

# HVAC

**EQUATIONS, DATA, AND RULES OF THUMB**

**THIRD EDITION**

**ARTHUR A. BELL, JR., P.E. • W. LARSEN ANGEL, P.E., LEED AP**

## About the Author

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### A. About the Author

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE, is a registered professional engineer and certified mechanical, plumbing, fire, and energy conservation code official in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania with more than 31 years of experience in the design of HVAC systems. In addition, he has been involved in the design of plumbing systems, fire protection systems, and construction field engineering-mechanical systems. Mr. Bell is also the author of *HVAC Design Portfolio*, published by McGraw-Hill.

W. Larsen Angel, PE, is a registered professional engineer in the State of Maryland with more than 25 years of experience in the design of HVAC systems. In addition, he has been involved in the design of plumbing systems and electrical systems. Mr. Angel is also the author of *HVAC Design Sourcebook*, published by McGraw-Hill.

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. About the Author, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering




Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by Semantico.

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  IET Inspec  
available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>

## Dedication

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### B. Dedication

To Lisa, my lovely wife of twenty-five years, and to my two wonderful sons. *Soli Deo gloria*

Citation


EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Dedication, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//> 



## Part 1: Introduction

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 1. Part 1: Introduction

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 1.01. Background

- A. **The heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) equations, data, rules of thumb, and other information contained within this reference manual were assembled to aid the beginning engineer and designer in the design of HVAC systems. In addition, the experienced engineer or designer may find this manual useful as a quick design reference guide, field manual, and teaching tool.**
- B. **The following pages compile information from various reference sources listed in Part 53 of this manual, from college HVAC class notes, from continuing education design seminars and classes, from engineers, and from personal experience. This document was put together as an encyclopedic type reference in contract specification outline format where information could be looked up quickly, in lieu of searching through volumes of textbooks, reference books and manuals, periodicals, trade articles, and product catalogs.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 1.02. Rules of Thumb

- A. **Rules of thumb listed herein should be used considering the following:**
  - 1. Building loads are based on building gross square footage.
  - 2. Building loads generally include ventilation and make-up air requirements.

3. These rules of thumb may be used to estimate system loads during the preliminary design stages of a project.
  4. Building loads for construction documents should be calculated using the *ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals* or similar computational procedure in lieu of using these rules of thumb for final designs. When calculating heating and cooling loads, actual occupancy, lighting, and equipment information should be obtained from the owner, architect, electrical engineer, other design team members, or from technical publications such as ASHRAE.
- B. Many of the rules of thumb listed within this reference manual were developed many years ago. I have received many questions when conducting seminars regarding these rules of thumb. The most often asked question is "Are the cooling and heating load rules of thumb still accurate with the mandate of energy codes and tighter and improved building envelope construction?" The answer to this question is yes. The reason the cooling rules of thumb are still accurate is that the internal loads have increased substantially and cooling loads have switched from building-envelope-dependent, to lighting-dependent, and now to people-and-equipment-dependent (more people and equipment placed in the same area). The reason the heating load rules of thumb are still reasonably accurate is that the ventilation air (outdoor air load dictated by code) has increased.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **1.03. Codes and Standards**

- A. Code items contained herein were included more for comparison purposes than for use during design. All code items (i.e., ICC, ASHRAE, NFPA) are subject to change, and federal, state, and local codes should be consulted for applicable regulations and requirements.**
- B. The following codes were used unless otherwise noted.**
1. 2015 International Code Council Series of Codes (ICC):
    - a. 2015 International Building Code (herein referred to as 2015 IBC).
    - b. 2015 International Mechanical Code (herein referred to as 2015 IMC).
    - c. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code (herein referred to as 2015 IECC).

- d. 2015 International Plumbing Code (herein referred to as 2015 IPC).
  - e. 2015 International Fire Code (herein referred to as 2015 IFC).
  - f. 2015 International Fuel Gas Code (herein referred to as 2015 IFGC).
  - g. 2015 International Residential Code (herein referred to as 2015 IRC).
  - h. 2015 International Existing Building Code.
  - i. 2015 International Performance Code for Buildings and Facilities.
  - j. 2015 International Private Sewage Disposal Code.
  - k. 2015 International Property Maintenance Code.
  - l. 2015 International Zoning Code.
  - m. 2015 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code.
2. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
- a. ASHRAE Standard 15—2013 (herein referred to as ASHRAE 15-2013).
  - b. ASHRAE Standard 55—2013 (herein referred to as ASHRAE 55-2013).
  - c. ASHRAE Standard 62.1—2013 (herein referred to as ASHRAE 62.1-2013).
  - d. ASHRAE Standard 62.2—2013 (herein referred to as ASHRAE 62.2-2013).
  - e. ASHRAE Standard 90.1—2013 (herein referred to as ASHRAE 90.1-2013).
  - f. ASHRAE Standard 90.2—2007 (herein referred to as ASHRAE 90.2-2007).
3. National Fire Protection Association Codes (NFPA):
- a. NFPA 90A—2015 Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
  - b. NFPA 96—2014 Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.

Citation

**EXPORT**


Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 1: Introduction, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>

## Part 2: Definitions

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 2. Part 2: Definitions

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 2.01. General

**A. *Furnish.*** Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term *furnish* is used to mean "supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations" as applicable to each instance.

**B. *Install.*** Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term *install* is used to describe operations at the project site including actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, connecting, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, testing to demonstrate satisfactory operation, cleaning, and similar operations" as applicable in each instance.

**C. *Provide.*** Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term *provide* means to furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use and successfully tested to demonstrate satisfactory operation as applicable in each instance.

**D. *Remove.*** Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term *remove* means to disassemble, dismantle, and/or cut into pieces in order to remove the equipment from the site and to properly dispose of the removed equipment and pay for all associated costs incurred.

**E. *Replace.*** Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term *replace* means to remove the existing equipment and to provide new equipment of the same size, capacity, electrical characteristics,

function, etc., as the existing equipment.

**F. *Relocate*.** Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term *relocate* means to carefully remove without damaging item and to install where shown on the contract documents and/or as directed by the design professional and/or owner.

**G. *Shall*.** *Shall* indicates action that is mandatory on the part of the contractor.

**H. *Will*.** *Will* indicates action that is probable on the part of the contractor.

**I. *Should*.** *Should* indicates action that is probable on the part of the contractor.

**J. *May*.** *May* indicates action that is permissible on the part of the contractor.

**K. *Indicated*.** The term *indicated* is a cross-reference to graphic representations, details, notes, or schedules on the drawings; to other paragraphs or schedules in the specifications; and to similar means of recording requirements in the contract documents. Where terms such as *shown*, *noted*, *scheduled*, and *specified* are used in lieu of *indicated*, it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate the cross-reference, and no limitation is intended except as specifically noted.

**L. *Shown*.** The term *shown* is a cross-reference to graphic representations, details, notes, or schedules on the contract drawings and to similar means of recording requirements in the contract documents.

**M. *Detailed*.** The term *detailed* is a cross-reference to graphic representations, details, notes, or schedules on the contract drawings and to similar means of recording requirements in the contract documents.

**N. *Specified*.** The term *specified* is a cross-reference to paragraphs or schedules in the specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in the contract documents. The specifications include the general provisions, special provisions, and the technical specifications for the project.

**O. *Including, Such as.*** The terms *including* and *such as* shall always be taken in the most inclusive sense, namely "including, but not limited to" and "such as, but not limited to."

**P. *Supply, Procurement.*** The terms *supply* and *procurement* shall mean to purchase, procure, acquire, and deliver complete with related accessories.

**Q. *At No Additional Cost.*** The phrase "at no additional cost" shall mean at no additional cost to the owner and at no additional cost to the design professional or construction manager.

**R. *Approved, Accepted.*** Where used in conjunction with the design professional's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports, and claims by the contractor, the meaning of the terms *approved* and *accepted* shall be held to the limitations of the design professional's responsibilities to fulfill requirements of the contract documents. The terms *approved* and *accepted* shall also mean to permit the use of material, equipment, or methods conditional upon compliance with the contract documents.

**S. *Approved Equal, Approved Equivalent.*** The terms *approved equal* and *approved equivalent* shall mean possessing the same performance qualities and characteristics and fulfilling the same utilitarian function and approved by the design professional.

**T. *Directed, Requested, Required, etc.*** Where not otherwise explained, terms such as *directed, requested, required, authorized, selected, approved, accepted, designated, prescribed, ordered, and permitted* mean "directed by the design professional," "requested by the design professional," "required by the design professional," and similar phrases. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to expand the design professional's responsibility into the contractor's area of construction supervision.

**U. *Review.*** The term *review* shall mean limited observation or checking to ascertain general conformance with the design concept of the work and with information given in the contract documents. Such action does not constitute a waiver or alteration of the contract document requirements.

**V. *Suitable, Reasonable, Proper, Correct, and Necessary.*** Such terms

shall mean as suitable, reasonable, proper, correct, or necessary for the purpose intended as required by the contract documents, subject to the judgment of the design professional or the construction manager.

**W. *Option*.** The term *option* shall mean a choice from the specified products, manufacturers, or procedures which shall be made by the contractor. The choice is not "whether" the work is to be performed, but "which" product, "which" manufacturer, or "which" procedure is to be used. The product or procedure chosen by the contractor shall be provided at no increase or additional cost to the owner, design professional, or construction manager, and with no lessening of the contractor's responsibility for its performance.

**X. *Similar*.** The term *similar* shall mean generally the same but not necessarily identical; details shall be worked out in relation to other parts of the work.

**Y. *Submit*.** The term *submit* shall mean, unless otherwise defined in greater detail, transmit to the design professional for approval, information, and record.

**Z. *Project Site, Work Site*.** The term *project site* shall be defined as the space available to the contractor for performance of the work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the project or another project. The extent of the project site is shown on the drawings or specified and may or may not be identical with the land upon which the project is to be built. The project site boundaries may include public streets, highways, roads, interstates, etc., public easements, and property under ownership of someone other than the client and are not available for performance of work.

**AA. *Testing Laboratories*.** The term *testing laboratories* shall be defined as an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests of the work, either at the project site or elsewhere, and to report and, if required, interpret the results of those inspections or tests.

**BB. *Herein*.** The term *herein* shall mean the contents of a particular section where this term appears.

**CC. *Singular Number*.** In all cases where a device or part of equipment



or system is herein referred to in the singular number (such as fan, pump, cooling system, heating system, etc.), it is intended that such reference shall apply to as many such items as are required by the contract documents and to complete the installation.

**DD. *No Exception Taken.*** The term *no exception taken* shall mean the same as *approved*.

**EE. *Approved as Noted, Make Corrections Noted, or Revise—No Resubmittal Required.*** The terms *approved as noted*, *make corrections noted*, and *revise—no resubmittal required* shall mean the submittal essentially complies with the contract documents except for a few minor discrepancies that have been annotated directly on the submittal that will have to be corrected on the submittal and the work correctly installed in the field by the contractor.

**FF. *Revise and Resubmit.*** The term *revise and resubmit* shall mean the contractor shall revise the submittal to conform with the contract documents by correcting moderate errors, omissions, and/or deviations from the contract documents and resubmit it for review prior to approval and before any material and/or equipment can be fabricated, purchased, or installed by the contractor.

**GG. *Disapproved/Resubmit.*** The term *disapproved/resubmit* shall mean the contractor shall revise the submittal to conform with the contract documents by correcting serious errors, omissions, and/or deviations from the contract documents and resubmit it for review prior to approval and before any material and/or equipment can be fabricated, purchased, or installed by the contractor.

**HH. *Disapproved or Rejected.*** The terms *disapproved* and *rejected* shall mean the contractor shall discard and replace the submittal because the submittal did not comply with the contract documents in a major way.

**II. *Submit Specified Item.*** The term *submit specified item* shall mean the contractor shall discard and replace the submittal with a submittal containing the specified items because the submittal contained improper manufacturer, model number, material, etc.

**JJ. *Acceptance.*** The formal acceptance by the owner or design professional of the work, as evidenced by the issuance of the

acceptance certificate.

**KK. *Contract Item, Pay Item, Contract Fixed Price Item.*** A specifically described item of work that is priced in the contract documents.

**LL. *Contract Time, Time of Completion.*** The number of calendar days (not working days) set forth in the contract documents for completion of the work.

**MM. *Failure.*** Any detected inability of material or equipment, or any portion thereof, to function or perform in accordance with the contract documents.

**NN. *Substantial Completion. Substantial completion*** shall be defined as the sufficient completion and accomplishment by the contractor of all work or designated portions thereof essential to fulfillment of the purpose of the contract, so the owner can occupy or utilize the work or designated portions thereof for the use for which it is intended.

**OO. *Final Completion, Final Acceptance. Final completion or final acceptance*** shall be defined as completion and accomplishment by the contractor of all work including contractual administrative demobilization work, all punch list items, and all other contract requirements essential to fulfillment of the purpose of the contract, so the owner can occupy or utilize the work for the use for which it is intended.

**PP. *Pre-Final Inspection or Observation.*** The term *pre-final inspection or observation* shall be held to the limitations of the design professional's responsibilities to fulfill the requirements of the contract documents and shall not relieve the contractor from contract obligations. The term *pre-final inspection* shall also mean all inspections conducted prior to the final inspection by the owner, the design professional, or both, verifying that all the work, with the exception of required contractual administrative demobilization work, inconsequential punch list items, and guarantees, has been satisfactorily completed in accordance with the contract documents.

**QQ. *Final Inspection or Observation.*** The term *final inspection or observation* shall be held to the limitations of the design professional's responsibilities to fulfill the requirements of the contract documents and shall not relieve the contractor from contract

**obligations. The term *final inspection* shall also mean the inspection conducted by the owner, the design professional, or both, verifying that all the work, with the exception of required contractual administrative demobilization work, inconsequential punch list items, and guarantees, has been satisfactorily completed in accordance with the contract documents.**

**RR. *Reliability*. The probability that a system will perform its intended functions without failure and within design parameters under specified operating conditions for which it is designed and for a specified period of time.**

**SS. *Testing*. The term *testing* may be described as the inspection, investigation, analysis, and diagnosis of all systems and components to ensure that the systems are operable, meet the requirements of the contract documents, and are ready for operation. Included are such items as:**

1. Verification that the system is filled with water and is not air bound.
2. Verification that expansion tanks of the proper size are connected at the correct locations and that they are not waterlogged.
3. Verification that all system components are in proper working order and properly installed. Check for proper flow directions.
4. Checking of all voltages for each motor in the system.
5. Checking that all motors rotate in the correct direction and at the correct speed.
6. Checking all motors for possible overload (excess amperage draw) on initial start-up.
7. Checking of each pump for proper alignment.
8. Checking all systems for leaks, etc.
9. Checking all systems and components to ensure they meet the contract document requirements as far as capacity, system operation, control function, and other items required by the contract documents.

**TT. *Adjusting.*** The term *adjusting* may be described as the final setting of balancing devices such as dampers and valves, establishing and setting minimum variable frequency controller speed, in addition to automatic control devices, such as thermostats and pressure/temperature controllers to achieve maximum system performance and efficiency during normal operation. Adjusting also includes final adjustments for pumps by regulation of motor speed, partial close-down of pump discharge valve or impeller trim (preferred over the partial close-down of pump discharge valve).

**UU. *Balancing.*** The term *balancing* is the methodical regulation of system fluid flow-rates (air and water) through the use of workable and industry-accepted procedures as specified to achieve the desired or specified flow rates (CFM or GPM) in each segment (main, branch, or subcircuit) of the system.

**VV. *Commissioning.*** The term *commissioning* is the methodical procedures and methods for documenting and verifying the performance of the building envelope, HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, electrical, life safety, and telecom/data systems so that the systems operate in conformity with the design intent. Commissioning will include testing; adjusting; balancing; documentation of occupancy requirements and design assumptions; documentation of design intent for use by contractors, owners, and operators; functional performance testing and documentation necessary for evaluating all systems for acceptance; and adjusting the building systems to meet actual occupancy needs within the capability of the systems. The purpose of commissioning of building systems is to achieve the end result of a fully functional, fine-tuned, and operational building.

**WW. *Functional Performance Testing.*** The term *functional performance testing* shall mean the full range of checks and tests carried out to determine if all components, subsystems, systems, and interfaces between systems function in accordance with the contract documents. In this context, *function* includes all modes and sequences of control operation, all interlocks and conditional control responses, and all specified responses to abnormal emergency conditions.

**XX. *Confined Spaces.*** *Confined spaces* (according to OSHA

**regulations) are spaces which must have these three characteristics:**

1. The space must be large enough and configured to permit personnel to enter and work.
2. The space is not designed for continuous human occupancy.
3. The space has limited or restricted means of entry and exit.
4. Two categories of confined spaces exist:
  - a. *Non-Permit Required Confined Spaces (NRCS)*. Spaces that contain no physical hazards that could cause death or serious physical harm, and cannot possibly contain any atmospheric hazards.
  - b. *Permit Required Confined Spaces (PRCS)*. Spaces that contain or may contain a hazardous atmosphere (atmospheric hazards—oxygen deficiency or enrichment 19.5 percent acceptable minimum and 23.5 percent acceptable maximum; flammable contaminants; and toxic contaminants—product, process, or reactivity); a liquid or finely divided solid material such as grain, pulverized coal, etc., that could surround or engulf a person; or some other recognized serious safety or health hazard such as temperature extremes or mechanical or electrical hazards (boilers, open transformers, tanks, vaults, sewers, manholes, pits, machinery enclosures, vats, silos, storage bins, rail tank cars, and process or reactor vessels).

**YY. Hazardous Location Classifications**

1. Hazardous locations are those areas where a potential for explosion and fire exist because of flammable gases, vapors, or dust in the atmosphere, or because of the presence of easily ignitable fibers or flyings in accordance with the National Electric Code (*NEC—NFPA 70*).
2. *Class I Locations*. Class I locations are those locations in which flammable gases or vapors are, or may be, present in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures.
  - a. *Class I, Division 1 Locations*. These are Class I locations where the hazardous atmosphere is expected to be present during normal operations. It may be present continuously, intermittently, periodically, or during normal repair or maintenance operations. Division 1 locations are also those locations where a breakdown in the operation of processing equipment results in the release of hazardous vapors while providing a source of ignition with the simultaneous failure of electrical equipment.

- b. *Class I, Division 2 Locations.* These are Class I locations in which volatile flammable liquids or gases are handled, processed, or used, but in which they can escape only in the case of accidental rupture or breakdown of the containers or systems. The hazardous conditions will occur only under abnormal conditions.
- 3. *Class II Locations.* Class II locations are those locations that are hazardous because of the presence of combustible dust.
  - a. *Class II, Division 1 Locations.* These are Class II locations where combustible dust may be in suspension in the air under normal conditions in sufficient quantities to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures. This may occur continuously, intermittently, or periodically. Division 1 locations also exist where failure or malfunction of machinery or equipment might cause a hazardous location to exist while providing a source of ignition with the simultaneous failure of electrical equipment. Included also are locations in which combustible dust of an electrically conductive nature may be present.
  - b. *Class II, Division 2 Locations.* These are Class II locations in which combustible dust will not normally be in suspension in the air, and normal operations will not put the dust in suspension, but where accumulation of the dust may interfere with the safe dissipation of heat from electrical equipment or where accumulations near electrical equipment may be ignited by arcs, sparks, or burning material from the equipment.
- 4. *Class III Locations.* Class III locations are those locations that are hazardous because of the presence of easily ignitable fibers or flyings, but in which the fibers or flyings are not likely to be in suspension in the air in quantities sufficient to produce ignitable mixtures.
  - a. *Class III, Division 1 Locations.* These are locations in which easily ignitable fibers or materials producing combustible flyings are handled, manufactured, or used.
  - b. *Class III, Division 2 Locations.* These locations are where easily ignitable fibers are stored or handled.

## 2.02. Systems

**A. *Mechanical Systems.*** The term *mechanical systems* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems and all piping systems as specified and as shown on the mechanical drawings and all services and appurtenances incidental thereto.

**B. *Plumbing Systems.*** The term *plumbing systems* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all plumbing fixtures, plumbing systems, piping systems, medical vacuum, medical compressed air, medical gas, laboratory vacuum, laboratory compressed air, and all laboratory gas systems as specified and as shown on the plumbing drawings and all services and appurtenances incidental thereto.

**C. *Fire Suppression Systems.*** The term *fire suppression systems* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all fire protection piping systems, standpipe, wet-pipe, dry-pipe, preaction, foam suppression, and all fire protection systems as specified and as shown on the fire protection drawings and all services and appurtenances incidental thereto.

**D. *Ductwork.*** The term *ductwork* shall include ducts, fittings, flanges, dampers, insulation, hangers, supports, access doors, housings, and all other appurtenances comprising a complete and operable system.

1. *Supply Air Ductwork.* The term *supply air ductwork* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork carrying air from a fan or air handling unit to the room, space, or area to which it is introduced. The air may be conditioned or unconditioned. Supply air ductwork extends from the fan or air handling unit to all the diffusers, registers, and grilles.
2. *Return Air Ductwork.* The term *return air ductwork* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork carrying air from a room, space, or area to a fan or air handling unit. Return air ductwork extends from the registers, grilles, or other return openings to the return fan (if used) and the air handling unit.
3. *Exhaust Air Ductwork.* The term *exhaust air ductwork* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork carrying air from a room, space, area, or equipment to a fan and then discharged to the outdoors. Exhaust air ductwork extends from the registers, grilles, equipment, or other exhaust openings to the fan, and from the fan to the outdoor discharge point.

4. *Relief Air Ductwork*. The term *relief air ductwork* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork carrying air from a room, space, or area without the use of a fan or with the use of a return fan to be discharged to the outdoors. Relief air ductwork extends from the registers, grilles, or other relief openings to the outdoor discharge point, or from the return fan discharge to the outdoor discharge point.
5. *Outside Air Ductwork*. The term *outside air ductwork* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork carrying unconditioned air from the outside to a fan or air handling unit. Outdoor air ductwork extends from the intake point or louver to the fan, air handling unit, or connection to the return air ductwork.
6. *Mixed Air Ductwork*. The term *mixed air ductwork* shall mean for the purposes of these Contract Documents all ductwork carrying a mixture of return air and outdoor air. Mixed air ductwork extends from the point of connection of the return air and outdoor air ductwork to the fan or air handling unit.
7. *Supply Air Plenum*. The term *supply air plenum* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork in which the discharges of multiple fans or air handling units connect forming a common supply header, or all ductwork or ceiling construction forming a common supply box where supply air ductwork discharges into the box at limited locations for air distribution to supply diffusers which are directly connected to the plenum.
8. *Return Air Plenum*. The term *return air plenum* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork in which the suctions of multiple return fans or the discharges of multiple return fans connect forming a common suction or discharge return header or the space above the architectural ceiling and below the floor or roof structure used as return air ductwork.
9. *Exhaust Air Plenum*. The term *exhaust air plenum* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork in which the suctions of multiple exhaust fans or the discharges of multiple exhaust fans connect forming a common suction or discharge exhaust header or the ductwork formed around single or multiple exhaust air discharge openings or louvers to create a connection point for exhaust air ductwork.



10. *Relief Air Plenum*. The term *relief air plenum* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork in which multiple relief air ductwork connections are made forming a common relief air header.
11. *Outdoor Air Plenum*. The term *outdoor air plenum* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork in which the suctions of multiple fans or air handling units connect to form a common outside air header or the ductwork formed around single or multiple outside air openings or louvers to create a connection point for outside air ductwork.
12. *Mixed Air Plenum*. The term *mixed air plenum* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all ductwork in which multiple return air and multiple outdoor air ductwork connections are made forming a common mixed air header.
13. *Vents, Flues, Stacks, and Breeching*. The terms *vents, flues, stacks, and breeching* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents ductwork conveying the products of combustion to atmosphere for safe discharge.

**E. *Piping*.** The term *piping* shall include pipe, fittings, valves, flanges, unions, traps, drains, strainers, insulation, hangers, supports, and all other appurtenances comprising a complete and operable system.

**F. *Wiring*.** The term *wiring* shall include wire, conduit, raceways, bus duct, fittings, junction and outlet boxes, switches, cutouts, receptacles, and all other appurtenances comprising a complete and operable system.

**G. *Product*.** The term *product* shall include materials, equipment, and systems for a complete and operable system.

**H. *Motor Controllers*.** The term *motor controllers* shall be manual or magnetic starters (with or without switches), variable frequency controllers, individual push buttons, or hand-off-automatic (HOA) switches controlling the operation of motors.

**I. *Control Devices*.** The term *control devices* shall be automatic sensing and switching devices such as thermostats, float, and electro-pneumatic switches controlling the operations of mechanical and electrical equipment.

**J. *Work, Project.*** The terms *work* and *project* shall mean labor, operations, materials, supervision, services, machinery, equipment, tools, supplies, and facilities to be performed or provided including work normally done at the location of the project to accomplish the requirements of the contract including all alterations, amendments, or extensions to the contract made by change order.

**K. *Extra Work.*** The term *extra work* shall be any item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order (change bulletin) or supplemental agreement, but which is either requested by the owner or found by the design professional to be necessary to complete the work within the intended scope of the Contract as previously modified.

**L. *Concealed.*** The term *concealed* shall mean hidden from normal sight; includes work in crawl spaces, above ceilings, in walls, in chases, and in building shafts.

**M. *Exposed.*** The term *exposed* shall mean not concealed.

**N. *Below Ground.*** The term *below ground* shall mean installed underground, buried in the earth, or buried below the ground floor slab.

**O. *Above Ground.*** The term *above ground* shall mean not installed underground, not buried in the earth, and not buried below the ground floor slab.

**P. *Conditioned.*** The term *conditioned* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents rooms, spaces, or areas that are provided with mechanical heating and cooling.

**Q. *Unconditioned and Nonconditioned.*** The terms *unconditioned* and *nonconditioned* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents rooms, spaces, or areas that are not provided with mechanical heating or cooling.

**R. *Heated.*** The term *heated* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents rooms, spaces, or areas that are provided with mechanical heating only.

**S. *Air Conditioned.*** The term *air conditioned* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents rooms, spaces, or areas that are provided with mechanical cooling only.

**T. *Unheated.*** The term *unheated* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents rooms, spaces, or areas that are not provided with mechanical heating.

**U. *Ventilated Spaces.*** The term *ventilated spaces* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents rooms, spaces, or areas supplied with outdoor air on a continuous or intermittent basis. The outdoor air may be conditioned, heated, unconditioned, or unheated.

**V. *Indoor.*** The term *indoor* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents items or devices contained within the confines of a building, structure, or facility and items or devices that are not exposed to weather. The term *indoor* shall generally reference ductwork, piping, or equipment location (indoor ductwork, indoor piping, indoor equipment).

**W. *Outdoor.*** The term *outdoor* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents items or devices not contained within the confines of a building, structure, or facility and items or devices that are exposed to weather. The term *outdoor* shall generally reference ductwork, piping, or equipment (outdoor ductwork, outdoor piping, outdoor equipment).

**X. *Hot.*** The term *hot* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents the temperature of conveyed solids, liquids, or gases that are above the surrounding ambient temperature or above 100°F (hot supply air ductwork, heating water piping).

**Y. *Cold.*** The term *cold* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents the temperature of conveyed solids, liquids, or gases that are below the surrounding ambient temperature or below 60°F (cold supply air ductwork, chilled water piping).

**Z. *Warm.*** The term *warm* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents the temperature of conveyed solids, liquids, or gases that are at the surrounding ambient temperature or between 60°F and 100°F (condenser water piping).

**AA. *Hot/Cold*.** The term *hot/cold* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents the temperature of conveyed solids, liquids, or gases that can be either hot or cold depending on the season of the year (heating and air conditioning supply air ductwork, dual temperature piping systems).

**BB. *Removable*.** The term *removable* shall mean detachable from the structure or system without physical alteration or disassembly of the materials or equipment or disturbance to other construction.

**CC. *Temporary Work*.** Work provided by the contractor for use during the performance of the work, but which is to be removed prior to final acceptance.

**DD. *Normally Closed (NC)*.** The term *normally closed* shall mean the valve, damper, or other control device shall remain in, or go to, the closed position when the control air pressure, the control power, or the control signal is removed. The position the device will assume when the control signal is removed.

**EE. *Normally Open (NO)*.** The term *normally open* shall mean that the valve, damper, or other control device shall remain in, or go to, the open position when the control air pressure, the control power, or the control signal is removed. The position the device will assume when the control signal is removed.

**FF. *Traffic Level or Personnel Level*.** The term *traffic level or personnel level* shall mean for the purposes of these contract documents all areas, including process areas, equipment rooms, boiler rooms, chiller rooms, fan rooms, air handling unit rooms, and other areas where insulation may be damaged by normal activity and local personnel traffic. The area extends vertically from the walking surface to 8'0" above walking surface and extends horizontally 5'0" beyond the edge of the walking surface. The walking surface shall include floors, walkways, platforms, catwalks, ladders, and stairs.

## **2.03. Contract Documents**

**A. *Contract Drawings.*** The terms *contract drawings* and *drawings* shall mean all drawings or reproductions of drawings pertaining to the construction or plans, sections, elevations, profiles, and details of the work contemplated and its appurtenances.

**B. *Contract Specifications.*** The terms *contract specifications* and *specifications* shall mean the description, provisions, and other requirements pertaining to the method and manner of performing the work and to the quantities and qualities of materials to be furnished under the contract. The specifications shall include the general provisions, the special provisions, and the technical specifications.

**C. *Contract Documents.*** The term *contract documents* shall include contract drawings, contract specifications, addenda, amendments, shop drawings, coordination drawings, general provisions, special provisions, the executed agreement and other items required for, or pertaining to, the contract, including the executed contract.

**D. *Addenda.*** Addenda are issued as changes, amendments, or clarifications to the original or previously issued contract documents. Addenda are issued in written and/or drawing form prior to acceptance or signing of the construction contract.

**E. *Amendments (Change Orders, Change Bulletins).*** Amendments (change orders, change bulletins) are issued changes or amendments to the contract documents. Amendments are issued in written and/or drawing form after acceptance or signing of the contract.

**F. *Submittals or Shop Drawings.*** The term *submittals* or *shop drawings* shall include drawings, coordination drawings, diagrams, schedules, performance characteristics, charts, brochures, catalog cuts, calculations, certified drawings, and other materials prepared by the contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer, or distributor that illustrate some portion of the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents used by the contractor to order, fabricate, and install the general construction, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, and electrical equipment and systems in a building.

The corrections or comments annotated on a shop drawing during the design professional's review do not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the contract documents regarding the work. The

design professional's check is only a review of the shop drawing's general compliance with the information shown in the contract documents. The contractor remains responsible for continuing the correlation of all material and component quantities and dimensions, coordination of the contractor's work with that of other trades, selection of suitable fabrication and installation techniques, and performance of work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

**G. *Product Data.*** Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the contractor to illustrate a material, product, or system for some portion of the work.

**H. *Samples.*** Physical examples that illustrate material, equipment, or workmanship and establish standards to which the work will be judged.

**I. *Coordination Drawings.*** The terms *coordination drawings* and *composite drawings* are drawings created by the respective contractors showing work of all contractors superimposed on the sepia or mylar of the basic shop drawing of one of the contractors to coordinate and verify that all work in a congested area will fit in an acceptable manner.

**J. *Contract.*** A set of documents issued by the owner for the work, which may include the contract documents, the advertisement, form of proposal, free competitive bidding affidavit, affidavit as to taxes, certification of bidder, buy America requirements, disadvantaged business enterprise forms, bid bond, agreement, waiver of right to file mechanics lien, performance bond, payment bond, maintenance bond(s), certification regarding lobbying, disclosure form to report lobbying, and other forms that form part of the contract as required by the owner and the contract documents.

**K. *Payment Bond.*** The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and its surety as a guarantee to pay promptly, or cause to be paid promptly, in full, such items as may be due for all material furnished, labor supplied or performed, rental of equipment used, and services rendered in connection with the work.

**L. *Maintenance Bond.*** The approved form of security furnished by the

contractor and its surety as a guarantee on the part of the contractor to remedy, without cost to the owner, any defects in the work that may develop during a period of twelve (12) months from the date of substantial completion.

**M. *Performance Bond.*** The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and its surety as a guarantee on the part of the contractor to execute the work.

**N. *Working Drawings.*** Drawings and calculations prepared by the contractor, subcontractor, supplier, distributor, etc., that illustrate work required for the construction of, but which will not become an integral part of, the work. These shall include, but are not limited to, drawings showing contractor's plans for temporary work such as decking, temporary bulkheads, support of excavation, support of utilities, groundwater control systems, forming and false-work, erection plans, and underpinning.

**O. *Construction Drawings or Coordination Drawings.*** Detailed drawings prepared by the contractor, subcontractor, supplier, distributor, etc., that illustrate in exact and intricate detail, work required for the construction contract. These drawings often show hanger locations, vibration isolators, ductwork and pipe fittings, sections, dimensions of ducts and pipes, and other items required to construct the work.

**P. *Project Record Documents.*** A copy of all contract drawings, shop drawings, working drawings, addenda, change orders, contract documents, and other data maintained by the contractor during the work. The contractor's recording, on a set of prints, of accurate information and sketches regarding the exact detail and location of the work as actually installed, recording such information as the exact location of all underground utilities, contract changes, and contract deviations. The contractor's information is then transferred to the original contract documents by the design professional for the owner's permanent record unless otherwise directed or specified.

**Q. *Proposal Guarantee.*** Cashier's check, certified check, or bid bond accompanying the proposal submitted by the bidder as a guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract with the owner for the

performance of the work indicated and file acceptable bonds and insurance if the contract is awarded to it.

**R. *Project Schedule.*** The schedule for the work as prepared and maintained by the contractor in accordance with the contract documents.

**S. *Certificate of Substantial Completion.*** Certificate issued by the owner or design professional certifying that a substantial portion of the work has been completed in accordance with the contract documents with the exception of contractual administrative demobilization work, inconsequential punch list items, and guarantees. The certificate of substantial completion shall establish the date of substantial completion, shall state the responsibilities of the owner and the contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the work, and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the contractor shall complete the items listed therein. Warranties required by the contract documents shall commence on the date of substantial completion of the work or a designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the certificate of substantial completion or the contract documents.

**T. *Certificate of Final Completion (Final Acceptance).*** Certificate issued by the owner or design professional certifying that all of the work has been completed in accordance with the contract documents to the best of the owner's or design professional's knowledge, information, and belief, and on the basis of that person's observations and inspections including contractual administrative demobilization work and all punch list items. The certificate of final completion shall establish the date of owner acceptance. Warranties required by the contract documents shall commence on the date of final completion of the work unless otherwise provided in the certificate of substantial completion or the contract documents.

**U. *Acceptance Certificate.*** Certificate to be issued by the owner or design professional certifying that all the work has been completed in accordance with the contract documents.

**V. *Award.*** The acceptance by the owner of the bid from the responsible bidder (sometimes the lowest responsible bidder) as evidenced by the written notice to award to the bidder tendering said



**bid.**

**W. *Bid (Proposal)*.** The proposal of the bidder for the work, submitted on the prescribed bid form, properly signed, dated, and guaranteed, including alternates, the unit price schedule, bonds, and other bidding requirements as applicable.

**X. *Certificate of Compliance*.** Certificate issued by the supplier certifying that the material or equipment furnished is in compliance with the contract documents.

**Y. *Agreement*.** The instrument executed by the owner and the contractor in conformance with the contract documents for the performance of the work.

**Z. *Field Order*.** A notice issued to the contractor by the design professional specifying an action required of the contractor.

**AA. *Request for Information or Request for Interpretation (RFI)*.** A notice issued by the contractor to the design professional or owner requesting a clarification of the contract documents.

**BB. *Notice to Proceed*.** A written notice from the owner to the contractor or design professional directing the contractor or design professional to proceed with the work.

**CC. *Advertisement, Invitation to Bid*.** The public or private announcement, as required by law or the owner, inviting bids for the work to be performed, material to be furnished, or both.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **2.04. Contractors/Manufacturers/Authorities**

**A. *Contractor*.** The term *contractor* shall mean the individual, firm, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof or their duly authorized representatives who have executed a contract with the client for the proposed work.

**B. *Subcontractor or Trade Contractor*.** The terms *subcontractor* or *trade contractor* shall mean all the lower-tier contractors, material suppliers, and distributors that have executed a contract with the contractor for the proposed work.

**C. *Furnisher or Supplier.*** The terms *furnisher* or *supplier* shall be defined as the "entity" (individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof) engaged by the contractor, its subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to furnish a particular unit of material or equipment to the project site. It shall be a requirement that the furnisher or supplier be experienced in the manufacture of the material or equipment they are to furnish.

**D. *Installer.*** The term *installer* shall be defined as the "entity" (individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof) engaged by the contractor, its subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor to install a particular unit of work at the project site, including installation, erection, application, and similar required operations. It shall be a requirement that the installer be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

**E. *Provider.*** The term *provider* shall be defined as the "entity" (individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof) engaged by the contractor, its subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor to provide a particular unit of material or equipment at the project site. It shall be a requirement that the provider be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

**F. *Bidder.*** An individual, firm, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof submitting a bid for the work as a single business entity and acting directly or through a duly authorized representative.

**G. *Authority Having Jurisdiction.*** The term *authority having jurisdiction* shall mean federal, state, and/or local authorities or agencies thereof having jurisdiction over work to which reference is made and authorities responsible for "approving" equipment, installation, and/or procedures.

**H. *Surety.*** The corporate body that is bound with, and for, the contractor for the satisfactory performance of the work by the contractor, and the prompt payment in full for materials, labor, equipment, rentals, and services, as provided in the bonds.

**I. *Acceptable Manufacturers.* The term *acceptable manufacturers* shall mean the specified list of manufacturers considered acceptable to bid the project for a specific piece of equipment. Only the equipment specified has been checked for spatial compatibility. If the contractor elects to use an optional manufacturer from the acceptable manufacturers list in the specifications, it shall be the contractor's responsibility to determine and ensure the spatial compatibility of the manufacturer's equipment selected.**

Citation

EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 2: Definitions, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 3: Equations

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3. Part 3: Equations

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 3.01. Airside System Equations and Derivations

##### A. Equations

$$H_S = 1.08 \times CFM \times \Delta T$$

$$H_L = 0.68 \times CFM \times \Delta W_{GR.}$$

$$H_L = 4840 \times CFM \times \Delta W_{LB.}$$

$$H_T = 4.5 \times CFM \times \Delta h$$

$$H_T = H_S + H_L$$

$$SHR = \frac{H_S}{H_T} = \frac{H_S}{H_S + H_L}$$

$H_S$	= sensible heat (Btu/h)
$H_L$	= latent heat (Btu/h)
$H_T$	= total heat (Btu/h)
$\Delta T$	= temperature difference (°F)
$\Delta W_{GR.}$	= humidity ratio difference (Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA)
$\Delta W_{LB.}$	= humidity ratio difference (lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA)
$\Delta h$	= enthalpy difference (Btu/lbs.DA)
CFM	= air flow rate (cubic feet per minute)
SHR	= sensible heat ratio
m	= mass flow (lbs.DA/h)
$c_a$	= specific heat of air (0.24 Btu/lbs.DA °F)
DA	= dry air

## B. Derivations

### 1. Standard air conditions:

- a. Temperature: 60°F
- b. Pressure: 14.7 psia (sea level)
- c. Specific volume: 13.33 ft.<sup>3</sup>/lbs.DA
- d. Density: 0.075 lbs./ft.<sup>3</sup>
- e.  $L_v$  = Latent heat of water @60°F: 1060 Btu/lbs.

### 2. Sensible heat equation:

$H_S$	$= m \times c_a \times \Delta T$
$C_p$	$= 0.24 \text{ (Btu/lbs.DA} \cdot ^\circ\text{F)} \times 0.075$ $\text{lbs.DA/ft}^3 \times 60 \text{ min./h}$
	$= 1.08 \text{ Btu min./h ft}^3 ^\circ\text{F}$
$H_S$	$= 1.08 \text{ (Btu min./h ft}^3 ^\circ\text{F)} \times \text{CFM}$ $\text{(ft}^3\text{/min.)} \times \Delta T \text{ (}^\circ\text{F)}$
$H_S$	$= 1.08 \times \text{CFM} \times \Delta T$

### 3. Latent heat equation:

$H_L$	$= m \times L_v \times \Delta W_{GR}$
$L_v$	$= 1060 \text{ Btu/lbs.H}_2\text{O} \times 0.075$ $\text{lbs.DA/ft}^3 \times 60 \text{ min./h} \times 1.0$ $\text{lbs.H}_2\text{O/7,000 Gr.H}_2\text{O}$
	$= 0.68 \text{ Btu lbs.DA min./hft}^3 \text{ Gr.H}_2\text{O}$
$H_L$	$= 0.68 \text{ (Btu lbs.DA min./hft}^3 \text{ Gr.H}_2\text{O)} \times \text{CFM (ft}^3\text{/min.)} \times \Delta W_{GR}$ $\text{(Gr.H}_2\text{O/lbs.DA)}$
$H_L$	$= 0.68 \times \text{CFM} \times \Delta W_{GR}$

### 4. Total heat equation:

$H_T$	$= m \times \Delta h$
Factor	$= 0.075 \text{ lbs.DA/ft}^3 \times 60 \text{ min./h} = 4.5$ $\text{lbs.DA min./hft}^3$
$H_T$	$= 4.5 \text{ (lbs.DA min./hft}^3) \times \text{CFM}$ $\text{(ft}^3\text{/min.)} \times \Delta h \text{ (Btu/lbs.DA)}$
$H_T$	$= 4.5 \times \text{CFM} \times \Delta h$

## 3.02. Waterside System Equations and Derivations

### A. Equations

$$H = 500 \times GPM \times \Delta T$$

$$GPM_{EVAP.} = \frac{TONS \times 24}{\Delta T}$$

$$GPM_{COND.} = \frac{TONS \times 30}{\Delta T}$$

H	= total heat (Btu/h)
GPM	= water flow rate (gallons per minute)
$\Delta T$	= temperature difference (°F)
TONS	= air conditioning load (tons)
$GPM_{EVAP.}$	= evaporator water flow rate (gallons per minute)
$GPM_{COND.}$	= condenser water flow rate (gallons per minute)
$C_w$	= specific heat of water (1.0 Btu/lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O)

## B. Derivations

1. Standard water conditions:
  - a. Temperature: 60°F
  - b. Pressure: 14.7 psia (sea level)
  - c. Density: 62.4 lbs./ft.<sup>3</sup>

### 2. Water equation

H	= $m \times c_w \times \Delta T$
$C_w$	= $1.0 \text{ Btu/Lb H}_2\text{O } ^\circ\text{F} \times 62.4 \text{ lbs.H}_2\text{O/ft}^3 \times 1.0 \text{ ft}^3/7.48052 \text{ gal.} \times 60 \text{ min./h}$
	= 500 Btu min./h °F gal.
H	= 500 Btu min./h °F gal. × GPM (gal./min.) × $\Delta T$ (°F)
H	= 500 × GPM × $\Delta T$

### 3. Evaporator equation:

$GPM_{EVAP}$	$= H/(500 \times \Delta T)$
Factor	$= 12,000 \text{ Btu/h} / 1.0 \text{ tons} \div 500 \text{ Btu min./h } ^\circ\text{F gal.}$
	$= 24^\circ\text{F gal./tons min.}$
$GPM_{EVAP}$	$= \text{tons (tons)} \times 24 (^\circ\text{F gal./tons min.})/\Delta T (^\circ\text{F})$
$GPM_{EVAP}$	$= \text{tons} \times 24/\Delta T$

#### 4. Condenser equation:

$GPM_{COND}$	$= 1.25 \times GPM_{EVAP} = 1.25 \times \text{tons} \times 24/\Delta T$
$GPM_{COND}$	$= \text{tons} \times 30/\Delta T$

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.03. Air Change Rate Equations

$$\frac{AC}{HR} = \frac{CFM \times 60}{VOLUME}$$

$$CFM = \frac{\frac{AC}{HR} \times VOLUME}{60}$$

AC/H	= air change rate per hour
CFM	= air flow rate (cubic feet per minute)
VOLUME	= space volume (cubic feet)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.04. English/Metric Airside System Equations Comparison

#### A. Sensible Heat Equations

$$H_s = 1.08 \frac{\text{Btu min.}}{\text{Hr ft}^3 ^\circ\text{F}} \times CFM \times \Delta T$$

$$H_{SM} = 72.42 \frac{\text{kJ min.}}{\text{hr. m}^3 ^\circ\text{C}} \times CMM \times \Delta T_M$$

#### B. Latent Heat Equations



$$H_L = 0.68 \frac{\text{Btu min. Lb DA}}{\text{hr. ft}^3 \text{ Gr H}_2\text{O}} \times \text{CFM} \times \Delta W$$

$$H_{LM} = 177,734.8 \frac{\text{kJ min. kg DA}}{\text{hr. m}^3 \text{ kg H}_2\text{O}} \times \text{CMM} \times \Delta W_M$$

### C. Total Heat Equations

$$H_T = 4.5 \frac{\text{lb min.}}{\text{hr. ft.}^3} \times \text{CFM} \times \Delta h$$

$$H_{TM} = 72.09 \frac{\text{kg min.}}{\text{hr. m}^3} \times \text{CMM} \times \Delta h_M$$

$$H_T = H_S + H_L$$

$$H_{TM} = H_{SM} + H_{LM}$$

$H_S$	= sensible heat (Btu/h)
$H_{SM}$	= sensible heat (kJ/h)
$H_L$	= latent heat (Btu/h)
$H_{LM}$	= latent heat (kJ/h)
$H_T$	= total heat (Btu/h)
$H_{TM}$	= total heat (kJ/h)
$\Delta T$	= temperature difference (°F)
$\Delta T_M$	= temperature difference (°C)
$\Delta W$	= humidity ratio difference (Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA)
$\Delta W_M$	= humidity ratio difference (kg.H <sub>2</sub> O/kg.DA)
$\Delta h$	= enthalpy difference (Btu/lbs.DA)
$\Delta h_M$	= enthalpy difference (kJ/lbs.DA)
CFM	= air flow rate (cubic feet per minute)
CMM	= air flow rate (cubic meters per minute)

### 3.05. English/Metric Waterside System Equation Comparison

$$H = 500 \frac{\text{Btu min.}}{\text{hr. gal. } ^\circ\text{F}} \times \text{GPM} \times \Delta T$$

$$H_M = 250.8 \frac{\text{kJ min.}}{\text{hr. Liters } ^\circ\text{C}} \times \text{LPM} \times \Delta T_M$$

H	= total heat (Btu/h)
H <sub>M</sub>	= total heat (kJ/h)
ΔT	= temperature difference (°F)
ΔT <sub>M</sub>	= temperature difference (°C)
GPM	= water flow rate (gallons per minute)
LPM	= water flow rate (liters per minute)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.06. English/Metric Air Change Rate Equation Comparison

$$\frac{AC}{HR} = \frac{CFM \times 60 \frac{\text{min.}}{h}}{VOLUME}$$

$$\frac{AC}{HR_M} = \frac{CMM \times 60 \frac{\text{min.}}{h}}{VOLUME_M}$$

AC/H	= air change rate per hour - English
AC/H <sub>M</sub>	= air change rate per hour - Metric
AC/H	= AC/H <sub>M</sub>
VOLUME	= space volume (cubic feet)
VOLUME <sub>M</sub>	= space volume (cubic meters)
CFM	= air flow rate (cubic feet per minute)
CMM	= air flow rate (cubic meters per minute)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.07. English/Metric Temperature and Other Conversions

$$^{\circ}\text{F} = 1.8^{\circ}\text{C} + 32$$

$$^{\circ}\text{C} = \frac{^{\circ}\text{F} - 32}{1.8}$$

$^{\circ}\text{F}$	= degrees Fahrenheit
$^{\circ}\text{C}$	= degrees Celsius
kJ/h	= Btu/h $\times$ 1.055
CMM	= CFM $\times$ 0.02832
LPM	= GPM $\times$ 3.785
kJ/kg	= Btu/lbs. $\times$ 2.326
meters	= ft. $\times$ 0.3048
sq. meters	= sq. ft. $\times$ 0.0929
cu. meters	= cu. ft. $\times$ 0.02832
kg	= lbs. $\times$ 0.4536
1.0 GPM	= 500 lbs. steam/h
1.0 lbs. stm./h	= 0.002 GPM
1.0 lbs. H <sub>2</sub> O/h	= 1.0 lbs. steam/h
kg/cu. meter	= lbs./cu. ft. $\times$ 16.017 (Density)
cu. meters/kg	= cu. ft./lbs. $\times$ 0.0624 (Specific Volume)
kg H <sub>2</sub> O/kg DA	= Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA/7,000 = lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.08. Steam and Condensate Equations

#### A. General

$$LBS.STM. / HR = \frac{BTU / HR}{H_{FG}} = \frac{BTU / HR}{960}$$

$$LBS.STM.COND. / HR = \frac{EDR}{4}$$

$$EDR = \frac{BTU / HR}{240}$$

$$LBS.STM.COND. / HR = \frac{GPM \times 500 \times SP.GR. \times C_w \times \Delta T}{H_{FG}}$$

$$LBS.STM.COND. / HR = \frac{CFM \times 60 \times D \times C_a \times \Delta T}{H_{FG}}$$

## B. Approximating Condensate Loads

$$LBS.STM.COND. / HR = \frac{GPM(WATER) \times \Delta T}{2}$$

$$LBS.STM.COND. / HR = \frac{GPM(FUEL OIL) \times \Delta T}{4}$$

$$LBS.STM.COND. / HR = \frac{CFM(AIR) \times \Delta T}{900}$$

stm.	= steam
GPM	= quantity of liquid (gallons per minute)
CFM	= quantity of gas or air (cubic feet per minute)
SP.GR.	= specific gravity
D	= density (lbs./cubic feet)
C <sub>a</sub>	= specific heat of air (0.24 Btu/lbs.)
C <sub>w</sub>	= specific heat of water (1.00 Btu/lbs.)
H <sub>FG</sub>	= latent heat of steam (Btu/lbs.) at steam design pressure (ASHRAE Fundamentals)
ΔT	= final temperature minus initial temperature
EDR	= equivalent direct radiation

### 3.09. Building Envelope Heating Equation and R-Values/U-Values

$$H = U \times A \times \Delta T$$

$$R = \frac{1}{C} = \frac{1}{K} \times \text{Thickness (in.)}$$

$$R = \frac{1}{\Sigma R}$$

H	= heat flow (Btu/h)
$\Delta T$	= temperature difference (°F)
A	= area (sq.ft.)
U	= U-Value (Btu./h sq.ft. °F): See Part 35 for definitions.
R	= R-Value (h sq.ft. °F/Btu.): See Part 35 for definitions.
C	= conductance (Btu./h sq.ft. °F): See Part 35 for definitions.
K	= conductivity (Btu. in./h sq.ft. °F): See Part 35 for definitions.
$\Sigma R$	= sum of the individual R-Values

### 3.10. Fan Laws

$$\frac{CFM_2}{CFM_1} = \frac{RPM_2}{RPM_1}$$

$$\frac{SP_2}{SP_1} = \left[ \frac{CFM_2}{CFM_1} \right]^2 = \left[ \frac{RPM_2}{RPM_1} \right]^2$$

$$\frac{BHP_2}{BHP_1} = \left[ \frac{CFM_2}{CFM_1} \right]^3 = \left[ \frac{RPM_2}{RPM_1} \right]^3 = \left[ \frac{SP_2}{SP_1} \right]^{1.5}$$

$$BHP = \frac{CFM \times SP \times SP.GR.}{6356 \times FAN_{EFF.}}$$

$$MHP = \frac{BHP}{M / D_{EFF.}}$$

CFM	= cubic feet/minute
RPM	= revolutions/minute
SP	= static pressure, in. W.G.
BHP	= brake horsepower
Fan Size	= constant
Air Density	= constant
SP.GR.(Air)	= 1.0
FAN <sub>EFF</sub>	= 65-85%
M/D <sub>EFF</sub>	= 80-95%
M/D	= motor/drive

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.11. Pump Laws

$$\frac{GPM_2}{GPM_1} = \frac{RPM_2}{RPM_1}$$

$$\frac{HD_2}{HD_1} = \left[ \frac{GPM_2}{GPM_1} \right]^2 = \left[ \frac{RPM_2}{RPM_1} \right]^2$$

$$\frac{BHP_2}{BHP_1} = \left[ \frac{GPM_2}{GPM_1} \right]^3 = \left[ \frac{RPM_2}{RPM_1} \right]^3 = \left[ \frac{HD_2}{HD_1} \right]^{1.5}$$

$$BHP = \frac{GPM \times HD \times SP.GR.}{3960 \times PUMP_{EFF.}}$$

$$MHP = \frac{BHP}{M / D_{EFF.}}$$

$$VH = \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

$$HD = \frac{P \times 2.31}{SP.GR.}$$

GPM	= gallons/minute
RPM	= revolutions/minute
HD	= head in ft. H <sub>2</sub> O
BHP	= brake horsepower
Pump Size	= constant
Water Density	= constant
SP.GR.	= specific gravity of liquid with respect to water
SP.GR.(Water)	= 1.0
PUMP <sub>EFF</sub>	= 60–80%
M/D <sub>EFF</sub>	= 85–95%
M/D	= motor/drive
P	= pressure (psi)
VH	= velocity head in ft. H <sub>2</sub> O
V	= velocity (ft./sec.)
g	= acceleration due to gravity (32.16 ft./sec. <sup>2</sup> )

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.12. Pump Net Positive Suction Head (NPSH) Calculations

$$\text{NPSH}_{\text{AVAIL}} > \text{NPSH}_{\text{REQ'D}}$$

$NPSH_{AVAIL}$	$= H_A \pm H_S - H_F - H_{VP}$
$NPSH_{AVAIL}$	= net positive suction available at pump (feet)
$NPSH_{REQ'D}$	= net positive suction required at pump (feet)
$H_A$	= pressure at liquid surface (feet – 34 feet for water at atmospheric pressure)
$H_S$	= height of liquid surface above (+) or below (-) pump (feet)
$H_F$	= friction loss between pump and source (feet)
$H_{VP}$	= absolute pressure of water vapor at liquid temperature (feet – ASHRAE Fundamentals)
Note: Calculations may also be performed in psig, provided that all values are in psig.	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.13. Mixed Air Temperature

$$T_{MA} = \left( T_{ROOM} \times \frac{CFM_{RA}}{CFM_{SA}} \right) + \left( T_{OA} \times \frac{CFM_{OA}}{CFM_{SA}} \right)$$

$$T_{MA} = \left( T_{RA} \times \frac{CFM_{RA}}{CFM_{SA}} \right) + \left( T_{OA} \times \frac{CFM_{OA}}{CFM_{SA}} \right)$$



CFM <sub>SA</sub>	= supply air CFM
CFM <sub>RA</sub>	= return air CFM
CFM <sub>OA</sub>	= outside air CFM
T <sub>MA</sub>	= mixed air temperature (°F)
T <sub>ROOM</sub>	= room design temperature (°F)
T <sub>RA</sub>	= return air temperature (°F)
T <sub>OA</sub>	= outside air temperature (°F)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.14. Psychrometric Equations

$$W = 0.622 \times \frac{P_W}{P - P_W}$$

$$RH \cong \frac{W_{ACTUAL}}{W_{SAT}} \times 100\%$$

$$RH = \frac{P_W}{P_{SAT}} \times 100\%$$

$$H_S = m \times c_p \times \Delta T$$

$$H_L = L_v \times m \times \Delta W$$

$$H_T = m \times \Delta h$$

$$W = \frac{(2501 - 2.381 T_{WB})(W_{SAT WB}) - (T_{DB} - T_{WB})}{(2501 + 1.805 T_{DB} - 4.186 T_{WB})}$$

$$W = \frac{(1093 - 0.556 T_{WB})(W_{SAT WB}) - (0.240)(T_{DB} - T_{WB})}{(1093 + 0.444 T_{DB} - T_{WB})}$$

W	= specific humidity, lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA or Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA
W <sub>ACTUAL</sub>	= actual specific humidity, lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA or Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA
W <sub>SAT</sub>	= saturation specific humidity at the dry bulb temperature
W <sub>SAT WB</sub>	= saturation specific humidity at the wet bulb temperature

$P_W$	= partial pressure of water vapor, lbs./sq.ft.
$P$	= total absolute pressure of air/water vapor mixture, lbs./sq.ft.
$P_{SAT}$	= saturation partial pressure of water vapor at the dry bulb temperature, lbs./sq.ft.
$RH$	= relative humidity, %
$H_S$	= sensible heat, Btu/h
$H_L$	= latent heat, Btu/h
$H_T$	= total heat, Btu/h
$m$	= mass flow rate, lbs.DA/h or lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/h
$C_P$	= specific heat, Air—0.24 Btu/lbs.DA, Water—1.0 Btu/lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O
$T_{DB}$	= dry bulb temperature, °F
$T_{WB}$	= wet bulb temperature, °F
$\Delta T$	= temperature difference, °F
$\Delta W$	= specific humidity difference, lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA or Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA
$\Delta h$	= enthalpy difference, Btu/lbs.DA
$L_V$	= latent heat of vaporization, Btu/lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O

### 3.15. Ductwork Equations

$$TP = SP + VP$$

$$VP = \left[ \frac{V}{4005} \right]^2 = \frac{(V)^2}{(4005)^2}$$

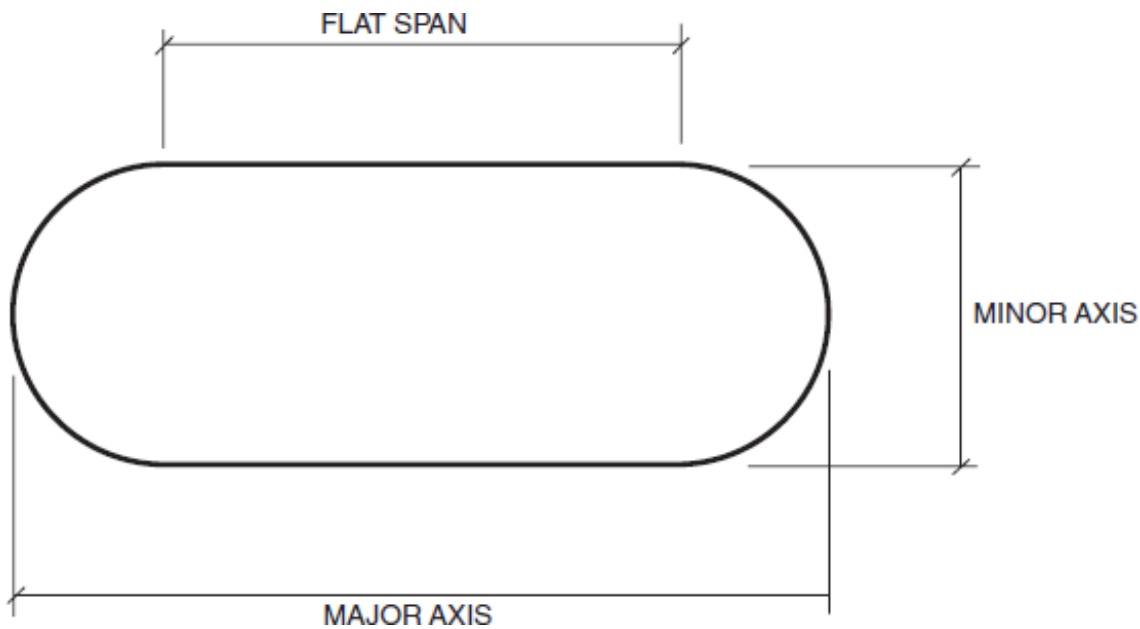
$$V = \frac{Q}{A} = \frac{Q \times 144}{W \times H}$$

$$D_{EQ} = \frac{1.3 \times (A \times B)^{0.625}}{(A + B)^{0.25}}$$

TP	= total pressure
SP	= static pressure, friction losses
VP	= velocity pressure, dynamic losses
V	= velocity, ft./min.
Q	= air flow rate through duct, CFM
A	= area of duct, sq.ft.
W	= width of duct, in.
H	= height of duct, in.
D <sub>EQ</sub>	= equivalent round duct size for rectangular duct, in.
A	= one dimension of rectangular duct, in.
B	= adjacent side of rectangular duct, in.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.16. Equations for Flat Oval Ductwork



$$FS = MAJOR - MINOR$$

$$A = \frac{(FS \times MINOR) + \frac{(\pi \times MINOR^2)}{4}}{144}$$

$$P = \frac{(\pi \times MINOR) + (2 \times FS)}{12}$$

$$D_{EQ} = \frac{1.55 \times (A)^{0.625}}{(P)^{0.25}}$$

FS	= flat span dimension in inches
MAJOR	= major axis dimension in inches (larger dimension)
MINOR	= minor axis dimension in inches (smaller dimension)
A	= cross-sectional area in square feet
P	= perimeter or surface area in square feet per lineal feet
D <sub>EQ</sub>	= equivalent round duct diameter

### 3.17. Steel Pipe Equations

$A$	$= 0.785 \times ID^2$
$W_P$	$= 10.6802 \times T \times (OD - T)$
$W_W$	$= 0.3405 \times ID^2$
$OSA$	$= 0.2618 \times OD$
$ISA$	$= 0.2618 \times ID$
$A_M$	$= 0.785 \times (OD^2 - ID^2)$
$A$	= cross sectional area (sq.in.)
$W_P$	= weight of pipe per foot (lbs.)
$W_W$	= weight of water per foot (lbs.)
$T$	= pipe wall thickness (in.)
$ID$	= inside diameter (in.)
$OD$	= outside diameter (in.)
$OSA$	= outside surface area per foot (sq.ft.)
$ISA$	= inside surface area per foot (sq.ft.)
$A_M$	= area of the metal (sq.in.)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.18. Steam and Steam Condensate Pipe Sizing Equations

#### A. Steam Pipe Sizing Equations

$$\Delta P = \frac{(0.01306) \times W^2 \times \left(1 + \frac{3.6}{ID}\right)}{3600 \times D \times ID^5}$$

$$W = 60 \times \sqrt{\frac{\Delta P \times D \times ID^5}{0.01306 \times \left(1 + \frac{3.6}{ID}\right)}}$$

$$W = 0.41667 \times V \times A_{INCHES} \times D = 60 \times V \times A_{FEET} \times D$$

$$V = \frac{2.4 \times W}{A_{INCHES} \times D} = \frac{W}{60 \times A_{FEET} \times D}$$

$\Delta P$	= pressure drop per 100 ft. of pipe, psig/100 ft.
W	= steam flow rate, lbs./h
ID	= actual inside diameter of pipe, in.
D	= average density of steam at system pressure, lbs./cu.ft.
V	= velocity of steam in pipe, ft./min.
$A_{\text{INCHES}}$	= actual cross-sectional area of pipe, sq.in.
$A_{\text{FEET}}$	= actual cross-sectional area of pipe, sq.ft.

## B. Steam Condensate Pipe Sizing Equations

$$FS = \frac{H_{S_{SS}} - H_{S_{CR}}}{H_{L_{CR}}} \times 100$$

$$W_{CR} = \frac{FS}{100} \times W$$

FS	= flash steam, percentage %
$H_{SSS}$	= sensible heat at steam supply pressure, Btu/lbs.
$H_{SCR}$	= sensible heat at condensate return pressure, Btu/lbs.
$H_{LCR}$	= latent heat at condensate return pressure, Btu/lbs.
W	= steam flow rate, lbs./h
$W_{CR}$	= condensate flow based on percentage of flash steam created during condensing process, lbs./h. Use this flow rate in the preceding steam equations to determine the condensate return pipe size.

### 3.19. Air Conditioning Condensate

$$GPM_{AC\ COND} = \frac{CFM \times \Delta W_{LB.}}{SpV \times 8.33}$$

$$GPM_{AC\ COND} = \frac{CFM \times \Delta W_{GR.}}{SpV \times 8.33 \times 7000}$$

$GPM_{AC\ COND}$	= air conditioning condensate flow (gal./min.)
CFM	= air flow rate (cu.ft./min.)
SpV	= specific volume of air (cu.ft./lbs.DA) = 13.33 ft <sup>3</sup> /lbs. DA at 60°F
$\Delta W_{LB.}$	= specific humidity (lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA)
$\Delta W_{GR.}$	= specific humidity (Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA)

### 3.20. Humidification

$$GRAINS_{REQ'D} = \left( \frac{W_{GR.}}{SpV} \right)_{ROOM\ AIR} - \left( \frac{W_{GR.}}{SpV} \right)_{SUPPLY\ AIR}$$

$$POUNDS_{REQ'D} = \left( \frac{W_{LB.}}{SpV} \right)_{ROOM\ AIR} - \left( \frac{W_{LB.}}{SpV} \right)_{SUPPLY\ AIR}$$

$$LBS.STM./HR = \frac{CFM \times GRAINS_{REQ'D} \times 60}{7000} = CFM \times POUNDS_{REQ'D} \times 60$$

$GRAINS_{REQ'D}$	= grains of moisture required (Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O/cu.ft.)
$POUNDS_{REQ'D}$	= pounds of moisture required (lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/cu.ft.)
CFM	= air flow rate (cu.ft./min.)
SpV	= specific volume of air (cu.ft./lbs.DA)
$W_{GR.}$	= specific humidity (Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA)
$W_{LB.}$	= specific humidity (lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/lbs.DA)

### 3.21. Humidifier Sensible Heat Gain

$$H_s = (0.244 \times Q \times \Delta T) + (L \times 380)$$

$H_s$	= sensible heat gain (Btu/h)
$Q$	= steam flow (lbs. steam/h)
$\Delta T$	= steam temperature - supply air temperature (°F)
$L$	= length of humidifier manifold (ft.)

### 3.22. Expansion Tanks

$$\text{CLOSED } V_T = V_s \times \frac{\left[ \left( \frac{v_2}{v_1} \right) - 1 \right] - 3\alpha\Delta T}{\left[ \frac{P_A}{P_1} - \frac{P_A}{P_2} \right]}$$

$$\text{OPEN } V_T = 2 \times \left\{ V_s \times \left[ \left( \frac{v_2}{v_1} \right) - 1 \right] - 3\alpha\Delta T \right\}$$

$$\text{DIAPHRAGM } V_T = V_s \times \frac{\left[ \left( \frac{v_2}{v_1} \right) - 1 \right] - 3\alpha\Delta T}{1 - \left( \frac{P_1}{P_2} \right)}$$

$V_T$	= volume of expansion tank (gallons)	
$V_s$	= volume of water in piping system (gallons)	
$\Delta T$	= $T_2 - T_1$ (°F)	
$T_1$	= lower system temperature (°F)	
	Heating Water	$T_1 = 45\text{--}50^\circ\text{F}$ temperature at fill condition
	Chilled Water	$T_1 =$ supply water temperature
	Dual Temperature	$T_1 =$ chilled water supply temperature



		supply temperature
T <sub>2</sub>	= higher system temperature (°F)	
	Heating Water	T <sub>2</sub> = supply water temperature
	Chilled Water	T <sub>2</sub> = 95°F ambient temperature (design weather data)
	Dual Temperature	T <sub>2</sub> = heating water supply temperature
P <sub>A</sub>	= atmospheric pressure (14.7 psia)	
P <sub>1</sub>	= system fill pressure/minimum system pressure (psia)	
P <sub>2</sub>	= system operating pressure/maximum operating pressure (psia)	
v <sub>1</sub>	= SpV of H <sub>2</sub> O at T <sub>1</sub> (cu.ft./lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O) ASHRAE Fundamentals	
v <sub>2</sub>	= SpV of H <sub>2</sub> O at T <sub>2</sub> (cu.ft./lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O) ASHRAE Fundamentals	
α	= linear coefficient of expansion	
	α <sub>STEE</sub> = 6.5 × 10 <sup>-6</sup>	
	α <sub>COPPER</sub> = 9.5 × 10 <sup>-6</sup>	
System Volume Estimate:		
	12 gal./ton	
	35 gal./BHP	
System Fill Pressure/Minimum System Pressure Estimate:		
	Height of System + 5 to 10 psi OR 5–10 psi, whichever is greater.	
System Operating Pressure/Maximum Operating Pressure Estimate:		
	150 lbs. Systems	45–125 psi
	250 lbs. Systems	125–225 psi

### 3.23. Air Balance Equations

SA	= Supply Air
RA	= Return Air
OA	= Outside Air
EA	= Exhaust Air
RFA	= Relief Air
SA	= RA + OA = RA + EA + RFA
If minimum OA (ventilation air) is greater than EA, then	
OA = EA + RFA	
If EA is greater than minimum OA (ventilation air), then	
OA = EA	RFA = 0
For Economizer Cycle:	
OA = SA = EA + RFA	RA = 0

### 3.24. Efficiencies

$$COP = \frac{BTU\ OUTPUT}{BTU\ INPUT} = \frac{EER}{3.413}$$

$$EER = \frac{BTU\ OUTPUT}{WATTS\ INPUT} = COP \times 3.413$$

$$KW/TON = \frac{12,000\ BTU/HR\ TON}{COP \times 3,517\ BTU/HR\ KW}$$

Turndown Ratio = Maximum Firing Rate: Minimum Firing Rate (e.g., 5:1, 10:1, 25:1)

$$OVERALL\ THERMAL\ EFF. = \frac{GROSS\ BTU\ OUTPUT}{GROSS\ BTU\ INPUT} \times 100\%$$

$$COMBUSTION\ EFF. = \frac{BTU\ INPUT - BTU\ STACK\ LOSS}{BTU\ INPUT} \times 100\%$$

Overall Thermal Efficiency Range 75–90%

Combustion Efficiency Range 85–95%

### 3.25. Cooling Towers and Heat Exchangers

$$APPROACH_{CT'S} = LWT - AWB$$

$$APPROACH_{HE'S} = EWT_{HS} - LWT_{CS}$$

$$RANGE = EWT - LWT$$

EWT	= entering water temperature (°F)
LWT	= leaving water temperature (°F)
AWB	= ambient wet bulb temperature (Design WB - °F)
HS	= hot side
CS	= cold side

### 3.26. Cooling Tower/Evaporative Cooler Blowdown Equations

$$C = \frac{(E + D + B)}{(D + B)}$$

$$B = \frac{E - [(C - 1) \times D]}{(C - 1)}$$

<i>E</i>	= $GPM_{COND.} \times R \times 0.0008$
<i>D</i>	= $GPM_{COND.} \times 0.0002$
<i>R</i>	= $EWT - LWT$
B	= blowdown, GPM
C	= cycles of concentration
D	= drift, GPM
E	= evaporation, GPM
EWT	= entering water temperature, °F
LWT	= leaving water temperature, °F
R	= range, °F

## 3.27. Electricity

### A. General

$KVA$	$= KW + KVAR$
$PF$	$= KW/KVA$

### B. Single-Phase Power

$$KW_{1\phi} = \frac{V \times A \times PF}{1000}$$

$$KVA_{1\phi} = \frac{V \times A}{1000}$$

$$BHP_{1\phi} = \frac{V \times A \times PF \times DEVICE_{EFF.}}{746}$$

$$MHP_{1\phi} = \frac{BHP_{1\phi}}{M / D_{EFF.}}$$

### C. Three-Phase Power

$$KW_{3\phi} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times V \times A \times PF}{1000}$$

$$KVA_{3\phi} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times V \times A}{1000}$$

$$BHP_{3\phi} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times V \times A \times PF \times DEVICE_{EFF.}}{746}$$

$$MHP_{3\phi} = \frac{BHP_{3\phi}}{M / D_{EFF.}}$$

KVA	= total power (kilovolt amps)
KW	= real power, electrical energy (kilowatts)
KVAR	= reactive power or "imaginary" power (kilovolt amps reactive)
V	= voltage (volts)
A	= current (amps)
PF	= power factor (0.75–0.95)
BHP	= brake horsepower
MHP	= motor horsepower
EFF	= efficiency
M/D	= motor drive

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.28. Moisture Condensation on Glass

$$T_{GLASS} = T_{ROOM} - \left[ \frac{R_{IA}}{R_{GLASS}} \times (T_{ROOM} - T_{OA}) \right]$$

$$T_{GLASS} = T_{ROOM} - \left[ \frac{U_{GLASS}}{U_{IA}} \times (T_{ROOM} - T_{OA}) \right]$$

If  $T_{GLASS} < DP_{ROOM}$  condensation occurs

T	= temperature (°F)
R	= R-Value (h sq.ft. °F/Btu)
U	= U-Value (Btu./h sq.ft. °F)
IA	= inside airfilm
	= design outside air temperature
DP	= dewpoint

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.29. Calculating Heating Loads for Loading Docks, Heavily Used Vestibules and Similar Spaces

- A. **Find volume of space to be heated (cu.ft.).**
- B. **Determine acceptable warm-up time for space (min.).**
- C. **Divide volume by time (CFM).**
- D. **Determine inside and outside design temperatures—assume inside space temperature has dropped to the outside design temperature because doors have been open for an extended period of time.**
- E. **Use sensible heat equation to determine heating requirement using CFM and inside and outside design temperatures determined earlier in this Part.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.30. Ventilation of Mechanical Rooms with Refrigeration Equipment

- A. **For a more detailed description of ventilation requirements for mechanical rooms with refrigeration equipment, see ASHRAE Standard 15 and Part 8.**

#### B. Completely Enclosed Equipment Rooms

<i>CFM</i>	$= 100 \times G^{0.5}$
CFM	= exhaust air flow rate required (cu.ft./minute)
<i>G</i>	= mass of refrigerant of largest system (pounds)

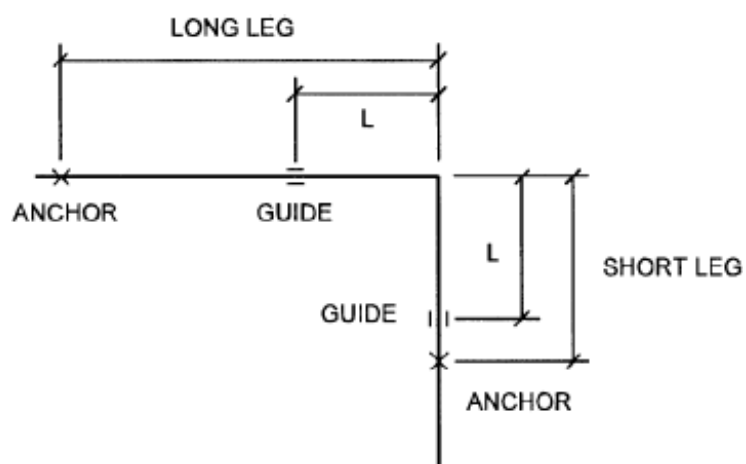
#### C. Partially Enclosed Equipment Rooms

<i>FA</i>	$= G^{0.5}$
FA	= ventilation free opening Area (sq.ft.)
G	= mass of refrigerant of largest system (pounds)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

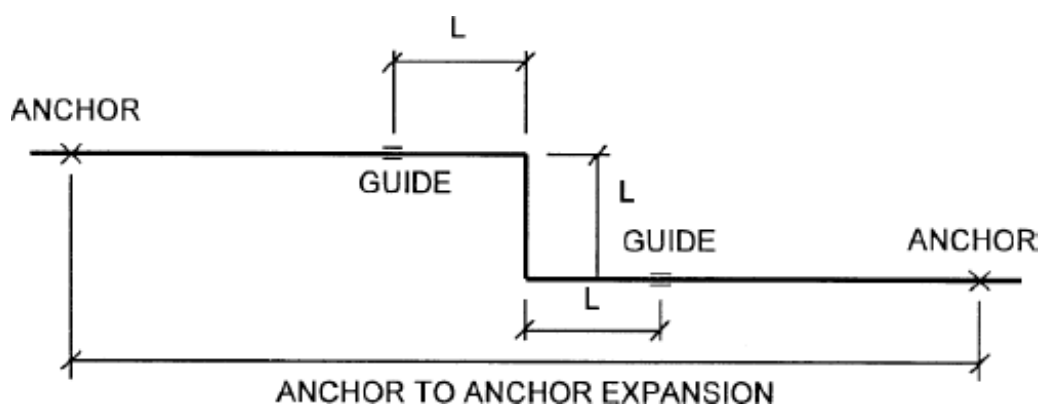
### 3.31. Pipe Expansion Equations

## A. L-Bends



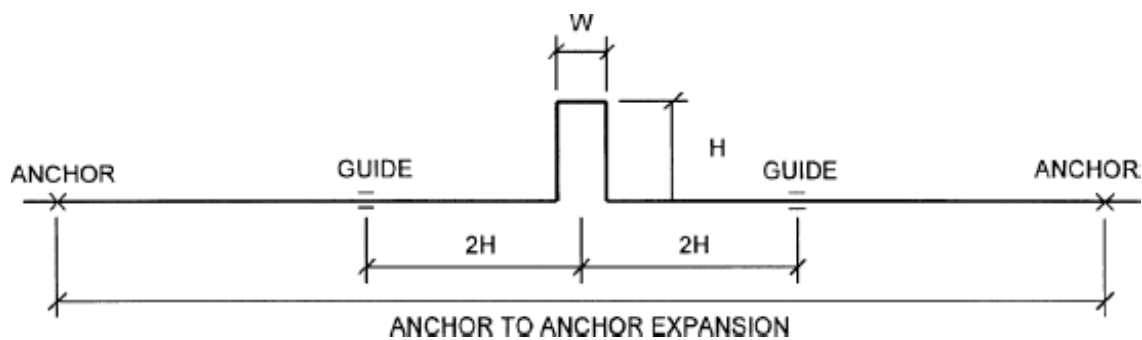
$L$	$= 6.225 \times \sqrt{\Delta D}$
$F$	$= 500 \text{ LB./PIPE DIA.} \times \text{PIPE DIA.}$
$L$	= length of leg required to accommodate thermal expansion or contraction, feet
$\Delta$	= thermal expansion or contraction of long leg, inches
$D$	= pipe outside diameter, inches
$F$	= force exerted by pipe expansion or contraction on anchors and supports, lbs. See Tables in Part 18 for solved equations.

## B. Z-Bends



$L$	$= 4 \times \sqrt{\Delta D}$
$F$	$= 200 - 500 \text{ LB./PIPE DIA.} \times \text{PIPE DIA.}$
$L$	= length of offset leg required to accommodate thermal expansion or contraction, feet
$\Delta$	= anchor to anchor expansion or contraction, inches
$D$	= pipe outside diameter, inches
$F$	= force exerted by pipe expansion or contraction on anchors and supports, lbs. See Tables in Part 18 for solved equations.

### C. U-Bends or Expansion Loops





$L$	$= 6.225 \times \sqrt{\Delta D}$
$F$	$= 200 \text{ LB./PIPE DIA.} \times \text{PIPE DIA.}$
$L$	$= 2H + W$
$H$	$= 2W$
$L$	$= 5W$
$L$	= length of loop required to accommodate thermal expansion or contraction, ft.
$D$	= anchor to anchor expansion or contraction, in.
$D$	= pipe outside diameter, in.
$F$	= force exerted by pipe expansion or contraction on anchors and supports, lbs.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.32. Relief Valve Vent Line Maximum Length

$$L = \frac{9 \times P_1^2 \times D^5}{C^2} = \frac{9 \times P_2^2 \times D^5}{16 \times C^2}$$

$P_1$	$= 0.25 \times [(\text{PRESSURE SETTING} \times 1.1) + 14.7]$
$P_2$	$= [(\text{PRESSURE SETTING} \times 1.1) + 14.7]$
$L$	= maximum length of relief vent line in feet
$D$	= inside diameter of pipe in inches
$C$	= minimum discharge of air in lbs./min.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.33. Relief Valve Sizing

#### A. Liquid System Relief Valves—Spring-Style Relief Valves

$$A = \frac{GPM \times \sqrt{G}}{28.14 \times K_B \times K_V \times \sqrt{\Delta P}}$$

## B. Liquid System Relief Valves—Pilot-Operated Relief Valves

$$A = \frac{GPM \times \sqrt{G}}{36.81 \times K_V \times \sqrt{\Delta P}}$$

## C. Steam System Relief Valves

$$A = \frac{W}{51.5 \times K \times P \times K_{SH} \times K_N \times K_B}$$

## D. Gas and Vapor System Relief Valves—lbs./h

$$A = \frac{W \times \sqrt{TZ}}{C \times K \times P \times K_B \times \sqrt{M}}$$

## E. Gas and Vapor System Relief Valves—SCFM

$$A = \frac{SCFM \times \sqrt{TGZ}}{1.175 \times C \times K \times P \times K_B}$$

## F. Relief Valve Equation Definitions

1. A	= Minimum required effective relief valve discharge area (sq.in.)
2. GPM	= Required relieving capacity at flow conditions (gal./min.)
3. W	= Required relieving capacity at flow conditions (lbs./h)
4. SCFM	= Required relieving capacity at flow conditions (standard cu.ft./min.)
5. G	= Specific gravity of liquid, gas, or vapor at flow conditions Water = 1.0 for most HVAC applications Air = 1.0
6. C	= Coefficient determined from expression of ratio of specific heats C = 315 if value is unknown
7. K	= Effective coefficient of discharge

7. K	= Effective coefficient of discharge $K = 0.975$
8. $K_B$	= Capacity correction factor due to back pressure $K_B = 1.0$ for atmospheric discharge systems
9. $K_V$	= Flow correction factor due to viscosity $K_V = 0.9$ to $1.0$ for most HVAC applications with water
10. $K_N$	= Capacity correction factor for dry saturated steam at set pressures above 1500 psia and up to 3200 psia $K_N = 1.0$ for most HVAC applications
11. $K_{SH}$	= Capacity correction factor due to the degree of superheat $K_{SH} = 1.0$ for saturated steam
12. Z	= Compressibility factor $Z = 1.0$ if value is unknown
13. P	= Relieving pressure (psia) $P = \text{Set pressure (psig)} + \text{over pressure (10\% psig)} + \text{atmospheric pressure (14.7 psia)}$
14. $\Delta P$	= Differential pressure (psig) $\Delta P = \text{Set pressure (psig)} + \text{over pressure (10\% psig)} - \text{back pressure (psig)}$
15. T	= Absolute temperature ( $^{\circ}R = ^{\circ}F + 460$ )
16. M	= Molecular weight of the gas or vapor

## G. Relief Valve Sizing Notes

1. When multiple relief valves are used, one valve shall be set at or below the maximum allowable working pressure, and the remaining valves may be set up

to 5 percent over the maximum allowable working pressure.

2. When sizing multiple relief valves, the total area required is calculated on an over pressure of 16 percent or 4 psi, whichever is greater.
3. For superheated steam, the following correction factor values may be used:

a. Superheat up to 400°F:	0.97	(range 0.979–0.998)
b. Superheat up to 450°F:	0.95	(range 0.957–0.977)
c. Superheat up to 500°F:	0.93	(range 0.930–0.968)
d. Superheat up to 550°F:	0.90	(range 0.905–0.974)
e. Superheat up to 600°F:	0.88	(range 0.882–0.993)
f. Superheat up to 650°F:	0.86	(range 0.861–0.988)
g. Superheat up to 700°F:	0.84	(range 0.841–0.963)
h. Superheat up to 750°F:	0.82	(range 0.823–0.903)
i. Superheat up to 800°F:	0.80	(range 0.805–0.863)
j. Superheat up to 850°F:	0.78	(range 0.786–0.836)
k. Superheat up to 900°F:	0.75	(range 0.753–0.813)
l. Superheat up to 950°F:	0.72	(range 0.726–0.792)
m. Superheat up to 1000°F:	0.70	(range 0.704–0.774)

4. Gas and vapor properties:

**Gas and vapor properties**

<b>Gas or Vapor</b>	<b>Molecular Weight</b>	<b>Ratio of Specific Heats</b>	<b>Coefficient C</b>	<b>Specific Gravity</b>
Acetylene	26.04	1.25	342	0.899
Air	28.97	1.40	356	1.000
Ammonia (R-717)	17.03	1.30	347	0.588
Argon	39.94	1.66	377	1.379
Benzene	78.11	1.12	329	2.696
N-Butane	58.12	1.18	335	2.006
Iso-Butane	58.12	1.19	336	2.006
Carbon Dioxide	44.01	1.29	346	1.519
Carbon Disulphide	76.13	1.21	338	2.628
Carbon Monoxide	28.01	1.40	356	0.967
Chlorine	70.90	1.35	352	2.447
Cyclohexane	84.16	1.08	325	2.905
Ethane	30.07	1.19	336	1.038
Ethyl Alcohol	46.07	1.13	330	1.590
Ethyl Chloride	64.52	1.19	336	2.227
Ethylene	28.03	1.24	341	0.968
Helium	4.02	1.66	377	0.139
N-Heptane	100.20	1.05	321	3.459
Hexane	86.17	1.06	322	2.974
Hydrochloric Acid	36.47	1.41	357	1.259

Gas or Vapor	Molecular Weight	Ratio of Specific Heats	Coefficient C	Specific Gravity
Hydrogen	2.02	1.41	357	0.070
Hydrogen Chloride	36.47	1.41	357	1.259
Hydrogen Sulphide	34.08	1.32	349	1.176
Methane	16.04	1.31	348	0.554
Methyl Alcohol	32.04	1.20	337	1.106
Methyl Butane	72.15	1.08	325	2.491
Methyl Chloride	50.49	1.20	337	1.743
Natural Gas	19.00	1.27	344	0.656
Nitric Oxide	30.00	1.40	356	1.036
Nitrogen	28.02	1.40	356	0.967
Nitrous Oxide	44.02	1.31	348	1.520
N-Octane	114.22	1.05	321	3.943
Oxygen	32.00	1.40	356	1.105
N-Pentane	72.15	1.08	325	2.491
Iso-Pentane	72.15	1.08	325	2.491
Propane	44.09	1.13	330	1.522
R-11	137.37	1.14	331	4.742
R-12	120.92	1.14	331	4.174
R-22	86.48	1.18	335	2.985
R-114	170.93	1.09	326	5.900
R-123	152.93	1.10	327	5.279
R-134a	102.03	1.20	337	3.522
Sulfur Dioxide	64.04	1.27	344	2.211

Toluene	92.13	1.09	326	3.180
<b>Gas or</b>	<b>Molecular</b>	<b>Ratio of</b>	<b>Coefficient</b>	<b>Specific</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.34. Motor Drive Formulas

$$D_{FP} \times RPM_{FP} = D_{MP} \times RPM_{MP}$$

$$BL = [(D_{FP} + D_{MP}) \times 1.5708] + (2 \times L)$$

$D_{FP}$	= fan pulley diameter
$D_{MP}$	= motor pulley diameter
$RPM_{FP}$	= fan pulley RPM
$RPM_{MP}$	= motor pulley RPM
BL	= belt length
L	= center to center distance of fan and motor pulleys

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.35. Domestic Water Heater Sizing

$$H_{OUTPUT} = GPH \times 8.34 \text{ LBS./GAL.} \times \Delta T \times 1.0$$

$$H_{INPUT} = \frac{GPH \times 8.34 \text{ LBS./GAL.} \times \Delta T}{\%EFFICIENCY}$$

$$GPH = \frac{H_{INPUT} \times \%EFFICIENCY}{\Delta T \times 8.34 \text{ LBS./GAL.}} = \frac{KW \times 3413 \text{ BTU / KW}}{\Delta T \times 8.34 \text{ LBS./GAL.}}$$

$$\Delta T = \frac{H_{INPUT} \times \%EFFICIENCY}{GPH \times 8.34 \text{ LBS./GAL.}} = \frac{KW \times 3413 \text{ BTU / KW}}{GPH \times 8.34 \text{ LBS./GAL.}}$$

$$KW = \frac{GPH \times 8.34 \text{ LBS./GAL.} \times \Delta T \times 1.0}{3413 \text{ BTU / KW}}$$

$$\%COLD \text{ WATER} = \frac{T_{HOT} - T_{MIX}}{T_{HOT} - T_{COLD}}$$

$$\%HOT \text{ WATER} = \frac{T_{MIX} - T_{COLD}}{T_{HOT} - T_{COLD}}$$

$H_{\text{OUTPUT}}$	= heating capacity - output
$H_{\text{INPUT}}$	= heating capacity - input
GPH	= recovery rate - gallons per hour
$\Delta T$	= temperature rise - °F
kW	= kilowatts
$T_{\text{COLD}}$	= temperature - cold water - °F
$T_{\text{HOT}}$	= temperature - hot water - °F
$T_{\text{MIX}}$	= temperature - mixed water - °F

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.36. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation Pump/Supply Sizing

- A. **Determine the approximate total length of all hot water supply and return piping.**
- B. **Multiply this total length by 30 Btu/ft. for insulated pipe and 60 Btu/ft. for uninsulated pipe to obtain the approximate heat loss.**
- C. **Divide the total heat loss by 10,000 to obtain the total pump capacity in GPM.**
- D. **Select a circulating pump to provide the total required GPM and obtain the head created at this flow.**
- E. **Multiply the head by 100 and divide by the total length of the longest run of the hot water return piping to determine the allowable friction loss per 100 feet of pipe.**
- F. **Determine the required GPM in each circulating loop and size the hot water return pipe based on this GPM and the allowable friction loss as determined earlier.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 3.37. Swimming Pools

#### A. Sizing Outdoor Pool Heater

1. Determine pool capacity in gallons - obtain from architect if available.



Length × Width × Depth × 7.5 gal./cu.ft. (If depth is not known, assume an average depth of 5.5 feet.)

2. Determine heat pick-up time in hours from owner.
3. Determine pool water temperature in °F from the owner. If owner does not specify temperature, assume 80°F.
4. Determine the average air temperature on the coldest month in which the pool will be used.
5. Determine the average wind velocity in miles per hour. For pools less than 900 square feet and where the pool is sheltered by nearby buildings, fences, shrubs, etc., from the prevailing wind, an average wind velocity of less than 3.5 mph may be assumed. The surface heat loss factor of 5.5 Btuh/sq.ft. °F in the following equation assumes a wind velocity of 3.5 mph. If a wind velocity of less than 3.5 mph is used, multiply the equation by 0.75; for 5.0 mph, multiply the equation by 1.25; and for 10 mph, multiply the equation by 2.0.

6. Pool heater equations:

$$H_{\text{POOLHEATER}} = H_{\text{HEAT-UP}} + H_{\text{SURFACE LOSS}}$$

$$H_{\text{HEAT-UP}} = \frac{\text{GAL.} \times 8.34 \text{ LBS./GAL.} \times \Delta T_{\text{WATER}} \times 1.0 \text{ BTU/LBS.}^\circ\text{F}}{\text{HEAT PICK-UP TIME}}$$

$$H_{\text{SURFACELOSS}} = 5.5 \text{ BTU/HRSQ. FT.}^\circ\text{F} \times \Delta T_{\text{WATER/AIR}} \times \text{POOL AREA}$$

$$\Delta T_{\text{WATER}} = T_{\text{FINAL}} - T_{\text{INITIAL}}$$

$$T_{\text{FINAL}} = \text{POOL WATER TEMPERATURE}$$

$$T_{\text{INITIAL}} = 50^\circ\text{F}$$

$$\Delta T_{\text{WATER/AIR}} = T_{\text{FINAL}} - T_{\text{AVERAGE AIR}}$$

H	= heating capacity (Btu/h)
ΔT	= temperature difference (°F)

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 3: Equations, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering


**EXPORT**



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>

## Part 4: Conversion Factors

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 4. Part 4: Conversion Factors

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 4.01. Length

1 mile	= 1760 yds. = 5280 ft. = 63,360 in. = 1.609 km
1 ft.	= 0.3048 m = 30.48 cm = 304.8 mm
1 in.	= 2.54 cm = 25.4 mm
1 cm	= 0.3937 in.
1 m	= 39.37 in. = 3.2808 ft. = 1.094 yds.
1 km	= 3281 ft. = 0.6214 miles = 1094 yds.
1 fathom	= 6 feet = 1.828804 meters
1 furlong	= 660 feet

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 4.02. Weight

1 gal.H <sub>2</sub> O	= 8.33 lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O
1 lb.	= 16 oz. = 7000 grains = 0.4536 kg
1 ton	= 2000 lbs. = 907 kg
1 kg	= 2.205 lbs.
1 lb.steam	= 1 lb.H <sub>2</sub> O

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 4.03. Area

1 sq.ft.	= 144 sq.in.
1 acre	= 43,560 sq.ft. = 4840 sq.yds. = 0.4047 hectares
1 sq.mile	= 640 acres
1 sq.yd.	= 9 sq.ft. = 1296 sq.in.
1 hectare	= 2.417 acres
1 sq.m	= 1,550 sq.in. = 10.7639 sq.ft. = 1.1968 sq.yds.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 4.04. Volume

1 cu.yd.	= 27 cu.ft. = 46,656 cu.in. = 1616 pints = 807.9 quarts = 764.6 liters
1 cu.ft.	= 1,728 cu.in.
1 liter	= 0.2642 gallons = 1.057 quarts = 2.113 pints
1 gallon	= 4 quarts = 8 pints = 3.785 liters
1 cu.m	= 61,023 cu.in. = 35.3134 cu.ft. = 1.3093 cu.yds.
1 barrel oil	= 42 gallons oil
1 barrel beer	= 31.5 gallons beer
1 barrel wine	= 31.0 gallons wine
1 bushel	= 1.2445 cu.ft. = 32 quarts (dry) = 64 pints (dry) = 4 pecks
1 hogshead	= 63 gallons = 8.42184 cu.ft.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 4.05. Velocity

1 mph	= 5280 ft./h = 88 ft./min. = 1.467 ft./sec. = 0.8684 knot
1 knot	= 1.1515 mph = 1.8532 km/hr. = 1.0 nautical mile/h
1 league	= 3.0 miles (approx.)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 4.06. Speed of Sound in Air

1128.5 ft./sec.	= 769.4 mph
-----------------	-------------

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 4.07. Pressure

14.7 psi	= 33.95 ft. H <sub>2</sub> O = 29.92 in. Hg = 407.2 in. W.G. = 2116.8 lbs./sq.ft.
1 psi	= 2.307 ft. H <sub>2</sub> O = 2.036 in. Hg = 16 oz = 27.7 in. WC
1 ft. H <sub>2</sub> O	= 0.4335 psi = 62.43 lbs./sq.ft.
1 oz	= 1.73 in. WC

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 4.08. Density

### A. Water

62.43 lbs./cu.ft.	= 8.33 lbs./gal. = 0.1337 cu.ft./gal.
1 cu.ft.	= 7.48052 gallons = 29.92 quarts = 62.43 lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O

### B. Standard Air @ 60°F, 14.7 psi

13.329 cu.ft./lbs.	= 0.0750 lbs./cu.ft.
1 lb./cu.ft.	= 177.72 cu.ft./lb.
1 cu.ft./lb.	= 0.00563 lbs./cu.ft.
1 kg/cu.m	= 16.017 lbs./cu.ft.
1 cu.m/kg	= 0.0624 cu.ft./lb

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 4.09. Energy

1 hp	= 0.746 kW = 746 watts = 2,545 Btuh. 1.0 kva
1 kW	= 1,000 watts = 3413 Btuh = 1.341 hp
1 watt	= 3.413 Btuh
1 ton AC	= 12,000 Btuh cooling = 15,000 Btuh heat rejection

1 Btuh	= 1 Btu/h
1 bhp	= 34,500 Btuh (33,472 Btuh) = 34.5 lbs.stm/h = 34.5 lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/h = 0.069 gpm = 4.14 gph = 140 edr (sq.ft. of equivalent direct radiation)
1 therm	= 100,000 Btuh
1 mbh	= 1,000 Btuh
1 lb.stm/h	= 0.002 gpm
1 gpm	= 500 lbs.stm./h
1 edr (equivalent direct radiation)	= 0.000496 gpm = 0.25 lbs.stm.cond./h
1,000 edr	= 0.496 gpm
1 edr hot water	= 150 Btu/h
1 edr steam	= 240 Btu/h
1 edr	= 240 Btu/h (up to 1,000 ft. above sea level)
1 edr	= 230 Btu/h (1,000 ft.–3,000 ft. above sea level)
1 edr	= 223 Btu/h (3,000 ft. –5,000 ft. above sea level)
1 edr	= 216 Btu/h (5,000 ft.–7,000 ft. above sea level)
1 edr	= 209 Btu/h (7,000 ft.–10,000 ft. above sea level)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 4.10. Flow

1 mgd (million gal./day)	= 1.547 cu.ft./sec. = 694.4 gpm
1 cu.ft./min.	= 62.43 lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O/min. = 448.8 gph

## 4.11. HVAC Metric Conversions

kJ/h	= Btu/h × 1.055
cmm	= cfm × 0.02832
lpm	= gpm × 3.785
kJ/kg	= Btu/lb. × 2.326
meters	= ft. × 0.3048
sq. meters	= sq. ft. × 0.0929
cu. meters	= cu. ft. × 0.02832
kg	= lbs. × 0.4536
1.0 gpm	= 500 lbs.steam/h
1.0 lb.stm./h	= 0.002 gpm
1.0 lb.H <sub>2</sub> O/h	= 1.0 lb.steam/h
kg/cu.m	= lbs./cu.ft. × 16.017 (density)
cu.m/kg	= cu.ft./lb. × 0.0624 (specific volume)
kg H <sub>2</sub> O/kg DA	= Gr H <sub>2</sub> O/lb. DA/7000 = lb. H <sub>2</sub> O/lb. DA

## 4.12. Fuel Conversion Factors

### A. Electric Baseboard to Hydronic Baseboard

1. KWH × 1.19 = KWH for electric boiler
2. KWH × 0.033 = gal. for oil-fired boiler
3. KWH × 0.046 = therms for gas-fired boiler

### B. Electric Furnace to Hydronic Baseboard

1. KWH × 1.0 = KWH for electric boiler
2. KWH × 0.028 = gal. for oil-fired boiler
3. KWH × 0.038 = therms for gas-fired boiler



**C. Ceiling Cable to Hydronic Baseboard**

1.  $\text{KWH} \times 1.06 = \text{KWH}$  for electric boiler
2.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.03 = \text{gal.}$  for oil-fired boiler
3.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.041 = \text{therms}$  for gas-fired boiler

**D. Heat Pump to Hydronic Baseboard**

1.  $\text{KWH} \times 1.88 = \text{KWH}$  for electric boiler
2.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.052 = \text{gal.}$  for oil-fired boiler
3.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.073 = \text{therms}$  for gas-fired boiler

**E. Electric Baseboard to Warm Air Furnace**

1.  $\text{KWH} \times 1.19 = \text{KWH}$  for electric furnace
2.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.039 = \text{gal.}$  for oil-fired furnace
3.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.054 = \text{therms}$  for gas-fired furnace

**F. Electric Furnace to Fuel-Fired Furnace**

1.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.032 = \text{gal.}$  for oil-fired furnace
2.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.045 = \text{therms}$  for gas-fired furnace

**G. Ceiling Cable to Warm Air Furnace**

1.  $\text{KWH} \times 1.06 = \text{KWH}$  for electric furnace
2.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.034 = \text{gal.}$  for oil-fired furnace
3.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.048 = \text{therms}$  for gas-fired furnace

**H. Heat Pump to Warm Air Furnace**

1.  $\text{KWH} \times 1.88 = \text{KWH}$  for electric furnace
2.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.061 = \text{gal.}$  for oil-fired furnace
3.  $\text{KWH} \times 0.085 = \text{therms}$  for gas-fired furnace

**I. Warm Air Systems to Hydronic Baseboard System**

1.  $\text{gal. oil for W.A.} \times 0.857 = \text{gal. for hydronics}$
2.  $\text{therms gas for W.A.} \times 0.857 = \text{therms for hydronics}$
3.  $\text{gal. oil for W.A.} \times 1.2 = \text{therms for hydronics}$

4. therms gas for W.A.  $\times 0.612 =$  gal. for hydronics

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 4: Conversion Factors, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 5: Cooling Load Rules of Thumb

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 5. Part 5: Cooling Load Rules of Thumb

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 5.01. Offices, Commercial

##### A. General

1. Total Heat	300–400 sq.ft./ton	(Range 230–520)
2. Total Heat	30–40 Btuh/sq.ft.	(Range 23–52)
3. Room Sens. Heat	25–28 Btuh/sq.ft.	(Range 19–37)
4. SHR	0.75–0.93	
5. Perimeter Spaces	1.0–3.0 cfm/sq.ft.	
6. Interior Spaces	0.5–1.5 cfm/sq.ft.	
7. Building Block cfm	1.0–1.5 cfm/sq.ft.	
8. Air Change Rate	4–10 AC/h	

##### B. Large, Perimeter

1. Total Heat	225–275 sq.ft./ton
2. Total Heat	43–53 Btuh/sq.ft.

##### C. Large, Interior

1. Total Heat	300–350 sq.ft./ton
2. Total Heat	34–40 Btuh/sq.ft.

#### **D. Small**

1. Total Heat	325–375 sq.ft./ton
2. Total Heat	32–37 Btuh/sq.ft.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **5.02. Banks, Court Houses, Municipal Buildings, Town Halls**

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>200–250 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 160–340)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>48–60 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 35–75)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>28–38 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 21–48)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.75–0.90</b>	
<b>E. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>4–10 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **5.03. Police Stations, Fire Stations, Post Offices**

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>250–350 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 200–400)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>34–48 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 30–60)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>25–35 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 20–40)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.75–0.90</b>	
<b>E. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>4–10 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **5.04. Precision Manufacturing**

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>50-300 sq.ft./ton</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>40-240 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>32-228 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.80-0.95</b>
<b>E. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>10-50 AC/h</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.05. Computer Rooms

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>50-150 sq.ft./ton</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>80-240 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>64-228 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.80-0.95</b>
<b>E. Air Flow</b>	<b>2.0-4.0 cfm/sq.ft.</b>
<b>F. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>15-20 AC/h</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.06. Restaurants

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>100-250 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 75-300)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>48-120 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 40-155)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>21-62 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 20-80)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.65-0.80</b>	
<b>E. Air Flow</b>	<b>1.5-4.0 cfm/sq.ft.</b>	
<b>F. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>8-12 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.07. Kitchens (Depends Primarily on Kitchen Equipment)

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>150-350 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(at 85°F space)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>34-80 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(at 85°F space)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>20-56 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(at 85°F space)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.60-0.70</b>	
<b>E. Air Flow</b>	<b>1.5-2.5 cfm/sq.ft.</b>	
<b>F. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>12-15 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.08. Cocktail Lounges, Bars, Taverns, Clubhouses, Nightclubs

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>150-200 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 75-300)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>60-80 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 40-155)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>27-40 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 20-80)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.65-0.80</b>	
<b>E. Spaces</b>	<b>1.5-4.0 cfm/sq.ft.</b>	
<b>F. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>15-20 AC/h</b>	<b>Cocktail Lounges, Bars, Taverns, Clubhouses</b>
<b>G. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>20-30 AC/h</b>	<b>Night Clubs</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.09. Hospital Patient Rooms, Nursing Home Patient Rooms

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>250-300 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 200-400)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>40-48 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 30-60)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>32-46 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 25-50)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.75-0.85</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.10. Buildings w/100 percent OA Systems (e.g., Laboratories, Hospitals)

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>100-300 sq.ft./ton</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>40-120 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 5.11. Medical/Dental Centers, Clinics, and Offices

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>250-300 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 200-400)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>40-48 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 30-60)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>32-46 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 25-50)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.75-0.85</b>	
<b>E. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>8-12 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 5.12. Residential

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>500-700 sq.ft./ton</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>17-24 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>12-20 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.80-0.95</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 5.13. Apartments (Eff., One-Room, Two-Room)

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>350-450 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 300-500)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>27-34 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 24-40)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>22-30 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 20-35)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.80-0.95</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 5.14. Motel and Hotel Public Spaces

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>250-300 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 160-375)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>40-48 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 32-74)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>32-46 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 25-60)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.75-0.90</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 5.15. Motel and Hotel Guest Rooms, Dormitories

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>400-500 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 300-600)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>24-30 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 20-40)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>20-25 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 15-35)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.80-0.95</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 5.16. School Classrooms

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>225-275 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 150-350)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>43-53 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 35-80)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>25-42 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 20-65)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.65-0.80</b>	
<b>E. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>4-12 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 5.17. Dining Halls, Lunch Rooms, Cafeterias, Luncheonettes



<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>100-250 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 75-300)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>48-120 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 40-155)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>21-62 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 20-80)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.65-0.80</b>	
<b>E. Spaces</b>	<b>1.5-4.0 cfm/sq.ft.</b>	
<b>F. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>12-15 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.18. Libraries, Museums

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>250-350 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 160-400)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>34-48 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 30-75)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>22-32 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 20-50)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.80-0.90</b>	
<b>E. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>8-12 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.19. Retail, Department Stores

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>200-300 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 200-500)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>40-60 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 24-60)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>32-43 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 16-43)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.65-0.90</b>	
<b>E. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>6-10 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.20. Drug, Shoe, Dress, Jewelry, Beauty, Barber, and Other Shops

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>175-225 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 100-350)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>53-69 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 35-115)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>23-54 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 15-90)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.65-0.90</b>	
<b>E. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>6-10 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.21. Supermarkets

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>250-350 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 150-400)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>34-48 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 30-80)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>25-40 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 22-67)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.65-0.85</b>	
<b>E. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>4-10 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.22. Malls, Shopping Centers

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>150-350 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 150-400)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>34-80 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 30-80)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>25-67 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 22-67)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.65-0.85</b>	
<b>E. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>6-10 AC/h</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.23. Jails

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>350-450 sq.ft./ton</b>	<b>(Range 300-500)</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>27-34 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 24-40)</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>22-30 Btuh/sq.ft.</b>	<b>(Range 20-35)</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.80-0.95</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.24. Auditoriums, Theaters

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>0.05-0.07 tons/seat</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>600-840 Btuh/seat</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>325-385 Btuh/seat</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.65-0.75</b>
<b>E. Air Flow</b>	<b>15-30 cfm/seat</b>
<b>F. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>8-15 AC/h</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.25. Churches

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>0.04-0.06 tons/seat</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>480-720 Btuh/seat</b>
<b>C. Room Sens. Heat</b>	<b>260-330 Btuh/seat</b>
<b>D. SHR</b>	<b>0.65-0.75</b>
<b>E. Air Flow</b>	<b>15-30 cfm/seat</b>
<b>F. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>8-15 AC/h</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.26. Bowling Alleys

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>1.5-2.5 tons/alley</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>18,000-30,000 Btuh/alley</b>
<b>C. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>10-15 AC/h</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.27. All Spaces

<b>A. Total Heat</b>	<b>300-500 cfm/ton@20°F ΔT</b>
<b>B. Total Heat</b>	<b>400 cfm/ton ± 20%@20°F ΔT</b>
<b>C. Perimeter Spaces</b>	<b>1.0-3.0 cfm/sq.ft.</b>
<b>D. Interior Spaces</b>	<b>0.5-1.5 cfm/sq.ft.</b>
<b>E. Building Block cfm</b>	<b>1.0-1.5 cfm/sq.ft.</b>
<b>F. Air Change Rate</b>	<b>4 AC/h minimum</b>
<b>G. Total heat includes ventilation. Room sensible heat does not include ventilation.</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 5.28. Cooling Load Calculation Procedure

### A. Obtain Building Characteristics

1. Construction materials.
2. Construction material properties: U-values, R-values, shading coefficients, solar heat gain coefficients.
3. Size.
4. Color.
5. Shape.
6. Location.
7. Orientation, N, S, E, W, NE, SE, SW, NW, etc.
8. External/internal shading.
9. Occupancy type and time of day.

**B. Select Outdoor Design Weather Conditions**

1. Temperature.
2. Wind direction and speed.
3. Conditions in selecting outdoor design weather conditions:
  - a. Type of structure, heavy, medium, or light.
  - b. Is structure insulated? If the structure is heated or cooled, the structure must be insulated by code.
  - c. Is structure exposed to high winds?
  - d. Infiltration or ventilation load.
  - e. Amount of glass.
  - f. Time of building occupancy.
  - g. Type of building occupancy.
  - h. Length of reduced indoor temperature.
    - i. What is daily temperature range, minimum/maximum?
    - j. Are there significant variations from ASHRAE weather data?
  - k. What type of heating devices will be used?
    - l. Expected cost of fuel.
4. See Part 15 for code restrictions on the selection of outdoor design conditions.

**C. Select the indoor design temperature to be maintained in each space. See Part 15 for code restrictions on the selection of indoor design conditions.**

**D. Estimate temperatures in unconditioned spaces.**

**E. Select and/or compute U-values for walls, roof, windows, doors, partitions, etc.**

**F. Determine the area of walls, windows, floors, doors, partitions, etc.**

- G. Compute the conduction heat gains for all walls, windows, floors, doors, partitions, skylights, etc.**
- H. Compute the solar heat gains for all walls, windows, floors, doors, partitions, skylights, etc.**
- I. Infiltration heat gains are generally ignored unless space temperature and humidity tolerance are critical.**
- J. Compute the ventilation heat gain required.**
- K. Compute the internal heat gains from lights, people, and equipment.**
- L. Compute the sum of all heat gains indicated in items G, H, I, J, and K earlier in this list.**
- M. Include morning cool-down for buildings with intermittent use and night setup. See Part 15 for code restrictions on the excess HVAC system capacity permitted for morning cool-down.**
- N. Consider equipment and materials that will be brought into the building above the inside design temperature.**
- O. Cooling load calculations should be conducted using industry-accepted methods to determine the actual cooling load requirements.**
- P. Cooling load calculations are often performed using computer simulation programs. These programs greatly simplify the calculation process; however, the basic procedures and input information required are the same.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **5.29. Cooling Load Peak Time Estimate (for Calculating Cooling Loads by Hand)**

MONTH OF PEAK ROOM COOLING LOAD FOR VARIOUS EXPOSURES

**Window Characteristics****Probable Month of Peak Room Cooling Load**

<b>% Glass</b>	<b>Shade Coef.</b>	<b>Overhang</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>NE</b>	<b>SE</b>	<b>SW</b>
25	0.4	0	July	Sept.	July	July	July	Sept.	Sept.
25	0.4	1:2	July	Oct.	July	Aug.	July	Sept.	Sept.
25	0.4	1:1	July	Oct.	July	July	July	Sept.	Oct.
25	0.6	0	July	Sept.	July	July	July	Sept.	Sept.
25	0.6	1:2	July	Oct.	July	Aug.	July	Sept.	Sept.
25	0.6	1:1	July	Dec.	July	Sept.	July	Sept.	Oct.
50	0.4	0	July	Sept.	July	July	July	Sept.	Sept.
50	0.4	1:2	July	Oct.	July	Aug.	July	Sept.	Sept.
50	0.4	1:1	July	Dec.	July	Sept.	July	Sept.	Oct.
50	0.6	0	July	Oct.	July	July	July	Sept.	Sept.
50	0.6	1:2	July	Dec.	July	Aug.	July	Sept.	Oct.
50	0.6	1:1	July	Dec.	July	Sept.	July	Sept.	Dec.

**Notes:**

- 1. Percent glass is the percent of gross wall area for the particular exposure.**
- 2. The shading coefficient refers to the overall shading coefficient. A shading coefficient of 0.4 is approximately equal to double-pane glass with the heat-absorbing plate out and the regular plate in, combined with medium-color Venetian blinds.**
- 3. Although the room peak for south, southeast, and southwest exposure is September or later, the system peak will likely be in July.**
- 4. The value for the overhang is the ratio of the depth of the overhang to the height of the window with the overhang at the same elevation as top of the window.**
- 5. The roof will peak in June or July.**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 5: Cooling Load Rules of Thumb, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semanticco](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>





## **Part 6: Heating Load Rules of Thumb**

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **6. Part 6: Heating Load Rules of Thumb**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **6.01. All Buildings and Spaces**

- A. **20-60 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- B. **25-40 Btuh/sq.ft. Average**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **6.02. Buildings w/100 Percent OA Systems (i.e., Laboratories, Hospitals)**

- A. **40-120 Btuh/sq.ft.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **6.03. Buildings w/Ample Insulation, Few Windows**

- A. **AC tons × 12,000 Btuh/ton × 1.2**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **6.04. Buildings w/Limited Insulation, Many Windows**

- A. **AC tons × 12,000 Btuh/ton × 1.5**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **6.05. Walls Below Grade (Heat Loss at Outside Air Design Condition)**

- A. **-30°F - 6.0 Btuh/sq.ft.**

- B. **-25°F - 5.5 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- C. **-20°F - 5.0 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- D. **-15°F - 4.5 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- E. **-10°F - 4.0 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- F. **-5°F - 3.5 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- G. **0°F - 3.0 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- H. **5°F - 2.5 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- I. **10°F - 2.0 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- J. **15°F - 1.9 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- K. **20°F - 1.8 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- L. **25°F - 1.7 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- M. **30°F - 1.5 Btuh/sq.ft.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **6.06. Floors Below Grade (Heat Loss at Outside Air Design Condition)**

- A. **-30°F - 3.0 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- B. **-25°F - 2.8 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- C. **-20°F - 2.5 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- D. **-15°F - 2.3 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- E. **-10°F - 2.0 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- F. **-5°F - 1.8 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- G. **0°F - 1.5 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- H. **5°F - 1.3 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- I. **10°F - 1.0 Btuh/sq.ft.**
- J. **15°F - 0.9 Btuh/sq.ft.**

K. **20°F - 0.8 Btuh/sq.ft.**

L. **25°F - 1.7 Btuh/sq.ft.**

M. **30°F - 0.5 Btuh/sq.ft.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **6.07. Heating System Selection Guidelines**

- A. **If heat loss exceeds 450 Btu/h per lineal feet of wall, heat should be provided from under the window or from the base of the wall to prevent downdrafts.**
- B. **If heat loss is between 250 and 450 Btu/h per lineal feet of wall, heat should be provided from under the window or from the base of the wall, or it may be provided from overhead diffusers, located adjacent to the perimeter wall, discharging air directly downward, blanketing the exposed wall and window areas.**
- C. **If heat loss is less than 250 Btu/h per lineal feet of wall, heat should be provided from under the window or from the base of the wall, or it may be provided from overhead diffusers, located adjacent to or slightly away from the perimeter wall, discharging air directed at, or both directed at and directed away from, the exposed wall and window areas.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **6.08. Heating Load Calculation Procedure**

### **A. Obtain Building Characteristics**

1. Construction materials.
2. Construction material properties: U-values, R-values, shading coefficients, solar heat gain coefficients.
3. Size.
4. Color.
5. Shape.
6. Location.
7. Orientation, N, S, E, W, NE, SE, SW, NW, etc.

8. External/internal shading.
9. Occupancy type and time of day.

**B. Select Outdoor Design Weather Conditions**

1. Temperature.
2. Wind direction and speed.
3. Conditions in selecting outdoor design weather conditions:
  - a. Type of structure: heavy, medium, or light.
  - b. Is structure insulated? If the structure is heated or cooled, it must be insulated according to code.
  - c. Is structure exposed to high wind?
  - d. Infiltration or ventilation load.
  - e. Amount of glass.
  - f. Time of building occupancy.
  - g. Type of building occupancy.
  - h. Length of reduced indoor temperature.
    - i. What is daily temperature range, minimum/maximum?
    - j. Are there significant variations from ASHRAE weather data?
  - k. What type of heating devices will be used?
    - l. Expected cost of fuel.
4. See Part 15 for code restrictions on selection of outdoor design conditions.

**C. Select indoor design temperature to be maintained in each space. See Part 15 for code restrictions on selection of indoor design conditions.**

**D. Estimate temperatures in unheated spaces.**

**E. Select and/or compute U-values for walls, roof, windows, doors, partitions, etc.**

**F. Determine area of walls, windows, floors, doors, partitions, etc.**

- G. Compute heat transmission losses for all walls, windows, floors, doors, partitions, etc.**
- H. Compute heat losses from basement and/or grade level slab floors.**
- I. Compute infiltration heat losses.**
- J. Compute ventilation heat loss required.**
- K. Compute sum of all heat losses indicated in items G, H, I, and J shown earlier.**
- L. For a building with sizable and steady internal heat release, a credit may be taken, but only a portion of the total. Use extreme caution!!! For most buildings, credit for heat gain should not be taken.**
- M. Include morning warm-up for buildings with intermittent use and night set-back. See Part 15 for code restrictions on excess HVAC system capacity permitted for morning warm-up.**
- N. Consider equipment and materials that will be brought into the building below the inside design temperature.**
- O. Heating load calculations should be conducted using industry accepted methods to determine actual heating load requirements.**
- P. Heating load calculations are often performed using computer simulation programs. These programs greatly simplify the calculation process; however, the basic procedures and input information required are the same.**

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 6: Heating Load Rules of Thumb, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 7: Infiltration Rules of Thumb

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 7. Part 7: Infiltration Rules of Thumb

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 7.01. General

- A. **Below Grade or Interior Spaces—No infiltration losses or gains are taken for rooms located below grade or interior spaces.**
- B. **Buildings that are not humidified have no latent infiltration heating load.**
- C. **Winter sensible infiltration loads will generally be 1/2 to 3 times the conduction heat losses (average 1.0 to 2.0 times).**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 7.02. Heating Infiltration (15-mph wind)

- A. **Air Change Rate Method**
  - 1. Range 0 to 10 AC/h
  - 2. Commercial buildings:
    - a. 1.0 AC/h one exterior wall
    - b. 1.5 AC/h two exterior walls
    - c. 2.0 AC/h three or four exterior walls
  - 3. Vestibules 3.0 AC/h
- B. **CFM/sq.ft. of Wall Method**
  - 1. Range 0 to 1.0 CFM/sq.ft.

2. Tight buildings 0.1 CFM/sq.ft.
3. Average buildings 0.3 CFM/sq.ft.
4. Leaky buildings 0.6 CFM/sq.ft.

**C. Crack Method**

1. Range 0.12 to 2.8 CFM/ft. of crack
2. Average 1.0 CFM/ft. of crack

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **7.03. Cooling Infiltration (7.5-mph wind)**

- A. Cooling load infiltration is generally ignored unless close tolerances in temperature and humidity control are required.**
- B. Cooling infiltration values are generally taken as 1/2 of the values listed earlier for heating infiltration.**

Citation


EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 7: Infiltration Rules of Thumb, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//> 



## Part 8: Ventilation Rules of Thumb

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 8. Part 8: Ventilation Rules of Thumb

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 8.01. 2015 IMC and ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013

##### MINIMUM VENTILATION RATES

Occupancy Classification	Occupant Density People/1,000 SF <sup>a</sup>	CFM per Person	CFM per SF <sup>a</sup>	Exhaust Airflow Rate CFM/SF <sup>a</sup>
Correctional Facilities				
Booking/waiting	50	7.5	0.06	–
Cell—with plumbing fixtures <sup>b</sup>	25	5	0.12	1.0
Cell—without plumbing fixtures	25	5	0.12	–
Day room	30	5	0.06	–
Dining halls (see food and beverage service)	–	–	–	–
Guard Stations	15	5	0.06	–
Dry Cleaners, Laundries				
Notes: Operated dry cleaner <sup>c</sup>	20	15	–	–

<sup>a</sup> Based on net occupiable floor area

<b>Occupancy Classification</b>	<b>Occupant Density People/1,000 SF</b>	<b>7.5 CFM per Person</b>	<b>0.06<sup>d</sup>, 0.12<sup>e</sup> CFM per SF</b>	<b>Exhaust Airflow Rate CFM/SF</b>
Coin-operated laundries	20	7.5	0.06 <sup>d</sup> , 0.12 <sup>e</sup>	2.5
Commercial dry cleaner <sup>c</sup>	30	30	-	-
Commercial laundry <sup>c</sup>	10	25	-	-
Storage, pick-up <sup>c</sup>	30	7.5	0.12	-
Education				
Art classroom <sup>b</sup>	20	10	0.18	0.7
Auditoriums	150	5	0.06	-
Classrooms (ages 5 to 8)	25	10	0.12	-
Classrooms (ages 9 plus)	35	10	0.12	-
Computer lab	25	10	0.12	-
Corridors (see public spaces)	-	-	-	-
Daycare (through age 4)	25	10	0.18	-
Daycare sickroom <sup>g</sup>	25	10	0.18	-
Lecture classroom	65	7.5	0.06	-
Lecture hall (fixed seats)	150	7.5	0.06	-
Locker/dressing rooms <sup>b</sup>	-	-	-	0.25
Media center	25	10	0.12	-
Multiuse assembly	100	7.5	0.06	-
Music/theater/dance	35	10	0.06	-
Science laboratories <sup>b</sup>	25	10	0.18	1.0
Smoking lounges <sup>c,f</sup>	70	60	-	-

Sports locker rooms <sup>b</sup>	-	Occupant	-	-	0.5
University/college laboratories	25	Density	10	CFM per	-
Classification	People/1,000	SF	Person	CFM per SF	Airflow Rate
Wood/metal shops <sup>b</sup>	20		10	0.18	CFM/SF
					0.5
Food and Beverage Service					
Bars, cocktail lounges	100		7.5	0.18	-
Cafeteria, fast food	100		7.5	0.18	-
Dining rooms	70		7.5	0.18	-
Kitchens (cooking) <sup>f</sup>	20 <sup>g</sup>		7.5 <sup>g</sup>	0.12 <sup>g</sup>	0.7 <sup>c</sup>
Hospitals, Nursing and Convalescent Homes					
Autopsy rooms <sup>f</sup>	-		-	-	0.7
Medical procedure rooms	20		15	-	-
Operating rooms	20		30	-	-
Patient rooms	10		25	-	-
Physical therapy	20		15	-	-
Recovery and ICU	10		15	-	-
Hotel, Motels, Resorts, and Dormitories					
Barracks sleeping areas <sup>g</sup>	20		5	0.06	-
Bathrooms/toilet—private <sup>b</sup>	-		-	-	25/50 <sup>h</sup>
Bedroom/living room	10 <sup>g</sup>		5	0.06	-
Conference/meeting <sup>c</sup>	-		5	0.06	-
Dormitory sleeping areas <sup>c</sup>	-		5	0.06	-
Gambling casinos	-		7.5	0.18	-
Notes: 1. By rooms, central <sup>g</sup>	10		5	0.12	-

<sup>a</sup> Based on net occupiable floor area

<b>Occupancy Classification</b>	<b>Occupant Density People/1,000 SF</b>	<b>CFM per Person</b>	<b>CFM per SF</b>	<b>Exhaust Airflow Rate CFM/SF</b>
Laundry rooms, with laundry units <sup>g</sup>	10	5	0.12	–
Lobbies/prefunction	30 <sup>g</sup>	7.5	0.06	–
Multipurpose assembly	120 <sup>g</sup>	5	0.06	–
Miscellaneous spaces <sup>g</sup>				
Banks or bank lobbies <sup>g</sup>	15	7.5	0.06	–
Freezer and refrigerated spaces (<50°F) <sup>g</sup>	–	10	–	–
General manufacturing (excludes heavy industrial and processes using chemicals) <sup>g</sup>	7	10	0.18	–
Janitor closets, trash rooms, recycling <sup>g</sup>	–	–	–	1.00
Kitchenettes <sup>g</sup>	–	–	–	0.30
Shipping/receiving <sup>g</sup>	2	10	0.12	–
Sorting, packing, light assembly <sup>g</sup>	7	7.5	0.12	–
Transportation waiting <sup>g</sup>	100	7.5	0.06	–
Offices				
Breakrooms <sup>g</sup>	50	5	0.12	–
Conference rooms	50	5	0.06	–
Main entry lobbies	10	5	0.06	–
Notes: a. Based on net occupiable floor area.	2	5	0.06	–

materials <sup>g</sup>	<b>Occupant</b>			<b>Exhaust</b>
<b>Occupancy</b>	<b>Density</b>	<b>CFM per</b>	<b>CFM</b>	<b>Airflow</b>
<b>Classification</b>	<b>People/1,000</b>	<b>Person</b>	<b>per SF</b>	<b>Rate</b>
	<b>SF</b>			<b>CFM/SF</b>
Office	5	5	0.06	-
Reception areas	30	5	0.06	-
Telephone/data entry	60	5	0.06	-
Private Dwellings, Single and Multiple				
Common corridors <sup>g</sup>	-	-	0.06	-
Garages, common for multiple units <sup>c,f</sup>	-	-	-	0.75
Garages, separate for each dwelling <sup>f</sup>	-	-	-	100 cfm per car
Kitchens <sup>f</sup>	-	-	-	25/100 <sup>h</sup>
Living areas <sup>c,i</sup>	Based upon number of bedrooms. First bedroom, 2; each additional bedroom, 1	0.35 ACH but not less than 15 cfm/person <sup>d</sup> , 5 <sup>e</sup>	- <sup>d</sup> , 0.06 <sup>e</sup>	-
Toilet rooms and bathrooms <sup>b,c</sup>	-	-	-	20/50 <sup>h</sup>
Public Spaces				
Breakrooms <sup>g</sup>	25	5	0.06	-
Corridors	-	-	0.06	-
Courtrooms	70	5	0.06	-
Elevator car <sup>c</sup>	-	-	-	1.0
Legislative chambers	50	5	0.06	-
Libraries	10	5	0.12	-
Lobbies <sup>g</sup>	150	5	0.06	-
Museums (children's)	40	7.5	0.12	-

Museums/galleries	40	7.5	0.06	–
<b>Occupancy Classification</b>	<b>Occupant Density People/1,000 SF</b>	<b>CFM per Person</b>	<b>CFM per SF</b>	<b>Exhaust Airflow Rate CFM/SF</b>
Occupiable storage rooms for liquids or gels <sup>g</sup>	2	5	0.12	–
Places of religious worship	120	5	0.06	–
Shower room (per shower head) <sup>b,c</sup>	–	–	–	50/20 <sup>h</sup>
Smoking lounges <sup>c,f</sup>	70	60	–	–
Toilet rooms—public <sup>b</sup>	–	–	–	50/70 <sup>j</sup>
Retail Stores, Sales Floors and Showroom Floors				
Dressing rooms	–	–	–	0.25
Mall common areas	40	7.5	0.06	–
Sales (except as below)	15	7.5	0.12	–
Shipping and receiving <sup>c</sup>	–	–	0.12	–
Smoking lounges <sup>c,k</sup>	70	60	–	–
Storage rooms <sup>c</sup>	–	–	0.12	–
Warehouses (see storage)	–	–	–	–
Specialty Shops				
Automotive motor-fuel dispensing stations <sup>f</sup>	–	–	–	1.5
Auto repair rooms <sup>g</sup>	–	–	–	1.50
Barber	25	7.5	0.06	0.5
Beauty salons <sup>f</sup>	25	20	0.12	0.6
Embalming rooms <sup>c,f</sup>	–	–	–	2.0
Notes <sup>f,k</sup>	25	20	0.12	0.6

<b>Occupancy Classification</b>	<b>Occupant Density People/1,000 SF</b>	<b>7.5 CFM per Person</b>	<b>0.18 CFM per SF</b>	<b>Exhaust Airflow Rate CFM/SF</b>
Pet shops (animal areas)	10 <sup>a</sup>	7.5	0.18	0.9
Supermarkets	8	7.5	0.06	–
Sports and Amusement				
Bowling alleys (seating area)	40	10	0.12	–
Disco/dance floors	100	20	0.06	–
Game arcades	20	7.5	0.18	–
Gym, stadium (play area)	– <sup>d</sup> , 7 <sup>e</sup>	– <sup>d</sup> , 20 <sup>e</sup>	0.30 <sup>d</sup> , 0.18 <sup>e</sup>	–
Health club/aerobics room	40	20	0.06	–
Health club/weight room	10	20	0.06	–
Ice arenas without combustion engines	–	–	0.30 <sup>c</sup>	0.5
Spectator areas	150	7.5	0.06	–
Swimming pools (pool and deck area)	–	–	0.48	–
Storage				
Repair garages, enclosed parking garages <sup>f,l</sup>	–	–	–	0.75
Soiled laundry storage rooms <sup>g</sup>	–	–	–	1.00
Storage rooms, chemical <sup>g</sup>	–	–	–	1.50
Warehouses	–	10 <sup>g</sup>	0.06	–
Theaters				
Museums (see education)	–	–	–	–

**Notes:**  
a. Based on net occupiable floor area.

Lobbies <sup>c</sup>	150	Occupant Density People/1,000 SF	5	0.06	- Exhaust Airflow Rate - CFM/SF
Stages, studios Occupancy Classification	70		10	0.06	
Ticket booths <sup>c</sup>	60		5	0.06	
Transportation					
Platforms <sup>c</sup>	100		7.5	0.06	-
Transportation waiting <sup>c</sup>	100		7.5	0.06	-
Workrooms					
Bank vaults/safe deposit	5		5	0.06	-
Computer (without printing)	4		5	0.06	-
Copy, printing rooms	4 <sup>c</sup>		5 <sup>c</sup>	0.06 <sup>c</sup>	0.5
Darkrooms	-		-	-	1.0
Meat processing <sup>c,i</sup>	10		15	-	-
Pharmacy (prep. area)	10		5	0.18	-
Photo studios	10		5	0.12	-

**Notes:**

- a. Based on *net occupiable floor area*.
- b. Mechanical exhaust is required and recirculation from such spaces is prohibited except that recirculation shall be permitted where the resulting supply airstream consists of not more than 10 percent air recirculated from these spaces. Recirculation of air that is contained completely within such spaces shall not be prohibited (see 2015 IMC Section 403.2.1, Items 2 and 4).
- c. 2015 IMC only.
- d. 2015 IMC.
- e. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013.
- f. Mechanical exhaust required and the recirculation of air from such



1. Mechanical exhaust required and the recirculation of air from such spaces is prohibited. Recirculation of air that is contained completely within such spaces shall not be prohibited (see 2015 IMC Section 403.2.1, Item 3).

Occupancy Classification	Occupant Density People/1,000 SF	CFM per Person	CFM per SF	Exhaust Airflow Rate CFM/SF
-----------------------------	---	-------------------	---------------	--------------------------------------

- g. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013 only.
- h. Rates are per room unless otherwise indicated. The higher rate shall be provided where the exhaust system is designed to operate intermittently. The lower rate shall be permitted only where the exhaust system is designed to operate continuously while occupied.
- i. Spaces unheated or maintained below 50°F are not covered by these requirements unless the occupancy is continuous.
- j. Rates are per water closet or urinal. The higher rate shall be provided where the exhaust system is designed to operate intermittently. The lower rate shall be permitted only where the exhaust system is designed to operate continuously while occupied.
- k. For nail salons, each manicure and pedicure station shall be provided with a *source capture system* capable of exhausting not less than 50 cfm per station. Exhaust inlets shall be located in accordance with Section 502.20. Where one or more required source capture systems operate continuously during occupancy, the exhaust rate from such systems shall be permitted to be applied to the exhaust flow rate required by Table 403.3.1.1 for the nail salon.
- l. Ventilation systems in enclosed parking garages shall comply with 2015 IMC Section 404.

**A. Breathing zone outdoor airflow volumes must be corrected as follows:**

$$V_{BZ} = R_p P_Z + R_A A_Z$$

Breathing zone outdoor airflow for each zone.

where:

$A_Z$  = area of the zone.

$P_Z$  = people per zone.

$R_p$  = outdoor airflow rate for people.

$R_A$  = outdoor airflow rate per area.

**B. Single Zone Systems:**

$V_{OT} = V_{OZ} = V_{BZ}/E_Z$  Outdoor air intake flow rate for single zone systems.  
where:

$V_{OT}$  = system outdoor air intake flow rate

$V_{OZ}$  = zone outdoor airflow rate

$E_Z$  = zone air distribution effectiveness factor from the table below.

**C. 100-Percent Outdoor Air Systems:**

$V_{OT} = V_{OZ1} + V_{OZ2} + \dots$  Outdoor air intake flow rate for 100-percent outdoor air systems.

**D. Multiple Zone Recirculating Systems:**

$Z_p = V_{OZ}/V_{PZ}$  Primary outdoor air fraction for each zone—OA corrected for zone air distribution effectiveness divided by the primary airflow rate supplied to the zone (zone with highest primary outdoor air fraction shall be used in selection of  $E_V$ ).

where:

$V_{PZ}$  = primary airflow rate supplied to the zone. For variable volume supply,  $V_{PZ}$  shall be the lowest expected primary airflow rate to the zone when it is fully occupied.

$E_V$  = system ventilation efficiency from table below.

**E. Uncorrected Outdoor Air Intake for Multiple Zone Recirculating Systems:**

$V_{OU} = D \sum_{\text{all zones}} R_P P_Z + \sum_{\text{all zones}} R_A A_Z$

where:

$D$  = Occupant diversity: the ratio of the system population to the sum of the zone populations, determined in accordance with the following equation:

$D = P_S / \sum_{\text{all zones}} P_Z$

where:

$P_S$  = System population: the total number of occupants in the area served by the system. For design purposes,  $P_S$  shall be the maximum number of occupants expected to be concurrently in all zones served by the system.

**F. Corrected Outdoor Air Intake for Multiple Zone Recirculating Systems:**

$V_{OT} = V_{OU}/E_V$  Outdoor air intake flow rate for multiple zone systems corrected for ventilation effectiveness.

### Zone Air Distribution Effectiveness

Air Distribution Configuration	$E_z$
Ceiling supply of cool air.	1.0
Ceiling supply of warm air and floor return.	1.0
Ceiling supply of warm air at least 15°F above space temperature and ceiling return.	0.8
Ceiling supply of warm air less than 15°F above space temperature and ceiling return provided that the 150 fpm supply air jet reaches to within 4.5 feet of the floor level.	1.0
Ceiling supply of warm air less than 15°F above space temperature and ceiling return provided that the supply air jet is less than 150 fpm.	0.8
Floor supply of cool air and ceiling return provided that the 150 fpm supply jet reaches at least 4.5 feet above the floor. <i>Note:</i> Most underfloor air distribution systems comply with this provision.	1.0
Floor supply of cool air and ceiling return, provided low velocity displacement ventilation achieves unidirectional flow and thermal stratification.	1.2
Floor supply of warm air and floor return.	1.0
Floor supply of warm air and ceiling return.	0.7
Makeup supply drawn in on the	0.8

Makeup supply drawn in on the opposite side of the room from the exhaust and/or return	0.0
<b>Zone Air Distribution Configuration</b>	<b>E</b>
Makeup supply drawn in near to the exhaust and/or return location.	0.5

**System Ventilation Efficiency Table**

<b>Max <math>Z_p</math> Zone with Max % OA</b>	<b><math>E_v</math></b>
$\leq 0.15$	1
$\leq 0.25$	0.9
$\leq 0.35$	0.8
$\leq 0.45$	0.7
$\leq 0.55$	0.6
$\leq 0.65$	0.5
$\leq 0.75$	0.4
$> 0.75$	0.3

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **8.02. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013: Return Air, Transfer Air, or Exhaust Air Classifications**

**A. Class 1: Air with low contaminant concentration, low sensory-irritation intensity, and inoffensive odor. Class 1 air may be recirculated or transferred to any space. This includes:**

1. Offices.
2. Reception/waiting areas.
3. Telephone/data entry.
4. Lobbies.
5. Conference/meeting rooms.
6. Corridors.

7. Storage rooms.
8. Break rooms.
9. Coffee stations.
10. Equipment rooms.
11. Mechanical rooms.
12. Electrical/telephone closets.
13. Elevator machine rooms.
14. Laundry rooms within dwelling units.
15. Sports arena.
16. Correctional facility day room and guard station.
17. Educational facilities: classrooms, lecture classrooms, lecture halls, computer lab, media center, music/theater/dance studios, multiuse assembly.
18. Hotels, motels, resorts, dormitories: bedrooms, living rooms, barracks, sleeping quarters, lobbies, prefunction spaces, multipurpose assembly.
19. Computer rooms.
20. Photo studios.
21. Shipping/receiving rooms.
22. Transportation waiting rooms.
23. Public assembly spaces: auditorium seating area, places of religious worship, courtrooms, legislative chambers, libraries, lobbies, museums/galleries (all types).
24. Mall common areas.
25. Supermarkets.
26. Sports and entertainment: sports arena (play area), spectator areas, disco/dance floors, bowling alleys, gambling casinos, game arcades, stages, studios.

**B. Class 2: Air with moderate contaminant concentration, mild sensory-irritation intensity, or mildly offensive odors. Air that is not harmful or objectionable but is inappropriate for transfer or recirculation to spaces used for different purposes. Class 2 air may be recirculated within the space of origin but may not be recirculated or transferred to Class 1 spaces. Class 2 air may be recirculated or transferred to other Class 2 or Class 3 spaces with the same occupancy and use, or where contaminants are from similar sources and will not react to form more hazardous contaminants. Class 2 air may be recirculated or transferred to Class 4 spaces. This includes:**

1. Kitchens (commercial) and kitchenettes.
2. Toilet/bath rooms (public and private).
3. Locker rooms.
4. Locker/dressing rooms.
5. Central laundry rooms.
6. Science laboratories.
7. University and college laboratories.
8. Art classrooms.
9. Retail sales areas.
10. Barber shops.
11. Beauty and nail salons.
12. Prison cells with toilets.
13. Darkrooms.
14. Pet shops (animal areas).
15. Copy printing rooms.
16. Wood/metal shop classrooms.
17. Correctional facility booking/waiting areas.
18. Food and beverage services: restaurant dining rooms, cafeterias, fast food establishments, bars, cocktail lounges.

19. Bank vaults/safe deposit vaults.
20. Pharmacy preparation areas.
21. Warehouses.
22. Coin-operated laundries.
23. Gym/stadium (play areas).
24. Swimming pools and decks.
25. Health club/aerobics rooms.
26. Health club/weight rooms.
27. Hydraulic elevator machine rooms.

**C. Class 3: Air with significant contaminant concentration, significant sensory-irritation intensity, or offensive odor. Class 3 air may be recirculated within the space of origin only and cannot be recirculated to any other space. This includes:**

1. Commercial kitchen hoods other than grease hoods.
2. Residential kitchen vented hoods.
3. Refrigeration machinery rooms.
4. Boiler rooms.
5. Soiled laundry storage areas.
6. Janitor closets.
7. Trash/recycle rooms.
8. General chemical/biological laboratories.
9. Daycare sick rooms.

**D. Class 4: Air with highly objectionable fumes or gases or with potentially dangerous particles, bio-aerosols, or gases, at such high concentrations as to pose a health hazard. Class 4 air shall not be recirculated or transferred to any space or recirculated within the space of origin. This includes:**

1. Commercial kitchen grease hoods.
2. Laboratory hoods.
3. Paint spray booths.
4. Diazo printing equipment discharges.
5. Chemical storage rooms.
6. Auto repair rooms.
7. Parking garages.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **8.03. ASHRAE Standard 62.2-2013**

**A. Outdoor air must be provided to each dwelling unit in accordance with the following table:**

<b>Floor Area Square Feet</b>	<b>Number of Bedrooms</b>				
	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>
<500	30	38	45	53	60
501- 1,000	45	53	60	68	75
1,001- 1,500	60	68	75	83	90
1,501- 2,000	75	83	90	98	105
2,001- 2,500	90	98	105	113	120
2,501- 3,000	105	113	120	128	135
3,001- 3,500	120	128	135	143	150
3,501- 4,000	135	143	150	158	165



4,001– 4,500 <b>Floor Area</b>	150	158	165	173	180
	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>
4,501– 5,000 <b>Square Feet</b>	165	173	180	188	195

**Notes:**

1. In lieu of the preceding table, the following equation may be used to determine the minimum outdoor air quantity.

$$Q_{OA} = 0.03 \times A_{FLOOR} + 7.5 \times (N_{BR} + 1).$$

$Q_{OA}$  = Quantity of Outdoor Air—CFM.

$A_{FLOOR}$  = Floor Area of Residence—Square Feet.

$N_{BR}$  = Number of Bedrooms—Minimum of 1.

2. Exhaust requirements:

- a. Intermittent:

1. Kitchen: 100 CFM.

2. Bathroom: 50 CFM.

- b. Continuous:

1. Kitchen: 5.0 AC/h

2. Bathroom: 20 CFM.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**8.04. ASHRAE Standard 170-2013 *Ventilation of Health Care Facilities* (incorporated as Part 4 of the 2014 Facility Guidelines Institute *Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities*)**

Area Designation	Pressure Relationship	Minimum OA AC/h	Minimum Total AC/h
Surgery and Critical Care			
Operating room (Classes B and C)	Pos	4	20

Operating/surgical cystoscopic rooms	Pos	4	20	
<b>Area Designation</b>	<b>Pressure Relationship</b>	<b>Minimum OA AC/h</b>	<b>Minimum Total AC/h</b>	
Delivery room (Caesarean)	Pos	4	20	
Substerile service area	NR	2	6	
Recovery room	NR	2	6	
Critical and intensive care	NR	2	6	
Intermediate care	NR	2	6	
Wound intensive care (burn unit)	NR	2	6	
Newborn intensive care	Pos	2	6	
Treatment room	NR	2	6	
Trauma room (crisis or shock)	Pos	3	15	
Medical/anesthesia gas storage	Neg	NR	8	
Laser eye room	Pos	3	15	
ER waiting rooms	Neg	2	12	
Triage	Neg	2	12	
ER decontamination	Neg	2	12	
Radiology waiting rooms	Neg	2	12	
Procedure room (Class A surgery)	Pos	3	15	
Emergency department exam/treatment room	NR	2	6	
Inpatient Nursing				
Patient room	NR	2	4	
Nourishment area or room	NR	NR	2	
Toilet room	Neg	NR	10	
Newborn nursery suite	NR	2	6	
Protective environment room	Pos	2	12	
Airborne Infectious Isolation (All) room	Neg	2	12	
Notes: Isolation All/Protective	Pos	2	12	

Environment (PE) room				
<b>Area Designation</b>	<b>Pressure Relationship</b>	<b>Minimum OA AC/h</b>	<b>Minimum Total AC/h</b>	
All anterooms	Neg	NR	10	
PE anteroom	Neg	NR	10	
Combination All/PE anteroom	Neg	NR	10	
Labor/delivery/recovery/postpartum (LDRP)	NR	2	6	
Labor/delivery/recovery (LDR)	NR	2	6	
Patient Corridor	NR	NR	2	
Nursing Facility				
Resident room	NR	2	2	
Resident gathering/activity/dining	NR	4	4	
Resident unit corridor	NR	NR	4	
Physical therapy	Neg	2	6	
Occupational therapy	NR	2	6	
Bathing room	Neg	NR	10	
Radiology				
X-ray (diagnostic and treatment)	NR	2	6	
X-ray (surgery/critical care and catheterization)	Pos	3	15	
Darkroom	Neg	2	10	
Diagnostic and Treatment				
Bronchoscopy, sputum collection, and pentamidine administration	Neg	2	12	
Laboratory, general	Neg	2	6	
Laboratory, bacteriology	Neg	2	6	
Laboratory, biochemistry	Neg	2	6	
Laboratory, cytology	Neg	2	6	
Laboratory, glass washing	Neg	2	10	
Laboratory, histology	Neg	2	6	

Laboratory, histology	Neg	2	6	
Laboratory, microbiology	Neg	2	6	
<b>Area Designation</b>	<b>Pressure Relationship</b>	<b>Minimum OA AC/h</b>	<b>Minimum Total AC/h</b>	
Laboratory, nuclear medicine	Neg	2	6	
Laboratory, pathology	Neg	2	6	
Laboratory, serology	Neg	2	6	
Laboratory, sterilizing	Neg	2	10	
Laboratory, media transfer	Pos	2	4	
Nonrefrigerated body-holding room	Neg	NR	10	
Autopsy room	Neg	2	12	
Pharmacy	Pos	2	4	
Examination room	NR	2	6	
Medication room	NR	2	4	
Gastrointestinal endoscopy procedure room	NR	2	6	
Endoscope cleaning	Neg	2	10	
Treatment room	NR	2	6	
Hydrotherapy	Neg	2	6	
Physical therapy	Neg	2	6	
Dialysis treatment area	NR	2	6	
Dialyzer reprocessing room	Neg	NR	10	
Nuclear medicine hot lab	Neg	NR	6	
Nuclear medicine treatment room	Neg	2	6	
Sterilizing				
Sterilizer equipment room	Neg	NR	10	
Central Medical and Surgical Supply				
Soiled or decontamination room	Neg	2	6	
Clean workroom	Pos	2	4	
Sterile storage	Pos	2	4	
<b>Section</b>				

Service				
Area Designation	Pressure Relationship	Minimum OA AC/h	Minimum Total AC/h	
Food preparation center	NR	NR	10	
Warewashing	Neg	NR	10	
Dietary storage	NR	NR	2	
Laundry, general	Neg	2	10	
Soiled linen sorting and storage	Neg	NR	10	
Clean linen storage	Pos	NR	2	
Linen and trash chute room	Neg	NR	10	
Bedpan room	Neg	NR	10	
Bathroom	Neg	NR	10	
Janitor's closet	Neg	NR	10	
Support Space				
Soiled workroom or soiled holding	Neg	2	10	
Clean workroom or clean holding	Pos	2	4	
Hazardous material storage	Neg	2	10	
<b>Notes:</b>  <b>Pos = Positive Pressure Relationship</b>  <b>Neg = Negative Pressure Relationship</b>  <b>NR = No Requirement</b>				



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 8.05. Enclosed Parking Garages

### A. 2015 IMC

1. Ventilation rates:
  - a. Minimum: 0.05 CFM/SF.
  - b. Design: 0.75 CFM/SF.

- c. Mechanical ventilation systems may reduce the 0.75 CFM/SF ventilation requirement when the system operates automatically by means of carbon monoxide detectors applied in conjunction with nitrogen dioxide detectors. Such detectors shall be installed in accordance with their manufacturers' recommendations.

## **B. Enclosed Parking Garage Design Recommendations**

1. Exhaust 0.75 CFM/SF at one end of the garage on each floor using a masonry plenum or ductwork (a floor-to-floor exhaust plenum is normally easier because floor-to-floor heights are generally limited in a garage and ductwork does not fit). Exhaust 1/2 of the air high and 1/2 of the air low. This will remove contaminants that are heavier than air (flammable vapors) and contaminants that are lighter than air (carbon monoxide).
2. Supply approximately 0.75 CFM/SF at the other end of the garage on each floor using a masonry plenum or ductwork (a floor-to-floor supply plenum is normally easier because floor-to-floor heights are generally limited in a garage and ductwork does not fit). Supply 1/2 of the air high and 1/2 of the air low. This exhaust and supply design will provide a sweeping air motion through the garage. Depending on the location of the entrances and exits to the garage, the supply quantity may be reduced to allow air to enter through the entrances and exits provided that short circuiting of the supply air is prevented.
3. Utilize VFDs to control the speed and the airflow of the fan based on vehicle operation and the presence of occupants, or carbon monoxide detectors applied in conjunction with nitrogen dioxide detectors. Note that the minimum garage ventilation rate is only 8 percent of the design airflow (0.05 CFM/SF divided by 0.75 CFM/SF). A single fan operated by a VFD will only turn down to about 25 percent. Use at least two fans with VFDs; this will permit a turndown of 12.5 percent and will allow for partial capacity in the event of fan failure.
4. Garages should not be heated. The volume of air, even under code minimum airflow requirements, has a substantial impact and is a waste of energy.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **8.06. Outside Air Intake and Exhaust Locations**

### **A. 2015 IMC**

1. Intakes or exhausts—10 feet from lot lines, buildings on same lot or center line of street or public way.
2. Intakes—10 feet horizontally from any hazardous or noxious contaminant (plumbing vents, chimneys, vents, stacks, alleys, streets, parking lots, loading docks). When within 10 feet horizontally, intake must be a minimum of 3 feet below or 25 feet above any source of contaminant.
3. Exhausts—shall not create a public nuisance or be directed onto walkways. For environmental air exhaust systems, outlets shall be 3 feet from property lines, 3 feet from operable openings into buildings for all occupancies other than Group U, and 10 feet from mechanical air intakes.
4. Opening protection:
  - a. Protect intake and exhaust openings with corrosion resistant screens, louvers, or grilles.
  - b. Exhaust openings: between 1/4" and 1/2" opening screens.
  - c. Intake openings—residential: between 1/4" and 1/2" opening screens.
  - d. All other intake openings: between 1/4" and 1" opening screens.

**B. NFPA 90A-2015**

1. Outside air intakes shall be located to avoid drawing in combustible materials and toxic or hazardous vapors.
2. Outside air intakes shall be protected with corrosion resistant screens not larger than 1/2" mesh.
3. Outside air intakes shall be located to minimize the hazard from fires in other structures. Intakes shall be equipped with a fire damper when protection from fire hazards is required.
4. Outside air intake shall be located so as to minimize the introduction of smoke into the building. Intakes shall be equipped with a smoke damper when protection from smoke hazards is required.

**C. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013—Air Intake Minimum Separation Distances**

1. Significantly contaminated exhaust (high contaminant concentration, significant sensory-irritation intensity, offensive odor): 15 feet.
2. Noxious or dangerous exhaust air with highly objectionable fumes or gases

and or exhaust air with potentially dangerous contaminants (laboratory exhaust, fumes, gases, potentially dangerous particles, bio-aerosols, gases at high concentrations to be harmful): 30 feet.

3. Plumbing vents terminating less than 3 feet above the level of the outdoor air intake: 10 feet.
4. Plumbing vents terminating at least 3 feet above the level of the outdoor air intake: 3 feet.
5. Vents, chimneys, flues, and other combustion appliance discharge: 15 feet.
6. Garage entry, automobile loading area, drive-in queue: 15 feet.
7. Truck loading area or dock, bus parking/idling area: 25 feet.
8. Driveway, street, or parking area: 5 feet.
9. Street or thoroughfare with high traffic volume: 25 feet.
10. Roof, landscaped grade or other surface directly below intake: 1 foot (or expected average snow depth, whichever is greater).
11. Garbage storage/pickup area, dumpsters: 15 feet.
12. Cooling tower intake or basin: 15 feet.
13. Cooling tower exhaust: 25 feet.
14. Class 1 air: 10 feet (the author's interpretation of Class 1 air).
15. Class 2 air: 15 feet (the author's interpretation of Class 2 air).
16. Class 3 air: 15 feet (see item number 1 preceding the definition of Class 3 air).
17. Class 4 air: 30 feet (see item number 2 preceding the definition of Class 4 air).

**D. ASHRAE Standard 170-2013** *Ventilation of Health Care Facilities*

**(incorporated as Part 4 of the 2014 Facility Guidelines Institute**

*Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities*

1. Outdoor air intakes shall be located at least 25 feet from cooling towers and all exhaust outlets of ventilating systems, combustion equipment stacks, medical-surgical vacuum systems, plumbing vents, or areas that may collect



vehicular exhaust or other noxious fumes. Prevailing winds and/or proximity to other structures may require greater clearances.

2. The bottom of outdoor air intakes serving central systems shall be as high as practical, but at least 6 feet above ground level, or if installed above the roof, 3 feet above roof level.
3. Relief air is exempt from the 25 foot separation requirement. Relief air is defined as air that otherwise could be returned to an air handling unit from the occupied space but is being discharged to the outdoors to maintain building pressure, such as during outside air economizer operation.
4. Exhaust outlets from areas that may be contaminated shall discharge in a vertical direction at least 10 feet above roof level and shall be located not less than 10 feet horizontally from air intakes, openable windows/doors, or areas that are normally accessible to the public or maintenance personnel and that are higher in elevation than the exhaust discharge.
5. Exhaust outlets from areas that may be contaminated shall be arranged to minimize recirculation of exhaust air into the building.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **8.07. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)**

### **A. Causes of Poor IAQ**

1. Inadequate ventilation—50 percent of all IAQ problems are due to lack of ventilation.
2. Poor intake/exhaust locations.
3. Inadequate filtration or dirty filters.
4. Intermittent airflow.
5. Poor air distribution.
6. Inadequate operation.
7. Inadequate maintenance.

### **B. IAQ Control Methods**

1. Control temperature and humidity.
2. Ventilation—dilution.

3. Remove pollution source.

4. Filtration.

### C. **IAQ Factors**

1. Thermal environment.

2. Smoke.

3. Odors.

4. Irritants—dust.

5. Stress problems (perceptible, nonperceptible).

6. Toxic gases—carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide.

7. Allergens—pollen.

8. Biological contaminants—bacteria, mold, pathogens, legionella, micro-organisms, fungi.

### D. **CO<sub>2</sub> Levels and IAQ**

1. Outdoor background level:	500–700 PPM CO <sub>2</sub> avg.
2. <i>ASHRAE Standard 62.1</i> recommends:	1000–1200 PPM CO <sub>2</sub> max.
3. OSHA and U.S. Air Force standard:	650 PPM CO <sub>2</sub> max.
4. Human discomfort begins:	800–1000 PPM CO <sub>2</sub> .
5. Long-term health effects:	>12,000 PPM CO <sub>2</sub> .

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **8.08. Effects of Carbon Monoxide**

A. **Effects of Various Concentrations of Carbon Monoxide with Respect to Time are shown in the following table.**

### Concentration of Carbon Monoxide in PPM ±

Hours of Exposure	Barely Perceptible	Sickness	Deadly
0.5	600	1000	2000
1.0	200	600	1600
2	100	300	1000
3	75	200	700
4	50	150	400
5	35	125	300
6	25	120	200
7	25	100	200
8	25	100	150

B. **Carbon Monoxide Concentration versus Time versus Symptoms are shown in the following table.**

Concentration of CO in the Air	Inhalation Time	Toxic Symptoms Developed
9 PPM	Short-term exposure	ASHRAE recommended maximum allowable concentration for short term exposure in living area.
35 PPM	8 hours	The maximum allowable concentration for a continuous exposure, in any 8-hour period, according to federal law.
200 PPM	2-3 hours	Slight headache, tiredness, dizziness, nausea; maximum CO concentration exposure at any time as

Concentration of CO in the Air	Inhalation Time	Toxic Symptoms
400 PPM	1-2 hours	Frontal headaches
	after 3 hours	Life threatening
	-	Maximum PPM in flue gas (on a free air basis) according to EPA and AGA
800 PPM	45 minutes	Dizziness, nausea, and convulsions
	2 hours	Unconscious
	2-3 hours	Death
1,600 PPM	20 minutes	Headache, dizziness, nausea
	1 hour	Death
3,200 PPM	5-10 minutes	Headache, dizziness, nausea
	30 minutes	Death
6,400 PPM	1-2 minutes	Headache, dizziness, nausea
	10-15 minutes	Death
12,800 PPM	1-3 minutes	Death

**C. Carbon monoxide is lighter than air (specific gravity is 0.968).**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 8.09. Toilet Rooms

**A. *ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013***

1. Private: 50 CFM/room for intermittent operation, 25 CFM/room for continuous operation. For toilet rooms intended to be occupied by one person at a time.
2. Public: 70 CFM/water closet and urinal where periods of heavy use are expected to occur, 50 CFM/water closet and urinal otherwise.

**B. *2015 IMC***

1. Private: 50 CFM/room for intermittent operation, 25 CFM/room for continuous operation. For toilet rooms intended to be occupied by one person at a time.
2. Public: 70 CFM/water closet and urinal for intermittent operation, 50 CFM/water closet and urinal for continuous operation.

### **C. Recommended Design Requirements**

1. 2.0 CFM/sq.ft.
2. 10 AC/h
3. 100 CFM/water closet and urinal.
4. Toilet room ventilation:
  - a. For toilet rooms with high fixture densities (stadiums, auditoriums), the 50 CFM/water closet and urinal dictates.
  - b. For toilet rooms with ceiling heights over 12 feet, the 10 AC/h dictates.
  - c. For toilet rooms with ceiling heights 12 feet and under, the 2.0 CFM/sq.ft. dictates.
  - d. If toilet rooms are designed for a 100 CFM/water closet or urinal, you will always meet the 2.0 CFM/sq.ft. and the 10 AC/h recommended airflow requirements.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **8.10. Electrical Rooms**

### **A. Recommended Minimum Ventilation Rate**

1. 2.0 CFM/sq.ft.
2. 10.0 AC/h
3. 5 CFM/KVA of transformer.

### **B. Electrical Room Design Guidelines**

1. Determine heat gain from transformers, panelboards, and other electrical equipment contained in the electrical room. Then, determine required airflow for ventilation or tempering of space.
2. Generally, electrical equipment rooms only require ventilation to keep equipment from overheating. Most electrical rooms are designed for 95°F to 104°F; however, consult the electrical engineer for equipment temperature

tolerances. If space temperatures 90°F and below are required by equipment, air conditioning (tempering) of the space will be required.

3. If outside air is used to ventilate the electrical room, the electrical room design temperature will be 10°F to 15°F above outside summer design temperatures.
4. If conditioned air from an adjacent space is used to ventilate the electrical room, the electrical room temperature can be 10°F to 20°F above the adjacent spaces.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **8.11. Mechanical Rooms**

### **A. Recommended Minimum Ventilation Rate**

1. 2.0 CFM/sq.ft.
2. 10.0 AC/h

### **B. Mechanical Equipment Room Design Guidelines**

1. Determine heat gain from motors, pumps, fans, transformers, panelboards, and other mechanical and electrical equipment contained in the mechanical room. Then, determine the required airflow for the ventilation or tempering of space.
2. Generally, mechanical equipment rooms only require ventilation. Most mechanical rooms are designed for 95°F to 104°F; however, verify mechanical equipment temperature tolerances. If space temperatures below 90°F are required by mechanical equipment, air conditioning (tempering) of the space will be required.
3. A number of products (DDC control panels, variable frequency drives, other electronic components) will perform better if the mechanical room is tempered in lieu of just ventilating the room.
4. If outside air is used to ventilate the mechanical room, the mechanical room design temperature will be 10°F to 15°F above outside summer design temperatures.
5. If conditioned air from an adjacent space is used to ventilate the mechanical room, the mechanical room temperature can be 10°F to 20°F above the adjacent spaces.

**C. Boiler Rooms—Cleaver Brooks 10 CFM/BHP**

1. 8 CFM/BHP combustion air.
2. 2 CFM/BHP ventilation.
3. 1 BHP = 33,500 Btuh.

**D. Chiller Rooms—ASHRAE Standard 15-2013 and ASHRAE Standard 34-2013**

1. See *ASHRAE Standard 15-2013* and *ASHRAE Standard 34-2013* for complete refrigeration system requirements.
2. Scope:
  - a. To establish safeguards for life, limb, health, and property.
  - b. To define practices that are consistent with safety.
  - c. To prescribe safety standards.
3. Application: The standard applies to all mechanical and absorption refrigerating systems and heat pumps used in institutional, public assembly, residential, commercial, large mercantile, industrial, and mixed-use occupancies; to parts and components added after adoption of this code; and to substitutions of refrigerant having a different designation.
4. Refrigerant classification is shown in the following table:

**Safety Group**

Higher Flammability	A3	B3
Lower Flammability	A2	B2 Ammonia
No Flame Propagation	A1 R-11, R-12, R-22, R-134a, R-410a	B1 R-123
	Lower toxicity	Higher toxicity

5. Requirements for refrigerant use:
  - a. Requirements for refrigerant use are based on the probability that the refrigerant will enter an occupied space and on the type of occupancy (institutional, public assembly, residential, commercial, large mercantile, industrial, and mixed-use).

- b. The total amount of refrigerant permitted to be installed in a system is determined by the type of occupancy, the refrigerant group, and the probability that refrigerant will enter the occupied space.
- c. Refrigerant piping shall not be installed in an enclosed stairways, stair landings, or means of egress.
- d. Refrigeration system components shall not interfere with free passage through public hallways, and limitations regarding size are based on refrigerant type.

6. Service provisions:

- a. All serviceable components of refrigerating systems shall be safely accessible.
- b. Properly located stop valves, liquid and vapor transfer valves, refrigerant storage tanks, and adequate venting are required when needed for safe servicing of equipment.
- c. Refrigerant systems with more than 6.6 lbs. of refrigerant require stop valves at:
  - 1. The suction inlet of each compressor, compressor unit, or condensing unit.
  - 2. The discharge outlet of each compressor, compressor unit, or condensing unit.
  - 3. The outlet of each liquid receiver.
- d. Refrigerant systems with more than 110 lbs. of refrigerant require stop valves at:
  - 1. The suction inlet of each compressor, compressor unit, or condensing unit.
  - 2. The discharge outlet of each compressor, compressor unit, or condensing unit.
  - 3. The inlet of each liquid receiver, except for self-contained systems or where the receiver is an integral part of the condenser or condensing unit.
  - 4. The outlet of each liquid receiver.
  - 5. The inlet and outlet of condensers when more than one condenser is



used in parallel.

e. Stop valves shall be suitably labeled.

7. Installation requirements:

a. Air ducts passing through machinery rooms shall be of tight construction and shall have no openings in such rooms. Access doors and panels in ductwork and air handling units shall be gasketed and tight fitting.

b. Refrigerant piping crossing an open space that affords passageway in any building shall not be less than 7'-3" above the floor.

c. Passages shall not be obstructed by refrigerant piping.

d. Refrigerant piping shall not be placed in, or pass through, any elevator, dumbwaiter, or other shaft containing moving objects or in any shaft that has openings to living quarters or main exits.

e. Refrigerant piping shall not be installed vertically through floors from one story to another except as follows:

1. Basement to first floor, top floor to mechanical equipment penthouse or roof.

2. Adjacent floors served by the refrigerating system.

3. Where the refrigerant concentration does not exceed that listed in Table 4-1 or Table 4-2 of ASHRAE Standard 34 for the smallest occupied space through which the refrigerant piping passes.

4. For the purpose of interconnecting separate pieces of equipment in other than industrial occupancies and where the refrigerant concentration exceeds that listed in Table 4-1 or Table 4-2 of ASHRAE Standard 34 for the smallest occupied space. The piping may be carried in an approved, rigid and tight, continuous fire-resistive pipe, duct, or shaft having no openings into floors not served by the refrigerating system or carried exposed on the outer wall of the building. Or the piping may be located on the exterior wall of a building when vented to the outdoors or to the space served by the system and not used as an air shaft, closed court, or similar space.

8. Refrigeration equipment room requirements:

a. Provide proper space for service, maintenance, and operation.

- b. Minimum clear headroom shall be 7'-3".
- c. Doors shall be outward opening, self-closing, fire-rated, tight fitting, and adequate in number to ensure freedom for persons to escape in an emergency. No other openings shall be permitted in equipment rooms that will permit passage of refrigerant to other parts of the building.
- d. Refrigeration equipment rooms require a refrigerant detector located in the equipment room in an area where refrigerant from a leak will concentrate, set to alarm and start the ventilation system when the level reaches the refrigerant's toxicity level. The alarm shall annunciate visual and audible alarms inside the refrigerating machinery room and outside each entrance to the refrigerating machinery room. The alarm shall be of the manual reset type with the reset located inside the refrigeration equipment room.
- e. Periodic test of alarm and sensors are required.
- f. Mechanical rooms shall be vented to the outdoors.
- g. Mechanical ventilation shall be capable of exhausting the air quantity determined by the formula in Section 8.11.5. The exhaust quantity depends on the amount of refrigerant contained in the system. To obtain a reduced airflow for normal ventilation, multiple fans, multispeed fans, or fans with variable frequency drives may be used. Provision shall be made for inlet air to replace that being exhausted. Openings for inlet air shall be positioned to avoid recirculation.
- h. Minimum ventilation rate shall be 0.5 CFM per square foot of machine room area or 20 CFM per person.
- i. No open flames that use combustion air from the machinery room shall be installed where any refrigerant other than carbon dioxide (R-744), water (R-718), or ammonia (R-717) is used. A sealed air duct may be used to supply combustion air to fuel-burning appliances in the machinery room, or a refrigerant detector may be used to automatically shut down the combustion process in the event of refrigerant leakage.
- j. There shall be no flame-producing device or continuously operating hot surface over 800°F permanently installed in the room.

- k. Walls, floors, and ceilings shall be tight and of non-combustible construction with a minimum 1-hour fire resistance rating.
- l. The machinery room shall have a door that opens directly to the outside or through a vestibule equipped with self-closing, tight-fitting doors.
- m. All machinery room wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations shall be sealed.
- n. Where Groups A2, A3, B2, and B3 refrigerants are used, the machinery room shall conform to Class I, Division 2 of the National Electric Code. Groups A1 and B1 are exempt from this requirement.
- o. Emergency shutdown of the refrigeration equipment shall be provided immediately outside the machinery room door.
- p. Ventilation fans shall be on a separate electrical circuit and shall have a control switch located immediately outside the machinery room door so they can be activated in an emergency.
- q. Refrigeration compressors, piping, equipment, valves, switches, ventilation equipment, and associated appurtenances shall be labeled in accordance with *ANSI/ASME A13.1*.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **8.12. Combustion Air**

### **A. 2015 IMC**

- 1. Oil-fired appliances shall be provided with combustion air in accordance with NFPA 31.
- 2. The requirements for combustion and dilution air for gas-fired appliances shall be in accordance with the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

### **B. NFPA 54—2015 National Fuel Gas -Code**

- 1. Inside air:
  - a. Minimum required space volume: 50 ft.<sup>3</sup> per 1,000 Btu/h of the combined fuel-burning appliance input capacity.
  - b. Number of openings: Two openings are required—one within 1 foot of the ceiling of the room, and one within 1 foot of the floor.

- c. Opening size on the same story: The net free area of each opening shall be equal to 1.0 square inch for each 1,000 Btu/h of the combined fuel-burning appliance input rating (the sum of all appliances within the room), 100 square inches minimum. The minimum dimension of air openings shall not be less than 3 inches.
- d. Opening size on the different stories: The net free area of each opening shall be equal to 2.0 square inches for each 1,000 Btu/h of the combined fuel-burning appliance input rating (the sum of all appliances within the room).

## 2. Outdoor air:

### a. Two permanent opening methods:

- 1. Number of openings: Two openings are required—one within 1 foot of the ceiling of the room and one within 1 foot of the floor.
- 2. Direct opening size: The net free area of each opening shall be equal to 1.0 square inch for each 4,000 Btu/h of the combined fuel-burning appliance input rating (the sum of all appliances within the room).
- 3. Horizontal duct opening size: The net free area of each opening shall be equal to 1.0 square inch for each 2,000 Btu/h of the combined fuel-burning appliance input rating (the sum of all appliances within the room).
- 4. Vertical opening size: The net free area of each opening shall be equal to 1.0 square inch for each 4,000 Btu/h of the combined fuel-burning appliance input rating (the sum of all appliances within the room).

### b. One permanent opening method:

- 1. Number of openings: One opening is required—one within 1 foot of the ceiling.
- 2. The appliance will have at least 1 inch clearance on the sides and back of the appliance, and 6 inches in front of the appliance.
- 3. The opening shall directly communicate with the outdoors or shall communicate through vertical or horizontal ducts to the outdoors.
- 4. Opening size: The net free area of each opening shall be equal to 1.0 square inch for each 3,000 Btu/h of the combined fuel-burning appliance input rating (the sum of all appliances within the room). Not

less than the sum of the areas of all vent connectors in the space.

3. Combination indoor and outdoor combustion air:

- a. Indoor openings shall comply with the indoor air requirements listed above.
- b. Outdoor openings shall comply with the outdoor air requirements listed above.
- c. The outdoor opening shall be sized to compensate for the deficiency in available volume of all communicating interior spaces. The minimum size of outdoor opening(s) shall be the full size of the outdoor opening(s) calculated in accordance with the requirements listed above, multiplied by 1 minus the ratio of available interior volume divided by the required interior volume.

4. Forced combustion air supply:

- a. Where combustion air is provided by mechanical means, the system shall deliver a minimum of 0.35 CFM per 1,000 Btu/h of the combined fuel-burning appliance input rating (the sum of all appliances within the room).
- b. Appliances shall be interlocked with a makeup air unit to prevent operation if the makeup air unit is not operating.

5. Direct vent appliances:

- a. Appliances must be listed and labeled for a direct combustion air connection.
- b. Appliances must be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' installation instructions.

6. Combustion air ducts:

- a. Galvanized steel construction.
- b. Unobstructed termination.
- c. Same cross-sectional area as the free area of the openings.
- d. Serves a single appliance enclosure.
- e. Separate ducts must be provided for the upper and lower combustion air openings. The separation between these ducts shall be maintained from source to discharge.

- f. Ducts that serve the upper combustion air opening cannot slope downward toward the source of the combustion air.
  - g. The bottom of the combustion air opening shall be a minimum of 12 inches above grade.
  - h. Ducts shall not be screened where terminating in an attic space.
  - i. The remaining space within a chimney surrounding a chimney liner, gas vent, special gas vent, or plastic piping shall not be used to supply combustion air.
7. Opening protection:
- a. Metal louver: Maximum 75 percent free area.
  - b. Wood louvers: Maximum 25 percent free area.
  - c. Dampers (fire, smoke, control): Dampers shall be interlocked to operate with the appliance. Manually operated dampers are not permitted.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **8.13. Hazardous Locations**

**A. Hazardous location requirements for electrical and electronic equipment are defined in the *2014 National Electrical Code (NEC NFPA 70)*, Articles 500 through 510.**

### **B. Hazardous Classifications**

- 1. Class I: Class I locations are those spaces where flammable gases or vapors are, or where they may be present in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures.
  - a. Class I locations are subdivided into four groups based on the type of flammable gases or vapors:
    - 1. Group A: Acetylene.
    - 2. Group B: Flammable gas (hydrogen, ethylene oxide, propylene oxide); flammable liquid-produced vapor, or combustible liquid-produced vapor mixed with air that may burn or explode, having either a maximum experimental safe gap (MESG) value less than or equal to 0.45 mm or a minimum igniting current ratio (MIC ratio) less than or equal to 0.40.

3. Group C: Flammable gas (Ethyl Ether, Ethylene); flammable liquid-produced vapor, or combustible liquid-produced vapor mixed with air that may burn or explode, having either a maximum experimental safe gap (MESG) value greater than 0.45 mm and less than or equal to 0.75 mm, or a minimum igniting current ratio (MIC ratio) greater than 0.40 and less than or equal to 0.80.
  4. Group D: Flammable gas (Acetone, Ammonia, Butane, Gasoline, Propane); flammable liquid-produced vapor, or combustible liquid-produced vapor mixed with air that may burn or explode, having either a maximum experimental safe gap (MESG) value greater than 0.75 mm or a minimum igniting current ratio (MIC ratio) greater than 0.80.
- b. Class I locations are also subdivided into two divisions:
1. Class I, Division 1:
    - a. Locations where ignitable concentrations of flammable gases or vapors can exist under normal operating conditions; or
    - b. Locations where ignitable concentrations of flammable gases or vapors may exist frequently because of repair or maintenance operations or because of leakage; or
    - c. Locations where breakdown or faulty operation of equipment or processes might release ignitable concentrations of flammable gases or vapors, and might cause the simultaneous failure of electric equipment.
  2. Class I, Division 2:
    - a. Locations where volatile flammable liquids or flammable gases are handled, processed, or used, but in which the liquids, vapors, or gases will normally be confined within closed containers or closed systems where they can escape only in case of an accidental rupture or breakdown of such containers or systems, or in the case of abnormal operation or equipment; or
    - b. Locations where ignitable concentrations of gases or vapors are normally prevented by positive mechanical ventilation, and have the potential to become hazardous through failure or abnormal operation of the ventilating equipment; or
    - c. Locations that are adjacent to Class I, Division 1 locations, and to which ignitable concentrations of gases or vapors might occasionally

be communicated unless such communication is prevented by adequate positive pressure ventilation from a source of clean air, and effective safeguards against ventilation failure are provided.

2. Class II: Class II locations are spaces or areas that contain combustible dusts.

a. Class II locations are subdivided into three groups based on the type of combustible dusts:

1. Group E: Atmospheres containing combustible metal dusts, including aluminum, magnesium, and their commercial alloys, or other combustible dusts whose particle size, abrasiveness, and conductivity present similar hazards in the use of electrical equipment.
2. Group F: Atmospheres containing combustible carbonaceous dusts that have more than 8 percent total entrapped volatiles or have been sensitized by other materials so that they present an explosion hazard (coal, carbon black, charcoal, and coke dust).
3. Group G: Atmospheres containing combustible dusts not included in Group E or F, such as flour, grain, wood, plastic, and chemicals.

b. Class II, Division 1:

1. Locations in which combustible dust is in the air under normal operating conditions in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures; or
2. Locations where mechanical failure or abnormal operation of machinery or equipment might cause such explosive or ignitable mixtures to be produced, and might also provide a source of ignition through the simultaneous failure of electrical equipment, through the operation of protection devices, or from other causes; or
3. Locations in which Group E combustible dusts may be present in quantities sufficient to be hazardous.

c. Class II, Division 2:

1. Locations in which combustible dust due to abnormal operations may be present in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures; or
2. Locations where combustible dust accumulations are present but are normally insufficient to interfere with the normal operation of electrical equipment or other apparatus, but could as a result of infrequent



malfunctioning of handling or processing equipment become suspended in the air; or

3. Locations in which combustible dust accumulations on, in, or in the vicinity of the electrical equipment could be sufficient to interfere with the safe dissipation of heat from electrical equipment, or could be ignitable by abnormal operation or the failure of electrical equipment.

3. Class III: Class II locations are spaces or areas that contain easily ignitable fibers or flyings, but where such fibers or flyings are not likely to be in suspension in the air in quantities sufficient to produce ignitable mixtures.

- a. Class III, Division 1: Locations in which easily ignitable fibers or materials producing combustible flyings are handled, manufactured, or used.

- b. Class III, Division 2: Locations in which easily ignitable fibers are stored or handled other than in the process of manufacturing.

#### **C. Hazardous Location Protection Techniques**

1. Purged and pressurized systems: Spaces and equipment are pressurized at pressures above the external atmosphere with noncontaminated air or other nonflammable gas to prevent explosive gases or vapors from entering the enclosure.
2. Intrinsically safe systems: Electrical circuits are designed so that they do not release sufficient energy to ignite an explosive atmosphere.
3. Explosion-proof equipment: Explosion-proof equipment is designed and built to withstand an internal explosion without igniting the surrounding atmosphere.
4. Nonincendive circuits, components, and equipment: Circuits designed to prevent any arc or thermal effect produced, under intended operating conditions of the equipment or produced by opening, shorting, or grounding of the field wiring, is not capable, under specified test conditions, of igniting the flammable gas, vapor, or dust-air mixtures.
5. Oil immersed equipment: The arcing portions of the equipment are immersed in an oil at a depth that the arc will not set off any hazardous gases or vapors above the surface of the oil.
6. Hermetically sealed equipment: The equipment is sealed against the external atmosphere to prevent the entry of hazardous gases or vapors.

7. Dust-ignition-proof equipment: Dust-ignition-proof equipment is designed and built to exclude dusts and, where installed and protected, will not permit arcs, sparks, or heat generated or liberated inside the enclosure to cause ignition of the exterior accumulations or atmospheric suspensions of a specified dust on or in the enclosure.
8. Dust-tight equipment: Dust-tight equipment is designed to prevent the entrance of dust into equipment.
9. Combustible gas detection system: Gas detection equipment shall be listed for detection of the specific gas or vapor to be encountered.
10. Classification versus Protection Techniques is shown in the following table:

Protection Techniques	Class I		Class II		Class III	
	Div 1	Div 2	Div 1	Div 2	Div 1	Div 2
Purged and Pressurized	X	X	X	X	X	X
Intrinsically Safe Systems	X	X	X	X	X	X
Explosion-Proof Equipment	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Nonincendive Circuits, Components, and Equipment	N/A	X	N/A	X	X	X
Hermetically Sealed Equipment	N/A	X	N/A	X	X	X
Oil Immersed Equipment	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Dust-Ignitionproof Equipment	N/A	N/A	X	X	N/A	N/A
Dusttight Equipment	N/A	N/A	N/A	X	X	X
Combustible Gas Detection Systems	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Notes:</b>						
X = Appropriate to the classification.						
N/A = Not acceptable to the classification.						

#### D. Ventilation Requirements

1. Ventilation, natural or mechanical, must be sufficient to limit the concentrations of flammable gases or vapors to a maximum level of 25 percent of their Lower Flammable Limit/Lower Explosive Limit (LFL/LEL).
2. Minimum ventilation required: 1.0 CFM/sq.ft. of floor area or 6.0 air changes per hour, whichever is greater. If a reduction in the classification is desired, the airflow must be four times the airflow just specified.
3. Recommendation: Ventilate all hazardous locations with 2.0 CFM/sq.ft. of floor area or 12 air changes per hour minimum with half the airflow supplied and exhausted high (within 6 inches of the ceiling or structure) and half the airflow supplied and exhausted low (within 6 inches of the floor).
4. A ventilation rate that is a minimum of four times the ventilation rate required to prevent the space from exceeding the maximum level of 25 percent LFL/LEL using fugitive emissions calculations.
5. Ventilate the space so accumulation pockets for lighter-than-air or heavier-than-air gases or vapors are eliminated.
6. Monitoring of the space is recommended to ensure that the 25 percent LFL/LEL is not exceeded.

#### E. Hazardous Location Definitions

1. *Boiling Point.* The temperature at which the vapor pressure of a liquid equals the atmospheric pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute.
2. *Combustible Liquids.* Liquids having flash points at or above 100°F. Combustible liquids shall be subdivided as Class II or Class III liquids as follows:
  - a. Class II. Liquids having flash points at or above 100°F and below 140°F.
  - b. Class IIIA. Liquids having flash points at or above 140°F and below 200°F.
  - c. Class IIIB. Liquids having flash points at or above 200°F.
3. *Explosion.* An effect produced by the sudden violent expansion of gases, which can be accompanied by a shockwave or disruption, or both, of enclosing materials or structures. An explosion might result from chemical changes such as rapid oxidation, deflagration, or detonation; decomposition of molecules, and runaway polymerization; or physical changes such as pressure tank ruptures.

4. *Explosive*. Any chemical compound, mixture, or device, the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion.
5. *Flammable*. Any material capable of being ignited from common sources of heat or at a temperature of 600°F or less.
6. *Flammable Compressed Gas*. An air/gas mixture that is flammable when the gas is 13 percent or less by volume or when the flammable range of the gas is wider than 12 percent regardless of the lower limitation determined at atmospheric temperature and pressures.
7. *Flammable Liquids*. Liquids having flash points below 100°F and having vapor pressures not exceeding 40 pounds per square inch absolute at 100°F. Flammable liquids shall be subdivided as Classes IA, IB, and IC as follows:
  - a. Class IA. Liquids having flash points below 73°F and having boiling points below 100°F.
  - b. Class IB. Liquids having flash points below 73°F and having boiling points above 100°F.
  - c. Class IC. Liquids having flash points at or above 73°F and below 100°F.
8. *Flammable Solids*. A solid, other than a blasting agent or explosive, that is capable of causing a fire through friction, absorption of moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retaining heat from manufacturing or processing, or which has an ignition temperature below 212°F, or which burns so vigorously and persistently when ignited as to create a serious hazard.
9. *Flash Point*. The minimum temperature in °F at which a flammable liquid will give off sufficient vapors to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface or in the container, but will not sustain combustion.
10. *Noncombustible*. A material that, in the form in which it is used and under the conditions anticipated, will not ignite, burn, support combustion, or release flammable vapors when subject to fire or heat.
11. *Pyrophoric*. A material that will spontaneously ignite in air at or below 130°F.

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of

Thumb, Third Edition. Part 8: Ventilation Rules of Thumb, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 9: Humidification Rules of Thumb

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 9. Part 9: Humidification Rules of Thumb

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 9.01. Window Types and Space Humidity Values

<b>A. Single Pane Windows</b>	<b>±10 percent RH Maximum</b>
<b>B. Double Pane Windows</b>	<b>±30 percent RH Maximum</b>
<b>C. Triple Pane Windows</b>	<b>±40 percent RH Maximum</b>

#### **D. The preceding numbers are based on the following:**

1. 0°F, outside design temperature.
2. 72°F, inside design temperature.
3.  $R_{\text{INSIDE AIR FILM}} = 0.680$   $U_{\text{INSIDE AIR FILM}} = 1.471$
4.  $R_{\text{SINGLE GLASS}} = 0.909$   $U_{\text{SINGLE GLASS}} = 1.100$
5.  $R_{\text{DOUBLE GLASS}} = 1.667$   $U_{\text{DOUBLE GLASS}} = 0.600$
6.  $R_{\text{TRIPLE GLASS}} = 2.000$   $U_{\text{TRIPLE GLASS}} = 0.500$
7. Standard air at sea level.
8. The relative humidity numbers presented earlier in this list are rounded for ease of remembrance.
9. The glass R-values and U-values are for average glass construction. Modern glass construction can achieve higher R-values/lower U-values.

10. For additional information on moisture condensation on glass, see the tables at the end of this chapter.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **9.02. Proper Vapor Barriers**

- A. **Proper vapor barriers and moisture control must be provided to prevent moisture condensation in walls and to prevent mold, fungi, bacteria, and other plant and micro-organism growth.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **9.03. Human Comfort**

- A. **30–60 percent RH**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **9.04. Electrical Equipment, Computers**

- A. **35–55 percent RH**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **9.05. Winter Design Relative Humidities**

- A. **Outdoor Air Below 32°F**

1. 70–80 percent RH
2. Design Wet Bulb Temperatures 2 to 4°F below Design Dry Bulb Temperatures

- B. **Outdoor Air 32–60°F: 50 percent RH**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **9.06. Optimum Relative Humidity Ranges for Health**



Health Aspect	Optimum Relative Humidity Range for Controlling Health Aspect
Bacteria	20–70%
Viruses	40–78%
Fungi	0–70%
Mites	0–60%
Respiratory Infections (1)	40–50%
Allergic Rhinitis and Asthma	40–60%
Chemical Interactions	0–40%
Ozone Production	75–100%
Combined Health Aspects	40–60%
<b>Note:</b> <b>(1) Insufficient data above 50 percent RH.</b>	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 9.07. Moisture Condensation on Glass

The subsequent moisture condensation tables are based on the following:

1. $R_{\text{INSIDE AIR FILM}} = 0.680$	$U_{\text{INSIDE AIR FILM}} = 1.471$
2. $R_{\text{SINGLE GLASS}} = 0.909$	$U_{\text{SINGLE GLASS}} = 1.100$
3. $R_{\text{DOUBLE GLASS}} = 1.818$	$U_{\text{DOUBLE GLASS}} = 0.550$
4. $R_{\text{TRIPLE GLASS}} = 2.500$	$U_{\text{TRIPLE GLASS}} = 0.400$
5. Standard air at sea level.	

The glass surface temperatures, which are also the space dewpoint temperatures, listed in the moisture condensation tables that follow, were developed using the equations in Part 3.

Single Pane  
Glass

Double Pane  
Glass

Triple Pane  
Glass

Temp. Room Temp. °F	Temp. Outside Temp. °F	Single Pane		Double Pane		Triple Pane	
		T <sub>GLASS</sub> / %		T <sub>GLASS</sub> / %		T <sub>GLASS</sub> / %	
		T <sub>DEWPOINT</sub> R.H.		T <sub>DEWPOINT</sub> R.H.		T <sub>DEWPOINT</sub> R.H.	
		T / %	R.H.	T / %	R.H.	T / %	R.H.
65	-30	-6.1	4.5	29.5	25.9	39.2	38.5
	-25	-2.3	5.6	31.3	27.9	40.5	40.5
	-20	1.4	6.9	33.2	30.2	41.9	42.8
	-15	5.2	8.4	35.1	32.6	43.2	45.0
	-10	8.9	10.1	36.9	35.1	44.6	47.5
	-5	12.6	12.1	38.8	37.9	46.0	50.1
	0	16.4	14.5	40.7	40.8	47.3	52.7
	5	20.1	17.2	42.6	44.0	48.7	55.5
	10	23.9	20.3	44.4	47.1	50.0	58.3
	15	27.6	23.9	46.3	50.7	51.4	61.4
	20	31.3	27.9	48.2	54.5	52.8	64.7
	25	35.1	32.6	50.0	58.3	54.1	67.9
	30	38.8	37.9	51.9	62.6	55.5	71.4
	35	42.6	44.0	53.8	67.1	56.8	74.9
	40	46.3	50.7	55.6	71.7	58.2	78.3
66	-30	-5.8	4.4	30.1	25.6	39.9	38.2
	-25	-2.1	5.5	32.0	27.7	41.2	40.2
	-20	1.7	6.7	33.8	29.9	42.6	42.5
	-15	5.4	8.2	35.7	32.3	44.0	44.8
	-10	9.1	9.9	37.6	34.9	45.3	47.1
	-5	12.9	11.8	39.4	37.4	46.7	49.7
	0	16.6	14.1	41.3	40.4	48.0	52.2
	5	20.4	16.8	43.2	43.5	49.4	55.1
	10	24.1	19.8	45.1	46.8	50.8	58.0
	15	27.8	23.3	46.9	50.1	52.1	60.9
	20	31.6	27.3	48.8	53.8	53.5	64.1
	25	35.3	31.8	50.7	57.8	54.8	67.2
	30	39.1	37.0	52.5	61.8	56.2	70.8
	35	42.8	42.8	54.4	66.3	57.6	74.4
	40	46.6	49.5	56.3	71.0	58.9	78.0
67	-30	-5.6	4.3	30.7	25.4	40.6	37.9
	-25	-1.8	5.4	32.6	27.5	42.0	40.1
	-20	1.9	6.6	34.5	29.7	43.3	42.2

	-15 -10	5.7 9.4 Single Pane Glass	8.0 9.7	36.3 38.2 Double Pane Glass	32.0 34.5	44.7 46.1 Triple Pane Glass	44.5 46.9
Temp. Room °F	Temp. Outside °F	13.1 16.9 T 20.6 T	11.6 13.8 % R.H. 16.4	40.1 41.9 T 43.8 T	37.2 39.9 % R.H. 43.0	47.4 48.8 T 50.1 T	49.3 52.0 % R.H. 54.6
	5	24.4	19.4	45.7	46.2	51.5	57.5
	10	28.1	22.7	47.6	49.7	52.9	60.6
	15						
	20	31.8	26.6	49.4	53.2	54.2	63.5
	25	35.6	31.1	51.3	57.1	55.6	66.9
	30	39.3	36.0	53.2	61.3	56.9	70.1
	35	43.1	41.8	55.0	65.4	58.3	73.7
	40	46.8	48.2	56.9	70.1	59.7	77.5
68	-30	-5.3	4.3	31.3	25.1	41.3	37.7
	-25	-1.6	5.3	33.2	27.2	42.7	39.8
	-20	2.2	6.5	35.1	29.4	44.1	42.0
	-15	5.9	7.8	37.0	31.8	45.4	44.2
	-10	9.7	9.5	38.8	34.1	46.8	46.6
	-5	13.4	11.3	40.7	36.8	48.1	48.9
	0	17.1	13.5	42.6	39.6	49.5	51.6
	5	20.9	16.0	44.4	42.5	50.9	54.4
	10	24.6	18.9	46.3	45.7	52.2	57.0
	15	28.4	22.2	48.2	49.1	53.6	60.1
	20	32.1	26.0	50.0	52.6	54.9	63.0
	25	35.8	30.3	51.9	56.4	56.3	66.3
	30	39.6	35.2	53.8	60.5	57.7	69.7
	35	43.3	40.7	55.7	64.8	59.0	73.0
	40	47.1	47.1	57.5	69.2	60.4	76.7
69	-30	-5.1	4.2	32.0	25.0	42.1	37.6
	-25	-1.3	5.2	33.8	26.9	43.4	39.5
	-20	2.4	6.3	35.7	29.1	44.8	41.7
	-15	6.2	7.7	37.6	31.4	46.2	44.0
	-10	9.9	9.2	39.5	33.9	47.5	46.2
	-5	13.6	11.1	41.3	36.4	48.9	48.7
	0	17.4	13.2	43.2	39.2	50.2	51.2
	5	21.1	15.6	45.1	42.2	51.6	53.9
	10	24.9	18.5	46.9	45.2	53.0	56.8
	15	28.6	21.7	48.6	48.0	54.3	59.5

	15	28.6	21.7	48.8	48.6	54.3	59.5
		<b>Single Pane</b>		<b>Double Pane</b>		<b>Triple Pane</b>	
<b>Temp. Room °F</b>	20	32.3 <b>Glass</b>	25.3	50.7 <b>Glass</b>	52.1	55.7 <b>Glass</b>	62.7
	25	36.1	29.6	52.5	55.7	57.0	65.7
	30	39.8 /	34.3	54.4 /	59.8	58.4 /	69.1
	35	43.6	39.8	56.3	64.0	59.8	72.6
	40	47.3	45.9	58.2	68.6	61.1	76.0
70	-30	-4.8	4.1	32.6	24.8	42.8	37.3
	-25	-1.1	5.0	34.5	26.8	44.2	39.4
	-20	2.7	6.2	36.3	28.8	45.5	41.4
	-15	6.4	7.5	38.2	31.1	46.9	43.7
	-10	10.2	9.1	40.1	33.6	48.2	45.9
	-5	13.9	10.8	41.9	36.0	49.6	48.3
	0	17.6	12.9	43.8	38.8	51.0	51.0
	5	21.4	15.3	45.7	41.7	52.3	53.5
	10	25.1	18.0	47.6	44.8	53.7	56.3
	15	28.9	21.2	49.4	48.0	55.0	59.0
	20	32.6	24.8	51.3	51.5	56.4	62.1
	25	36.3	28.8	53.2	55.3	57.8	65.3
	30	40.1	33.6	55.0	59.0	59.1	68.4
	35	43.8	38.8	56.9	63.2	60.5	71.9
	40	47.6	44.8	58.8	67.7	61.8	75.3
71	-30	-4.6	4.0	33.2	23.6	43.5	37.0
	-25	-0.8	5.0	35.1	26.5	44.9	39.1
	-20	2.9	6.0	37.0	28.7	46.2	41.1
	-15	6.7	7.4	38.8	30.8	47.6	43.3
	-10	10.4	8.8	40.7	33.2	49.0	45.7
	-5	14.1	10.6	42.6	35.8	50.3	48.0
	0	17.9	12.6	44.4	38.4	51.7	50.5
	5	21.6	14.9	46.3	41.3	53.0	53.0
	10	25.4	17.6	48.2	44.3	54.4	55.8
	15	29.1	20.7	50.1	47.6	55.8	58.7
	20	32.8	24.1	51.9	50.9	57.1	61.6
	25	36.6	28.2	53.8	54.6	58.5	64.7
	30	40.3	32.7	55.7	58.5	59.8	67.8
	35	44.1	37.9	57.5	62.5	61.2	71.3
	40	47.8	43.7	59.4	66.9	62.6	74.9

72	-30	-4.3	4.0	33.8	24.3	44.3	36.9
	-25	-0.6	4.8	35.7	26.3	45.6	38.8
	-20	3.2	5.9	37.6	28.4	47.0	41.0
	-15	6.9	7.2	39.5	30.6	48.3	43.0
	-10	10.7	8.7	41.3	32.9	49.7	45.3
Temp. Room °F	Temp. Outside °F	Single Pane Glass  / % R.H.		Double Pane Glass  / % R.H.		Triple Pane Glass  / % R.H.	
	-5	14.4	10.4	43.2	35.4	51.1	47.8
	0	18.1	12.3	45.1	38.1	52.4	50.1
	5	21.9	14.6	46.9	40.8	53.8	52.8
	10	25.6	17.2	48.8	43.8	55.1	55.3
	15	29.4	20.5	50.7	47.1	56.5	58.2
	20	33.1	23.6	52.6	50.5	57.9	61.2
	25	36.8	27.5	54.4	54.0	59.2	64.2
	30	40.6	32.0	56.3	57.8	60.6	67.4
	35	44.3	36.9	58.2	61.9	61.9	70.6
	40	48.1	42.7	60.0	66.0	63.3	74.2
73	-30	-4.1	3.8	34.5	24.2	45.0	36.7
	-25	-0.3	4.8	36.3	26.0	46.3	38.6
	-20	3.4	5.8	38.2	28.1	47.7	40.7
	-15	7.2	7.1	40.1	30.3	49.1	42.9
	-10	10.9	8.5	42.0	32.7	50.4	45.0
	-5	14.7	10.2	43.8	35.0	51.8	47.4
	0	18.4	12.1	45.7	37.7	53.1	49.7
	5	22.1	14.3	47.6	40.5	54.5	52.4
	10	25.9	16.9	49.4	43.3	55.9	55.1
	15	29.6	19.7	51.3	46.5	57.2	57.4
	20	33.4	23.1	53.2	49.9	58.6	60.7
	25	37.1	26.9	55.0	53.3	59.9	63.6
	30	40.8	31.2	56.9	57.1	61.3	66.8
	35	44.6	36.1	58.8	61.2	62.7	70.2
	40	48.3	41.6	60.7	65.4	64.0	73.5
74	-30	-3.8	3.8	35.1	24.0	45.7	36.4
	-25	-0.1	4.7	37.0	25.9	47.1	38.4
	-20	3.7	5.7	38.8	27.8	48.4	40.4
	-15	7.4	6.9	40.7	30.0	49.8	42.5
	-10	11.2	8.3	42.6	32.3	51.2	44.8
	-5	14.9	9.9	44.5	34.8	52.5	47.0
	0	18.6	11.8	46.3	37.3	53.9	49.5

Temp. Room °F	Temp. Outside °F	Single Pane Glass		Double Pane Glass		Triple Pane Glass	
		T	R.H.	T	R.H.	T	R.H.
		/	%	/	%	/	%
75	-30	-3.5	3.7	35.7	23.8	46.4	36.2
	-25	0.2	4.6	37.6	25.6	47.8	38.2
	-20	3.9	5.6	39.5	27.7	49.2	40.3
	-15	7.7	6.8	41.3	29.7	50.5	42.2
	-10	11.4	8.1	43.2	32.0	51.9	44.5
	-5	15.2	9.7	45.1	34.4	53.2	46.7
	0	18.9	11.6	46.9	36.9	54.6	49.1
	5	22.6	13.6	48.8	39.6	56.0	51.7
	10	26.4	16.1	50.7	42.6	57.3	54.2
	15	30.1	18.9	52.6	45.7	58.7	57.0
	20	33.9	22.1	54.4	48.8	60.0	59.7
	25	37.6	25.7	56.3	52.3	61.4	62.7
	30	41.3	29.7	58.2	56.0	62.8	65.9
	35	45.1	34.4	60.0	59.7	64.1	69.0
	40	48.8	39.6	61.9	63.8	65.5	72.4
76	-30	-3.3	3.6	36.4	23.6	47.2	36.1
	-25	0.4	4.5	38.2	25.4	48.5	37.9
	-20	4.2	5.5	40.1	27.4	49.9	39.9
	-15	7.9	6.6	42.0	29.5	51.2	41.9
	-10	11.7	8.0	43.8	31.7	52.6	44.2
	-5	15.4	9.5	45.7	34.1	54.0	46.5
	0	19.1	11.3	47.6	36.6	55.3	48.8
	5	22.9	13.4	49.4	39.2	56.7	51.3
	10	26.6	15.7	51.3	42.1	58.0	53.8
	15	30.4	18.5	53.2	45.1	59.4	56.5
	20	34.1	21.5	55.1	48.4	60.8	59.4
	25	37.8	25.0	56.9	51.7	62.1	62.2
	30	41.6	29.1	58.8	55.3	63.5	65.3

	35 40	45.3 49.1 <b>Single Pane Glass</b>	22.6 38.8	60.7 62.5 <b>Double Pane Glass</b>	59.2 63.1	64.8 66.2 <b>Triple Pane Glass</b>	68.3 71.7
<b>Temp. Room °F</b>	<b>Temp. Outside °F</b>	<b>T /</b> -3.0 0.7 4.4	<b>% R.H.</b> 3.6 4.4 5.3	<b>T /</b> 37.0 38.8 40.7	<b>% R.H.</b> 24.4 25.2 27.2	<b>T /</b> 47.9 49.3 50.6	<b>% R.H.</b> 35.8 37.8 39.7
	-15 -10	8.2 11.9	6.5 7.8	42.6 44.5	29.3 31.5	52.0 53.3	41.8 43.8
	-5 0 5 10 15	15.7 19.4 23.1 26.9 30.6	9.3 11.1 13.0 15.4 18.0	46.3 48.2 50.1 51.9 53.8	33.7 36.3 38.9 41.6 44.6	54.7 56.1 57.4 58.8 60.1	46.1 48.6 50.9 53.5 56.0
	20 25 30 35 40	34.4 38.1 41.8 45.6 49.3	21.1 24.5 28.4 32.8 37.8	55.7 57.6 59.4 61.3 63.2	47.9 51.3 54.7 58.5 62.5	61.5 62.9 64.2 65.6 66.9	58.9 61.9 64.7 68.0 71.1
78	-30 -25 -20 -15 -10	-2.8 0.9 4.7 8.4 12.2	3.5 4.3 5.3 6.3 7.6	37.6 39.5 41.3 43.2 45.1	23.2 25.1 26.9 29.0 31.2	48.6 50.0 51.3 52.7 54.1	35.6 37.5 39.4 41.5 43.7
	-5 0 5 10 15	15.9 19.7 23.4 27.1 30.9	9.1 10.8 12.8 15.0 17.7	47.0 48.8 50.7 52.6 54.4	33.5 35.9 38.5 41.3 44.2	55.4 56.8 58.1 59.5 60.9	45.8 48.2 50.5 53.1 55.8
	20 25 30 35 40	34.6 38.4 42.1 45.8 49.6	20.6 24.0 27.8 32.0 37.0	56.3 58.2 60.0 61.9 63.8	47.3 50.7 54.0 57.8 61.8	62.2 63.6 64.9 66.3 67.7	58.4 61.3 64.2 67.4 70.7
79	-30 -25 -20 -15	-2.5 1.2 4.9 8.7	3.5 4.2 5.1 6.2	38.2 40.1 42.0 43.8	23.0 24.8 26.8 28.7	49.4 50.7 52.1 53.4	35.5 37.3 39.3 41.2

	-10	12.4 <b>Single Pane</b>	7.5	45.7 <b>Double Pane</b>	30.9	54.8 <b>Triple Pane</b>	43.4
<b>Temp. Room °F</b>	-5	16.2 <b>Glass</b>	8.9	47.6 <b>Glass</b>	33.2	56.2 <b>Glass</b>	45.6
	0	19.9	10.6	49.5	35.6	57.5	47.8
	5	23.6 /	12.5	51.3 /	38.1	58.9 /	50.3
	10	27.4 <b>RH.</b>	14.7 <b>RH.</b>	53.2 <b>RH.</b>	40.9 <b>RH.</b>	60.2 <b>RH.</b>	52.7 <b>RH.</b>
	15	31.1	17.3	55.1	43.8	61.6	55.3
	20	34.9	20.2	56.9	46.8	63.0	58.1
	25	38.6	23.4	58.8	50.1	64.3	60.8
	30	42.3	27.1	60.7	53.6	65.7	63.9
	35	46.1	31.3	62.5	57.1	67.0	66.8
	40	49.8	36.0	64.4	61.0	68.4	70.1
80	-30	-2.3	3.4	38.9	22.9	50.1	35.3
	-25	1.5	4.2	40.7	24.6	51.4	37.0
	-20	5.2	5.0	42.6	26.5	52.8	39.0
	-15	8.9	6.1	44.5	28.5	54.2	41.0
	-10	12.7	7.3	46.3	30.6	55.5	43.0
	-5	16.4	8.7	48.2	32.8	56.9	45.3
	0	20.2	10.4	50.1	35.3	58.2	47.4
	5	23.9	12.2	51.9	37.7	59.6	49.9
	10	27.6	14.4	53.8	40.5	61.0	52.4
	15	31.4	16.9	55.7	43.4	62.3	54.9
	20	35.1	19.7	57.6	46.4	63.7	57.6
	25	38.9	22.9	59.4	49.5	65.0	60.3
	30	42.6	26.5	61.3	53.0	66.4	63.3
	35	46.3	30.6	63.2	56.6	67.8	66.4
	40	50.1	35.3	65.0	60.3	69.1	69.5

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. **EXPORT**  
Part 9: Humidification Rules of Thumb, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering






Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  IET Inspec  
available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>

## Part 10: People/Occupancy Rules of Thumb

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 10. Part 10: People/Occupancy Rules of Thumb

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 10.1. 2015 IMC and ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013

##### OCCUPANCY SCHEDULE

Occupancy Classification	Max. Occupant Load	
	People per 1,000 SF	SF/Person
Correctional Facilities		
Booking/waiting	50	20
Cell—with plumbing fixtures	25	40
Cell—without plumbing fixtures	25	40
Day room	30	33
Dining halls (see food and beverage service)		
Guard stations	15	67
Dry Cleaners, Laundries		
Coin-operated dry cleaner	20	50
Coin-operated laundries	20	50

Commercial dry cleaner	30	Max. Occupant Load
Commercial dry	10	100
Storage, pick-up	30	33
Education		
Art classroom	20	50
Auditoriums	150	6
Classrooms (ages 5 to 8)	25	40
Classrooms (ages 9 plus)	35	28
Computer lab	25	40
Corridors (see public spaces)	-	-
Daycare (through age 4)	25	40
Daycare sickroom	25	40
Lecture classroom	65	15
Lecture hall (fixed seats)	150	6
Locker/dressing rooms	-	-
Media center	25	40
Multiuse assembly	100	10
Music/theater/dance	35	28
Science laboratories	25	40
Smoking lounges	70	14
Sports locker rooms	-	-
University/college laboratories	25	40
Wood/metal shops	20	50
Food and Beverage Service		
Bars, cocktail lounges	100	10

Cafeteria, fast food	100	<b>Max. Occupant Load</b>
<b>Occupancy Classification</b>	<b>People per 1,000 SF</b>	<b>SF/Person</b>
Dining rooms	70	14
Kitchens (cooking)	20	-
Hospitals, Nursing and Convalescent Homes		
Autopsy rooms	-	-
Medical procedure rooms	20	50
Operating rooms	20	50
Patient rooms	10	100
Physical therapy	20	50
Recovery and ICU	10	100
Hotels, Motels, Resorts, and Dormitories		
Barracks sleeping areas	20	50
Bathrooms/toilet—private	-	-
Bedroom/living room	10	100
Laundry rooms, central	10	100
Laundry rooms, within dwelling units	10	100
Conference/meeting	-	-
Dormitory sleeping areas	-	-
Gambling casinos	-	-
Lobbies/prefunction	30	33
Multipurpose assembly	120	8
Miscellaneous Spaces		
Banks or bank lobbies	15	67
Freezer and refrigerated spaces (<50°F)	-	-

Occupancy Classification General manufacturing (excludes heavy industrial and processes using chemicals)	Max. Occupant Load	
	People per 1,000 SF	SF/Person
Janitor closets, trash rooms, recycling	-	-
Kitchenettes	-	-
Shipping/receiving	2	500
Sorting, packing, light assembly	7	140
Transportation waiting	100	10
Offices		
Conference rooms	50	20
Main entry lobbies	10	100
Occupiable storage rooms for dry materials	2	500
Office spaces	5	200
Reception areas	30	33
Telephone/data entry	60	16
Private Dwellings, Single and Multiple		
Common corridors	-	-
Garages, common for multiple units	-	-
Garages, separate for each dwelling	-	-
Kitchens	-	-
Living areas	Based upon number of bedrooms. First bedroom, 2; each additional bedroom, 1	-
Toilet rooms and	-	-

bathrooms	<b>Max. Occupant Load</b>	
Public spaces		
<b>Occupancy Classification</b>	<b>People per 1,000 SF</b>	<b>SF/Person</b>
Breakrooms	25	40
Corridors	–	–
Courtrooms	70	14
Elevator car	–	–
Legislative chambers	50	20
Libraries	10	100
Lobbies	150	6
Museums (children's)	40	25
Museums/galleries	40	25
Occupiable storage rooms for liquids or gels	2	500
Places of religious worship	120	8
Shower room (per shower head)	–	–
Smoking lounges	70	14
Toilet rooms—public	–	–
Retail Stores, Sales Floors, and Showroom Floors		
Dressing rooms	–	–
Mall common areas	40	25
Sales (except as below)	15	66
Shipping and receiving	–	–
Smoking lounges	70	14
Storage rooms	–	–
Warehouses (see storage)	–	–
Specialty Shops		

Automotive motor-fuel dispensing stations	-	<b>Max. Occupant Load</b>
<b>Classification</b>	<b>People per 1,000 SF</b>	<b>SF/Person</b>
Barber shops	25	40
Beauty salons	25	40
Nail salons	25	40
Embalming rooms	-	-
Pet shops (animal areas)	10	100
Supermarkets	8	125
Sports and Amusement		
Bowling alleys (seating area)	40	25
Disco/dance floors	100	10
Game arcades	20	50
Gym, stadium (play area)	7	-
Health club/aerobics room	40	25
Health club/weight room	10	100
Ice arenas without combustion engines	-	-
Spectator areas	150	6
Swimming pools (pool and deck area)	-	-
Storage		
Repair garages, enclosed parking garages	-	-
Soiled laundry storage rooms	-	-
Storage rooms	-	-

Storage rooms, chemical	<b>Max. Occupant Load</b>	
<b>Occupancy Classification</b>	<b>People per 1,000 SF</b>	<b>SF/Person</b>
Warehouses		
Theaters		
Auditoriums (see education)	-	-
Lobbies	150	6
Stages, studios	70	14
Ticket booths	60	16
Transportation		
Platforms	100	10
Transportation waiting	100	10
Workrooms		
Bank vaults/safe deposit	5	200
Computer (without printing)	4	250
Copy, printing rooms	4	250
Darkrooms	-	-
Meat processing	10	100
Pharmacy (prep. area)	10	100
Photo studios	10	100

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 10: People/Occupancy Rules of Thumb, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering






Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  IET Inspec  
available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>

## Part 11: Lighting Rules of Thumb

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 11. Part 11: Lighting Rules of Thumb

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 11.01. Code Lighting Power Level Requirements—Building Area Method

Building Area	Watts/Square Foot
	2015 IECC and ASHRAE Std 90.1-2013
Auditorium	–
Automotive Facility	0.80
Bank/Financial Institution	–
Classroom/Lecture Hall	–
Convention Center	1.01
Corridor, Restroom, Support Area	–
Courthouse	1.01
Dining-Bar, Lounge Leisure	1.01
Dining-Cafeteria, Fast Food	0.90
Dining-Family	0.95
Dormitory	0.57
Exercise Center	0.84
Exhibition Hall	–

Grocery Store	-
Fire Station	0.67
<b>Building Area</b>	<b>2015 IECC and ASHRAE Std 90.1-2013</b>
Gymnasium	0.94
Healthcare Clinic	0.90
Hospital	1.05
Hotel/Motel	0.87
Industrial Work, <20' Ceiling Height	-
Industrial Work, ≥20' Ceiling Height	-
Kitchen	-
Library	1.19
Lobby-Hotel	-
Lobby-Other	-
Mall, Arcade, or Atrium	-
Multifamily	0.51
Manufacturing Facility	1.17
Museum	1.02
Office	0.82
Parking Garage	0.21
Penitentiary	0.81
Police Station	0.87
Post Office	0.87
Religious Building	1.00
Restaurant	-
Retail	1.26
School/University	0.87
Sports Arena	0.91
Storage, Industrial and Commercial	-
Theater-Motion Picture	0.76

Theater-Performance	1.39	<b>Watts/Square Foot</b>
Town Hall <b>Building Area</b>	0.89	<b>2015 IECC and ASHRAE Std 90.1-2013</b>
Transportation	0.70	
Warehouse	0.66	
Workshop	1.19	
Other	–	

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 11.02. Code Lighting Power Level Requirements—Space-by-Space Method

**Watts/Square Foot**

**2015 IECC and  
ASHRAE Std 90.1-  
2013**

**Common Space Type**

Atrium		
	That is 40 feet or less in height	0.03/ft. total height
	That is greater than 40 feet in height	0.04 + 0.02/ft. total height
Audience Seating Area		
	In a Gymnasium	0.65
	In an Auditorium	0.63
	In a Convention Center	0.82
	In a Penitentiary	0.28
	In Religious Buildings	1.53
	In a Sports Arena	0.43
	In a Performing Arts Theater	2.43
	In a Motion Picture Theater	1.14
<b>Notes:</b>	All Other Audience Seating	0.43

	Areas	Watts/Square Foot
Automotive-Service Repair		0.67
Banking Activity Area	<b>Common Space Type</b>	<b>2015 IECC and ASHRAE Std 90.1-2013</b>
Classroom/Lecture/Training		
	In a Penitentiary	1.34
	All Other Classroom/Lecture/Training	1.24
Computer Rooms		1.71
Conference/Meeting/Multipurpose		1.23
Confinement Cells		- <sup>a</sup> , 0.81 <sup>b</sup>
Convention Center-Exhibit Space		1.45
Copy/Print Rooms		0.72
Corridor		
	In a Facility for the Visually Impaired	0.92
	In a Hospital	0.79 <sup>a</sup> , 0.99 <sup>b</sup>
	In a Manufacturing Facility	0.41
	All Other Corridors	0.66
Courtroom		1.72
Dining Areas		
	In a Penitentiary	0.96
	In a Facility for the Visually Impaired	1.90 <sup>a</sup> , 2.65 <sup>b</sup>
	In a Bar/Lounge/Leisure Dining	1.07
	In a Cafeteria or Fast Food Dining	0.65
	In Family Dining	0.89
	All Other Dining Areas	0.65
Detention-Living Quarters		0.38

Dormitory-Living Quarters		0.50
Dressing Rooms for Performing Arts Theater		0.61
Electrical/Mechanical Rooms		0.05 <sup>a</sup> , 0.42 <sup>b</sup>
Emergency Vehicle Garage		0.56
Facility for the Visually Impaired		
	In a Chapel	2.21
	In a Recreation Room/Common Living Room	2.41
Fire Station-Sleeping Quarters		0.22
Food Preparation		1.21
Guest Rooms		0.47 <sup>a</sup> , 0.91 <sup>b</sup>
Gymnasium/Fitness Centers		
	In an Exercise Area	0.72
	In a Playing Area	1.20
Healthcare Facility		
	In an Exam/Treatment Room	1.66
	In an Imaging Room	1.51
	In a Medical Supply Room	0.74
	In a Nursery	0.88
	In a Nurse's Station	0.71
	In an Operating Room	2.48
	In a Patient Room	0.62
	In a Physical Therapy Room	0.91
	In a Recovery Room	1.15
Laboratory		
	In or as a classroom	1.43
	All Other Laboratories	1.81
Laundry/Washing Area		0.60

Library		Watts/Square Foot
	In Reading Area	1.06
<b>Common Space Type</b>		<b>2015 IECC and ASHRAE Std 90.1-2013</b>
Loading Dock, Interior		0.47
Lobby		
	In a Facility for the Visually Impaired	1.80
	For an Elevator	0.64
	In a Hotel	1.06
	In a Motion Picture Theater	0.59
	In a Performing Arts Theater	2.00
	All Other Lobbies	0.90
Locker Room		0.75
Lounge/Breakroom		
	In a Healthcare Facility	0.92
	All Other Lounges/Breakrooms	0.73
Manufacturing Facility		
	In a Detailed Manufacturing Area	1.29
	In an Equipment Room	0.74
	In an Extra High Bay Area (>50 feet Floor-to-Ceiling Height)	1.05
	In a High Bay Area (25–50 feet Floor-to-Ceiling Height)	1.23
	In a Low Bay Area (<25 feet Floor-to-Ceiling Height)	1.19
Museum		
	In a General Exhibition Area	1.05
<b>Notes:</b>	In a Restoration Area	1.02

Office		Watts/Square Foot
<b>Common Space Type</b>	Enclosed	1.11 <sup>a</sup>
	Open Plan	0.98
Parking Area, Interior		0.19
Pharmacy Area		1.68
Post Office-Sorting Area		0.94
Religious Buildings		
	In a Fellowship Hall	0.64
	In a Worship/Pulpit/Choir Area	1.53
	Fellowship Hall	0.9
Restrooms		
	In a Facility for the Visually Impaired	1.21
	All Other Restrooms	0.98
Retail Facilities		
	In a Sales Area	1.59 <sup>a</sup> , 1.44 <sup>b</sup>
	In a Dressing/Fitting Room	0.71
	In a Mall Concourse	1.10
Seating Area, General		0.54
Sports Arena		
	For a Class I Facility	3.68
	For a Class II Facility	2.40
	For a Class III Facility	1.80
	For a Class IV Facility	1.20
Stairwell		0.69
Storage Room		0.63 <sup>a</sup>
	< 50 ft <sup>2</sup>	1.24 <sup>b</sup>
<b>Notes:</b>	All Other Storage Rooms	0.63 <sup>b</sup>



Transportation Facility		Watts/Square Foot
<b>Common Space Type</b>	In a Baggage/Carousel Area	0.53
	In an Airport Concourse	0.36
	At a Terminal Ticket Counter	0.80
Warehouse		
	For Medium to Bulky, Palletized Items	0.58
	For Smaller, Hand-Carried Items	0.95
Workshop		1.59
<b>Notes:</b>  <b>a. 2015 IECC.</b>  <b>b. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013.</b>		

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. **EXPORT** Part 11: Lighting Rules of Thumb, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering




Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semanticco](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/> 

## **Part 12: Appliance/Equipment Rules of Thumb**

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **12. Part 12: Appliance/Equipment Rules of Thumb**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **12.01. Offices and Commercial Spaces**

- A. Total Appliance/Equipment Heat Gain 0.5-8.0 watt/sq.ft.**
- B. Computer equipment loads for office spaces range between 0.5 watt/sq.ft. and 3.5 watts/sq.ft. (2.0 watts/sq.ft. is recommended). If actual computer equipment loads are available, they should be used in lieu of the values listed here.**
- C. Depending on the facility, the appliance/equipment diversity factors can range from 25 to 75 percent (recommend diversities of 50 percent are recommended).**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **12.02. Computer Rooms, Data Centers, and Internet Host Sites**

- A. 2.0-500.0 watts/sq.ft. (Recommend 300 watts/sq.ft. Minimum)**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **12.03. Telecommunication Rooms**

- A. 50.0-120.0 watts/sq.ft.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **12.04. Electrical Equipment Heat Gain**

- A. Transformers**

1. 150 KVA and smaller	50 watts/KVA
2. 151–500 KVA	30 watts/KVA
3. 501–1000 KVA	25 watts/KVA
4. 1001–2500 KVA	20 watts/KVA
5. Larger than 2500 KVA	15 watts/KVA

## **B. Switchgear**

1. Low voltage breaker 0–40 amps	10 watts
2. Low voltage breaker 50–100 amps	20 watts
3. Low voltage breaker 225 amps	60 watts
4. Low voltage breaker 400 amps	100 watts
5. Low voltage breaker 600 amps	130 watts
6. Low voltage breaker 800 amps	170 watts
7. Low voltage breaker 1,600 amps	460 watts
8. Low voltage breaker 2,000 amps	600 watts
9. Low voltage breaker 3,000 amps	1,100 watts
10. Low voltage breaker 4,000 amps	1,500 watts
11. Medium voltage breaker/switch 600 amps	1,000 watts
12. Medium voltage breaker/switch 1,200 amps	1,500 watts
13. Medium voltage breaker/switch 2,000 amps	2,000 watts
14. Medium voltage breaker/switch 3,000 amps	2,500 watts

## **C. Panelboards**

1. 2 watts per circuit.

## **D. Motor Control Centers**

1. 500 watts per section—each section is approximately 20" wide × 20" deep × 84" high

### **E. Starters**

1. Low voltage starters size 00	50 watts
2. Low voltage starters size 0	50 watts
3. Low voltage starters size 1	50 watts
4. Low voltage starters size 2	100 watts
5. Low voltage starters size 3	130 watts
6. Low voltage starters size 4	200 watts
7. Low voltage starters size 5	300 watts
8. Low voltage starters size 6	650 watts
9. Medium voltage starters size 200 amps	400 watts
10. Medium voltage starters size 400 amps	1,300 watts
11. Medium voltage starters size 700 amps	1,700 watts

### **F. Variable Frequency Drives**

1. 2–6% of the KVA rating: 3% is most common

### **G. Miscellaneous Equipment**

1. Bus duct	0.015 watts/ft./amp
2. Capacitors	2 watts/KVAR

#### *Notes:*

1. Actual electrical equipment heat gain values will vary from one manufacturer to another—use actual values when available.

2. In the past, electrical equipment rooms only required ventilation to keep equipment from overheating. Most electrical rooms were designed for 95°F to 104°F, although electrical equipment used today may require a maximum design temperature of 90°F because of electronic components and controls. Consult your electrical engineer for equipment temperature tolerances. If space temperatures below 90°F are required by the equipment, the air conditioning (tempering) of space will be required.
3. If outside air is used to ventilate the electrical room, the electrical room design temperature will be 10°F to 15°F above outside summer design temperatures.
4. If conditioned air from an adjacent space is used to ventilate the electrical room, the electrical room temperature can be 10°F to 20°F above the adjacent spaces.
5. Elevator machine rooms require 90°F space temperature (maximum) due to electronic components of elevator equipment. Therefore, elevator machine rooms must be air conditioned (tempered).

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 12.05. Motor Heat Gain

### A. Motors Only

1. Motors 0–2 hp	190 watts/hp
2. Motors 3–20 hp	110 watts/hp
3. Motors 25–200 hp	75 watts/hp
4. Motors 250 hp and Larger	60 watts/hp

**Motors and driven equipment are shown in the following table:**

**The Location of Motor and Driven Equipment with  
Respect to a Conditioned Space or Airstream**

<b>Motor Horsepower</b>	<b>Motor In, Driven Equipment In Btu/h</b>	<b>Motor Out, Driven Equipment In Btu/h</b>	<b>Motor In, Driven Equipment Out Btu/h</b>
1/20	360	130	240
1/12	580	200	380
1/8	900	320	590
1/6	1,160	400	760
1/4	1,180	640	540
1/3	1,500	840	660
1/2	2,120	1,270	850
3/4	2,650	1,900	740
1	3,390	2,550	850
1- <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	4,960	3,820	1,140
2	6,440	5,090	1,350
3	9,430	7,640	1,790
5	15,500	12,700	2,790
7- <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	22,700	19,100	3,640
10	29,900	24,500	4,490
15	44,400	38,200	6,210
20	58,500	50,900	7,610
25	72,300	63,600	8,680
30	85,700	76,300	9,440
40	114,000	102,000	12,600
50	143,000	127,000	15,700
60	172,000	153,000	18,900
75	212,000	191,000	21,200
100	283,000	255,000	28,300
125	353,000	318,000	35,300
150	420,000	382,000	37,800
200	569,000	509,000	50,300
250	699,000	636,000	62,900

## 12.06. Miscellaneous Guidelines

- A. **Actual equipment layouts and information should be used for calculating equipment loads.**
- B. **Movie projectors, slide projectors, overhead projectors, and similar types of equipment can generally be ignored because lights are off when being used and the lighting load will normally be larger than this equipment heat gain.**
- C. **Items such as coffee pots, microwave ovens, refrigerators, food warmers, etc., should be considered when calculating equipment loads.**
- D. **Kitchen, laboratory, hospital, computer room, and process equipment should be obtained from the owner, architect, engineer, or consultant due to the extreme variability of equipment loads.**

Citation

EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 12: Appliance/Equipment Rules of Thumb, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## Part 13: Cooling Load Factors

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 13. Part 13: Cooling Load Factors

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 13.01. Diversity Factors

**A. *Diversity factors* are an engineer's judgment applied to various people, lighting, equipment, and total loads to consider actual usage. Actual diversities may vary depending on building type and occupancy. Diversities listed here are for office buildings and similar facilities.**

#### **B. Room/Space Peak Loads**

1. People	1.0 × Calculated Load.
2. Lights	1.0 × Calculated Load.
3. Equipment	1.0 × Calculated Load. <sup>[a]</sup>
<sup>[a]</sup> Calculated Load may have a diversity factor that has been calculated using individual pieces of equipment, equipment as a group, or incorporating no equipment at all.	

#### **C. Floor/Zone Block Loads**



1. People	$0.90 \times \text{Sum of Peak Room/Space People Loads.}$
2. Lights	$0.95 \times \text{Sum of Peak Room/Space Lighting Loads.}$
3. Equipment	$0.90 \times \text{Sum of Peak Room/Space Equipment Loads.}$
4. Floor/Zone Total Loads	$0.90 \times \text{Sum of Peak Room/Space Total Loads.}$

#### **D. Building Block Loads**

1. People	$0.75 \times \text{Sum of Peak Room/Space People Loads.}$
2. Lighting	$0.95 \times \text{Sum of Peak Room/Space Lighting Loads.}$
3. Equipment	$0.75 \times \text{Sum of Peak Room/Space Equipment Loads.}$
4. Building Total Load	$0.85 \times \text{Sum of Peak Room/Space Total Loads.}$

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **13.02. Safety Factors**

<b>A. Room/Space Peak Loads</b>	<b><math>1.1 \times \text{Calc. Load.}</math></b>
<b>B. Floor/Zone Loads (Sum of Peak)</b>	<b><math>1.0 \times \text{Calc. Load.}</math></b>
<b>C. Floor/Zone Loads (Block)</b>	<b><math>1.1 \times \text{Calc. Load.}</math></b>
<b>D. Building Loads (Sum of Peak)</b>	<b><math>1.0 \times \text{Calc. Load.}</math></b>
<b>E. Building Loads (Block)</b>	<b><math>1.1 \times \text{Calc. Load.}</math></b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **13.03. Cooling Load Factors**

#### **A. Lighting Load Factors**

## 1. Existing lighting fixtures

a. Fluorescent lights	$1.25 \times \text{Bulb Watts.}$
b. Incandescent lights	$1.00 \times \text{Bulb Watts.}$
c. HID lighting	$1.25 \times \text{Bulb Watts.}$

## 2. New lighting fixtures

a. Fluorescent lights	$0.85\text{--}1.15 \times \text{Bulb Watts.}$
b. Incandescent lights	$1.00 \times \text{Bulb Watts.}$
c. HID lighting	$0.85\text{--}1.15 \times \text{Bulb Watts.}$
d. Electronic ballasts have provided better energy performance. Electronic ballast factors are very dependent on the manufacturer, type of lighting fixture, and type of lamp. Consult electrical engineer for exact lighting watts required for fixtures.	

## B. Return Air Plenum (RAP) Factors

1. Heat of lights to space with RAP	$0.76 \times \text{Lighting Load.}$
2. Heat of lights to RAP	$0.24 \times \text{Lighting Load.}$
3. Heat of roof to space with RAP	$0.30 \times \text{Roof Load.}$
4. Heat of roof to RAP	$0.70 \times \text{Roof Load.}$

## D. Ducted Exhaust or Return Air (DERA) Factors

1. Heat of lights to space with DERA	$1.00 \times \text{Lighting Load.}$
2. Heat of roof to space with DERA	$1.00 \times \text{Roof Load.}$

**C. Other Cooling Load Factors (CLFs) are in accordance with ASHRAE recommendations.**

## 1. CLF × Other Loads.

Citation


EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 13: Cooling Load Factors, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/> 

## Part 14: Heating Load Factors

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 14. Part 14: Heating Load Factors

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 14.01. Safety Factors

<b>A. Room/Space Peak Loads</b>	<b><math>1.1 \times \text{Calc. Load}</math></b>
<b>B. Floor/Zone Loads (Sum of Peak)</b>	<b><math>1.0 \times \text{Calc. Load}</math></b>
<b>C. Floor/Zone Loads (Block)</b>	<b><math>1.1 \times \text{Calc. Load}</math></b>
<b>D. Building Loads (Sum of Peak)</b>	<b><math>1.0 \times \text{Calc. Load}</math></b>
<b>E. Building Loads (Block)</b>	<b><math>1.1 \times \text{Calc. Load}</math></b>
<b>F. Generally: Sum of Peak Loads</b>	<b><math>1.1 \times \text{Block Loads}</math></b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 14.02. Heating Load Credits

- A. Solar.** Credit for solar gains should not be taken unless the building is specifically designed for solar heating. Solar gain is not a factor at night when design temperatures generally reach their lowest point.
- B. People.** Credit for people should not be taken. People gain is not a factor at night when design temperatures generally reach their lowest point because buildings are generally unoccupied at night.
- C. Lighting.** Credit for lighting should not be taken. Lighting is an inefficient means to heat a building and lights are generally off at night when design temperatures generally reach their lowest point.

- D. Equipment.** Credit for equipment should not be taken unless a reliable source of heat is generated 24 hours a day (e.g., computer facility, industrial process). Only a portion of this load should be considered (50 percent) and the building heating system should be able to keep the building from freezing if these equipment loads are shut down for extended periods of time. Consider what would happen if the system or process shut down for extended periods of time.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **14.03. Heating System Selection Guidelines**

- A. If heat loss exceeds 450 Btu/h per lineal feet of wall, heat should be provided from under the window or from the base of the wall to prevent downdrafts.**
- B. If heat loss is between 250 and 450 Btu/h per lineal feet of wall, heat should be provided from under the window or from the base of the wall, or it may be provided from overhead diffusers, located adjacent to the perimeter wall, discharging air directly downward, and blanketing the exposed wall and window areas.**
- C. If heat loss is less than 250 Btu/h per lineal feet of wall, heat should be provided from under the window or from the base of the wall, or it may be provided from overhead diffusers, located adjacent to or slightly away from the perimeter wall, discharging air directed at, or both directed at and directed away from, the exposed wall and window areas.**

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 14: Heating Load Factors, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering

**EXPORT**



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 15: Design Conditions and Energy Conservation

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 15. Part 15: Design Conditions and Energy Conservation

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 15.01. Design Conditions

##### A. Outside Design Conditions

1. Outdoor design conditions should be taken from either the *ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals*, local weather data, or some other recognized source.
2. ASHRAE summer design conditions are based on the following:
  - a. Total yearly hours: 8,760 hours.
  - b. Annual extreme values represent maximum summer design conditions.
  - c. 0.4 percent design values represent summer design conditions that, on average, are exceeded fewer than 35 hours annually above stated conditions.
  - d. 1.0 percent design values represent summer design conditions that, on average, are exceeded fewer than 88 hours annually above stated conditions.
  - e. 2.0 percent design values represent summer design conditions that, on average, are exceeded fewer than 175 hours annually above stated conditions.
  - f. 5.0 percent design values represent summer design conditions that, on average, are exceeded fewer than 438 hours annually above stated conditions.

3. ASHRAE winter design conditions are based on the following:
  - a. Total yearly hours: 8,760 hours.
  - b. Annual extreme values represent maximum winter design conditions.
  - c. 99.6 percent design values represent winter design conditions that, on average, are exceeded fewer than 35 hours annually below stated conditions.
  - d. 99.0 percent design values represent winter design conditions that, on average, are exceeded fewer than 88 hours annually below stated conditions.
4. Outside design condition example: Ambient weather conditions are based on Pittsburgh (Allegheny County Airport), Pennsylvania weather data from the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE) *Handbook of Fundamentals*, 2005 Edition (see [Fig. 15.1](#)).



## Design conditions for PITTSBURGH, PA, USA

## Station Information

Station name	WMO#	Lat	Long	Elev	StdP	Hours +/- UTC	Time zone code	Period
1a	1b	1c	1d	1e	1f	1g	1h	1i
PITTSBURGH	725200	40.50N	80.22W	1224	14.058	-5.00	NAE	7201

## Annual Heating and Humidification Design Conditions

Coldest month	Heating DB		Humidification DP/MCDB and HR						Coldest month WS/MCDB				MCWS/PCWD to 99.6% DB	
			99.6%			99%			0.4%		1%			
	99.6%	99%	DP	HR	MCDB	DP	HR	MCDB	WS	MCDB	WS	MCDB	MCWS	PCWD
2	3a	3b	4a	4b	4c	4d	4e	4f	5a	5b	5c	5d	6a	6b
1	1.8	7.5	-7.1	3.9	4.3	-2.3	5.1	9.7	28.5	25.6	25.9	24.6	9.6	260

## Annual Cooling, Dehumidification, and Enthalpy Design Conditions

Hottest month	Hottest month DB range	Cooling DB/MCWB						Evaporation WB/MCDB						MCWS/PCWD to 0.4% DB	
		0.4%		1%		2%		0.4%		1%		2%			
		DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB	MCWS	PCWD
7	8	9a	9b	9c	9d	9e	9f	10a	10b	10c	10d	10e	10f	11a	11b
7	18.9	89.1	72.5	86.2	70.9	83.8	69.3	74.9	85.0	73.3	82.5	71.9	80.3	10.3	240

Dehumidification DP/MCDB and HR												Enthalpy/MCDB					
0.4%			1%			2%			0.4%							1%	
DP	HR	MCDB	DP	HR	MCDB	DP	HR	MCDB	Enth	MCDB	Enth	MCDB	Enth	MCDB	Enth	MCDB	
12a	12b	12c	12d	12e	12f	12g	12h	12i	13a	13b	13c	13d	13e	13f			
71.8	123.0	80.1	70.3	116.9	78.2	69.0	111.6	76.8	31.5	85.1	30.0	82.7	28.7	80.5			

## Extreme Annual Design Conditions

Extreme Annual WS			Extreme Max WB	Extreme Annual DB				n-Year Return Period Values of Extreme DB							
				Mean	Standard deviation	Max	Min	n=5 years		n=10 years		n=20 years		n=50 years	
1%	2.5%	5%	15	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min
14a	14b	14c	15	16a	16b	16c	16d	17a	17b	17c	17d	17e	17f	17g	17h
23.5	19.8	17.9	81.3	92.6	-4.6	3.5	7.9	95.1	-10.3	97.2	-14.9	99.1	-19.3	101.7	-25.1

## Monthly Design Dry Bulb and Mean Coincident Wet Bulb Temperatures

%	Jan		Feb		Mar		Apr		May		Jun	
	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB
	18a	18b	18c	18d	18e	18f	18g	18h	18i	18j	18k	18l
0.4%	61.9	55.8	64.5	53.3	76.4	58.8	82.1	61.8	85.9	68.3	90.5	72.2
1%	58.0	52.8	61.6	52.4	73.0	56.7	79.9	61.4	84.2	66.8	88.2	71.1
2%	55.1	50.4	58.1	49.1	70.0	55.6	77.1	60.3	82.4	65.6	86.4	70.4

%	Jul		Aug		Sep		Oct		Nov		Dec	
	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB	DB	MCWB
	18m	18n	18o	18p	18q	18r	18s	18t	18u	18v	18w	18x
0.4%	93.4	74.1	92.4	73.6	87.2	70.4	77.9	64.0	71.5	59.5	63.9	56.4
1%	91.4	73.5	90.2	73.4	85.1	70.1	76.1	62.8	69.1	58.2	61.2	54.5
2%	89.5	73.1	88.0	72.3	83.0	68.8	74.1	61.4	66.6	56.5	58.7	53.2

## Monthly Design Wet Bulb and Mean Coincident Dry Bulb Temperatures

%	Jan		Feb		Mar		Apr		May		Jun	
	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB
	19a	19b	19c	19d	19e	19f	19g	19h	19i	19j	19k	19l
0.4%	56.4	60.8	56.0	62.5	61.2	72.0	65.2	76.3	71.9	81.5	75.3	86.1
1%	54.0	57.4	53.4	58.8	59.4	68.2	63.7	75.1	70.6	80.0	74.2	84.6
2%	50.9	55.1	51.1	55.9	57.3	66.3	62.2	73.5	68.9	78.4	73.2	83.1

%	Jul		Aug		Sep		Oct		Nov		Dec	
	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB	WB	MCDB
	19m	19n	19o	19p	19q	19r	19s	19t	19u	19v	19w	19x
0.4%	77.3	88.5	77.0	87.8	74.0	82.9	66.9	73.6	61.8	67.7	58.4	62.1
1%	76.2	86.9	75.6	85.9	72.9	81.0	65.4	72.2	60.3	66.1	56.7	60.3
2%	75.2	85.4	74.5	83.9	71.5	78.9	64.0	70.6	59.0	64.7	54.2	57.6

## Monthly Mean Daily Temperature Range

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
20a	20b	20c	20d	20e	20f	20g	20h	20i	20j	20k	20l
14.1	15.6	18.2	20.3	20.3	19.9	18.9	18.7	19.0	18.8	15.4	13.5

WMO#	World Meteorological Organization number	Lat	Latitude, °	Long	Longitude, °
Elev	Elevation, ft	StdP	Standard pressure at station elevation, psi		
DB	Dry bulb temperature, °F	DP	Dew point temperature, °F	WB	Wet bulb temperature, °F
WS	Wind speed, mph	Enth	Enthalpy, Btu/lb	HR	Humidity ratio, grains of moisture per lb of dry air
MCDB	Mean coincident dry bulb temperature, °F	MCDB	Mean coincident dew point temperature, °F	MCWB	Mean coincident wet bulb temperature, °F
MCWS	Mean coincident wind speed, mph	PCWD	Prevailing coincident wind direction, °, 0 = North, 90 = East		

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 15.1.

a. Abbreviations:

1. db = dry bulb temperature.
2. wb = wet bulb temperature.

3. dp = dewpoint temperature.

b. Pittsburgh, PA summer design conditions:

1. Average annual extreme value: 92.6°F db/81.3°F wb.
2. Annual extreme value (20 years): 99.1°F db/81.3°F wb.
3. 0.4% values: 89.1°F db/74.9°F wb.
4. 1.0% values: 86.2°F db/73.3°F wb.
5. 2.0% values: 83.8°F db/71.9°F wb.

c. Pittsburgh, PA winter design conditions:

1. Average annual extreme value: -4.6°F db.
2. Annual extreme value (20 years): -19.3°F db.
3. 99.6% values: 1.8°F db/-7.1°F dp.
4. 99.0% values: 7.5°F db/-2.3°F dp.

5. Recommended outside design conditions values:

a. General facilities and spaces—office buildings, schools, commercial and industrial facilities, other noncritical temperature and humidity control facilities:

1. Summer: 1.0% values.
2. Winter: 99.0% values.

b. Semicritical facilities and spaces—hospitals, medical facilities, laboratories, other semicritical temperature and humidity control facilities:

1. Summer: 0.4% values.
2. Winter: 99.6% values.

c. Critical facilities and spaces—laboratories, computer facilities, high-tech industrial, other critical temperature and humidity control facilities:

1. Summer: 0.4% values.
2. Winter: 99.6% values.
3. Annual extreme values may even be appropriate here.

d. Mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, and similar

spaces:

1. Summer: 2.0% values.

2. Winter: 99.0% values.

## B. Indoor Design Conditions

### INDOOR DESIGN CONDITIONS

Facility Type/Spaces (1)	Cooling		Heating
	Temperature °F Dry Bulb	Humidity %RH	Temperature °F Dry Bulb
Office Buildings, Commercial Facilities			
Offices	75	50	70
Conference Rooms, Meeting Rooms, Classrooms, Training Rooms	75	50	70
Reception Areas, Lobbies, Corridors	75	50	70
Network Computer Rooms	72 ± 2	–	72 ± 2
Telecommunication Areas/Data Entry	75	50	70
General Spaces			
Mechanical/Electrical/Equip. Rooms	85–90	–	60
Elevator Machine Rooms	85–90	–	65
Telecommunication Rooms	72 ± 2	–	72 ± 2
Toilet Rooms, Locker Rooms, Shower Rooms	78	50	70
Janitor Closets, Housekeeping	85	–	60
Lobbies, Corridors, Elevator Lobbies, Atriums	75	50	70
Vestibules, Entrances, Stairs	–	–	60
Stairs on Perimeter of Building or w/Glass	80	–	60
<b>Notes</b>	78	50	70

Garages—Open	–	–	–
Garages—Enclosed	–	–	–
<b>Facility Type/Spaces (1)</b>	<b>Cooling</b> <b>Temperature</b> °F Dry Bulb	<b>Humidity</b> %RH	<b>Heating</b> <b>Temperature</b> °F Dry Bulb
Educational Facilities			
Auditoriums, Gymnasiums, Multipurpose Rooms	75	50	70
Classrooms, Lecture Halls	75	50	70
Laboratories—High School (4)	75	50	70
Laboratories—College or University (4)	75 ± 2	45 ± 5	72 ± 2
Libraries	75	50	70
Music Rooms, Art Rooms	75	50	70
Training Shops	75	50	70
Food and Beverage Service			
Restaurants, Dining Rooms, Bars, Lounges, Cocktail Lounges	75	50	70
Cafeteria, Fast Food	75	50	70
Kitchens, Dishwashing	80	–	68
Hotels, Motels, Resorts, and Dormitories			
Conference Rooms, Meeting Rooms, Ballrooms	75	50	70
Bedrooms, Bathrooms	75	50	70
Dormitory Sleeping Areas	75	50	70
Living Rooms, Dining Rooms	75	50	70
Gambling Casinos, Gaming Rooms	75	50	70
Correctional Facilities			
Prison Cells	75	50	70
Dining Halls, Day Rooms	75	50	70
Guard Stations	75	50	70
Retail Stores and Specialty Shops			

Retail Stores and Specialty Shops			
Facility Type/Spaces (1)	Cooling		Heating
	75°F Dry Bulb Temperature	50% Humidity	70°F Dry Bulb Temperature
Department Stores, Supermarkets, Showroom Floors, Clothiers, Furniture	75	50	70
Dressing Rooms	75	50	70
Shipping and Receiving	-	-	60
Storage Rooms	78	50	70
Warehouses (7)	78	50	70
Barber Shop, Beauty Shop, Nail Salons	75	50	70
Hardware, Drug Stores, Fabric Stores, Specialty Stores	75	50	70
Pet Stores	75	50	70
Automobile Showrooms	75	50	70
Theaters			
Auditoriums, Concert Halls, Performing Arts Centers—Seating Area (5)	75	50	70
Stages, Performing Arts Studios—Performance Areas (5)	72 ± 2	40 ± 5	72 ± 2
3D Theaters (6)	72	50	70
Lobbies, Ticket Booths, On-Call Windows	75	50	70
Sports and Entertainment			
Ballrooms, Disco, Dance Establishments	75	50	70
Bowling Alleys, Game Rooms, Arcades	75	50	70
Firing Ranges	75	50	70
Notes: Casinos, Playing Floors	75	50	65

Swimming Pools, Natatoriums	75	Cooling	50	70	Heating
Spectator Areas	75	Temperature	50	Humidity	Temperature
<b>Facility Type/Spaces (1)</b>	<b>°F Dry Bulb</b>	<b>%RH</b>	<b>°F Dry Bulb</b>	<b>%RH</b>	<b>°F Dry Bulb</b>
Transportation					
Bus Stations, Airports	75		50		70
Waiting Areas	75		50		70
Storage Facilities					
Repair Garages (8)	–		–		65
Warehouses (7)	78		50		70
Workrooms					
Bank Vaults	75		50		70
Darkrooms	75		50		70
Duplicating, Printing	75		50		70
Pharmacy	75		50		70
Photo Studios	75		50		70
Private Dwelling—Single and Multiple					
Living Rooms, Dining Rooms, Bedrooms, Kitchens	75		50		70
Toilet Rooms, Bathrooms	78		50		70
Garages	–		–		50 (9)
Laboratories, Computer Facilities, High-Tech Industrial, Special Facilities (4)					
Laboratories—Research	72 ± 2		45 ± 5		72 ± 2
Computer Rooms, Data Centers, Internet Host Sites, Server Rooms, Demarc Rooms	70 ± 2		45 ± 5		70 ± 2
High Tech	68 ± 2		45 ± 5		68 ± 2
High Tech (low humidity)	68 ± 2		35 ± 5		68 ± 2
Animal Research Rooms	68–84 ± 2		40–70 ± 5		68–84 ± 2
<b>Notes:</b> Museums, Galleries, Rare Document Libraries, Archives	72 ± 2		40 ± 5		72 ± 2

Surgical and Critical Care (2)		Cooling		Heating
Facility Type/Spaces (1)	Temperature °F Dry Bulb	Humidity %RH	Temperature °F Dry Bulb	
Operating room (Class B and C)	75	max 60	68	
Operating/surgical cystoscopic rooms	75	max 60	68	
Delivery room (Caesarean)	75	max 60	68	
Substerile service area	-	-	-	
Recovery room	75	max 60	70	
Critical and intensive care	75	max 60	70	
Intermediate care	75	max 60	70	
Wound intensive care (burn unit)	75	max 60	70	
Newborn intensive care	78	max 60	72	
Treatment room	75	max 60	70	
Trauma room (crisis or shock)	75	max 60	70	
Medical/anesthesia gas storage	-	-	-	
Laser eye room	75	max 60	70	
ER waiting rooms	75	max 65	70	
Triage	75	max 60	70	
ER decontamination	75	-	-	
Radiology waiting rooms	75	max 60	70	
Procedure room (Class A surgery)	75	max 60	70	
Emergency department exam/treatment room	75	max 60	70	
Inpatient Nursing				
Patient room	75	max 60	70	
Nourishment area or room	-	-	-	
Toilet room	-	-	-	
Newborn nursery suite	78	max 60	72	
Protective environment room	75	max 60	70	

Airborne Infectious Isolation (All) room	75	Cooling	max 60	70	Heat
<b>Facility Type/Spaces (1)</b>	<b>Temperature</b>	<b>Humidity</b>	<b>Temperature</b>	<b>Humidity</b>	<b>Temperature</b>
Combination All/Protective Environment (PE) room	75°F Dry Bulb	max 60% RH	70°F Dry Bulb	max 60% RH	70°F Dry Bulb
All anteroom	-	-	-	-	-
PE anteroom	-	-	-	-	-
Combination All/PE anteroom	-	-	-	-	-
Labor/delivery/recovery/postpartum (LDRP)	75	max 60	70	max 60	70
Labor/delivery/recovery (LDR)	75	max 60	70	max 60	70
Patient Corridor	-	-	-	-	-
Nursing Facility					
Resident room	75	-	70	-	70
Resident gathering/activity/dining	75	-	70	-	70
Resident unit corridor	-	-	-	-	-
Physical therapy	75	-	70	-	70
Occupational therapy	75	-	70	-	70
Bathing room	75	-	70	-	70
Radiology					
X-ray (diagnostic and treatment)	78	max 60	72	max 60	72
X-ray (surgery/critical care and catheterization)	75	max 60	70	max 60	70
Darkroom	-	-	-	-	-
Diagnostic and Treatment					
Bronchoscopy, sputum collection, and pentamidine administration	73	-	68	-	68
Laboratory, general	75	-	70	-	70
Laboratory, bacteriology	75	-	70	-	70
Laboratory, biochemistry	75	-	70	-	70



Laboratory, cytology	75	Cooling	70	Heating
Laboratory, glass washing	75	Temperature	Humidity	Temperature
<b>Facility Type/Spaces (1)</b>	<b>°F Dry Bulb</b>	<b>%RH</b>	<b>°F Dry Bulb</b>	<b>°F Dry Bulb</b>
Laboratory, histology	75	-	70	
Laboratory, microbiology	75	-	70	
Laboratory, nuclear medicine	75	-	70	
Laboratory, pathology	75	-	70	
Laboratory, serology	75	-	70	
Laboratory, sterilizing	75	-	70	
Laboratory, media transfer	75	-	70	
Nonrefrigerated body-holding room	75	-	70	
Autopsy room	75	-	68	
Pharmacy	-	-	-	
Examination room	75	max 60	70	
Medication room	75	max 60	70	
Gastrointestinal endoscopy procedure room	73	max 60	68	
Endoscope cleaning	-	-	-	
Treatment room	75	max 60	70	
Hydrotherapy	80	-	72	
Physical therapy	80	max 65	72	
Dialysis treatment area	78	-	72	
Dialyzer reprocessing room	-	-	-	
Nuclear medicine hot lab	75	-	70	
Nuclear medicine treatment room	75	-	70	
Sterilizing				
Sterilizer equipment room	-	-	-	
Central Medical and Surgical Supply				
Soiled or decontamination room	78	-	72	

Clean workroom	78	Cooling	max 60	72	Heat
Sterile storage	78	Temperature	Humidity	72	Temperature
<b>Facility Type/Spaces (1)</b>	<b>°F Dry Bulb</b>		<b>%RH</b>		<b>°F Dry Bulb</b>
Service					
Food preparation center	78		–	72	
Warewashing	–		–	–	
Dietary storage	78		–	72	
Laundry, general	–		–	–	
Soiled linen sorting and storage	–		–	–	
Clean linen storage	78		–	72	
Linen and trash chute room	–		–	–	
Bedpan room	–		–	–	
Bathroom	78		–	72	
Janitor's closet	–		–	–	
Support Space					
Soiled workroom or soiled holding	–		–	–	
Clean workroom or clean holding	–		–	–	
Hazardous material storage	–		–	–	

**Notes:**

- Indoor design conditions are recommendations that may be used when the facility used have no specific criteria. When codes, processes, or codes require different design conditions than those listed here, they should be used for design purposes.**
- ASHRAE Standard 170-2013 *Ventilation of Health Care Facilities* (incorporated into Part 4 of the 2014 Facility Guidelines Institute *Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities*) provides ranges for design conditions for spaces. The systems shall be capable of maintaining the rooms within the temperature and relative humidity ranges listed in the table during normal operation. Some specialty procedures may require special temperature and relative humidity levels. The hospital staff should be consulted to determine special requirements.**

3. Surgeons or procedures may require room temperatures and relative humidity that exceed the minimum indicated ranges.
4. With laboratories, computer facilities, high tech industrial, special museums, and other spaces requiring critical temperature and relative humidity control, the owners and their staff should be consulted to verify the specific requirements. Requirements provided here are for general guidance only.
5. Some performances will require strict temperature and relative humidity during the performance. Careful consideration must be given to the type of performances and their requirements when designing these facilities.
6. 3D type theaters (IMAX and OMNIMAX) should be maintained at temperature or below 72°F because the incidents of motion sickness increase considerably above these temperatures.
7. Warehouse temperature and relative humidity requirements can vary considerably depending on the materials being stored.
8. Repair garages are generally not air conditioned. If air conditioning is provided, cooling design temperature recommendation would be 80 to 85°F.
9. Heating parking garages is not recommended because minimum-code ventilation rates require heating of the makeup air for the heating to be effective.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 15.02. General Energy Conservation Requirements

- A. The major energy codes referenced by the 2015 International Building Code (2015 IBC) and the 2015 International Mechanical Code (2015 IMC) are:
1. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code (2015 IECC is based on and references ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013).
  2. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013.
- B. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013 requires glazing systems to be certified in accordance with National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) Standards 100, 200, 300, and 400 and tested by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization for

**the following:**

1. Air leakage.
2. U-values.
3. Emissivity coatings.
4. Solar Heat Gain Coefficients (SHGCs).
5. Shading Coefficients (SCs).
6. Visible Light Transmittance (VT).
7. Condensation Resistance Ratings (CRs).

**C. National Fenestration Rating Council Product Certification Program (NFRC 700-2015)**

1. Paragraph 4 reads " ... products may be authorized for certification only if they have been rated in accordance with NFRC-approved procedures, computer programs, and test methods."
2. Paragraph 4.3.2 reads "Product Evaluation. A Licensee shall obtain from an NFRC-accredited laboratory NFRC required ratings for each product to be authorized for certification."
3. Paragraph 4.3.2.1 reads "Valid Computational Procedure."
  - a. Paragraph 4.3.2.1.A reads "This procedure is used for obtaining U-factor ratings. The licensee shall obtain a simulation report from an NFRC-accredited simulation laboratory for each product line to be authorized for certification."
  - b. Paragraph 4.3.2.1.B reads "The licensee shall then obtain a physical test report from an NFRC-accredited test laboratory. The test report shall contain the test results of the baseline product (the representative product of the product line) chosen by the licensee in order to validate the simulations conducted for the product line."
4. Paragraph 4.3.2.2 reads "Computational Procedure. This procedure is used for obtaining SHGC, VT, and Condensation Resistance ratings. Under this procedure, the licensee shall obtain a simulation report from an NFRC-accredited simulation laboratory for each product line to be authorized for certification. The Testing Alternative procedure for these ratings is to be used only if the product cannot be simulated."

**D. As can be seen in paragraphs 15.02.B and C, shown earlier, glazing systems must be certified and the certification must involve a physical product test. I include this information to emphasize this building envelope requirement, because many design professionals are unaware of the magnitude of these requirements and the potential construction cost impacts. Recommended specification text is indicated in the following.**

1. A representative sample of each glazing product to be installed on the project shall be tested in a certified, independent, testing laboratory in accordance with NFRC testing procedures.
2. Glazing products shall include, but are not limited to, curtain wall assemblies, field-assembled units, factory-assembled units, spandrel glazing units, operable units, fixed units, glazing with and without frit, clear units, tinted/colored units, low e-units, low iron units, metal-/aluminum-framed units, wood-framed units, sealed units, and all other glazing units.
3. U-values and solar heat gain coefficients (SHGCs) shall be determined by an NFRC test method at a certified, independent testing laboratory and shall be expressed as Btu/(h ft.<sup>2</sup> °F) for each glazing product. Test glazing products with a 15-mph wind (6.7 m/s), 0°F (-18°C) cold side temperature, and 70°F (21°C) warm side temperature. The NFRC testing procedure shall include both the thermal computer model and the physical product test.
4. Maximum U-values must be specified and include the effects of the framing system.
  - a. For example: Maximum U-values including the frame shall be 0.46 Btu/(h ft.<sup>2</sup> °F).
  - b. Include the maximum U-values obtained from ASHRAE Std 90.1 or the IECC, or values used in the COMcheck program or the Energy Model that shows compliance.
5. The maximum SHGC must be specified.
  - a. For example: the maximum SHGC shall be 0.39.
  - b. The maximum SHGC values obtained from ASHRAE Std 90.1 or the IECC, or values used in the COMcheck program or the Energy Model that shows compliance.

**E. Prescriptive Code Approach**

1. The prescriptive approach is an explicitly defined design approach based on

design, construction, and maintenance requirements for all building systems.

- 2. The prescriptive approach is less flexible.
- 3. The prescriptive approach requires less design effort.
- 4. The following is an illustration of the ASHRAE Standard 90.1 prescriptive approach.

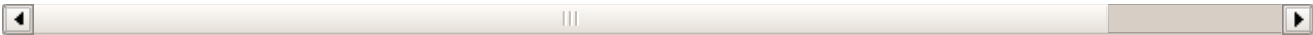
**THE ASHRAE STANDARD 90.1 PRESCRIPTIVE APPROACH**

Architectural Building Envelope		Mechanical HVAC		Plumbing Water Heating	Electrical Lighting
Mandatory Requirements		Mandatory Requirements		Mandatory Requirements	Mandatory Requirements
Prescriptive Method	Building Envelope Trade-off Method	Simple Method	Prescriptive Method	Prescriptive Method	Space- by- Space Method

**F. Performance Code Approach**

- 1. The performance approach is a design approach based on performance goals, objectives, and criteria.
- 2. The performance approach is more flexible.
- 3. The performance approach requires a much greater design effort.
- 4. The following is an illustration of ASHRAE Standard 90.1 performance approach.

**ASHRAE STANDARD 90.1 PERFORMANCE APPROACH**

<b>Architectural Building Envelope</b>	<b>Mechanical HVAC</b>	<b>Plumbing Water Heating</b>	<b>Electrical Lighting</b>	<b>Ele Power</b>
<b>Mandatory Requirements</b>	<b>Mandatory Requirements</b>	<b>Mandatory Requirements</b>	<b>Mandatory Requirements</b>	<b>Mar Requ</b>
Energy Cost Budget Method "The Energy Model"				
				

- G. **As can be seen in the previous illustrations, all disciplines (architectural, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical) must be actively involved in the energy conservation aspects of building design and construction. Even the contractors must be cognizant of how their construction activities and policies affect the end product with respect to energy conservation. This book will concentrate on the HVAC aspects of energy conservation. However, some of the lighting energy conservation requirements are contained in Part 11.**
- H. **It's always surprising when a design colleague or someone else involved in the design process raises the question(s): "Who is going to enforce these energy conservation requirements (implying who understands these requirements well enough to enforce them)? or Who are the "Energy Police" who will enforce these requirements? The answer should roughly be: "It is the design professional's responsibility to enforce these requirements, especially if they have RA (registered architect) or PE (professional engineer) after their names." Your professional license as an architect or engineer requires you to uphold the laws and codes of the jurisdictions in which you are licensed, in addition to protecting the public health and safety. Therefore, it is ultimately the design professionals' responsibility.**
- I. **Energy Performance Computer Programs are quite useful in determining compliance. The Department of Energy (DOE) has a free residential compliance program (REScheck) and a free commercial compliance program (COMcheck) that can be downloaded from their web site. It is easy to use, and many municipalities accept the output from these programs as certification of compliance. These programs also provide checklists that assist in the design of the building or**

**structure. These programs utilize the prescriptive requirements to determine compliance and generally cannot be used to determine the compliance for the performance approach.**

- J. Summaries of the energy codes outlining/highlighting the more frequently uses requirements are indicated in the following. For detailed design requirements, consult the official code text.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **15.03. 2015 IECC**

#### **A. Scope and Intent**

1. Minimum prescriptive and performance requirements for building energy conservation.
2. Applicable buildings: residential and commercial.
3. Systems covered—provide effective use of energy in buildings:
  - a. Architectural—Building envelope.
  - b. Mechanical—HVAC and plumbing.
  - c. Electrical—Power and lighting.
4. The code is not intended to limit flexibility or negate the safety, health, or environmental requirements of building design and construction.

#### **B. Design Conditions**

1. The United States is categorized into eight climate zones with Climate Zone 1 at the tip of Florida and Climate Zone 8 in Alaska.
2. Outdoor design conditions—2013 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals.
3. Indoor design conditions.
  - a. Heating: 72°F maximum.
  - b. Cooling: 75°F minimum.

#### **C. Residential Energy Efficiency —Mandatory Requirements**

1. Duct insulation
  - a. Supply and return ducts in attics 3 inches in diameter and greater:  
Insulation with R-value = 8.0.



- b. Supply and return ducts in attics less than 3 inches in diameter: Insulation with R-value = 6.0.
- c. Supply and return ducts in other portions of the building 3 inches in diameter and greater: Insulation with R-value = 6.0.
- d. Supply and return ducts in other portions of the building less than 3 inches in diameter: Insulation with R-value = 4.2.
- e. Exception: ducts completely inside the building envelope do not require insulation.

## 2. Pipe insulation

- a. Pipe fluid above 105°F: Insulation with R-value = 3.0.
- b. Pipe fluid below 55°F: Insulation with R-value = 3.0.
- c. Domestic hot water: Insulation with R-value = 3.0.

## D. **Commercial Energy Efficiency Requirements**

- 1. The 2015 IECC references ASHRAE Standard 90.1—Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low Rise Residential Buildings, but also provides its own prescriptive and performance requirements.
- 2. Mandatory requirements:
  - a. Heating and cooling load calculations shall be performed in accordance with *ASHRAE Standard 183* and equipment size based on these calculations.
  - b. Heating and cooling loads shall be adjusted to account for energy recovery systems.
  - c. Minimum HVAC equipment performance requirements are defined in the code. These requirements are not included here. Chiller performance requirements can be found in Part 28.
  - d. Thermostatic controls shall be provided for all HVAC systems. Humidity controls shall be provided for HVAC systems where humidification or dehumidification, or both are provided.
  - e. A 5°F deadband is required between heating and cooling setpoints.
  - f. Off-hour setback controls are required.

- g. Damper controls: Outdoor air and exhaust air systems (gravity vents and louvers) shall be provided with motorized shutoff dampers when the system is not in use.
  - 1. Exception: Gravity dampers are permitted in buildings that are two stories and less in height.
  - 2. Exception: Gravity dampers are permitted in buildings of any height located in Climate Zones 1, 2, or 3.
  - 3. Exception: Gravity dampers are permitted in systems with airflows of 300 CFM and less.
- h. Energy recovery systems shall be provided when the following conditions are met:
  - 1. HVAC systems where the supply airflow rate of a fan system exceeds the values listed in 2015 IECC, Tables C403.2.7(1) and C403.2.7(2) based on climate zone and percentage of outdoor airflow rate at design conditions.
  - 2. The energy recovery system shall recover at least 50 percent of the energy difference between the enthalpy difference of the outside air and the room air (50-percent minimum efficiency).
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1. Where energy recovery systems are prohibited by the *International Mechanical Code*.
      - 2. Laboratory fume hood systems that include at least one of the following:
        - a. VAV exhaust hoods with supply air and exhaust airflow reduction to 50 percent or less of the system design airflow.
        - b. Direct makeup air delivered to the laboratory fumes hoods equal to at least 75 percent of the exhaust flow rate, heated no warmer than 2°F below the room design temperature, cooled to no cooler than 3°F above the room design temperature, no humidification added, and no simultaneous heating and cooling used for dehumidification control.
    - 3. Heating only systems with design space temperatures less than 60°F.

4. Where 60 percent of the outdoor heating energy is provided by site recovered energy or site solar energy.
5. Heating energy recovery in Climate Zones 1 and 2.
6. Cooling energy recovery in Climate Zones 3C, 4C, 5B, 5C, 6B, 7, and 8.
7. Systems requiring dehumidification that employ energy recovery in series with the cooling coil.
8. Where the largest exhaust source is less than 75 percent of the design outdoor airflow.
9. Systems expected to operate less than 20 hours per week at the outdoor air percentage covered by Table C403.2.7(1).
10. Hazardous exhaust systems: See Part 17.
11. Commercial kitchen hoods.

3. Energy recovery control or bypass must be provided to permit the operation of airside economizers.

i. Ductwork:

1. Construction and materials: See Part 17.
2. Insulation: See Part 35.

j. Piping:

1. Construction and materials: See Part 18 through Part 22.
2. Insulation: See Part 35.

k. HVAC system balancing is required for both the air systems and the hydronic systems.

l. Operation and maintenance manuals are required to be turned over to the owner.

3. Economizers—prescriptive approach:

- a. See 2015 IECC, Sec. C403.3 for detailed requirements.

- b. Economizer systems shall be integrated with the mechanical cooling system and be capable of providing partial cooling even where additional mechanical cooling is required to provide the remainder of the cooling load.
- c. HVAC system design and economizer controls shall be such that economizer operation does not increase building heating energy during normal operation.

d. Air economizers:

1. Air economizer systems shall be capable of modulating outdoor air and return air dampers to provide up to 100 percent of the design supply air quantity as outdoor air for cooling.
2. Economizer dampers shall be capable of being sequenced with the mechanical cooling equipment and shall not be controlled by only mixed-air temperature.
3. Air economizers shall be capable of automatically reducing outdoor air intake to the design minimum outdoor air quantity when outdoor air intake will no longer reduce cooling energy usage.
4. Systems shall be capable of relieving excess outdoor air during air economizer operation to prevent overpressurizing the building. The relief air outlet shall be located to avoid recirculation into the building.

e. Water-side economizers:

1. Water-side economizers shall be capable of providing 100 percent of the cooling load at outside air temperatures of 50°F db/45°F wb and below.

4. Hydronic and multiple-zone HVAC systems controls and equipment—prescriptive approach:

- a. See 2015 IECC, Sec. C403.4 for detailed requirements.

b. Fan control:

1. Each cooling system shall be designed to vary the indoor fan airflow as a function of load.
2. Static pressure sensors used to control VAV fans shall be located such that the controller setpoint is not greater than 1.2 inches w.c.

3. For systems with direct digital control of individual zones reporting to the central control panel, the static pressure setpoint shall be reset based on the zone requiring the most pressure. In such case, the setpoint is reset lower until one zone damper is nearly wide open.

c. Hydronic systems controls:

1. Three-pipe hydronic systems are prohibited.
2. Two-pipe changeover hydronic systems shall be provided with a deadband of at least 15°F, operation of one mode for at least four hours before changing to the other mode, and automatic controls that allow heating and cooling supply temperatures at the changeover point to be no more than 30°F apart.
3. Hydronic heat pump systems shall be designed with a 20°F deadband between the removal of heat and the addition of heat to the loop. A bypass around the closed circuit evaporative cooler or the cooling tower is required for climate zones 3 and 4 to prevent heat loss, except for minimum flow to prevent freezing. For climate zones 3 and 4 where a separate heat exchanger is used to isolate the cooling tower from the heat pump loop, heat loss shall be controlled by shutting down the circulation pump on the cooling tower loop. For climate zones 5 through 8, where a closed circuit evaporative cooler or cooling tower is used, a separate heat exchanger shall be used to isolate the cooling tower from the heat pump loop, and heat loss shall be controlled by shutting down the circulation pump on the cooling tower loop. All water-source heat pumps shall be provided with two-position control valves on all heat pump systems with total pump energy exceeding 10 horsepower to stop flow when the heat pump has cycled off (variable flow water distribution system).
4. Hydronic heating and cooling systems 500,000 Btu/h capacity or greater shall have automatic supply-water temperature reset controls using coil valve position, zone-return water temperature, building-return water temperature, or outside air temperature as an indicator of building heating or cooling demand. The temperature shall be capable of being reset by not less than 25 percent of the design supply-to-return water temperature difference.

5. Hydronic heating and cooling systems 500,000 Btu/h capacity or greater with a combined motor capacity of 10 horsepower or greater with three or more control valves shall reduce system pump flow by at least 50 percent of the design flow rate utilizing adjustable speed drives on pumps or multiple-staged pumps where at least 1/2 of the total pump horsepower can be turned off or where control valves are designed to modulate closed as a function of load. Pump flow shall be controlled to maintain one control valve nearly wide open or to satisfy the minimum differential pressure.
  6. Boiler systems with a design input greater than 1,000,000 Btu/h and less than or equal to 5,000,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum turndown ratio of 3 to 1; greater than 5,000,000 Btu/h and less than or equal to 10,000,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum turndown ratio of 4 to 1; and greater than 10,000,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum turndown ratio of 5 to 1.
  7. Chilled water and boiler plants having more than one chiller and/or boiler shall have the capability to reduce flow automatically through the chiller/boiler plant when a chiller/boiler is shut down.
- d. Heat rejection equipment fans 7.5 horsepower and greater shall have automatic controls in order to reduce fan speed to 2/3 of full speed or less.
- e. Complex mechanical systems serving multiple zones:
1. Supply air systems serving multiple zones shall be variable air volume systems that, during periods of occupancy, are designed and capable of being controlled to reduce primary air supply to each zone to 30 percent of maximum supply air, 300 CFM or less, minimum ventilation requirements, higher rate if approved by the code official, or the airflow rate required to maintain pressure relationships or minimum air change rates before reheating, recooling, or mixing takes place.
  2. Fractional horsepower fan motors that are greater than or equal to 1/12 horsepower and less than 1 horsepower shall be electronically commutated motors or shall have a minimum motor efficiency of 70 percent.
  3. Multiple-zone HVAC systems shall include controls that automatically reset the supply air temperature not less than 25 percent of the difference between the design supply air temperature and the design

room temperature in response to representative building loads or to outdoor air temperature.

4. Multiple-zone HVAC systems with direct digital control of individual zone boxes reporting to a central control panel shall have automatic controls configured to reduce outdoor air intake flow below design rates in response to changes in system ventilation efficiency as defined by the *International Mechanical Code*.
- f. Condenser water heat recovery is required for the heating or reheating of service hot water, provided the facility operates 24 hours per day and the total water-cooled system exceeds 6,000,000 Btu/h capacity of heat rejection and the design service water heating load exceeds 1,000,000 Btu/h.
- g. Cooling systems shall not use hot gas bypass or other evaporator pressure control systems unless the system is designed with multiple steps of unloading or continuous capacity modulation. The capacity of the hot gas bypass shall be limited to 50 percent of total capacity for systems with a rated capacity greater than or equal to 240,000 Btu/h, and 25 percent of total capacity for systems with a rated capacity less than 240,000 Btu/h.

#### **E. Performance Approach**

1. When using a performance-based energy compliance approach for either a residential or commercial facility, the energy model will have to be performed at least twice: once for the standard reference design using the standard energy performance values defined in the code and once using the proposed design performance values as defined on the construction documents.
2. Energy analysis shall be performed over a full calendar year (8,760 hours) using climatic data, energy rates, building envelope data, occupancy schedules, and simulated loads as applicable to the location.
3. The heating and cooling system zoning, orientation, and other building features for the standard building shall be the same as the proposed building except:
  - a. The window area of the standard design shall be the same as the proposed design, or 35 percent of the above-grade wall area, whichever is less.
  - b. The skylight area of the standard design shall be the same as the

proposed design, or 3 percent of the gross roof area, whichever is less.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **15.04. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013**

**A. Purpose: To provide minimum requirements for the energy-efficient design of buildings except low-rise residential buildings.**

### **B. Scope**

1. Application:
  - a. New buildings and their systems.
  - b. New portions of buildings and their systems.
  - c. New systems and equipment in existing buildings.
  - d. New equipment or building systems specifically identified as part of industrial or manufacturing processes.
2. Building elements and systems:
  - a. Building envelope.
  - b. HVAC systems.
  - c. Service water heating systems.
  - d. Electrical power distribution and metering systems.
  - e. Electric motors, belts, and drives.
  - f. Lighting.
3. The code is not intended to limit flexibility or to negate safety, health, or environmental requirements of building design and construction.

### **C. Mandatory Provisions**

1. Mechanical equipment shall meet minimum equipment efficiencies. These requirements were not included here. Chiller performance requirements can be found in Part 28.
2. Heating and cooling load calculations shall be performed in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 183-2007 (RA2014) and equipment size based on these calculations.



3. The supply of heating and cooling energy shall be individually controlled by a thermostat responding to temperatures within the zone.
4. A 5°F deadband is required between heating and cooling setpoints. Where heating and cooling systems serving a zone are controlled by separate thermostats, provisions in the control system shall prevent the simultaneous heating and cooling of the zone.
5. HVAC systems shall be provided with off-hour controls:
  - a. Exceptions:
    1. HVAC systems intended to operate continuously.
    2. HVAC systems with design heating and cooling capacities less than 15,000 Btu/h and with accessible on/off controls.
  - b. Automatic shutdown shall be equipped with at least one of the following:
    1. Time schedules for seven different day types:
      - a. Capable of retaining control programs for a minimum of 10 hours during a power outage.
      - b. Accessible manual override for system operation up to two hours.
    2. Occupant sensor.
    3. Manually operated timer with 2-hour operation limitation.
    4. Interlock with security system—security system activation shuts down the HVAC system.
  - c. Setback controls:
    1. Heating systems: Provide controls with a setback temperature of at least 10°F lower than the occupied heating setpoint (or 4°F lower than the occupied heating setpoint for radiant heating systems).
    2. Cooling systems: Provide controls with a setup temperature of at least 5°F higher than the occupied cooling setpoint.
  - d. Optimum start controls (system with setback controls and DDC).
  - e. Zone isolation controls for HVAC systems serving zones that are intended to operate or be occupied nonsimultaneously.
6. Ventilation control:

- a. Stair and elevator shaft vents shall be equipped with motorized dampers that are closed during normal building operation and are opened as required by fire and smoke detection systems.
- b. Damper controls: Outdoor air and exhaust air systems (gravity vents and louvers) shall be provided with motorized shutoff dampers when the system is not in use or during preoccupancy building warm-up, cool-down, and setback.
  - 1. Exception: Gravity dampers are permitted for exhaust and relief in buildings three stories and less in height and in buildings of any height in Climate Zones 1, 2, and 3.
  - 2. Exception: Gravity dampers are permitted in systems with an airflow of 300 CFM or less.
  - 3. Exception: Ventilation systems serving unconditioned spaces.
- c. Recommendation: Provide all dampers with a maximum damper leakage rate of 4.0 CFM per square foot of damper area at 1.0 inches water column differential.
- d. Ventilation fan controls: Fans greater than 3/4 horsepower shall have automatic shutdown controls that shut off fans when not required.
- e. Demand control ventilation is required for HVAC systems serving spaces larger than 500 square feet with an occupant density exceeding 25 people per 1,000 square feet (some exceptions apply; see ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 6.4.3.8). The HVAC systems must also have one or more of the following:
  - 1. Air-side economizer.
  - 2. Automatic modulating control of the outdoor air damper.
  - 3. Design outdoor airflow greater than 3,000 CFM.
- f. Ductwork:
  - 1. Construction and materials: See Part 17.
  - 2. Insulation: See Part 35.
- g. Piping:
  - 1. Construction and materials: See Part 18 through Part 22.
  - 2. Insulation: See Part 35.

h. Construction requirements:

1. Record drawings shall be required.
2. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be required.
3. Air distribution and hydronic systems shall be balanced.
4. HVAC control systems shall be commissioned for projects larger than 50,000 square feet.

**D. Simplified Prescriptive Approach**

1. Building meeting the following:
  - a. Two stories or less.
  - b. 25,000 square feet or less.
2. HVAC system serves a single zone.
3. HVAC system varies indoor fan airflow.
4. HVAC provided by packaged or split system equipment.
5. Airside economizer shall be provided.
6. System changeover shall be by a manual changeover or by a dual setpoint thermostat.
7. The system does not permit simultaneous heating and cooling.

**E. Prescriptive Approach**

1. Economizers—either an airside or a waterside economizer is required as indicated in the following tables.

<b>Climate Zones</b>	<b>Comfort Cooling Capacity Requiring Economizer</b>
1A, 1B	No economizer required
2A, 2B, 3A, 4A, 5A, 6A, 3B, 3C, 4B, 4C, 5B, 5C, 6B, 7, 8	$\geq 54,000$ Btu/h

<b>Climate Zones</b>	<b>Computer Room Cooling Capacity Requiring Economizer</b>
1A, 1B, 2A, 3A, 4A	No economizer required
2A, 5A, 6A, 7, 8	$\geq 135,000$ Btu/h
3B, 3C, 4B, 4C, 5B, 5C, 6B	$\geq 65,000$ Btu/h

a. Exceptions:

1. Systems smaller than those indicated in the tables under the design conditions listed.
2. In hospitals and ambulatory surgery centers where 75 percent or more of the HVAC system serve spaces that require humidification levels above a 35°F dewpoint temperature.
3. Where 25 percent or more of the HVAC system serves spaces that require humidification levels above a 35°F dewpoint temperature.
4. Systems that utilize condenser heat recovery.
5. Residential HVAC systems where the capacity is less than five times the requirements listed in the preceding table.
6. Systems that serve spaces whose sensible cooling load at design conditions, excluding transmission and infiltration loads, is less than or equal to transmission and infiltration losses at an outdoor temperature of 60°F.
7. Systems expected to operate less than 20 hours per week.
8. Where the use of outdoor air for cooling will affect supermarket open refrigerated casework systems.
9. Other exceptions apply; see ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 6.5.1.

2. Airside economizers:

- a. Design capacity: 100 percent of the supply air quantity.
- b. Controls: Must be sequenced with mechanical cooling systems and shall not be controlled by only mixed air temperature.

- c. Minimum position: System shall reduce outside airflow to the minimum position when the outside air will no longer reduce cooling energy usage.
  - d. Relief: HVAC systems must provide a means to relieve excess outside air.
  - e. Sensors must meet certain accuracies (see ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 6.5.1.1.6).
3. Waterside economizers:
- a. Design capacity: 100 percent of the expected system cooling load at outside air temperatures of 50°F db/45°F wb and below.
  - b. Maximum water pressure drop: 15 feet of water.
4. Economizer control:
- a. Economizers shall provide partial cooling even when additional mechanical cooling is required to meet the load.
  - b. Economizers shall not increase the building heating energy use during normal operation.
  - c. Economizer control methods.

<b>Climate Zones</b>	<b>Allowed Control Types</b>	<b>Prohibited Control Types</b>
1B, 2B, 3B, 3C, 4B, 4C, 5A, 5B, 5C, 6A, 6B, 7, 8	Fixed dry bulb Differential dry bulb Fixed enthalpy Differential enthalpy	
1A, 2A, 3A, 4A	Fixed dry bulb Fixed enthalpy Differential enthalpy	Differential dry bulb

5. Thermostatic zone controls shall reduce the following:
- a. Reheating.
  - b. Recooling.
  - c. Mixing.
  - d. Simultaneous heating and cooling.

- e. Exceptions: When the quantity of air to be reheated, recooled, or mixed is no greater than the following:
  - 1. The prescribed code ventilation requirements.
  - 2. Zones where special pressure relationships are required to prevent cross-contamination.
  - 3. Code required minimum air change rates—hospitals are an example.
  - 4. Where 75 percent or more of the energy required for reheating is provided by an energy recovery system.
  - 5. Laboratory exhaust systems.
  - 6. Other exceptions apply; see ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 6.5.2.1.
- 6. Humidistatic zone controls shall reduce the following:
  - a. Reheating.
  - b. Recooling.
  - c. Mixing.
  - d. Simultaneous heating and cooling.
  - e. Exceptions:
    - 1. Systems that reduce supply air quantities to 50 percent or lower.
    - 2. Individual cooling systems with capacity less than or equal to 80,000 Btu/h and reduces cooling capacity to 50 percent before reheating.
    - 3. Individual cooling systems with capacity of 40,000 Btu/h or less.
    - 4. HVAC systems serving process needs and requirements.
    - 5. Where 75 percent or more of the energy required for reheating is provided by an energy recovery system.
- 7. Hydronic systems controls
  - a. Three-pipe hydronic systems are prohibited.
  - b. Two-pipe changeover hydronic systems shall be provided with a deadband of at least 15°F, operation of one mode for at least four hours before changing to the other mode, and automatic control that allows

heating and cooling supply temperatures at the changeover point to be no more than 30°F apart.

- c. Hydronic heat pump systems shall be design with a 20°F deadband between the removal of heat and the addition of heat to the loop. Bypass around the closed circuit evaporative cooler or the cooling tower is required for Climate Zones 3 through 8 with heating degree days in excess of 1800 to prevent heat loss, except for minimum flow to prevent freezing.
- d. Hydronic systems having 10 horsepower or more of total pump system power:
  - 1. Provide control valves to modulate or step closed as a function of load to reduce water flow to 50 percent or less of the design flow rate.
  - 2. Chilled water pumps serving variable-flow systems having motors exceeding 5 horsepower shall have controls and/or devices (such as variable-speed control) that will result in pump motor demand of not more than 30 percent of their design wattage at 50 percent of the design water flow.
    - a. Exception: Where minimum flow required is less than the minimum flow required by the equipment manufacturer for proper equipment operation and where the total pump system power is 75 horsepower or less.
    - b. Exception: Systems with no more than three control valves.
- e. Hydronic heating and cooling systems 300,000 Btu/h capacity or greater shall have automatic supply-water temperature reset controls using zone-return water temperature, building-return water temperature, or outside air temperature as an indicator of building heating or cooling demand.
- f. Heat rejection equipment: Heat rejection equipment fans 7.5 horsepower and greater shall have automatic controls to be able to reduce fan speed to 2/3 of full speed or less and as a function of leaving water temperature or condensing temperature/pressure of the heat rejection device.
- g. Condenser water heat recovery is required for heating or reheating of service hot water provided the facility operates 24 hours per day and the total water cooled system exceeds the 6,000,000 Btu/h capacity of heat rejection and the design service water heating load exceeds 1,000,000 Btu/h.

8. Fan system power and efficiency.
  - a. See ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 6.5.3.1.
9. Fan control.
  - a. See ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 6.5.3.2.
10. Multiple-zone VAV system ventilation optimization control.
  - a. See ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 6.5.3.3.
11. Supply air temperature reset controls.
  - a. See ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 6.5.3.4.
12. Fractional horsepower fan motors.
  - a. See ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 6.5.3.5.
13. Energy recovery systems are required for individual fan systems with a design supply fan capacity that exceeds the values listed in ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Tables 6.5.6.1-1 and 6.5.6.1-2 based on climate zone and percentage of outdoor airflow rate at design conditions. The energy recovery system will have a minimum energy recovery effectiveness of 50 percent (50 percent of the difference between the outside air enthalpy and the return air enthalpy at design conditions).
  - a. Exceptions:
    1. Laboratory exhaust systems as defined in the following.
    2. Commercial kitchen hoods.
    3. Hazardous exhaust systems: See Part 17.
    4. Heating only systems with design space temperatures less than 60°F.
    5. Where 60 percent of the outdoor heating energy is provided by site recovered energy or site solar energy.
    6. Heating energy recovery in Climate Zones 1 and 2.
    7. Cooling energy recovery in Climate Zones 3C, 4C, 5B, 5C, 6B, 7, and 8.
    8. Where the largest exhaust source is less than 75 percent of the design outdoor airflow.
    9. Systems requiring dehumidification that employ energy recovery in series with the cooling coil.



10. Systems expected to operate less than 20 hours per week at the outdoor air percentage covered by Table 6.5.6.1-1.

14. Commercial kitchen hood exhaust systems.

a. See ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 6.5.7.1.

15. Buildings with laboratory exhaust systems having a total exhaust airflow rate greater than 5,000 CFM shall have at least one of the following features:

a. VAV laboratory exhaust and room supply system capable of reducing exhaust and makeup airflow rates and/or incorporate a heat recovery system to precondition makeup air from laboratory exhaust that shall meet the following:

$$A + B \times (E/M) \geq 50\%$$

where

A = percentage that the exhaust and makeup airflow rates can be reduced from design conditions

B = percentage sensible recovery effectiveness

E = exhaust airflow rate through the heat recovery device at design conditions

M = makeup airflow rate of the system at design conditions

b. VAV exhaust hoods with supply air and exhaust airflow reduction to 50 percent or less of the system design airflow.

c. Direct makeup air delivered to the laboratory fumes hoods equal to at least 75 percent of the exhaust flow rate, heated no warmer than 2°F below the room design temperature, cooled to no cooler than 3°F above the room design temperature, no humidification added, and no simultaneous heating and cooling used for dehumidification control.

d. Heat recovery systems to precondition makeup air without using any exceptions.

16. Hot gas bypass:

a. Hot gas bypass shall not be used unless the system has multiple steps of capacity control or continuous modulation capacity control.

b. Hot gas bypass shall be limited as follows:

1. System capacity  $\leq$  240,000 Btu/h: 15% of total system capacity.

2. System capacity > 240,000 Btu/h: 10% of total system capacity.

**F. Performance Approach—Energy Cost Budget Method (Compliance Only)**

1. Mandatory energy conservation requirements must still be met using the performance approach.
2. The energy cost budget for the proposed building must be less than or equal to the energy cost budget for the budget building design for compliance.
3. When using a performance-based energy compliance approach for a commercial facility, the energy model will have to be performed at least twice: once for the budget building design using the budget energy performance values defined in the code, and once using the proposed building design values as defined on the construction documents.
4. See ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Sec. 11 for complete requirements of the energy cost budget method.

**G. Performance Rating Method—Normative Appendix G**

1. This performance rating method is intended for use in rating the energy efficiency of building designs that exceed the minimum requirements of this code.
2. Mandatory energy conservation requirements must still be met using the performance rating method.
3. The improved performance of the proposed building design is calculated in accordance with provisions of this appendix using the following formula:  
Percentage improvement =  $100 \times (\text{Baseline building performance} - \text{Proposed building performance}) / \text{Baseline building performance}$
4. See ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Normative Appendix G for complete requirements of the performance rating method.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**15.05. ASHRAE Standard 90.2-2007**

**A. Purpose: To provide minimum requirements for the energy-efficient design of residential buildings.**

**B. Duct Insulation**

1. All portions of the air distribution system used for heating or cooling shall be insulated with R-8 insulation.
2. Ducts are not required to be insulated:
  - a. When supply and return ductwork are within the conditioned space.
  - b. If it is exhaust ductwork.

#### C. Pipe Insulation

1. Piping shall be insulated as follows:

Fluid Design Operating Temperature	Conductivity Btu in./h ft.2 °F	Nominal Pipe or Tube Diameter				
		<1"	1" to 1- 1/4"	1- 1/2" to 3- 1/2"	4" to 6"	≥8"
Heating Systems—Hot Water and Steam Condensate						
201–250°F	0.27–0.30	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
141–200°F	0.25–0.29	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5
105–140°F	0.22–0.28	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Heating Systems—Steam						
212–250°F 0–15 Psig	0.27–0.30	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
Cooling Systems—Chilled Water, Glycol, Brine, and Refrigerant						
40–55°F	0.22–0.28	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
< 40°F	0.22–0.28	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5

#### D. Ventilation: See Part 8 or ASHRAE Standard 62.2.

Citation

**EXPORT**


Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 15: Design Conditions and Energy Conservation, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>

## **Part 16: HVAC System Selection Criteria**

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **16. Part 16: HVAC System Selection Criteria**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **16.01. HVAC System Selection Criteria**

##### **A. Building Type**

1. Institutional: hospital, prisons, nursing homes, education.
2. Commercial: offices, stores.
3. Residential: hotel, motel, apartments.
4. Industrial: manufacturing.
5. Research and development: laboratories.

##### **B. Owner Type**

1. Government.
2. Developer.
3. Business.
4. Private.

##### **C. Performance Requirements**

1. Supporting a process: computer facility, telephone facility.
2. Promoting a germ-free environment.
3. Increasing sales and rental income.
4. System efficiency.

5. Increasing property salability.
6. Standby and reserve capacity.
7. Reliability, life expectancy: frequency of maintenance and failure.
8. How will equipment failures affect the building? Owner operations?

#### **D. Capacity Requirements**

1. Cooling loads: magnitude and characteristics.
2. Heating loads: magnitude and characteristics.
3. Ventilation.
4. Zoning requirements:
  - a. Occupancy.
  - b. Solar exposure.
  - c. Special requirements.
  - d. Space temperature and humidity tolerances.

#### **E. Spatial Requirements**

1. Architectural constraints:
  - a. Aesthetics.
  - b. Structural support.
  - c. Architectural style and function.
2. Space available to house equipment and location.
3. Space available for distribution of ducts and pipes.
4. Acceptability of components obtruding into occupied space, physically and visually.
5. Furniture placement.
6. Flexibility.
7. Maintenance accessibility.
8. Roof.

9. Available space constraints.
10. Are mechanical rooms/shafts required?

#### **F. Comfort Considerations**

1. Control options.
2. Noise and vibration control.
3. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
4. Filtration.
5. Air quality control.

#### **G. First Cost**

1. System cost. Return on investment.
2. Cost to add zones.
3. Ability to increase capacity.
4. Contribution to life safety needs.
5. Air quality control.
6. Future cost to replace and/or repair.

#### **H. Operating Costs**

1. Energy costs.
2. Energy type:
  - a. Electricity. Voltage available, rate schedule.
  - b. Gas.
  - c. Oil.
  - d. District steam.
  - e. District chilled water.
  - f. Other sources.
3. Energy types available at project site.
4. Equipment selection.

## **I. Maintenance Cost**

1. Cost to repair.
2. Capabilities of owner's maintenance personnel.
3. Cost of system failure on productivity.
4. Economizer cycle:
  - a. Airside economizer.
  - b. Waterside economizer.
5. Heat recovery.
6. Future cost to replace.
7. Ease and quickness of servicing.
8. Ease and quickness of adding zones.
9. Extent and frequency of maintenance.

## **J. Codes**

1. Codes govern HVAC and other building systems design.
2. Most building codes are adopted and enforced at the local level.
3. Most of the states have adopted the International Series of Codes.
4. Codes are not enforceable unless adopted by municipality, borough, county, state, etc.
5. Codes regulate:
  - a. Design and construction.
  - b. Allowable construction types.
  - c. Building height.
  - d. Egress requirements.
  - e. Structural components.
  - f. Light and ventilation requirements.
  - g. Material specifications.



6. Code approaches:
  - a. Prescriptive. Dictate specific materials and methods (ASTM A53, Steel Pipe, Welded).
  - b. Performance. Dictate desired results (HVAC system to provide and maintain a design temperature of 70°F winter and 75°F/50 percent RH summer).
7. Codes developed because of:
  - a. Loss of life.
  - b. Loss of property.
  - c. Pioneered by insurance industry.
8. 2015 International Code Council Series of Codes (ICC):
  - a. 2015 International Building Code.
  - b. 2015 International Mechanical Code.
  - c. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code.
  - d. 2015 International Plumbing Code.
  - e. 2015 International Fire Code.
  - f. 2015 International Fuel Gas Code.
  - g. 2015 International Residential Code.
  - h. 2015 International Existing Building Code.
  - i. 2015 International Performance Code for Buildings and Facilities.
  - j. 2015 International Private Sewage Disposal Code.
  - k. 2015 International Property Maintenance Code.
  - l. 2015 International Zoning Code.
  - m. 2015 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code.

## **16.02. Heating System Selection Guidelines**

- A. **If heat loss exceeds 450 Btu/h per lineal feet of wall, heat should be provided from under the window or from the base of the wall to prevent downdrafts.**
- B. **If heat loss is between 250 and 450 Btu/h per lineal feet of wall, heat should be provided from under the window or from the base of the wall, or it may be provided from overhead diffusers, located adjacent to the perimeter wall, discharging air directly downward, and blanketing the exposed wall and window areas.**
- C. **If heat loss is less than 250 Btu/h per lineal feet of wall, heat should be provided from under the window or from the base of the wall, or it may be provided from overhead diffusers, located adjacent to or slightly away from the perimeter wall, discharging air directed at, or both directed at and directed away from, the exposed wall and window areas.**

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 16: HVAC System Selection Criteria, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 17: Air Distribution Systems

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 17. Part 17: Air Distribution Systems

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 17.01. Ductwork Systems

##### A. Ductwork Sizing Criteria Table

##### DUCTWORK SIZING CRITERIA

System Type	Maximum Friction Rate in. W.G./100 ft.	Minimum Velocity ft./min.	Maximum Velocity ft./min.	Comments/Reasons
General Air Handling Systems				
Low Pressure Ducts	0.10 (0.15)	-	1,500–1,800	When CFM > 6,000 velocity governs; when CFM < 6,000 friction rate governs; applicable for supply, return, exhaust, and outside air systems
Medium Pressure Ducts	0.20 (0.25)	-	2,000–2,500	When CFM > 6,000 velocity governs; when CFM < 6,000 friction rate governs; applicable for supply, return, exhaust, and outside air systems
<b>Notes:</b> 1. Friction rates in parenthesis should only be used when space constraints dictate. 2. Maximum aspect ratio 4:1; unless space constraints dictate greater aspect ratios.				

High Pressure Ducts <b>System Type</b>	<b>Maximum Friction Rate in. W.G./100 ft.</b>	<b>Minimum Velocity ft./min.</b>	<b>Maximum Velocity ft./min.</b>	<b>Comments/Reasons</b>
	0.40 (0.45)	–	2,500–3,500	When CFM > 5,000 velocity governs; when CFM < 5,000 friction rate governs; applicable for supply systems only
Transfer Air Ducts	0.03–0.05	–	1,000	When CFM > 3,200 velocity governs; when CFM < 3,200 friction rate governs
Outside Air Shafts	0.05–0.10	–	1,000	When CFM > 1,200 velocity governs; when CFM < 1,200 friction rate governs
Gravity Relief Air Shafts	0.03–0.05	–	1,000	When CFM > 3,200 velocity governs; when CFM < 3,200 friction rate governs
<b>General Exhaust and Special Exhaust Systems</b>				
General Exhaust Ducts	0.10 (0.15)	–	1,500–1,800	When CFM > 6,000 velocity governs; when CFM < 6,000 friction rate governs
Toilet Exhaust Ducts	0.10 (0.15)	–	1,500–1,800	When CFM > 6,000 velocity governs; when CFM < 6,000 friction rate governs
Kitchen Hood Exhaust Ducts	–	1,500	2,200	2015 IMC: 500 FPM min.; NFPA 96-2014: 500 FPM min.
Dishwasher Exhaust Ducts	0.10 (0.15)	1,500	2,200	
<b>Notes:</b>	0.50 (0.60)	1,000	3,000	Mains and risers

Ammonia, and Solvent Main <b>System Type</b>	<b>Maximum Friction Rate in. W.G./100 ft.</b>	<b>Minimum Velocity ft./min.</b>	<b>Maximum Velocity ft./min.</b>	1,500–3,000 FPM; Branches and lateral 1,000–2,000 FPM <b>Comments/Reasons</b>
Acid, Ammonia, and Solvent Stacks		3,000	4,000	
Silane Ducts	–	250	–	Velocity across the neck of the cylinder or cabinet window or access port
Louvers				
Intake	–	–	500	Maximum velocity through free area; assuming 50% free area—max. velocity 250 FPM through gross louver area
Exhaust or Relief	–	–	700	Maximum velocity through free area; assuming 50% free area—max. velocity 350 FPM through gross louver area
<b>Notes:</b>  <b>1. Friction rates in parenthesis should only be used when space constraints dictate.</b>  <b>2. Maximum aspect ratio 4:1; unless space constraints dictate greater aspect ratios.</b>  <b>3. When diffusers, registers, and grilles are mounted to supply, return, and exhaust ducts, duct velocities should not exceed 1,500 FPM or noise will result.</b>				

## B. Ductwork System Sizing

1. Low pressure: 0.10 (0.15) in. W.G./100 ft.; 1,500–1,800 FPM maximum.
2. Medium pressure: 0.20 (0.25) in. W.G./100 ft.; 2,000–2,500 FPM maximum.
3. High pressure: 0.40 (0.45) in. W.G./100 ft.; 2,500–3,500 FPM maximum.
4. Transfer ducts: 0.03–0.05 in. W.G./100 ft.; 1,000 FPM maximum.
5. Transfer grilles: 0.03–0.05 in. W.G. pressure drop.
6. Outside air shafts: 0.05–0.10 in. W.G./100 ft.; 1,000 FPM maximum.
7. Gravity relief air shafts: 0.03–0.05 in. W.G./100 ft.; 1,000 FPM Maximum.
8. Decrease or increase duct size whenever the duct changes by 4" or more in one or two dimensions. Do *NOT* use fractions of an inch for duct sizes.
9. Try to change only one duct dimension at a time because it is easier to fabricate fittings and therefore generally less expensive—that is, 36 × 12 to 30 × 12 in lieu of 36 × 12 to 32 × 10.
10. Duct taps should be 2" smaller than the main duct to properly construct and seal the duct. The duct size should be 2" wider than diffusers, registers, and grilles.
11. All 90-degree square elbows should be provided with double radius turning vanes. Elbows in dishwasher, kitchen, and laundry exhausts should be of unvaned smooth radius construction with a radius equal to 1-½ times the width of the duct.
12. Provide flexible connections at the point of connection to equipment in all ductwork systems (supply, return, and exhaust) connected to air handling units, fans, and other equipment.
13. Provide access doors to access all fire dampers, smoke dampers, smoke detectors, volume dampers, motor-operated dampers, humidifiers, coils (steam, hot water, chilled water, electric), and other items located in ductwork that requires service and/or inspection.
14. All rectangular duct taps should be made with shoe (45 degree) fittings. Do *NOT* use splitter dampers or extractors.
15. NFPA 90A-2015:

- a. Service openings shall be located at approximately 20-foot intervals in horizontal ducts and at the base of each vertical riser to facilitate cleaning unless the ductwork can be accessed through removable diffusers, registers, and grilles.
  - 1. Exception: Service openings are not required where all of the following can be met:
    - a. The occupancy has no process that produces combustible material such as dust, lint, or greasy vapors (banks, offices, churches, hotels, and health care facilities, except kitchens, laundries, and manufacturing portions of such facilities).
    - b. The air inlets are at least 7 feet above the floor and are protected by metal screens (registers, grilles) that prevent paper, refuse, or other combustible solids from entering the system.
    - c. The minimum return duct design velocity is 1,000 FPM.
  - b. Air outlets and inlets shall be located at least 3" above the floor unless provisions have been made to prevent dirt and dust from entering the system. Where outlets are located less than 7 feet above the floor, outlet openings shall be protected by a grille or screen with a maximum ½" opening size (register or grille).
- 16. Maximum ductwork hanger spacing:
  - a. SMACNA minimum requirements:
    - 1. Horizontal: 8 to 10 feet maximum.
    - 2. Vertical: One- or two-story intervals—12 to 24 feet.
  - b. Recommended:
    - 1. Horizontal ducts less than 4 square feet: 8 feet maximum.
    - 2. Horizontal ducts 4 to 10 square feet: 6 feet maximum.
    - 3. Horizontal ducts greater than 10 square feet: 4 feet maximum.
    - 4. Vertical round ducts: 12 feet maximum.
    - 5. Vertical rectangular ducts: 10 feet maximum.

## **DUCTWORK SUPPORT**

<b>Ductwork Type</b>	<b>Maximum Hanger Spacing Feet</b>
Horizontal Ducts Less than 4 Square Feet	8
Horizontal Ducts 4 to 10 Square Feet	6
Horizontal Ducts Greater than 10 Square Feet	4
Vertical Round Ducts	12
Vertical Rectangular Ducts	10

### **C. Friction Loss Estimate**

1.  $1.5 \times \text{System Length (ft./100)} \times \text{Friction Rate (in. W.G./100 ft.)}$ .

### **D. Ductwork Sizes**

1. 4" × 4" smallest rectangular size.
2. 8" × 4" smallest recommended size.
3. Rectangular ducts: Use even duct sizes—that is, 24 × 12, 10 × 6, 72 × 36, 48 × 12.
4. 4:1 maximum recommended aspect ratio.
5. 3" smallest round size, odd and even sizes available.
6. Round ducts available in 0.5-inch increments for duct sizes through 5.5-inch diameter, 1-inch increments for duct sizes 6 inches through 20 inches, and 2-inch increments for duct sizes 22 inches and greater.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **17.02. Duct Construction**

### **A. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA) Duct Construction Manuals:**

1. *SMACNA—HVAC Duct Construction Standards—Metal and Flexible*, Third Edition, referred to herein as SMACNA-HVAC.
2. *SMACNA—Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards*, Seventh Edition, referred to herein as SMACNA-FG.



3. *SMACNA—Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard*, Second Edition, referred to herein as SMACNA-IDC.
4. *SMACNA—Round Industrial Duct Construction Standard*, Second Edition, referred to herein as SMACNA-RIDC.
5. *SMACNA—Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual*, Second Edition, referred to herein as SMACNA-PVC.

**B. *SMACNA-HVAC* Pressure Ratings**

1.  $\pm\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $\pm 1$ ;  $\pm 2$ ;  $\pm 3$ ;  $\pm 4$ ;  $\pm 6$ ;  $\pm 10$ .

**C. *SMACNA-IDC* and *SMACNA-RIDC* Pressure Ratings**

1. +12" to + 100" by multiples of 2".
2. -4" to -100" by multiples of -2".

**D. *SMACNA* Ductwork Testing**

1. -4" W.G. and lower:  $1.5 \times$  Pressure Rating.
2. -3" to +3" W.G.: Generally not tested.
3. +4" W.G. and higher:  $1.5 \times$  Pressure Rating.

**E. *ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013*: A minimum of 25 percent of duct systems designed to operate at static pressures exceeding 3" WC and all ductwork located outdoors shall be leak tested according to industry-accepted procedures.**

**F. Recommended Testing**

1. All supply duct systems operating at static pressures 3" and higher must be leak tested from air the handling unit to the vertical riser and from the vertical riser to 5 feet beyond shaft penetration on each and every floor (ductwork hidden in shaft construction).
2. All return duct systems operating at static pressures 3" and higher must be leak tested from the air handling unit to the vertical riser and from the vertical riser to 5 feet beyond shaft penetration on each and every floor (the ductwork is hidden in the shaft construction).
3. Leak test a representative sample of duct systems designed to operate at static pressures exceeding 3" WC on each floor to complete the minimum 25-percent leak testing required by *ASHRAE Standard 90.1* and other energy conservation codes.

### G. **SMACNA-HVAC Ductwork Seal Classes**

1. Seal Class A: 2–5 percent total system leakage (seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct penetrations).
2. Seal Class B: 3–10 percent total system leakage (seal all transverse joints and longitudinal seams).
3. Seal Class C: 5–20 percent total system leakage (seal all transverse joints).
4. Unsealed: 10–40 percent total system leakage.
5. SMACNA recommended seal classes.

### **SMACNA DUCTWORK SEAL CLASSES**

<b>Seal Class</b>	<b>Applicable Static Pressure Construction Class</b>
A	4" WC and higher
B	3" WC
C	2" WC
C	½" WC and higher for all ductwork upstream of VAV terminal units

### H. **ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013 Ductwork Seal Class**

1. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013 requires ductwork and all plenums with a pressure rating to be constructed to Seal Class A (seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct penetrations).

### I. **Recommended Ductwork Seal Classes**

1. Seal Class A: Seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct penetrations.
2. Seal Class B: Seal all transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
3. Seal Class C: Seal all transverse joints.

### **RECOMMENDED DUCTWORK SEAL CLASSES**

### SMACNA Pressure Class (in. WC)

	±½	±1	±2	±3	±4	±6	±10
Supply Ductwork							
Outdoors	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Unconditioned Space	B	B	B	A	A	A	A
Conditioned Space	B	B	B	A	A	A	A
Return Ductwork							
Outdoors	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Unconditioned Space	B	B	B	B	A	A	A
Conditioned Space	B	B	B	B	A	A	A
	SMACNA Pressure Class (in. WC)						
	±½	±1	±2	±3	±4	±6	±10
Exhaust Ductwork							
Outdoors	B	B	B	B	A	A	A
Unconditioned Space	B	B	B	B	A	A	A
Conditioned Space	B	B	B	B	A	A	A

#### J. Ductwork Materials

1. Galvanized Steel: HVAC Applications; Most Common; Galvanized steel sheets meeting *ASTM A90, A525, and A527, Lock Forming Quality*.

**Minimum Coating Weight oz./sq.ft.**

**Single Spot Test**

<b>ASTM Galvanized Coating Designations</b>	<b>Triple Spot Test Average Total Both Sides</b>	<b>One Side</b>	<b>Total Both Sides</b>
G210	2.10	0.72	1.80
G185	1.85	0.64	1.60
G165	1.65	0.56	1.40
G140	1.40	0.48	1.20
G115	1.15	0.40	1.00
G90	0.90	0.32	0.80
G60	0.60	0.20	0.50
G40	0.40	0.12	0.30
G30	0.30	0.10	0.25

2. Carbon steel: Breechings, flues, and stacks; carbon steel meeting *ASTM A569* for stacks and breechings 24" and larger; galvanized sheet steel meeting *ASTM A527* with *ANSI/ASTM A525 G90* zinc coating for stacks and breechings less than 24".
3. Aluminum: Moisture laden air streams; aluminum base alloy sheets meeting *ASTM B209*, Lock Forming Quality.
4. Stainless steel: Kitchen hood and fume hood exhaust; stacks and breechings (prefabricated); Type 304, 304L, 316, or 316L stainless steel sheets meeting *ASTM A167*:
  - a. 304 and 316: Non-welded applications.
  - b. 304L and 316L: Welded applications.
  - c. Kitchen exhaust finish:
    1. Concealed: None.
    2. Exposed: No. 2B, No. 4, or match equipment (No. 4 preferred).

- d. Lab fume exhaust finish:
  - 1. Concealed: No. 2B.
  - 2. Exposed: No. 2B.
- 5. Fiberglass: HVAC applications; 1"-thick glass duct board meeting U.L. 181.
- 6. Fiberglass reinforced: Chemical exhaust; plastic (FRP).
- 7. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC): Chemical exhaust, underground ducts; PVC conforming to *NFPA 91*, *ASTM D1784*, *D1785*, *D1927*, and *D2241*.
- 8. Concrete: Underground ducts, air shafts; reinforced concrete pipe meeting *ASTM C76*, *Class IV*.
- 9. Gypsum: Air shafts (generally provided by architects).
  - a. 2015 IMC:
    - 1. Temperature shall not exceed 125°F.
    - 2. Gypsum board surface temperature must be maintained above the dewpoint.
    - 3. Gypsum board ducts shall not be used for supply air.
  - b. NFPA 90A-2015: Gypsum board ducts shall be permitted to be used for negative pressure exhaust and return ducts where the temperature of the conveyed air does not exceed 125°F.
- 10. Copper: ornamental.
- 11. Polyvinyl Steel and Stainless Steel (PVS and PVSS): Chemical exhaust; common type: Halar-coated stainless steel, Teflon-coated stainless steel.
- 12. Sheet metal gauges (applies to preceding item numbers 1, 3, 4, and 10):
  - a. 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26 SMACNA or welded construction.
  - b. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 welded construction only.

#### **K. Flexible Duct**

- 1. 5-8 ft. maximum recommended length.
- 2. Insulated, uninsulated.
- 3. NFPA 90A-2015: 14 feet maximum.

#### **L. Ductwork Sheet Metal Gauges and Weights**

SMACNA HVAC DUCTWORK SHEET METAL GAUGES

Maximum Duct Dimension	SMACNA Pressure Class												
	±½		±1		±2		±3		±4		±6		±1
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A
4"-8"	26	-	26	-	26	-	24	26	24	26	24	26	22
9"-10"	26	-	26	-	26	-	24	26	22	26	24	24	20
11"-12"	26	-	26	-	26	-	24	26	22	26	20	24	18
13"-14"	26	-	26	-	24	26	22	24	20	24	20	22	18
15"-16"	26	-	26	-	24	26	22	24	20	24	18	22	16
17"-18"	26	-	24	26	22	26	20	24	18	24	18	22	16
19"-20"	24	26	24	26	20	26	18	24	18	24	16	22	-
21"-22"	22	26	22	26	18	26	18	24	18	24	16	22	-
23"-24"	22	26	22	26	18	26	18	24	18	22	16	22	-
25"-26"	20	26	20	26	18	26	18	24	16	22	-	20	-
27"-28"	18	26	18	26	18	24	18	22	16	22	-	20	-
29"-30"	18	26	18	26	18	24	18	22	16	22	-	18	-
31"-36"	181	26	18	24	16	24	16	20	-	20	-	18	-
37"-42"	6	26	16	24	-	22	-	20	-	18	-	16	-
43"-48"	16	26	16	22	-	22	-	18	-	18	-	16	-
49"-54"	-	26	-	22	-	20	-	18	-	18	-	16	-
55"-60"	-	24	-	22	-	20	-	18	-	16	-	16	-
61"-72"	-	22	-	18	-	18	-	16	-	16	-	16	-
73"-84"	-	22	-	18	-	16	-	16	-	16	-	16	-
85"-96"	-	20	-	18	-	16	-	16	-	16	-	16	-
97"-108"	-	18	-	16	-	16	-	16	-	16	-	16	-
109"-120"	-	16	-	16	-	16	-	16	-	16	-	16	-

Notes:

1. The table is based on the following:
- a. Column A: Duct gauge requirement with no reinforcement.

b. Column B: Duct gauge with reinforcement as indicated below.

c.  $\pm\frac{1}{2}$ " Pressure Class: 5 feet reinforcing spacing for 19"-120".  
SMACNA Pressure Class

d.  $\pm 1$ " Pressure Class: 5 feet reinforcing spacing for 17"-108" and 4 feet spacing for 109"-120".  
Maximum

e.  $\pm 2$ " Pressure Class: 5 feet reinforcing spacing for 15"-84", 4 feet spacing for 85"-108", and 3 feet spacing for 109"-120".  
Dimension

f.  $\pm 3$ " Pressure Class: 5 feet reinforcing spacing for 4"-84", 4 feet spacing for 85"-96", and 3 feet spacing for 97"-120".

g.  $\pm 4$ " Pressure Class: 5 feet reinforcing spacing for 4"-60", 4 feet spacing for 61"-72", and 3 feet spacing for 73"-120".

h.  $\pm 6$ " Pressure Class: 5 feet reinforcing spacing for 4"-48", 4 feet spacing for 49"-60", and 3 feet spacing for 61"-120".

i.  $\pm 10$ " Pressure Class: 5 feet reinforcing spacing for 4"-42", 4 feet spacing for 43"-54", 3 feet spacing for 55"-72", and 2 feet spacing for 73"-120".

2. Lighter sheet metal gauges may be used with additional reinforcing, and heavier gauges may be used with less reinforcing (see the SMACNA manuals).

3. Commercial installations recommend a 24-gauge minimum.



## SHEET METAL GAUGES AND WEIGHTS

**Material Weight lbs./sq.ft.**

<b>Sheet Metal Gauge</b>	<b>Galvanized Steel</b>	<b>300 Series Stainless Steel</b>	<b>Aluminum</b>
26	0.906	0.748	0.224
24	1.156	0.987	0.282
22	1.406	1.231	0.352
20	1.656	1.491	0.451
18	2.156	2.016	0.563
16	2.656	2.499	0.718
14	3.281	3.154	0.901
12	4.531	4.427	1.141
10	5.781	5.670	1.436

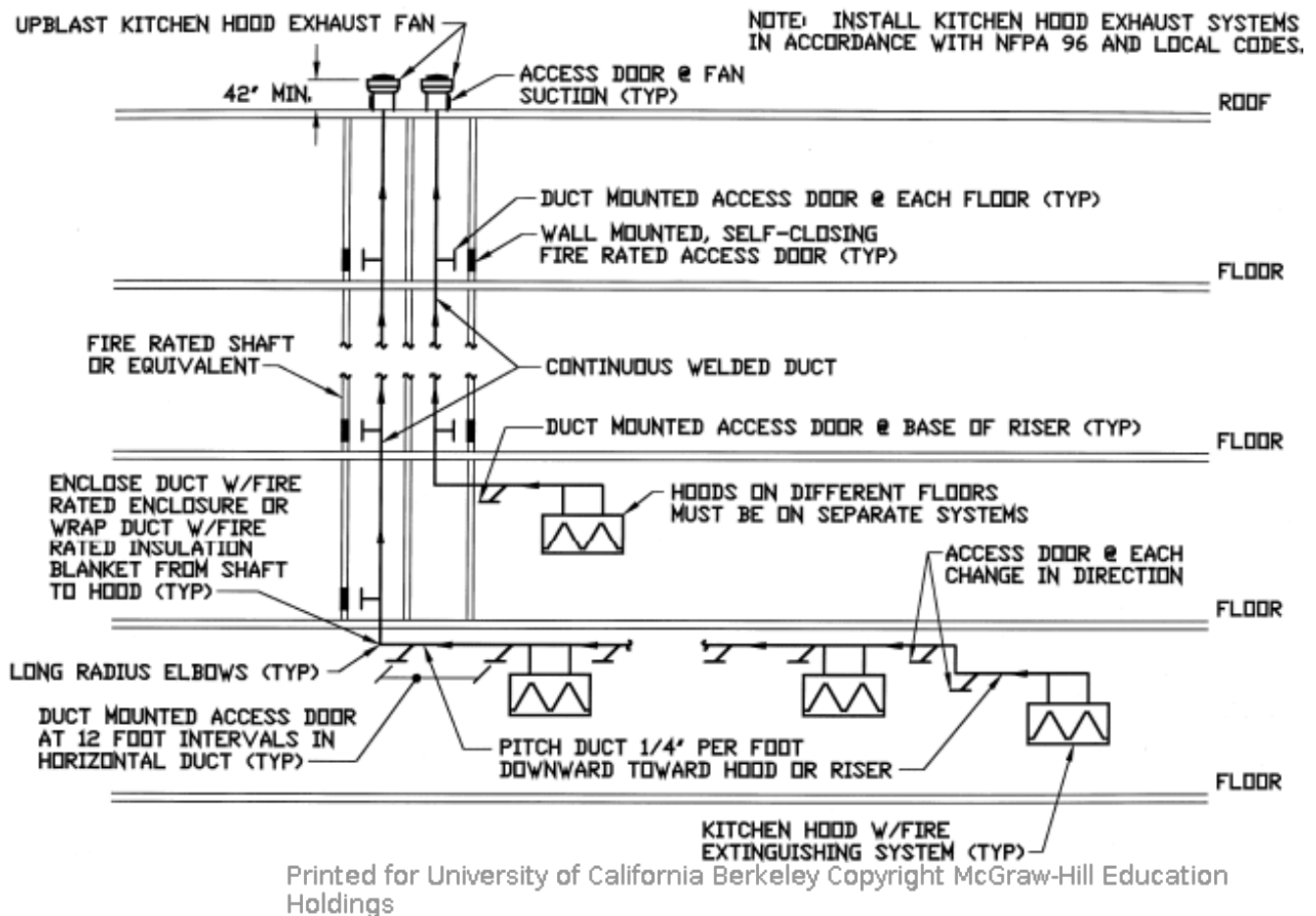
**SHEET METAL GAUGES**



<b>Sheet Metal Gauge</b>	<b>Thickness Inches</b>	<b>Remarks</b>	<b>Sheet Metal Gauge</b>	<b>Thickness Inches</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
0	0.3125	Welded Ductwork Only	19	0.0437	SMACNA Ductwork Construction
1	0.2810		20	0.0375	
2	0.2650		21	0.0343	
3	0.2500		22	0.0312	
4	0.2340		23	0.0280	
5	0.2187		24	0.0250	
6	0.2030		25	0.0218	
7	0.1875		26	0.0187	
8	0.1720		27	0.0170	Gauges Not Permitted for Ductwork Construction
9	0.1560		28	0.0156	
10	0.1400		29	0.0140	
11	0.1250		30	0.0125	
12	0.1090		31	0.0109	
13	0.0937		32	0.0100	
14	0.0780		33	0.0093	
15	0.0700		34	0.0085	
16	0.0625	SMACNA Ductwork Construction	35	0.0078	
17	0.0560		36	0.0070	
18	0.0500				

## 17.03. Kitchen Exhaust Ducts and Hoods

A. For examples of kitchen hood exhaust systems, see **Figs. 17.1** through **17.3**.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 17.1. KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST SYSTEM-UPBLAST FAN.

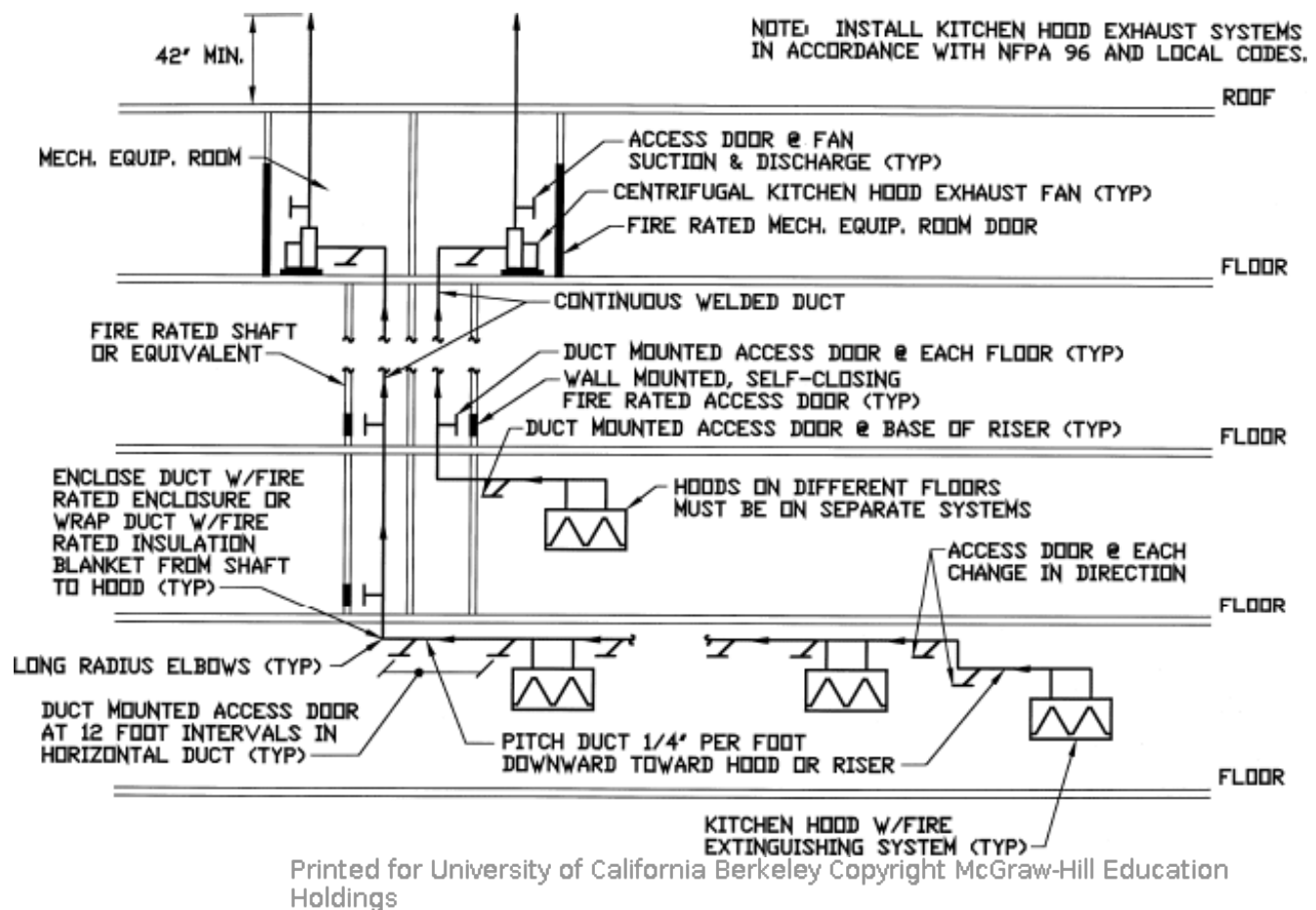


Figure 17.2. KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST SYSTEM-UTILITY SET FAN.

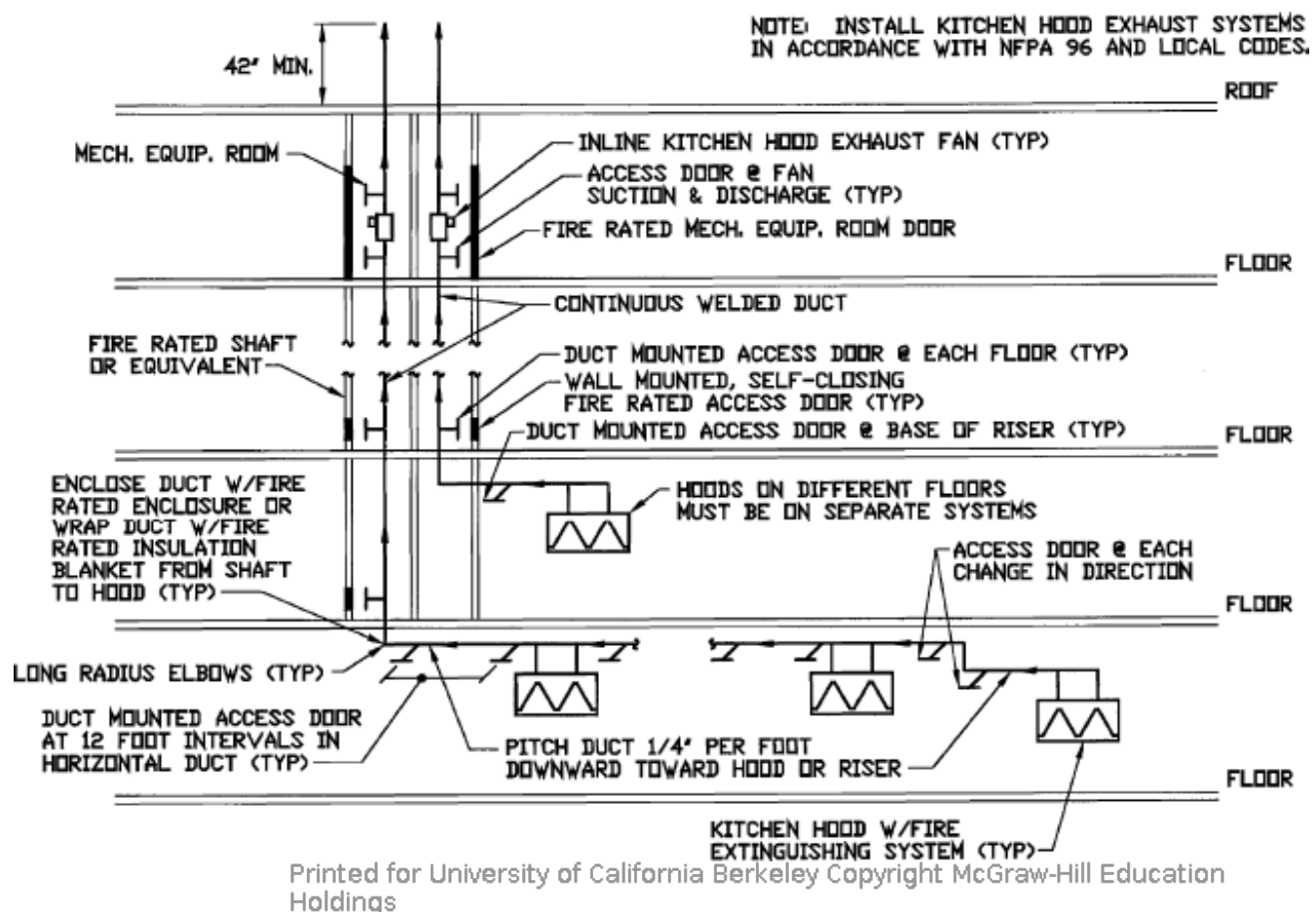


Figure 17.3. KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST SYSTEM-INLINE FAN.

1. Exhaust/makeup air:

- a. Exhaust systems: 500 ft./min. minimum duct velocity.
- b. Type I hood exhaust systems shall be independent of all other exhaust systems. Combining Type I systems permitted if all of the following are met:
  - 1. Hoods are located on the same floor.
  - 2. Hoods located in the same room or adjoining rooms.
  - 3. Interconnecting ducts do not penetrate fire rated assemblies.
  - 4. Solid fuel appliances must have separate exhaust system.
- c. Type II hood exhaust systems shall be independent of all other exhaust systems. Combining Type II hoods is permitted following the same rules as listed for Type I hoods.
- d. Hoods serving solid fuel cooking appliances must have separate exhaust systems from all the other hoods.
- e. Makeup air systems:  $\Delta T$  shall not be greater than 10°F, unless it is part of the AC system or will not cause a decrease in comfort conditions.
- f. Supply air shall be approximately equal to the exhaust air.
- g. The exhaust shall terminate a minimum of 40" above the roof.

2. Duct sheet metal construction:

- a. 16 ga. steel.
- b. 18 ga. 304 stainless steel.
- c. Type I hood exhaust ducts shall be all welded or brazed construction.
- d. Type I hood horizontal duct slope:
  - 1. Horizontal ducts 75 feet or less in length: 1/4" per foot.
  - 2. Horizontal ducts greater than 75 feet in length: 1" per foot.
- e. Type I hood exhaust ducts shall be enclosed in a fire rated enclosure from the penetration of the ceiling, wall, or floor to the point of the outlet terminal. The rating of the enclosure shall not be less than that of the assembly penetrated and not less than 1 hour.
  - 1. Horizontal (in kitchen): Fire rated duct wrap recommended.

2. Horizontal (shaft offsets): Shaft enclosure recommended.
  3. Vertical: Shaft enclosure recommended.
3. Cleanouts:
- a. Base of riser.
  - b. Horizontal:
    1. Every 20 feet.
    2. Not more than 10 feet from changes in direction that are greater than 45 degrees.
4. Hoods:
- a. Type I hoods: Serve appliances that produce grease or smoke—such as griddles, fryers, broilers, ovens, ranges, and wok ranges.
    1. Type I hood exhaust system shall operate automatically through an interlock with the cooking appliances, by means of heat sensors, or by other approved methods.
  - b. Type II hoods: Serve appliances that produce heat or steam but do not produce grease or smoke—such as steamers, kettles, pasta cookers, and dishwashers.
  - c. Domestic appliances used for commercial purposes shall be provided with Type I or Type II hoods as applicable.
  - d. Hood construction:
    1. Type I hoods:
      - Steel: 18 gauge
      - Stainless steel: 20 gauge
    2. Type II hoods:
      - Steel 22 gauge
      - Stainless steel: 24 gauge
  - e. Hood exhaust:

### Minimum CFM per Lineal Foot of Hood

#### Type of Cooking Appliances

Type of Hood	Extra- Heavy Duty	Heavy Duty	Medium Duty	Light Duty

Type of Hood	Minimum CFM per Linear Foot of Hood			
	Type of Cooking Appliances			
	Extra-Heavy Duty	Heavy Duty	Medium Duty	Light Duty
Wall-Mounted Canopy	550	400	300	200
Single Island Canopy	700	600	500	400
Double Island Canopy (per side)	550	400	300	250
Backshelf/Pass-Over	Not permitted	400	300	250
Eyebrow	Not permitted	Not permitted	250	250

**Notes:**

- 1. Airflows indicated in the table are net quantity of exhaust air and shall be calculated by subtracting any airflow supplied directly to a hood cavity from the total exhaust flow rate of the hood.**
- 2. Where more than one type of appliance is located under a single hood, the highest exhaust rate shall be used.**
- 3. Extra-heavy duty cooking appliances: Cooking appliances using solid fuel as the primary source of heat for cooking, such as wood, charcoal, briquettes, and mesquite. Type I hoods serving barbeque pits, barbeque cooking appliances, solid fuel burning stoves and ovens, hickory grilles, charbroilers, and charcoal grilles. Hoods serving these systems must have separate exhaust systems from all the other hoods.**
- 4. Heavy duty cooking appliances: Type I hoods serving electric under-fired broilers, electric chain (conveyor) broilers, gas open-burner ranges (with or without oven), electric and gas wok ranges, and electric and gas over-fired (upright) broilers and salamanders.**
- 5. Medium duty cooking appliances: Type I hoods serving electric discrete element ranges (with or without oven), electric and gas hot-top ranges, electric and gas griddles, electric and gas double-sided griddles, electric and gas fryers (open deep fat fryers, donut fryers, kettle fryers, and pressure fryers), electric and gas pasta cookers, electric and gas conveyor pizza ovens, electric and gas**

tilting skillets (braising pans), and electric and gas rotisseries.

Minimum CFM per Lineal Foot of Hood

6. Light duty cooking appliances: Type I hoods serving electric and gas ovens (standard, bake, roasting, revolving, retherm, convection, combination convection/steamer, conveyor, deck or deck style pizza, and pastry), electric and gas steam-jacketed kettles, electric and gas compartment steamers (both pressure and atmospheric), and electric and gas cheesemelters.

### C. NFPA 96-2014

#### 1. Exhaust/makeup air:

- a. Exhaust systems: 500 ft./min. minimum duct velocity.
- b. Supply air shall be adequate to prevent negative pressures from exceeding 0.02" WC.
- c. Exhaust shall terminate a minimum of 40" above the roof.
- d. Exhaust ducts shall not pass through fire walls.
- e. All ducts shall lead directly to the exterior of the building to reduce the risk of fire hazard.
- f. Exhaust ducts shall be independent of all other exhaust systems.
- g. Hoods serving solid fuel cooking appliances must have separate exhaust systems from all the other hoods.

#### 2. Duct sheet metal construction:

- a. Carbon steel: 16 gauge
- b. Stainless steel: 18 gauge
- c. Exhaust ducts shall be all welded construction.
- d. Horizontal duct slope:
  1. All ducts shall be installed without forming drips or traps that might collect residues.
  2. All duct runs up to 75 feet in length shall be installed with a minimum of 2 percent slope. Duct runs greater than 75 feet in length shall be installed with a minimum of 8 percent slope.

- e. Exhaust ducts shall be enclosed in a fire rated enclosure from the penetration of the ceiling, wall, or floor to the point of the outlet terminal.
    - 1. Horizontal (in kitchen): Fire rated duct wrap recommended.
    - 2. Horizontal (shaft offsets): Shaft enclosure recommended.
    - 3. Vertical: Shaft enclosure recommended.
    - 4. 1 hour rating minimum for buildings less than four stories.
    - 5. 2 hour rating minimum for buildings four stories or more.
  - f. Exhaust duct enclosures shall be vented to the exterior of the building through weather-protected openings.
  - g. Each exhaust duct system shall constitute an individual system serving only exhaust hoods in one fire zone on one floor.
  - h. Common duct (manifold) systems: Master kitchen exhaust ducts that serve multiple tenants shall include provisions to bleed air from outdoors or from adjacent spaces into the master exhaust duct to maintain the necessary minimum air velocity in the master exhaust duct.
    - 1. The bleed air duct shall have a fire damper at least 12" from the master exhaust duct connection.
    - 2. The bleed air duct shall have a volume balancing damper upstream of the fire damper.
    - 3. The bleed air duct cannot be used for exhaust of grease-laden vapors and shall be labeled as such.
    - 4. The bleed air duct shall have the same construction requirements as the exhaust duct.
  - i. Dampers shall not be installed in exhaust ducts or exhaust duct systems.
3. Cleanouts:
- a. Horizontal: Every 12 feet.
  - b. Vertical: Every floor.
4. Hoods:
- a. Steel: 18 gauge.
  - b. Stainless steel: 20 gauge.



5. Hood exhaust: Exhaust air volumes for hoods shall be of sufficient level to provide for capture and removal of grease-laden cooking vapors.
6. Fire damper: A fire damper with a 286°F fusible link is required at each supply air connection to the hood.
  - a. Exception: If the supply air connection discharges air out the face of the hood rather than the bottom or into the hood and is isolated from the exhaust hood by continuously welded construction, it does not require a fire damper.

#### **D. ASHRAE Standard 154-2011**

1. Exhaust/makeup air:
  - a. Exhaust systems: 500 ft./min. minimum duct velocity.
  - b. The commercial kitchen ventilation system shall provide pressure differentials to control odor migration and to control dust, dirt, and insects.
    1. Kitchen—negative (maximum 0.02 in. w.c.) with respect to dining and other adjacent areas.
    2. Negative with respect to outdoors when the food-service facility shares a wall with an adjacent non-food-service facility, such as a retail center.
  - c. Exhaust discharge shall be designed to prevent re-entrainment into air intakes.
  - d. The minimum horizontal distance between intakes and discharge shall be 10 feet.
2. Hoods:
  - a. Type I hoods: A hood designed to capture heat, smoke and/or grease-laden vapor produced by a cooking process, incorporating listed grease-removal devices and fire suppression equipment. Equipment requiring Type I hoods—ranges, fryers, griddles, broilers, and ovens that produce smoke or grease-laden vapors.
  - b. Type II hoods: A hood designed to capture heat, odors, products of combustion, and/or moisture where smoke or grease laden vapor is not present. A Type II hood may or may not have filters or baffles and does not have a fire-suppression system. Equipment requiring Type II hoods—

dishwashers, microwave ovens, toasters, steam tables, popcorn poppers, hot dog cookers, coffee makers, rice cookers, egg cookers, and holding/warming ovens.

c. Mounting heights and overhang requirements:

<b>Type of Hood</b>	<b>Mounting Height</b>	<b>End Overhang</b>	<b>Front Overhang</b>	<b>Rear Overhang</b>
Wall-Mounted Canopy	78"	6"	12"	N/A
Single Island Canopy	78"	12"	12"	12"
Double Island Canopy	78"	12"	12"	N/A
Eyebrow	78"	N/A	12"	N/A
Backshelf/Pass-over	24"	6"	10"	N/A

***Note:***

- 1. Mounting heights are minimum dimensions and are listed with respect to the finished floor except the backshelf/pass-over hoods, which are the maximum dimensions above the cooking surface.**

d. Hood exhaust:

**Type II Minimum Net Exhaust Flow Rate  
CFM/Lineal Foot of Hood Length**

<b>Type of Hood</b>	<b>Light Duty</b>	<b>Medium Duty</b>
Wall-Mounted Canopy	200	300
Single Island Canopy	400	500
Double Island Canopy	250	250
Eyebrow	250	250
Backshelf/Pass-over	200	300

e. Appliance duty level:

1. Light duty: A cooking process requiring an exhaust airflow rate of less than 200 CMF/ft. for capture, containment, and removal of the cooking effluent and products of combustion. Gas and electric ovens (standard, bake, roasting, revolving, rethermalizer, convection, combination convection/steamer, conveyor, deck or deck style pizza and pastry ovens, electric and gas steam-jacketed kettles, electric and gas compartment steamers, electric and gas cheesemelters, and electric and gas rethermalizers).
2. Medium duty: A cooking process requiring an exhaust airflow rate of 200 to 300 CMF/ft. for capture, containment, and removal of the cooking effluent and products of combustion. Electric discrete element ranges, electric and gas hot-top ranges, electric and gas griddles, electric and gas double-sided griddles, electric and gas fryers (open deep fat fryers, donut fryers, kettle fryers, and pressure fryers), electric and gas pasta cookers, electric and gas conveyor (pizza) ovens, electric and gas tilting skillets/braising pans, and electric and gas rotisseries.
3. Heavy duty: A cooking process requiring an exhaust airflow rate of 300 to 400 CMF/ft. for capture, containment, and removal of the cooking effluent and products of combustion. Electric and gas underfired broilers, electric and gas chain (conveyor) broilers, gas open-burner ranges (with or without oven), electric and gas wok ranges, electric and gas overfired (upright) broilers, and salamanders.
4. Extra-heavy duty: A cooking process requiring an exhaust airflow rate of greater than 400 CMF/ft. for capture, containment, and removal of the cooking effluent and products of combustion. Appliances using solid fuel such as wood, charcoal, briquettes, and mesquite.

**E. Figures 17.4 and 17.5 are photographs of an upblast kitchen hood exhaust fan and makeup air unit in their installed conditions.**



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 17.4. PHOTOGRAPH OF AN UPBLAST KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST FAN.*



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 17.5. PHOTOGRAPH OF A KITCHEN HOOD MAKEUP AIR UNIT.*

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **17.04. Louvers**

- A. Louvers: Use stationary louvers only. Do not use operable louvers because they become rusty or become covered with snow and ice and may not operate:**
1. Intake (outdoor air): 500 ft./min. maximum velocity through free area.
  2. Exhaust or relief: 700 ft./min. maximum velocity through free area.
  3. Free area range:
    - a. Metal: 40–70 percent of gross area. Recommend using 50 percent free area.
    - b. Wood: 20–25 percent of gross area.
  4. Pressure loss: 0.01–0.10" W.G.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **17.05. Volume Dampers (Manual or Balancing Dampers)/ Motor Operated Dampers (Control Dampers)**

## **A. Damper Characteristics**

1. Opposed blade: Balancing, mixing, modulating, and 2-position control applications.
2. Parallel blade: Two-position applications (open/closed).
3. Pressure Loss: 0.15" W.G. @ 2000 FPM (full open)
4. Size dampers at a flow rate of approximately 1,200–1,500 CFM/sq.ft. (1,200–1,500 FPM) rather than on duct size.
5. Linkage type:
  - a. Concealed—inside duct. When specifying concealed linkage, be careful of duct air temperatures and actuator ratings (e.g., generator radiator exhaust can reach temperatures in excess of some actuator ratings).
  - b. Exposed—outside duct.
6. Dampers may be specified with integral insulation.

## **B. Damper Leakage Classes (AMCA Certified)**

1. Class I dampers:
  - 4.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 1" W.G. differential.
  - 8.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" W.G. differential.
  - 11.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 8" W.G. differential.
  - 14.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 12" W.G. differential.
2. Class II dampers:
  - 10.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 1" W.G. differential.
  - 20.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" W.G. differential.
  - 28.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 8" W.G. differential.
  - 35.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 12" W.G. differential.
3. Class III dampers:
  - 40.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 1" W.G. differential.
  - 80.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" W.G. differential.
  - 112.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 8" W.G. differential.
  - 140.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 12" W.G. differential.

## **C. Damper Types**

1. Standard V-groove blade—approximately 2,000 FPM maximum velocity.

2. Airfoil blade—approximately 4,000 FPM maximum velocity.

#### **D. Recommended**

1. Two-position ducted applications: AMCA certified Ultra-low Leakage Class with a maximum 8.0 CFM/sq.ft. leakage rate at a 4" WC pressure differential, airfoil-parallel blade, motor-operated damper.
2. All other ducted applications: AMCA certified Ultra-low Leakage Class with a maximum 8.0 CFM/sq.ft. leakage rate at 4" WC pressure differential, airfoil-opposed blade, motor operated damper.
3. Non-ducted applications: AMCA certified Ultra-low Leakage Class with a maximum 8.0 CFM/sq.ft. leakage rate at 4" WC pressure differential, insulated-airfoil-opposed blade, motor-operated damper.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **17.06. Fire Dampers, Smoke Dampers, and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers**

#### **A. Fire, Smoke, and Combination Damper Classifications**

1. Damper type:
  - a. Expanding curtain type (fire damper only):
    1. Type A: Frame and damper storage are located in the airstream.
    2. Type B: Damper storage is totally recessed out of the airstream.
    3. Type C: Frame and damper storage are totally recessed out of the airstream.
  4. Recommend using Type C in ducted and ducted transfer applications and Type A in transfer grille applications (to fit within the grille dimension, must oversize the grille to account for the frame and blades).
- b. Opposed blade type:
  1. V-groove blades: Maximum velocity of 2,000 FPM.
  2. Airfoil blades: Maximum velocity of 4,000 FPM.
  3. Blades and frame are located in the airstream. Must account for the pressure drop of the damper and frame in static pressure calculations.
4. Leakage class:

- a. Leakage Class I:
  - 4.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 1" WC pressure differential.
  - 8.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" WC pressure differential.
  - 11.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 8" WC pressure differential.
  - 14.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 12" WC pressure differential.
- b. Leakage Class II:
  - 10.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 1" WC pressure differential.
  - 20.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" WC pressure differential.
  - 28.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 8" WC pressure differential.
  - 35.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 12" WC pressure differential.
- c. Leakage Class III: (Not Permitted by IMC Code)
  - 40.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 1" WC pressure differential.
  - 80.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" WC pressure differential.
  - 112.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 8" WC pressure differential.
  - 140.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 12" WC pressure differential.
- d. Leakage Class IV: (Not Permitted by IMC Code)
  - 60.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 1" WC pressure differential.
  - 120.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" WC pressure differential.
  - 168.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 8" WC pressure differential.
  - 210.0 CFM/sq.ft. @ 12" WC pressure differential.

2. Fire rating:

- a. 1-½ hour.
- b. 3 hour.

3. Closure rating:

- a. *U.L. 555* and *UL 555S* require fire, smoke, and fire/smoke dampers to bear an affixed label stating whether the damper is static or dynamic rated.
- b. Dynamic Rating: Dynamic rated dampers must be U.L. tested and show airflow and maximum static pressure against which the damper will operate (fully close). Dampers are tested to 4" static pressure for "no duct" applications and 8" static pressure for "in duct" applications.
- c. Static Rating: Static rated dampers have not been U.L. tested against airflow and may not close under medium-to-high airflow conditions that may be encountered in HVAC systems that do not shut down in the event of fire.



- d. Recommend using dynamically rated fire/smoke dampers in all applications.
4. Temperature rating of fusible links:
- a. Standard: 165°F.
  - b. Optional expanding curtain type (see code requirements): 212°F, 285°F.
  - c. Optional blade type (see code requirements): 212°F, 250°F, 285°F, 350°F, 450°F.
  - d. Smoke control requirements:
    - 1. Primary: 285°F (can be overridden by the fire department).
    - 2. Secondary: 350°F (cannot be overridden by fire department).

## **B. Fire/Smoke Damper Recommendations**

- 1. Fire dampers (HVAC applications):
  - a. Curtain type: Type C, 1-½ or 3 hours to match wall construction, Expanding Curtain Type Fire Damper with 165°F fusible link for all applications (including transfer duct applications) except transfer grille applications shall be Type A.
  - b. Blade type: 3,000 FPM minimum velocity, Airfoil Blade, Leakage Class I at 4" WC pressure differential, 1-½ or 3 hours to match wall construction, Dynamic Fire Damper at 8" WC closure rating with 165°F fusible link.
- 2. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers (HVAC Applications):
  - a. Blade type: 3,000 FPM minimum velocity, Airfoil Blade, Leakage Class I at 4" WC pressure differential, 1-½ or 3 hours to match wall construction, Dynamic Fire Damper at 8" WC closure rating with 250°F primary fusible link and 350°F secondary fusible link.
- 3. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and combination fire/smoke dampers (smoke control applications):
  - a. Blade type: 3,000 FPM minimum velocity, Airfoil Blade, Leakage Class I at 4" WC pressure differential, 1-½ or 3 hours to match wall construction, Dynamic Fire Damper at 8" WC closure rating with 285°F primary fusible link and 350°F secondary fusible link.
- 4. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and fire/smoke dampers: Blowout panels should be considered for ductwork systems under the following circumstances:

- a. Whenever, the potential exists for fire, smoke, and/or fire/smoke dampers to close suddenly and cause system pressures to exceed construction pressures of the ductwork especially in systems utilizing dynamic rated dampers.
- b. Whenever human operation of fire, smoke, and/or fire/smoke dampers is required by code, by local authorities, or for smoke evacuation systems, in the event that the fire department personnel or owner's operating personnel inadvertently close all the dampers, and system pressures exceed construction pressures of the ductwork.

### **C. 2015 IMC**

- 1. Installation shall comply with the IMC and manufacturer's installation instructions and listing.
- 2. Testing procedures:
  - a. Fire dampers: UL 555.
  - b. Smoke dampers: UL 555S.
  - c. Combination fire/smoke dampers: UL 555 and UL 555S.
  - d. Ceiling dampers: UL 555C.
  - e. Actuators: UL 555 and UL 555S.
- 3. Fire protection rating:
  - a. Less than 3-hour rated assemblies: 1-½ hours
  - b. Three hours and above rated assemblies: 3 hours
- 4. Fire damper actuating devices:
  - a. HVAC systems: 50°F above the normal operating temperature within the duct system, but not less than 160°F.
  - b. Smoke control systems: 350°F maximum.
- 5. Smoke damper actuating devices:
  - a. Elevated temperature rating: 250°F minimum, 350°F maximum.
  - b. Duct mounted smoke damper: Provide duct mounted smoke detector located within 5 feet with no inlet/outlets between damper and detector.
  - c. Unducted smoke damper: Provide space-mounted smoke detector located

within 5 feet horizontally of wall opening with damper.

- d. Smoke dampers may be controlled by the smoke detection system where a smoke detection system is installed in all areas served by the duct in which the damper will be located.
  - e. Smoke damper leakage rating shall be Class I or II.
6. Combination fire/smoke damper actuating devices:
- a. Smoke control system: 50°F above smoke control design temperature, but not less than 160°F or more than 350°F.
  - b. Smoke detectors as indicated under smoke damper actuating devices.
7. Access: Fire, smoke, and fire/smoke dampers shall be provided with an approved means of access. Access doors shall be labeled with 0.5"-high letters minimum reading: "FIRE DAMPER," "SMOKE DAMPER," or "FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER," respectively.
8. Fire dampers are required at duct and transfer openings at the following locations:
- a. Fire walls.
  - b. Fire barriers:
    - 1. Exception: Dampers are not required in penetrations of walls with a required 1-hour fire-resistance rating or less by a ducted HVAC system that is of sheet steel not less than 26 gauge and is continuous from the air-handling equipment to the air outlet or inlet terminals in areas of other than Use Group H where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.
    - 2. Exception: Dampers are not required in ducts used as an approved smoke control system *where the damper would interfere with the operation of the smoke control system.*
  - a. Fire partitions:
    - 1. Exception: Dampers are not required in penetrations of tenant separation and corridor walls in buildings of other than Use Group H where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.
    - 2. Exception: Dampers are not required in duct systems constructed of code-approved materials that meet all of the following:
      - a. Duct size 100 sq. in. or less.

- b. Duct constructed of a minimum of 24 gauge steel.
- c. Duct cannot have openings that communicate the corridor with adjoining rooms or spaces.
- d. Duct is installed above a ceiling.
- e. Duct shall not terminate at a fire rated wall with a register.
- f. A minimum 12" long × 16 gauge sleeve shall be centered at each duct opening.

3. Exception: Dampers are not required in penetrations of walls with a required 1-hour fire-resistance rating or less by a ducted HVAC system that is of sheet steel not less than 26 gauge and is continuous from the air-handling equipment to the air outlet or inlet terminals in areas of other than Use Group H where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.

9. Smoke dampers are required at duct and transfer openings at the following locations:

a. Smoke barriers and corridors with smoke and draft controls.

- 1. Exception: Dampers are not required at corridor penetrations where the building is equipped throughout with an approved smoke control system.
- 2. Exception: Ducts penetrating smoke barriers where the duct serves a single smoke compartment and are constructed of steel.
- 3. Exception: Dampers are not required in ducts that do not serve the corridor and are constructed of minimum 26 gauge steel.

10. Fire and smoke dampers or combination fire/smoke dampers are required at duct and transfer openings at the following locations:

a. Shaft enclosures:

- 1. Exception: Fire dampers are not required in exhaust systems equipped with steel exhaust air subducts extending at least 22" vertically in an exhaust shaft and where there is continuous airflow upward to the outside.
- 2. Exception: Fire dampers are not required in penetrations tested in accordance with ASTM E 119 or UL 263 as part of the fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. Exception: Smoke dampers are not required in bathroom, toilet, kitchen, and clothes dryer exhaust openings equipped with 26 gauge minimum steel exhaust air subducts extending at least 22" vertically in an exhaust shaft and where there is continuous airflow upward to the outside in Groups B and R occupancies equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.
4. Exception: Fire dampers and smoke dampers are not required in ducts used as an approved smoke control system where the damper would interfere with the operation of the smoke control system.
5. Exception: Fire dampers and smoke dampers are not required in parking garage exhaust ducts that are separated from other building shafts by not less than 2-hour fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
6. Exception: Fire dampers and smoke dampers are not required in kitchen and clothes dryer exhaust systems.
- b. Horizontal Assemblies (floor, floor/ceiling, roof ceiling): Horizontal assemblies shall be protected by shaft enclosures.
  1. Exception: Fire dampers may be permitted to be installed at each floor provided the duct does not connect more than two floors in occupancies other than I-2 (Hospital) Occupancies and I-3 (Prison) Occupancies.
- c. Fire/smoke dampers may be an individual fire damper and smoke damper in series or a combination fire/smoke damper.

#### **D. NFPA 90A-2015**

1. Installation shall comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions and UL listing.
2. Testing procedures:
  - a. Fire dampers: UL 555.
  - b. Smoke dampers: UL 555S.
  - c. Combination fire/smoke dampers: UL 555 and UL 555S.
  - d. Ceiling dampers: UL 555C.
  - e. Actuators: UL 555 and UL 555S.
3. Fire protection rating:

- a. Less than 3-hour-rated assemblies: 1-½ hours
  - b. Three-hour and above rated assemblies: 3 hours
4. Fire damper actuating devices:
- a. HVAC systems: 50°F above ambient temperature, but not less than 160°F.
  - b. Smoke control systems: 50°F above smoke control design temperature, but not more than 350°F.
5. Smoke damper actuating devices:
- a. Duct Mounted Smoke Damper: Provide duct mounted smoke detector located within 5 feet with no inlet/outlets between damper and detector.
  - b. Unducted Smoke Damper: Provide space mounted smoke detector located within 5 feet of wall opening with damper.
  - c. Smoke dampers may be controlled by area smoke detectors at smoke doors, corridors, or where total coverage smoke detection system is employed.
6. Combination fire/smoke damper actuating devices:
- a. Smoke Control System: 50°F above smoke control design temperature, but not more than 350°F.
  - b. Smoke detectors as indicated under smoke damper actuating devices.
7. Access: A service opening shall be provided adjacent to each fire damper, smoke damper, fire/smoke damper, and smoke detector. Service openings shall be identified with letters 0.5" high minimum to indicate the type and location of the fire protection device.
8. Fire dampers shall be installed at the following penetration locations:
- a. Fire-rated walls and partitions with a 2-hour rating or more.
  - b. Air transfer openings in partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and in which other openings are required to be protected.
  - c. Fire-rated floors: Where air ducts extend through only one floor and serve only two adjacent floors, the ducts may be enclosed or provided with a fire damper at each floor penetration.
  - d. Shafts:
    - 1. Less than four stories: One-hour rating.

2. Four stories or more: Two-hour rating.
3. Shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts used for movement of environmental air shall not enclose the following:
  - a. Kitchen hood exhaust ducts.
  - b. Ducts used to remove flammable vapors.
  - c. Ducts used for moving, conveying, or transporting stock, vapor, or dust.
  - d. Ducts used for the removal of nonflammable corrosive fumes and vapors.
  - e. Refuse or linen chutes.
  - f. Piping containing hazardous materials or combustible piping.
  - g. Combustible storage.
4. Exception: A fire damper is not required where the following occur:
  - a. Branch ducts connected to enclosed exhaust risers enclosed in shafts.
  - b. The airflow moves upward.
  - c. Steel subducts at least 22" in length are carried up inside the riser from each inlet.
  - d. The riser is appropriately sized to accommodate the flow restriction created by the subduct.
9. Smoke dampers shall be installed at the following penetration locations:
  - a. Smoke Barriers: Damper shall be installed within 2 feet of the smoke barrier and prior to any air inlet or outlet.
    1. Exception: Smoke dampers shall not be required on air systems other than where necessary for the proper function of that system where the system is designed specifically to accomplish the following:
      - a. Function as an engineered smoke control system.
      - b. Provide air to other areas of the building during a fire emergency.
      - c. Provide pressure differentials during a fire emergency.
    2. Exception: Smoke dampers shall not be required where ducts serve a single smoke compartment and no other smoke compartment.

- b. Smoke dampers shall be installed in air handling systems with a capacity greater than 15,000 CFM to isolate air handling equipment (supply and return).
  - 1. Exception: Air handling units located on the floor they serve and serving only that floor do not require smoke dampers.
  - 2. Exception: Air handling units located on the roof and serving only the floor immediately below the roof do not require smoke dampers.
- 10. Fire/smoke dampers shall be installed at the following penetration locations:
  - a. Fire-rated and smoke-rated walls and partitions.
- 11. Maintenance: At least every 4 years the following shall be performed:
  - a. Fusible links shall be removed.
  - b. All dampers shall be operated to verify that they close fully.
  - c. The latch, if provided, shall be checked.
  - d. Moving parts shall be lubricated as necessary.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **17.07. HVAC Smoke Detection Systems Control**

### **A. 2015 IMC**

- 1. HVAC systems shall be equipped with smoke detectors listed and labeled for installation in air distribution systems.
- 2. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 and manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 3. Smoke detectors are required at the following locations:
  - a. Return Air Systems: Smoke detectors are required in return air systems with design air capacity greater than 2,000 CFM (upstream of filters, exhaust connections, outdoor air connections, etc.).
  - b. Common Supply and Return Systems: Smoke detectors are required in the return air system where multiple air handling systems share common supply or return air ducts or plenums with a combined capacity greater than 2,000 CFM.
  - c. Return Air Risers: Smoke detectors are required in systems where the return air riser serves two or more floors and serves any portion of a return air



system having a design capacity greater than 15,000 CFM. Smoke detectors shall be installed at each floor where the return air duct connects to the riser.

- d. Fan Powered Boxes: Smoke detectors are required for fan-powered boxes with a capacity greater than 2,000 CFM.
  - e. Exception: Smoke detectors are not required where air distribution systems are incapable of spreading smoke beyond the enclosing walls, floors, and ceilings of the room or space in which smoke is generated.
  - f. Exception: Smoke detectors are not required where the building is equipped throughout with area smoke detectors connected to a fire alarm system.
4. Control/supervision:
- a. Upon detection of smoke, the air distribution system shall be shutdown. Air distribution systems that are part of a smoke control system shall switch to smoke control operation.
  - b. All smoke detectors shall be connected to the fire alarm system where a fire alarm system is required.

## **B. NFPA 90A-2015**

- 1. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 and the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 2. Smoke dampers installed to isolate the air handling system shall be arranged to close automatically when the system is not in operation.
- 3. Supply Air System: Smoke detectors are required in supply air systems with design air capacity greater than 2,000 CFM (downstream of filters, upstream of supply connections).
- 4. Return Air Risers: Smoke detectors are required in systems where the return air riser serves two or more floors and serves any portion of a return air system having a design capacity greater than 15,000 CFM. Smoke detectors shall be installed at each floor where the return air duct connects to the riser.
  - a. Exception: Return air smoke detectors are not required where the entire space served by the air distribution system is protected by an area smoke detection system.

5. Exception: Smoke detectors are not required for fan units whose sole function is to remove air from the inside of the building to the outside of the building.
6. Smoke detectors shall automatically stop their respective fans.
7. Where the system is functioning as an engineered smoke control system, the smoke detectors are not required to stop the air handling system.

**C. Because the IMC and NFPA requirements are different, I recommend meeting both codes by providing smoke detectors in both the supply and return systems with a capacity greater than 2,000 CFM.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **17.08. Sound Attenuators**

### **A. Types**

1. Rectangular: 3-, 5-, 7-, and 10-foot lengths.
2. Round: Two or three times the diameter.

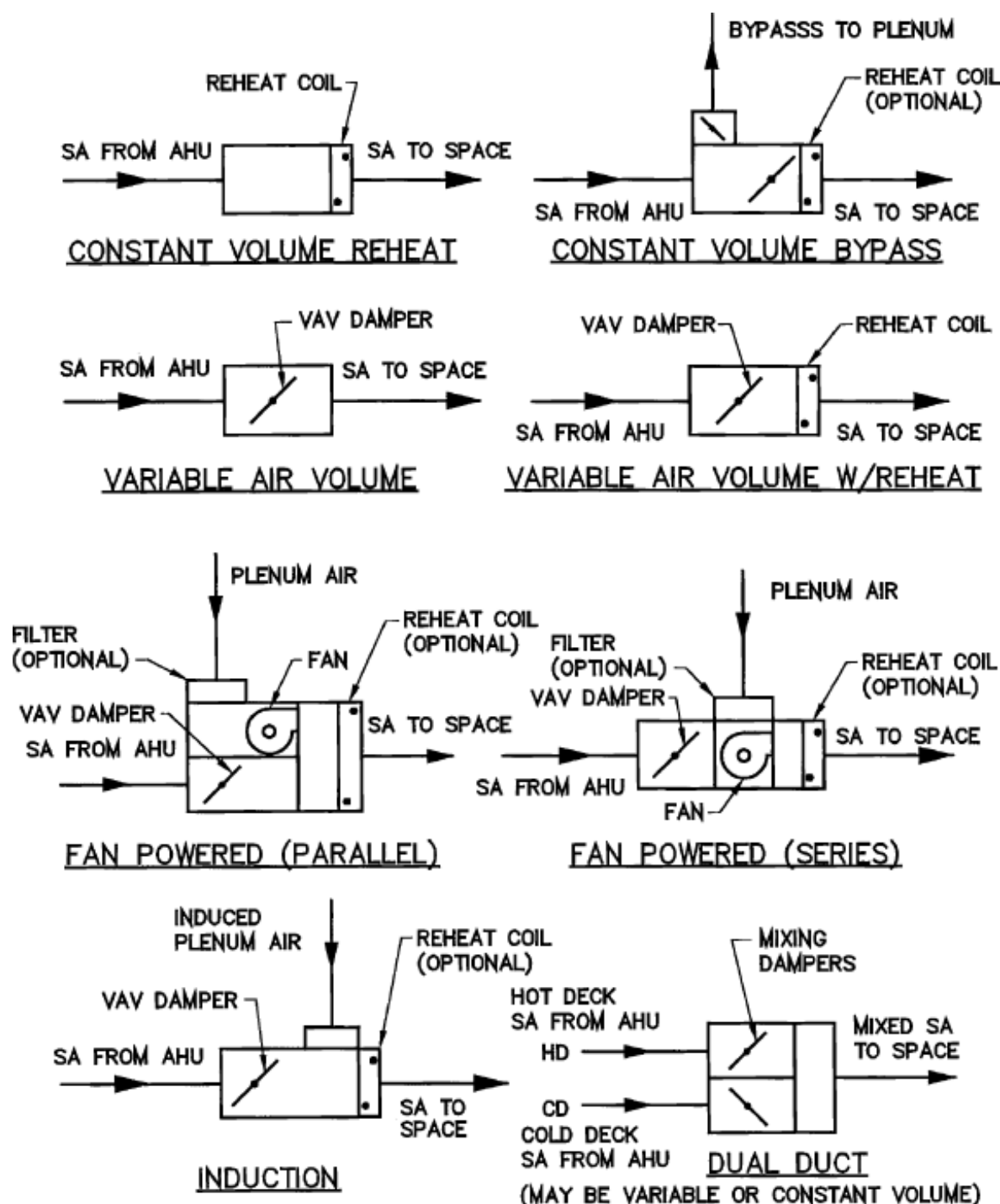
### **B. Locating**

1. Centrifugal and axial fans:
  - a. Discharge: 1 duct diameter from discharge for every 1,000 FPM.
  - b. Intake: 0.75 duct diameters from intake for every 1,000 FPM.
2. Elbows: 3 duct diameters up and down stream.
3. Terminal Boxes: 1 duct diameter down stream.
4. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Install in or close to mechanical equipment room wall opening.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **17.09. Terminal Units**

**A. For diagrammatic examples of air terminal units, see Fig. 17.6.**



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 17.6. AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

## B. Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units

1. VAV w/o reheat:
  - a. Controls space temperature by varying the quantity of supply air.
  - b. Supply temperature is constant.
  - c. The energy savings is due to reduced supply air quantities and therefore reduced horsepower.
2. VAV w/reheat:

- a. Integrates heating at the VAV terminal unit to offset heating load, limit maximum humidity, provide reasonable air movement, and provide ventilation air.
- 3. Minimum CFM for VAV boxes:
  - a. Dictated by ASHRAE Standard 62.1.
  - b. Typical office building range: 30 percent to 50 percent of design flow.
  - c. When interior spaces are occupied or lights are on, the VAV terminal unit will maintain a minimum flow to offset the heat gain. Therefore, the only time a VAV terminal unit serving an interior space will be closed is when the space is unoccupied and the lights are off.

### **C. Fan-Powered Terminal Units**

- 1. Parallel fan-powered terminal units:
  - a. Primary air is modulated in response to cooling demands and the fan is energized at a predetermined reduced primary airflow.
  - b. The fan is the first stage of heating by utilizing plenum air for return. The second stage of heating is the reheat coil.
  - c. Fan is located outside the primary airstream to allow intermittent fan operation.
- 2. Series fan-powered terminal units:
  - a. A constant volume fan mixes primary air with a varying amount of air from the ceiling plenum.
  - b. The fan is located within the primary airstream and runs continuously.
  - c. Series fan-powered boxes are generally used with low temperature supply air from the air handling unit.

### **D. Induction Terminal Units**

- 1. Reduces cooling capacity by reducing primary air and inducing room or ceiling plenum air.
- 2. Incorporates reduced supply air quantity energy savings of the VAV system and air volume to space is constant to reduce the effect of stagnant air.

### **E. Constant Volume Reheat (CVR) Terminal Units**

1. CVR terminal units provide zone/space control for areas of unequal loading, simultaneous cooling/heating, and close tolerance of temperature control.
2. Conditioned air is delivered to each terminal unit at a fixed temperature, and is then reheated to control space temperature.
3. Energy inefficient system.
4. Energy codes restrict the use of these systems.

#### **F. Constant Volume Bypass Terminal Units**

1. Variation of CVR system. Constant volume primary air system with VAV secondary system.
2. Supply air to space varied by dumping air to return air plenum.
3. Energy codes restrict the use of these systems.

#### **G. Dual Duct Terminal Units**

1. A constant volume of supply air is delivered to the space.
2. Space temperature is maintained by mixing varying amounts of hot and cold air.
3. Energy inefficient system.
4. Energy codes restrict the use of these systems.

#### **H. VAV Dual Duct Terminal Units**

1. A variable volume of supply air is delivered to space.
2. Space temperature is maintained by supplying either hot or cold air in varying amounts and limiting the amount of hot and cold air mixing.
3. More energy efficient than standard dual duct systems.
4. Energy codes restrict the use of these systems.

#### **I. Single Zone Systems**

1. Supply unit serves single temperature zone and varies supply air temperature to control space temperature.
2. Single zone systems are generally small capacity systems or serve large open

areas.

## **J. Multizone Systems**

1. Supply unit serves two or more temperature zones and varies supply air temperature to each zone by mixing hot and cold air with zone dampers at the unit to control space temperature.
2. Each zone is served by a separate ductwork system.
3. Similar to dual duct systems, but where mixing occurs at the unit.
4. Limited number of zones, inflexible system, energy inefficient, and not a recommended system.
5. Multizone systems are essentially obsolete.

## **K. Terminal Unit Types**

1. Pressure-independent terminal units: Terminal unit airflow is independent of pressure upstream of the box. Recommend using pressure-independent terminal units.
2. Pressure-dependent terminal units: Terminal unit airflow is dependent on pressure upstream of box.

## **L. Terminal Unit Installation**

1. Locate all terminal units for unobstructed access to unit access panels, controls, and valving.
2. Minimum straight duct length upstream of terminal units:
  - a. Manufacturers generally recommend 1.5 duct diameters based on terminal unit inlet size.
  - b. 2.0 duct diameters are the recommended minimum.
  - c. 3.0 –5.0 duct diameters are preferred.
  - d. Best to use 3 feet of straight duct upstream of terminal units because you do not have to concern yourself with box size when producing ductwork layout (the maximum terminal unit inlet size is 16 inches with 2 duct diameters, which results in 32 inches, and most of the time you are not using 16-inch terminal units).

3. Duct runout to the terminal unit should never be smaller than the terminal unit's inlet size; it may be larger than the inlet size, though. Terminal unit inlet and discharge ductwork should be sized based on ductwork sizing criteria and not the terminal unit inlet and discharge connection sizes. The transition from the inlet and discharge connection sizes to the air terminal unit should be made at the terminal unit. A minimum of 3 feet of straight duct should be provided upstream of all terminal units.

## **M. Zoning**

1. Partitioned offices:
  - a. One, two, three, or four offices/terminal unit.
  - b. Two or three offices/terminal unit most common.
  - c. One office/terminal unit; most desirable, also most expensive.
2. Open offices:
  - a. 400–1,200 sq.ft./terminal unit.
3. Perimeter and interior spaces should be zoned separately.
4. Group spaces/zones/rooms/areas of similar thermal occupancy:
  - a. For example, group offices with offices.
  - b. Don't put offices with conference rooms or other dissimilar rooms.
  - c. Don't put east offices with south offices, etc.
  - d. Corner offices or spaces should be treated separately.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **17.10. Process Exhaust Systems**

- A. **Ductwork material must be selected to suit the material or chemical being exhausted—carbon steel, 304 or 316 stainless steel, Teflon- or Halar-coated stainless steel, fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) are some examples. Sprinklers are generally required in FRP and PVC ductwork systems in all sizes larger than 8 inches in diameter.**
- B. **Process exhaust ductwork cannot penetrate fire walls, fire separation assemblies, or smoke walls.**

- C. Process exhaust systems should be provided with a blast gate or butterfly damper at each tap for a hood or equipment, at each lateral, and at each submain. At all fans, large laterals, and submains, a tight shutoff—style butterfly damper should be provided for balancing and positive shutoff in addition to the blast gate. Blast gates should be specified with a wiper gasket, of EPDM or other suitable material, to provide as tight a seal as possible for blast gates; otherwise, blast gates tend to experience high leakage rates. Wind loading on blast gates installed on the roof or outside the building must be considered, especially in large blast gates. Blast gate blades will act as a sail in the wind and cause considerable stress on the ductwork system.**
- D. Process exhaust ductwork should be sloped a minimum of 1/8 inch per foot with a drain provided at the low point. The drain should be piped to the appropriate waste system.**
- E. Process exhaust systems are required, in most cases, to undergo a treatment process—scrubbing, abatement, burning, or filtering.**
- F. Duct sizing must be based on capture velocities and entrainment velocities of the material or chemical being exhausted. For most chemical or fume exhaust systems, the mains, risers, submains, and large laterals should be sized for 2,000 to 3,000 feet per minute, and small laterals and branches should be sized for 1,500 to 2,500 feet per minute. Discharge stacks should be sized for 3,000 to 4,000 feet per minute discharge velocity and should terminate a minimum of 8 feet above the roof and a minimum of 10 feet from any openings or intakes. Properly locate discharge stacks and coordinate discharge height to prevent contamination of outside air intakes, cooling tower intakes, and combustion air intakes. Clearly indicate termination heights.**
- G. The connection to a fume hood or other piece of equipment will generally require between 1.0 and 3.0 inches WC negative pressure.**
- H. Branches and laterals should be connected above duct centerline. If branches and laterals are connected below the duct centerline, drains will be required at the low point. Hoods, tools, and equipment must be protected from the possibility of drainage contaminating or entering equipment when taps are connected below the centerline.**



- I. **Specify proper pressure class upstream and downstream of scrubbers and other abatement equipment.**
- J. **When ductwork is installed outside or in unconditioned spaces, verify if condensation will occur on the outside or the inside of this duct. Insulate the duct and/or heat trace if required.**
- K. **Process exhaust fans are required to be on emergency power by code.**
- L. **Process exhaust ductwork cannot penetrate fire-rated construction. Fire dampers are generally not desirable. If penetrating fire-rated construction cannot be avoided, process exhaust ductwork must be enclosed in a fire-rated enclosure until it exits the building, or sprinkler protection located inside the duct may be used if approved by authority having jurisdiction.**
- M. **Provide pressure ports at the end of all laterals, submains, and mains.**
- N. **Generally, drains are required in fan scroll, scrubber, and other abatement equipment.**
- O. **Provide flexible connections at fans and specify flexible connection material suitable for application.**
- P. **If adjustable or variable frequency drives are required or used, locate and coordinate them with the electrical engineer. Use direct drive fans with adjustable or variable frequency drives.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **17.11. Hazardous Exhaust Systems**

- A. **Hazardous exhaust systems as defined in the 2015 IMC.**
- B. **A hazardous exhaust system shall include exhaust systems containing:**
  - 1. Flammable vapors.
  - 2. Gases.
  - 3. Fumes.
  - 4. Mists.
  - 5. Dusts.

6. Paint residue.
7. Corrosive fumes.
8. Volatile or airborne materials posing a health hazard.

**C. Hazardous Exhaust System Concerns:**

1. Combustibility.
2. Flammability.
3. Toxicity.
4. Corrosiveness.
5. Explosiveness.
6. Microbial.
7. Pathogenic.

**D. Hospital and research laboratory exhaust systems are designed to exhaust different substances. However, these substances may or may not be flammable, toxic, corrosive, or pathogenic. For the classification and identification of hazardous substances, see NFPA 704. NFPA 704 covers the concerns of combustibility, flammability, toxicity, corrosiveness, and explosiveness, but this standard does not address microbial, pathogenic, and other hospital or research exhaust hazards. Laboratory exhaust systems involve the use of chemicals and other hazardous materials for:**

1. Testing.
2. Analysis.
3. Teaching.
4. Research.
5. Development.
6. Nonproduction purposes.
7. 2015 IMC: Laboratory exhaust systems do not have to be independent of other exhaust systems provided that all of the following conditions are met.

- a. All hazardous exhaust ductwork and other laboratory exhaust ductwork within both the occupied space and the shaft is under negative pressure while in operation.
- b. All hazardous exhaust ductwork manifolded together within the occupied space must originate in the same fire area.
- c. Hazardous exhaust ductwork originating in different fire areas and manifolded together in a common shaft shall be equipped with steel exhaust air subducts extending at least 22" vertically in exhaust shafts where there is continuous airflow upward to the outside.
- d. Each control branch has a flow regulating device.
- e. Perchloric acid hoods must have a separate exhaust system and cannot be manifolded together.
- f. Radioisotope hoods are properly filtered.
- g. Biological safety cabinets are properly filtered.
- h. A provision is made for continuous operation of the negative static pressure in the ductwork with standby fans.

**E. Hazardous exhaust systems are required wherever hazardous materials are present to create any one of the following conditions. The criteria is based on the normal operating conditions and not the conditions that would exist in an accident or unusual condition.**

- 1. Materials are present in concentrations at room temperature that exceed 25 percent of the lower flammability limit of the substance.
- 2. Materials are present at any concentration with a health hazard of 4.
  - a. Exception: Hazardous exhaust systems are required for laboratories where materials are present with a health hazard of 4 at concentrations exceeding 1 percent of the median lethal concentration for acute inhalation toxicity.
- 3. Materials are present with a health hazard of 1, 2, or 3 at concentrations exceeding 1 percent of the median lethal concentration for acute inhalation toxicity.

**F. Hazardous exhaust systems must be independent of all other exhaust systems.**

- G. Hazardous exhaust systems must be located in separate shafts from other HVAC duct systems and in separate shafts from other hazardous exhaust systems originating in different fire areas.**
- H. Hazardous exhaust systems must segregate compatible and incompatible material exhaust air streams.**
- I. Ductwork design methods:**
  - 1. Vapors, gases, and smoke: Constant velocity or equal friction methods.
  - 2. Dust, fibers, and particulate matter: Constant velocity method.
- J. Exhaust makeup air shall be delivered to the space with hazardous exhaust systems in quantities nearly equal to the exhaust air quantities. Normally, the makeup air is slightly less than the exhaust air quantity to help confine the contaminants.**
- K. Hazardous exhaust systems that penetrate a fire-rated floor/ceiling assembly or fire-rated wall assembly must be enclosed in a fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosure, meeting the fire rating of the highest rated assembly penetrated, from where the exhaust system penetrates the rated enclosure until it terminates outdoors.**
- L. In lieu of enclosing the hazardous exhaust duct that penetrates a fire-rated wall assembly in a fire-rated enclosure, the interior of the duct may be equipped with an approved automatic fire suppression system suitable for the materials being exhausted. Hazardous exhaust systems that penetrate a fire-rated floor/ceiling assembly must be enclosed in a fire-rated shaft, regardless of whether the system is protected by a fire suppression system or not.**
- M. Ducts shall not penetrate a fire wall.**
- N. Fire dampers and smoke dampers are not permitted in hazardous exhaust systems.**
- O. Hazardous exhaust systems shall be protected by an approved automatic fire suppression system. The automatic fire suppression system must be compatible with the materials being exhausted (water, dry chemical, carbon dioxide).**
  - 1. Except hazardous exhaust systems conveying nonflammable and noncombustible materials at all concentrations.

2. Except in metallic and noncombustible, nonmetallic exhaust ducts in semiconductor fabrication facilities.
3. Except in ducts where the cross-sectional duct diameter is less than 10 inches.
4. Except in laboratory hoods or laboratory exhaust systems.

**P. Ductwork materials for hazardous exhaust systems:**

1. G90 galvanized steel.
2. 304 or 316 stainless steel.
3. Fiberglass reinforced: Chemical exhaust; plastic (FRP).
4. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC): Chemical exhaust, underground ducts; PVC conforming to *NFPA 91*, *ASTM D1784*, *D1785*, *D1927*, and *D2241*.
5. Polyvinyl steel and stainless steel (PVS and PVSS): Chemical exhaust; common type: Halar-coated stainless steel, Teflon-coated stainless steel.
6. Nonmetal ducts must meet the ASTM E 84 flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke developed index of 50 or less.
7. Ducts shall be constructed of materials that are compatible with the exhaust.
8. Minimum hazardous exhaust duct thickness:

**Minimum Nominal Thickness**

<b>Diameter of Duct or Maximum Side Dimension</b>	<b>Nonabrasive Materials (Gauge)</b>	<b>Nonabrasive/Abrasive Materials (Gauge)</b>	<b>Abrasive Materials (Gauge)</b>
0-8 inches	24	22	20
9-18 inches	22	20	18
19-30 inches	20	18	16
Over 30 inches	18	16	14

**Q. Hazardous exhaust ducts shall be supported at intervals not**

exceeding 10 feet. Supports shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 17.12. Galvanized Rectangular Ductwork Weights—Pound per Lineal Foot

### GALVANIZED RECTANGULAR DUCT WEIGHT

Sheet Metal Gauge							Surface Area sq.ft./ln.ft.
Width + Depth Inches	26 (12")	24 (24")	22 (48")	20 (60")	18 (60+)"	16	
38	–	9.15	11.13	13.11	17.07	21.03	6.34
39	–	9.39	11.42	13.46	17.52	21.58	6.50
40	–	9.63	11.72	13.80	17.97	22.13	6.67
41	–	9.87	12.01	14.15	18.42	22.69	6.83
42	–	10.12	12.30	14.49	18.87	23.24	7.00
43	–	10.36	12.60	14.84	19.31	23.79	7.17
44	–	10.60	12.89	15.18	19.76	24.35	7.34
45	–	10.84	13.18	15.53	20.21	24.90	7.50
46	–	11.08	13.47	15.87	20.66	25.45	7.67
47	–	11.32	13.77	16.22	21.11	26.00	7.83
48	–	11.56	14.06	16.56	21.56	26.56	8.00
49	–	11.80	14.35	16.91	22.01	27.11	8.17
50	–	12.04	14.65	17.25	22.46	27.67	8.34
51	–	12.28	14.94	17.60	22.91	28.22	8.50
52	–	12.52	15.23	17.94	23.36	28.77	8.67
53	–	12.76	15.52	18.29	23.81	29.32	8.83
54	–	13.01	15.82	18.63	24.26	29.88	9.00
55	–	13.25	16.11	18.98	24.70	30.43	9.17
56	–	13.49	16.40	19.32	25.15	30.99	9.34
57	–	13.73	16.70	19.67	25.60	31.54	9.50
<b>Notes:</b>	–	13.97	16.99	20.01	26.05	32.09	9.67
59	–	14.21	17.28	20.36	26.50	32.65	9.83
60	–	14.45	17.58	20.70	26.95	33.20	10.00

1. Table includes 25 percent allowance for bracing, hangers, reinforcing, joints, and seams. Add 10 percent for insulated ductwork.

61	-	-	17.87	21.05	27.40	33.75	10.17
62	-	-	18.16	21.39	27.85	34.31	10.34
<b>Width</b>			<b>Sheet Metal Gauge</b>				
63	-	-	18.45	21.74	28.30	34.86	10.50
64	-	-	18.75	22.08	28.75	35.16	10.67
<b>Depth</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>18</b>		
65	(12")	(24")	(48")	(60")	(60+)"		
<b>Inches</b>							
66	-	-	19.04	22.43	29.20	35.97	10.88
67	-	-	19.33	22.77	29.65	36.52	11.00
	-	-	19.63	23.12	30.09	37.07	11.17
68	-	-	19.92	23.46	30.54	37.63	11.34
69	-	-	20.21	23.81	30.99	38.18	11.50
70	-	-	20.50	24.15	31.44	38.73	11.67
71	-	-	20.80	24.50	31.89	39.29	11.83
72	-	-	21.09	24.84	32.34	39.84	12.00
73	-	-	21.38	25.19	32.79	40.39	12.17
74	-	-	21.68	25.53	33.24	40.95	12.34
75	-	-	21.97	25.88	33.69	41.50	12.50
76	-	-	22.26	26.22	34.14	42.05	12.67
77	-	-	22.55	26.57	34.59	42.61	12.83
78	-	-	22.85	26.91	35.04	43.16	13.00
79	-	-	23.14	27.26	35.48	43.71	13.17
80	-	-	23.43	27.60	35.93	44.27	13.34
81	-	-	23.73	27.95	36.38	44.82	13.50
82	-	-	24.02	28.29	36.83	45.37	13.67
83	-	-	24.31	28.64	37.28	45.93	13.83
84	-	-	24.61	28.98	37.73	46.48	14.00
85	-	-	24.90	29.33	39.18	47.03	14.17
86	-	-	25.19	29.67	38.63	48.59	14.34
87	-	-	25.48	30.02	39.08	48.14	14.50
88	-	-	25.78	30.36	39.53	48.69	14.67
89	-	-	26.07	30.71	39.98	49.25	14.83
90	-	-	26.36	31.05	40.43	49.80	15.00
91	-	-	26.66	31.40	40.87	50.35	15.17
92	-	-	26.95	31.74	41.32	50.91	15.34
<b>Notes:</b>	-	-	27.24	32.09	41.77	51.46	15.50
94	-	-	27.53	32.43	42.22	52.01	15.67
95	-	-	27.83	32.78	42.67	52.57	15.83
96	-	-	28.12	33.12	43.12	53.12	16.00
97	-	-	28.41	33.47	43.57	53.67	16.17

1. Table includes 25 percent allowance for bracing, hangers, reinforcing, joints, and seams. Add 10 percent for insulated ductwork systems.

Sheet Metal Gauge							
Width							
Depth	26	24	22	20	18	16	14
Inches	(12")	(24")	(48")	(60")	(60 1/2")		
98	-	-	28.71	33.81	44.02	54.23	16.34
99	-	-	29.00	34.16	44.47	54.78	16.50
100	-	-	29.29	34.50	44.92	55.33	16.67
101	-	-	29.58	34.85	45.37	55.89	16.83
102	-	-	29.88	35.19	45.82	56.44	17.00
103	-	-	30.17	35.54	46.26	56.99	17.17
104	-	-	30.46	35.88	46.71	57.55	17.34
105	-	-	30.76	36.23	47.16	58.10	17.50
106	-	-	31.05	36.57	47.61	58.65	17.67
107	-	-	31.34	36.92	48.06	59.21	17.83
108	-	-	31.64	37.26	48.51	59.76	18.00
109	-	-	31.93	37.61	48.96	60.31	18.17
110	-	-	32.22	37.95	49.41	60.87	18.34
111	-	-	32.51	38.30	49.86	61.42	18.50
112	-	-	32.81	38.64	50.31	61.97	18.67
113	-	-	33.10	38.99	50.76	62.53	18.83
114	-	-	33.39	39.33	51.21	63.08	19.00
115	-	-	33.69	39.68	51.65	63.63	19.17
116	-	-	33.98	40.02	52.10	64.19	19.34
117	-	-	34.27	40.37	52.55	64.74	19.50
118	-	-	34.56	40.71	53.00	65.29	19.67
119	-	-	34.86	41.06	53.45	65.85	19.83
120	-	-	35.15	41.40	53.90	66.40	20.00
121	-	-	35.44	41.75	54.35	66.95	20.17
122	-	-	35.74	42.09	54.80	67.51	20.34
123	-	-	36.03	42.44	55.25	68.06	20.50
124	-	-	36.32	42.78	55.70	68.61	20.67
125	-	-	36.61	43.13	56.15	69.17	20.83
126	-	-	36.91	43.47	56.60	69.72	21.00
127	-	-	37.20	43.82	57.04	70.27	21.17
128	-	-	37.49	44.16	57.49	70.83	21.34
129	-	-	37.79	44.51	57.94	71.38	21.50
130	-	-	38.08	44.85	58.39	71.93	21.67
131	-	-	38.37	45.20	58.84	72.49	21.83
132	-	-	38.67	45.54	59.29	73.04	22.00
Notes:	-	-	38.96	45.89	59.74	73.59	22.17



			Sheet Metal Gauge				
134	-	-	39.25	46.25	60.19	74.15	22.34
135	-	-	39.54	46.58	60.64	74.70	22.50
136	- 26	- 24	39.84	46.92	61.09	75.25	22.67
137	- (12")	- (24")	40.13	47.27	61.54	75.81	22.83
138	-	-	40.42	47.61	61.99	76.36	23.00
139	-	-	40.72	47.96	62.43	76.91	23.17
140	-	-	41.01	48.30	62.88	77.46	23.34
141	-	-	41.30	48.65	63.33	78.02	23.50
142	-	-	41.59	48.99	63.78	78.57	23.67
143	-	-	41.88	49.34	64.23	79.13	23.83
144	-	-	42.18	49.68	64.68	79.68	24.00
145	-	-	42.47	50.03	65.13	80.23	24.17
146	-	-	42.77	50.37	65.58	80.79	24.34
147	-	-	43.06	50.72	66.03	81.34	24.50
148	-	-	43.35	51.06	66.48	81.89	24.67
149	-	-	43.64	51.41	66.93	82.45	24.83
150	-	-	43.94	51.75	67.38	83.00	25.00
151	-	-	44.23	52.10	67.82	83.55	25.17
152	-	-	44.52	52.44	68.27	84.11	25.34
153	-	-	44.82	52.79	68.72	84.66	25.50
154	-	-	45.11	53.13	69.17	85.21	25.67
155	-	-	45.40	53.48	69.62	85.77	25.83
156	-	-	45.70	53.82	70.07	86.32	26.00
157	-	-	45.99	54.17	70.52	86.87	26.17
158	-	-	46.28	54.51	70.97	87.43	26.34
159	-	-	46.57	54.86	71.42	87.98	26.50
160	-	-	46.87	55.20	71.87	88.53	26.67
161	-	-	47.16	55.55	72.32	89.09	26.83
162	-	-	47.45	55.89	72.77	89.64	27.00
163	-	-	47.75	56.24	73.21	90.19	27.17
164	-	-	48.04	56.58	73.66	90.75	17.34
165	-	-	48.33	56.93	74.11	91.30	27.50
166	-	-	48.62	57.27	74.56	91.85	27.67
167	-	-	48.92	57.62	75.01	92.41	27.83
Notes:	-	-	49.21	57.96	75.46	92.96	28.00
169	-	-	49.50	58.31	75.91	93.51	28.17

170	-	-	49.80	58.65	76.36	94.07	28.34
171	-	-	50.09	59.00	76.81	94.62	28.50
172	-	-	50.38	59.34	77.26	95.17	28.67
173	26	24	22	20	18	16	14
174	(12")	(24")	(48")	(60")	(72")	(84")	(96")
175	-	-	50.97	60.03	78.16	96.28	29.00
176	-	-	51.26	60.38	78.60	96.83	29.17
177	-	-	51.55	60.72	79.05	97.39	29.34
178	-	-	51.85	61.07	79.50	97.94	29.50
179	-	-	52.14	61.41	79.95	98.49	29.67
180	-	-	52.43	61.76	80.40	99.05	29.83
181	-	-	52.73	62.10	80.85	99.60	30.00
182	-	-	53.02	62.45	81.30	100.15	30.17
183	-	-	53.31	62.79	81.75	100.71	30.34
184	-	-	53.60	63.14	82.20	101.26	30.50
185	-	-	53.90	63.48	82.65	101.81	30.67
186	-	-	54.19	63.83	83.10	102.37	30.83
187	-	-	54.48	64.17	83.55	102.92	31.00
188	-	-	54.78	64.52	83.99	103.47	31.17
189	-	-	55.07	64.86	84.44	104.03	31.34
190	-	-	55.36	65.21	84.89	104.58	31.50
191	-	-	55.65	65.55	85.34	105.13	31.67
192	-	-	55.95	65.90	85.79	105.69	31.83
193	-	-	56.24	66.24	86.24	106.24	32.00
194	-	-	56.53	66.59	86.69	106.79	32.17
195	-	-	56.83	66.93	87.14	107.35	32.34
196	-	-	57.12	67.28	87.59	107.90	32.50
197	-	-	57.41	67.62	88.04	108.45	32.67
198	-	-	57.70	67.97	88.49	109.01	32.83
199	-	-	58.00	68.31	88.94	109.56	33.00
200	-	-	58.29	68.66	89.38	110.11	33.17
201	-	-	58.58	69.00	89.83	110.67	33.34
202	-	-	58.88	69.35	90.28	111.22	33.50
203	-	-	59.17	69.69	90.73	111.77	33.67
204	-	-	59.46	70.04	91.18	112.33	33.83
205	-	-	59.76	70.38	91.63	112.88	34.00
206	-	-	60.05	70.73	92.08	113.43	34.17
207	-	-	60.34	71.07	92.53	113.98	34.34
208	-	-	60.63	71.42	92.98	114.53	34.50
209	-	-	60.92	71.76	93.43	115.08	34.67
210	-	-	61.21	72.11	93.88	115.63	34.83
211	-	-	61.50	72.45	94.33	116.18	35.00
212	-	-	61.79	72.80	94.78	116.73	35.17
213	-	-	62.08	73.14	95.23	117.28	35.34
214	-	-	62.37	73.49	95.68	117.83	35.50
215	-	-	62.66	73.83	96.13	118.38	35.67
216	-	-	62.95	74.18	96.58	118.93	35.83
217	-	-	63.24	74.52	97.03	119.48	36.00
218	-	-	63.53	74.87	97.48	120.03	36.17
219	-	-	63.82	75.21	97.93	120.58	36.34
220	-	-	64.11	75.56	98.38	121.13	36.50
221	-	-	64.40	75.90	98.83	121.68	36.67
222	-	-	64.69	76.25	99.28	122.23	36.83
223	-	-	64.98	76.59	99.73	122.78	37.00
224	-	-	65.27	76.94	100.18	123.33	37.17
225	-	-	65.56	77.28	100.63	123.88	37.34
226	-	-	65.85	77.63	101.08	124.43	37.50
227	-	-	66.14	77.97	101.53	124.98	37.67
228	-	-	66.43	78.32	101.98	125.53	37.83
229	-	-	66.72	78.66	102.43	126.08	38.00
230	-	-	67.01	79.01	102.88	126.63	38.17
231	-	-	67.30	79.35	103.33	127.18	38.34
232	-	-	67.59	79.70	103.78	127.73	38.50
233	-	-	67.88	80.04	104.23	128.28	38.67
234	-	-	68.17	80.39	104.68	128.83	38.83
235	-	-	68.46	80.73	105.13	129.38	39.00
236	-	-	68.75	81.08	105.58	129.93	39.17
237	-	-	69.04	81.42	106.03	130.48	39.34
238	-	-	69.33	81.77	106.48	131.03	39.50
239	-	-	69.62	82.11	106.93	131.58	39.67
240	-	-	69.91	82.46	107.38	132.13	39.83
241	-	-	70.20	82.80	107.83	132.68	40.00
242	-	-	70.49	83.15	108.28	133.23	40.17
243	-	-	70.78	83.49	108.73	133.78	40.34
244	-	-	71.07	83.84	109.18	134.33	40.50
245	-	-	71.36	84.18	109.63	134.88	40.67
246	-	-	71.65	84.53	110.08	135.43	40.83
247	-	-	71.94	84.87	110.53	135.98	41.00
248	-	-	72.23	85.22	110.98	136.53	41.17
249	-	-	72.52	85.56	111.43	137.08	41.34
250	-	-	72.81	85.91	111.88	137.63	41.50
251	-	-	73.10	86.25	112.33	138.18	41.67
252	-	-	73.39	86.60	112.78	138.73	41.83
253	-	-	73.68	86.94	113.23	139.28	42.00
254	-	-	73.97	87.29	113.68	139.83	42.17
255	-	-	74.26	87.63	114.13	140.38	42.34
256	-	-	74.55	87.98	114.58	140.93	42.50
257	-	-	74.84	88.32	115.03	141.48	42.67
258	-	-	75.13	88.67	115.48	142.03	42.83
259	-	-	75.42	89.01	115.93	142.58	43.00
260	-	-	75.71	89.36	116.38	143.13	43.17
261	-	-	76.00	89.70	116.83	143.68	43.34
262	-	-	76.29	90.05	117.28	144.23	43.50
263	-	-	76.58	90.39	117.73	144.78	43.67
264	-	-	76.87	90.74	118.18	145.33	43.83
265	-	-	77.16	91.08	118.63	145.88	44.00
266	-	-	77.45	91.43	119.08	146.43	44.17
267	-	-	77.74	91.77	119.53	146.98	44.34
268	-	-	78.03	92.12	119.98	147.53	44.50
269	-	-	78.32	92.46	120.43	148.08	44.67
270	-	-	78.61	92.81	120.88	148.63	44.83
271	-	-	78.90	93.15	121.33	149.18	45.00
272	-	-	79.19	93.50	121.78	149.73	45.17
273	-	-	79.48	93.84	122.23	150.28	45.34
274	-	-	79.77	94.19	122.68	150.83	45.50
275	-	-	80.06	94.53	123.13	151.38	45.67
276	-	-	80.35	94.88	123.58	151.93	45.83
277	-	-	80.64	95.22	124.03	152.48	46.00
278	-	-	80.93	95.57	124.48	153.03	46.17
279	-	-	81.22	95.91	124.93	153.58	46.34
280	-	-	81.51	96.26	125.38	154.13	46.50
281	-	-	81.80	96.60	125.83	154.68	46.67
282	-	-	82.09	96.95	126.28	155.23	46.83
283	-	-	82.38	97.29	126.73	155.78	47.00
284	-	-	82.67	97.64	127.18	156.33	47.17
285	-	-	82.96	97.98	127.63	156.88	47.34
286	-	-	83.25	98.33	128.08	157.43	47.50
287	-	-	83.54	98.67	128.53	157.98	47.67
288	-	-	83.83	99.02	128.98	158.53	47.83
289	-	-	84.12	99.36	129.43	159.08	48.00
290	-	-	84.41	99.71	129.88	159.63	48.17
291	-	-	84.70	100.05	130.33	160.18	48.34
292	-	-	84.99	100.40	130.78	160.73	48.50
293	-	-	85.28	100.74	131.23	161.28	48.67
294	-	-	85.57	101.09	131.68	161.83	48.83
295	-	-	85.86	101.43	132.13	162.38	49.00
296	-	-	86.15	101.78	132.58	162.93	49.17
297	-	-	86.44	102.12	133.03	163.48	49.34
298	-	-	86.73	102.47	133.48	164.03	49.50
299	-	-	87.02	102.81	133.93	164.58	49.67
300	-	-	87.31	103.16	134.38	165.13	49.83
301	-	-	87.60	103.50	134.83	165.68	50.00
302	-	-	87.89	103.85	135.28	166.23	50.17
303	-	-	88.18	104.19	135.73	166.78	50.34
304	-	-	88.47	104.54	136.18	167.33	50.50
305	-	-	88.76	104.88	136.63	167.88	50.67
306	-	-	89.05	105.23	137.08	168.43	50.83
307	-	-	89.34	105.57	137.53	168.98	51.00
308	-	-	89.63	105.92	137.98	169.53	51.17
309	-	-	89.92	106.26	138.43	170.08	51.34
310	-	-	90.21	106.61	138.88	170.63	51.50
311	-	-	90.50	106.95	139.33	171.18	51.67
312	-	-	90.79	107.30	139.78	171.73	51.83
313	-	-	91.08	107.64	140.23	172.28	52.00
314	-	-	91.37	107.99	140.68	172.83	52.17
315	-	-	91.66	108.33	141.13	173.38	52.34
316	-	-	91.95	108.68	141.58	173.93	52.50
317	-	-	92.24	109.02	142.03	174.48	52.67
318	-	-	92.53	109.37	142.48	175.03	52.83
319	-	-	92.82	109.71	142.93	175.58	53.00
320	-	-	93.11	110.06	143.38	176.13	53.17
321	-	-	93.40	110.40	143.83	176.68	53.34
322	-	-	93.69	110.75	144.28	177.23	53.50
323	-	-	93.98	111.09	144.73	177.78	53.67
324	-	-	94.27	111.44	145.18	178.33	53.83
325	-	-	94.56	111.78	145.63	178.88	54.00
326	-	-	94.85	112.13	146.08	179.43	54.17
327	-	-	95.14	112.47	146.53	179.98	54.34
328	-	-	95.43	112.82	146.98	180.53	54.50
329	-	-	95.72	113.16	147.43	181.08	54.67
330	-	-	96.01	113.51	147.88	181.63	54.83
331	-	-	96.30	113.85	148.33	182.18	55.00
332	-	-	96.59	114.20	148.78	182.73	55.17
33							



1. Table includes 25 percent allowance for bracing, hangers, reinforcing, joints, and seams. Add 10 percent for insulated ductwork systems.
2. The first column is the sum of the width and depth of the duct. (a 20 × 10 duct equals 30 inches).
3. Columns 2 through 7 give the weight of galvanized steel ducts in pounds per lineal foot.
4. Column 8 gives the ductwork surface area used for estimating insulation.
5. Numbers in parentheses below the sheet metal gauges indicate the maximum duct dimension for the indicated gauge.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 17.13. Galvanized Round Ductwork Weights—Pound per Lineal Foot

### GALVANIZED ROUND DUCT WEIGHT

Diameter	Gauge						Surface Area sq.ft./Lin.ft.
	26	24	22	20	18	16	
3	0.89	1.13	1.38	1.63	2.12	2.61	0.79
4	1.19	1.51	1.84	2.17	2.82	3.48	1.05
5	1.48	1.89	2.30	2.71	3.53	4.35	1.31
6	1.78	2.27	2.76	3.25	4.23	5.22	1.57
7	2.08	2.65	3.22	3.79	4.94	6.08	1.83
8	2.37	3.03	3.68	4.34	5.64	6.95	2.09
9	2.67	3.40	4.14	4.88	6.35	7.82	2.36
10	2.96	3.78	4.60	5.42	7.06	8.69	2.62
11	3.26	4.16	5.06	5.96	7.76	9.56	2.88
12	3.56	4.54	5.52	6.50	8.47	10.43	3.14
<b>Notes:</b>	4.15	5.30	6.44	7.59	9.88	12.17	3.67
16	4.74	6.05	7.36	8.67	11.29	13.91	4.19

18	5.34	6.81	8.28	9.75	12.70	15.65	4.71
20	5.93	7.57	9.20	10.84	14.11	17.38	5.24
22	6.52	8.32	10.12	11.92	15.52	19.12	5.76
<b>Diameter</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>Surface Area</b>
24	7.12	9.08	11.04	13.01	16.93	20.86	6.28
26	7.71	9.84	11.96	14.09	18.34	22.60	6.81
28	8.30	10.59	12.88	15.17	19.76	24.34	7.33
30	8.89	11.35	13.80	16.26	21.17	26.08	7.85
32	9.49	12.11	14.72	17.34	22.58	27.81	8.38
34	10.08	12.86	15.64	18.43	23.99	29.55	8.90
36	10.67	13.62	16.56	19.51	25.40	31.29	9.42
38	11.27	14.38	17.48	20.59	26.81	33.03	9.95
40	11.86	15.13	18.40	21.68	28.22	34.77	10.47
42	12.45	15.89	19.32	22.76	29.63	36.51	11.00
44	13.05	16.65	20.24	23.84	31.04	38.24	11.52
46	13.64	17.40	21.17	24.93	32.46	39.98	12.04
48	14.23	18.16	22.09	26.01	33.87	41.72	12.57
50	–	18.92	23.01	27.10	35.28	43.46	13.09
52	–	19.67	23.93	28.18	36.69	45.20	13.61
54	–	20.43	24.85	29.26	38.10	46.94	14.14
56	–	21.18	25.77	30.35	39.51	48.67	14.66
58	–	21.94	26.69	31.43	40.92	50.41	15.18
60	–	22.70	27.61	32.52	42.33	52.15	15.71
62	–	23.45	28.53	33.60	43.74	53.89	16.23
64	–	24.21	29.45	34.68	45.16	55.63	16.76
66	–	24.97	30.37	35.77	46.57	57.37	17.28
68	–	25.72	31.29	36.85	47.98	59.10	17.80
70	–	26.48	32.21	37.93	49.39	60.84	18.33
72	–	27.24	33.13	39.02	50.80	62.58	18.85
74	–	27.99	34.05	40.10	52.21	64.32	19.37
76	–	28.75	34.97	41.19	53.62	66.06	19.90
78	–	29.51	35.89	42.27	55.03	67.80	20.42
80	–	30.26	36.81	43.35	56.44	69.53	20.94
82	–	31.02	37.73	44.44	57.86	71.27	21.47
<b>Notes:</b>	–	31.78	38.65	45.52	59.27	73.01	21.99
86	–	32.53	39.57	46.61	60.68	74.75	22.51
88	–	33.29	40.49	47.69	62.09	76.49	23.04
90	–	34.05	41.41	48.78	63.50	78.23	23.57

1. Table includes 25 percent allowance for bracing, hangers, reinforcing, joints, and seams. Add 10 percent for insulated pipe.

90	-	34.05	41.41	48.77	55.50	78.23	23.56
92	-	34.80	42.33	49.86	64.91	79.96	24.09
94	-	35.56	43.25	50.94	66.32	81.70	24.61
96	-	36.32	44.17	52.02	66.73	83.44	25.13
98	-	37.07	45.09	53.11	69.14	85.18	25.66
100	-	37.83	46.01	54.19	70.55	86.92	26.18
102	-	38.59	46.93	55.28	71.97	88.66	26.70
104	-	39.34	47.85	56.36	73.38	90.39	27.23
106	-	40.10	48.77	57.44	74.79	92.13	27.75
108	-	40.86	49.69	58.53	76.20	93.87	28.27
110	-	41.61	50.61	59.61	77.61	95.61	28.80
112	-	42.37	51.53	60.70	79.02	97.35	29.32
114	-	43.13	52.45	61.78	80.43	99.09	29.85
116	-	43.88	53.37	62.86	81.84	100.82	30.37
118	-	44.64	54.29	63.95	83.25	102.56	30.89
120	-	45.40	55.21	65.03	84.67	104.30	31.42
122	-	46.15	56.13	66.11	86.08	106.04	31.94
124	-	46.91	57.05	67.20	87.49	107.78	32.46
126	-	47.67	57.97	68.28	88.90	109.52	32.99
128	-	48.42	58.89	69.37	90.31	111.25	33.51
130	-	49.18	59.81	70.45	91.72	112.99	34.03
132	-	49.94	60.73	71.53	93.13	114.73	34.56
134	-	50.69	61.66	72.62	94.54	116.47	35.08
136	-	51.45	62.58	73.70	95.95	118.21	35.60
138	-	52.21	63.50	74.79	97.37	119.95	36.12
140	-	52.96	64.42	75.87	98.78	121.68	36.65
142	-	53.72	65.34	76.95	100.19	123.42	37.18
144	-	54.48	66.26	78.04	101.60	125.16	37.70

**Notes:**

1. Table includes 25 percent allowance for bracing, hangers, reinforcing, joints, and seams. Add 10 percent for insulated ductwork systems.
2. Table gives weight of galvanized steel ducts in pounds per lineal foot.

## 17.14. Galvanized Flat Oval Ductwork Weights—Pounds per Lineal Foot

### GALVANIZED FLAT OVAL DUCTWORK WEIGHT

Nominal Flat Oval Size	Equiv. Round	Cross Sectional Area sq.ft.	Surface Area sq.ft./ln.ft.	Gauge	Weight lbs./ln.ft.
3 × 8	5.1	0.15	1.57	24	2.3
3 × 9	5.6	0.18	1.83	24	2.6
3 × 11	6.0	0.22	2.09	24	3.1
3 × 12	6.4	0.25	2.36	24	3.4
3 × 14	6.7	0.29	2.62	24	3.8
3 × 15	7.0	0.32	2.88	24	4.2
3 × 17	7.3	0.36	3.14	24	4.5
3 × 19	7.5	0.39	3.40	24	4.9
3 × 22	8.0	0.46	3.93	24	5.7
4 × 7	5.7	0.18	1.57	24	2.3
4 × 9	6.2	0.22	1.83	24	2.6
4 × 10	6.7	0.26	2.09	24	3.1
4 × 12	7.2	0.31	2.36	24	3.4
4 × 13	7.6	0.35	2.62	24	3.8
4 × 15	8.0	0.40	2.88	24	4.2
4 × 17	8.4	0.44	3.14	24	4.5
4 × 18	8.5	0.48	3.40	24	4.9
4 × 20	9.0	0.52	3.68	24	5.3
4 × 21	9.5	0.57	3.93	24	5.7
5 × 8	6.6	0.25	1.83	24	2.6
5 × 10	7.3	0.30	2.09	24	3.0
5 × 11	7.9	0.35	2.36	24	3.4
5 × 13	8.4	0.41	2.62	24	3.8
5 × 14	8.8	0.46	2.88	24	4.2
5 × 16	9.3	0.52	3.14	24	4.5
<b>Notes:</b>	9.5	0.57	3.40	24	4.9

Nominal Flat Oval Size	Equiv. Round	Cross Sectional Area sq.ft.	Surface Area sq.ft./ln.ft.	Gauge	Weight lbs./ln.ft.
5 × 19	10.0	0.63	3.66	24	5.3
5 × 21	10.5	0.69	3.93	24	5.7
6 × 8	6.9	0.26	1.41	24	2.6
6 × 9	7.7	0.33	2.09	24	3.0
6 × 11	8.4	0.39	2.36	24	3.4
6 × 12	8.9	0.46	2.62	24	3.8
6 × 14	9.6	0.53	2.88	24	4.2
6 × 15	10.1	0.59	3.14	24	4.5
6 × 17	10.5	0.65	3.40	24	4.9
6 × 19	11.0	0.72	3.66	24	5.3
6 × 20	11.5	0.79	3.93	24	5.7
6 × 22	11.8	0.85	4.18	24	6.0
6 × 23	12.0	0.92	4.45	24	6.4
6 × 25	12.5	0.98	4.71	22	8.3
6 × 28	13.2	1.11	5.23	22	9.2
6 × 30	13.5	1.18	5.50	22	9.7
6 × 31	13.8	1.24	5.76	22	10.1
6 × 33	14.0	1.31	6.02	22	10.6
6 × 34	14.3	1.38	6.28	22	11.0
6 × 36	14.5	1.44	6.54	22	11.5
6 × 37	14.9	1.50	6.80	22	12.0
6 × 39	15.0	1.57	7.07	22	12.4
6 × 41	15.4	1.64	7.33	22	12.9
6 × 44	15.9	1.77	7.85	22	13.8
6 × 45	16.0	1.83	8.12	22	14.3
6 × 52	17.0	2.09	9.16	20	19.0
6 × 59	18.0	2.42	10.47	20	21.7
7 × 10	8.7	0.42	2.36	24	3.4
7 × 12	9.4	0.50	2.62	24	3.8
7 × 13	10.1	0.57	2.88	24	4.2
7 × 15	10.7	0.65	3.14	24	4.5
7 × 16	11.0	0.73	3.40	24	4.9
7 × 18	11.7	0.80	3.67	24	5.3
Notes:	12.0	0.88	3.93	24	5.7
7 × 21	12.5	0.98	4.18	24	6.0



7 × 21	12.5	0.95	4.19	24	6.1
<b>7 × 23</b>	13.0	<b>Cross</b> 1.03	<b>Surface</b> 4.45	24	6.4
<b>Flat Oval</b>	<b>Equiv.</b>	<b>Sectional</b>	<b>Area</b>	<b>Gauge</b>	<b>Weight</b>
8 × 10	9.6	0.44	2.36	24	3.4
8 × 11	9.8	0.53	2.62	24	3.8
8 × 13	10.6	0.62	2.88	24	4.2
8 × 14	11.2	0.70	3.14	24	4.5
8 × 16	11.5	0.79	3.40	24	4.9
8 × 17	12.0	0.87	3.67	24	5.3
8 × 18	12.4	0.90	3.80	24	5.5
8 × 19	13.0	0.96	3.93	24	5.7
8 × 21	13.5	1.05	4.18	24	6.1
8 × 22	14.0	1.13	4.45	24	6.4
8 × 24	14.4	1.23	4.71	24	6.8
8 × 27	15.2	1.40	5.23	22	9.2
8 × 30	15.9	1.57	5.76	22	10.2
8 × 33	16.6	1.74	6.28	22	11.0
8 × 35	17.0	1.83	6.54	22	11.5
8 × 36	17.3	1.92	6.80	22	12.0
8 × 39	17.9	2.09	7.33	22	12.9
8 × 43	18.6	2.27	7.85	22	13.8
8 × 46	19.1	2.44	8.37	22	14.7
8 × 49	19.6	2.62	8.89	20	18.4
8 × 50	20.0	2.71	9.16	20	19.0
8 × 52	20.2	2.80	9.42	20	19.5
8 × 58	21.0	3.14	10.47	20	21.7
8 × 65	22.0	3.49	11.52	20	23.8
8 × 71	23.0	3.84	12.57	18	33.9
8 × 77	24.0	4.19	13.61	18	36.7
9 × 12	10.8	0.64	2.88	24	4.2
9 × 14	11.5	0.74	3.14	24	4.6
9 × 15	12.0	0.83	3.40	24	4.9
9 × 17	12.9	0.93	3.67	24	5.3
9 × 18	13.5	1.03	3.93	24	5.7
9 × 20	14.0	1.13	4.19	24	6.1
<b>Notes:</b>	14.5	1.23	4.45	24	6.4

<b>Nominal Flat Oval Size</b>	<b>Equiv. Round</b>	<b>Gross Sectional Area sq.ft.</b>	<b>Surface Area sq.ft./ln.ft.</b>	<b>Gauge</b>	<b>Weight lbs./ln.ft.</b>
9 × 23	15.0	1.39	4.71	24	6.8
10 × 12	11.0	0.66	2.88	24	4.2
10 × 13	11.9	0.77	3.14	24	4.5
10 × 15	12.5	0.87	3.40	24	4.9
10 × 16	13.4	1.00	3.66	24	5.3
10 × 18	14.0	1.09	3.93	24	5.7
10 × 19	14.5	1.20	4.19	24	6.1
10 × 20	14.7	1.25	4.18	24	6.1
10 × 21	15.0	1.31	4.45	24	6.4
10 × 23	15.7	1.42	4.71	24	6.8
10 × 24	16.0	1.53	4.97	24	7.2
10 × 26	16.7	1.63	5.23	22	9.2
10 × 27	17.0	1.75	5.50	22	9.7
10 × 29	17.7	1.86	5.76	22	10.2
10 × 30	18.0	1.96	6.02	22	10.6
10 × 32	18.5	2.07	6.28	22	11.1
10 × 34	19.0	2.18	6.54	22	11.5
10 × 35	19.3	2.29	6.80	22	12.0
10 × 38	20.1	2.51	7.33	22	12.9
10 × 41	20.8	2.73	7.85	22	13.8
10 × 43	21.0	2.84	8.12	22	14.3
10 × 45	21.5	2.95	8.37	22	14.7
10 × 48	22.1	3.16	8.89	22	15.6
10 × 51	22.8	3.39	9.42	20	19.5
10 × 52	23.0	3.49	9.69	20	20.1
10 × 54	23.3	3.60	9.95	20	20.6
10 × 57	23.8	3.82	10.56	20	21.9
10 × 60	24.4	4.04	11.00	20	22.8
10 × 63	25.0	4.25	11.52	20	23.8
10 × 67	25.5	4.47	12.05	20	24.9
10 × 70	26.0	4.69	12.51	20	25.9
10 × 73	26.4	4.91	13.10	18	35.3
10 × 76	27.0	5.13	13.61	18	36.7
<b>Notes:</b>	13.0	0.90	3.40	24	4.9

<b>Nominal Flat Oval Size</b>	<b>Equiv. Round</b>	<b>Cross Sectional Area sq.ft.</b>	<b>Surface Area sq.ft./ln.ft.</b>	<b>Gauge</b>	<b>Weight lbs./ln.ft.</b>
11 × 16	13.6	1.00	3.67	24	5.3
11 × 17	14.0	1.14	3.93	24	5.7
11 × 19	15.0	1.26	4.19	24	6.1
11 × 22	16.3	1.50	4.71	24	6.8
11 × 24	17.0	1.62	4.97	24	7.2
12 × 14	13.0	0.92	3.40	24	4.9
12 × 15	13.8	1.05	3.67	24	5.3
12 × 17	14.5	1.18	3.93	24	5.7
12 × 18	15.3	1.31	4.19	24	6.1
12 × 20	16.0	1.44	4.45	24	6.4
12 × 21	16.7	1.57	4.71	24	6.8
12 × 25	18.0	1.83	5.24	22	9.2
12 × 28	19.1	2.09	5.76	22	10.1
12 × 31	20.1	2.36	6.28	22	11.1
12 × 34	20.9	2.62	6.81	22	12.0
12 × 37	21.9	2.88	7.33	22	12.9
12 × 40	22.7	3.14	7.85	22	13.8
12 × 42	23.0	3.27	8.12	22	14.3
12 × 43	23.5	3.40	8.37	22	14.7
12 × 45	24.0	3.53	8.64	22	15.2
12 × 47	24.3	3.67	8.89	22	15.6
12 × 50	25.0	3.93	9.42	20	19.5
12 × 53	25.7	4.19	9.95	20	20.6
12 × 56	26.3	4.45	10.56	20	21.9
12 × 59	26.9	4.71	11.00	20	22.8
12 × 62	27.5	4.98	11.52	20	23.8
12 × 65	28.1	5.23	12.05	20	24.9
12 × 69	28.7	5.51	12.57	20	26.0
12 × 72	29.2	5.76	13.10	18	35.3
12 × 78	30.0	6.28	14.14	18	38.1
12 × 81	31.0	6.54	14.66	18	39.5
14 × 17	16.0	1.37	4.19	24	6.1
14 × 19	17.0	1.53	4.45	24	6.4
14 × 20	17.5	1.68	4.71	24	6.8

<b>Nominal Flat Oval Size</b>	<b>Equiv. Round</b>	<b>Cross Sectional Area sq.ft.</b>	<b>Surface Area sq.ft./ln.ft.</b>	<b>Gauge</b>	<b>Weight lbs./ln.ft.</b>
14 × 22	18.0	1.83	4.97	24	7.2
14 × 23	18.9	1.98	5.23	24	7.6
14 × 27	20.2	2.30	5.76	22	10.1
14 × 28	21.0	2.44	6.02	22	10.6
14 × 30	21.3	2.60	6.28	22	11.0
14 × 31	22.0	2.75	6.54	22	11.5
14 × 33	22.4	2.91	6.80	22	12.0
14 × 34	23.0	3.05	7.07	22	12.4
14 × 36	23.4	3.21	7.33	22	12.9
14 × 38	24.0	3.36	7.59	22	13.3
14 × 39	24.4	3.51	7.85	22	13.8
14 × 41	25.0	3.67	8.12	22	14.3
14 × 42	25.3	3.84	8.37	22	14.7
14 × 45	26.1	4.12	8.89	22	15.6
14 × 49	26.9	4.43	9.42	20	19.5
14 × 52	27.7	4.74	9.95	20	20.6
14 × 55	28.4	5.04	10.56	20	21.9
14 × 58	29.1	5.35	11.00	20	22.8
14 × 61	29.8	5.65	11.52	20	23.9
14 × 64	30.5	5.96	12.05	20	24.9
14 × 67	31.1	6.27	12.57	20	26.0
14 × 71	31.7	6.57	13.10	18	35.9
14 × 77	33.0	7.18	14.14	18	38.1
16 × 19	18.0	1.75	4.71	24	6.8
16 × 21	19.0	1.92	4.97	24	7.2
16 × 22	19.5	2.08	5.23	24	7.6
16 × 24	20.0	2.27	5.50	24	7.9
16 × 25	20.9	2.44	5.76	22	10.2
16 × 29	22.3	2.79	6.28	22	11.0
16 × 30	23.0	2.97	6.54	22	11.5
16 × 32	23.5	3.13	6.80	22	12.0
16 × 33	24.0	3.32	7.07	22	12.4
16 × 35	24.7	3.48	7.33	22	12.9
16 × 36	25.0	3.67	7.59	22	13.3
16 × 38	25.7	3.84	7.85	22	13.8

1. Equivalent round is the diameter of the round duct which will have

<b>Nominal Flat Oval Size</b>	<b>Equiv. Round</b>	<b>Cross Sectional Area sq.ft.</b>	<b>Surface Area sq.ft./ln.ft.</b>	<b>Gauge</b>	<b>Weight lbs./ln.ft.</b>
16 × 46	26.8 27.7 28.0	4.19 4.53 4.71	8.58 8.89 9.16	22 22 22	14.7 15.6 16.1
16 × 47	28.6	4.88	9.42	22	16.6
16 × 49	29.0	5.06	9.69	20	20.1
16 × 51	29.4	5.23	9.95	20	20.6
16 × 54	30.2	5.59	10.47	20	21.7
16 × 57	31.0	5.93	11.00	20	22.8
16 × 60	31.8	6.28	11.52	20	23.8
16 × 63	32.5	6.61	12.05	20	24.9
16 × 66	33.3	6.98	12.57	20	26.0
16 × 69	34.0	7.33	13.09	20	27.1
16 × 76	35.0	8.03	14.14	18	38.1
16 × 79	36.0	8.38	14.66	18	39.5
18 × 21	19.9	2.16	5.23	24	7.6
18 × 23	21.0	2.36	5.50	24	7.9
18 × 24	21.6	2.56	5.76	24	8.3
18 × 26	22.0	2.75	6.02	22	10.6
18 × 27	23.1	2.95	6.28	22	11.0
18 × 29	24.0	3.14	6.54	22	11.5
18 × 31	24.5	3.35	6.80	22	12.0
18 × 32	25.0	3.53	7.07	22	12.4
18 × 34	25.7	3.73	7.33	22	12.9
18 × 37	27.0	4.13	7.85	22	13.8
18 × 40	28.1	4.53	8.37	22	14.7
18 × 43	29.1	4.92	8.89	22	15.6
18 × 46	30.2	5.31	9.42	22	16.6
18 × 49	31.1	5.70	9.95	20	20.6
18 × 53	32.0	6.10	10.56	20	21.9
18 × 56	32.9	6.49	11.00	20	22.8
18 × 59	33.7	6.88	11.52	20	23.8
18 × 62	34.5	7.26	12.05	20	24.9
Notes	35.3	7.67	12.51	20	25.9
18 × 68	36.0	8.07	13.10	20	27.1

<b>Nominal Flat Oval Size</b>	<b>Equiv. Round</b>	<b>Cross Sectional Area Sq.ft.</b>	<b>Surface Area sq.ft./ln.ft.</b>	<b>Gauge</b>	<b>Weight lbs./ln.ft.</b>
18 × 71	37.0	8.44	13.61	18	36.7
18 × 78	38.0	9.25	14.66	18	39.5
20 × 26	23.6	3.05	6.28	22	11.0
20 × 29	25.2	3.49	6.81	22	12.0
20 × 31	26.0	3.71	7.07	22	12.4
20 × 33	26.6	3.93	7.33	22	12.9
20 × 34	27.0	4.15	7.59	22	13.3
20 × 36	28.0	4.36	7.85	22	13.8
20 × 39	29.2	4.81	8.37	22	14.7
20 × 40	30.0	5.02	8.64	22	15.2
20 × 42	30.3	5.23	8.89	22	15.6
20 × 44	31.0	5.45	9.16	22	16.1
20 × 45	31.4	5.67	9.42	22	16.6
20 × 47	32.0	5.89	9.69	22	17.0
20 × 48	32.5	6.11	9.95	22	17.5
20 × 51	33.4	6.55	10.56	20	21.9
20 × 55	34.4	6.98	11.00	20	22.8
20 × 58	35.3	7.41	11.52	20	23.8
20 × 61	36.2	7.86	12.05	20	24.9
20 × 64	37.1	8.29	12.57	20	26.0
20 × 67	37.9	8.71	13.10	20	27.1
20 × 77	40.0	10.04	14.66	18	39.5
22 × 25	23.9	3.12	6.28	22	11.0
22 × 28	25.6	3.60	6.81	22	12.0
22 × 31	27.2	4.08	7.33	22	12.9
22 × 35	28.7	4.56	7.85	22	13.8
22 × 38	30.0	5.04	8.38	22	14.7
22 × 39	31.0	5.28	8.64	22	15.2
22 × 41	31.3	5.52	8.90	22	15.6
22 × 42	32.0	5.76	9.16	22	16.1
22 × 44	32.5	6.00	9.42	22	16.6
22 × 46	33.0	6.24	9.69	22	17.0
22 × 47	33.7	6.48	9.95	22	17.5
22 × 50	34.8	6.96	10.47	20	21.7

**Notes:**  
1. Equivalent round is the diameter of the round duct which will have the capacity and friction equivalent to the flat oval duct size.

<b>Nominal Flat Oval Size</b>	<b>Equiv. Round</b>	<b>Cross Sectional Area sq.ft.</b>	<b>Surface Area sq.ft./ln.ft.</b>	<b>Gauge</b>	<b>Weight lbs./ln.ft.</b>
22 × 53	35.8	7.40	11.00	20	22.8
22 × 57	36.7	7.52	11.52	20	23.9
22 × 60	37.5	8.44	12.04	20	25.0
22 × 63	38.7	8.88	12.57	20	26.0
22 × 66	39.6	9.36	13.09	20	27.1
22 × 69	40.4	9.84	13.61	20	28.2
22 × 75	42.0	10.80	14.66	18	39.5
22 × 82	44.0	11.76	15.71	18	42.3
24 × 27	25.9	3.66	6.81	22	12.0
24 × 30	28.1	4.19	7.33	22	12.9
24 × 33	29.3	4.71	7.85	22	13.8
24 × 37	30.8	5.23	8.38	22	14.7
24 × 40	32.2	5.76	8.90	22	15.6
24 × 41	33.0	6.02	9.16	22	16.1
24 × 43	33.5	6.28	9.42	22	16.6
24 × 44	34.0	6.54	9.69	22	17.1
24 × 46	34.7	6.80	9.95	22	17.5
24 × 49	35.9	7.33	10.47	20	21.7
24 × 52	37.0	7.85	11.00	20	22.8
24 × 55	38.1	8.38	11.52	20	23.8
24 × 59	39.2	8.90	12.04	20	24.9
24 × 62	40.1	9.42	12.57	20	26.0
24 × 65	41.1	9.95	13.09	20	27.1
24 × 68	42.0	10.47	13.61	20	28.2
24 × 74	44.0	11.52	14.66	18	39.5
26 × 29	27.9	4.25	7.33	22	12.9
26 × 32	29.7	4.82	7.85	22	13.8
26 × 35	31.3	5.39	8.38	22	14.7
26 × 39	32.8	5.96	8.90	22	15.6
26 × 42	34.3	6.52	9.42	22	16.6
26 × 45	35.6	7.09	9.95	22	17.5
26 × 48	36.9	7.66	10.47	22	18.4
26 × 51	38.1	8.22	11.00	20	22.8
26 × 54	39.3	8.79	11.52	20	23.8

Nominal Flat Oval Size	Equiv. Round	Cross Sectional Area sq. ft.	Surface Area sq. ft./ln. ft.	Gauge	Weight lbs./ln. ft.
26 × 57	40.4	9.36	12.04	20	24.9
26 × 61	41.5	9.93	12.57	20	26.0
26 × 64	42.5	10.49	13.09	20	27.1
26 × 67	43.5	11.06	13.61	20	28.2
26 × 70	44.4	11.63	14.14	20	29.3
28 × 31	29.9	4.88	7.85	22	13.8
28 × 34	31.7	5.50	8.38	22	14.7
28 × 37	33.4	6.11	8.90	22	15.6
28 × 41	34.9	6.72	9.42	22	16.6
28 × 44	36.4	7.33	9.95	22	17.5
28 × 47	37.8	7.94	10.47	22	18.4
28 × 50	39.1	8.55	11.00	20	22.8
28 × 53	40.3	9.16	11.52	20	23.8
28 × 56	41.5	9.77	12.04	20	24.9
28 × 59	42.6	10.38	12.57	20	26.0
28 × 63	43.8	10.99	13.09	20	27.1
28 × 66	44.8	11.60	13.61	20	28.2
28 × 69	45.8	12.22	14.14	20	29.3
30 × 33	32.0	5.56	8.38	22	14.7
30 × 36	33.7	6.22	8.90	22	15.6
30 × 39	35.4	6.87	9.42	22	16.6
30 × 43	37.0	7.53	9.95	22	17.5
30 × 46	38.5	8.18	10.47	22	18.4
30 × 49	39.9	8.84	11.00	20	22.8
30 × 52	41.2	9.49	11.52	20	23.8
30 × 55	42.5	10.15	12.06	20	25.0
30 × 58	43.7	10.80	12.57	20	26.0
30 × 61	44.9	11.46	13.09	20	27.1
30 × 64	46.0	12.11	13.61	20	28.2
30 × 68	47.1	12.77	14.14	20	29.3
30 × 71	48.2	13.42	14.66	18	39.5
32 × 35	34.0	6.28	8.90	22	15.6
32 × 38	35.8	6.98	9.42	22	16.6
32 × 41	37.4	7.68	9.95	22	17.5

**Note 1.** Equivalent round is the diameter of the round duct which will have the capacity and friction equivalent to the flat oval duct size.



<b>Nominal Flat Oval Size</b>	<b>Equiv. Round</b>	<b>Cross Sectional Area sq. ft.</b>	<b>Surface Area sq. ft./ln. ft.</b>	<b>Gauge</b>	<b>Weight lbs./ln. ft.</b>
32 × 45	39.0	8.38	10.47	22	18.4
32 × 48	40.5	9.05	11.00	22	19.3
32 × 51	42.0	9.77	11.52	20	20.3
32 × 54	43.3	10.47	12.04	20	24.9
32 × 57	44.6	11.17	12.57	20	26.0
32 × 60	45.9	11.87	13.09	20	27.1
32 × 63	47.1	12.57	13.61	20	28.2
32 × 67	48.3	13.26	14.14	20	29.3
32 × 70	49.4	13.96	14.66	20	30.3
34 × 37	36.0	7.05	9.42	22	16.6
34 × 40	37.8	7.79	9.95	22	17.5
34 × 43	39.5	8.52	10.47	22	18.4
34 × 47	41.1	9.27	11.00	22	19.3
34 × 50	42.6	10.01	11.52	20	23.8
34 × 53	44.1	10.75	12.04	20	24.9
34 × 56	45.5	11.50	12.57	20	26.0
34 × 59	46.8	12.24	13.09	20	27.1
34 × 62	48.1	12.98	13.61	20	28.2
34 × 65	49.3	13.72	14.14	20	29.3
34 × 69	50.5	14.46	14.66	20	30.3
34 × 72	51.6	15.20	15.18	18	31.4
36 × 39	38.0	7.85	9.95	22	17.5
36 × 42	39.8	8.64	10.47	22	18.4
36 × 45	41.5	9.42	11.00	22	19.4
36 × 49	43.1	10.21	11.52	20	23.8
36 × 52	44.7	11.00	12.04	20	24.9
36 × 55	46.2	11.78	12.57	20	26.0
36 × 58	47.6	12.57	13.09	20	27.1
36 × 61	48.9	13.35	13.61	20	28.2
36 × 64	50.2	14.14	14.14	20	29.3
36 × 67	51.1	14.92	14.66	20	30.3
36 × 71	52.7	15.71	15.18	18	40.9
<b>Note 1</b>	40.0	8.70	10.47	22	18.4
38 × 44	41.8	9.53	11.00	22	19.3

1. Equivalent round is the diameter of the round duct which will have

Nominal Flat Oval Size	Equiv. Round	Cross Sectional Area sq.ft.	Surface Area sq.ft./ln.ft.	Gauge	Weight lbs./ln.ft.
38 × 47	45.5	10.50	11.52	22	20.5
38 × 51	45.2	11.19	12.04	20	24.9
38 × 54	46.7	12.02	12.57	20	26.0
38 × 57	48.2	12.85	13.09	20	27.1
38 × 60	49.7	13.68	13.61	20	28.2
38 × 63	51.0	14.51	14.14	20	29.3
38 × 66	52.4	15.34	14.66	20	30.3
38 × 69	53.7	16.16	15.18	20	31.4
40 × 43	42.0	9.60	11.00	22	19.3
40 × 46	43.8	10.47	11.52	22	20.3
40 × 49	45.6	11.34	12.04	20	24.9
40 × 53	47.2	12.21	12.57	20	26.0
40 × 56	48.8	13.09	13.09	20	27.1
40 × 59	50.4	13.96	13.61	20	28.2
40 × 62	51.8	14.83	14.14	20	29.3
40 × 65	53.2	15.71	14.66	20	30.3
40 × 68	54.5	16.58	15.18	20	31.4
40 × 71	55.8	17.45	15.71	18	42.3

**Notes:**

1. Equivalent round is the diameter of the round duct which will have the capacity and friction equivalent to the flat oval duct size.
2. To obtain the rectangular duct size, use the Trane Ductulator and equivalent round duct size.
3. Table includes 25 percent allowance for bracing, hangers, reinforcing, joints, and seams. Add 10 percent for insulated ductwork systems.
4. Table lists standard sizes as manufactured by United Sheet Metal, a division of United McGill Corporation.

## 17.15. Ductwork Cost Ratios

### DUCTWORK COST RATIOS

**SMACNA Pressure Class****Installed Cost Ratio**

± ½"	1.00
± 1"	1.05
± 2"	1.15
± 3"	1.40
± 4"	1.50
± 6"	1.60
± 10"	1.80

**Aspect Ratios****Installed Cost Ratio****Operating Cost Ratio**

1:1	1.00	1.000
2:1	1.13	1.001
3:1	1.28	1.005
4:1	1.45	1.010
5:1	1.65	1.012
6:1	1.85	1.020
7:1	2.08	1.030

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**17.16. Friction Loss Correction Factors for Ducts****FRICION LOSS CORRECTION FACTORS FOR DUCTS**

Velocity FPM	Material						
	Galv. Steel Stainless Steel	Duct Liner	Aluminum	Carbon Steel	Fibrous Glass (2)	PVC	Conc or C Blk
500	1.00	1.25	0.98	0.93	1.25	0.93	1.5-1
600	1.00	1.28	0.98	0.92	1.27	0.92	1.5-1
<b>Notes:</b>	1.00	1.30	0.98	0.92	1.30	0.92	1.5-2

Velocity FPM	Material						
	Galv. Steel	Duct Liner	Aluminum	Carbon Steel	Fiberglass	PVC	
800	1.00	1.31	0.97	0.91	1.31	0.91	1.5-2
900	1.00	1.32	0.97	0.90	1.31	0.90	1.5-2
1,000	1.00	1.33	0.97	0.90	1.32	0.90	1.5-2
1,200	1.00	1.36	0.97	0.89	1.34	0.89	1.6-2
1,400	1.00	1.38	0.96	0.88	1.36	0.88	1.6-2
1,600	1.00	1.40	0.96	0.87	1.38	0.87	1.6-2
1,800	1.00	1.41	0.96	0.86	1.39	0.86	1.6-2
2,000	1.00	1.42	0.96	0.85	1.40	0.85	1.7-2
2,500	1.00	1.45	0.95	0.84	1.42	0.84	1.7-2
3,000	1.00	1.47	0.95	0.83	1.43	0.83	1.7-2
3,500	1.00	1.49	0.95	0.83	1.44	0.83	1.8-2
4,000	1.00	1.50	0.94	0.82	1.45	0.82	1.8-2
4,500	1.00	1.52	0.94	0.81	1.46	0.81	1.8-2
5,000	1.00	1.54	0.94	0.80	1.48	0.80	1.8-2
5,500	1.00	1.55	0.93	0.79	1.49	0.79	1.8-2
6,000	1.00	1.56	0.93	0.78	1.50	0.78	1.8-2

**Notes:**

1. First number indicated is for smooth concrete; second number indicated for rough concrete.
2. Flexible ductwork has a friction loss correction factor of 1.5-2.0 times read from friction loss tables, ductulators, etc.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 17.17. Velocity Pressures

### VELOCITIES VS. VELOCITY PRESSURES

Velocity FPM	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.	Velocity FPM	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.	Velocity FPM	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.
-----------------	----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------------------------

Velocity FPM	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.	Velocity FPM	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.	Velocity FPM	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.
50	0.0002	2,050	0.262	4,050	1.023
100	0.0006	2,100	0.275	4,100	1.048
150	0.001	2,150	0.288	4,150	1.074
200	0.002	2,200	0.302	4,200	1.100
250	0.004	2,250	0.316	4,250	1.126
300	0.006	2,300	0.330	4,300	1.153
350	0.008	2,350	0.344	4,350	1.180
400	0.010	2,400	0.359	4,400	1.207
450	0.013	2,450	0.374	4,450	1.235
500	0.016	2,500	0.390	4,500	1.262
550	0.019	2,550	0.405	4,550	1.291
600	0.022	2,600	0.421	4,600	1.319
650	0.026	2,650	0.438	4,650	1.348
700	0.031	2,700	0.454	4,700	1.377
750	0.035	2,750	0.471	4,750	1.407
800	0.040	2,800	0.489	4,800	1.436
850	0.045	2,850	0.506	4,850	1.466
900	0.050	2,900	0.524	4,900	1.497
950	0.056	2,950	0.543	4,950	1.528
1,000	0.062	3,000	0.561	5,000	1.559
1,050	0.069	3,050	0.580	5,050	1.590
1,100	0.075	3,100	0.599	5,100	1.622
1,150	0.082	3,150	0.619	5,150	1.654
1,200	0.090	3,200	0.638	5,200	1.686
1,250	0.097	3,250	0.659	5,250	1.718
1,300	0.105	3,300	0.679	5,300	1.751
1,350	0.114	3,350	0.700	5,350	1.784
1,400	0.122	3,400	0.721	5,400	1.818
1,450	0.131	3,450	0.742	5,450	1.852
1,500	0.140	3,500	0.764	5,500	1.886
1,550	0.150	3,550	0.786	5,550	1.920
1,600	0.160	3,600	0.808	5,600	1.955
1,650	0.170	3,650	0.831	5,650	1.990
1,700	0.180	3,700	0.853	5,700	2.026
1,750	0.191	3,750	0.877	5,750	2.061
1,800	0.202	3,800	0.900	5,800	2.097

1,850 <b>Velocity</b> 1,900 <b>FPM</b> 1,950 2,000	0.202 <b>Velocity</b> 0.213 <b>Pressure</b> 0.225 <b>in. W.G.</b> 0.237 0.249	3,850 <b>Velocity</b> 3,900 <b>FPM</b> 3,950 4,000	0.924 <b>Velocity</b> 0.948 <b>Pressure</b> 0.973 <b>in. W.G.</b> 0.998	5,850 <b>Velocity</b> 5,900 <b>FPM</b> 5,950 6,000	2.134 <b>Velocity</b> 2.170 <b>Pressure</b> 2.207 <b>in. W.G.</b> 2.244
6,050 6,100 6,150 6,200 6,250	2.282 2.320 2.358 2.397 2.435	8,050 8,100 8,150 8,200 8,250	4.040 4.090 4.141 4.192 4.243	10,050 10,100 10,150 10,200 10,250	6.297 6.360 6.423 6.486 6.550
6,300 6,350 6,400 6,450 6,500	2.474 2.514 2.554 2.594 2.634	8,300 8,350 8,400 8,450 8,500	4.295 4.347 4.399 4.452 4.504	10,300 10,350 10,400 10,450 10,500	6.614 6.678 6.743 6.808 6.873
6,550 6,600 6,650 6,700 6,750	2.675 2.716 2.757 2.799 2.841	8,550 8,600 8,650 8,700 8,750	4.558 4.611 4.665 4.719 4.773	10,550 10,600 10,650 10,700 10,750	6.939 7.005 7.071 7.138 7.205
6,800 6,850 6,900 6,950 7,000	2.883 2.925 2.968 3.011 3.055	8,800 8,850 8,900 8,950 9,000	4.828 4.883 4.938 4.994 5.050	10,800 10,850 10,900 10,950 11,000	7.272 7.339 7.407 7.475 7.544
7,050 7,100 7,150 7,200 7,250	3.099 3.143 3.187 3.232 3.277	9,050 9,100 9,150 9,200 9,250	5.106 5.163 5.220 5.277 5.334	11,050 11,100 11,150 11,200 11,250	7.612 7.681 7.751 7.820 7.890
7,300 7,350 7,400 7,450 7,500	3.322 3.368 3.414 3.460 3.507	9,300 9,350 9,400 9,450 9,500	5.392 5.450 5.509 5.567 5.627	11,300 11,350 11,400 11,450 11,500	7.961 8.031 8.102 8.173 8.245
<b>Notes:</b> 7,600	3.554 3.601	9,550 9,600	5.686 5.746	11,550 11,600	8.317 8.389

Velocity Pressure in. W.G.	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.	Velocity Pressure in. W.G.
7,650 7,700 7,750	3.649 3.696 3.745	9,650 9,700 9,750	5.807 5.866 5.927	11,650 11,700 11,750	8.461 8.534 8.607
7,800	3.793	9,800	5.988	11,800	8.681
7,850	3.842	9,850	6.049	11,850	8.755
7,900	3.891	9,900	6.110	11,900	8.829
7,950	3.940	9,950	6.172	11,950	8.903
8,000	3.990	10,000	6.234	12,000	8.978

**Notes:**

1. Velocity Pressure = VP =  $\left[ \frac{V}{4005} \right]^2 = \frac{(V)^2}{(4005)^2}$

Refer to the online resource for Section 17.18 Equivalent Round/Rectangular Ducts. [www.mheducation.com/HVACEquations](http://www.mheducation.com/HVACEquations)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 17.18. Equivalent Round/Rectangular Ducts

### Aspect Ratio

Duct Dia. in.	Rect. Size in.	1.00	1.25	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.25	2.50	2.75
6	Width Height	- -	6 5						
7	Width Height	6 6	8 6						
8	Width Height	7 7	9 7	9 6	11 6				
9	Width Height	8 8	9 7	11 7	11 6	12 6	14 6		
10	Width Height	9 9	10 8	12 8	12 7	14 7	14 6	15 6	17 6
11	Width Height	10 10	11 9	12 8	14 8	14 7	16 7	18 7	17 6
12	Width	11	13	14	14	16	16	18	19

	Height	11	10	9	8	8	7	7	7
13	Duct Rect. Dia.	Width	12	14	15	16	18	18	20
		Height	12	11	10	9	9	8	8
14	in.	Width	1.00	1.25	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.25	2.50
		Height	1.00	1.25	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.25	2.50
15		Width	13	14	17	18	18	20	20
		Height	13	11	11	10	9	9	8
16		Width	14	15	17	18	20	20	23
		Height	14	12	11	10	10	9	9
17		Width	15	16	18	19	20	23	23
		Height	15	13	12	11	10	9	9
18		Width	16	18	20	21	22	25	25
		Height	16	14	13	12	11	11	10
19		Width	16	19	21	23	24	25	28
		Height	16	15	14	13	12	11	11
20		Width	17	20	21	23	24	27	28
		Height	17	16	14	13	12	12	11
21		Width	18	20	23	25	26	27	30
		Height	18	16	15	14	13	12	11
22		Width	19	21	24	26	28	29	30
		Height	19	17	16	15	14	13	12
23		Width	20	23	26	26	28	32	33
		Height	20	18	17	15	14	14	13
24		Width	21	24	26	28	30	32	35
		Height	21	19	17	16	15	14	13
25		Width	22	25	27	30	32	34	35
		Height	22	20	18	17	16	15	14
26		Width	23	25	29	30	32	36	38
		Height	23	20	19	17	16	16	15
27		Width	24	26	30	32	34	36	38
		Height	24	21	20	18	17	16	15
28		Width	25	28	30	33	36	38	40
		Height	25	22	20	19	18	17	16
29		Width	26	29	32	35	36	38	43
		Height	26	23	21	20	18	17	16



	Rect. Dia.	Rect. Width	Rect. Height	Aspect Ratio	Rect. Dia.	Rect. Width	Rect. Height	Aspect Ratio	Rect. Dia.
29	Width	27	30	33	35	38	41	43	44
Duct	Height	27	24	22	20	19	18	17	16
Dia.	Size	1.00	1.25	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.25	2.50	2.75
30	Width	27	31	35	37	40	43	45	47
In.	Height	27	25	23	21	20	19	18	17
31	Width	28	31	35	39	40	43	45	50
	Height	28	25	23	22	20	19	18	18
32	Width	29	33	36	39	42	45	48	50
	Height	29	26	24	22	21	20	19	18
33	Width	30	34	38	40	44	47	50	52
	Height	30	27	25	23	22	21	20	19
34	Width	31	35	39	42	44	47	50	52
	Height	31	28	26	24	22	21	20	19
35	Width	32	36	39	42	46	50	53	55
	Height	32	29	26	24	23	22	21	20
36	Width	33	36	41	44	48	50	53	55
	Height	33	29	27	25	24	22	21	20
38	Width	35	39	44	47	50	54	58	61
	Height	35	31	29	27	25	24	23	22
40	Width	37	41	45	49	52	56	60	63
	Height	37	33	30	28	26	25	24	23
42	Width	38	43	48	51	56	59	63	66
	Height	38	34	32	29	28	26	25	24
44	Width	40	45	50	54	58	61	65	69
	Height	40	36	33	31	29	27	26	25
46	Width	42	48	53	56	60	65	68	72
	Height	42	38	35	32	30	29	27	26
48	Width	44	49	54	60	62	68	70	74
	Height	44	39	36	34	31	30	28	27
50	Width	46	51	57	61	66	70	75	77
	Height	46	41	38	35	33	31	30	28
52	Width	48	54	59	63	68	72	78	83
	Height	48	43	39	36	34	32	31	30

54	Width Height	49	55	62	Aspect Ratio		77	80	85
		49	44	41			34	32	31
56	Width Height	51	58	63	Aspect Ratio		79	83	88
		51	46	42			35	33	32
58	Width Height	53	60	66	Aspect Ratio		81	85	91
		53	48	44			36	34	33
60	Width Height	55	61	68	Aspect Ratio		83	90	94
		55	49	45			37	36	34
62	Width Height	57	64	71	Aspect Ratio		88	93	96
		57	51	47			39	37	35
64	Width Height	59	65	72	Aspect Ratio		90	95	99
		59	52	48			40	38	36
66	Width Height	60	68	75	Aspect Ratio		92	98	105
		60	54	50			41	39	38
68	Width Height	62	70	77	Aspect Ratio		95	100	107
		62	56	51			42	40	39
70	Width Height	64	71	80	Aspect Ratio		99	105	110
		64	57	53			44	42	40
72	Width Height	66	74	81	Aspect Ratio		101	108	113
		66	59	54			45	43	41
74	Width Height	68	76	84	Aspect Ratio		104	110	116
		68	61	56			46	44	42
76	Width Height	70	78	86	Aspect Ratio		106	113	118
		70	62	57			47	45	43
78	Width Height	71	80	89	Aspect Ratio		110	115	121
		71	64	59			49	46	44
80	Width Height	73	83	90	Aspect Ratio		113	118	124
		73	66	60			50	47	45
82	Width Height	75	84	93	Aspect Ratio		115	123	129
		75	67	62			51	49	47
84	Width Height	77	86	95	Aspect Ratio		117	125	132
		77	69	63			52	50	48
86	Width Height	79	88	97	Aspect Ratio		119	128	136
		79	71	65			53	51	49

86	Width	79	88	98	105	112	119	128	135
	Height	79	70	65	60	56	53	51	49
<b>Duct 88 Dia. in.</b>	<b>Rect. Width Size Height in.</b>	<b>1.00</b>	<b>1.25</b>	<b>1.50</b>	<b>1.75</b>	<b>2.00</b>	<b>2.25</b>	<b>2.50</b>	<b>2.75</b>
90	Width	82	93	102	110	118	126	133	140
	Height	82	74	68	63	59	56	53	51
92	Width	84	94	104	112	120	128	138	143
	Height	84	75	69	64	60	57	55	52
94	Width	86	96	107	116	124	131	140	146
	Height	86	77	71	66	62	58	56	53
96	Width	88	99	108	117	126	135	143	151
	Height	88	79	72	67	63	60	57	55
98	Width	90	100	111	119	128	137	145	154
	Height	90	80	74	68	64	61	58	56
100	Width	91	103	113	123	132	140	148	157
	Height	91	82	75	70	66	62	59	57
102	Width	93	105	116	124	134	142	153	160
	Height	93	84	77	71	67	63	61	58
104	Width	95	106	117	128	136	146	155	162
	Height	95	85	78	73	68	65	62	59

EQUIVALENT RECTANGULAR DUCT DIMENSIONS

		Aspect Ratio							
Duct Dia. in.	Rect. Size in.	3.00	3.50	4.00	5.00	6.00	7.00	8.00	
6	Width Height								
7	Width Height								
8	Width Height								
<b>Note:</b>	Width								

Duct Dia. in.	Rect. Size in.	Aspect Ratio						
		3.00	3.50	4.00	5.00	6.00	7.00	8.00
10	Width Height	18 6	21 6					
11	Width Height	21 7	21 6	24 6				
12	Width Height	21 7	25 7	24 6	30 6			
13	Width Height	24 8	25 7	28 7	30 6	36 6		
14	Width Height	24 8	28 8	28 7	35 7	36 6	42 6	
15	Width Height	27 9	28 8	32 8	35 7	42 7	42 6	48 6
16	Width Height	27 9	32 9	32 8	35 7	42 7	49 7	48 6
17	Width Height	30 10	32 9	36 9	40 8	42 7	49 7	56 7
18	Width Height	30 10	35 10	36 9	40 8	48 8	49 7	56 7
19	Width Height	33 11	35 10	40 10	45 9	48 8	56 8	56 7
20	Width Height	33 11	39 11	40 10	45 9	54 9	56 8	64 8
21	Width Height	36 12	39 11	44 11	50 10	54 9	56 8	64 8
22	Width Height	39 13	42 12	44 11	50 10	54 9	63 8	64 8
23	Width Height	39 13	42 12	48 12	55 11	60 10	63 9	72 9
24	Width Height	42	46	48	55	60	70	72
<b>Note:</b>		42	46	48	55	60	70	72

	Height	14	13	12	Aspect Ratio		10	9
26	Width	42	46	52	55	66	70	72
Duct	Rect.	14	13	13	11	11	10	9
Dia.	Size	3.00	3.50	4.00	5.00	6.00	7.00	8.00
27	Width	45	49	52	60	66	70	80
in.	Height	15	14	13	12	11	10	10
28	Width	45	49	56	60	66	77	80
	Height	15	14	14	12	11	11	10
29	Width	48	53	56	65	72	77	88
	Height	16	15	14	13	12	11	11
30	Width	48	53	60	65	72	77	88
	Height	16	15	15	13	12	11	11
31	Width	51	56	60	70	78	84	88
	Height	17	16	15	14	13	12	11
32	Width	54	56	60	70	78	84	96
	Height	18	16	15	14	13	12	12
33	Width	54	60	64	75	78	91	96
	Height	18	17	16	15	13	13	12
34	Width	57	60	64	75	84	91	96
	Height	19	17	16	15	14	13	12
35	Width	57	63	68	75	84	91	104
	Height	19	18	17	15	14	13	13
36	Width	60	63	68	80	90	98	104
	Height	20	18	17	16	15	14	13
38	Width	63	67	72	85	96	105	112
	Height	21	19	18	17	16	15	14
40	Width	66	70	76	90	96	105	120
	Height	22	20	19	18	16	15	15
42	Width	69	74	80	90	102	112	120
	Height	23	21	20	18	17	16	15
44	Width	72	81	84	95	108	119	128
	Height	24	23	21	19	18	17	16
Note:	Width	75	84	88	100	114	126	136
	Height	25	24	22	20	19	18	17

Duct Dia. In.	Rect. Size In.	Aspect Ratio						
		3.00	3.50	4.00	5.00	6.00	7.00	8.00
48	Width	78	88	92	105	120	126	136
50	Height	26	25	23	21	20	18	17
	Width	81	91	96	110	120	133	144
	Height	27	26	24	22	20	19	18
52	Width	84	95	100	115	126	140	152
	Height	28	27	25	23	21	20	19
54	Width	90	98	104	120	132	147	160
	Height	30	28	26	24	22	21	20
56	Width	93	102	108	125	138	147	160
	Height	31	29	27	25	23	21	20
58	Width	96	105	112	130	144	154	168
	Height	32	30	28	26	24	22	21
60	Width	99	109	116	130	144	161	
	Height	33	31	29	26	24	23	
62	Width	102	112	120	135	150	168	
	Height	34	32	30	27	25	24	
64	Width	105	116	124	140	156		
	Height	35	33	31	28	26		
66	Width	108	119	128	145	162		
	Height	36	34	32	29	27		
68	Width	111	123	132	150	168		
	Height	37	35	33	30	28		
70	Width	114	126	136	155			
	Height	38	36	34	31			
72	Width	117	130	140	160			
	Height	39	37	35	32			
74	Width	123	133	144	165			
	Height	41	38	36	33			
76	Width	126	137	148	165			
	Height	42	39	37	33			
<b>Note:</b>	Width	129	140	152				
	Height	43	40	38				

1. Shaded areas and bold numbers exceed the recommended

80	Width Height	132 44	144 41	156 39	<b>Aspect Ratio</b>			
<b>Duct Dia. in.</b>	<b>Size in.</b>	<b>3.00</b>	<b>3.50</b>	<b>4.00</b>	<b>5.00</b>	<b>6.00</b>	<b>7.00</b>	<b>8.00</b>
82	Width Height	135 45	147 42	160 40				
84	Width Height	138 46	151 43	164 41				
86	Width Height	141 47	154 44	168 42				
88	Width Height	144 48	158 45					
90	Width Height	147 49	161 46					
92	Width Height	150 50	165 47					
94	Width Height	153 51	168 48					
96	Width Height	159 53						
98	Width Height	162 54						
100	Width Height	165 55						
102	Width Height	168 56						
104	Width Height							

***Note:***

- 1. Shaded areas and bold numbers exceed the recommended maximum 4:1 aspect ratio.**

**ROUND/RECTANGULAR DUCT EQUIVALENTS**

A\B	3	3.5	4	4.5	5	5.5	6	7	8	9	10
3.0	3.3										
3.5	3.5	3.8									
4.0		4.1	4.4								
4.5	3.8	4.3	4.6	4.9							
5.0	4.0	4.6	4.9	5.2	5.5						
	4.2										
5.5	4.4	4.8	5.1	5.4	5.7	6.0					
6	4.6	5.0	5.3	5.7	6.0	6.3	6.6				
7	4.9	5.3	5.7	6.1	6.4	6.8	7.1	7.7			
8	5.2	5.7	6.1	6.5	6.9	7.2	7.6	8.2	8.7		
9	5.5	6.0	6.4	6.9	7.3	7.6	8.0	8.7	9.3	9.8	
10	5.7	6.3	6.7	7.2	7.6	8.0	8.4	9.1	9.8	10.4	10.9
11	6.0	6.5	7.0	7.5	8.0	8.4	8.8	9.5	10.2	10.9	11.5
12	6.2	6.8	7.3	7.8	8.3	8.7	9.1	9.9	10.7	11.3	12.0
13	6.4	7.0	7.6	8.1	8.6	9.0	9.5	10.3	11.1	11.8	12.4
14	6.6	7.2	7.8	8.4	8.9	9.3	9.8	10.8	11.4	12.2	12.9
15	6.8	7.5	8.0	8.6	9.1	9.6	10.1	11.0	11.8	12.6	13.3
16	7.0	7.7	8.3	8.8	9.4	9.9	10.4	11.3	12.2	13.0	13.7
17	7.2	7.9	8.5	9.1	9.6	10.2	10.7	11.6	12.5	13.4	14.1
18	7.3	8.0	8.7	9.3	9.9	10.4	11.0	11.9	12.9	13.7	14.5
19	7.5	8.2	8.9	9.5	10.1	10.7	11.2	12.2	13.2	14.1	14.9
20	7.7	8.4	9.1	9.7	10.3	10.9	11.5	12.6	13.5	14.4	15.2
22	8.0	8.7	9.5	10.1	10.8	11.4	12.0	13.0	14.1	15.0	15.9
24	8.3	9.1	9.8	10.5	11.2	11.8	12.4	13.5	14.6	15.6	16.5
26	8.5	9.4	10.1	10.9	11.5	12.2	12.8	14.0	15.1	16.2	17.1
28	8.8	9.6	10.4	11.2	11.9	12.6	13.2	14.5	15.6	16.7	17.7
30	9.0	9.9	10.7	11.5	12.2	13.0	13.6	14.9	16.1	17.2	18.3
32		10.2	11.0	11.8	12.6	13.3	14.0	15.3	16.5	17.7	18.8
34		10.4	11.3	12.2	12.9	13.6	14.4	15.7	17.0	18.2	19.3
36		10.7	11.5	12.4	13.2	14.0	14.7	16.1	17.4	18.6	19.8
38			11.8	12.7	13.5	14.3	15.0	16.5	17.8	19.0	20.2
40			12.0	13.1	13.8	14.7	15.3	16.8	18.2	19.5	20.7
42				13.2	14.0	14.9	15.6	17.1	18.5	19.9	21.1
44				13.4	14.3	15.1	15.9	17.5	18.9	20.3	21.5
46				13.7	14.6	15.4	16.2	17.8	19.3	20.6	21.9
48					14.8	15.7	16.5	18.1	19.6	21.0	22.3



Navigation icons: back, forward, search, etc.

A\B	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	24
-----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

[illegible]

A\B	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	24
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											
11											
12	13.1										
13	13.7	14.2									
14	14.2	14.7	15.3								
15	14.6	15.3	15.8	16.4							
16	15.1	15.7	16.4	16.9	17.5						
17	15.6	16.2	16.8	17.4	18.0	18.6					
18	16.0	16.7	17.3	17.9	18.5	19.1	19.7				
19	16.4	17.1	17.8	18.4	19.0	19.6	20.2	20.8			
20	16.8	17.5	18.2	18.9	19.5	20.1	20.7	21.3	21.9		
22	17.6	18.3	19.1	19.8	20.4	21.1	21.7	22.3	22.9	24.0	
24	18.3	19.1	19.9	20.6	21.3	22.0	22.7	23.3	23.9	25.1	26.2
26	19.0	19.8	20.6	21.4	22.1	22.9	23.5	24.2	24.9	26.1	27.2
28	19.6	20.5	21.3	22.1	22.9	23.7	24.4	25.1	25.8	27.1	28.2
30	20.2	21.1	22.0	22.9	23.7	24.4	25.2	25.9	26.6	28.0	29.1
32	20.8	21.8	22.7	23.5	24.4	25.2	26.0	26.7	27.5	28.9	30.0
34	21.4	22.4	23.3	24.2	25.1	25.9	26.7	27.5	28.3	29.7	31.0
36	21.9	22.9	23.9	24.8	25.7	26.6	27.4	28.2	29.0	30.5	32.0
38	22.4	23.5	24.5	25.4	26.4	27.2	28.1	28.9	29.8	31.3	32.8
40	22.9	24.0	25.0	26.0	27.0	27.9	28.8	29.6	30.5	32.1	33.6
42	23.4	24.5	25.6	26.6	27.6	28.5	29.4	30.3	31.2	32.8	34.4
44	23.9	25.0	26.1	27.1	28.1	29.1	30.0	30.9	31.8	33.5	35.2
46	24.4	25.5	26.6	27.7	28.7	29.7	30.6	31.6	32.5	34.2	35.9
48	24.8	26.0	27.1	28.2	29.2	30.2	31.2	32.2	33.1	34.9	36.8
50	25.2	26.4	27.6	28.7	29.8	30.8	31.8	32.8	33.7	35.5	37.7
52	25.7	26.9	28.0	29.2	30.3	31.3	32.3	33.3	34.3	36.2	37.9
54	26.1	27.3	28.5	29.7	30.8	31.8	32.9	33.9	34.9	36.8	38.6
56	26.5	27.7	28.9	30.1	31.2	32.3	33.4	34.4	35.4	37.4	39.2
58	26.9	28.2	29.4	30.6	31.7	32.8	33.9	35.0	36.0	38.0	39.8
60	27.3	28.6	29.8	31.0	32.2	33.3	34.4	35.5	36.5	38.5	40.5

A \ B	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	24
64	28.0	29.3	30.6	31.9	33.1	34.3	35.4	36.5	37.6	39.6	41.0
66	28.4	29.7	31.0	32.3	33.5	34.7	35.9	37.0	38.1	40.2	42.1
68	28.7	30.1	31.4	32.7	33.9	35.2	36.3	37.5	38.6	40.7	42.8
70	29.1	30.4	31.8	33.1	34.4	35.6	36.8	37.9	39.1	41.2	43.1
72	29.4	30.8	32.2	33.5	34.8	36.0	37.2	38.4	39.5	41.7	43.8
74	29.7	31.2	32.5	33.9	35.2	36.4	37.7	38.8	40.0	42.2	44.4
76	30.0	31.5	32.9	34.3	35.6	36.8	38.1	39.3	40.5	42.7	44.9
78	30.4	31.8	33.3	34.6	36.0	37.2	38.5	39.7	40.9	43.2	45.4
80	30.7	32.2	33.6	35.0	36.3	37.6	38.9	40.2	41.4	43.7	45.9
82	31.0	32.5	34.0	35.4	36.7	38.0	39.3	40.6	41.8	44.1	46.4
84	31.3	32.8	34.3	35.7	37.1	38.4	39.7	41.0	42.2	44.6	46.9
86	31.6	33.1	34.6	36.1	37.4	38.8	40.1	41.4	42.6	45.0	47.1
88	31.9	33.4	34.9	36.4	37.8	39.2	40.5	41.8	43.1	45.5	47.8
90	32.2	33.8	35.3	36.7	38.2	39.5	40.9	42.2	43.5	45.9	48.1
92	32.5	34.1	35.6	37.1	38.5	39.9	41.3	42.6	43.9	46.4	48.7
94	32.8	34.4	35.9	37.4	38.9	40.3	41.7	43.0	44.3	46.8	49.1
96	33.0	34.7	36.2	37.7	39.2	40.6	42.0	43.3	44.7	47.2	49.6
98	33.3	35.0	36.5	38.1	39.5	41.0	42.4	43.7	45.1	47.6	50.1
100	33.6	35.2	36.8	38.4	39.8	41.3	42.7	44.1	45.4	48	50.5

## ROUND/RECTANGULAR DUCT EQUIVALENTS

[illegible]

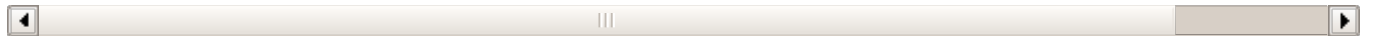
A1B	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											
22											
24											
26											
28	30.6										
30	31.7	32.8									
32	32.7	33.9	35.0								
34	33.7	34.9	36.1	37.2							
36	34.6	35.9	37.1	38.2	39.4						
38	35.6	36.8	38.1	39.3	40.4	41.5					
40	36.4	37.8	39.0	40.3	41.5	42.6	43.7				
42	37.3	38.7	40.0	41.3	42.5	43.7	44.8	45.9			
44	38.1	39.5	40.9	42.2	43.5	44.7	45.8	47.0	48.1		
46	38.9	40.4	41.8	43.1	44.4	45.7	46.9	48.0	49.2	50.3	
48	39.7	41.2	42.6	44.0	45.3	46.6	47.9	49.1	50.2	51.4	52.5
50	40.5	42.0	43.6	44.9	46.2	47.5	48.8	50.0	51.2	52.4	53.6
52	41.2	42.8	44.3	45.7	47.1	48.4	49.7	51.0	52.2	53.4	54.6
54	41.9	43.5	45.1	46.5	48.0	49.3	50.7	52.0	53.2	54.4	55.6
56	42.7	44.3	45.8	47.3	48.8	50.2	51.6	52.9	54.2	55.4	56.6
58	43.3	45.0	46.6	48.1	49.6	51.0	52.4	53.8	55.1	56.4	57.6
60	44.0	45.7	47.3	48.9	50.4	51.9	53.3	54.7	60.0	57.3	58.9
62	44.7	46.4	48.0	49.6	51.2	52.7	54.1	55.5	56.9	58.2	59.6
64	45.3	47.1	48.7	50.4	51.9	53.5	54.9	56.4	57.8	59.1	60.5
66	46.0	47.7	49.4	51.1	52.7	54.2	55.7	57.2	58.6	60.0	61.4
68	46.6	48.4	50.1	51.8	53.4	55.0	56.5	58.0	59.4	60.8	62.2
70	47.2	49.0	50.8	52.5	54.1	55.7	57.3	58.8	60.3	61.7	63.1
72	47.8	49.6	51.4	53.2	54.8	56.5	58.0	59.6	61.1	62.5	63.9
74	48.4	50.3	52.1	53.8	55.5	57.2	58.8	60.3	61.9	63.3	64.8

<b>A\B</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>48</b>
76	48.9	50.9	52.7	54.5	56.2	57.9	59.5	61.1	62.6	64.1	65.6
78	49.5	51.4	53.3	55.1	56.9	58.6	60.2	61.8	63.4	64.9	66.4
80	50.1	52.0	53.9	55.8	57.5	59.3	60.9	62.6	64.1	65.7	67.1
82	50.6	52.6	54.6	56.4	58.2	59.9	61.6	63.3	64.9	66.5	68.0
84	51.1	53.2	55.1	57.0	58.8	60.6	62.3	64.0	65.6	67.2	68.7
86	51.7	53.7	55.7	57.6	59.4	61.2	63.0	64.7	66.3	67.9	69.3
88	52.2	54.3	56.3	58.2	60.1	61.9	63.6	65.4	67.0	68.7	70.1
90	52.7	54.8	56.8	58.8	60.7	62.5	64.3	66.0	67.7	69.4	71.0
92	53.2	55.3	57.4	59.3	61.3	63.1	64.9	66.7	68.4	70.1	71.7
94	53.7	55.9	57.9	59.9	61.9	63.7	65.6	67.3	69.1	70.8	72.4
96	54.2	56.4	58.4	60.5	62.4	64.3	66.2	68.0	69.7	71.5	73.1
98	54.7	56.9	59.0	61.1	63.0	64.9	66.8	68.6	70.4	72.2	73.8
100	55.2	57.4	59.5	61.6	63.6	65.5	67.4	69.2	71	72.8	74.4



**ROUND/RECTANGULAR DUCT EQUIVALENTS**

A\B	52	54	56	58	60	62	64	66	68	70	72
50											
52	56.8										
54	57.9	59.0									
56	59.0	60.1	61.2								
58	60.0	61.2	62.3	63.4							
60	61.0	62.2	63.4	64.5	65.6						
62	62.0	63.2	64.4	65.5	66.7	67.8					
64	63.0	64.2	65.4	66.6	67.7	69.9	70.0				
66	63.9	65.2	66.4	67.6	68.8	69.9	71.0	72.1			
68	64.9	66.2	67.4	68.6	69.8	71.0	72.1	73.2	74.3		
70	65.8	67.1	68.3	69.6	70.8	72.0	73.2	74.3	75.4	76.5	
72	66.7	68.0	69.3	70.6	71.8	73.0	74.2	75.4	76.5	77.6	78.7
74	67.5	68.9	70.2	71.5	72.7	74.0	75.2	76.4	77.5	78.7	79.8
76	68.4	69.8	71.1	72.4	73.7	75.0	76.2	77.4	78.6	79.7	80.9
78	69.3	70.6	72.0	73.3	74.6	75.9	77.1	78.4	79.6	80.7	81.9
80	70.1	71.6	72.9	74.2	75.4	76.9	78.1	79.4	80.6	81.8	82.9
82	70.9	72.3	73.7	75.1	76.4	77.8	79.0	80.3	81.5	82.8	84.0
84	71.7	72.6	74.6	76.0	77.3	78.7	80.0	81.3	82.5	83.8	85.0
86	72.5	73.3	75.4	76.8	78.2	79.6	80.9	82.2	83.5	84.7	85.9
88	73.3	74.0	76.3	77.7	79.1	80.5	81.8	83.1	84.4	85.7	86.9
90	74.1	75.6	77.1	78.5	79.9	81.3	82.7	84.0	85.3	86.6	87.9
92	74.9	76.4	77.9	79.3	80.8	82.2	83.5	85.4	86.2	87.5	88.8
94	75.6	77.2	78.7	80.1	81.6	83.0	84.4	86.0	87.1	88.4	89.7
96	76.3	77.9	79.4	80.9	82.4	83.8	85.3	86.6	88.0	89.3	90.7
98	77.1	78.7	80.2	81.7	83.2	84.7	86.1	87.5	88.9	90.2	91.6
100	77.8	79.4	81	82.5	84	85.5	86.9	88.3	89.7	91.1	92.4



## ROUND/RECTANGULAR DUCT EQUIVALENTS

A\B	76	78	80	82	84	86	88	90	92	94
70										
72										
74										
76	83.1									
78	84.2	85.3								
80	85.2	86.4	87.5							
82	86.3	87.4	88.5	89.6						
84	87.3	88.5	89.6	90.7	91.8					
86	88.3	89.5	90.7	91.8	92.9	94.0				
88	89.3	90.5	91.7	92.9	94.0	95.1	96.2			
90	90.3	91.5	92.7	93.9	95.0	96.2	97.3	98.4		
92	91.3	92.5	93.7	94.9	96.1	97.2	98.4	99.5	100.6	
94	92.3	93.5	94.7	95.9	97.1	98.3	99.4	100.6	101.1	102.
96	93.2	94.5	95.7	96.9	98.1	99.3	100.5	101.6	102.7	103.
98	94.2	95.5	96.7	97.9	99.1	100.3	101.5	102.7	103.8	104.
100	95.1	96.4	97.6	98.9	100.1	101.3	102.5	103.7	104.8	106

**Note:**

**1. Shaded areas and bold numbers exceed the recommended maximum**



Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. **EXPORT** Part 17: Air Distribution Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 18: Piping Systems, General

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 18. Part 18: Piping Systems, General

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 18.01. Piping Materials and Properties

**A. Steel pipe and Type L copper pipe are the most common pipe materials used in HVAC applications.**

##### **B. Steel Pipe**

1. Standard steel pipe sizes: 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1-1/4", 1-1/2", 2", 2-1/2", 3", 4", 6", 8", 10", 12", 14", 16", 18", 20", 24", 30", 36", 42", 48", 54", 60", 72", 84", and 96".
2. Nonstandard steel pipe sizes: 5", 22", 26", 28", 32", and 34" are not standard sizes and not readily available in all locations.
3. Standard steel pipe is the most common steel pipe used in HVAC applications.
4. Standard and XS steel pipe are available in sizes through 96 inch.
5. XXS steel pipe is available in sizes through 12 inch.
6. Schedule 40 steel pipe is available in sizes through 96 inch.
7. Schedule 80 and 160 steel pipe are available in sizes through 24 inch.
8. Standard and Schedule 40 steel pipe have the same dimensions and flow for 10 inch and smaller.
9. XS and Schedule 80 steel pipe have the same dimensions and flow for 8 inch and smaller.
10. XXS and Schedule 160 have no relationship for dimensions or flow.

11. Steel pipe is manufactured in accordance with ASTM Standards A53 and A106.
12. The ASTM standards refer to steel pipe grades A and B. Grade A steel pipe has a lower tensile strength and is not generally used for HVAC applications.
13. The ASTM standards refer to steel pipe Types E, S, and F.
  - a. Type E (also referred to as ERW) steel pipe refers to electric resistance welded steel pipe.
  - b. Type S steel pipe refers to seamless steel pipe.
  - c. Type F steel pipe refers to furnace-butt welded steel pipe. This type is generally not used in HVAC applications and is only available in Grade A.

### **C. Copper Pipe**

1. Standard copper pipe sizes: 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1-1/4", 1-1/2", 2", 2-1/2", 3", 4", 6", 8", 10", and 12".
2. Copper pipe is available in Types K, L, and M.
3. Types K, L, and M copper may be hard drawn or annealed (soft) temper.
4. Hard drawn copper pipe has higher allowable stress than annealed copper pipe.
5. Types K, L, and M designate decreasing wall thicknesses (Type K copper pipe has the thickest wall, while type M copper pipe has the thinnest wall).
6. Type K is generally used for higher pressure/temperature applications and for direct burial.
7. Type L copper pipe is the most common copper pipe used in HVAC applications.
8. Type M copper pipe should not be used where subject to external damage.
9. Copper pipe is manufactured in accordance with ASTM Standard B88.

### **D. Stainless Steel Pipe**

1. Standard stainless steel pipe sizes: 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1-1/4", 1-1/2", 2", 2-1/2", 3", 4", 6", 8", 10", 12", 14", 16", 18", 20", and 24".
2. Schedule 5 and 10 stainless steel pipe are available in sizes through 24 inch.

## E. In the following piping tables ...

1. Uninsulated piping: Add 20 percent for hangers and supports.
2. Insulated piping: Add 25 percent for hangers, supports, and insulation.

## F. Piping installations are generally governed by one of the following three codes ...

1. ASME B31.1-1998: Power Piping:
  - a. Applicable to electric generating stations, industrial and institutional plants, central and district heating/cooling plants, and geothermal heating.
2. ASME B31.3-1999: Process Piping:
  - a. Applicable to petroleum refineries, chemical, pharmaceutical, textile, paper, semiconductor, and cryogenic plants.
3. ASME B31.9-1996: Building Services Piping:
  - a. Applicable to industrial, institutional, commercial, and public buildings and multiunit residences.
  - b. Most HVAC applications fall under ASME B31.9 requirements.

## PROPERTIES OF COPPER PIPE

Pipe Size in.	Type	Inside Dia. in.	Wall Thick in.	Outside Dia. in.	Area, sq.in.	Weight (1)		
						Pipe lbs./ft.	Water lbs./ft.	Tota lbs./f
1/2	K	0.527	0.049	0.625	0.218	0.301	0.095	0.396
	L	0.545	0.040	0.625	0.233	0.250	0.101	0.351
	M	0.569	0.028	0.625	0.254	0.179	0.110	0.289
3/4	K	0.745	0.065	0.875	0.436	0.562	0.189	0.751
	L	0.785	0.045	0.875	0.484	0.399	0.210	0.609
	M	0.811	0.032	0.875	0.517	0.288	0.224	0.512
1	K	0.995	0.065	1.125	0.778	0.736	0.337	1.073
	L	1.025	0.050	1.125	0.825	0.574	0.357	0.932
	M	1.055	0.035	1.125	0.874	0.407	0.379	0.786
1- 1/4	K	1.245	0.065	1.375	1.217	0.909	0.527	1.437
	L	1.265	0.055	1.375	1.257	0.775	0.545	1.320
	M	1.291	0.042	1.375	1.309	0.598	0.567	1.165

		1.291	0.042	1.375	1.309	0.398	0.387	1.103
1- Pipe Size in.	K L M Type	Inside Dia. in.	Wall Thick in.	Outside Dia. in.	Area, sq.in.	Pipe lbs./ft.	Water lbs./ft.	Total lbs./ft.
1-1/2	K	1.481	0.072	1.625	1.723	1.194	0.746	1.941
	L	1.505	0.060	1.625	1.779	1.003	0.771	1.774
	M	1.527	0.049	1.625	1.831	0.825	0.793	1.618
2	K	1.959	0.083	2.125	3.014	1.810	1.306	3.116
	L	1.985	0.070	2.125	3.095	1.536	1.341	2.877
	M	2.009	0.058	2.125	3.170	1.280	1.373	2.654
2-1/2	K	2.435	0.095	2.625	4.657	2.567	2.018	4.585
	L	2.465	0.080	2.625	4.772	2.174	2.068	4.242
	M	2.495	0.065	2.625	4.889	1.777	2.118	3.895
3	K	2.907	0.109	3.125	6.637	3.511	2.876	6.387
	L	2.945	0.090	3.125	6.812	2.917	2.951	5.868
	M	2.981	0.072	3.125	6.979	2.348	3.024	5.371
4	K	3.857	0.134	4.125	11.684	5.712	5.062	10.77
	L	3.905	0.110	4.125	11.977	4.717	5.189	9.906
	M	3.935	0.095	4.125	12.161	4.089	5.269	9.358
5	K	4.805	0.160	5.125	18.133	8.484	7.856	16.34
	L	4.875	0.125	5.125	18.665	6.675	8.087	14.76
	M	4.907	0.109	5.125	18.911	5.839	8.193	14.03
6	K	5.741	0.192	6.125	25.886	12.166	11.215	23.38
	L	5.845	0.140	6.125	26.832	8.949	11.625	20.57
	M	5.881	0.122	6.125	27.164	7.822	11.769	19.59
8	K	7.583	0.271	8.125	45.162	22.732	19.566	42.29
	L	7.725	0.200	8.125	46.869	16.928	20.306	37.23
	M	7.785	0.170	8.125	47.600	14.443	20.623	35.06
10	K	9.449	0.338	10.125	70.123	35.330	30.381	65.71
	L	9.625	0.250	10.125	72.760	26.367	31.523	57.89
	M	9.701	0.212	10.125	73.913	22.445	32.023	54.46
12	K	11.315	0.405	12.125	100.554	50.695	43.565	94.25
	L	11.565	0.280	12.125	105.046	35.422	45.511	80.93
	M	11.617	0.254	12.125	105.993	32.203	45.921	78.12



## PROPERTIES OF STEEL PIPE

**Weight**

Pipe Size	Schedule		Inside Dia.	Wall Thick	Outside Dia. in.	Area sq.in.	Pipe lbs./ft.	Weight Water lbs./ft.
in.			in.	in.				
1/2	10	-	0.674	0.083	0.840	0.357	0.671	0.155
	40	STD	0.622	0.109	0.840	0.304	0.851	0.132
	80	XS	0.546	0.147	0.840	0.234	1.088	0.101
	160	-	0.466	0.187	0.840	0.171	1.304	0.074
	-	XXS	0.252	0.294	0.840	0.050	1.714	0.022
3/4	10	-	0.884	0.083	1.050	0.614	0.857	0.266
	40	STD	0.824	0.113	1.050	0.533	1.131	0.231
	80	XS	0.742	0.154	1.050	0.432	1.474	0.187
	160	-	0.614	0.218	1.050	0.296	1.937	0.128
	-	XXS	0.434	0.308	1.050	0.148	2.441	0.064
1	10	-	1.097	0.109	1.315	0.945	1.404	0.409
	40	STD	1.049	0.133	1.315	0.864	1.679	0.374
	80	XS	0.957	0.179	1.315	0.719	2.172	0.312
	160	-	0.815	0.250	1.315	0.522	2.844	0.226
	-	XXS	0.599	0.358	1.315	0.282	3.659	0.122
1- 1/4	10	-	1.442	0.109	1.660	1.633	1.806	0.708
	40	STD	1.380	0.140	1.660	1.496	2.273	0.648
	80	XS	1.278	0.191	1.660	1.283	2.997	0.556
	160	-	1.160	0.250	1.660	1.057	3.765	0.458
	-	XXS	0.896	0.382	1.660	0.631	5.214	0.273
1- 1/2	10	-	1.682	0.109	1.900	2.222	2.085	0.963
	40	STD	1.610	0.145	1.900	2.036	2.718	0.882
	80	XS	1.500	0.200	1.900	1.767	3.631	0.766
	160	-	1.338	0.281	1.900	1.406	4.859	0.609
	-	XXS	1.100	0.400	1.900	0.950	6.408	0.412
2	10	-	2.157	0.109	2.375	3.654	2.638	1.583
	40	STD	2.067	0.154	2.375	3.356	3.653	1.454
	80	XS	1.939	0.218	2.375	2.953	5.022	1.279
	160	-	1.689	0.343	2.375	2.241	7.444	0.971
	-	XXS	1.503	0.436	2.375	1.774	9.029	0.769
2- 1/2	10	-	2.635	0.120	2.875	5.453	3.531	2.363
	40	STD	2.469	0.203	2.875	4.788	5.793	2.074
	80	XS	2.323	0.276	2.875	4.238	7.661	1.836

Pipe Size in.	Schedule	3 Dia.	11.25 in.	Outside Dia. in.	Area sq.in.	Pipe lbs./ft.	Water lbs./ft.	
	160	-	2.125	0.375	2.875	3.547	10.013	Weight
	-	XXS	1.771	0.552	2.875	2.463	13.695	1.067
	40	STD	3.068	0.116	3.500	8.347	4.332	3.616
	80	XS	2.900	0.300	3.500	7.393	7.576	3.203
	160	-	2.626	0.437	3.500	6.605	10.253	2.862
	-	XXS	2.300	0.600	3.500	5.416	14.296	2.346
						4.155	18.584	1.800
4	10	-	4.260	0.120	4.500	14.253	5.614	6.175
	40	STD	4.026	0.237	4.500	12.730	10.791	5.515
	80	XS	3.826	0.337	4.500	11.497	14.984	4.981
	160	-	3.438	0.531	4.500	9.283	22.509	4.022
	-	XXS	3.152	0.674	4.500	7.803	27.541	3.381
5	10	-	5.295	0.134	5.563	22.020	7.770	9.540
	40	STD	5.047	0.258	5.563	20.006	14.618	8.667
	80	XS	4.813	0.375	5.563	18.194	20.778	7.882
	160	-	4.313	0.625	5.563	14.610	32.962	6.330
	-	XXS	4.063	0.750	5.563	12.965	38.553	5.617
6	10	-	6.357	0.134	6.625	31.739	9.290	13.751
	40	STD	6.065	0.280	6.625	28.890	18.974	12.517
	80	XS	5.761	0.432	6.625	26.067	28.574	11.293
	160	-	5.189	0.718	6.625	21.147	45.297	9.162
	-	XXS	4.897	0.864	6.625	18.834	53.161	8.160
8	10	-	8.329	0.148	8.625	54.485	13.399	23.605
	20	-	8.125	0.250	8.625	51.849	22.362	22.463
	30	-	8.071	0.277	8.625	51.162	24.697	22.166
	40	STD	7.981	0.322	8.625	50.027	28.554	21.674
	80	XS	7.625	0.500	8.625	45.664	43.388	19.784
	-	XXS	6.875	0.875	8.625	37.122	72.425	16.083
	160	-	6.813	0.906	8.625	36.456	74.691	15.794
10	10	-	10.420	0.165	10.750	85.276	18.653	36.945
	20	-	10.250	0.250	10.750	82.516	28.036	35.750
	30	-	10.136	0.307	10.750	80.691	34.241	34.959
	40	STD	10.020	0.365	10.750	78.854	40.484	34.163
	60	XS	9.750	0.500	10.750	74.662	54.736	32.347
	80	-	9.564	0.593	10.750	71.840	64.328	31.125
	140	XXS	8.750	1.000	10.750	60.132	104.132	26.052
	160	-	8.500	1.125	10.750	56.745	115.647	24.585

	100		1200	1440	16750	20775	225000	245000
			Inside Dia.	Wall Thick.	Outside Dia. in.	Area sq.in.	Pipe lbs./ft.	Weight Water lbs./ft.
12 Pipe Size in.	10	-	12.390	0.180	12.750	120.568	24.165	52.236
	20	-	12.250	0.250	12.750	117.859	33.376	51.062
	30	-	12.090	0.350	12.750	114.800	43.774	49.737
	-	STD	12.000	0.375	12.750	113.097	49.563	48.999
	40	-	11.938	0.406	12.750	111.932	53.526	48.494
	-	XS	11.750	0.500	12.750	108.434	65.416	46.979
	80	-	11.376	0.687	12.750	101.641	88.510	44.036
	120	XXS	10.750	1.000	12.750	90.763	125.492	39.323
	160	-	10.126	1.312	12.750	80.531	160.274	34.890
14	10	-	13.500	0.250	14.000	143.139	36.713	62.014
	20	-	13.376	0.312	14.000	140.521	45.611	60.880
	30	STD	13.250	0.375	14.000	137.886	54.569	59.739
	40	-	13.126	0.437	14.000	135.318	63.302	58.626
	-	XS	13.000	0.500	14.000	132.732	72.091	57.506
	80	-	12.500	0.750	14.000	122.718	106.134	53.167
	160	-	11.188	1.406	14.000	98.309	189.116	42.592
16	10	-	15.500	0.250	16.000	188.692	42.053	81.750
	20	-	15.376	0.312	16.000	185.685	52.276	80.447
	30	STD	15.250	0.375	16.000	182.654	62.579	79.134
	40	XS	15.000	0.500	16.000	176.715	82.772	76.561
	80	-	14.314	0.843	16.000	160.921	136.465	69.718
	160	-	12.814	1.593	16.000	128.961	245.114	55.872
18	10	-	17.500	0.250	18.000	240.528	47.393	104.208
	20	-	17.376	0.312	18.000	237.132	58.940	102.737
	-	STD	17.250	0.375	18.000	233.705	70.589	101.252
	30	-	17.126	0.437	18.000	230.357	81.971	99.802
	-	XS	17.000	0.500	18.000	226.980	93.452	98.338
	40	-	16.876	0.562	18.000	223.681	104.668	96.909
	80	-	16.126	0.937	18.000	204.241	170.755	88.487
	160	-	14.438	1.781	18.000	163.721	308.509	70.932
20	10	-	19.500	0.250	20.000	298.648	52.733	129.388
	20	STD	19.250	0.375	20.000	291.039	78.600	126.092
	30	XS	19.000	0.500	20.000	283.529	104.132	122.838
	40	-	18.814	0.593	20.000	278.005	122.911	120.445
	80	-	17.938	1.031	20.000	252.719	208.873	109.490
	160	-	16.064	1.968	20.000	202.674	379.008	87.808
22	10	-	21.500	0.250	22.000	362.050	58.074	157.300

Pipe Size in.	22	10	-	21.500	0.250	22.000	363.050	58.074	157.290
	Pipe Size in.	20	STD	21.250	0.375	22.000	354.656	86.610	Weight 153.654
		30	XS	21.000	0.500	22.000	346.361	114.812	150.060
		Schedule		19.750	1.125	22.000	306.354	250.818	Water 132.727
		160	-	17.750	2.125	22.000	247.450	451.072	107.207
24						Outside Dia. in.	Area sq.in.	Pipe lbs./ft.	
26									
28									
30									
32									
34									
36									



<b>Pipe Size in.</b>	30	-	34.750	0.625	36.000	948.417	236.133	<b>Weight</b>
	40	-	34.500	0.750	36.000	934.820	282.358	405.008
	<b>Schedule</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>Inside Dia.</b>	<b>Wall Thick in.</b>	<b>Outside Dia. in.</b>	<b>Area sq.in.</b>	<b>Pipe lbs./ft.</b>	<b>Water lbs./ft.</b>
	20	XS	41.000	0.500	42.000	1336.404	166.711	578.993
	30	-	40.750	0.625	42.000	1320.254	221.614	571.996
48	40	-	40.750	0.625	42.000	1304.203	276.183	565.042
	40	-	40.500	0.750	42.000	1288.249	330.419	558.130
	-	STD	47.250	0.375	48.000	1753.450	190.742	759.677
	20	XS	47.000	0.500	48.000	1734.945	253.655	751.659
	30	-	46.750	0.625	48.000	1716.537	316.234	743.684
54	40	-	46.500	0.750	48.000	1698.227	378.480	735.751
	-	STD	53.250	0.375	54.000	2227.046	214.772	964.860
	20	XS	53.000	0.500	54.000	2206.183	285.695	955.822
	30	-	52.750	0.625	54.000	2185.419	356.285	946.826
	40	-	52.500	0.750	54.000	2164.754	426.540	937.873
60	-	STD	59.250	0.375	60.000	2757.189	238.803	1194.54
	20	XS	59.000	0.500	60.000	2733.971	317.736	1184.48
	30	-	58.750	0.625	60.000	2710.851	396.336	1174.46
	40	-	58.500	0.750	60.000	2687.829	474.601	1164.49
72	-	STD	71.250	0.375	72.000	3987.123	286.863	1727.40
	20	XS	71.000	0.500	72.000	3959.192	381.817	1715.30
	30	-	70.750	0.625	72.000	3931.360	476.437	1703.24
	40	-	70.500	0.750	72.000	3903.625	570.723	1691.23
84	-	STD	83.250	0.375	84.000	5443.251	334.924	2358.27
	20	XS	83.000	0.500	84.000	5410.608	445.898	2344.12
	30	-	82.750	0.625	84.000	5378.063	556.539	2330.02
	40	-	82.500	0.750	84.000	5345.616	666.845	2315.97
96	-	STD	95.250	0.375	96.000	7125.574	382.985	3087.13
	20	XS	95.000	0.500	96.000	7088.218	509.980	3070.94
	30	-	94.750	0.625	96.000	7050.961	636.640	3054.80
	40	-	94.500	0.750	96.000	7013.802	762.967	3038.70



## PROPERTIES OF STAINLESS STEEL PIPE

**Weight (1)**

**Pipe**

**Inside**

**Wall**

**Outside**

**Area**

**Pipe**

**Water**

Size in. Pipe	Schedule		Dia. in. Inside	Thick in. Wall	Outside Dia. in.	Area sq.in.	Pipe lbs./ft.	water Weight (1) lbs./ft.	
Size in.	Schedule		Dia. in.	Thick in.	Outside Dia. in.	Area sq.in.	Pipe lbs./ft.	Water lbs./ft.	
1/2	5	-	0.710	0.065	0.840	0.396	0.549	0.172	
	10	-	0.674	0.083	0.840	0.357	0.684	0.155	
3/4	5	-	0.920	0.065	1.050	0.665	0.697	0.288	
	10	-	0.884	0.083	1.050	0.614	0.874	0.266	
1	5	-	1.185	0.065	1.315	1.103	0.885	0.478	
	10	-	1.097	0.109	1.315	0.945	1.432	0.409	
1-	5	-	1.530	0.065	1.660	1.839	1.129	0.797	
1/4	10	-	1.442	0.109	1.660	1.633	1.842	0.708	
1-	5	-	1.770	0.065	1.900	2.461	1.299	1.066	
1/2	10	-	1.682	0.109	1.900	2.222	2.127	0.963	
2	5	-	2.245	0.065	2.375	3.958	1.636	1.715	
	10	-	2.157	0.109	2.375	3.654	2.691	1.583	
2-	5	-	2.709	0.083	2.875	5.764	2.524	2.497	
1/2	10	-	2.635	0.120	2.875	5.453	3.601	2.363	
3	5	-	3.334	0.083	3.500	8.730	3.090	3.782	
	10	-	3.260	0.120	3.500	8.347	4.419	3.616	
4	5	-	4.334	0.083	4.500	14.753	3.994	6.392	
	10	-	4.260	0.120	4.500	14.253	5.726	6.175	
5	5	-	5.345	0.109	5.563	22.438	6.476	9.721	
	10	-	5.295	0.134	5.563	22.020	7.925	9.540	
6	5	-	6.407	0.109	6.625	32.240	7.737	13.968	
	10	-	6.357	0.134	6.625	31.739	9.475	13.751	
8	5	-	8.407	0.109	8.625	55.510	10.112	24.050	
	10	-	8.329	0.148	8.625	54.485	13.667	23.605	
10	5	-	10.482	0.134	10.750	86.294	15.497	37.386	
	10	-	10.420	0.165	10.750	85.276	19.026	36.945	
12	5	-	12.438	0.156	12.750	121.504	21.403	52.641	
	10	-	12.390	0.180	12.750	120.568	24.648	52.236	
14	5	-	13.688	0.156	14.000	147.153	23.527	63.754	
	10	-	13.624	0.188	14.000	145.780	28.287	63.159	
16	5	-	15.670	0.165	16.000	162.854	28.463	83.553	

Pipe Size in.	Schedule		Inside Dia. in.	Wall Thick in.	Outside Dia. in.	Area sq.in.	Pipe Wts./ft.	Water Wts./ft.
10	5	-	15.670	0.183	16.000	192.834	28.403	83.333
	10	-	15.624	0.188	16.000	191.723	32.384	83.063
18	5	-	17.670	0.165	18.000	245.224	33.058	106.243
	10	-	17.624	0.188	18.000	243.849	36.480	105.690
20	5	-	19.624	0.188	20.000	302.458	40.576	131.039
	10	-	19.564	0.218	20.000	300.611	46.979	130.239
22	5	-	21.624	0.188	22.000	367.250	44.672	159.110
	10	-	21.564	0.218	22.000	365.215	51.729	158.228
24	5	-	23.564	0.218	24.000	436.102	56.479	188.940
	10	-	23.500	0.250	24.000	433.736	64.682	187.915

◀		▶
---	--	---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 18.02. Pipe Support and Pipe Spacing

### HORIZONTAL PIPE SUPPORT SPACING

#### Maximum Horizontal Hanger Spacing Feet

##### Steel

##### Copper

Pipe Size	Recommend	Water Systems	Vapor Systems	Recommend	Water Systems	Vapor Systems
1/2	6	7	8	5	5	6
3/4	6	7	9	5	5	7
1	6	7	9	6	6	8
1-	6	7	9	6	7	9
1/4	6	9	12	6	8	10
1-	7	10	13	7	8	11
1/2						
2						
2-	10	11	14	8	9	13
1/2	10	12	15	10	10	14
3	10	14	17	10	12	16
4						
<b>Note:</b>	10	16	19	10	13	18
6	10	17	21	10	14	20

1. Recommended pipe support spacing is less than the maximum to max

8	12	19	24	10	16	23
		Maximum	Horizontal	Hanger	Spacing	Feet
10	12	22	26	10	18	25
12	12	23	30	10	19	28
14	12	25	33	–	–	–
16	12	27	35	–	–	–
18	12	28	37	–	–	–
20	12	30	39	–	–	–
22	12	30	39	–	–	–
24	12	32	42	–	–	–
26	12	32	42	–	–	–
28	12	32	42	–	–	–
30	12	33	44	–	–	–
32	12	33	44	–	–	–
34	12	33	44	–	–	–
36	12	33	44	–	–	–
42	12	33	44	–	–	–
48	12	32	42	–	–	–
54	12	33	44	–	–	–
60	12	33	44	–	–	–
72	12	33	44	–	–	–
84	12	33	44	–	–	–
96	12	33	44	–	–	–

**Note:**

1. Recommended pipe support spacing is less than the maximum to more evenly distribute weight over a building's structural system. Consult the structural engineer for additional guidance on pipe support spacing, especially in joist construction.



## VERTICAL PIPE SUPPORT SPACING

Maximum Vertical Support Spacing Feet	Minimum Vertical Support Spacing Feet	Minimum Vertical Support Spacing Feet	Minimum Vertical Support Spacing Feet
10	10	10	10
12	12	12	12
14	14	14	14
16	16	16	16
18	18	18	18
20	20	20	20
22	22	22	22
24	24	24	24
26	26	26	26
28	28	28	28
30	30	30	30
32	32	32	32
34	34	34	34
36	36	36	36
38	38	38	38
40	40	40	40
42	42	42	42
44	44	44	44
46	46	46	46
48	48	48	48
50	50	50	50
52	52	52	52
54	54	54	54
56	56	56	56
58	58	58	58
60	60	60	60
62	62	62	62
64	64	64	64
66	66	66	66
68	68	68	68
70	70	70	70
72	72	72	72
74	74	74	74
76	76	76	76
78	78	78	78
80	80	80	80
82	82	82	82
84	84	84	84
86	86	86	86
88	88	88	88
90	90	90	90
92	92	92	92
94	94	94	94
96	96	96	96
98	98	98	98
100	100	100	100

Pipe Size	Steel	Copper	Support
8" and Smaller	Every other floor and base of all pipe risers	Every floor and base of all pipe risers	Steel extension pipe clamps
10"-12"	Every other floor and base of all pipe risers	Every floor and base of all pipe risers	Steel extension pipe clamps
14"-24"	Every other floor and base of all pipe risers	Not applicable	Steel extension pipe clamps
26"-96"	Every floor and base of all pipe risers	Not applicable	Steel extension pipe clamps

## PIPE SPACING ON RACKS

### Minimum Centerline-to-Centerline Dimensions, Inches

Pipe Size	Pipe Size										
	1/2	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	4	5	6
1/2	7.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3/4	8.0	8.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	8.0	8.5	8.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1-1/4	8.5	8.5	8.5	9.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1-1/2	8.5	8.5	9.0	9.0	9.0	-	-	--	-	-	-
2	9.0	9.0	9.5	9.5	9.5	10.0	-	-	-	-	-
2-1/2	10.0	10.0	10.5	10.5	10.5	11.0	12.0	-	-	-	-
3	10.0	10.5	10.5	11.0	11.0	11.5	12.5	12.5	-	-	-
4	11.5	11.5	12.0	12.0	12.0	12.5	13.5	14.0	15.0	-	-



1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2 Pipe Size	Minimum Centerline-to-Centerline Dimensions, Inches										
	Pipe Size										
	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28
2- 1/2 3 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5 6 8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	19.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10 12 14	21.0	22.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	22.5	23.5	25.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	23.5	24.5	26.0	27.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16 18 20	24.5	26.0	27.5	28.5	30.0	-	-	-	-	-	-
	25.5	26.5	28.0	29.0	30.5	31.0	-	-	-	-	-
	26.5	28.0	29.5	30.5	31.5	32.5	33.5	-	-	-	-
22 24 26	27.5	29.0	30.5	31.5	32.5	33.5	34.5	35.5	-	-	-
	29.0	30.0	31.5	32.5	34.0	34.5	36.0	37.0	38.0	-	-
	30.0	31.0	33.0	34.0	35.0	36.0	37.0	38.0	39.5	40.5	-
28 30 32	31.0	32.5	34.0	35.0	36.0	37.0	38.0	39.0	40.5	41.5	42
	32.5	33.5	35.0	36.0	37.5	38.0	39.5	40.5	41.5	42.5	44
	34.0	35.0	36.5	37.4	39.0	39.5	41.0	42.0	43.0	44.0	45
34 36 42	35.0	36.0	37.5	38.5	40.0	40.5	42.0	43.0	44.0	45.0	46
	36.0	37.0	38.5	39.5	41.0	41.5	43.0	44.0	45.0	46.5	47
	39.5	40.5	42.0	41.0	44.5	45.0	46.5	47.5	48.5	50.0	51
48 54 60	42.5	44.0	45.5	46.5	47.5	48.5	49.5	51.0	52.0	53.0	54
	46.0	47.5	49.0	50.0	51.0	52.0	53.0	54.0	55.5	56.5	57
	49.5	50.5	52.0	53.0	54.5	55.0	56.5	57.5	58.5	60.0	61
72 84 96	56.0	57.5	59.0	60.0	61.0	62.0	63.0	64.5	65.5	66.5	67
	63.0	64.0	65.5	66.5	68.0	68.5	70.0	71.0	72.0	73.5	74
	69.5	71.0	72.5	73.5	74.5	75.5	76.5	78.0	79.0	80.0	81

## PIPE SPACING ON RACKS

### Minimum Centerline-to-Centerline Dimensions, Inches

### Pipe Size

Pipe Size	30	32	34	36	42	48	54	60	72	84	
1/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3/4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1-1/4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1-1/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2-1/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
30	45.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
32	46.5	48.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Notes:	47.5	49.0	50.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
36	48.5	50.0	51.0	52.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	



42	52.0	53.5	54.5	55.5	59.0	Minimum Centerline-to-Centerline Dimensions, Inches				
48	55.5	57.0	58.0	59.0	62.5	65.5	68.5	72.5	-	-
54	58.5	60.0	61.0	62.5	66.0	69.0	72.5	-	-	-
60	62.0	63.5	64.5	65.5	69.0	72.5	75.5	79.0	-	-
66	65.5	67.0	68.0	69.0	72.5	75.5	79.0	82.5	86.0	92.5
72	69.0	70.5	71.5	72.5	76.0	79.0	82.5	86.0	92.5	-
84	75.4	77.0	78.0	79.0	82.5	86.0	89.5	92.5	99.5	106.0
96	82.5	84.0	85.0	86.0	89.5	92.5	96.0	99.5	106.0	113.0

**Notes:**

1. Table based on schedule 40 pipe and includes the outside dimensions flanges, fittings, etc.
2. Insulation over flanges, fittings, etc., is as follows:  
Pipe sizes 2" and smaller: 1-1/2" Insulation  
Pipe sizes 2-1/2" and larger: 2" Insulation
3. The spaces between fittings are as follows:  
Space between two pipes 3" and smaller: 1"  
Space between one pipe 3" and smaller, and one pipe 4" and larger: 1"  
Space between two pipes 4" and larger: 2"
4. For schedule 80 and 160 pipe and 300 lb. fittings, add the following:  
Pipe sizes 4" and smaller: 1"  
Pipe sizes 5"-12": 1-1/2"  
Pipe sizes 14" and larger: 2"
5. Tables do not include space for valve handles and stems, expansion joints, expansion loops, or pipe guides.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 18.03. Pipe Expansion

### A. Expansion Loops (See Part 3)

1. L-Bends. Anchor force = 500 lbs./dia. in.
2. Z-Bends. Anchor force = 200-500 lbs./dia. in.
3. U-Bends. Anchor force = 200 lbs./dia. in.

4. Locate anchors at beam locations, and avoid anchor locations at steel bar joists if at all possible.
5. The following expansion tables were created using the equations in Part 3.

### **THERMAL EXPANSION OF METAL PIPE**

#### **Linear Thermal Expansion Inches/100 Feet**

<b>Saturated Steam Pressure Psig</b>	<b>Temperature °F</b>	<b>Carbon Steel</b>	<b>Stainless Steel</b>	<b>Copper</b>
-	-30	-0.19	-0.30	-0.32
-	-20	-0.12	-0.20	-0.21
-	-10	-0.06	-0.10	-0.11
-	0	0	0	0
-	10	0.08	0.11	0.12
-	20	0.15	0.22	0.24
-14.6	32	0.24	0.36	0.37
-14.6	40	0.30	0.45	0.45
-14.5	50	0.38	0.56	0.57
-14.4	60	0.46	0.67	0.68
-14.3	70	0.53	0.78	0.79
-14.2	80	0.61	0.90	0.90
-14.0	90	0.68	1.01	1.02
-13.7	100	0.76	1.12	1.13
-13.0	120	0.91	1.35	1.37
-11.8	140	1.06	1.57	1.59
-10.0	160	1.22	1.79	1.80
-7.2	180	1.37	2.02	2.05
-3.2	200	1.52	2.24	2.30
0	212	1.62	2.38	2.43
2.5	220	1.69	2.48	2.52
10.3	240	1.85	2.71	2.76
20.7	260	2.02	2.94	2.99
34.6	280	2.18	3.17	3.22

Saturated Steam Pressure Psig	Temperature °F	Linear Thermal Expansion Inches/100 Feet		
		Carbon Steel	Stainless Steel	Copper
52.3	300	2.35	3.40	3.46
75.0	320	2.53	3.64	3.70
103.3	340	2.70	3.88	3.94
138.3	360	2.88	4.11	4.18
181.1	380	3.05	4.35	4.42
232.6	400	3.23	4.59	4.87
294.1	420	3.41	4.83	4.91
366.9	440	3.60	5.07	5.15
452.2	460	3.78	5.32	5.41
551.4	480	3.97	5.56	5.65
666.1	500	4.15	5.80	5.91
797.7	520	4.35	6.05	6.15
947.8	540	4.54	6.29	6.41
1118	560	4.74	6.54	6.64
1311	580	4.93	6.78	6.92
1528	600	5.13	7.03	7.18
1772	620	5.34	7.28	7.43
2045	640	5.54	7.53	7.69
2351	660	5.75	7.79	7.95
2693	680	5.95	8.04	8.20
3079	700	6.16	8.29	8.47
-	720	6.37	8.55	8.71
-	740	6.59	8.81	9.00
-	760	6.80	9.07	9.26
-	780	7.02	9.33	9.53
-	800	7.23	9.59	9.79
-	820	7.45	9.85	10.07
-	840	7.67	10.12	10.31
-	860	7.90	10.38	10.61
-	880	8.12	10.65	10.97
-	900	8.34	10.91	11.16
-	920	8.56	11.18	11.42
<b>Notes:</b>	940	8.77	11.45	11.71
-	960	8.99	11.73	11.98
1. Table based on ASTM A53, Grade B, steel pipe	980	9.20	12.00	12.27
2. Temperature range applicable through 400° F.	1000	9.42	12.27	12.54

<b>Notes:</b>	<b>Linear Thermal Expansion Inches/100 Feet</b>			
1. Table based on ASTM A53, Grade B, steel pipe.				
2. Saturated Steam Temperature	Carbon Steel	Stainless Steel	Copper	
Pressure °F				
3. Table also applicable to copper tube.				
4. For equations and diagrams relating to pipe expansion, see Part 3 Equations.				
5. L-bend, Z-bend, and U-bend or loop dimensions are minimum dimensions; we recommend rounding up to nearest 1/2 foot (H = 2W).				

PIPE EXPANSION L-BENDS

Pipe Size	Expansion of Longest Leg							
	1"	1-1/2"	2"	2-1/2"	3"	4"	5"	6"
1/2	5'9"	7'0"	8'2"	9'2"	10'0"	11'6"	12'9"	14'0"
3/4	6'6"	8'4"	9'3"	10'4"	11'3"	13'0"	14'8"	16'0"
1	7'2"	8'9"	10'2"	11'4"	12'6"	14'4"	16'0"	17'6"
1-1/4	8'0"	9'10"	11'4"	12'8"	14'0"	16'2"	18'0"	19'8"
1-1/2	8'8"	10'6"	12'2"	13'8"	15'0"	17'2"	19'3"	21'0"
2	9'8"	11'9"	13'8"	15'2"	16'8"	19'3"	21'6"	23'6"
2-1/2	10'8"	13'0"	15'0"	16'9"	18'4"	21'2"	23'8"	26'0"
3	11'8"	14'4"	16'6"	18'6"	20'2"	23'4"	26'2"	28'8"
4	13'3"	16'2"	18'8"	21'0"	23'0"	26'6"	29'8"	32'6"
5	14'8"	18'0"	20'9"	23'3"	25'6"	29'6"	32'10"	36'0"
6	16'2"	19'8"	22'8"	25'4"	27'9"	32'2"	35'10"	39'3"
8	18'4"	22'6"	26'0"	29'0"	31'8"	36'8"	41'0"	44'10"
10	20'6"	25'0"	29'9"	32'4"	35'6"	40'10"	45'8"	50'0"
12	22'3"	27'3"	31'6"	35'2"	38'6"	44'6"	49'9"	54'6"
14	23'4"	28'8"	33'0"	36'10"	40'4"	46'8"	52'2"	57'2"
16	25'0"	30'6"	35'3"	39'6"	43'2"	50'0"	55'8"	61'0"
18	26'6"	32'4"	37'6"	41'9"	45'9"	52'10"	59'2"	64'10"

Expansion of Longest Leg								
Pipe Size	1"	1 1/2"	2"	2 1/2"	3"	4"	5"	6"
20	27'10"	34'2"	39'6"	44'0"	48'3"	55'8"	62'3"	68'3"
22	29'3"	35'9"	41'4"	46'2"	50'8"	58'6"	65'4"	71'8"
24	30'6"	37'6"	43'2"	48'3"	52'10"	61'0"	68'3"	74'9"
26	31'9"	39'0"	45'0"	50'3"	55'0"	63'6"	71'0"	77'9"
28	33'0"	40'4"	46'8"	52'2"	57'2"	66'0"	73'8"	80'9"
30	34'2"	41'9"	48'3"	54'0"	59'2"	68'3"	76'3"	83'8"
32	35'3"	43'2"	50'0"	55'8"	61'0"	70'6"	78'9"	86'4"
34	36'4"	44'6"	51'4"	57'6"	63'0"	72'8"	81'2"	89'0"
36	37'6"	45'9"	52'10"	59'2"	64'9"	74'9"	83'8"	91'6"
42	40'6"	49'6"	57'2"	63'10"	70'0"	80'9"	90'3"	99'10"
48	43'2"	52'10"	61'0"	68'3"	74'9"	86'4"	96'5"	105'8"
54	45'9"	56'1"	64'9"	72'4"	79'3"	91'6"	102'4"	112'1"
60	48'3"	59'1"	68'3"	76'3"	83'7"	96'6"	107'10"	118'2"
72	52'10"	64'9"	74'9"	83'7"	91'6"	105'8"	118'2"	129'5"
84	57'1"	69'11"	80'9"	90'3"	98'10"	114'2"	127'7"	140'0"
96	61'0"	74'9"	86'4"	96'6"	105'8"	122'0"	136'5"	149'6"

PIPE EXPANSION Z-BENDS

Anchor-to-Anchor Expansion								
Pipe Size	1"	1-1/2"	2"	2-1/2"	3"	4"	5"	6"
1/2	3'8"	4'6"	5'2"	5'10"	6'5"	7'4"	8'2"	9'0"
3/4	4'2"	5'2"	6'2"	6'8"	7'3"	8'6"	9'4"	10'3"
1	4'8"	5'8"	6'6"	7'4"	8'0"	9'2"	10'4"	11'3"
1-1/4	5'2"	6'4"	7'4"	8'2"	9'0"	10'4"	11'8"	12'8"
1-1/2	5'6"	6'10"	7'10"	8'9"	9'7"	11'0"	12'4"	13'6"
2	6'2"	7'8"	8'9"	9'9"	10'8"	12'4"	13'10"	15'2"
2-1/2	6'10"	8'4"	9'8"	10'9"	11'9"	13'8"	15'2"	16'8"
3	7'6"	9'2"	10'8"	12'0"	13'0"	15'0"	16'9"	18'4"
4	8'6"	10'6"	12'0"	13'6"	14'9"	17'0"	19'0"	20'10"
5	9'6"	11'8"	13'4"	15'0"	16'6"	19'0"	21'2"	23'2"
6	10'4"	12'8"	14'6"	16'4"	18'0"	20'8"	23'0"	25'3"
8	11'9"	14'6"	16'8"	18'8"	20'4"	23'6"	26'4"	28'10"
10	13'2"	16'2"	18'6"	20'9"	22'9"	26'3"	29'4"	32'2"

Pipe Size	Anchor-to-Anchor Expansion							
	1"	1 1/2"	2"	2 1/2"	3"	4"	5"	6"
12	14'4"	17'6"	20'3"	22'8"	24'9"	28'8"	32'0"	35'0"
14	15'0"	18'14"	21'2"	23'8"	26'0"	30'0"	33'6"	36'8"
16	16'0"	19'8"	22'8"	25'4"	27'9"	32'0"	35'9"	39'3"
18	17'0"	20'10"	24'0"	26'10"	29'6"	34'0"	38'0"	41'8"
20	18'0"	22'0"	25'3"	28'4"	31'0"	35'9"	40'0"	43'10"
22	18'10"	23'0"	26'8"	29'8"	32'6"	37'8"	42'0"	46'0"
24	19'8"	24'0"	27'9"	31'0"	34'0"	39'2"	43'10"	48'0"
26	20'6"	25'0"	28'10"	32'4"	35'4"	40'10"	45'8"	50'0"
28	21'2"	26'0"	30'0"	33'6"	36'8"	42'4"	47'4"	52'0"
30	22'0"	26'10"	31'0"	34'8"	38'0"	43'10"	49'0"	53'8"
32	22'8"	27'9"	32'0"	35'10"	39'3"	45'4"	50'8"	55'6"
34	23'4"	28'8"	33'0"	37'0"	40'6"	46'8"	52'2"	57'2"
36	24'0"	29'6"	34'0"	38'0"	41'8"	48'0"	53'8"	58'10"
42	26'0"	31'9"	36'8"	41'0"	45'0"	52'0"	58'0"	63'6"
48	27'9"	34'0"	39'3"	43'10"	48'0"	55'6"	62'0"	67'11"
54	29'5"	36'0"	41'7"	46'6"	50'11"	58'10"	65'9"	72'0"
60	31'0"	38'0"	43'10"	49'0"	53'8"	62'0"	69'4"	75'11"
72	34'0"	41'7"	48'0"	53'8"	58'10"	67'11"	75'11"	83'2"
84	36'8"	44'11"	51'11"	58'0"	63'6"	73'4"	82'0"	89'10"
96	39'3"	48'0"	55'6"	62'0"	67'11"	78'5"	87'8"	96'0"

**PIPE EXPANSION U-BENDS OR LOOPS**

Pipe Size	Anchor-to-Anchor Expansion							
	1"		1-1/2"		2"		2-1/2"	
	W	H	W	H	W	H	W	H
1/2	1'2"	2'4"	1'6"	3'0"	1'8"	3'4"	1'10"	3'8"
3/4	1'4"	2'8"	1'8"	3'4"	1'10"	3'8"	2'2"	4'4"
1	1'6"	3'0"	1'9"	3'6"	2'0"	4'0"	2'4"	4'8"
1-1/4	1'8"	3'4"	2'0"	4'0"	2'4"	4'8"	2'8"	5'4"
1-1/2	1'9"	3'6"	2'2"	4'4"	2'6"	5'0"	2'9"	5'6"
2	1'11"	3'10"	2'4"	4'8"	2'9"	5'6"	3'2"	6'4"
2-1/2	2'2"	4'4"	2'8"	5'4"	3'0"	6'0"	3'3"	6'6"

3	2'4"	4'8"	3'0"	6'0"	3'4"	6'8"	3'9"	7'6"
4	2'8"	5'4"	3'3"	6'6"	3'9"	7'6"	4'2"	8'4"
<div> <div>Anchor-to-Anchor Expansion</div> <div> <div>1"</div> <div>1-1/2"</div> <div>2"</div> <div>2-1/2"</div> </div> </div>								
5	3'0"	6'0"	3'8"	7'4"	4'2"	8'4"	4'8"	9'4"
6	3'3"	6'6"	4'0"	8'0"	4'7"	9'2"	5'2"	10'4"
8	3'8"	7'4"	4'6"	9'0"	5'2"	10'4"	5'10"	11'8"
10	4'2"	8'4"	5'0"	10'0"	5'10"	11'8"	6'6"	13'0"
12	4'6"	9'0"	5'6"	11'0"	6'4"	12'8"	7'2"	14'4"
14	4'8"	9'4"	5'9"	11'6"	6'8"	13'4"	7'6"	15'0"
16	5'0"	10'0"	6'2"	12'4"	7'1"	14'2"	8'0"	16'0"
18	5'4"	10'8"	6'6"	13'0"	7'6"	15'0"	8'6"	17'0"
20	5'8"	11'4"	7'0"	14'0"	7'11"	15'9"	8'10"	17'8"
22	5'10"	11'8"	7'3"	14'6"	8'3"	16'6"	9'3"	18'6"
24	6'1"	12'2"	7'6"	15'0"	8'8"	17'4"	9'8"	19'4"
26	6'5"	13'0"	7'10"	15'8"	9'0"	18'0"	10'2"	20'4"
28	6'8"	13'4"	8'2"	16'4"	9'4"	18'8"	10'6"	21'0"
30	6'10"	13'8"	8'6"	17'0"	9'8"	19'4"	11'0"	21'8"
32	7'1"	14'2"	8'8"	17'4"	10'0"	20'0"	11'2"	22'4"
34	7'4"	14'8"	9'0"	18'0"	10'4"	20'8"	11'6"	23'0"
36	7'6"	15'0"	9'2"	18'4"	10'8"	21'4"	12'0"	23'8"
42	8'1"	16'2"	10'0"	20'0"	11'6"	23'0"	12'9"	25'6"
48	8'8"	17'4"	10'7"	21'2"	12'3"	24'6"	13'8"	27'4"
54	9'2"	18'4"	11'3"	22'6"	13'0"	26'0"	14'6"	29'0"
60	9'8"	19'4"	11'10"	23'8"	13'8"	27'4"	15'3"	30'6"
72	10'7"	21'2"	13'0"	26'0"	15'0"	30'0"	16'9"	33'6"
84	11'5"	22'10"	14'0"	28'0"	16'2"	32'4"	18'1"	36'2"
96	12'3"	24'6"	15'0"	30'0"	17'3"	34'6"	19'4"	38'8"

### PIPE EXPANSION U-BENDS OR LOOPS

Anchor-to-Anchor Expansion								
Pipe Size	3"		4"		5"		6"	
	W	H	W	H	W	H	W	H
1/2	2'0"	4'0"	2'4"	4'8"	2'8"	5'4"	2'10"	5'8"
3/4	2'4"	4'8"	2'8"	5'4"	3'0"	6'0"	3'3"	6'6"

1	2'6"	5'0"	3'0"	6'0"	9'0"	12'0"	3'6"	7'0"
1-1/4	2'10"	3'5'8"	3'3"	4'6'6"	3'8"	5'7'4"	4'0"	6'8'0"
1-1/2 Pipe Size	3'0"	6'0"	3'6"	7'0"	3'10"	7'8"	4'3"	8'6"
	3'4" W	6'8" H	4'0" W	8'0" H	4'4" W	8'8" H	4'9" W	9'6" H
2-1/2	3'8"	7'4"	4'3"	8'6"	4'10"	9'10"	5'2"	10'4"
3	4'1"	8'2"	4'8"	9'4"	5'4"	10'8"	5'9"	11'8"
4	4'7"	9'2"	5'4"	10'8"	5'10"	11'8"	6'6"	13'0"
5	5'2"	10'4"	6'0"	12'0"	6'8"	13'4"	7'3"	14'6"
6	5'7"	11'2"	6'6"	13'0"	7'2"	14'4"	8'0"	16'0"
8	6'4"	12'8"	7'4"	14'8"	8'4"	16'8"	9'0"	18'0"
10	7'1"	14'2"	8'2"	16'4"	9'2"	18'4"	10'0"	20'0"
12	7'9"	15'6"	9'0"	18'0"	10'0"	20'0"	11'0"	22'0"
14	8'1"	16'2"	9'4"	18'8"	10'6"	21'0"	11'6"	23'0"
16	8'8"	17'4"	10'0"	20'0"	11'2"	22'4"	12'3"	24'6"
18	9'2"	18'4"	10'8"	21'4"	11'10"	23'8"	13'0"	26'0"
20	9'8"	19'4"	11'2"	22'4"	12'6"	25'0"	13'8"	27'4"
22	10'2"	20'4"	11'8"	23'4"	13'2"	26'4"	14'4"	28'8"
24	10'8"	21'4"	12'3"	24'6"	13'8"	27'4"	15'0"	30'0"
26	11'0"	22'0"	12'9"	25'6"	14'4"	28'8"	15'7"	31'2"
28	11'6"	23'0"	13'2"	26'4"	14'10"	29'8"	16'2"	32'4"
30	12'0"	23'8"	13'8"	27'4"	15'4"	30'8"	16'9"	33'6"
32	12'3"	24'6"	14'2"	28'4"	15'10"	31'8"	17'3"	34'6"
34	12'8"	25'4"	14'6"	29'0"	16'4"	32'8"	18'0"	36'0"
36	13'0"	26'0"	15'0"	30'0"	16'10"	33'8"	18'4"	36'8"
42	14'0"	28'0"	16'2"	32'4"	18'2"	36'4"	20'0"	40'0"
48	15'0"	30'0"	17'4"	34'8"	19'4"	38'8"	21'2"	42'4"
54	15'11"	31'10"	18'4"	36'8"	20'6"	41'0"	22'5"	44'10"
60	16'9"	33'6"	19'4"	38'8"	21'7"	43'2"	23'8"	47'4"
72	18'4"	36'8"	21'2"	42'4"	23'8"	47'4"	25'11"	51'10"
84	19'10"	39'8"	22'10"	45'8"	25'7"	51'2"	28'0"	56'0"
96	21'2"	42'4"	24'5"	48'10"	27'4"	54'8"	29'11"	59'10"

**PIPE EXPANSION U-BENDS OR LOOPS**

**Anchor-to-Anchor Expansion**



Pipe Size	Anchor-to-Anchor Expansion							
	7"		8"		10"		12"	
	7"		8"		10"		12"	
	W W	H H	W W	H H	W W	H H	W W	H H
1/2	3'2"	6'4"	3'3"	6'6"	3'8"	7'4"	4'0"	8'0"
3/4	3'6"	7'0"	3'8"	7'4"	4'2"	8'4"	4'6"	9'0"
1	3'10"	7'8"	4'0"	8'0"	4'7"	9'2"	5'0"	10'0"
1-1/4	4'4"	8'8"	4'7"	9'2"	5'1"	10'2"	5'7"	11'2"
1-1/2	4'8"	9'4"	5'0"	10'0"	5'6"	11'0"	6'0"	12'0"
2	5'2"	10'4"	5'6"	11'0"	6'1"	12'2"	6'8"	13'4"
2-1/2	5'8"	11'4"	6'0"	12'0"	6'8"	13'4"	7'4"	14'8"
3	6'2"	12'4"	6'8"	13'4"	7'6"	15'0"	8'1"	16'2"
4	7'0"	14'0"	7'6"	15'0"	8'6"	17'0"	9'2"	18'4"
5	7'10"	15'8"	8'4"	16'8"	9'4"	18'8"	10'2"	20'4"
6	8'6"	17'0"	9'2"	18'4"	10'2"	20'4"	11'2"	22'4"
8	9'8"	19'4"	10'4"	20'8"	11'7"	23'2"	12'8"	25'4"
10	10'10"	21'8"	11'7"	23'2"	13'0"	26'0"	14'2"	28'4"
12	11'10"	23'8"	12'7"	25'2"	14'0"	28'0"	15'6"	31'0"
14	12'4"	24'8"	13'3"	26'6"	14'9"	29'6"	16'2"	32'4"
16	13'2"	26'4"	14'2"	28'4"	15'9"	31'6"	17'3"	34'6"
18	14'0"	28'0"	15'0"	30'0"	16'9"	33'6"	18'4"	36'8"
20	14'10"	29'8"	15'9"	31'6"	17'8"	35'4"	19'4"	38'8"
22	15'6"	31'0"	16'7"	33'2"	18'6"	37'0"	20'3"	40'6"
24	16'2"	32'4"	17'4"	34'8"	19'4"	38'8"	21'2"	42'4"
26	16'10"	33'8"	18'0"	36'0"	20'0"	40'0"	22'0"	44'0"
28	17'6"	35'0"	18'8"	37'4"	21'0"	42'0"	23'0"	46'0"
30	18'2"	36'4"	19'4"	38'8"	21'7"	43'2"	23'8"	47'4"
32	18'8"	37'4"	20'0"	40'0"	22'4"	44'8"	24'6"	49'0"
34	19'4"	38'8"	20'8"	41'4"	23'0"	46'0"	25'2"	50'4"
36	19'10"	39'8"	21'2"	42'4"	23'8"	47'4"	26'0"	52'0"
42	21'6"	43'0"	23'0"	46'0"	25'6"	51'0"	28'0"	56'0"
48	22'10"	45'8"	24'5"	48'10"	27'4"	54'8"	30'0"	60'0"
54	24'3"	48'6"	25'11"	51'10"	29'0"	58'0"	31'9"	63'6"
60	25'7"	51'2"	27'4"	54'8"	30'6"	61'0"	33'6"	67'0"
72	22'8"	47'4"	29'11"	59'10"	33'5"	66'10"	36'8"	73'4"

72	23'0"	47'4"	23'11"	33'10"	33'3"	66'10"	30'0"	73'4"
84	30'3"	60'6"	32'4"	64'8"	36'1"	72'2"	39'7"	69'2"
96	32'4"	7"64'8"	34'7"	8"69'2"	38'8"	10"77'4"	42'4"	12"84'8"

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 18.04. ASME B31 Piping Code Comparison

### ASME B31 PIPING CODE COMPARISON

Item	Power Piping ASME B31.1- 1998	Process Piping ASME B31.3- 1996	Building Services Piping ASME B31.9-1996
Application	Power and auxiliary piping for electric generating stations, industrial and institutional plants, central and district heating/cooling plants, and geothermal heating systems.	Petroleum refineries, chemical, pharmaceutical, textile, paper, semiconductor, and cryogenic plants.	Industrial, institutional, commercial, and public buildings and multiunit residences.
Services	Systems include, but are not limited to, steam, water, oil, gas, and air.	Systems include, but are not limited to, raw, intermediate, and finished chemicals, petroleum products, gas, steam air water, fluidized solids, refrigerants, and cryogenic fluids.	Systems include, but are not limited to, water for heating and cooling, condensing water, steam or other condensate, other nontoxic liquids, steam, vacuum, other nontoxic,

Item	Power Piping ASME B31.1- 1998	Process Piping ASME B31.3- 1996	Building Services Piping ASME B31.9-1996 nonflammable gases and combustible liquid including fuel oil.
General Limitations	This code does not apply to building services piping within the property limits or buildings of industrial and institutional facilities, which is in the scope of ASME B31.9 except that piping beyond the limitations of material, size, temperature, pressure, and service specified in ASME B31.9 shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. This code excludes power boilers in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC) Section I.	This code excludes piping systems for internal gauge pressures above zero but less than 15 psig, provided the fluid is nonflammable, nontoxic, and not damaging to human tissue and its temperature is from -20°F through 366°F. This code excludes power boilers in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section I and boiler external piping, which is required to conform to ASME B31.1.	This code prescribes requirements for the design, materials, fabrication, installation, inspection, examination, and testing of piping systems for building services. It includes piping systems in the building or within the property limits. This code excludes power boilers in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section I and boiler external piping, which is required to conform to ASME B31.1.
Pipe Size Limitations	No limit	No limit	Carbon steel 30" nominal pipe size and 0.5" wall (30" wall steel pipe)

Item	Power Piping ASME B31.1- 1998	Process Piping ASME B31.3- 1996	Building Services Piping ASME B31.9-1996 xs steel pipe) Copper—12" nominal pipe size Stainless steel— 12" of nominal pipe size and 0.5" wall
Pressure Limitations	No limit	No limit	Steam and condensate—150 psig Liquids—350 psig Vacuum—1 atmosphere external pressure Compressed air and gas—150 psig
Temperature Limitations	No limit	No limit	Steam and condensate—366°F Maximum (150 psig) Other gases and vapors—200°F maximum Nonflammable liquids—250°F maximum Minimum temperature all services—0°F
Bypass Requirements	All bypasses must be in accordance with MSS-SP-45. Pipe weight shall be minimum Schedule 80.	Bypasses not addressed—recommend the following B31.1	Bypasses not addressed—recommend the following B31.1
Class I Boiler Systems—ASME	Boiler external piping is	Boiler external piping is	Boiler external piping is

<p>BPVC Section I</p> <p><b>Item</b></p>	<p>governed by <b>Power Piping</b> ASME B31.1- <b>ASME B31.1-1998</b> All other piping may be governed by this code within the limitations of the code.</p>	<p>governed by <b>Process Piping</b> ASME B31.3- <b>ASME B31.3-1996</b> All other piping may be governed by this code within the limitations of the code.</p>	<p>governed by <b>Building Services Piping</b> ASME B31.9- <b>ASME B31.9-1996</b> All other piping may be governed by this code within the limitations of the code.</p>
<p>Class IV Boiler Systems— ASME BPVC Section IV</p>	<p>All piping, including boiler external piping, may be governed by this code within the limitations of the code.</p>	<p>All piping, including boiler external piping, may be governed by this code within the limitations of the code.</p>	<p>All piping, including boiler external piping, may be governed by this code within the limitations of the code.</p>

#### Class I Boiler Systems

1. Class I Steam Boiler Systems are constructed for Working Pressures above 15 psig.
2. Class I Hot Water Boiler Systems are constructed for Working Pressures above 160 psig and/or Working Temperatures above 250°F.

#### Class IV Boiler Systems

1. Class IV Steam Boiler Systems are constructed with a maximum Working Pressure of 15 psig.
2. Class IV Hot Water Boiler Systems are constructed with a maximum Working Pressure of 160 psig and a maximum Working Temperature of 250°F.

#### Class I Boiler External Piping

1. Steam Boiler Piping—ASME Code piping is required from the boiler through the 1st stop check valve to the 2nd stop valve.
2. Steam Boiler Feedwater Piping—ASME Code piping is required from the boiler through the 1st stop valve to the check valve for single boiler feedwater installations and from the boiler through the 1st stop valve and through the check valve to the 2nd stop valve at the feedwater control valve

for multiple boiler installations.

- |  | <b>Power Piping<br/>ASME B31.1-<br/>1998</b> | <b>Process Piping<br/>ASME B31.3-<br/>1996</b> | <b>Building<br/>Services<br/>Piping<br/>ASME<br/>B31.9-1996</b> |
|--|--|--|---|
| 3. Steam Boiler Bottom Blowdown Piping—ASME Code Piping is required from the boiler through the 1st stop valve to the 2nd stop valve.  |  |  |   |
| 4. Steam Boiler Surface Blowdown Piping—ASME Code Piping is required from the boiler to the 1st stop valve.  |  |  |   |
| 5. Steam and Hot Water Boiler Drain Piping—ASME Code Piping is required from the boiler through the 1st stop valve to the 2nd stop valve.  |  |  |   |
| 6. Hot Water Boiler Supply and Return Piping—ASME Code piping is required from the boiler through the 1st stop check valve to the 2nd stop valve on both the supply and return piping. |  |  |   |

#### Class IV Boiler External Piping

1. All Class IV Boiler External Piping is governed by the respective piping system code.

## ASME B31 PIPING CODE COMPARISON

Item	Power Piping ASME B31.1- 1998	Process Piping ASME B31.3- 1996	Building Services Piping ASME B31.9- 1996
Piping Classifications	No classifications required by this code. The code deals with and governs all piping under its jurisdiction the same.		No classifications required by this code. The code deals with and governs all piping under its jurisdiction the same.
Low Temp Chilled Water (0–40°F)		D	
Chilled Water (40–60°F)		D	
Condenser Water (60–150°F)		D	

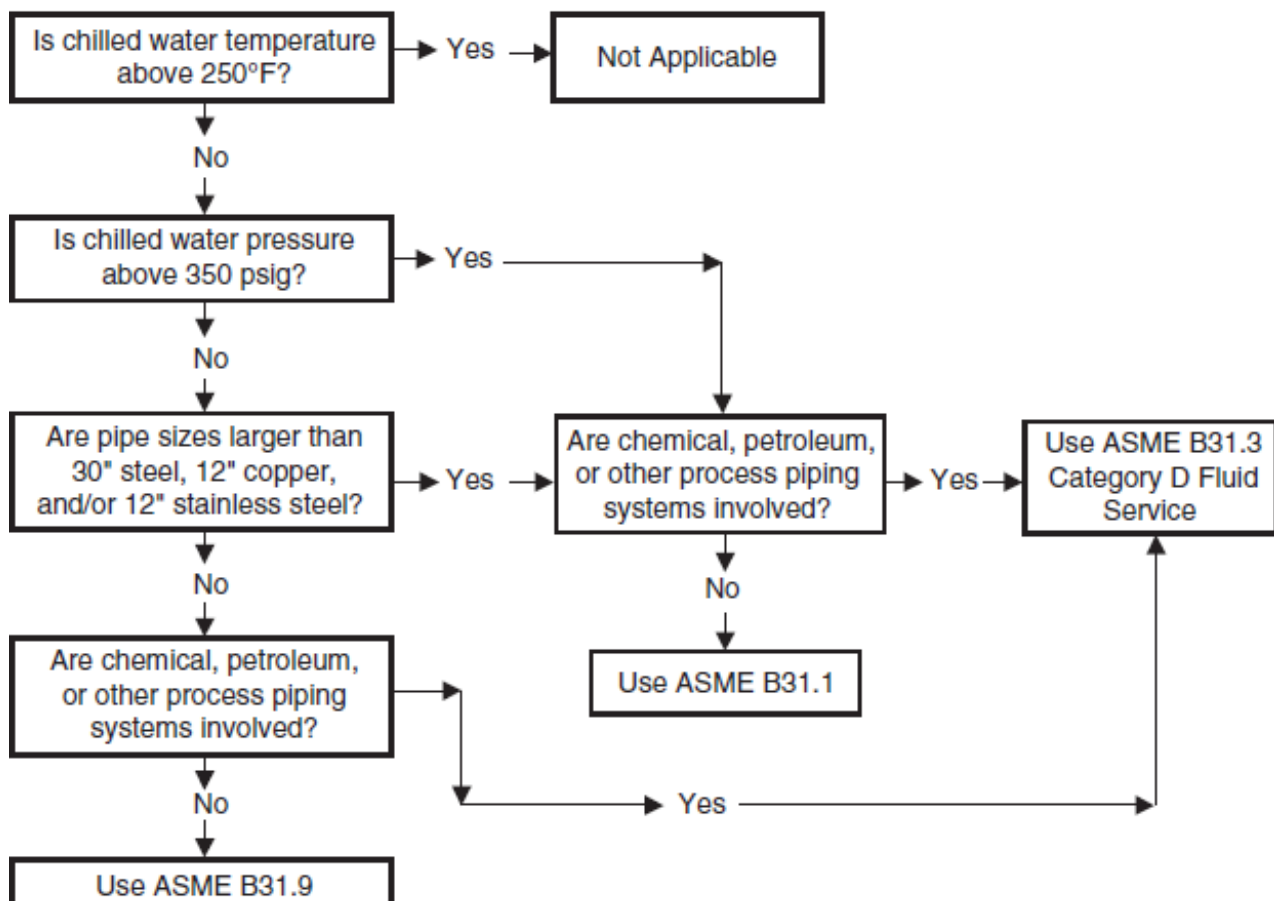
(60–110°F)			
Low Temp Heating Water (110–250°F)	<b>Power Piping ASME B31.1-1998</b>	<b>Process Piping ASME B31.3-1996</b>	<b>Building Services Piping ASME B31.9-1996</b>
High Temp Heating Water (250–450°F)		N—Except Boiler Ext. Piping B31.1 applicable	
Low Press. Steam (15 psig and Less)		N	
High Press. Steam (Above 15 psig)		N—Except Boiler Ext. Piping B31.1 applicable	
Hydrostatic Pressure Testing	Test Medium—Water, unless subject to freezing	Test Medium—Water, unless subject to freezing	Test Medium—Water, unless subject to freezing
	Boiler External Piping—ASME BPVC Section I	N/A	N/A
	Nonboiler External Piping—1.5 times the design pressure but not to exceed the max. allowable system pressure for a minimum of 10 minutes.	Category D or N Fluid Service—1.5 times the design pressure but not to exceed the max. allowable system pressure for a minimum of 10 minutes.	Nonboiler External Piping—1.5 times the design pressure but not to exceed the max. allowable system pressure for a minimum of 10 minutes.
	All Other Services—1.5 times the design pressure but not to exceed the max. allowable system		All Other Services—1.5 times the design pressure but not to exceed the max. allowable system

Item	<p>pressure for a minimum of 10 minutes.</p> <p><b>Power Piping</b> <b>ASME B31.1-1998</b></p>	<p><b>Process Piping</b> <b>ASME B31.3-1996</b></p>	<p>pressure for a minimum of 10 minutes.</p> <p><b>Building Services Piping</b> <b>ASME B31.9-1996</b></p>
Examination, Inspection, and Testing Requirements	The degree of examination, inspection, and testing, and the acceptance standards must be mutually agreed upon by the manufacturer, fabricator, erector, or contractor and the owner.	The degree of examination, inspection, and testing, and the acceptance standards must be mutually agreed upon by the manufacturer, fabricator, erector, or contractor and the owner.	The degree of examination, inspection, and testing, and the acceptance standards must be mutually agreed upon by the manufacturer, fabricator, erector, or contractor and the owner.
	Class I Steam & Hot Water Systems—Nondestructive testing and visual examinations are required by this code. Percentage and types of tests performed must be agreed upon.	Category D Fluid Service—Visual Examination.	All Services—Visual Examinations.
	Class IV Steam & Hot Water Systems—Visual Examination only. All other services—Visual Examination only.	Category N Fluid Service—Visual Examination, 5% Random Examination of components, fabrication, welds, and installation. Random	If more rigorous examination or testing is required, it must be mutually agreed upon

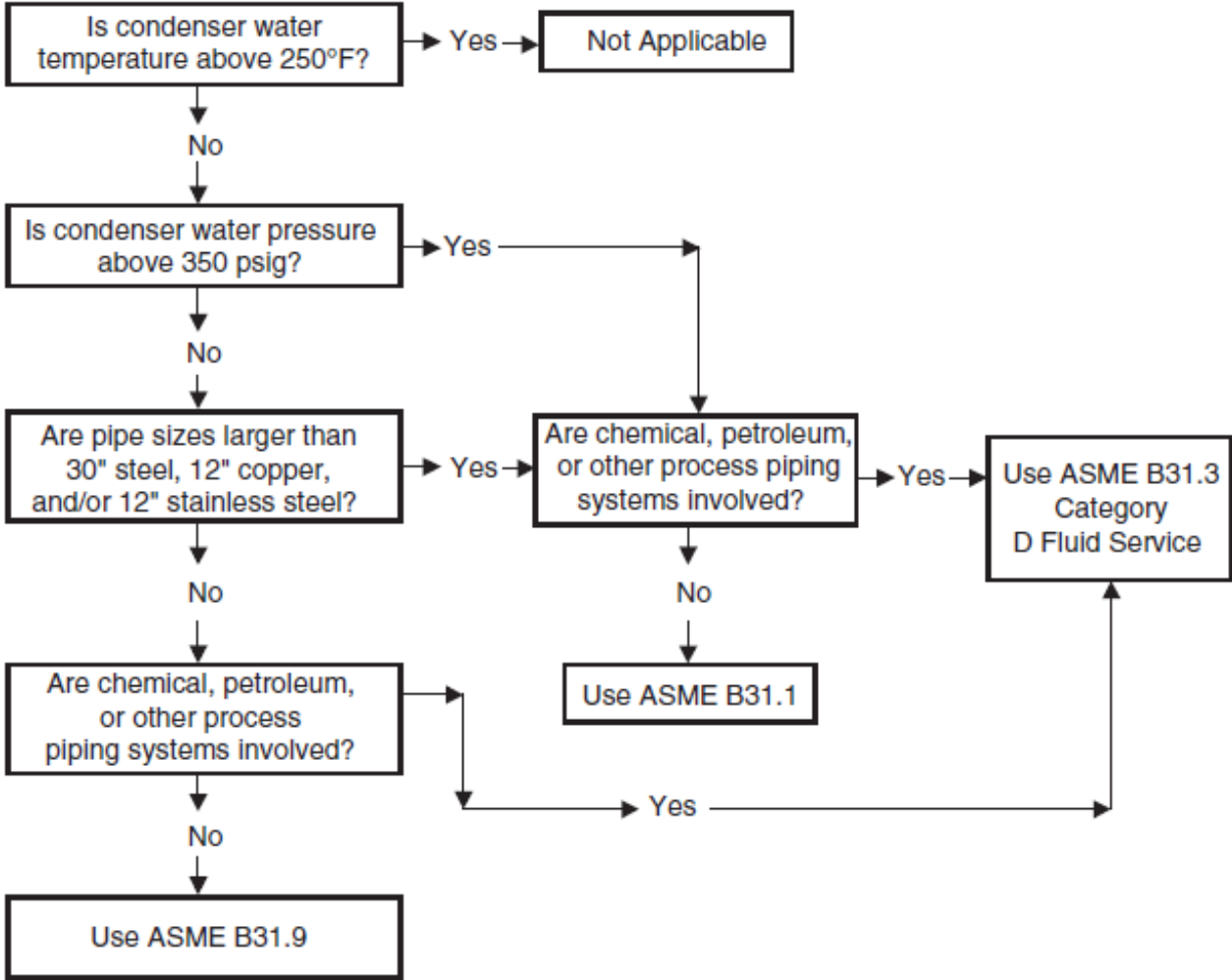


Item	Power Piping ASME B31.1- 1998	Process Piping ASME B31.3- 1996 radiographic or ultrasonic examination of circumferential butt welds.	Building Services Piping ASME B31.9- 1996
	If more rigorous examination or testing is required, it must be mutually agreed upon.	If more rigorous examination or testing is required, it must be mutually agreed upon.	.
Nondestructive Testing	Radiographic Ultrasonic Eddy current Liquid penetrant Magnetic particle Hardness tests	Radiographic Ultrasonic Eddy current Liquid penetrant Magnetic particle Hardness tests	Radiographic Ultrasonic Eddy current Liquid penetrant Magnetic particle Hardness tests

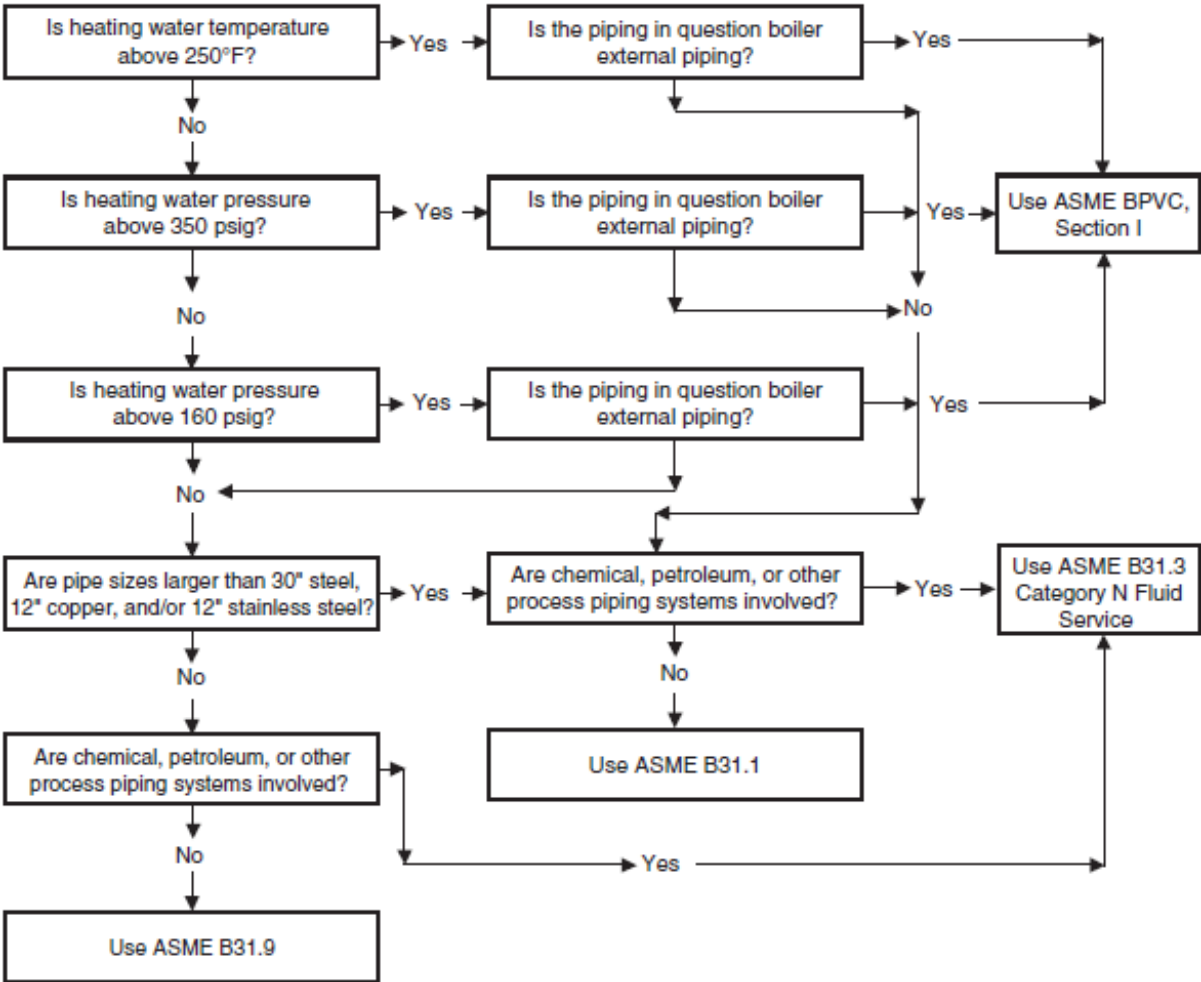
#### ASME B31 Chilled Water System Decision Diagram Chilled Water Systems (0–60°F)



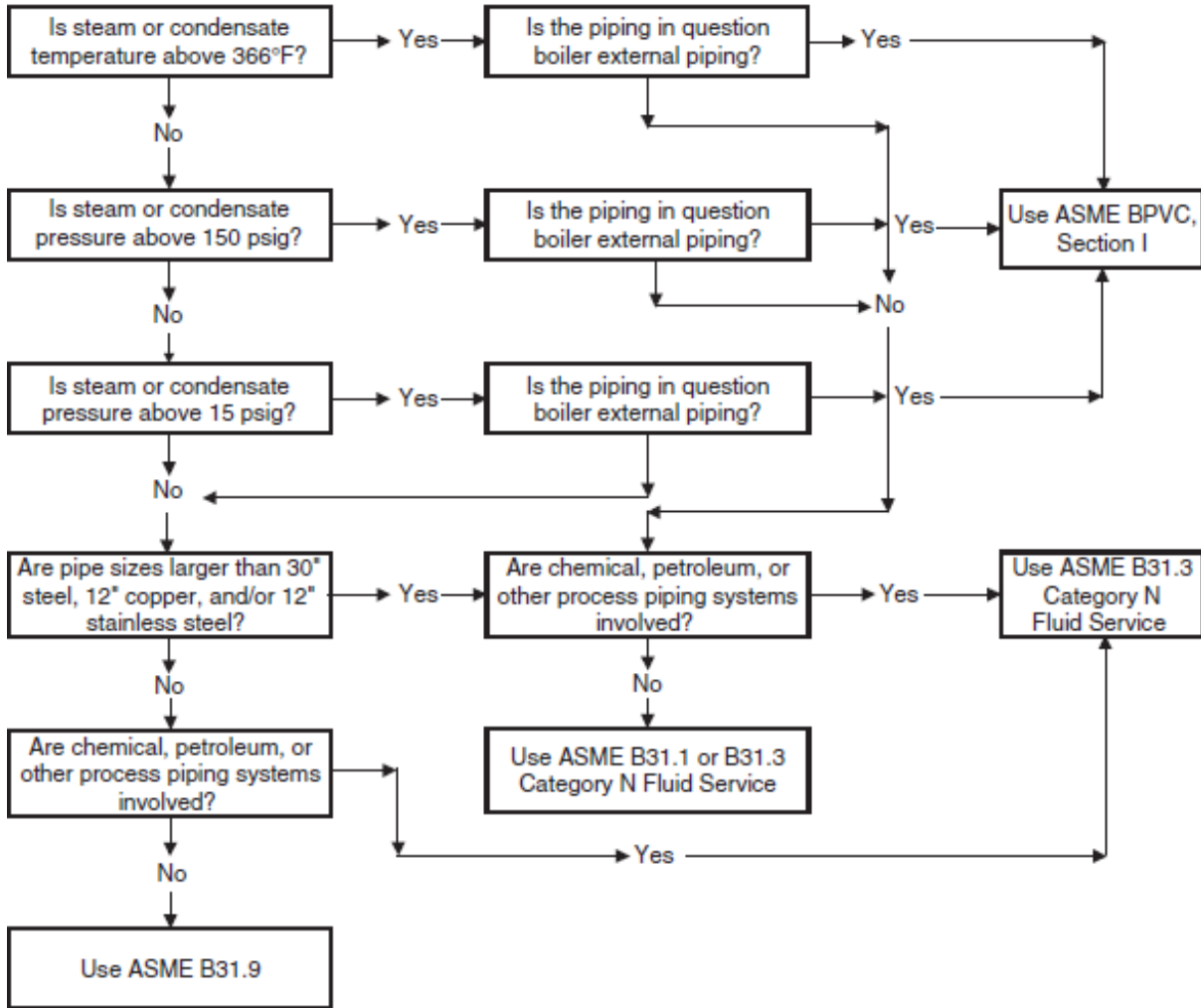
ASME B31 Condenser Water System Decision Diagram Condenser Water Systems (60–110°F)



ASME B31 Heating Water System Decision Diagram Heating Water Systems (110–450°F)



## ASME B31 Steam and Steam Condensate System Decision Diagram



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 18.05. Galvanic Action

A. **Galvanic action results from the electrochemical variation in the potential of metallic ions. If two metals of different potentials are placed in an electrolytic medium (i.e., water), the one with the higher potential will act as an anode and will corrode. The metal with the lower potential, being the cathode, will be unchanged. The greater the separation of the two metals on the following chart, the greater the speed and severity of the corrosion. The following list is in order of their anodic-cathodic characteristics (i.e., metals listed in the following will corrode those listed previously—for example, copper will corrode steel).**

## Magnesium Alloys

Alclad 3S

Aluminum Alloys

Low-Carbon Steel

Cast Iron

Stainless Steel, Type 410

Stainless Steel, Type 430

Stainless Steel, Type 404

Stainless Steel, Type 304

Stainless Steel, Type 316

Hastelloy A

Lead-Tin Alloys

Brass

Copper

Bronze

90/10 Copper-Nickel

70/30 Copper-Nickel

Inconel

Silver

Stainless Steel (passive)

Monel

Hastelloy C

Titanium

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **18.06. Piping System Installation Hierarchy (Easiest to Hardest to Install)**

### **A. Natural Gas, Medical Gases, and Laboratory Gases, Easiest to Install**

- B. Chilled Water, Heating Water, Domestic Cold and Hot Water Systems, and Other Closed HVAC and Plumbing Systems**
- C. Steam and Steam Condensate**
- D. Refrigeration Piping Systems**
- E. Sanitary Systems, Storm Water Systems, AC Condensate Systems, Hardest to Install**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **18.07. Valves**

### **A. Valve Types**

1. Balancing valves:
  - a. Duty: Balancing, shutoff (manual or automatic).
  - b. A valve specially designed for system balancing.
2. Ball valves full port:
  - a. Duty: Shutoff.
  - b. A valve with a sphere-shaped internal flow device that rotates open and closed to permit flow, or obstruct flow, through the valve. The valve goes from full open to full close in a quarter turn. The opening in the spherical flow device is the same size or close to the same size as the pipe.
3. Ball valves, reduced port:
  - a. Duty: Balancing, shutoff.
  - b. A valve with a sphere-shaped internal flow device that rotates open and closed to permit flow, or obstruct flow, through the valve. The valve goes from full open to full close in a quarter turn. The opening in the spherical flow device is smaller than the pipe size.
4. Butterfly valves:
  - a. Duty: Shutoff, balancing.
  - b. A valve with a disc-shaped internal flow device that rotates open and closed to permit flow, or obstruct flow, through the valve. The valve goes from full open to full close in a quarter turn.

5. Check valves:

- a. Duty: Control flow direction.
  - b. A valve opened by the flow of fluid in one direction that closes automatically to prevent flow in the reverse direction. (Types: Ball, Disc, Globe, Piston, Stop, Swing.)
6. Gate valves:
- a. Duty: Shutoff.
  - b. A valve with a wedge- or gate-shaped internal flow device that moves on an axis perpendicular to the direction of flow.
  - c. This valve is obsolete in today's hydronic piping systems (it is replaced by ball and butterfly valves).
7. Globe valves:
- a. Duty: Throttling.
  - b. A valve with a disc or plug that moves on an axis perpendicular to the valve seat.
8. Plug valves:
- a. Duty: Shutoff, balancing.
  - b. A valve with a cylindrical or cone-shaped internal flow device that rotates open and closed to permit flow, or obstruct flow, through the valve. The valve goes from full open to full close in a quarter turn.
9. Control Valves. Control valves are mechanical devices used to control the flow of steam, water, gas, and other fluids.
- a. *2-Way*. Temperature control, modulate flow to controlled device, variable flow system.
  - b. *3-Way Mixing*. Temperature control, modulate flow to controlled device, constant flow system; two inlets and one outlet.
  - c. *3-Way Diverting*. Used to divert flow; generally cannot modulate flow—Two positions; one inlet and two outlets.
  - d. *Quick Opening Control Valves*. Quick opening control valves produce a wide free port area with a relatively small percentage of total valve stem stroke. The maximum flow is approached as the valve begins to open.

- e. *e. Linear Control Valves.* Linear control valves produce free port areas directly related to valve stem stroke. The opening and flow are related in direct proportion.
- f. *f. Equal Percentage Control Valves.* Equal percentage control valves produce an equal percentage increase in the free port area with each equal increment of valve stem stroke. Each equal increment of opening increases flow by an equal percentage over the previous value (most common HVAC control valve).
- g. Control valves are normally smaller than line size unless used in two-position applications (open/closed).
- h. Control valves should normally be sized to provide 20–60 percent of the total system pressure drop.
  - 1. Water system control valves should be selected with a pressure drop equal to 2–3 times the pressure drop of the controlled device.  
OR  
Water system control valves should be selected with a pressure drop equal to 10 ft or the pressure drop of the controlled device, whichever is greater.  
OR  
Water system control valves for constant flow systems should be sized to provide 25 percent of the total system pressure drop.  
OR  
Water system control valves for variable flow systems should be sized to provide 10 percent of the total system pressure drop or 50 percent of the total available system pressure.
  - 2. Steam control valves should be selected with a pressure drop equal to 75 percent of the inlet steam pressure.
- 10. Specialty valves:
  - a. Triple-duty valves: Combination check, balancing, and shutoff.
  - b. Backflow preventer: prevent contamination of domestic water system. For HVAC applications, use reduced pressure zone backflow preventers.
- 11. Valves used for balancing need not be line size. Balancing valves should be selected for the midrange of its adjustment.

## **B. Valve Terms**



1. *Actuator*. A mechanical, hydraulic, electric, or pneumatic device or mechanism used to operate a valve.
2. *Adjustable Travel Stop*. A mechanism used to limit the internal flow device travel.
3. *Back Face*. The side of the flange opposite the gasket.
4. *Blind Flange*. A flange with a sealed end to provide a pressure tight closure of a flanged opening.
5. *Body*. The pressure containing shell of a valve or fitting with ends for connection to the piping system.
6. *Bonnet*. A valve body component that contains an opening for the stem. The bonnet may be bolted (Bolted Bonnet), threaded (Threaded Bonnet), or a union (Union Bonnet).
7. *Bronze Mounted*. The seating surfaces of the valve are made of brass or bronze.
8. *Butt Welding Joints*. A joint made to pipes, valves, and fittings with ends adapted for welding by abutting the ends and welding them together.
9. *Chainwheel*. A manual actuator that uses a chain-driven wheel to turn the valve flow device by turning the stem, handwheel, or gearing.
10. *Cock*. A form of a plug valve.
11. *Cold Working Pressure*. Maximum pressure at which a valve or fitting is allowed to operate at ambient temperature.
12. *Concentric Reducer*. A reducer in which both openings are on the same centerline.
13. *Eccentric Reducer*. A reducer with the small end off-center.
14. *Elbow, Long Radius*. An elbow with a centerline turning radius of 1-1/2 times the nominal pipe size of the elbow.
15. *Elbow, Short Radius*. An elbow with a centerline turning radius of one times the nominal pipe size of the elbow.
16. *Face-to-Face Dimension*. The dimension from the face of the inlet to the face of the outlet of the valve or fitting.

17. *Female End*. Internally threaded portion of a pipe, valve, or fitting.
18. *Flanged Joint*. A joint made with an annular collar designed to permit a bolted connection.
19. *Grooved Joint* or *Mechanical Joint*. A joint made with a special mechanical device using a circumferential groove cut into or pressed into the pipes, valves, and fittings to retain a coupling member.
20. *Handwheel*. The valve handle shaped in the form of a wheel.
21. *Inside Screw*. The screw mechanism that moves the internal flow device located within the valve body.
22. *Insulating Unions (Dielectric Unions)*. Used in piping systems to prevent dissimilar metals from coming into direct contact with each other. (See Galvanic Action Paragraph.)
23. *Male End*. Externally threaded portion of pipes, valves, or fittings.
24. *Memory Stop*. A device that allows for the repeatable operation of a valve at a position other than full open or full closed, often used to set or mark a balance position.
25. *Nipple*. A short piece of pipe with both ends externally threaded.
26. *Nominal Pipe Size (NPS)*. The standard pipe size, but not necessarily the actual dimension.
27. *Nonrising Stem*. When the valve is operated, the stem does not rise through the bonnet; the internal flow device rises on the stem.
28. *Outside Screw and Yoke (OS&Y)*. The valve packing is located between the stem threads and the valve body. The valve has a threaded stem that is visible.
29. *Packing*. A material that seals around the movable penetration of the valve stem.
30. *Rising Stem*. When the valve is operated, the stem rises through the bonnet and the internal flow device is moved up or down by the moving stem.

31. *Safety-Relief Valves*. A valve that automatically relieves the system pressure when the internal pressure exceeds a set value. Safety-relief valves may operate on pressure only or on a combination of pressure and temperature.
- a. *Safety Valve*. An automatic pressure relieving device actuated by the static pressure upstream of the valve and characterized by full opening pop action. A safety valve is used primarily for gas or vapor service.
  - b. *Relief Valve*. An automatic pressure relieving device actuated by the static pressure upstream of the valve that opens further with the increase in pressure over the opening pressure. A relief valve is used primarily for liquid service.
  - c. *Safety Relief Valve*. An automatic pressure actuated relieving device suitable for use either as a safety valve or relief valve, depending on application.
  - d. Safety, Relief, and Safety Relief Valve testing is dictated by the Insurance Underwriter.
32. *Seat*. The portion of the valve that the internal flow device presses against to form a tight seal for shutoff.
33. *Slow Opening Valve*. A valve that requires at least five 360-degree turns of the operating mechanism to change from fully closed to fully open.
34. *Socket Welding Joint*. A joint made with a socket configuration to fit the ends of the pipes, valves, or fittings, which is then fillet welded in place.
35. *Soldered Joint*. A joint made with pipes, valves, or fittings in which the joining is accomplished by soldering or brazing.
36. *Stem*. A device that operates the internal flow control device.
37. *Threaded Joint*. A joint made with pipes, valves, or fittings in which the joining is accomplished by threading the components.
38. *Union*. A fitting that allows the assembly or disassembly of the piping system without rotating the piping.

### C. Valve Abbreviations

TE	Threaded End
FE	Flanged End
SE	Solder End

BWE	Butt Weld End
SWE	Socket Weld End
TB	Threaded Bonnet
BB	Bolted Bonnet
UB	Union Bonnet
TC	Threaded Cap
BC	Bolted Cap
UC	Union Cap
IBBM	Iron Body, Bronze Mounted
DI	Ductile Iron
SB	Silver Brazed
DD	Double Disc
SW	Solid Wedge Disc
RWD	Resilient Wedge Disc
FW	Flexible Wedge
HW	Handwheel
NRS	Non-Rising Stem
RS	Rising Stem
OS&Y	Outside Screw & Yoke
ISNRS	Inside Screw NRS
ISRS	Inside Screw RS
FF	Flat Face
RF	Raised Face
HF	Hard Faced
MJ	Mechanical Joint
RJ	Ring Type Joint
F&D	Face and Drilled Flange
SWP	Socket Weld Pipe Flange

CWP	Cold Working Pressure
OWG	Oil, Water, Gas, Pressure
SWP	Steam Working Pressure
WOG	Water, Oil, Gas, Pressure
WWP	Water Working Pressure
FTTG	Fitting
FLG	Flange
DWV	Drainage-Waste-Vent Fitting
NPS	Nominal Pipe Size
IPS	Iron Pipe Size
NPT	National Standard Pipe Thread Taper

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 18.08. Strainers

### A. Strainers shall be full line size.

### B. Water Systems

#### 1. Strainer type:

a. 2" and smaller:	"Y" Type.
b. 2-1/2" to 16":	Basket type.
c. 18" and larger:	Multiple basket type.

#### 2. Strainer perforation size:

a. 4" and smaller:	0.057" dia. perforations.
b. 5" and larger:	0.125" dia. perforations.
c. Double perforation diameter for condenser water systems.	

### C. Steam Systems

#### 1. Strainer type: "Y" Type.

#### 2. Strainer perforation size:

- a. 2" and smaller: 0.033" dia. perforations.
- b. 2-1/2" and larger: 3/64" dia. perforations.

**D. Strainer Pressure Drops, Water Systems: Pressure drops listed in the following are based on the GPM and pipe sizing of 4.0 ft./100 ft. pressure drop or 10 ft./sec. velocity.**

- 1. 1-1/2" and smaller (Y type and Basket type):
  - a. Pressure drop < 1.0 PSI, 2.31 ft. H<sub>2</sub>O.
- 2. 2"-4" (Y type and Basket type):
  - a. Pressure drop: 1.0 PSI, 2.31 ft. H<sub>2</sub>O.
- 3. 5" and larger:
  - a. Y-type pressure drop 1.5 PSI, 3.46 ft H<sub>2</sub>O
  - b. Basket-type pressure drop 1.0 PSI, 2.31 ft. H<sub>2</sub>O

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 18: Piping Systems, General, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering

**EXPORT**



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## Part 19: Hydronic (Water) Piping Systems

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 19. Part 19: Hydronic (Water) Piping Systems

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 19.01. Hydronic Pipe Sizing

- A. **4.0 ft./100 ft. Maximum pressure drop**
- B. **8 FPS Maximum velocity occupied areas**
- C. **10 FPS Maximum velocity unoccupied areas**
- D. **Minimum pipe velocity 1.5 FPS, even under low load/flow conditions.**
- E. **Pipe sizing tables are applicable to closed and open hydronic piping systems.**
- F. **See the following pipe sizing tables for copper, steel, and stainless steel.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 19.02. Friction Loss Estimate

- A.  **$1.5 \times \text{System Length (ft.)} \times \text{Friction Rate (ft./100 ft.)}$**
- B. **Pipe Friction Estimate: 3.0 to 3.5 ft./100 ft.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 19.03. Pipe Testing

- A.  **$1.5 \times \text{System Working Pressure}$**
- B. **100 psi Minimum**

## 19.04. Hydronic System Pipe Sizing Tables

### HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS—TYPE K COPPER PIPE

#### Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.			Velocity—ft./sec.				
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0
1/2	1.0	1.2	1.4		Pressure with these	drop pipe	governs sizes	
3/4	2.4	3.0	3.5					
1	5.2	6.4	7.4					
1-	9	12	13					
1/4	15	18	21	21				
1-	31	38	44	38				
1/2								
2								
2-	55	67	78	58	73			
1/2	87	107	123	83	103	124		
3	183	224	258	146	182	219		
4								
5	324	397	458	226	283	339	452	
6	515	631	729	323	403	484	645	
8	1,064	1,304		563	704	845	1,126	1,408
10	1,887	Velocity	governs	874	1,093	1,311	1,749	2,186
12	3,015	with these	pipe sizes	1,254	1,567	1,880	2,507	3,134



### HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS—TYPE L COPPER PIPE



## Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.				Velocity—ft./sec.			
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0
1/2	1.1	1.3	1.5		Pressure with these	drop pipe	governs sizes	
3/4	2.8	3.4	4.0					
1	5.7	6.9	8.0					
1-	10	12	14					
1/4	16	19	22	22				
1-	32	39	45	39				
1/2								
2								
2-	57	69	80	59	74			
1/2	90	111	128	85	106	127		
3	189	231	267	149	187	224		
4								
5	337	412	476	233	291	349	465	
6	540	662	764	335	418	502	669	
8	1,117	1,368		584	730	877	1,169	1,461
10	1,980	Velocity	governs	907	1,134	1,361	1,814	2,268
12	3,191	with these	pipe sizes	1,310	1,637	1,965	2,619	3,274



## HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS—TYPE M COPPER PIPE

## Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.				Velocity—ft./sec.			
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0
1/2	1.2	1.5	1.7		Pressure with these	drop pipe	governs sizes	
3/4	3.1	3.7	4.3					
1	6.1	7.5	8.6					
1-	10	13	15	16				
1/4	16	20	23	23				
1-	33	41	47	40				
1/2								
2								
2-	58	72	83	61	76			
1/2	93	114	132	87	109	131		
3	192	236	272	152	190	227		
4								
5	342	419	484	236	295	354	472	
6	549	672	776	339	423	508	677	
8	1,140	1,396		593	742	890	1,187	1,484
10	2,020	Velocity	governs	922	1,152	1,382	1,843	2,304
12	3,228	with these	pipe sizes	1,321	1,652	1,982	2,643	3,304

## HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS—STANDARD STEEL PIPE

### Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.				Velocity—ft./sec.			
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	1
1/2	1.5	1.9	2.1		Pressure with these	drop pipe	governs sizes	
3/4	3.2	3.9	4.5					
1	6.0	7.4	8.5					
1-	12	15	18	19				
1/4	19	23	26	25				

1- 1/2 Pipe Size	36  Friction	44  Rate—ft./100 ft.	51  ft.	40  Water Flow—GPM	52  ft.	Velocity—ft./sec.		
2- 1/2	57 2.0	70 3.0	80 4.0	60 4.0	75 5.0	138 6.0	8.0	1
3	100	123	142	92	115	198		
4	204	250	289	159	198	238		
5	368	451	521	249	312	374	499	
6	595	729	841	360	450	540	720	
8	1,216	1,489		624	780	936	1,247	1,5
10	2,198	governs pipe velocity these	with sizes	983	1,229	1,475	1,966	2,4
12	3,512			1,410	1,763	2,115	2,820	3,5
14				1,719	2,149	2,579	3,438	4,2
16	Velocity these			2,277	2,847	3,416	4,554	5,6
18				2,914	3,642	4,371	5,827	7,2
20				3,629	4,536	5,443	7,257	9,0
22				4,422	5,527	6,633	8,843	11
24				5,293	6,616	7,940	10,586	13
26				6,243	7,804	9,364	12,486	15
28				7,271	9,089	10,907	14,542	18
30				8,378	10,472	12,566	16,755	20
32				9,562	11,953	14,344	19,125	23
34				10,826	13,532	16,238	21,651	27
36				12,167	15,209	18,251	24,334	30
42				16,662	20,827	24,992	33,323	41
48				21,861	27,327	32,792	43,722	54
54				27,766	34,707	41,649	55,532	69
60				34,375	42,969	51,563	68,751	85
72				49,710	62,137	74,564	99,419	12
84				67,864	84,830	101,796	135,728	16
96				88,838	111,048	133,257	177,677	22

# Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100			Velocity—ft./sec.				
	Friction Rate—ft./100			Velocity—ft./sec.				
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10
1/2	1.1	1.3	1.5	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10
3/4	2.4	3.0	3.4		Pressure	drop	governs	
1	4.7	5.8	6.7		with	pipe	sizes	
					these			
1-	10	12	14					
1/4	15	19	22	22				
1-	30	37	43	37				
1/2								
2								
2-	48	59	69	53	66			
1/2	87	106	123	82	103	124		
3	179	219	253	143	179	215		
4								
5	325	399	460	227	284	340	454	
6	520	637	736	325	406	487	650	
8	1,080	1,322		569	712	854	1,139	1,414
10	2,047	governs pipe	with sizes	931	1,164	1,396	1,862	2,350
12	3,325			1,352	1,690	2,028	2,704	3,380
14				1,655	2,069	2,482	3,310	4,180
16	Velocity these			2,203	2,754	3,305	4,406	5,550
18				2,830	3,537	4,245	5,660	7,070
20				3,535	4,419	5,302	7,070	8,860
22				4,318	5,398	6,477	8,637	10,800
24				5,180	6,475	7,770	10,360	12,960
26				6,120	7,650	9,180	12,240	15,480
28				7,138	8,923	10,708	14,277	17,960
30				8,235	10,294	12,353	16,470	20,760
32				9,410	11,763	14,115	18,820	23,760
34				10,663	13,329	15,995	21,327	26,960
36				11,995	14,994	17,993	23,990	29,960
42				16,460	20,575	24,690	32,921	41,160
48				21,630	27,038	32,446	43,261	54,060

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.			Water Flow—GPM				Velocity—ft./sec.	
				2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0		
54				27,506	34,382	41,258	55,011	68	
60				34,086	42,607	51,129	68,172	85	
72				49,361	61,702	74,042	98,723	12	
84				67,457	84,321	101,185	134,914	16	
96	2.0	3.0	4.0	88,373	110,466	132,559	176,745	22	



## HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS—XXS STEEL PIPE

### Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.			Velocity—ft./sec.				
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0
1/2	0.1	0.2	0.2		Pressure	drop	governs	
3/4	0.6	0.7	0.8		with	pipe	sizes	
1	1.4	1.7	1.9		these			
1-	4	5	6					
1/4	7	8	10					
1-	15	19	22	22				
1/2								
2								
2-	24	29	34	31				
1/2	47	58	67	52	65			
3	108	132	152	97	122	146		
4								
5	209	256	296	162	202	242		1,157
6	341	417	482	235	294	352	470	
8	825	1,010		463	579	694	926	
10	1,545	Velocity	governs	750	937	1,125	1,499	1,874
12	2,639	with	pipe	1,132	1,414	1,697	2,263	2,829
		these	sizes					



## HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS—SCHEDULE 40 STEEL PIPE

### Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size Pipe Size Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.			Water Flow—GPM				Velocity—ft./sec.	
	Friction Rate—ft./100			Velocity—ft./sec.					
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	
1/2	1.5	1.9	2.1	4.0	Pressure with these	drop pipe	governs sizes	1	
3/4	3.2	3.9	4.5						
1	6.0	7.4	8.5						
1-	12	15	18	19	52				
1/4	19	23	26	25					
1-	36	44	51	42					
1/2									
2									
2-	57	70	80	60	75	138			
1/2	100	123	142	92	115				
3	204	250	289	159	198				
4						238			
5	368	451	521	249	312	374	499	1	
6	595	729	841	360	450	540	720		
8	1,216	1,489		624	780	936	1,247		
10	2,198	governs pipe	with sizes	983	1,229	1,475	1,966	2	
12	3, 65			1,396	1,744	2,093	2,791	3	
14				1,687	2,109	2,531	3,374	4	
16	Velocity these			2,203	2,754	3,305	4,406	5	
18				2,789	3,486	4,183	5,577	6	
20				3,466	4,333	5,199	6,932	8	
22	–			–	–	–	–		
24	5,013			6,266	7,519	10,026	12,532		
26	–			–	–	–	–		
28	–			–	–	–	–		
30	7,954			9,942	11,930	15,907	19,884		
32	9,183			11,479	13,775	18,366	22,958		
34	10,422			13,027	15,633	20,844	26,055		
36	11,655			14,569	17,482	23,310	29,137		
42	16,061			20,077	24,092	32,123	40,153		
48	21,173			26,466	31,759	42,345	52,932		
54	26,989			33,736	40,484	53,978	67,473		

60	33,511			48,889	50,260	67,021	83,776	
<b>Pipe</b>	<b>Friction Rate—ft./100</b>							
<b>Size</b>	<b>ft.</b>				<b>Velocity—ft./sec.</b>			
96	87,445	<b>2.0</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>8.0</b>	1



**HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS—SCHEDULE 80 STEEL PIPE**

## Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.				Velocity—ft./sec.			
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0
1/2	1.1	1.3	1.5		Pressure with these	drop pipe	governs sizes	
3/4	2.4	3.0	3.4					
1	4.7	5.8	6.7					
1-	10	12	14	22				
1/4	15	19	22					
1-	30	37	43					
1/2				37				
2								
2-	48	59	69	53	66	124		
1/2	87	106	123	82	103			
3	179	219	253	143	179			
4						215		
5	325	399	460	227	284	340	454	1,423
6	520	637	736	325	406	487	650	
8	1,080	1,322		569	712	854	1,139	
10	1,947	governs pipe	with sizes	896	1,120	1,344	1,791	2,239
12	3,057			1,267	1,584	1,901	2,534	3,168
14				1,530	1,912	2,295	3,060	3,825
16	Velocity these			2,006	2,508	3,009	4,013	5,016
18				2,546	3,183	3,820	5,093	6,366
20				3,151	3,938	4,726	6,302	7,877
22	3,819			4,774	5,729	7,639	9,549	
24	4,553			5,692	6,830	9,107	11,383	



## HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS—SCHEDULE 160 STEEL PIPE



## Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.			Velocity—ft./sec.				
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0
1/2	0.7	0.9	1.0		Pressure with these	drop pipe	governs sizes	
3/4	1.5	1.8	2.1					
1	3.1	3.8	4.4					
1- 1/4	8	10	11					
1- 1/2	11	14	16	28				
2	21	26	30					
2- 1/2	38	47	54	44	55	174		
3	67	82	95	68	84			
4	135	166	191	116	145			
5	244	299	346	182	228	273	527 909	1,136
6	396	485	560	264	330	395		
8	805	986		455	568	682		
10	1,433	1,755	with sizes	707	884	1,061	1,415	1,769
12	2,259			1,004	1,255	1,506	2,008	2,510
14	2,928			1,226	1,532	1,839	2,451	3,064
16	Velocity these	governs pipe		1,608	2,010	2,412	3,216	4,020
18				2,041	2,551	3,062	4,082	5,103
20				2,527	3,159	3,790	5,054	6,317
22	3,085	3,856		4,628	6,170	7,713		
24	3,653	4,566		5,479	7,305	9,132		

## HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS—SCHEDULE 5 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE

### Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.			Velocity—ft./sec.				
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0
1/2	2.2	2.6	3.0		Pressure with these	drop pipe	governs sizes	
3/4	4.3	5.2	6.0					
1	8.3	10.2	11.7					
1-	16	20	23	23	62			
1/4	24	29	34	31				
1-	44	54	63	49				
1/2								
2								
2-	73	89	103	72	90	163 276		
1/2	125	153	176	109	136			
3	248	303	350	184	230			
4								
5	428	524	605	280	350	420	559	1,730
6	686	840	970	402	502	603	804	
8	1,392	1,705		692	865	1,038	1,384	
10	2,471	governs pipe	with sizes	1,076	1,345	1,614	2,152	2,690
12				1,515	1,894	2,272	3,030	3,787
14				1,835	2,293	2,752	3,669	4,587
16	Velocity these			2,404	3,006	3,607	4,809	6,011
18				3,057	3,822	4,586	6,115	7,643
20				3,771	4,714	5,656	7,542	9,427
22				4,579	5,723	6,868	9,157	11,447
24		5,437	6,796	8,156	10,874	13,593		



### HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS—SCHEDULE 10 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE

### Water Flow—GPM

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.			Velocity—ft./sec.				
	2.0	3.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0
<b>Notes:</b>								

Pipe Size	Friction Rate—ft./100 ft.	2.3 7.7	2.7 10.0	Water Flow—GPM		drop pipe Velocity—ft./sec.	governs sizes	
				Pressure with these				
1- 1/4	142.0 21	173.0 25	24.0 29	24.0 28	5.0 57	6.0	8.0	10.0
1- 1/2	40	49	56	46				
2								
2- 1/2	67 118	83 144	95 166	68 104	85 130	156		
3	237	290	335	178	222	267		
4								
5	417	511	590	275	343	412	549	
6	672	823	951	396	495	594	791	
8	1,359	1,664		679	849	1,019	1,359	1,698
10	2,433	governs pipe	with sizes	1,063	1,329	1,595	2,126	2,658
12				1,503	1,879	2,255	3,006	3,758
14				1,818	2,272	2,726	3,635	4,544
16	Velocity these			2,390	2,988	3,585	4,781	5,976
18				3,041	3,802	4,562	6,083	7,604
20				3,748	4,685	5,622	7,496	9,370
22				4,553	5,692	6,830	9,107	11,383
24		5,408	6,760	8,111	10,815	13,519		

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop: 4 ft./100 ft.
2. Maximum recommended velocity (occupied areas): 8 FPS.
3. Maximum recommended velocity (unoccupied areas, shafts, tunnels, etc.): 10 FPS.
4. Standard steel pipe and Type L copper pipe are the most common pipe materials used in HVAC applications.
5. Tables are applicable to closed and open hydronic piping systems.
6. Pipe sizes 5", 22", 26", 28", 32", and 34" are not standard sizes and

are not readily available in all locations.

Water Flow—GPM

7. Pipe Friction Rate— $\text{ft.}/100\text{ ft.}$  Pipe are available in sizes up through 12 inch. Velocity— $\text{ft.}/\text{sec.}$

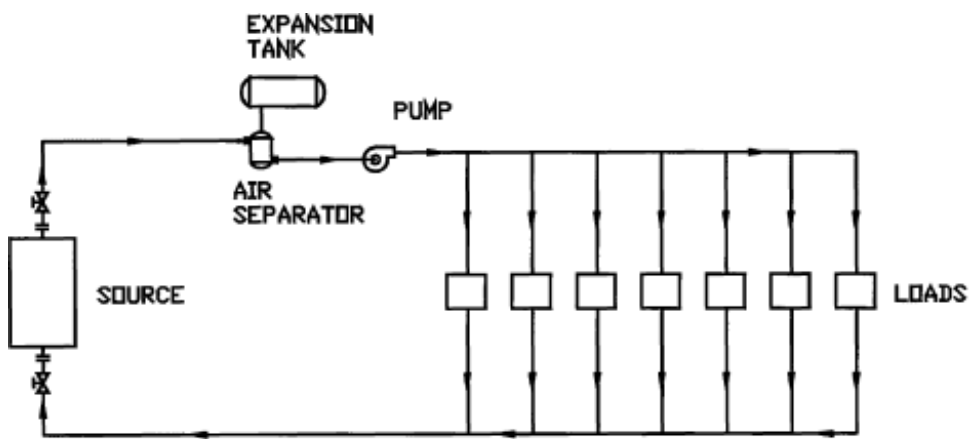
8. Standard and XS steel pipe are available in sizes through 96 inch.
9. XXS steel pipe is available in sizes through 12 inch.
10. Schedule 40 steel pipe is available in sizes through 96 inch.
11. Schedule 80 and 160 steel pipe are available in sizes through 24 inch.
12. Schedule 5 and 10 stainless steel pipe are available in sizes through 24 inch.
13. Standard and Schedule 40 steel pipe have the same dimensions and flow for 10 inch and smaller.
14. XS and Schedule 80 steel pipe have the same dimensions and flow for 8 inch and smaller.
15. XXS and Schedule 160 have no relationship for dimensions or flow.



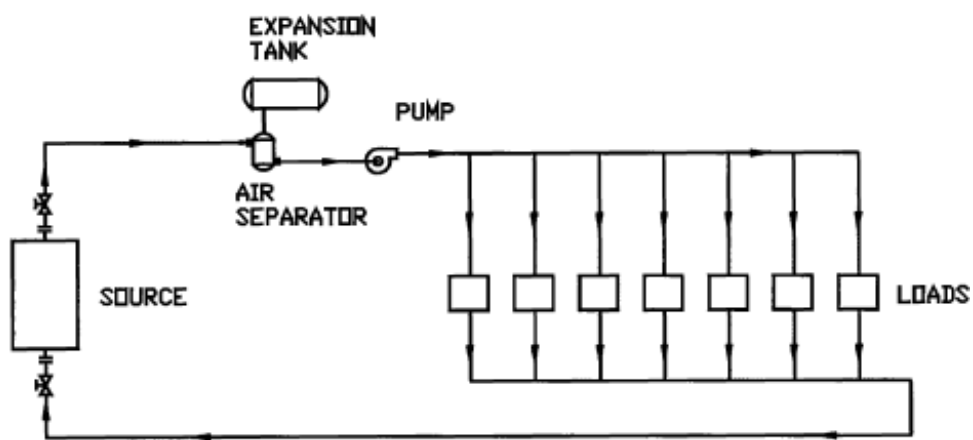
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 19.05. Hydronic System Designs and Terminology

- A. ***Closed Piping Systems.*** Piping systems with no more than one point of interface with a compressible gas (generally air). Examples: Chilled Water and Heating Water Systems.
- B. ***Open Piping Systems.*** Piping systems with more than one point of interface with a compressible gas (generally air). Example: Condenser Water Systems
- C. ***Reverse Return Systems.*** Where the length of supply and return piping is nearly equal. Reverse return systems are nearly self-balancing (see Figs. 19.1 through 19.5).



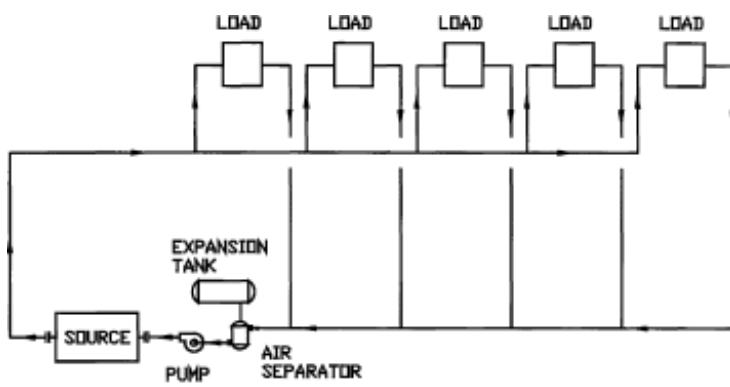
DIRECT RETURN HYDRONIC SYSTEM



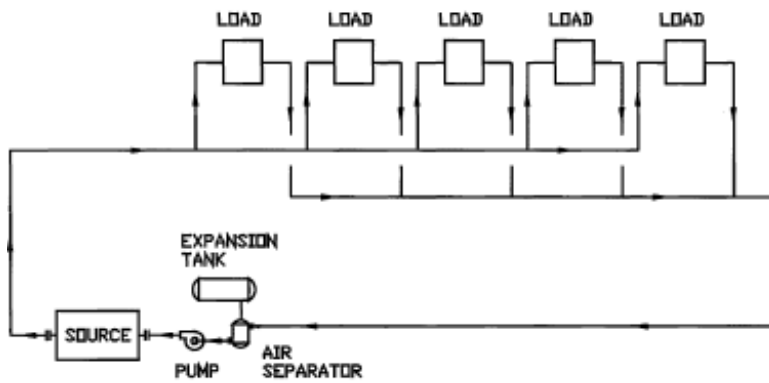
REVERSE RETURN HYDRONIC SYSTEM

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.1. HYDRONIC SYSTEM RETURN TYPES.*



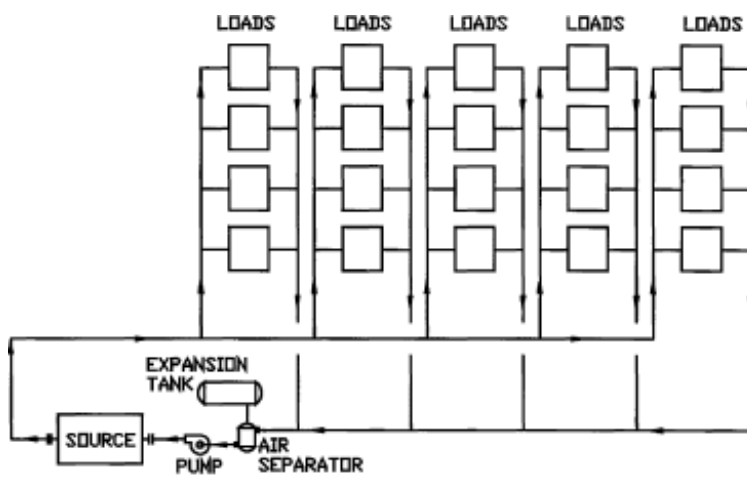
DIRECT RETURN HYDRONIC SYSTEM



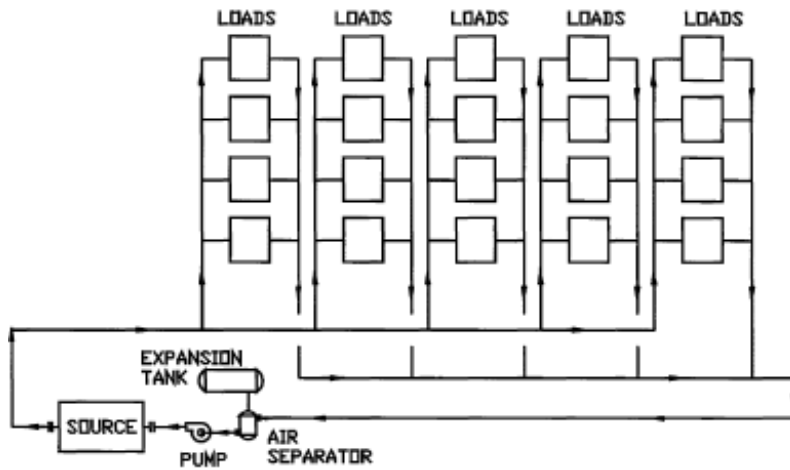
REVERSE RETURN HYDRONIC SYSTEM

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.2. HYDRONIC SYSTEM RETURN TYPES.*



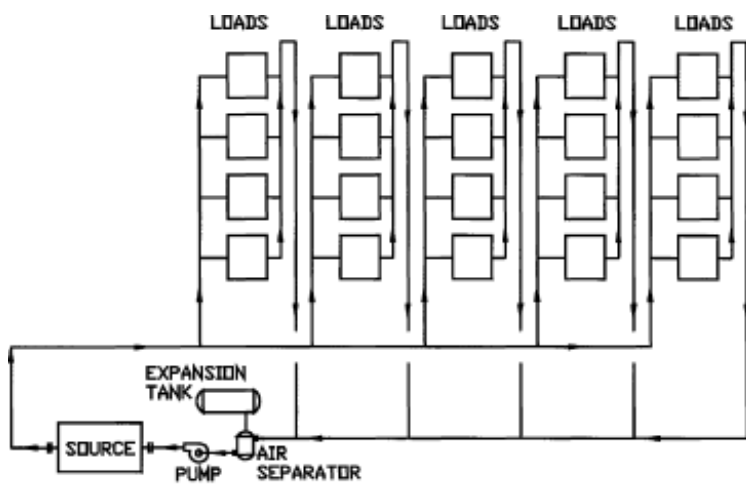
DIRECT RETURN RISER & DIRECT RETURN MAINS



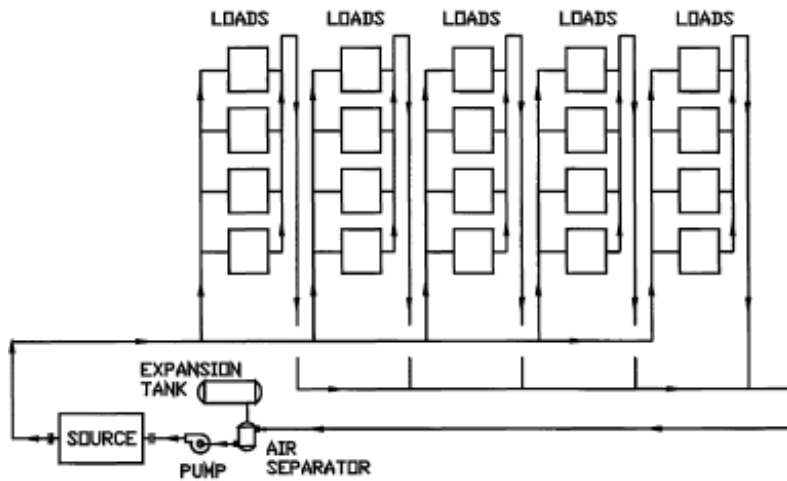
DIRECT RETURN RISER & REVERSE RETURN MAINS

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.3. HYDRONIC SYSTEM RETURN TYPES.*



REVERSE RETURN RISER & DIRECT RETURN MAINS

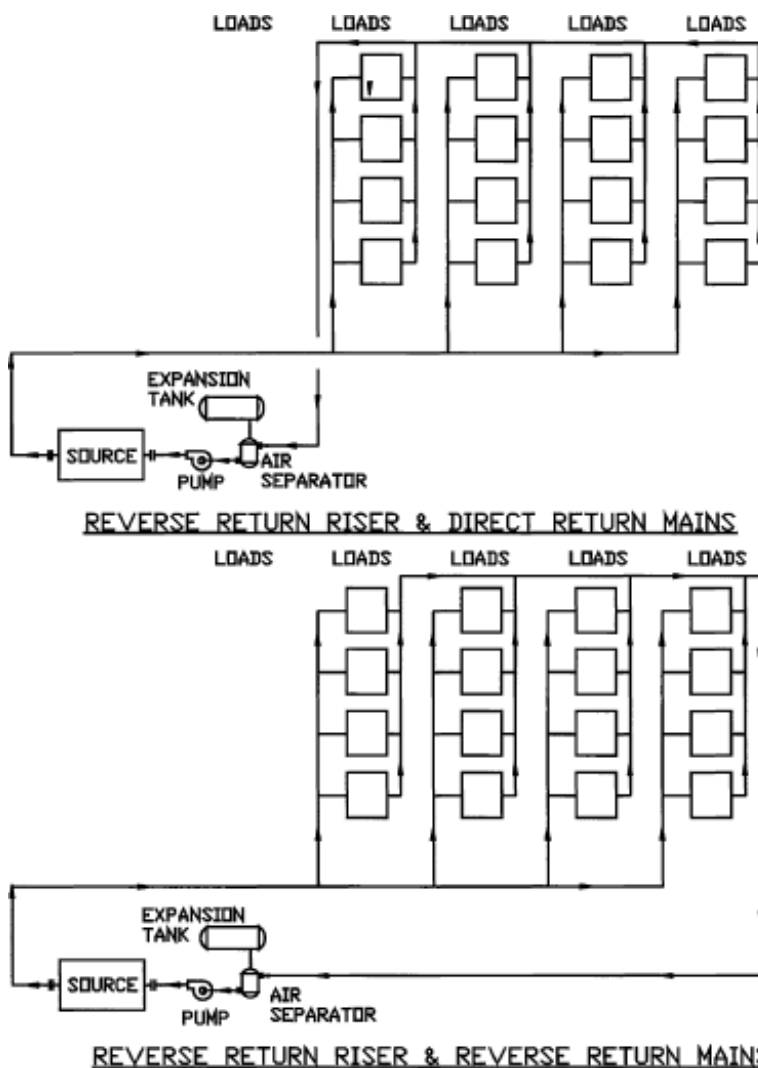


REVERSE RETURN RISER & REVERSE RETURN MAINS

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.4. HYDRONIC SYSTEM RETURN TYPES.*





Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

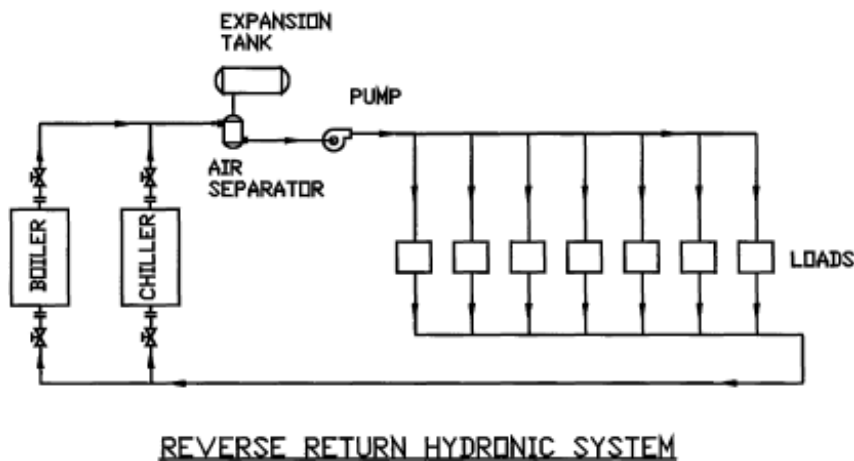
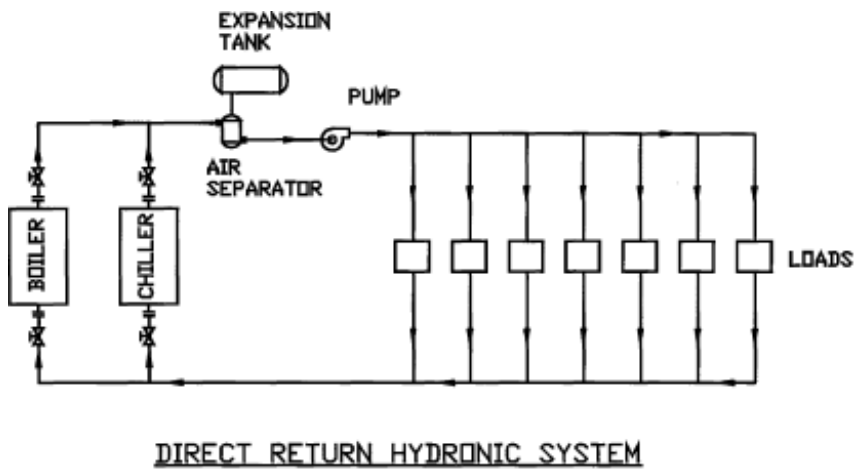
Figure 19.5. HYDRONIC SYSTEM RETURN TYPES.

D. **Direct Return Systems.** Where the length of supply and return piping is unequal. Direct return systems are more difficult to balance (see **Figs. 19.1** through **19.5**).

#### E. One-Pipe Systems

1. One-pipe systems are constant volume flow systems.
2. *All Series Flow Arrangements.* Total circulation flows through every terminal user with lower inlet supply temperatures with each successive terminal device.
3. *Diverted Series Flow Arrangements.* Part of the flow goes through the terminal unit, while the remainder is diverted around the terminal unit using a resistance device (balancing valve, fixed orifice, diverting tees, or flow control devices).

#### F. Two-Pipe Systems (See **Fig. 19.6**)

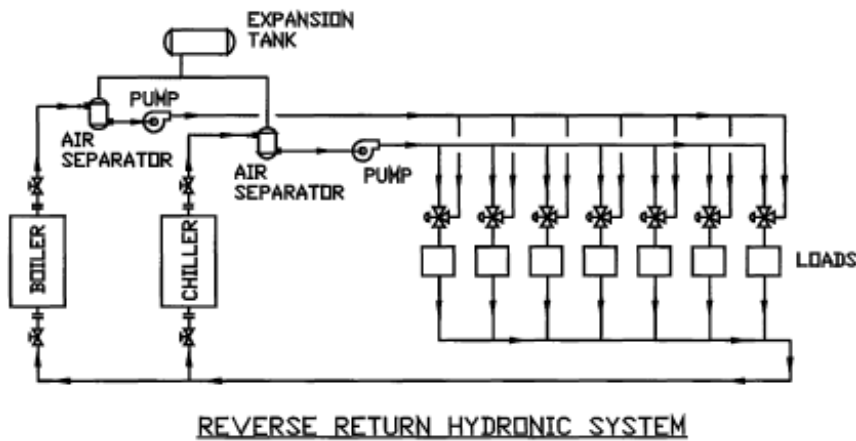
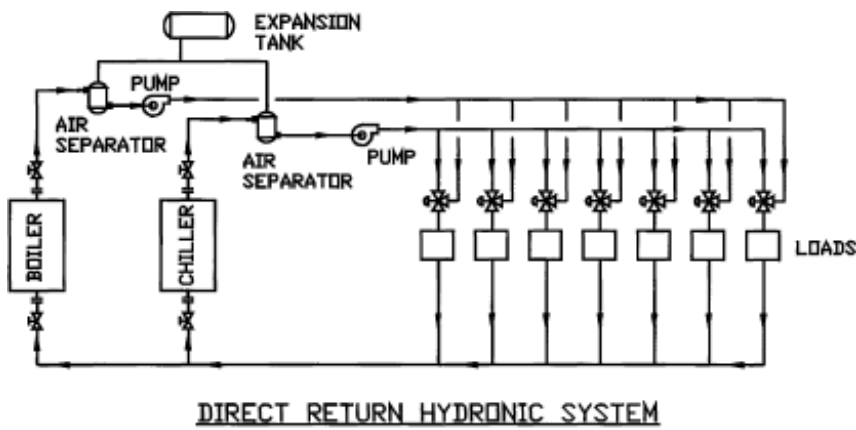


Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.6. TWO-PIPE HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.*

1. The same piping is used to circulate chilled water and heating water.
2. Two-pipe systems are either constant volume flow or variable volume flow systems.
3. *Direct Return Systems.* In these systems, it is critical to provide proper balancing devices (balancing valves or flow control devices).
4. *Reverse Return Systems.* Generally limited to small systems, these systems will simplify balancing.

**G. Three-Pipe Systems (Obsolete; See Fig. 19.7)**



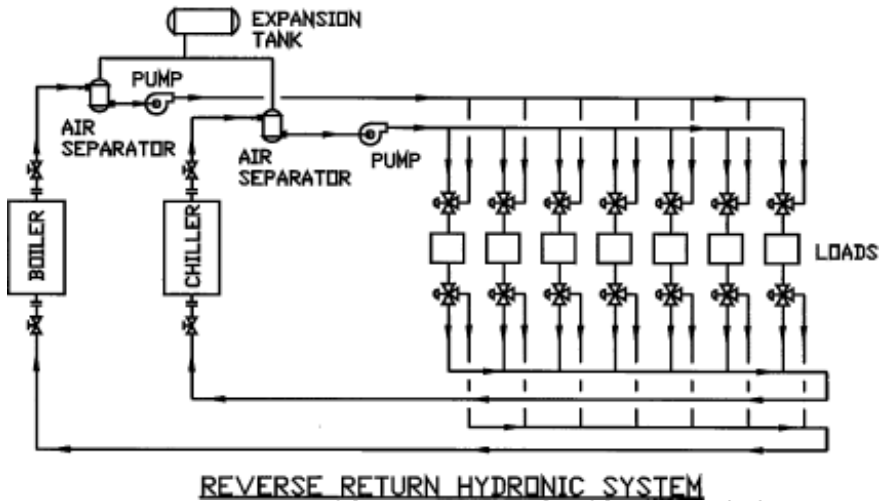
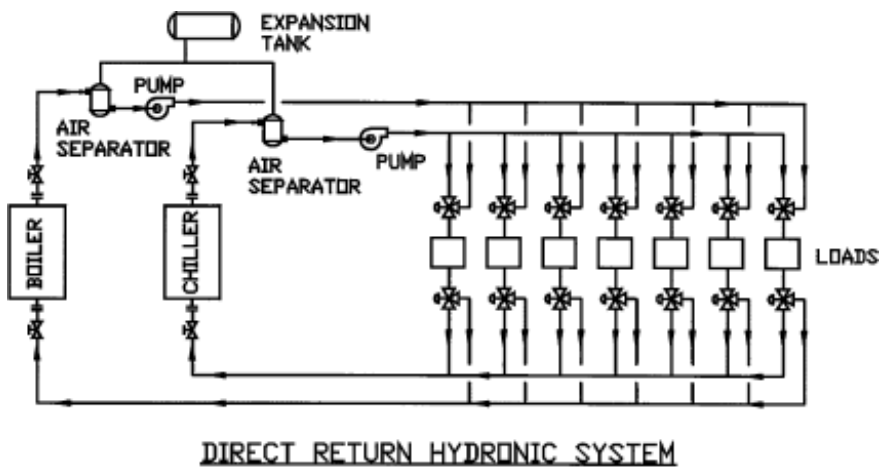
NOTE: 3-PIPE HYDRONIC SYSTEMS ARE OBSOLETE AND ARE NOT USED IN THE DESIGN OF HVAC SYSTEMS TODAY.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.7. THREE-PIPE HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.*

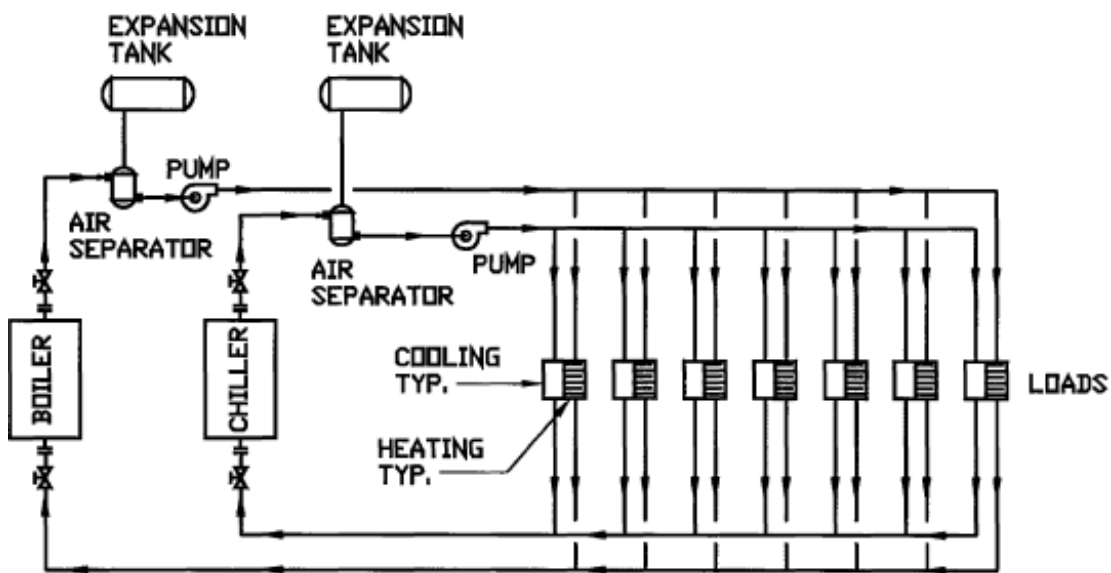
1. Separate chilled water and heating water supply piping; common return piping is used to circulate chilled water and heating water.

#### H. **Four-Pipe Systems (See Figs. 19.8 and 19.9)**

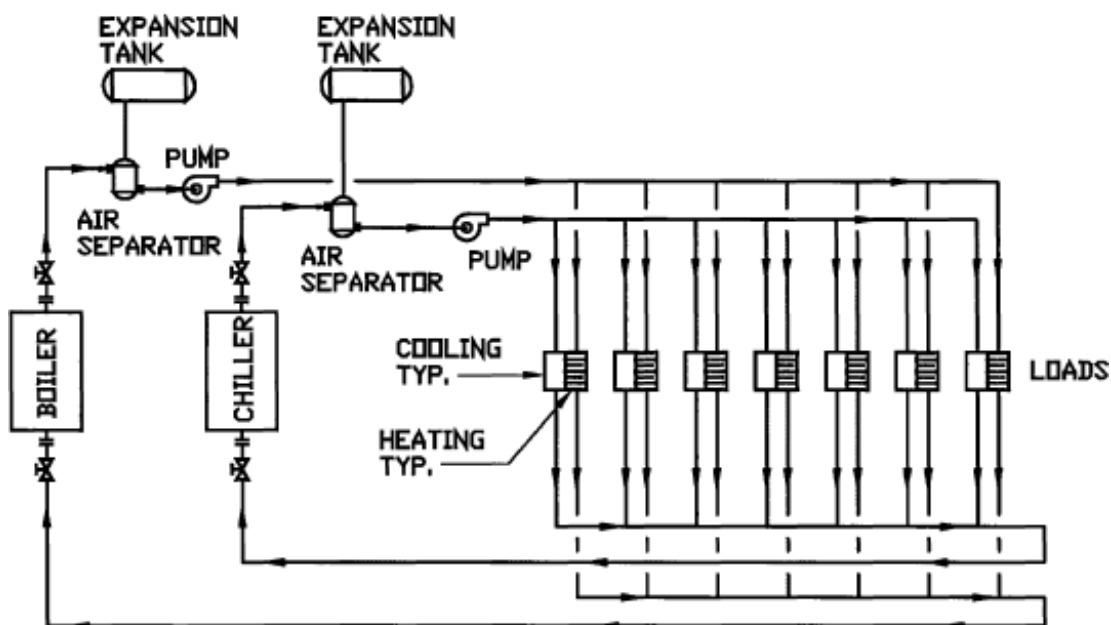


Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.8. FOUR-PIPE HYDRONIC SYSTEMS COMMON LOAD SYSTEMS.*



DIRECT RETURN HYDRONIC SYSTEM



REVERSE RETURN HYDRONIC SYSTEM

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.9. FOUR-PIPE HYDRONIC SYSTEMS INDEPENDENT LOAD SYSTEMS.*

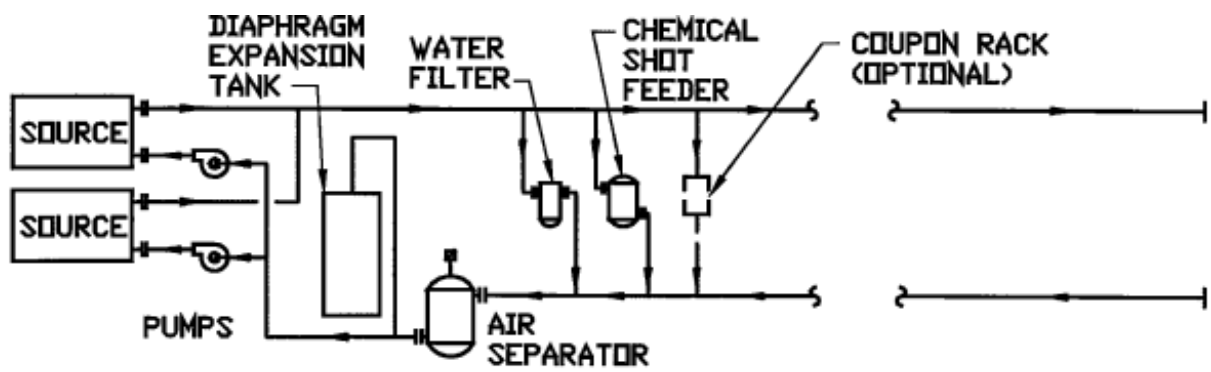
1. Separate supply and return piping (two separate systems) are used to circulate chilled water and heating water.
2. Four-pipe systems are either constant volume flow or variable volume flow systems.
3. *Direct Return Systems.* In these systems, it is critical to provide proper balancing devices (balancing valves or flow control devices).
4. *Reverse Return Systems.* Generally limited to small systems. These systems will simplify balancing.

## I. Ring or Loop Type Systems

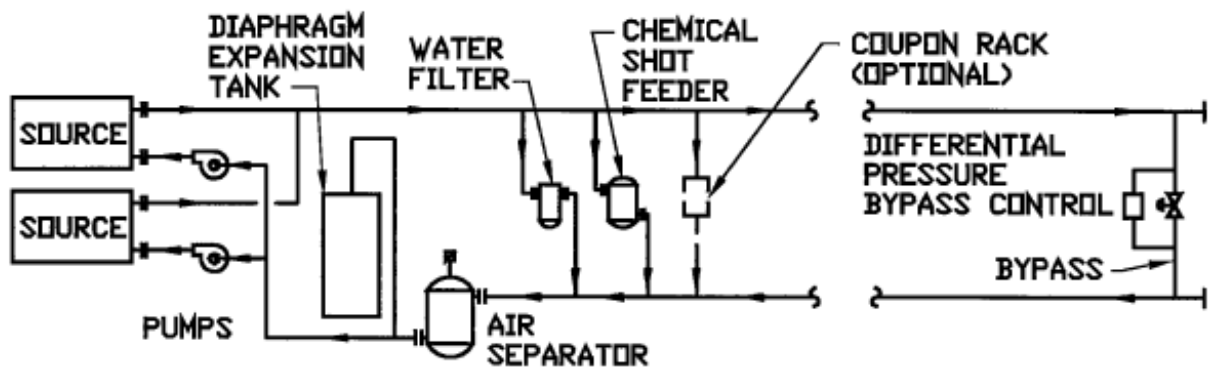
1. Piping systems that are laid out to form a loop with the supply and return mains parallel to each other.
2. Constant volume flow or variable volume flow systems.
3. They provide flexibility for future additions and provide service reliability.
4. These can be designed with better diversity factors.
5. During shutdown for emergency or scheduled repairs, maintenance, or modifications, loads, especially critical loads, can be fed from other direction or leg.
6. Isolation valves must be provided at critical junctions and between all major lateral connections so mains can be isolated and flow rerouted.
7. Flows and pressure distribution must be estimated by trial and error or by computer.

## J. Constant Volume Flow Systems

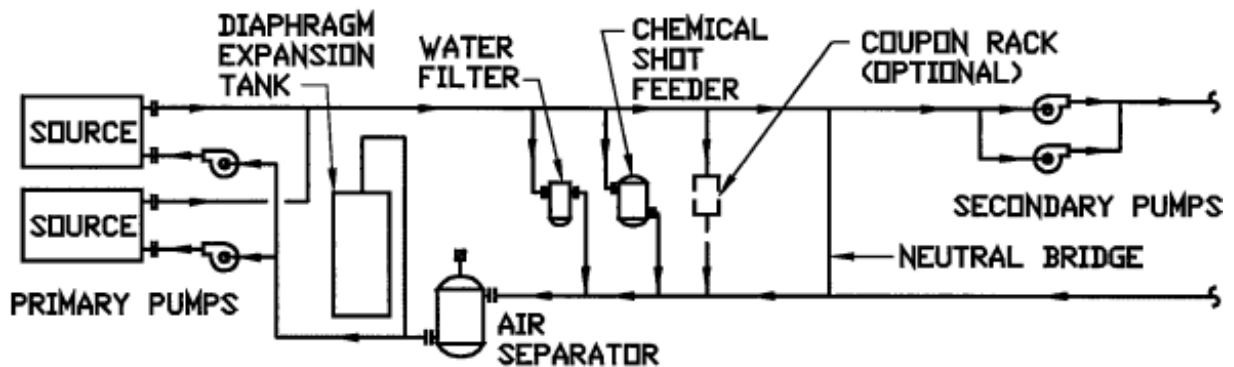
1. *Direct Connected Terminals*. Flow created by a main pump through three-way valves.
2. *Indirect Connected Terminals*. Flow created by a separate pump with a bypass and without output controls.
  - a. Permit variable volume flow systems.
  - b. Subcircuits can be operated with high pump heads without penalizing the main pump.
  - c. Require excess flow in the main circulating system.
3. Constant volume flow systems are limited to (see Figs. 19.10 and 19.11):



CONSTANT FLOW AT SOURCE & TERMINAL EQUIPMENT  
(3-WAY CONTROL VALVES)



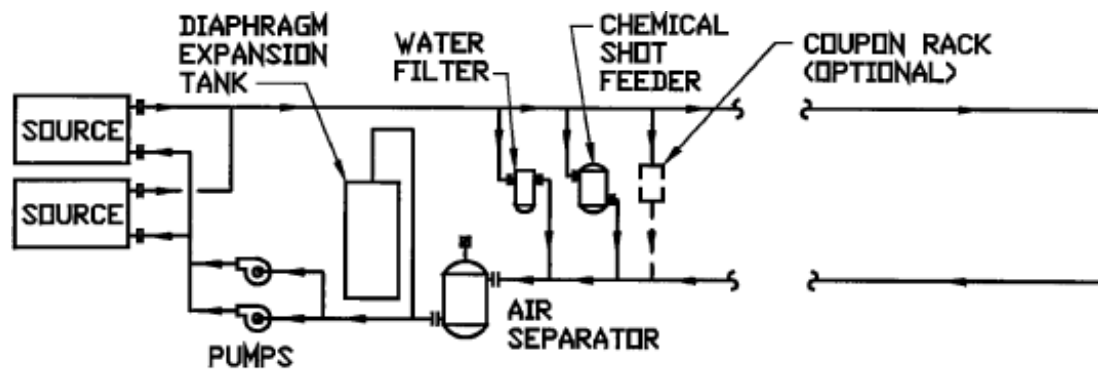
CONSTANT OR VARIABLE FLOW AT SOURCE  
VARIABLE FLOW AT TERMINAL EQUIPMENT  
(2-WAY CONTROL VALVES)



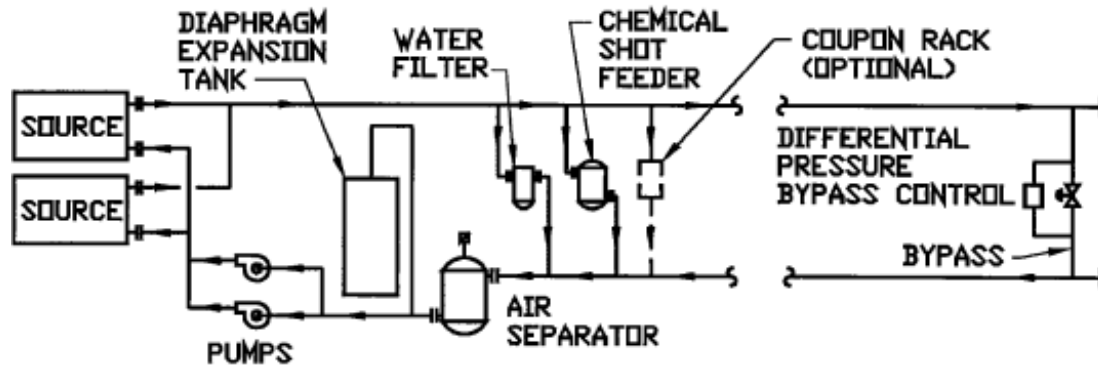
CONSTANT OR VARIABLE FLOW PRIMARY,  
VARIABLE FLOW SECONDARY  
(2-WAY CONTROL VALVES)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

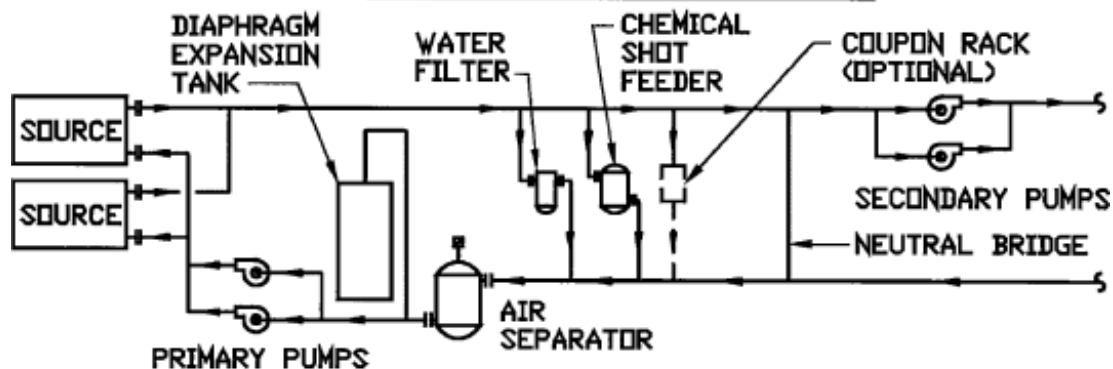
Figure 19.10. COUPLED CONSTANT VS. VARIABLE FLOW SYSTEMS.



CONSTANT FLOW AT SOURCE & TERMINAL EQUIPMENT  
(3-WAY CONTROL VALVES)



CONSTANT OR VARIABLE FLOW AT SOURCE  
VARIABLE FLOW AT TERMINAL EQUIPMENT  
(2-WAY CONTROL VALVES)



CONSTANT OR VARIABLE FLOW PRIMARY,  
VARIABLE FLOW SECONDARY  
(2-WAY CONTROL VALVES)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.11. HEADERED CONSTANT VS. VARIABLE FLOW SYSTEMS.*

- Small systems with a single boiler or chiller.
- More than one boiler system if boilers are firetube or firebox boilers.
- Two chiller systems if chillers are connected in series.
- Small low-temperature heating water systems with 10–20°F delta T.
- Small chilled water systems with 7–10°F delta T.

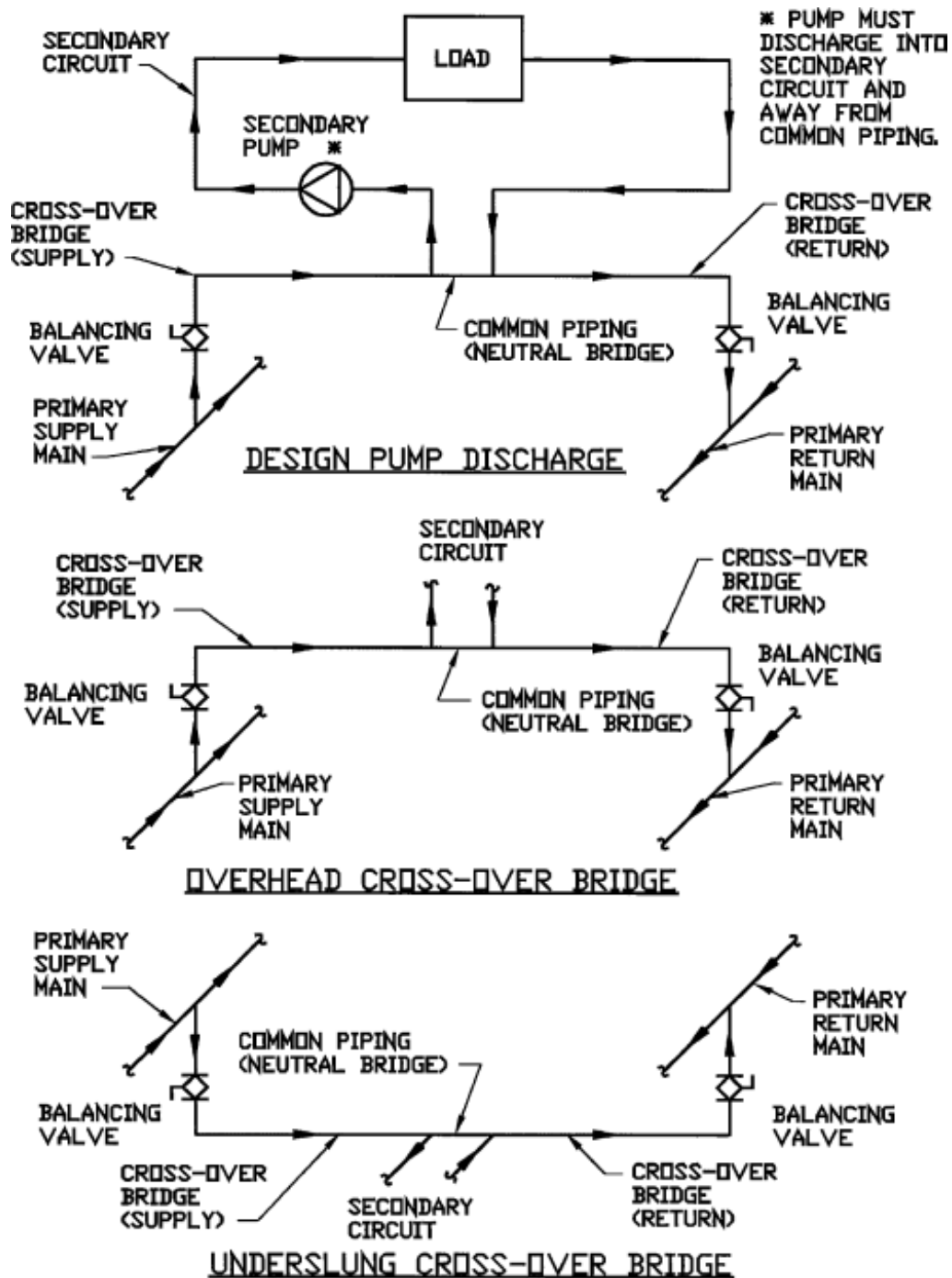


- f. Condenser water systems.
  - g. Large chilled water and heating water systems with primary/secondary pumping systems, constant flow primary circuits.
4. Constant volume flow systems are not suited to (see Figs. 19.10 and 19.11):
- a. Multiple watertube boiler systems.
  - b. Parallel chiller systems.
  - c. Parallel boiler systems.
5. Constant volume flow systems are generally energy inefficient.

**K. Variable Volume Flow Systems (See Figs. 19.10 and 19.11)**

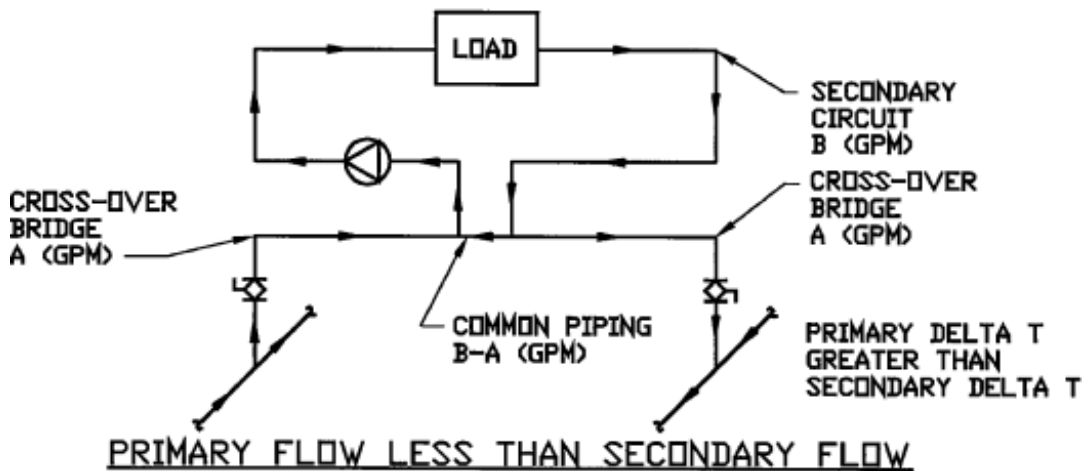
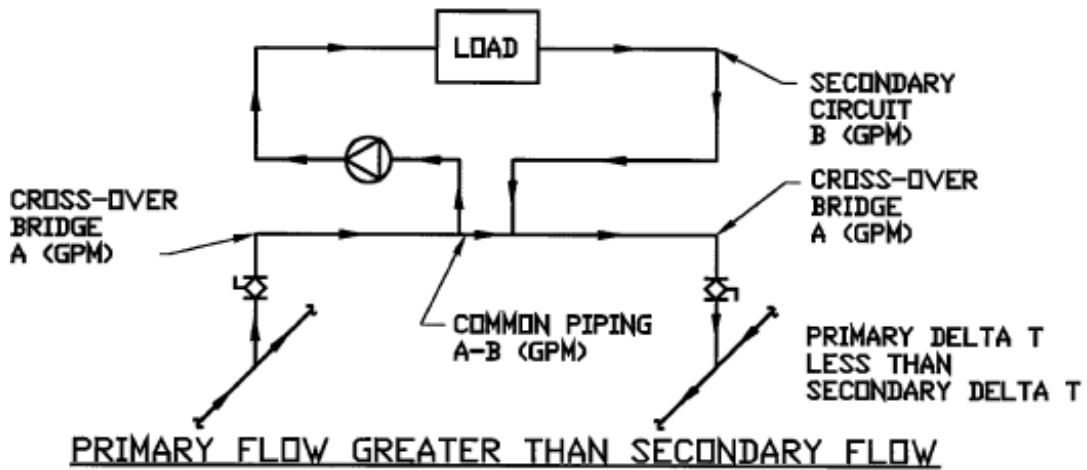
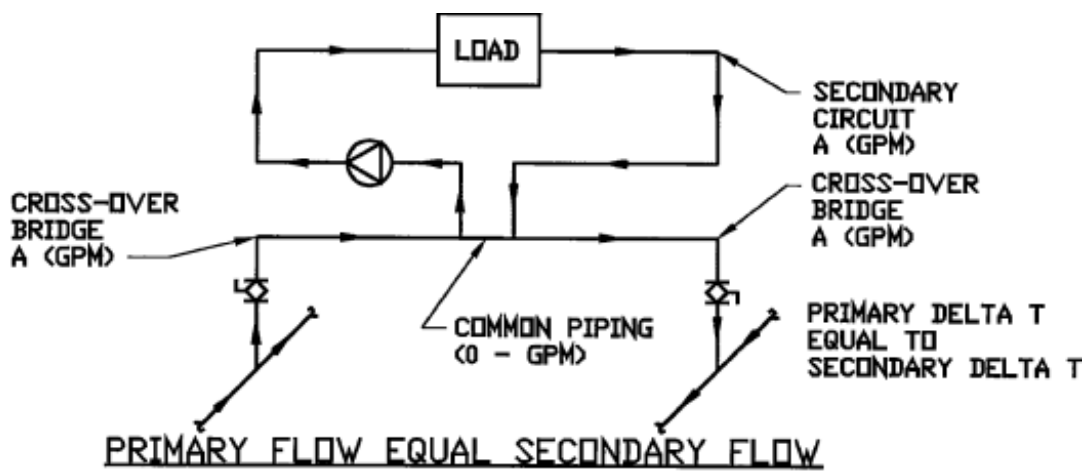
- 1. At partial load, the variable volume flow system return temperatures approach the temperature in the secondary medium.
- 2. Significantly higher pressure differentials occur at part load and must be considered during design unless variable speed pumps are provided.

**L. Primary/Secondary/Tertiary Systems (PST Systems; See Figs. 19.12 through 19.21)**



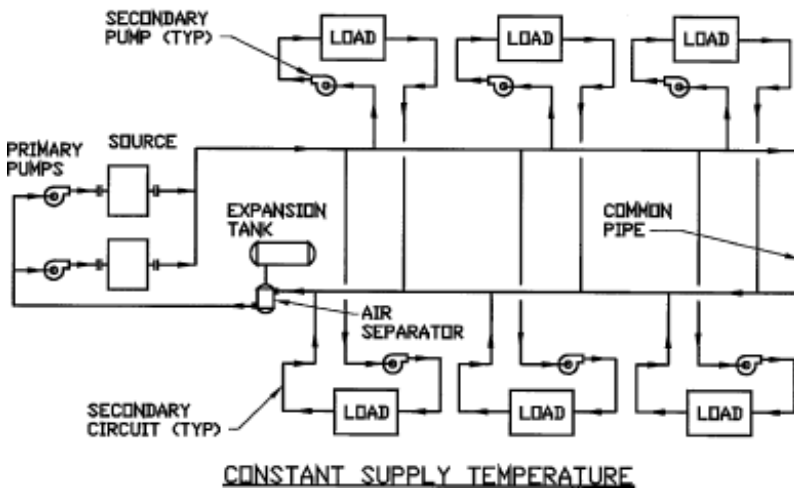
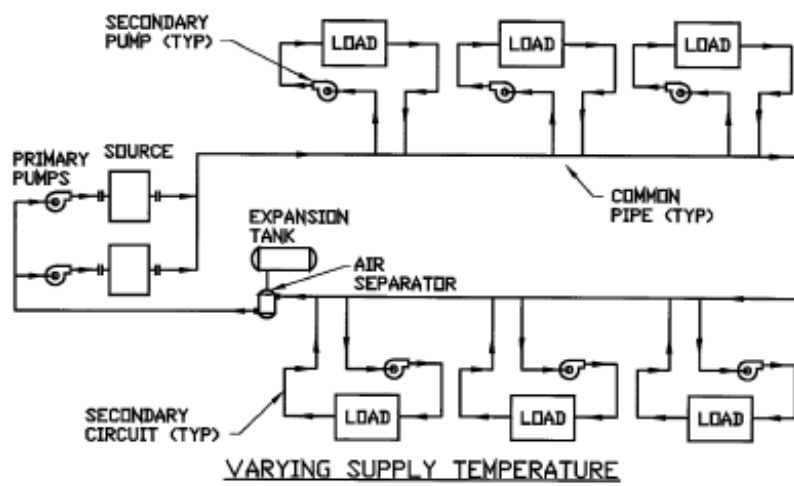
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 19.12. PRIMARY-SECONDARY TERMINOLOGY.



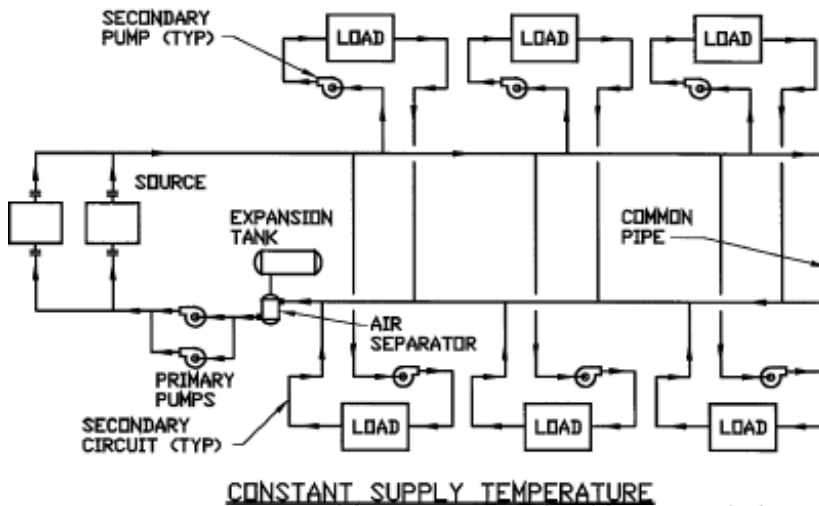
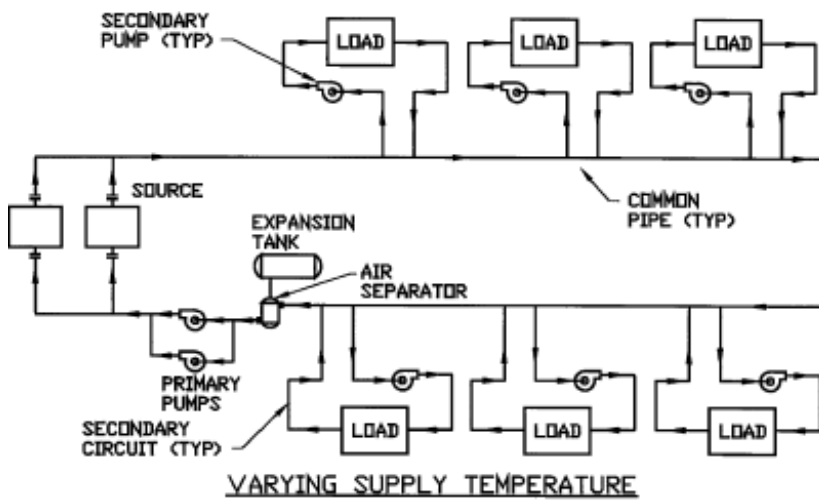
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 19.13. PRIMARY-SECONDARY FLOW ANALYSIS.



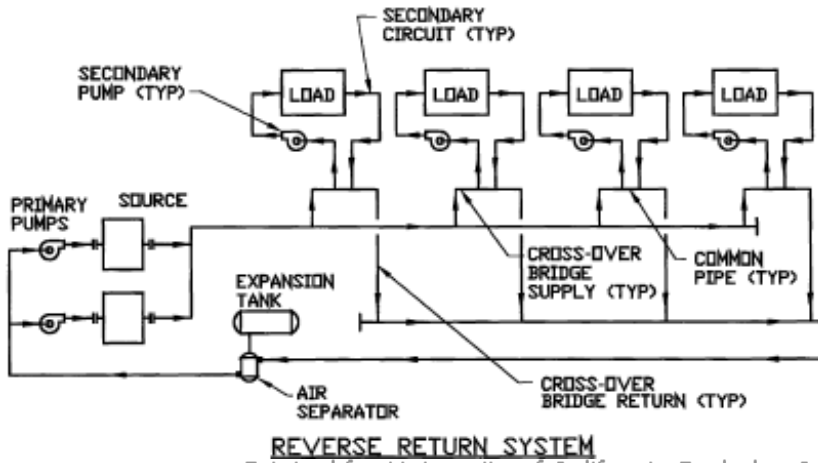
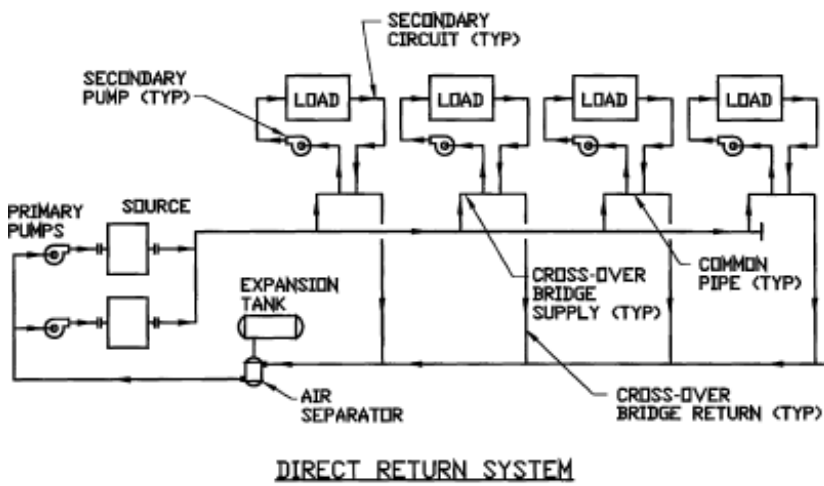
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.14. COUPLED ONE-PIPE PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.*



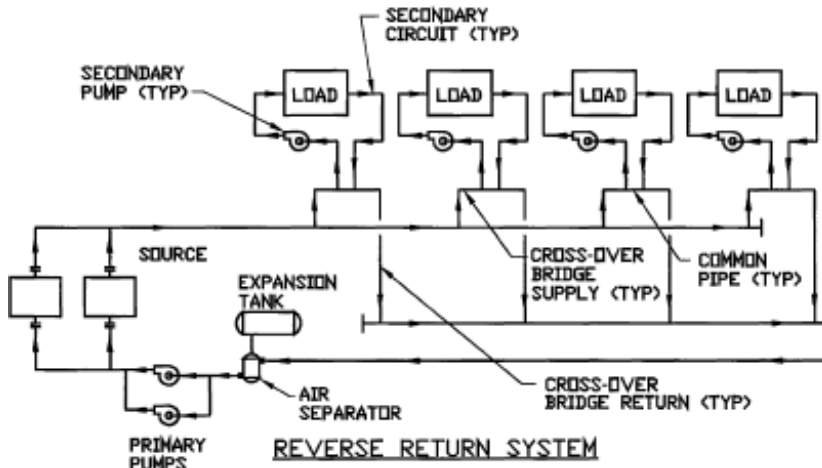
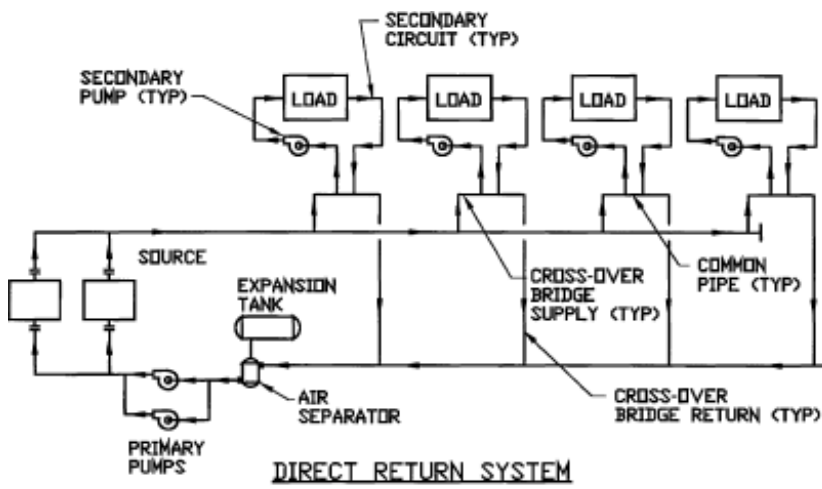
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.15. HEADERED ONE-PIPE PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.*



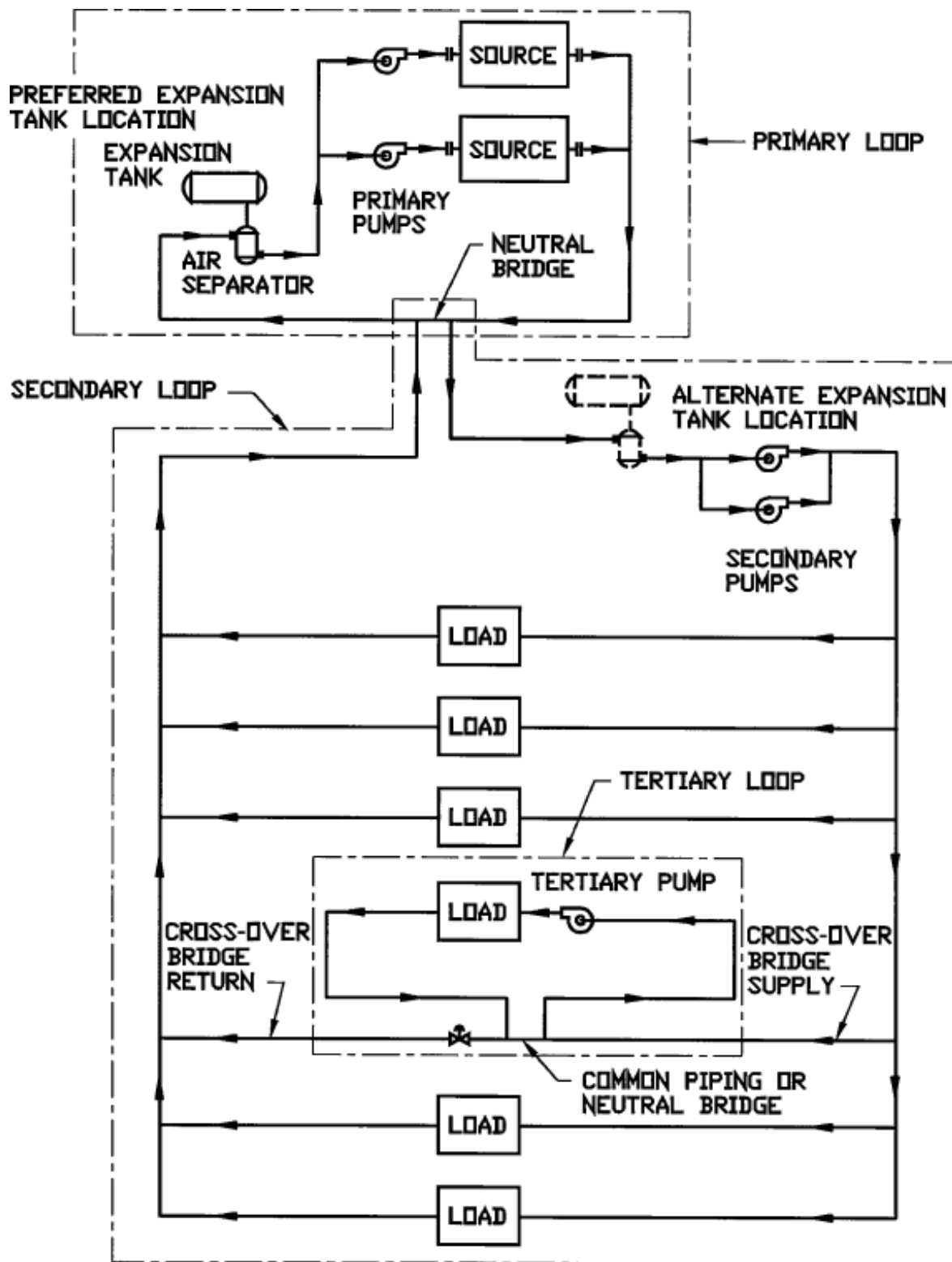
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.16. COUPLED TWO-PIPE PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.*



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

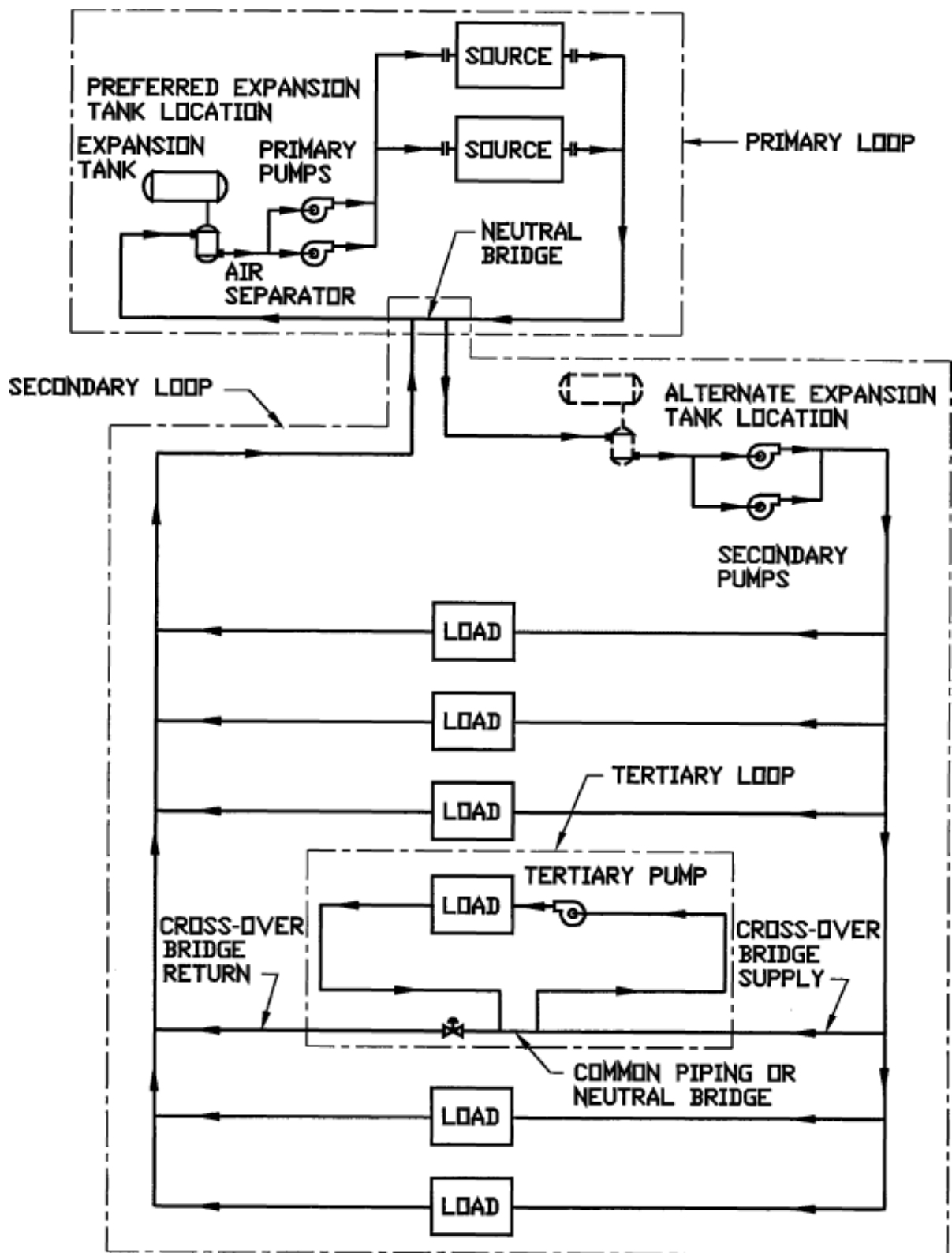
Figure 19.17. HEADERED TWO-PIPE PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

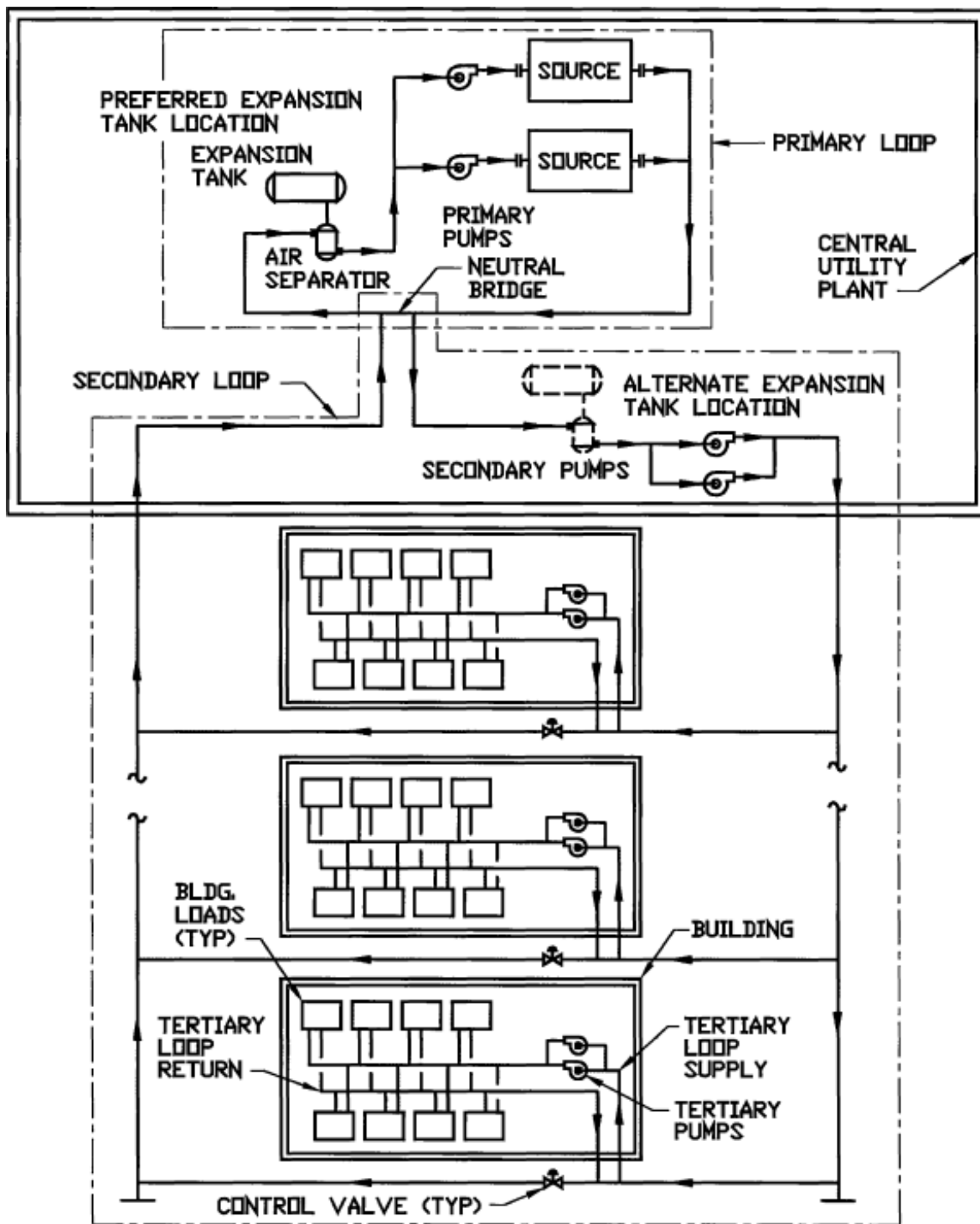
Figure 19.18. COUPLED PRIMARY-SECONDARY-TERTIARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.





Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 19.19. HEADERED PRIMARY-SECONDARY-TERTIARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 19.20. COUPLED PRIMARY-SECONDARY-TERTIARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.

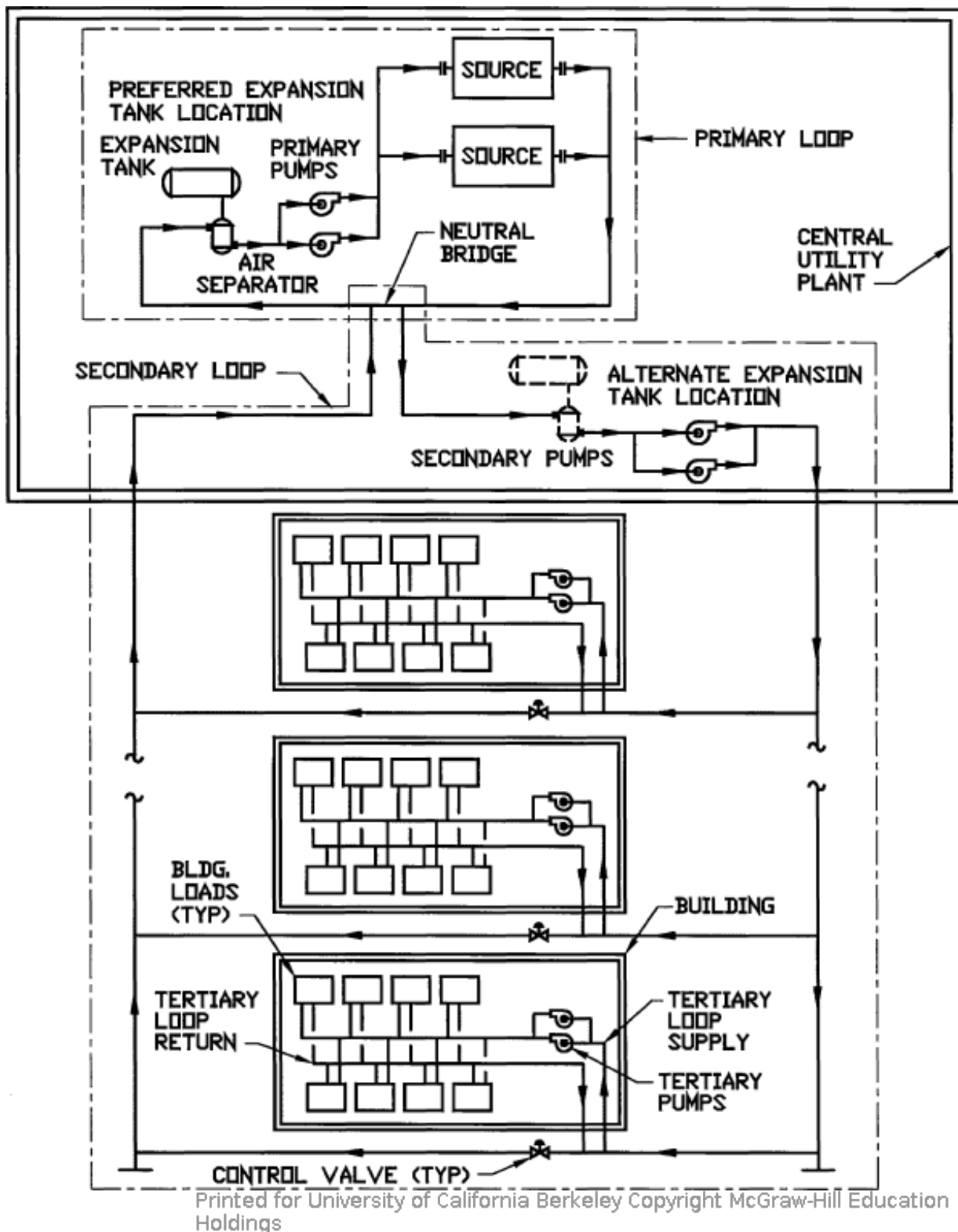


Figure 19.21. HEADERED PRIMARY-SECONDARY-TERTIARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS.

1. PST systems decouple system circuits hydraulically, thereby making control, operation, and analysis of large systems less complex.
2. Secondary (tertiary) pumps should always discharge into secondary (tertiary) circuits away from the common piping.
3. *Cross-Over Bridge*. Cross-over bridge is the connection between the primary (secondary) supply main and the primary (secondary) return main. Size

cross-over bridge at a pressure drop of 1–4 ft./100 ft.

4. *Common Piping.* Common piping (sometimes called bypass piping) is the length of piping common to both the primary and secondary circuit flow paths and the secondary and tertiary circuit flow paths. Common piping is the interconnection between the primary and secondary circuits and the secondary and tertiary circuits. The common piping is purposely designed to an extremely low or negligible pressure drop and is generally only 6" to 24" long maximum. By designing for an extremely low pressure drop, the common piping ensures hydraulic isolation of the secondary circuit from the primary circuit, and the tertiary circuit from the secondary circuit.
5. Extend common pipe size a minimum of 8 diameters upstream and a minimum of 4 diameters downstream when primary flow rate is considerably less than secondary flow rate (e.g., primary pipe size is smaller than secondary pipe size—use larger pipe size) to prevent any possibility of "jet flow." Common piping (bypass piping) in primary/secondary systems or secondary/tertiary systems should be a minimum of 10 pipe diameters in length and the same size as the larger of the two piping circuits.
6. A one-pipe primary system uses one pipe for supply and return. The secondary circuits are in series. Therefore, this system supplies a different supply water temperature to each secondary circuit, and the secondary circuits must be designed for this temperature change.
7. A two-pipe primary system uses two pipes, one for supply and one for return with a cross-over bridge connecting the two. The secondary circuits are in parallel. Therefore, this system supplies the same supply water temperature to each secondary circuit.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **19.06. Hydronic System Design and Piping Installation**

### **Guidelines**

**A. Hydronic systems design principle and goal is to provide the correct water flow at the correct water temperature to the terminal users.**

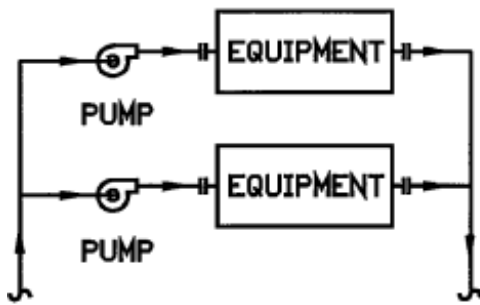
### **B. Common Design Errors**

1. Differential pressure control valves are installed in pump discharge bypasses.

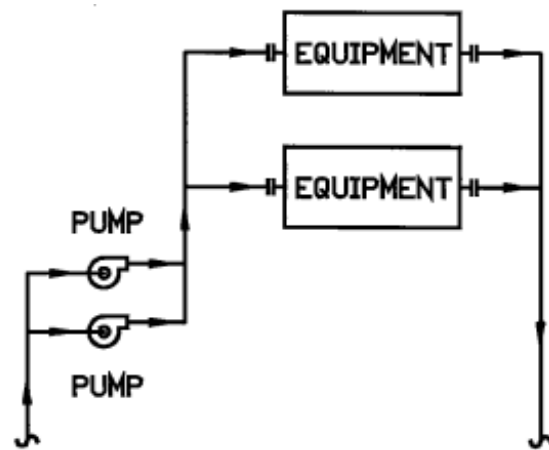
2. Control valves are not selected to provide control with system design pressure differentials at maximum and minimum flows.
3. Control valves are selected with improper pressure drop.
4. Incorrect primary/secondary/tertiary system design.
5. Constant flow secondary or tertiary systems are connected to variable flow primary or secondary systems, respectively.
6. Check valves are not provided in pump discharges when pumps are operating in parallel.
7. Automatic relief valves are oversized, which results in quick, sudden, and sometimes violent system pressure fluctuations.

### **C. Piping System Arrangements**

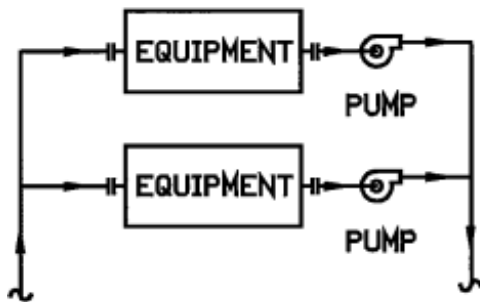
1. When designing pumping systems for chillers, boilers, and cooling towers, provide either a coupled pumping arrangement (each pump piped directly to each piece of central plant equipment) or provide a headered system (see [Fig. 19.22](#)). Hydronic systems should be designed with standby pumps (see [Figs. 19.23](#) and [19.24](#)).



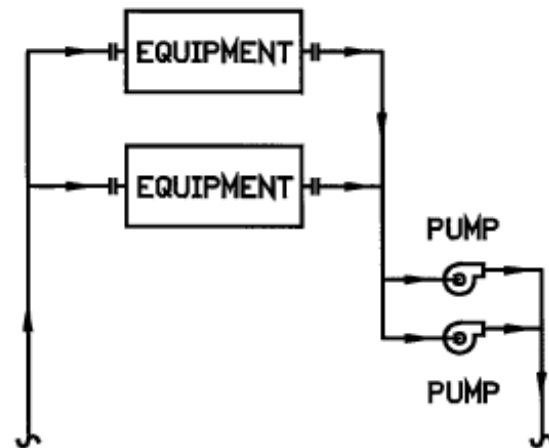
COUPLED PUMPING



HEADERED PUMPING



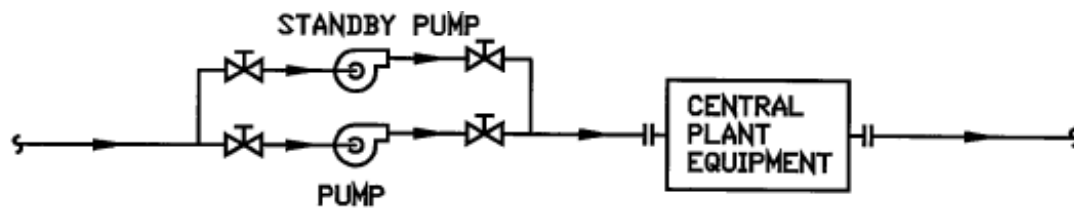
COUPLED PUMPING



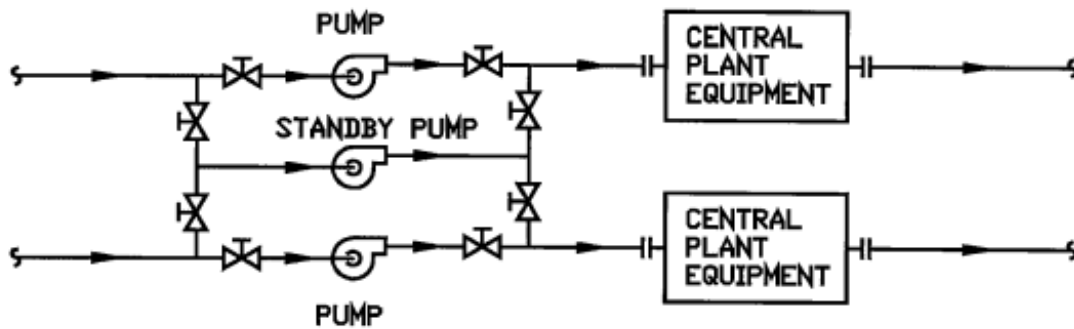
HEADERED PUMPING

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.22. COUPLED-HEADERED PUMPING ARRANGEMENTS.*

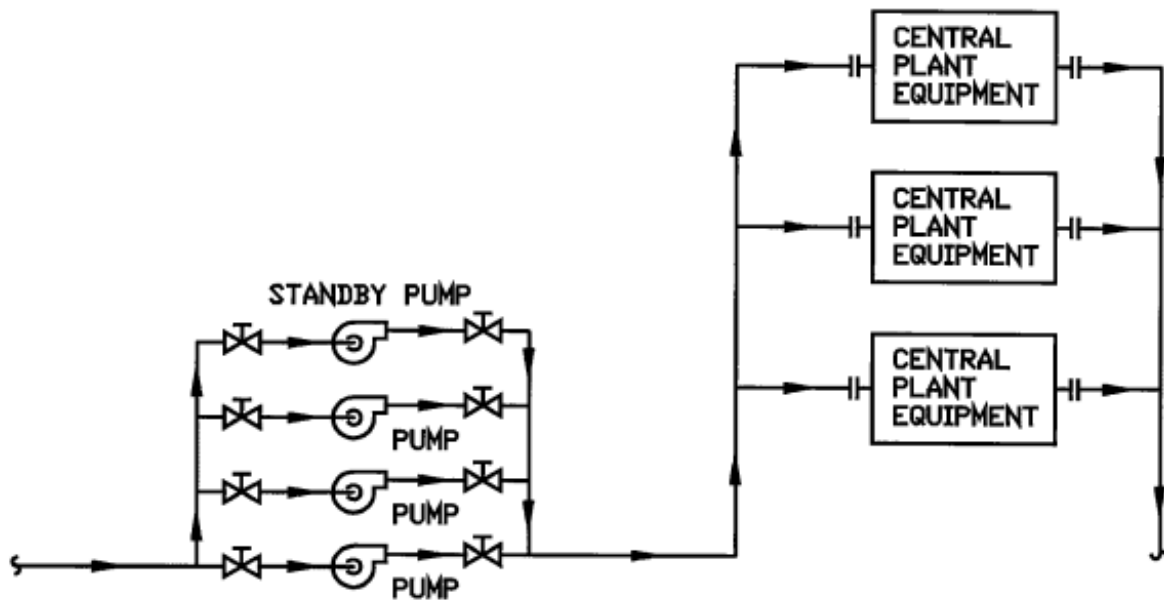


### INDIVIDUAL



### COUPLED

NOTE: STANDBY PUMP MAY SERVE EITHER PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT.

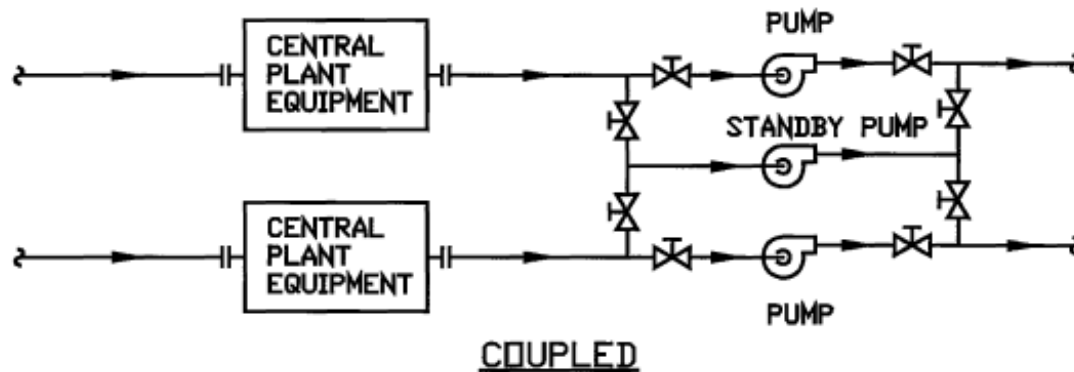
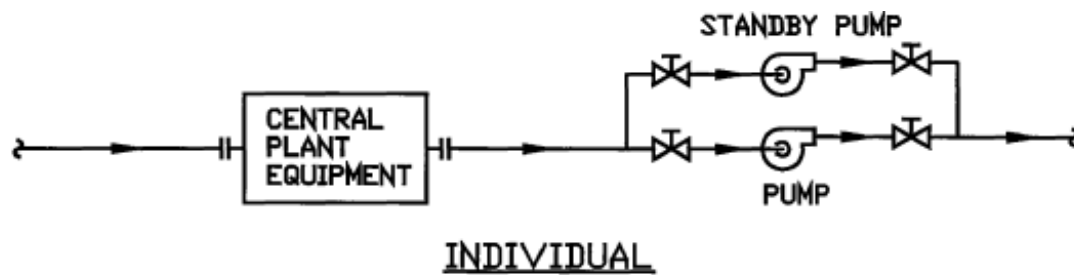


### HEADERED

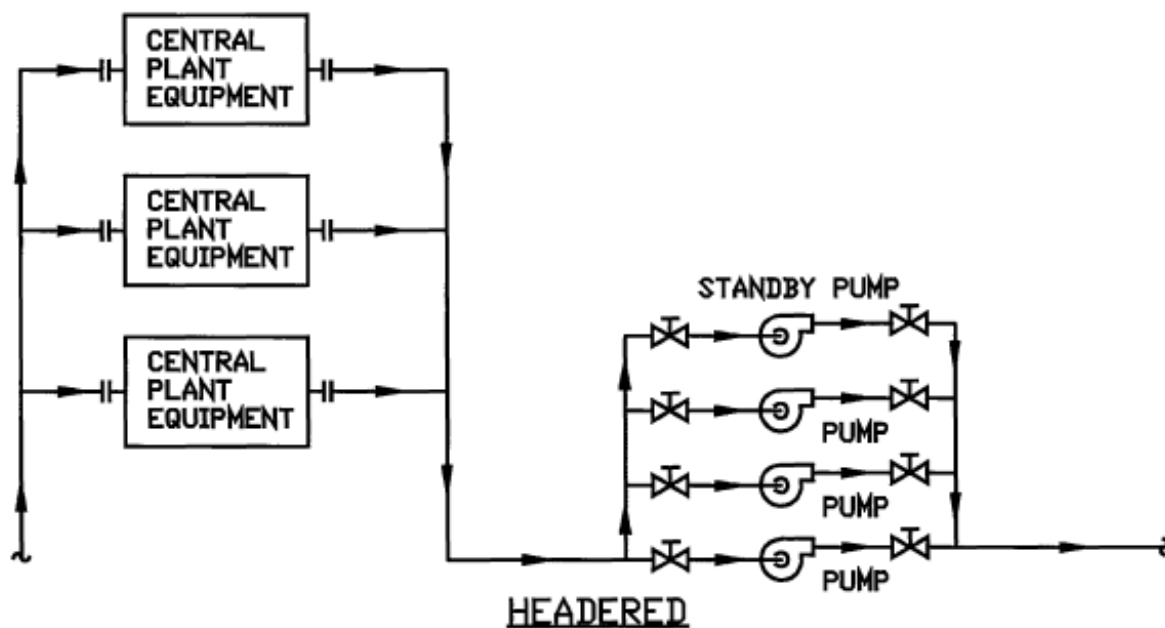
NOTE: STANDBY PUMP MAY SERVE ANY PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT, PROVIDED ALL EQUIPMENT IS THE SAME CAPACITY.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 19.23. STANDBY PUMPS.



NOTE: STANDBY PUMP MAY SERVE EITHER PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT.



NOTE: STANDBY PUMP MAY SERVE ANY PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT, PROVIDED ALL EQUIPMENT IS THE SAME CAPACITY.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 19.24. STANDBY PUMPS.

2. Coupled system:

- a. A coupled system should only be used when all the equipment in the system is the same capacity (chillers, boilers, cooling towers, and associated pumps).

3. Headered system:



- a. A headered system is preferred especially when chillers, cooling towers, boilers, and associated pumps are of unequal capacity. Although, the system is easier to design and operate if the equipment is of equal capacity.
- b. When designing a headered system, Griswold valves (flow control devices) must be installed in the supply piping to each piece of equipment to obtain the proper flow through that piece of equipment. In addition to Griswold valves, control valves must be installed to isolate equipment not in service if the system is to be fully automatic. These control valves should be provided with a manual means of opening and closing in case of control system malfunction or failure.
- c. Provide adequate provisions for the expansion and contraction of piping in the boiler, chiller, cooling tower, and pump-headered systems. Provide U-shaped header connections for all equipment to accommodate expansion and contraction (first route piping away from the header, then route parallel to the header, and finally route back toward the header; the size of the U-shape will depend on the temperature of the system).

**D. The minimum recommended hydronic system pipe size should be 3/4 inch.**

**E. In general, noise generation in hydronic systems indicates erosion is occurring.**

#### **F. Large System Diversities**

1. Campus heating: 80 percent.
2. Campus cooling: 65 percent.
3. Constant flow: Load is diversified only; flow is not diversified, resulting in temperature changes.
4. Variable flow: Load and flow are both diversified.

**G. When designing a campus or district type heating or cooling system, the controls at the interface between the central system and the building system should be secured so that access is limited to the personnel responsible for operating the central plant and not accessible to the building operators. Building operators may not fully understand the central plant operation and may unknowingly disrupt the central plant operation with system interface tinkering.**

**H. Differential pressure control of the system pumps should never be accomplished at the pump. The pressure bypass should be provided at the end of the system or at the end of each of the subsystems regardless of whether the system is a bypass flow system or a variable speed pumping system. Bypass flow need not exceed 20 percent of the pump design flow.**

**I. Central plant equipment (chillers, boilers, cooling towers, and associated pumps) should be of equal size units; however, the system design may include 1/2-sized units or 1/3-sized units with full-sized equipment. For example, a chiller system may be made up of 1,200-ton, 600-ton, and 400-ton chillers. However, 1/3-sized units have limited application. This permits providing multiple units to achieve the capacity of a single unit and having two or three pumps operate to replace the one larger pump.**

#### **J. Pump Discharge Check Valves**

1. Pump discharge check valves should be center-guided, spring-loaded, disc-type check valves.
2. Pump discharge check valves should be sized so that the check valve is full open at the design flow rate. Generally, this will require the check valve to be one pipe size smaller than the connecting piping.
3. Condenser water system and other open piping system check valves should have globe style bodies to prevent flow reversal and slamming.
4. Installing check valves with 4 to 5 pipe diameters upstream of flow disturbances is recommended by most manufacturers.

**K. Install air vents at all high points in water systems. Install drains at all low points in water systems. All automatic air vents, manual air vents, and drains in hydronic systems should be piped to a safe location within 6 inches of the floor, preferably over a floor drain, especially with heating water systems.**

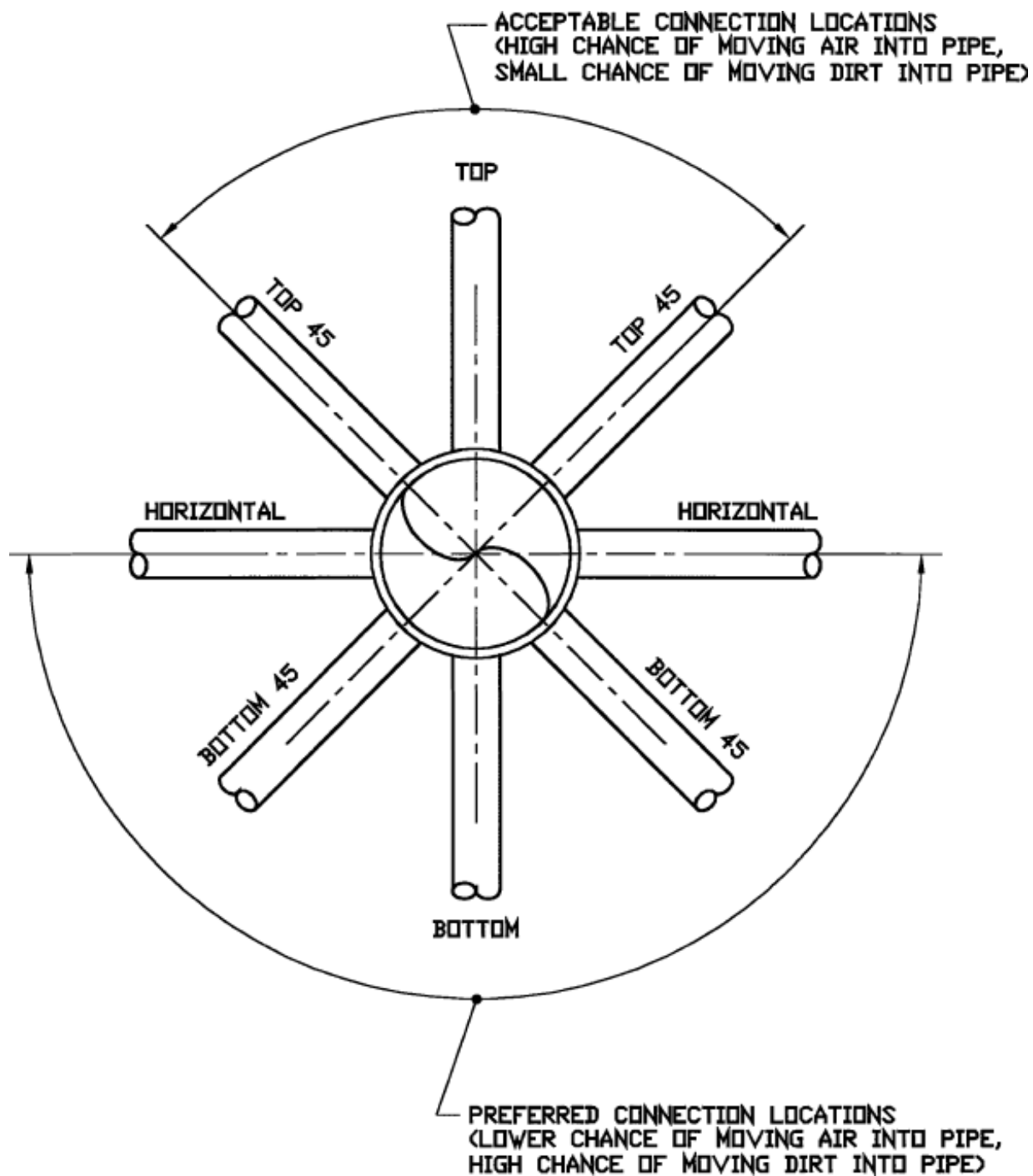
**L. Thermometers should be installed in both the supply and return piping to all water coils, chillers, boilers, heat exchangers, and other similar equipment. Thermometers should also be installed at each location where major return streams mix at a location approximately 10 pipe diameters downstream of the mixing point. Placing thermometers**

upstream of this point is not required, but often desirable, because the other return thermometers located upstream will provide the water temperatures coming into this junction point. Placing thermometers in these locations will provide assistance in troubleshooting system problems. Liquid-filled-type thermometers are more accurate than the dial-type thermometers.

**M. Select water coils with tube velocities high enough at design flow so that tube velocities do not end up in the laminar flow region when the flow is reduced in response to low load conditions. Tube velocities become critical with units designed for 100 percent outside air at low loads near 32°F. Higher tube velocity selection results in a higher water pressure drop for the water coil. Sometimes a trade-off between pressure drop and low load flows must be evaluated.**

**N. Install the manual air vent and drain on a coupon rack to relieve pressure from the coupon rack to facilitate removing coupons. Pipe drain to the floor drain.**

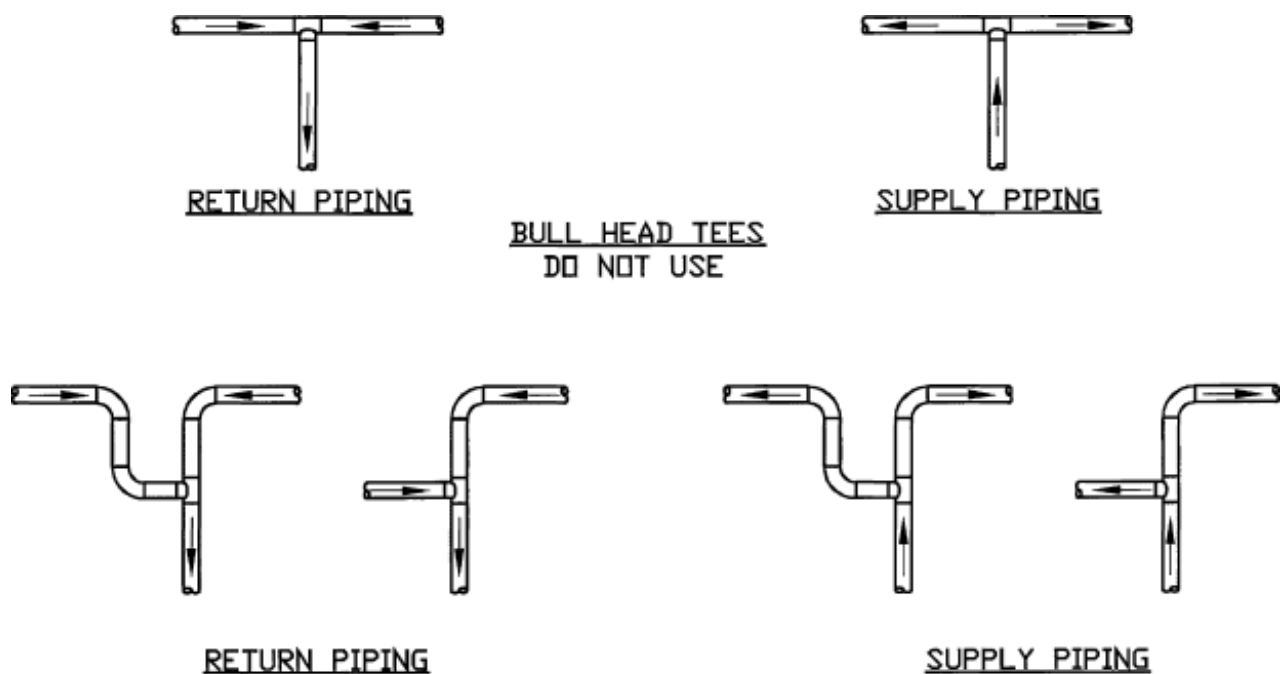
**O. Make piping connections to mains and branches from piping using the following guidelines (see Fig. 19.25):**



*Figure 19.25. HYDRONIC PIPING CONNECTIONS.*

1. Top of piping: To prevent dirt from entering the main or branch piping.
2. Bottom or side of piping: To prevent air from entering the main or branch piping.

**P. Do not use bull head tees (see Fig. 19.26).**



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.26. PIPING DESIGN—BULL HEAD TEES.*

**Q. Install the manual air vent on a chemical feed tank and also pipe drain to the floor drain.**

**R. Provide water meters on all makeup water and all blowdown water connections to hydronic systems (heating water, chilled water, condenser water, and steam systems). System water usage is critical in operating the systems, maintaining chemical levels, and troubleshooting the systems. If the project budget permits, these meter readings should be logged and recorded at the building facilities management and control system.**

**S. Locate all valves, strainers, unions, and flanges so they are accessible. All valves (except control valves) and strainers should be the full size of the pipe before reducing the size to make connections to the equipment and controls. Union and/or flanges should be installed at each piece of equipment, in bypasses and in long piping runs (100 feet or more) to permit disassembly for alteration and repairs.**

**T. Provide chainwheel operators for all valves in equipment rooms mounted greater than 7'0" above the floor level. The chain should extend to 5'0" to 7'0" above the floor level.**

**U. All balancing valves should be provided with position indicators and maximum adjustable stops (memory stops).**

**V. All valves should be installed so the valve remains in service when equipment or piping on the equipment side of the valve is removed.**

**W. Locate all flow measuring devices in accessible locations with a straight section of pipe upstream (10 pipe diameters) and downstream (5 pipe diameters) of the device or as recommended by the manufacturer.**

**X. Provide a bypass around water filters and water softeners. Show water filters and water softener feeding hydronic or steam systems on schematic drawings and plans.**

**Y. Provide vibration isolators for all piping supports connected to, and within 50 feet of, isolated equipment and throughout mechanical equipment rooms, except at base elbow supports and anchor points.**

**Z. Do not use malleable iron fittings for glycol systems.**

**AA. Water in a system should be maintained at a pH of approximately 8 to 9. A pH of 7 is neutral; below 7 is acidic; above 7 is alkaline. Closed system water treatment should be 1,600 to 2,000 ppm Borax-Nitrite additive.**

## **BB. Terminal Systems**

1. Design for the largest possible system delta T.
2. Better to have terminal coils *slightly* oversized than undersized. Increasing flow rates in terminal coils to twice the design flow rate only increases coil capacity 5 to 16 percent, and tripling the flow rate only increases coil capacity 7 to 22 percent. Grossly oversized terminal unit coils can lead to serious control problems, so care must be taken in properly sizing coils.

## **CC. Terminal Unit Control Methods**

1. Constant supply temperature, variable flow.
2. Variable supply temperature, constant flow.
3. Flow modulation to a minimum value at constant supply temperature. At minimum flow a pump or fan is started to maintain a constant minimum flow at a variable supply temperature.

4. No primary system control, secondary system control is accomplished by blending supply water with return water, or by utilizing face and bypass damper control.

#### **DD. Terminal Unit Design**

1. Terminal unit design should be designed for the largest possible system delta T.
2. Terminal unit design should be designed for the closest approach of primary return water temperature and secondary return temperature.
3. Terminals must be selected for full-load and partial-load performance.
4. Select coils with high water velocities at full load, larger pressure drop. This will result in increased performance at partial loads.

#### **EE. Thermal Storage**

1. Peak shaving. Constant supply with variable demand.
2. Space heating/cooling. Variable supply with constant-demand waste heat recovery.
3. Variable supply with variable demand.

**FF. Provide stop check valves (located closest to the boiler) and isolation valves with a drain between them on both the supply and return connections to all heating water boilers.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **19.07. Chilled Water Systems**

- A. **Leaving Water Temperature (LWT): 40-48 °F (60 °F Maximum)**
- B.  **$\Delta T$  Range 10-20 °F.**
- C. **Chiller Start-up and Shutdown Bypass: When starting a chiller, it takes 5 to 15 minutes from the time the chiller start sequence is initiated until the time the chiller starts to provide chilled water at the design temperature. During this time, the chilled water supply temperature rises above the desired set point. If chilled water temperature is critical and this deviation is unacceptable, the method to correct this problem is to provide the chillers with a bypass that**

**runs from the chiller discharge to the primary pump suction header return. The common pipe only needs to be sized for the flow of one chiller because it is unlikely that more than one chiller will be started at the same time. Chiller system operation with a bypass should be as follows:**

1. In the chiller start sequence, the primary chilled water pump is started, the bypass valve is opened, and the supply header valve is closed. When the chilled water supply temperature is reached, as sensed in the bypass, the supply header valve is slowly opened. When the supply header valve is fully opened, the bypass valve is slowly closed.
2. In the chiller stop sequence, the bypass valve is slowly opened. When the bypass valve is fully opened, the supply header valve is slowly closed. When the primary chilled water pump stops, the bypass valve is closed.

**D. Large- and campus-chilled water systems should be designed for large delta Ts and for variable flow secondary and tertiary systems.**

**E. Chilled water pump energy must be accounted for in the chiller capacity because they add heat load to the system (motor out, driven equipment in, see Part 12—Motor Heat Gain).**

**F. Methods of Maintaining Constant Chilled Water Flow**

1. Primary/secondary systems.
2. Bypassing-control.
3. Constant volume flow is only applicable to two chillers in series-flow or single chiller applications.

**G. It is best to design chilled water and condenser water systems to pump through the chiller.**

**H. When combining independent chilled water systems into a central plant ...**

1. Create a central system concept, control scheme, and flow schematics.
2. The system shall only have a single expansion tank connection point sized to handle entire system expansion and contraction.
3. All systems must be altered, if necessary, to be compatible with the central system concept (temperatures, pressures, flow concepts, variable or constant, control concepts).



4. For constant flow and variable flow systems, the secondary chillers are tied into the main chiller plant return main. Chilled water is pumped from the return main through the chiller and back to the return main.
5. District chilled water systems, due to their size, extensiveness, or both, may require that independent plants feed into the supply main at different points. If this is required, design and layout must enable isolating the plant; provide start-up and shutdown bypasses; and provide adequate flow, temperature, pressure, and other control parameter readings and indicators for proper plant operation, as well as other design issues that affect plant operation and optimization.
- I. **In large systems, it may be beneficial to install a steam-to-water or water-to-water heat exchanger to place an artificial load on the chilled water system to test individual chillers or groups of chillers during plant start-up, after repairs, or for troubleshooting chiller or system problems.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **19.08. Low-Temperature Chilled Water Systems (Glycol or Ice Water Systems)**

- A. **Leaving Water Temperature (LWT): 20-40°F (0°F Minimum)**
- B.  **$\Delta T$  Range 20-40°F**
- C. **The design of low-temperature chilled-water systems is the same as chilled-water systems.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **19.09. Heating Water Systems General**

- A. **From a design and practical standpoint, low-temperature heating water systems are often defined as systems with water temperatures of 210°F and less, and high-temperature heating water systems are defined as systems with water temperatures of 211°F and higher.**
- B. **Provide a manual vent on top of a heating water boiler to vent air from the top of the boiler during filling and system operation. Pipe the manual vent discharge to the floor drain.**

- C. Blowdown separators are not required for hot water boilers, but desirable for maintenance purposes. Install the blowdown separator so the inlet to the separator is at or below the boiler drain to enable the use of the blowdown separator during boiler draining for emergency repairs.**
- D. Safety: High temperature hydronic systems when operated at higher system temperatures and higher system pressures will result in a lower chance of water hammer and the damaging effects of pipe leaks. These high-temperature heating water systems are also safer than lower-temperature heating water systems because system leaks subcool to temperatures below scalding due to the sudden decrease in pressure and the production of water vapor.**
- E. Outside air temperature reset of low temperature heating water systems is recommended for energy savings and controllability of terminal units at low load conditions. However, care must be taken with boiler design to prevent thermal shock by low return water temperature or to prevent condensation in the boiler due to low supply water temperature and, therefore, lower combustion stack discharge temperature.**
- F. Circulating hot water through a boiler that is not operating, in order to keep it hot for standby purposes, creates a natural draft of heated air through the boiler and up the stack, especially in natural draft boilers. Forced draft or induced draft boilers have combustion dampers that close when not firing and therefore reduce, but don't eliminate, this heat loss. Although this heat loss is undesirable for standby boilers, circulating hot water through the boiler is more energy efficient than firing the boiler. Operating a standby boiler may be in violation of air permit regulations in many jurisdictions today.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **19.10. Low-Temperature Heating Water Systems**

- A. Leaving Water Temperature (LWT): 160-200°F (Recommend 180°F, Range: 140-200°F)**
- B.  $\Delta T$  Range 20-40°F**
- C. Low Temperature Water 250°F and Less; 160 psig Maximum**

**D. The system  $\Delta T$  is generally limited by the boiler and the maximum temperature difference the boiler can withstand without thermal shock. The following are some common boiler types and the maximum recommended system temperature difference (consult the boiler manufacturer).**

1. Steel boilers (fire tube, water tube): 40°F.
2. Cast-iron boilers: 40°F.
3. Modular or copper tube boilers: 100°F (some even higher)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **19.11. Medium- and High-Temperature Heating Water Systems**

**A. Leaving Water Temperature (LWT): 350-450°F**

**B.  $\Delta T$  Range 20-100°F**

**C. Medium Temperature Water 251-350°F, 160 psig Maximum**

**D. High Temperature Water 351-450°F, 300 psig Maximum**

**E. The submergence or antflash margin is the difference between the actual system operating pressure and the vapor pressure of water at the system operating temperature. However, submergence or antflash margin is often expressed in degrees Fahrenheit—the difference between the temperature corresponding to the vapor pressure equal to the actual system pressure and the system operating temperature.**

**F. Provide operators on valves on the discharge of the feedwater pumps for medium- and high-temperature systems to provide positive shutoff because the check valves sometimes leak with the large pressure differential. Interlock the valves to open when the pumps operate. Verify that the valve is open with an end switch or a valve positioner.**

**G. Provide space and racks for spare nitrogen bottles in mechanically pressurized medium- and high-temperature heating water systems.**

**H. Medium- and High-Temperature Heating Water System Design Principles**

1. System pressure must exceed the vapor pressure at the design temperature in all locations in the system. Verify this pressure requirement at the highest location in the system, at the pump suction, and at the control valve when at minimum flow or part load conditions. The greater the elevation difference, above the pressure source (in most cases, the expansion tank), the higher the selected operating temperature should be in the medium- and high-temperature heating water system.
2. Medium- and high-temperature water systems are unforgiving to system design errors in capacity or flow rates.
3. Conversion factors in standard HVAC equations must be adjusted for specific gravity and specific heat at the design temperatures.
4. Thermal expansion and contraction of piping must be considered and are critical in system design.
5. Medium- and high-temperature heating water systems can be transported over essentially unlimited distances.
6. The greater the system  $\Delta T$ , the more economical the system becomes.
7. Use medium- and high-temperature heating water systems when required for process applications because it produces precise temperature control and more uniform surface temperatures in heat transfer devices.
8. The net positive suction head requirements of the medium- and high-temperature system pumps are critical and must be checked for adequate pressure. It is best to locate and design the pumps as follows so cavitation does not occur:
  - a. Oversize the pump suction line to reduce resistance.
  - b. Locate the pump at a lower level than the expansion tank to take advantage of the static pressure gain.
  - c. Elevate the expansion tank above the pumps.
  - d. Locate the pumps in the return piping circuit and pump through the boilers, thus reducing the system temperature at the pumps, which reduces the vapor pressure requirements.
9. Either blending fittings or properly designed pipe fittings must be used when blending return water with supply water in large  $\Delta T$  systems or injecting

medium- and high-temperature primary supply water into low-temperature secondary circuits. When connecting piping to create a blending tee, the hotter water must always flow downward and the colder water must always flow upward. The blending pipe must remain vertical for a short length equal to a few pipe diameters on either side of the tee. Since turbulence is required for mixing action, it is not desirable to have straight piping for any great distance (a minimum of 10 pipe diameters is adequate).

- I. **Above approximately 300°F, the bearings and gland seals of a pump must be cooled. Consult factory representatives for all pumps for systems above 250°F to determine specification requirements. Cooling water leaving the pump cooling jacket should not fall below 100°F. The best method for cooling seals is to provide a separate heat exchanger (one at each pump or one for a group of pumps) and circulate the water through the seal chamber. The heat exchanger should be constructed of stainless steel. Another method to cool the seals is to take a side stream flow off of the pump discharge, cool the flow, and inject it into the end face. This is not recommended because the amount of energy wasted is quite substantial.**
- J. **Medium- and high-temperature heating water systems work well for radiant heating systems.**
- K. **Control valves should be placed in the supply to heat exchangers with a check valve in the return. This practice provides a safety shutoff in case of a major leak in the heat exchanger. By placing the control valve in the supply when a leak occurs, the temperature or pressure increases on the secondary side causing the control valve to close while the check valve prevents back flow or pressure from the return. Flashing may occur with the control valve in the supply when a large pressure differential exists or when the system is operated without an antflash margin. To correct this flashing, control must be split with one control valve in the supply and one control valve in the return.**
- L. **If using medium- or high-temperature heating water systems to produce steam, the steam pressure dictates the delta T and thus the return water temperature.**
- M. **Medium- and High-Temperature Heating Water Systems in Frequent Use**
  - 1. Cascade systems with integral expansion space:

- a. Type 1. Feedwater pump piped to steam boiler.
  - b. Type 2. Feedwater pump piped to medium- or high-temperature heating water system with steam boiler feedwater provided by medium- and high-temperature heating water system.
2. Flooded generators with external expansion/pressurization provisions.

#### **N. Medium- and High-Temperature Water System Boiler Types**

1. Natural circulators, fire tube, and water tube boilers.
2. Controlled (forced) circulation.
3. Combustion (natural and forced), corner tube boilers.

#### **O. Design Requirements**

1. Settling chamber to remove any foreign matter, dirt, and debris; oversized header with flanged openings for cleanout.
2. Generator must never be blown down. Blowdown should only be done at the expansion tank or piping system.
3. Boiler safety relief valves should only be tested when water content is cold; otherwise, flashing water-to-steam mixture will erode the valve seat and after opening once or twice the safety relief valves will leak constantly.
4. Boiler safety relief valves must only be considered protection for the boilers. Another safety relief valve must be provided on the expansion tank.
5. Relief valves should be piped to a blowdown tank.

#### **P. Medium- and high-temperature heating water systems may be pressurized by steam systems on the generator discharge or by pump or mechanical means on the suction side of the primary pumps pumping through the boilers.**

#### **Q. Steam Pressurized System Characteristics**

1. Steam pressurized systems are generally continuously operated with rare shutdowns.
2. A system expansion tank is pressurized with steam and contains a large volume of water at a high temperature, resulting in a considerable ability to absorb load fluctuations.

3. Steam pressurized systems improve the operation of combustion control.
4. A steam pressurized system reduces the need to anticipate load changes.
5. The system is closed and the entry of air or gas is prevented, thus reducing or eliminating corrosion or flow restricting accumulations.
6. Generally, these systems can operate at a lower pressure than pump or mechanically pressurized systems.
7. Steam pressurized systems have a higher first cost.
8. These systems require greater space requirements.
9. The large pressurization tank must be located above and over generators.
10. Pipe discharges into a steam pressurized expansion tank should be vertically upward or should not exceed an angle greater than 45 degrees with respect to the vertical.

#### **R. Mechanically Pressurized System Characteristics**

1. Mechanically pressurized systems have flexibility in their expansion tank location.
2. Mechanically pressurized systems should be designed to pump through the generator. Place the expansion and pressurization means at the pump suction inlet.
3. Mechanically pressurized systems are best suited for intermittently operated systems.
4. A submergence or antiflash margin must be provided.
5. A nitrogen supply must be kept on hand. The system cannot operate without nitrogen.
6. Mechanically pressurized systems have a lower first cost.
7. Mechanically pressurized systems require less expansion tank space.
8. Startup and shutdown of these systems is simplified.

#### **S. Pumps in medium- and high-temperature heating water systems should be provided with 1/2 to 3/4 inch bypasses around the check valve and shutoff valves on the pump discharge in order to ...**

1. Refill the pump piping after repairs have been made.
2. Allow for opening the system shutoff valve (often the gate valve), which becomes difficult to open against the pressure differentials experienced.
3. Allow for a slow warming of the pump and pump seals, and for letting sealing surfaces seat properly.

**T. Double valves should be installed on both the supply and return side of the equipment for isolation on heating water systems above 250°F with a drain between these valves to visually confirm isolation. The double valving of systems ensures isolation because of the large pressure differentials that occur when the system is opened for repairs. Double valve all of the following.**

1. Equipment.
2. Drains.
3. Vents.
4. Gauges.
5. Instrumentation.
6. Double drain and vent valve operation: Fully open the valve closest to the system piping first. Then, open the second valve, modulating the second valve to control flow to the desired discharge rate. Close the second valve first when finished draining or venting. Operating in this fashion keeps the valve closest to the system from being eroded and thus allowing the valve to provide tight shutoff when needed. In addition, this operation allows for the replacement of the second valve with the system in operation since this valve receives most of the wear and tear during operation.

**U. Do not use screw fittings because high- and medium-temperature water is very penetrating. Use welded or flanged fittings in lieu of screwed fittings. Do not use union joints.**

**V. Use of dissimilar metals must be avoided. Use only steel pipe, fittings, valves, flanges, and other devices.**

**W. Do not use cast-iron or bronze body valves.**

**X. Use valves with metal-to-metal seats.**

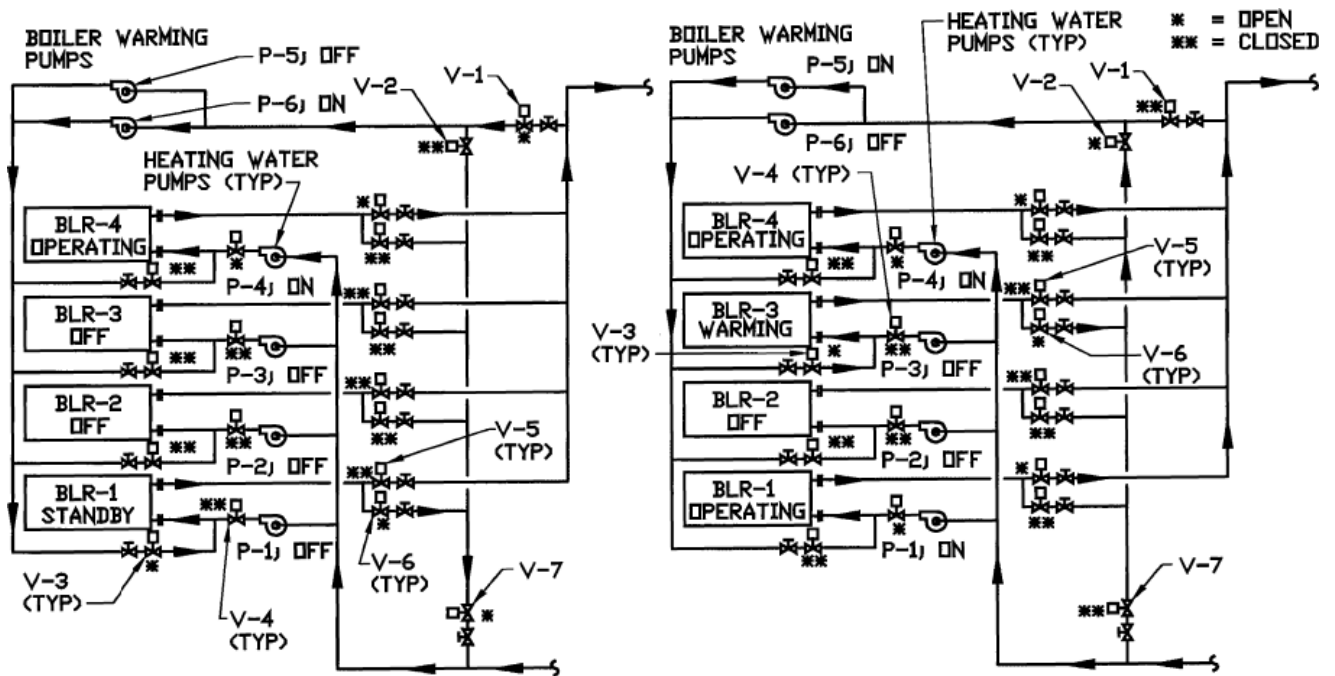


**Y. Do not use lubricated plug valves.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **19.12. Boiler Warming Techniques**

- A. To provide fully automatic heating water system controls, the controls must look at and evaluate the boiler metal temperature (water temperature) and the refractory temperature prior to starting the primary pumps or enabling the boiler to fire.**
- B. First, the boiler system design must circulate system water through the boilers to keep the boiler water temperature at system temperature when the boiler is in standby mode, as discussed for boiler warming pump arrangements in the following.**
- C. Second, the design must look at the water temperature prior to starting the primary pumps to verify the boiler is ready for service.**
- D. Third, the design must look at refractory temperature to prevent the boiler from going to high fire if the refractory is not at the appropriate temperature. However, the refractory temperature is usually handled by the boiler control package.**
- E. Boiler warming pumps should be piped to both the system header and the boiler supply piping, thus allowing the boiler to be kept warm (in standby mode) from the system water flow or to warm the boiler when it has been out of service for repairs without the risk of shocking the boiler with system water temperature (see Figs. 19.27 and 19.28).**

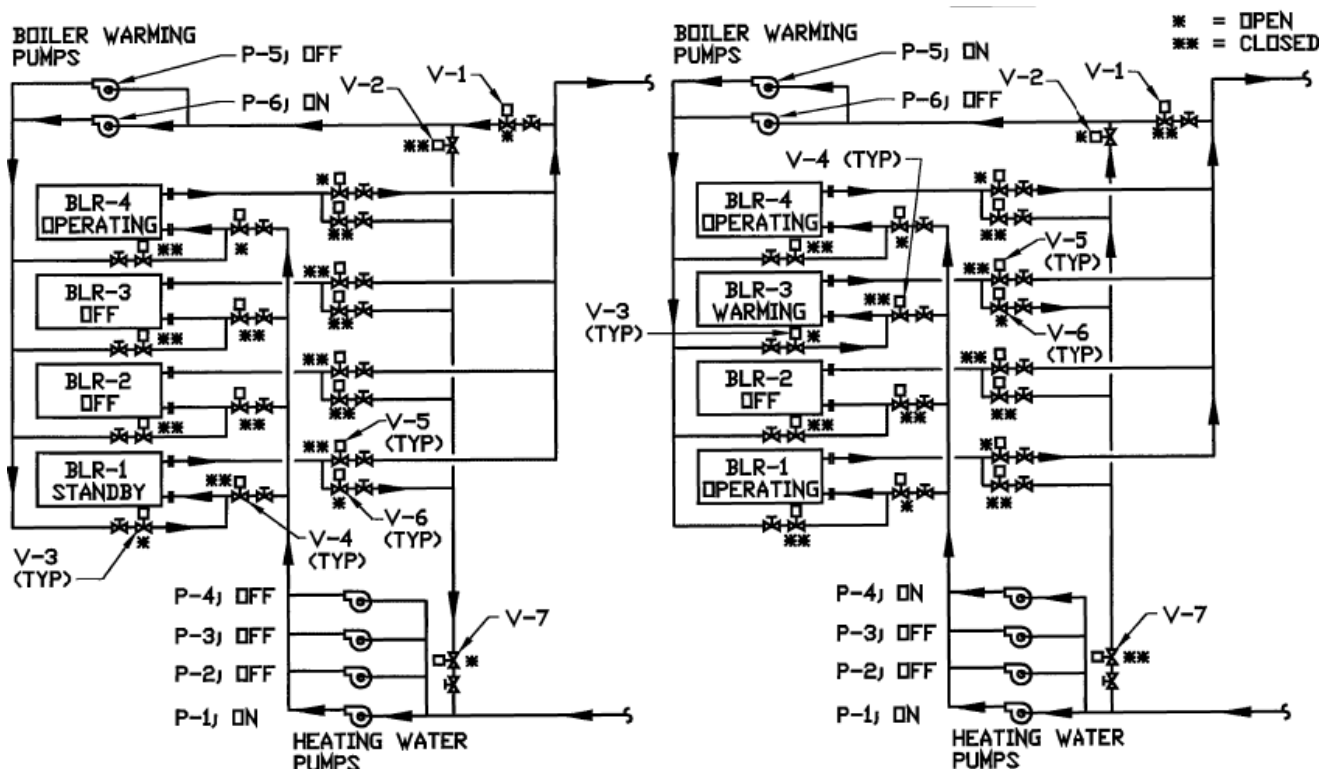


**BOILER STANDBY OPERATION  
COUPLED PUMPS**

**BOILER WARMING OPERATION  
COUPLED PUMPS**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 19.27. BOILER STANDBY AND WARMING DIAGRAM—COUPLED PUMPS.



**BOILER STANDBY OPERATION  
HEADERED PUMPS**

**BOILER WARMING OPERATION  
HEADERED PUMPS**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 19.28. BOILER STANDBY AND WARMING DIAGRAM—HEADERED PUMPS.

**F. Boiler warming pumps should be selected for 0.1 GPM/BHP (range 0.05 to 0.1 GPM/BHP). At 0.1 GPM/BHP, it takes 45 to 75 minutes to completely exchange the water in the boiler. This flow rate is sufficient to offset the heat loss by radiation and stack losses on boilers when in standby mode of operation. In addition, this flow rate allows the system to keep the boiler warm without firing the boiler, thus allowing for more efficient system operation. For example, it takes 8 to 16 hours to bring a boiler online from a cold start. Therefore, the standby boiler must be kept warm to enable immediate startup of the boiler upon failure of an operating boiler.**

**G. Heating Water System Warm-Up Procedure**

1. Heating water system startup should not exceed a 120°F temperature rise per hour, but boiler or heat exchanger manufacturer limitations should be consulted.
2. It is recommended that no more than a 25°F temperature rise per hour be used when warming heating water systems. Slow warming of the heating water system allows for system piping, supports, hangers, and anchors to keep up with system expansion.
3. Low-temperature heating water systems (250°F and less) should be warmed slowly at a 25°F temperature rise per hour until the system design temperature is reached.
4. Medium- and high-temperature heating water systems (above 250°F) should be warmed slowly at a 25°F temperature rise per hour until a 250°F system temperature is reached. At this temperature, the system should be permitted to settle for at least eight hours or more (preferably overnight). The temperature and pressure maintenance time gives the system piping, hangers, supports, and anchors a chance to catch up with the system expansion. After allowing the system to settle, the system can be warmed up to 350°F or the system design temperature in 25°F temperature increments and 25 psig pressure increments, semi-alternating between temperature and pressure increases, and allowing the system to settle for an hour before increasing the temperature or pressure to the next increment. When the system reaches 350°F and the design temperature is above 350°F, the system should be allowed to settle for at least eight hours or more (preferably overnight). The temperature and pressure maintenance time gives the system piping, hangers, supports, and anchors a chance to catch up with the system expansion. After allowing the system to settle, the

system can be warmed up to 455°F or the system design temperature in 25°F temperature increments and 25 psig pressure increments, semi-alternating between temperature and pressure increases, and allowing the system to settle for an hour before increasing the temperature or pressure to the next increment.

H. **Provide heating water systems with warm-up valves for in-service startup as shown in the following table. This will allow operators to warm these systems slowly and prevent a sudden shock or catastrophic system failure when large system valves are opened. Providing warming valves also reduces wear on large system valves when they are only opened a small amount in an attempt to control system warm-up speed.**

I. **Heating Water System Warming Valve Procedure**

1. First, open the warming return valve slowly to pressurize the equipment without flow.
2. Once the system pressure has stabilized, slowly open the warming supply valve to establish flow and warm the system.
3. When the system pressure and temperature have stabilized, proceed with the following listed items one at a time:
  - a. Slowly open the main return valve.
  - b. Close the warming return valve.
  - c. Slowly open the main supply valve.
  - d. Close the warming supply valve.

**Bypass and Warming Valves**

Main Valve Nominal Pipe Size	Nominal Pipe Size	
	Series A Warming Valves	Series B Bypass Valves
4	1/2	1
5	3/4	1-1/4
6	3/4	1-1/4
<b>Notes:</b>	3/4	1-1/2
10	1	1-1/2
<b>Series A valve sizes are utilized in steam service for warming up</b>		

Bypass and Warming Valves		
Main Valve Nominal Pipe Size	Nominal Pipe Size	
	Series A Warming Valves	Series B Bypass Valves
14	1	2
16	1	3
18	1	3
20	1	3
24	1	4
30	1	4
36	1	6
42	1	6
48	1	8
54	1	8
60	1	10
72	1	10
84	1	12
96	1	12

**Notes:**

- 1. Series A valve sizes are utilized in steam service for warming up before the main line is opened, and for balancing pressures where lines are of limited volume.**
- 2. Series B valve sizes are utilized in pipe lines conveying gases or liquids where bypassing may facilitate the operation of the main valve through balancing the pressures on both sides of the disc or discs thereof. The valves in the larger sizes may be of the bolted on type.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 19.13. Dual Temperature Water Systems

- A. Leaving Cooling Water Temperature: 40-48 °F (60°F Maximum)**
- B. Cooling  $\Delta T$  Range: 10-20°F**
- C. Leaving Heating Water Temperature: 160-200 °F (Recommend 180°F, Range: 140-200°F)**
- D.  $\Delta T$  Range: 20-40°F.**

- E. **Two-pipe switch-over systems provide heating or cooling but not both.**
- F. **Three-pipe systems provide heating and cooling at the same time with a blended return water temperature causing energy waste.**
- G. **Four-Pipe Systems**
  - 1. Hydraulically joined at the terminal user (most common with fan coil systems with a single coil). Must design the heating and cooling systems with a common and single expansion tank connected at the generating end. At the terminal units, the heating and cooling supplies should be connected and the heating and cooling returns should be connected.
  - 2. Hydraulically joined at the generator end (most common with condenser water heat recovery systems).
  - 3. Hydraulically joined at both ends.
- H. **Design of dual temperature water systems is the same as chilled water and heating water systems.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **19.14. Condenser Water Systems**

- A. **Entering Water Temperature (EWT): 85°F**
- B.  **$\Delta T$  Range: 10-20°F**
- C. **Normal  $\Delta T$ : 10°F**
- D. **Design of condenser water systems is the same as chilled water systems.**
- E. **When using condenser water systems in a waterside economizer operation to produce chilled water, remember to insulate the condenser water piping with the same insulation thickness as the chilled water system.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **19.15. Water Source Heat Pump Loop**

- A. **Range: 60-90°F**
- B.  **$\Delta T$  Range: 10-20°F**

## 19.16. Hydronic System Equation Factors

A.  $H = 500 \times \text{GPM} \times \Delta T$

- B. **Substitute the equation factors in the following table for the number 500 in the previous equation for the design water temperatures indicated. Generally, it is acceptable to use 500 for hydronic systems up to 200°F water.**

**Water Equation Factors**

<b>System Type</b>	<b>System Temperature Range °F</b>	<b>Equation Factor</b>
Low-Temperature (Glycol) Chilled Water	0–40	See Note 2
Chilled Water	40–60	500
Condenser Water Heat Pump Loop	60–110	500
Low-Temperature Heating Water	110–150	490
	151–200	485
	201–250	480
Medium-Temperature Heating Water	251–300	475
	301–350	470
High-Temperature Heating Water	351–400	470
	401–450	470

**Notes:**

- Water equation corrections for temperature, density, and specific heat.***
- For glycol system equation factors, see Part 20.***

### C. Water Equation Factor Derivations

- Standard water conditions:
  - Temperature: 60°F.

b. Pressure: 14.7 psia (sea level).

c. Density: 62.4 lbs./ft.<sup>3</sup>

2. Water equation examples:

$$H = m \times c_w \times \Delta T$$

Water @ 250°F

$$c_w = 1.02 \text{ Btu/Lb H}_2\text{O}^\circ\text{F} \times 62.4 \text{ Lbs.H}_2\text{O/ft}^3 \times 1.0 \text{ ft}^3/7.48052 \text{ gal.} \\ \times 60 \text{ min./h} \times 0.94 \text{ (SG)}$$

$$\times 60 \text{ min./h} \times 0.94 \text{ (SG)}$$

$$= 480 \text{ Btu min./h }^\circ\text{F gal.}$$

$$H_{250^\circ\text{F}} = 480 \text{ Btu min./h }^\circ\text{F gal.} \times \text{GPM (gal./min.)} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F})$$

$$H_{250^\circ\text{F}} = 480 \times \text{GPM} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F})$$

Water @ 450°F

$$c_w = 1.13 \text{ Btu/Lb H}_2\text{O}^\circ\text{F} \times 62.4 \text{ Lbs.H}_2\text{O/ft}^3 \times 1.0 \text{ ft}^3/7.48052 \text{ gal.} \\ \times 60 \text{ min./h} \times 0.83 \text{ (SG)}$$

$$\times 60 \text{ min./h} \times 0.83 \text{ (SG)}$$

$$= 470 \text{ Btu min./h }^\circ\text{F gal.}$$

$$H_{450^\circ\text{F}} = 470 \text{ Btu min./h }^\circ\text{F gal.} \times \text{GPM (gal./min.)} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F})$$

$$H_{450^\circ\text{F}} = 470 \times \text{GPM} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F})$$

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 19.17. Hydronic System Design Temperatures and Pressures

- A. **When designing medium- and high-temperature heating water systems, the appropriate system operating pressure or antiflash margin must be maintained to prevent water from becoming steam and creating water hammer.**
- B. **Antiflash margin is the difference between the actual system operating pressure and the vapor pressure of water at the system operating temperature. However, antiflash margin is often expressed in degrees Fahrenheit—the difference between the temperature corresponding to the vapor pressure equal to the actual system pressure and the system operating temperature.**

### Hydronic System Design Temperatures and Pressures



Hydronic System Design Temperatures and Pressures								
Water Temperature °F	Water Vapor Pressure psig	System Operating Pressure Antiflash Margin						
		10°F	20°F	30°F	40°F	50°F	60°F	70°F
200	-3.2	-0.6	2.5	6	10	15	21	27
210	-0.6	2.5	6	10	15	21	27	35
212	0.0	3	7	11	16	22	29	36
215	0.9	4	8	13	18	24	31	39
220	2.5	6	10	15	21	27	35	43
225	4.2	8	13	18	24	30	39	48
230	6.1	10	15	21	27	35	43	52
240	10.3	15	21	27	34	43	52	63
250	15.1	21	27	34	43	52	63	75
260	20.7	27	34	43	52	63	75	88
270	27.2	34	43	52	63	75	88	103
275	30.7	39	47	58	69	81	96	111
280	34.5	43	52	63	75	88	103	120
290	42.8	52	63	75	88	103	120	138
300	52.3	63	75	88	103	120	138	159
310	62.9	75	88	103	120	138	159	181
320	74.9	88	103	120	138	159	181	206
325	81.4	96	111	129	148	170	193	219
330	88.3	103	120	138	159	181	206	232
340	103.2	120	138	159	181	206	232	262
350	119.8	138	159	181	206	232	262	294
360	138.2	159	181	206	232	262	294	329
370	158.5	181	206	232	262	294	329	367
375	169.5	193	219	247	277	311	347	387
380	180.9	206	232	262	294	329	367	407
390	205.5	232	262	294	329	367	407	452
400	232.4	262	294	329	367	407	452	500
410	261.8	294	329	367	407	452	500	551
420	293.8	329	367	407	452	500	551	606
425	310.9	347	387	429	475	524	578	635
430	328.6	367	407	452	500	551	606	665
440	366.5	407	452	500	551	606	665	729
450	407.4	452	500	551	606	665	729	797

1. **Safety: High-temperature hydronic systems when operated at**

Notes

Water Vapor System Operating Pressure Antiflash Margin

Temperature Pressure

1. Safety: High-temperature hydronic systems when operated at 70°F higher system temperatures and higher system pressures will result in a lower chance of water hammer and the damaging effects of pipe leaks. These high-temperature heating water systems are also safer than lower-temperature heating water systems because system leaks subcool to temperatures below scalding due to the sudden decrease in pressure and the production of water vapor.

2. The antiflash margin of 40°F minimum is recommended for nitrogen or mechanically pressurized systems.

### 19.18. Piping Materials

#### A. 125 Psi (289 ft.) and Less

1. 2" and smaller:

a. Pipe: black steel pipe, ASTM A53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B

Fittings: black malleable iron screw fittings, 150 lbs. ANSI/ASME B16.3

Joints: pipe threads, general purpose (American) ANSI/ASME B1.20.1.

b. Pipe: black steel pipe, ASTM A53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B

Fittings: cast-iron threaded fittings, 150 lbs. ANSI/ASME B16.4 Joints: pipe threads, general purpose (American) ANSI/ASME B1.20.1.

c. Pipe: type "L" copper tubing, ASTM B88, Hard Drawn Fittings: wrought copper solder joint fittings, ANSI/ASME B16.22 Joints: solder joint with 95-5 tin antimony solder, 96-4 tin silver solder, or 94-6 tin silver solder, ASTM B32.
2. 2-1/2" through 10":
- a. Pipe: black steel pipe, ASTM A53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B

Fittings: steel butt-welding fittings ANSI/ASME B16.9

Joints: welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec 9.

b. Pipe: black steel pipe, ASTM A53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B

Fittings: factory-grooved end fittings equal to Victaulic full-flow. Tees shall be equal to Victaulic Style 20, 25, 27, or 29.

Joints: Mechanical couplings equal to Victaulic couplings Style 75 or 77 with Grade E gaskets, lubricated per the manufacturer's recommendation.

3. 12" and larger:

- a. Pipe: black steel pipe, ASTM A53, 3/8" wall, Type E or S, Grade B

Fittings: steel butt-welding fittings ANSI/ASME B16.9

Joints: welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec 9.

- b. Pipe: black steel pipe, ASTM A53, 3/8" wall, Type E or S, Grade B

Fittings: Factory-grooved end fittings equal to Victaulic full-flow. Tees shall be equal to Victaulic Style 20, 25, 27, or 29.

Joints: mechanical couplings equal to Victaulic couplings Style 75 or 77 with Grade E gaskets, lubricated per manufacturer's recommendation.

4. Mechanical joint manufacturers:

- a. Victaulic.

- b. Anvil Gruvlok.

- c. Grinnell.

**B. 126-250 Psig (290-578 ft.)**

1. 1-1/2" and smaller:

- a. Pipe: black steel pipe, ASTM A53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B

Fittings: forged steel socket-weld, 300 lbs., ANSI B16.11

Joints: welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec 9.

- b. Pipe: carbon steel pipe, ASTM A106, Schedule 80, Grade B

Fittings: forged steel socket-weld, 300 lbs., ANSI B16.11

Joints: welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec 9.

2. 2" and larger:

- a. Pipe: black steel pipe, ASTM A53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B

Fittings: steel butt-welding fittings, 300 lbs., ANSI/ASME B16.9

Joints: welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec 9.

- b. Pipe: carbon steel pipe, ASTM A106, Schedule 80, Grade B

Fittings: steel butt-welding fittings, 300 lbs., ANSI/ASME B16.9

Joints: welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec 9.

## **19.19. Expansion Tanks and Air Separators**

### **A. Minimum (Fill) Pressure**

1. Height of system + 5 to 10 psi or 5–10 psi, whichever is greater.

### **B. Maximum (System) Pressure**

1. 150-lbs. systems: 45–125 psi.
2. 250-lbs. systems: 125–225 psi.

### **C. System Volume Estimate**

1. 12 gal./ton.
2. 35 gal./BHP.

### **D. Connection Location**

1. Suction side of pump(s).
2. Suction side of primary pumps when used in primary/secondary/tertiary systems. An alternate location in primary/secondary/tertiary systems with a single secondary circuit may be the suction side of the secondary pumps.

### **E. Expansion Tank Design Considerations**

1. Solubility of air in water. The amount of air that water can absorb and hold in solution is temperature- and pressure-dependent. As temperature increases, maximum solubility decreases, and as pressure increases, maximum solubility increases. Therefore, expansion tanks are generally connected to the suction side of the pump (the lowest pressure point).
2. Expansion tank sizing. If due to space or structural limitations, the expansion tank must be undersized, the minimum expansion tank size should be capable of handling at least 1/2 of the system expansion volume. With less than this capacity, system startup becomes a tedious and extremely sensitive process. If the expansion tank is undersized, an automatic drain should be provided and operated by the control system in addition to the manual drain. Size both the manual and automatic drains to enable a quick dump of a waterlogged tank (especially critical with undersized tanks) within the limits of the nitrogen fill speed and system pressure requirements.
3. System volume changes:
  - a. System startup and shutdown result in the largest change in system volume.

- b. System volume expansion and contraction must be evaluated at full load and partial load. Variations caused by load changes are described in the following:
  - 1. In constant flow systems, heating water return temperatures rise and chilled water temperatures drop as load decreases until at no load the return temperature is equal to the supply temperature. Heating systems expand and cooling systems contract at part load.
  - 2. In variable flow systems, heating water return temperatures drop and chilled water return temperatures rise as load decreases until at no load the return temperature equals the temperature in the secondary medium. Heating systems contract, and cooling systems expand at part load.
- 4. Expansion tanks are used to accept system volume changes, and a gas cushion (usually air or nitrogen) pressure is maintained by releasing the gas from the tank and readmitting the gas into the tank as the system water expands and contracts, respectively. Expansion tanks are used where constant pressurization in the system must be maintained.
- 5. Cushion tanks are used in conjunction with expansion tanks and are limited in size. As system water expands, pressure increases in the cushion tank until reaching the relief point, at which time it discharges to a lower-pressure expansion tank. As the system water contracts, pressure decreases in the cushion tank until reaching a low limit, at which time the pump starts and pumps the water from the low pressure expansion tank to the cushion tank, thus increasing the pressure. Cushion tank relief and makeup flow rates are based on the initial expansion of a heating system, or the initial contraction of a cooling system during start-up, because this will be the largest change in system volume for either system.
- 6. Compression tanks build their own pressure through the thermal expansion of the system contents. Compression tanks are not recommended on medium- or high-temperature heating water systems.
- 7. When expansion tank level transmitters are provided for building automation control systems, the expansion tank level should be provided from the level transmitter with local readout at the expansion tank, compression tank, or cushion tank. Also provide a sight glass or some other means of visually verifying the level in the tank and the accuracy of transmitter.

8. When expansion tank pressure transmitters are provided for building automation control systems, the expansion tank pressure should be provided from the pressure transmitter with local readout at the expansion tank, compression tank, or cushion tank. Also provide a pressure gauge at the tank to verify the transmitter.
9. Nitrogen relief from the expansion, cushion, or compression tank must be vented to outside (the noise when discharging is quite deafening). The vent can be tied into the vent off of the blowdown separator. Also need to provide nitrogen pressure monitoring and alarms and manual nitrogen relief valves.
10. Expansion tank sizing can be simplified using the following tables and their respective correction factors. These tables can be especially helpful for preliminary sizing.
  - a. Low-temperature systems. Tables on pages 253 through 256.
  - b. Medium-temperature systems. Tables on pages 257 through 260.
  - c. High-temperature systems. Tables on pages 260 through 264.
11. Figure 19.29 is a photograph of an expansion tank in its installed condition.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.29. PHOTOGRAPH OF AN EXPANSION TANK.*

#### **F. Air Separators**

1. Air separators shall be full line size.
2. Figure 19.30 is a photograph of an air separator in its installed condition.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 19.30. PHOTOGRAPH OF AN AIR SEPARATOR.*

## EXPANSION TANK SIZING—LOW TEMPERATURE SYSTEMS

### Tank Size Expressed as a Percentage of System Volume

Maximum System Temperature °F	Expansion Tank Type			
	Closed Tank	Open Tank	Diaphragm Tank	
			Tank Volume	Acceptance Volume
100	2.21	1.37	1.32	0.59
<b>Notes:</b>	3.08	1.87	1.83	0.82



Tank Size Expressed as a Percentage of System Volume				
120	3.71	2.24	2.21	0.99
130	4.81	2.87	2.86	1.28
140	5.67	3.37	3.37	1.51
150	6.77	3.99	4.03	1.80
160	7.87	4.61	4.68	2.10
170	9.20	5.36	5.48	2.45
180	10.53	6.11	6.27	2.81
190	11.87	6.86	7.06	3.16
200	13.20	7.61	7.86	3.52
210	14.77	-	8.79	3.93
220	16.34	-	9.72	4.35
230	17.90	-	10.66	4.77
240	19.71	-	11.73	5.25
250	21.51	-	12.80	5.73

**Notes:**

1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.
2. Table based on initial pressure: 10 psig.
3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 30 psig.
4. For initial and maximum pressures different than those listed above, multiply the tank size only (not the Acceptance Volume) by correction factors contained in the Low Temperature System Correction Factor tables that follow.

## CLOSED EXPANSION TANK SIZING LOW TEMPERATURE SYSTEM CORRECTION FACTORS

Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase Maximum Operating Pressure									
Notes	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	

Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase— 1.70	Pressure Increase— 2.00	Pressure Increase— 0.88	Pressure Increase— 1.00	Pressure Increase— 0.84	Pressure Increase— 0.59	Pressure Increase— 0.50	Pressure Increase— 0.33	Pressure Increase— 0.21
10	2.66	1.55	1.18	1.00	0.89	0.82	0.76	0.72	0.69
15	3.73	2.14	1.60	1.34	1.18	1.07	0.99	0.94	0.89
20	4.99	2.81	2.08	1.72	1.50	1.36	1.25	1.17	1.11
25	6.43	3.57	2.62	2.15	1.86	1.67	1.53	1.43	1.35
30	8.05	4.43	3.22	2.62	2.26	2.02	1.84	1.71	1.61
35	9.85	5.37	3.88	3.14	2.69	2.39	2.18	2.02	1.89
40	11.83	6.41	4.60	3.70	3.16	2.80	2.54	2.35	2.20
45	13.99	7.54	5.39	4.31	3.66	3.23	2.93	2.70	2.52
50	16.34	8.75	6.23	4.96	4.21	3.70	3.34	3.07	2.86
55	18.86	10.06	7.13	5.66	4.78	4.20	3.78	3.46	3.22
60	21.57	11.46	8.09	6.41	5.40	4.72	4.24	3.88	3.60
65	24.46	12.95	9.11	7.20	6.05	5.28	4.73	4.32	4.00
70	27.53	14.53	10.20	8.03	6.73	5.87	5.25	4.78	4.42
75	30.77	16.20	11.34	8.91	7.45	6.48	5.79	5.27	4.86
80	34.21	17.96	12.55	9.84	8.21	7.13	6.36	5.78	5.33
85	37.82	19.81	13.81	10.81	9.01	7.81	6.95	6.31	5.81
90	41.61	21.75	15.13	11.83	9.84	8.52	7.57	6.86	6.31
95	45.59	23.79	16.52	12.89	10.71	9.25	8.22	7.44	6.83
100	49.74	25.91	17.97	13.99	11.61	10.02	8.89	8.04	7.37

**Notes:**

- 1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.**
- 2. Table based on initial pressure: 200 psig.**
- 3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 300 psig.**

Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure									
	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100
5	0.48	0.47	0.47	0.46	0.45	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.43
10	0.65	0.63	0.62	0.61	0.59	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.56	0.56
15	0.83	0.80	0.78	0.77	0.75	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.71	0.70
20	1.03	0.99	0.96	0.94	0.92	0.90	0.89	0.87	0.86	0.85
25	1.24	1.19	1.16	1.13	1.10	1.08	1.06	1.04	1.02	1.00
30	1.47	1.41	1.37	1.33	1.29	1.26	1.24	1.21	1.19	1.17
35	1.71	1.65	1.59	1.54	1.50	1.46	1.43	1.40	1.37	1.35
40	1.98	1.89	1.82	1.77	1.71	1.67	1.63	1.59	1.56	1.53
45	2.26	2.16	2.07	2.00	1.94	1.89	1.84	1.80	1.76	1.73
50	2.55	2.44	2.34	2.26	2.18	2.12	2.06	2.01	1.97	1.93
55	2.86	2.73	2.62	2.52	2.44	2.36	2.30	2.24	2.19	2.14
60	3.19	3.04	2.91	2.80	2.70	2.62	2.54	2.48	2.42	2.36
65	3.54	3.36	3.21	3.09	2.98	2.88	2.80	2.72	2.65	2.59
70	3.90	3.70	3.53	3.39	3.27	3.16	3.06	2.98	2.90	2.83
75	4.27	4.05	3.87	3.71	3.57	3.45	3.34	3.24	3.16	3.08
80	4.67	4.42	4.21	4.04	3.88	3.75	3.63	3.52	3.43	3.34
85	5.08	4.81	4.58	4.38	4.21	4.06	3.92	3.81	3.70	3.61
90	5.51	5.21	4.95	4.73	4.54	4.38	4.23	4.10	3.99	3.88
95	5.95	5.62	5.34	5.10	4.89	4.71	4.55	4.41	4.28	4.17
100	6.41	6.05	5.74	5.48	5.26	5.06	4.88	4.73	4.59	4.46

***Notes:***

- 1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.**
- 2. Table based on initial pressure: 10 psig.**
- 3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 30 psig.**

Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure									
	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
5	2.21	1.33	1.04	0.89	0.80	0.74	0.70	0.67	0.64	0.61
10	2.66	1.55	1.18	<b>1.00</b>	0.89	0.82	0.76	0.72	0.69	0.66
15	3.11	1.78	1.33	1.11	0.98	0.89	0.83	0.78	0.74	0.71
20	3.55	2.00	1.48	1.22	1.07	0.96	0.89	0.84	0.79	0.75
25	4.00	2.22	1.63	1.34	1.16	1.04	0.95	0.89	0.84	0.80
30	4.45	2.45	1.78	1.45	1.25	1.11	1.02	0.95	0.89	0.85
35	4.89	2.67	1.93	1.56	1.34	1.19	1.08	1.00	0.94	0.89
40	5.34	2.89	2.08	1.67	1.43	1.26	1.15	1.06	0.99	0.94
45	5.79	3.12	2.23	1.78	1.52	1.34	1.21	1.12	1.04	0.99
50	6.24	3.34	2.38	1.89	1.61	1.41	1.27	1.17	1.09	1.04
55	6.68	3.57	2.53	2.01	1.69	1.49	1.34	1.23	1.14	1.09
60	7.13	3.79	2.68	2.12	1.78	1.56	1.40	1.28	1.19	1.14
65	7.58	4.01	2.82	2.23	1.87	1.64	1.47	1.34	1.24	1.19
70	8.03	4.24	2.97	2.34	1.96	1.71	1.53	1.39	1.29	1.24
75	8.47	4.46	3.12	2.45	2.05	1.79	1.59	1.45	1.34	1.29
80	8.92	4.68	3.27	2.57	2.14	1.86	1.66	1.51	1.39	1.34
85	9.37	4.91	3.42	2.68	2.23	1.93	1.72	1.56	1.44	1.39
90	9.82	5.13	3.57	2.79	2.32	2.01	1.79	1.62	1.49	1.44
95	10.26	5.36	3.72	2.90	2.41	2.08	1.85	1.67	1.54	1.49
100	10.71	5.58	3.87	3.01	2.50	2.16	1.91	1.73	1.59	1.54

**Notes:**

**1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.**

2. Initial Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase  
 Table based on initial pressure: 10 psig. = Maximum Operating Pressure

3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 30 psig.

5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

## DIAPHRAGM EXPANSION TANK SIZING LOW TEMPERATURE SYSTEM CORRECTION FACTORS

Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure									
	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100
5	0.61	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.56	0.56	0.55	0.55	0.54	0.54
10	0.65	0.63	0.62	0.61	0.59	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.56	0.56
15	0.69	0.67	0.65	0.64	0.62	0.61	0.60	0.60	0.59	0.58
20	0.73	0.71	0.69	0.67	0.65	0.64	0.63	0.62	0.61	0.60
25	0.77	0.74	0.72	0.70	0.68	0.67	0.66	0.64	0.63	0.63
30	0.81	0.78	0.76	0.73	0.71	0.70	0.68	0.67	0.66	0.65
35	0.85	0.82	0.79	0.77	0.74	0.73	0.71	0.69	0.68	0.67
40	0.89	0.86	0.82	0.80	0.77	0.75	0.74	0.72	0.71	0.69
45	0.93	0.89	0.86	0.83	0.80	0.78	0.76	0.74	0.73	0.71
50	0.97	0.93	0.89	0.86	0.83	0.81	0.79	0.77	0.75	0.74
55	1.01	0.97	0.93	0.89	0.86	0.84	0.81	0.79	0.78	0.76
60	1.06	1.00	0.96	0.92	0.89	0.87	0.84	0.82	0.80	0.78
65	1.10	1.04	1.00	0.96	0.92	0.89	0.87	0.84	0.82	0.80
70	1.14	1.08	1.03	0.99	0.95	0.92	0.89	0.87	0.85	0.83
75	1.18	1.12	1.06	1.02	0.98	0.95	0.92	0.89	0.87	0.85
80	1.22	1.15	1.10	1.05	1.01	0.98	0.95	0.92	0.89	0.87
85	1.26	1.19	1.13	1.08	1.04	1.01	0.97	0.94	0.92	0.89
90	1.30	1.23	1.17	1.12	1.07	1.03	1.00	0.97	0.94	0.92
95	1.34	1.27	1.20	1.15	1.10	1.06	1.02	0.99	0.96	0.94

100 Initial Pressure	1.38 Pressure Increase—psig	1.30 Initial Pressure	1.24 Pressure Increase—psig	1.18 Initial Pressure	1.13 Pressure Increase—psig	1.09 Initial Pressure	1.05 Pressure Increase—psig	1.02 Initial Pressure	0.99 Pressure Increase—psig	0.96 Initial Pressure
<b>Notes</b> <b>Pressure = Maximum Operating Pressure</b> <b>psig</b>										
55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	
<b>1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.</b>  <b>2. Table based on initial pressure: 10 psig.</b>  <b>3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 30 psig.</b>										

## EXPANSION TANK SIZING—MEDIUM TEMPERATURE SYSTEMS

## Tank Size Expressed as a Percentage of System Volume

### Expansion Tank Type

Maximum System Temperature °F	Diaphragm Tank			
	Closed Tank	Open Tank	Tank Volume	Acceptance Volume
250	263.25	–	18.02	5.73
260	285.30	–	19.53	6.21
270	310.23	–	21.24	6.75
280	335.16	–	22.95	7.29
290	360.08	–	24.65	7.83
300	387.88	–	26.56	8.44
310	415.67	–	28.46	9.04
320	443.47	–	30.36	9.65
330	474.13	–	32.46	10.32
340	504.80	–	34.56	10.98
350	538.33	–	36.86	11.71

#### ***Notes:***

- 1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.**
- 2. Table based on initial pressure: 200 psig.**
- 3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 300 psig.**
- 4. For initial and maximum pressures different than those listed above, multiply the tank size only (not the Acceptance Volume) by correction factors contained in the Medium Temperature System Correction Factor tables that follow.**

## CLOSED EXPANSION TANK SIZING MEDIUM TEMPERATURE SYSTEM CORRECTION FACTORS

$$\text{Initial Pressure} + \text{Pressure Increase—psig} = \text{Maximum Operating Pressure}$$

Maximum Operating Pressure										
Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase									
30 psig	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
40	0.52	0.30	0.23	0.19	0.17	0.15	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.11
50	0.72	0.41	0.30	0.25	0.22	0.20	0.18	0.17	0.16	0.14
60	0.94	0.52	0.39	0.32	0.28	0.25	0.23	0.21	0.20	0.18
70	1.19	0.66	0.48	0.39	0.34	0.30	0.28	0.26	0.24	0.22
80	1.47	0.80	0.58	0.47	0.41	0.36	0.33	0.31	0.29	0.27
90	1.78	0.97	0.70	0.56	0.48	0.43	0.39	0.36	0.34	0.32
100	2.12	1.14	0.82	0.66	0.56	0.49	0.45	0.41	0.39	0.36
110	2.49	1.34	0.95	0.76	0.64	0.57	0.51	0.47	0.44	0.42
120	2.88	1.54	1.09	0.87	0.74	0.65	0.58	0.54	0.50	0.47
130	3.31	1.76	1.25	0.99	0.83	0.73	0.66	0.60	0.56	0.53
140	3.77	2.00	1.41	1.11	0.94	0.82	0.73	0.67	0.62	0.58
150	4.26	2.25	1.58	1.25	1.05	0.91	0.82	0.75	0.69	0.65
160	4.78	2.52	1.76	1.39	1.16	1.01	0.90	0.82	0.76	0.72
170	5.32	2.80	1.96	1.54	1.28	1.11	0.99	0.90	0.83	0.78
180	5.90	3.09	2.16	1.69	1.41	1.22	1.09	0.99	0.91	0.85
190	6.50	3.40	2.37	1.85	1.54	1.34	1.19	1.08	0.99	.92
200	7.14	3.73	2.59	2.02	1.68	1.45	1.29	1.17	1.08	1.00
210	7.81	4.07	2.82	2.20	1.83	1.58	1.40	1.27	1.16	1.08
220	8.50	4.42	3.06	2.39	1.98	1.71	1.51	1.37	1.25	1.16
230	9.22	4.79	3.32	2.58	2.13	1.84	1.63	1.47	1.35	1.25
240	9.98	5.18	3.58	2.78	2.30	1.98	1.75	1.58	1.44	1.34
250	10.76	5.58	3.85	2.98	2.47	2.12	1.87	1.69	1.54	1.44
260	11.57	5.99	4.13	3.20	2.64	2.27	2.00	1.80	1.65	1.55

**Notes:**

**1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.**



2. Table based on initial pressure: 200 psig Pressure + Pressure Increase  
 Initial Pressure = Maximum Operating Pressure  
 3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 300 psig.  
 psig 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

## CLOSED EXPANSION TANK SIZING MEDIUM TEMPERATURE SYSTEM CORRECTION FACTORS

Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure									
	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200
30	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
40	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.10	0.10
50	0.15	0.15	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
60	0.19	0.18	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.15	0.15
70	0.22	0.21	0.21	0.20	0.20	0.19	0.19	0.18	0.18	0.18
80	0.26	0.25	0.24	0.23	0.23	0.22	0.22	0.21	0.21	0.21
90	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.27	0.26	0.26	0.25	0.25	0.24	0.24
100	0.35	0.33	0.32	0.31	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.28	0.27	0.27
110	0.39	0.38	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.33	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.30
120	0.44	0.42	0.41	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.33
130	0.50	0.47	0.45	0.44	0.42	0.41	0.40	0.39	0.38	0.37
140	0.55	0.52	0.50	0.48	0.47	0.45	0.44	0.43	0.42	0.41
150	0.61	0.58	0.55	0.53	0.51	0.49	0.48	0.47	0.46	0.44
160	0.67	0.63	0.61	0.58	0.56	0.54	0.52	0.51	0.50	0.48
170	0.73	0.69	0.66	0.63	0.61	0.59	0.57	0.55	0.54	0.53
180	0.80	0.76	0.72	0.69	0.66	0.64	0.62	0.60	0.58	0.57
190	0.87	0.82	0.78	0.75	0.72	0.69	0.67	0.65	0.63	0.61
200	0.94	0.89	0.84	0.81	0.77	0.74	0.72	0.70	0.68	0.66
210	1.01	0.96	0.91	0.87	0.83	0.80	0.77	0.75	0.73	0.71
220	1.08	1.02	0.97	0.92	0.88	0.84	0.81	0.78	0.75	0.73

220	1.09	1.03	0.97	0.93	0.89	0.86	0.83	0.80	0.78	0.75
<b>Initial Pressure</b>	<b>Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure</b>									
230	1.17	1.10	1.04	1.00	0.95	0.92	0.88	0.85	0.83	0.81
240	<b>1.26</b>	<b>1.20</b>	<b>1.30</b>	<b>1.40</b>	<b>1.50</b>	<b>1.60</b>	<b>1.70</b>	<b>1.80</b>	<b>1.90</b>	<b>2.00</b>
250	1.33	1.26	1.19	1.13	1.08	1.04	1.00	0.97	0.94	0.91
260	1.42	1.34	1.27	1.20	1.15	1.10	1.06	1.03	0.99	0.96

**Notes:**

1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.
2. Table based on initial pressure: 200 psig.
3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 300 psig.



## DIAPHRAGM EXPANSION TANK SIZING MEDIUM TEMPERATURE SYSTEM CORRECTION FACTORS

<b>Initial Pressure psig</b>	<b>Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure</b>									
	<b>10</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>100</b>
30	1.74	1.03	0.79	0.67	0.60	0.55	0.52	0.50	0.48	0.46
40	2.06	1.19	0.90	0.75	0.67	0.61	0.57	0.54	0.51	0.49
50	2.37	1.35	1.00	0.83	0.73	0.66	0.61	0.57	0.55	0.52
60	2.69	1.50	1.11	0.91	0.79	0.71	0.66	0.61	0.58	0.56
70	3.01	1.66	1.21	0.99	0.86	0.77	0.70	0.65	0.62	0.59
80	3.33	1.82	1.32	1.07	0.92	0.82	0.75	0.69	0.65	0.62
90	3.64	1.98	1.43	1.15	0.98	0.87	0.79	0.73	0.69	0.65
100	3.96	2.14	1.53	1.23	1.05	0.93	0.84	0.77	0.72	0.68
110	4.28	2.30	1.64	1.31	1.11	0.98	0.88	0.81	0.76	0.71
120	4.60	2.46	1.74	1.39	1.17	1.03	0.93	0.85	0.79	0.75
130	4.92	2.62	1.85	1.47	1.24	1.08	0.97	0.89	0.83	0.78
140	5.23	2.78	1.96	1.55	1.30	1.14	1.02	0.93	0.86	0.81
150	5.55	2.93	2.06	1.63	1.36	1.19	1.07	0.97	0.90	0.84

Initial Pressure psig	150	160	170	180	190	200	210	220	230	240	250	260
	5.55	5.87	6.19	6.50	6.82	7.14	7.46	7.78	8.09	8.41	8.73	9.05
	2.93	3.09	3.25	3.41	3.57	3.73	3.89	4.05	4.21	4.36	4.52	4.68
	2.00	2.17	2.30	2.38	2.49	2.59	2.70	2.80	2.91	3.02	3.12	3.23
	1.65	1.71	1.79	1.86	1.94	2.02	2.10	2.18	2.26	2.34	2.42	2.50
	1.30	1.43	1.49	1.56	1.62	1.68	1.75	1.81	1.87	1.94	2.00	2.06
	1.19	1.24	1.30	1.35	1.40	1.45	1.51	1.56	1.61	1.67	1.72	1.77
	1.07	1.11	1.16	1.20	1.25	1.29	1.34	1.38	1.43	1.47	1.52	1.56
	0.97	1.01	1.05	1.09	1.13	1.17	1.21	1.25	1.29	1.33	1.37	1.41
	0.90	0.93	0.97	1.01	1.04	1.08	1.11	1.15	1.18	1.22	1.25	1.29
	0.84	0.87	0.90	0.94	0.97	1.00	1.03	1.06	1.10	1.13	1.16	1.19

**Notes:**

1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.
2. Table based on initial pressure: 200 psig.
3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 300 psig.



## DIAPHRAGM EXPANSION TANK SIZING MEDIUM TEMPERATURE SYSTEM CORRECTION FACTORS

Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure									
	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200
30	0.45	0.44	0.43	0.42	0.41	0.41	0.40	0.40	0.39	0.39
40	0.48	0.46	0.45	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.41	0.41	0.40
50	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.46	0.45	0.45	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.42
60	0.53	0.52	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.47	0.46	0.45	0.44	0.44
70	0.56	0.54	0.52	0.51	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.47	0.46	0.45
<b>Notes:</b>	0.59	0.57	0.55	0.53	0.52	0.51	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.47

Initial Pressure psig	0.59 0.62	0.57 0.60	0.55 0.57	0.53 0.56	0.52 0.54	0.51 0.53	0.49 0.51	0.48 0.50	0.48 0.49	0.47 0.48
	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure									
100	0.65 1.10	0.62 1.20	0.60 1.30	0.58 1.40	0.56 1.50	0.55 1.60	0.53 1.70	0.52 1.80	0.51 1.90	0.50 2.00
110	0.68	0.65	0.62	0.60	0.58	0.57	0.55	0.54	0.53	0.52
120	0.71	0.67	0.65	0.62	0.60	0.59	0.57	0.56	0.54	0.53
130	0.74	0.70	0.67	0.65	0.62	0.61	0.59	0.57	0.56	0.55
140	0.76	0.73	0.70	0.67	0.65	0.63	0.61	0.59	0.58	0.56
150	0.79	0.75	0.72	0.69	0.67	0.64	0.63	0.61	0.59	0.58
160	0.82	0.78	0.74	0.71	0.69	0.66	0.64	0.63	0.61	0.60
170	0.85	0.81	0.77	0.74	0.71	0.68	0.66	0.64	0.63	0.61
180	0.88	0.83	0.79	0.76	0.73	0.70	0.68	0.66	0.64	0.63
190	0.91	0.86	0.82	0.78	0.75	0.72	0.70	0.68	0.66	0.64
200	0.94	0.89	0.84	0.81	0.77	0.74	0.72	0.70	0.68	0.66
210	0.97	0.91	0.87	0.83	0.79	0.76	0.74	0.71	0.69	0.67
220	1.00	0.94	0.89	0.85	0.81	0.78	0.76	0.73	0.71	0.69
230	1.02	0.97	0.92	0.87	0.84	0.80	0.78	0.75	0.73	0.71
240	1.05	0.99	0.94	0.90	0.86	0.82	0.79	0.77	0.74	0.72
250	1.08	1.02	0.96	0.92	0.88	0.84	0.81	0.79	0.76	0.74
260	1.11	1.05	0.99	0.94	0.90	0.86	0.83	0.80	0.78	0.75

**Notes:**

1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.
2. Table based on initial pressure: 200 psig.
3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 300 psig.

## Tank Sized Expressed as a Percentage of System Volume

Maximum System Temperature °F	Expansion Tank Type			
	Closed Tank	Open Tank	Diaphragm Tank	
			Tank Volume	Acceptance Volume
350	1,995.03	–	47.71	11.71
360	2,119.30	–	50.68	12.44
370	2,243.58	–	53.65	13.17
380	2,378.48	–	56.88	13.96
390	2,524.02	–	60.36	14.82
400	2,669.56	–	63.84	15.67
410	2,815.10	–	67.32	16.53
420	2,981.90	–	71.31	17.51
430	3,138.07	–	75.04	18.42
440	3,315.51	–	79.29	19.46
450	3,492.95	–	83.53	20.51

### ***Notes:***

- 1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.**
- 2. Table based on initial pressure: 600 psig.**
- 3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 800 psig.**
- 4. For initial and maximum pressures different than those listed above, multiply the tank size (the Acceptance Volume) by correction factors contained in the High Temperature System Correction Factor tables that follow.**

## CLOSED EXPANSION TANK SIZING HIGH TEMPERATURE SYSTEM CORRECTION FACTORS

$$\text{Initial Pressure} + \text{Pressure Increase—psig} = \text{Initial Pressure} + \text{Pressure Increase} = \text{Maximum Operating Pressure}$$

[illegible]

Initial Pressure psig	9.91	5.10	3.49	2.69	2.20	1.88	1.65	1.48	1.35	1.24
Pressure Increase—psig	Initial Pressure	+ Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure								
200	10.49	5.39	3.69	2.89	2.40	2.08	1.85	1.68	1.55	1.44
Notes:	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200

1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.
2. Table based on initial pressure: 600 psig.
3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 800 psig.



## CLOSED EXPANSION TANK SIZING HIGH TEMPERATURE SYSTEM CORRECTION FACTORS

Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure									
	220	240	260	280	300	320	340	360	380	400
160	0.13	0.12	0.12	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.10	0.10	0.10
180	0.15	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12
200	0.17	0.16	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.13
220	0.19	0.19	0.18	0.17	0.17	0.16	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.15
240	0.22	0.21	0.20	0.19	0.19	0.18	0.18	0.17	0.17	0.17
260	0.25	0.24	0.23	0.22	0.21	0.20	0.20	0.19	0.19	0.19
280	0.28	0.26	0.25	0.24	0.23	0.23	0.22	0.21	0.21	0.20
300	0.31	0.29	0.28	0.27	0.26	0.25	0.24	0.24	0.23	0.22
320	0.34	0.32	0.31	0.29	0.28	0.27	0.27	0.26	0.25	0.25
340	0.37	0.35	0.33	0.32	0.31	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.27	0.27
360	0.40	0.38	0.37	0.35	0.34	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.30	0.29
380	0.44	0.42	0.40	0.38	0.37	0.35	0.34	0.33	0.32	0.31
400	0.48	0.45	0.43	0.41	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.36	0.35	0.34
420	0.52	0.49	0.46	0.44	0.43	0.41	0.40	0.38	0.37	0.36
440	0.56	0.53	0.50	0.48	0.46	0.44	0.42	0.41	0.40	0.39
460	0.60	0.57	0.54	0.51	0.49	0.47	0.45	0.44	0.42	0.41

Initial Pressure psig	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
460	0.60	0.56	0.54	0.51	0.49	0.47	0.45	0.44	0.43	0.41
480	0.64	0.60	0.57	0.55	0.53	0.50	0.49	0.47	0.45	0.44
500	0.68	0.64	0.60	0.58	0.56	0.53	0.51	0.49	0.47	0.45
520	0.73	0.69	0.65	0.62	0.59	0.57	0.55	0.53	0.51	0.50
540	0.78	0.73	0.69	0.66	0.63	0.61	0.58	0.56	0.54	0.53
560	0.83	0.78	0.74	0.70	0.67	0.64	0.62	0.60	0.58	0.56
580	0.88	0.83	0.78	0.74	0.71	0.68	0.65	0.63	0.61	0.59
600	0.93	0.87	0.83	0.78	0.75	0.72	0.69	0.66	0.64	0.62
620	0.98	0.92	0.87	0.83	0.79	0.76	0.73	0.70	0.68	0.66
640	1.04	0.97	0.92	0.87	0.83	0.80	0.76	0.74	0.71	0.69
660	1.10	1.03	0.97	0.92	0.88	0.84	0.80	0.77	0.75	0.72
680	1.15	1.08	1.02	0.97	0.92	0.88	0.84	0.81	0.78	0.76
700	1.21	1.14	1.07	1.01	0.87	0.92	0.89	0.85	0.82	0.80

**Notes:**

1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.
2. Table based on initial pressure: 600 psig.
3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 800 psig.

## DIAPHRAGM EXPANSION TANK SIZING HIGH TEMPERATURE SYSTEM CORRECTION FACTORS

Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure									
	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
160	2.39	1.32	0.96	0.78	0.67	0.60	0.55	0.51	0.48	0.46
180	2.64	1.44	1.04	0.84	0.72	0.64	0.59	0.54	0.51	0.48
200	2.88	1.56	1.12	0.90	0.77	0.68	0.62	0.57	0.54	0.51
220	3.13	1.69	1.21	0.97	0.82	0.73	0.66	0.61	0.57	0.53
240	3.37	1.81	1.30	1.03	0.87	0.77	0.69	0.64	0.59	0.56



Initial Pressure	240	260	280	300	320	340	360	380	400	420	440	460	480	500	520	540	560	580	600	620	640	660	680	700
Pressure Increase—psig	3.57	3.62	3.86	4.11	4.35	4.60	4.84	5.09	5.34	5.58	5.83	6.07	6.32	6.56	6.81	7.05	7.30	7.55	7.79	8.04	8.28	8.53	8.77	9.02
Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase	1.81	1.93	2.05	2.18	2.30	2.42	2.55	2.67	2.79	2.91	3.04	3.16	3.28	3.40	3.53	3.65	3.77	3.90	4.02	4.14	4.26	4.39	4.51	4.63
Maximum Operating Pressure	1.29	1.37	1.45	1.53	1.61	1.70	1.78	1.86	1.94	2.02	2.11	2.19	2.27	2.35	2.43	2.52	2.60	2.68	2.76	2.84	2.92	3.01	3.09	3.17
Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase	1.05	1.09	1.15	1.21	1.27	1.33	1.40	1.46	1.52	1.58	1.64	1.70	1.76	1.82	1.89	1.95	2.01	2.07	2.13	2.19	2.25	2.32	2.38	2.44
Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase	0.87	0.82	0.87	0.89	0.93	0.97	1.01	1.05	1.09	1.13	1.18	1.22	1.26	1.30	1.34	1.38	1.42	1.46	1.50	1.54	1.58	1.63	1.67	1.71
Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase	0.77	0.81	0.85	0.89	0.83	0.87	0.90	0.94	0.97	1.01	1.04	1.08	1.11	1.15	1.18	1.22	1.25	1.29	1.32	1.36	1.39	1.43	1.46	1.50
Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase	0.69	0.73	0.76	0.80	0.83	0.87	0.90	0.94	0.97	1.01	1.04	1.08	1.11	1.15	1.18	1.22	1.25	1.29	1.32	1.36	1.39	1.43	1.46	1.50
Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase	0.64	0.67	0.70	0.73	0.76	0.79	0.82	0.85	0.88	0.91	0.94	0.97	1.00	1.04	1.07	1.10	1.13	1.16	1.19	1.22	1.25	1.28	1.31	1.34
Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase	0.59	0.62	0.65	0.67	0.70	0.73	0.76	0.78	0.81	0.84	0.87	0.89	0.92	0.95	0.97	1.00	1.03	1.06	1.08	1.11	1.14	1.17	1.19	1.22
Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase	0.50	0.58	0.61	0.63	0.66	0.68	0.71	0.73	0.75	0.78	0.80	0.83	0.85	0.88	0.90	0.93	0.95	0.98	1.00	1.02	1.05	1.07	1.10	1.12

**Notes:**

1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.
2. Table based on initial pressure: 600 psig.
3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 800 psig.

Initial Pressure	Pressure Increase—psig	Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase
------------------	------------------------	--------------------------------------

**DIAPHRAGM EXPANSION TANK SIZING HIGH TEMPERATURE SYSTEM  
CORRECTION FACTORS**

Initial Pressure psig	Pressure Increase—psig Initial Pressure + Pressure Increase = Maximum Operating Pressure									
	220	240	260	280	300	320	340	360	380	400
160	0.44	0.42	0.41	0.40	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.35
180	0.46	0.44	0.43	0.42	0.40	0.39	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.36
200	0.49	0.47	0.45	0.43	0.42	0.41	0.40	0.39	0.38	0.38
220	0.51	0.49	0.47	0.45	0.44	0.43	0.41	0.41	0.40	0.39
240	0.53	0.51	0.49	0.47	0.45	0.44	0.43	0.42	0.41	0.40
260	0.55	0.53	0.50	0.49	0.47	0.46	0.44	0.43	0.42	0.41
280	0.57	0.55	0.52	0.50	0.49	0.47	0.46	0.45	0.44	0.43
300	0.60	0.57	0.54	0.52	0.50	0.49	0.47	0.46	0.45	0.44
320	0.62	0.59	0.56	0.54	0.52	0.50	0.49	0.47	0.46	0.45
340	0.64	0.61	0.58	0.56	0.54	0.52	0.50	0.49	0.47	0.46
360	0.66	0.63	0.60	0.57	0.55	0.53	0.52	0.50	0.49	0.48
380	0.69	0.65	0.62	0.59	0.57	0.55	0.53	0.51	0.50	0.49
400	0.71	0.67	0.64	0.61	0.58	0.56	0.54	0.53	0.51	0.50
420	0.73	0.69	0.66	0.63	0.60	0.58	0.56	0.54	0.53	0.51
440	0.75	0.71	0.67	0.64	0.62	0.59	0.57	0.56	0.54	0.52
460	0.78	0.73	0.69	0.66	0.63	0.61	0.59	0.57	0.55	0.54
480	0.80	0.75	0.71	0.68	0.65	0.63	0.60	0.58	0.57	0.55
500	0.82	0.77	0.73	0.70	0.67	0.64	0.62	0.60	0.58	0.56
520	0.84	0.79	0.75	0.71	0.68	0.66	0.63	0.61	0.59	0.57
540	0.86	0.81	0.77	0.73	0.70	0.67	0.65	0.62	0.60	0.59
560	0.89	0.83	0.79	0.75	0.72	0.69	0.66	0.64	0.62	0.60

Initial Pressure psig	580	600	620	640	660	680	700	720	740	760	780	800
Pressure Increase	0.91	0.85	0.81	0.77	0.73	0.70	0.67	0.65	0.63	0.61	0.59	0.57
Initial Pressure	580	600	620	640	660	680	700	720	740	760	780	800
Pressure Increase	0.93	0.87	0.84	0.80	0.78	0.75	0.72	0.69	0.66	0.64	0.62	0.60
Initial Pressure	620	640	660	680	700	720	740	760	780	800	820	840
Pressure Increase	0.98	0.92	0.86	0.82	0.80	0.76	0.73	0.71	0.68	0.66	0.64	0.62
Initial Pressure	640	660	680	700	720	740	760	780	800	820	840	860
Pressure Increase	1.00	0.94	0.88	0.84	0.81	0.78	0.75	0.72	0.69	0.67	0.65	0.63
Initial Pressure	660	680	700	720	740	760	780	800	820	840	860	880
Pressure Increase	1.02	0.96	0.90	0.85	0.81	0.78	0.75	0.72	0.69	0.67	0.65	0.63
Initial Pressure	680	700	720	740	760	780	800	820	840	860	880	900
Pressure Increase	1.04	0.98	0.92	0.87	0.83	0.79	0.76	0.73	0.71	0.68	0.66	0.64

**Notes:**

1. Table based on initial temperature: 50°F.
2. Table based on initial pressure: 600 psig.
3. Table based on maximum operating pressure: 800 psig.



Citation

EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 19: Hydronic (Water) Piping Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 20: Glycol Piping Systems

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 20. Part 20: Glycol Piping Systems

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 20.01. Glycol System Piping

- A. **Glycol piping is a special type of hydronic piping.**
- B. **Design and sizing of glycol piping systems are identical to chilled water or heating water piping systems, except that the flows are increased to account for the differences in the thermal properties of glycol versus water.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 20.02. Glycol System Design Considerations

- A. **HVAC system glycol applications should use an industrial-grade ethylene glycol (phosphate-based) or propylene glycol (phosphate-based) with corrosion inhibitors without fouling. Specify glycol to have *zero* silicate content.**
- B. **Automobile antifreeze solutions should *not* be used for HVAC systems because they contain silicates to protect aluminum engine parts. These silicates can cause fouling in HVAC systems.**
- C. **Consider having the antifreeze dyed to facilitate leak detection.**
- D. **Glycol systems should be filled with a high-quality water, preferably distilled or deionized (deionized is recommended) water, or filled with prediluted solutions of industrial-grade glycol. Water should have less**

than 25 ppm of chloride and sulfate, and less than 50 ppm of hard-water ions ( $\text{Ca}^{++}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{++}$ ). City water is treated with chlorine, which is corrosive.

- E. **Automatic makeup water systems should be avoided to prevent system contamination or system dilution. A low-level liquid alarm should be used in lieu of an automatic fill line.**
- F. **Systems should be clean with little or no corrosion.**
- G. **Industrial-grade glycol will last up to 20 years in a system if properly maintained.**
- H. **Propylene glycol should be used where low oral toxicity is important or where incidental contact with drinking water is possible.**
- I. **Expansion tank sizing is critical to the design of glycol systems. The design should allow for a glycol level of about two-thirds full during operation. Glycol will expand about 6 percent.**
- J. **Water quality should be analyzed at each site for careful evaluation of the level of corrosion protection required.**
- K. **Foaming of a glycol system is usually caused by air entrainment, improper expansion tank design, contamination by organics (oil, gas) or solids, or improper system operation. Foaming will reduce heat transfer and aggravate cavitation corrosion.**
- L. **A buffering agent should be added to maintain fluid alkalinity, minimize acidic corrosive attack, and counteract fluid degradation. Proper buffering agents will reduce fluid maintenance, extend fluid life, and be less sensitive to contamination.**
- M. **A nonabsorbent bypass filter, of the sock or cartridge variety, should be installed in each glycol system.**
- N. **An annual chemical analysis should be conducted to determine the glycol content, oxidative degradation, foaming agent concentration, inhibitor concentration, buffer concentration, freezing point, and pH, reserve alkalinity.**

<b>Ethylene Glycol Characteristics</b>	<b>Propylene Glycol Characteristics</b>
More effective freeze point depression	Less effective freeze point depression
Better heat transfer efficiency	Lower heat transfer efficiency
Lower viscosity	Higher viscosity
Low flammability	Low flammability
Low chemical oxygen demand (more friendly to the environment)	High chemical oxygen demand (less friendly to the environment)
Biodegrades in a reasonable period of time—10–20 days completely	Greater resistance to complete biodegradation—more than 20 days
Noncarcinogenic	Noncarcinogenic
Higher level of acute (short-term) and chronic (long-term) toxicity to humans and animals when taken orally—targets the kidney	Lower level of acute (short-term) and chronic (long-term) toxicity to humans and animals when taken orally
Mild eye irritant	Mild eye irritant
Less irritating to the skin	More irritating to the skin
No adverse reproductive effects in lifetime or three-generation studies	No adverse reproductive effects in lifetime or three-generation studies
At high concentrations during pregnancy will cause birth defects and is toxic to the fetus	At the same concentrations during pregnancy will not cause birth defects
Relatively nontoxic to both sewage microorganisms needed for biodegradation and to aquatic life	Relatively nontoxic to both sewage microorganisms needed for biodegradation and to aquatic life

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 20.03. Glycol System Equation Factors and Derivations

A.  **$H = 500 \times GPM \times \Delta T$**

B. Substitute the equation factors in the following tables for the number 500 in the preceding equation for the ethylene or propylene glycol indicated.

## Ethylene Glycol

% Glycol Solution	Temperature °F		Specific Heat	Specific Gravity (1)	Equation Factor
	Freeze Point	Boiling Point			
0	+32	212	1.00	1.000	500
10	+26	214	0.97	1.012	491
20	+16	216	0.94	1.027	483
30	+4	220	0.89	1.040	463
40	-12	222	0.83	1.055	438
50	-34	225	0.78	1.067	416
60	-60	232	0.73	1.079	394
70	<-60	244	0.69	1.091	376
80	-49	258	0.64	1.101	352
90	-20	287	0.60	1.109	333
100	+10	287+	0.55	1.116	307

***Notes:***

**1. Specific gravity with respect to water at 60 °F.**

## Propylene Glycol

% Glycol Solution	Temperature °F		Specific Heat	Specific Gravity (1)	Equation Factor
Freeze Point	Boiling Point				
0	+32	212	1.000	1.000	500
10	+26	212	0.980	1.008	494
20	+19	213	0.960	1.017	488
30	+8	216	0.935	1.026	480
40	-7	219	0.895	1.034	463
50	-28	222	0.850	1.041	442
60	<-60	225	0.805	1.046	421
70	<-60	230	0.750	1.048	393
80	<-60	230+	0.690	1.048	362
90	<-60	230+	0.645	1.045	337
100	<-60	230+	0.570	1.040	296

### ***Notes:***

**1. Specific gravity with respect to water at 60°F.**

### **A. Glycol Equation Factor Derivations**

1. Standard water conditions:

a. Temperature:	60°F.
b. Pressure:	14.7 psia (sea level).
c. Density:	62.4 lbs./ft. <sup>3</sup>

2. Water equation examples:

$$H = m \times c_g \times \Delta T.$$



30 percent ethylene glycol.

$$c_g = 0.89 \text{ Btu/Lb-H}_2\text{O [AC1]}^\circ\text{F} \times 62.4 \text{ Lbs-H}_2\text{O/Ft}^3 \times 1.0 \text{ Ft}^3/7.48052 \text{ gal.} \times 60 \text{ min./h} \times 1.040 \text{ (SG)} \\ = 463 \text{ Btu min./h }^\circ\text{F gal.}$$

$$H_{30\%EG} = 463 \text{ Btu min./h }^\circ\text{F gal.} \times \text{GPM (gal/min.)} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F}).$$

$$H_{30\%EG} = 463 \times \text{GPM} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F}).$$

50 percent propylene glycol.

$$c_g = 0.85 \text{ Btu/Lb-H}_2\text{O }^\circ\text{F} \times 62.4 \text{ Lbs-H}_2\text{O/Ft}^3 \times 1.0 \text{ Ft}^3 / 7.48052 \text{ gal.} \times 60 \text{ min./h} \times 1.041 \text{ (SG)} \\ = 442 \text{ Btu min./h }^\circ\text{F gal.}$$

$$H_{50\%PG} = 442 \text{ Btu min./h }^\circ\text{F gal.} \times \text{GPM (gal/min.)} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F}).$$

$$H_{50\%PG} = 442 \times \text{GPM} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F}).$$

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 20: Glycol Piping Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering

**EXPORT**



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## Part 21: Steam Piping Systems

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 21. Part 21: Steam Piping Systems

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 21.01. Steam Piping Systems

##### A. Steam Pipe -Sizing

1. Low-pressure steam systems:
  - a. Low-pressure steam: 0–15 psig.
  - b. 0.2–3 psi total system pressure drop max.
  - c. 1/8–1/2 psi/100 ft.
2. Medium-pressure steam systems:
  - a. Medium-pressure steam: 16–100 psig.
  - b. 3–10 psi total system pressure drop max.
  - c. 1/2–2 psi/100 ft.
3. High-pressure steam systems:
  - a. High-pressure steam: 101–300 psig.
  - b. 10–60 psi total system pressure drop max.
  - c. 2–5 psi/100 ft.
4. Steam velocity:
  - a. 15,000 FPM maximum.
  - b. 6,000–12,000 FPM recommended.
  - c. Low pressure systems: 4,000–6,000 FPM.

d. Medium pressure systems: 6,000–8,000 FPM.

e. High pressure systems: 10,000–15,000 FPM.

5. Friction loss estimate:

a.  $2.0 \times \text{System Length (ft.)} \times \text{Friction Rate (ft./100 ft.)}$ .

6. Standard steel pipe sizes—1/2", 3/4", 1", 1-1/4", 1-1/2", 2", 2-1/2", 3", 4", 6", 8", 10", 12", 14", 16", 18", 20", 24", 30", 36", 42", 48", 54", 60", 72", 84", 96".

7. Total pressure drop in the steam system should not exceed 20 percent of the total maximum steam pressure at the boiler.

8. Steam condensate liquid to steam volume ratio is 1:1600 at 0 psig.

9. Flash steam: Flash steam is formed when hot steam condensate under pressure is released to a lower pressure; the temperature drops to the boiling point of the lower pressure, causing some of the condensate to evaporate, forming steam. Flash steam occurs whenever steam condensate experiences a drop in pressure and thus produces steam at the lower pressure.

a. Low-pressure steam systems flash steam is negligible and can generally be ignored.

b. Medium- and high-pressure steam systems flash steam is important to utilize and consider when sizing condensate piping.

c. Flash steam recovery requirements:

1. To utilize flash steam recovery, the condensate must be at a reasonably high pressure (medium- and high-pressure steam systems) and the traps supplying the condensate must be capable of operating with the back pressure of the flash steam system.

2. There must be a use or demand for the flash steam at the reduced pressure. Demand for steam at the lower pressure should be greater than the supply of flash steam. The demand for steam should occur at the same time as the flash steam supply.

3. The steam equipment should be in close proximity to the flash steam source to minimize installation and radiation losses and to fully take advantage of the flash steam recovery system. Flash steam recovery

systems are especially advantageous when steam is utilized at multiple pressures within the facility and the distribution systems are already in place.

10. Saturated steam:

- a. Saturated steam: Saturated steam is steam that is in equilibrium with the liquid at a given pressure. One pound of steam has a volume of 26.8 cu.ft. at atmospheric pressure (0 psig).
- b. Dry saturated steam: Dry steam is steam which has been completely evaporated and contains no liquid water in the form of mist or small droplets. Steam systems that produce a dry steam supply are superior to systems that produce a wet steam supply.
- c. Wet saturated steam: Wet steam is steam that has not been completely evaporated and contains water in the form of mist or small droplets. Wet steam has a heat content substantially lower than dry steam.
- d. Superheated steam: Superheated steam is dry saturated steam that is heated, which increases the temperature without increasing the system pressure.

11. Steam types:

- a. Plant steam: Steam produced in a conventional boiler system using softened and chemically treated water.
- b. Filtered steam: Plant steam that has been filtered to remove solid particles (no chemical removal).
- c. Clean steam: Steam produced in a clean steam generator using distilled, de-ionized, reverse-osmosis, or ultra-pure water.
- d. Pure steam: Steam produced in a clean steam generator using distilled or de-ionized pyrogen-free water, normally defined uncondensed water for injection.

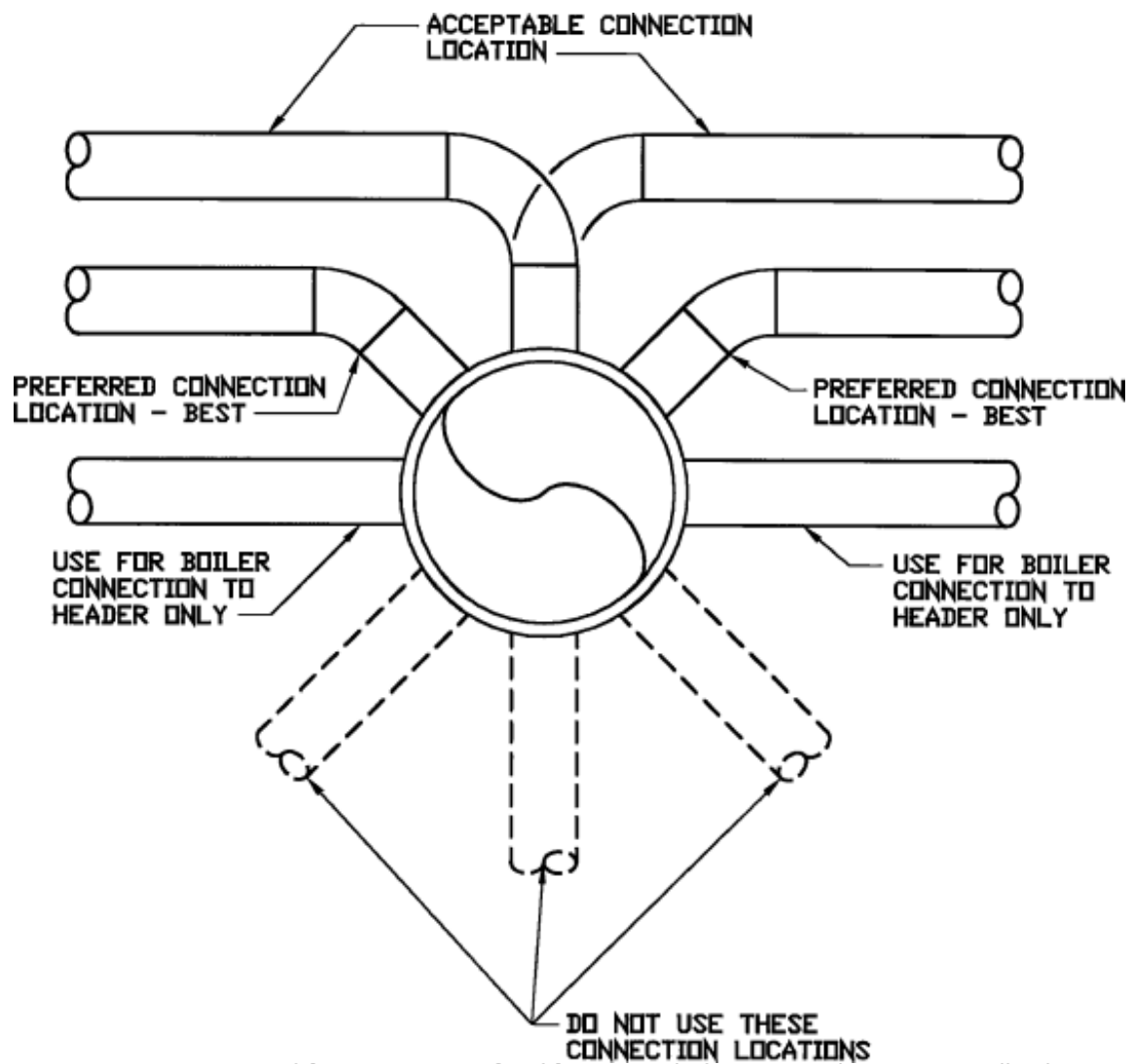
12. Steam purity versus steam quality:

- a. Steam purity: A qualitative measure of steam contamination caused by dissolved solids, volatiles, or particles in vapor, or by tiny water droplets that may remain in the steam following primary separation in the boiler.

- b. Steam quality: The ratio of the weight of dry steam to the weight of dry saturated steam and entrained water [Example: 0.95 quality refers to 95 parts steam (95 percent) and 5 parts water (5 percent)].

## **B. Steam System Design and Pipe Installation Guidelines**

1. The minimum recommended steam pipe size is 3/4 inch.
2. Locate all valves, strainers, unions, and flanges so they are accessible. All valves (except control valves) and strainers should be the full size of the pipe before reducing the size to make connections to equipment and controls. Union and/or flanges should be installed at each piece of equipment, in bypasses and in long piping runs (100 feet or more), to permit disassembly for alteration and repairs.
3. Provide chainwheel operators for all valves in equipment rooms mounted greater than 7'0" above floor level. The chain should extend to 5'0–7'0" above the floor level.
4. All valves should be installed so the valve remains in service when equipment or piping on the equipment side of the valve is removed.
5. Locate all flow measuring devices in accessible locations with the straight section of the pipe upstream (10 pipe diameters) and downstream (5 pipe diameters) of the device or as recommended by the manufacturer.
6. Provide vibration isolators for all piping supports connected to, and within 50 feet of, isolated equipment, except at base elbow supports and anchor points, throughout mechanical equipment rooms, and for supports of steam mains within 50 feet of boiler or pressure reducing valves.
7. Pitch steam piping downward in the direction of flow 1/4" per 10 ft. (1" per 40 ft.) minimum.
8. Where the length of steam branch lines are less than 8 feet, pitch branch lines downward toward mains 1/2" per foot minimum.
9. Connect all branch lines to the top of steam mains (45 degree preferred, 90 degree acceptable; see Fig. 21.1).



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 21.1. STEAM PIPING CONNECTIONS*

10. Steam piping should be installed with eccentric reducers (flat on the bottom) to prevent accumulation of condensate in the pipe and thus decreasing the risk of water hammer.
11. Drip leg collection points on steam piping should be the same size as the steam piping to prevent steam condensate from passing over the drip leg and thus decreasing the risk of water hammer. The drip leg collection point should be a minimum of 12 inches long including a minimum 6-inch-long dirt leg with the steam trap outlet above the dirt leg.
12. Drip legs must be installed at all low points, downfed runouts to all equipment, end of mains, bottom of risers, and ahead of all pressure regulators, control valves, isolation valves, and expansion joints.
13. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 200 feet where the pipe is pitched downward in the direction of steam flow, and a maximum of 100 feet where the pipe is pitched up so

that condensate flow is opposite of steam flow.

14. Steam traps used on steam mains and branches shall be a minimum 3/4" size.
15. Control of steam systems with more than 2 million Btuh should be accomplished with two or more control valves (see steam PRVs).
16. Double valves should be installed on the supply side of equipment for isolating steam systems, above 100 psig, with a drain between these valves to visually confirm isolation. The reason for the double valving of systems is to ensure isolation because of the large pressure differentials that occur when the system is opened for repairs. Double valve all of the following:
  - a. Equipment.
  - b. Drains.
  - c. Vents.
  - d. Gauges.
  - e. Instrumentation.
17. Steam in a steam system should be maintained at a pH of approximately 8 to 9. A pH of 7 is neutral; below 7 is acidic; above 7 is alkaline.
18. Provide a stop check valve (located closest to the boiler) and an isolation valve with a drain between these valves on the steam supply connections to all steam boilers.
19. Provide steam systems with warm-up valves for in-service start-up as shown in the following table. This will allow operators to warm these systems slowly and to prevent a sudden shock or catastrophic system failure when large system valves are opened. Providing warming valves also reduces wear on large system valves when they are only opened a small amount in an attempt to control system warm-up speed.

#### **BYPASS AND WARMING VALVES**

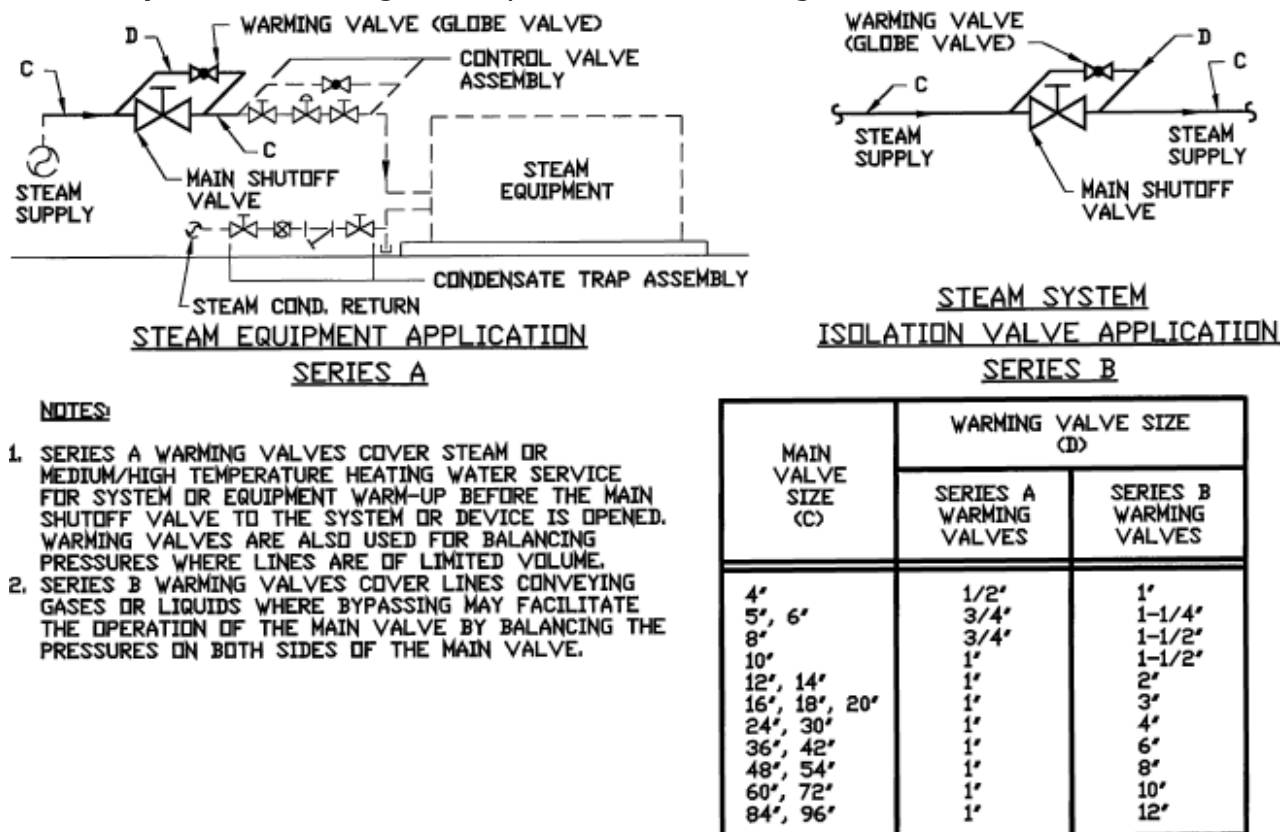
Main Valve Nominal Pipe Size	Nominal Pipe Size	
	Series A Warming Valves	Series B Bypass Valves
4	1/2	1
5	3/4	1-1/4
6	3/4	1-1/4
8	3/4	1-1/2
10	1	1-1/2
12	1	2
14	1	2
16	1	3
18	1	3
20	1	3
24	1	4
30	1	4
36	1	6
42	1	6
48	1	8
54	1	8
60	1	10
72	1	10
84	1	12
96	1	12

***Notes:***

- 1. Series A valve sizes are utilized in steam service for warming up before the main line is opened, and for balancing pressures where lines are of limited volume.**
- 2. Series B valve sizes are utilized in pipe lines conveying gases or liquids where by-passing may facilitate the operation of the main valve through balancing the pressures on both sides of the disc or discs thereof. The valves in the larger sizes may be of the bolted-on type.**



20. Steam system warming valve procedure (see Fig. 21.2):



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 21.2. STEAM SYSTEM WARMING VALVES.

- Slowly open the warming supply valve to establish flow and to warm the system.
- Once the system pressure and temperature have stabilized, proceed with the following items, one at a time:
  - Slowly open the main supply valve.
  - Close the warming supply valve.

21. Steam system warm-up procedure:

- Steam system start-up should not exceed 120°F temperature rise per hour, but the boiler or heat exchanger manufacture limitations should be consulted.
- It is recommended that no more than a 25°F temperature rise per hour be used when warming steam systems. Slow warming of the steam system allows for system piping, supports, hangers, and anchors to keep up with system expansion.

- c. Low-pressure steam systems (15 psig and less) should be warmed slowly at 25°F temperature rise per hour until system design pressure is reached.
- d. Medium- and high-pressure steam systems (above 15 psig) should be warmed slowly at 25°F temperature rise per hour until 250°F-15 psig system temperature-pressure is reached. At this temperature-pressure, the system should be permitted to settle for at least eight hours or more (preferably overnight). The temperature-pressure maintenance time gives the system piping, hangers, supports, and anchors a chance to catch up with the system expansion. After allowing the system to settle, the system can be warmed up to 120 psig or the system design pressure in 25 psig pressure increments. Allow the system to settle for an hour before increasing the pressure to the next increment. When the system reaches 120 psig and the design pressure is above 120 psig, the system should be allowed to settle for at least eight hours or more (preferably overnight). The pressure maintenance time gives the system piping, hangers, supports, and anchors a chance to catch up with the system expansion. After allowing the system to settle, the system can be warmed up to 300 psig or the system design pressure in 25 psig pressure increments; allow the system to settle for an hour before increasing the pressure to the next increment.

**C. Low-Pressure Steam Pipe Materials (0-15 psig):**

1. 2" and smaller:

a. Pipe:	Black Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 40</i> , Type E or S, Grade B
Fittings:	Black Cast Iron Screw Fittings, 125 lb., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.4</i>
Joints:	Pipe Threads, General Purpose (American) <i>ANSI/ASME B1.20.1</i> .

2. 2-1/2" through 10":

a. Pipe:	Black Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 40</i> , Type E or S, Grade B
Fittings:	Steel Butt-Welding Fittings, 125 lb., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.</i>

3. 12" and larger:

a. Pipe:	Black Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A53</i> , 3/8" wall, Type E or S, Grade B
Fittings:	Steel Butt-Welding Fittings, 125 lb., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.</i>

**D. Medium-Pressure Steam Pipe (16-100 psig):**

1. 1-1/2" and Smaller:

a. Pipe:	Black Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 40</i> , Type E or S, Grade B
Fittings:	Forged Steel Socket-Weld, 150 lb., <i>ANSI B16.11</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.</i>
b. Pipe:	Carbon Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 40</i> , Grade B
Fittings:	Forged Steel Socket-Weld, 150 lb., <i>ANSI B16.11</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.</i>

2. 2" through 10":

a. Pipe:	Black Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 40</i> , Type E or S, Grade B
Fittings:	Steel Butt-Welding Fittings, 150 lb., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec. 9
b. Pipe:	Carbon Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 40</i> , Grade B
Fittings:	Steel Butt-Welding Fittings, 150 lb., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.

3. 12" and larger:

a. Pipe:	Black Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A53, 3/8" wall</i> , Type E or S, Grade B
Fittings:	Steel Butt-Welding Fittings, 150 lb., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.</i>
b. Pipe:	Carbon Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A106, 3/8" wall</i> , Grade B
Fittings:	Steel Butt-Welding Fittings, 150 lb., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.</i>

**E. High-Pressure Steam Pipe (100-300 psig):**

1. 1-1/2" and smaller:

a. Pipe:	Black Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B
Fittings:	Forged Steel Socket-Weld, 300 lb., <i>ANSI B16.11</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.</i>
b. Pipe: Carbon Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 80</i> , Grade B	
Fittings:	Forged Steel Socket-Weld, 300 lb., <i>ANSI B16.11</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.</i>

2. 2" and larger:

a. Pipe:	Black Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B
Fittings:	Steel Butt-Welding Fittings, 300 lb., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i>
Joints: Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.</i>	
b. Pipe:	Carbon Steel Pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 80</i> , Grade B
Fittings:	Steel Butt-Welding Fittings, 300 lb., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i>
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.</i>

## F. Pipe Testing

- 1.5 × System Working Pressure.
- 100 psi minimum.

## G. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves (PRV)

- PRV types:

a. Direct acting:

1. Low cost.
2. Limited ability to respond to changing load and pressure.
3. Suitable for systems with low flow requirements.
4. Suitable for systems with constant loads.
5. Limited control of downstream pressure.

b. Pilot-operated:

1. Close control of downstream pressure over a wide range of upstream pressures.
2. Suitable for systems with varying loads.
3. Ability to respond to changing loads and pressures.
4. Types:
  - a. Pressure-operated-pilot.
  - b. Temperature-pressure-operated-pilot.

2. Use multiple stage reduction where greater than 100 psig reduction is required or where greater than 50 psig reduction is required to deliver a pressure less than 25 psig operating pressure or when intermediate steam pressure is required.
3. Use multiple PRVs where system steam capacity exceeds 2" PRV size, when normal operation calls for 10 percent of design load for sustained periods, or when there are two distinct load requirements (i.e., summer/winter). Provide the number of PRVs to suit the project.
  - a. If the system capacity for a single PRV exceeds the 2" PRV size but is not larger than the 4" PRV size, use two PRVs with 1/3 and 2/3 capacity split.
  - b. If system capacity for a single PRV exceeds the 4" PRV size, use three PRVs with 25 percent, 25 percent, and 50 percent, or 15 percent, 35 percent, and 50 percent capacity split to suit the project.
4. The smallest PRV should be no greater than 1/3 of the system capacity. The maximum size PRV should be 4" (6" when 4" PRV will require more than three valves per stage).

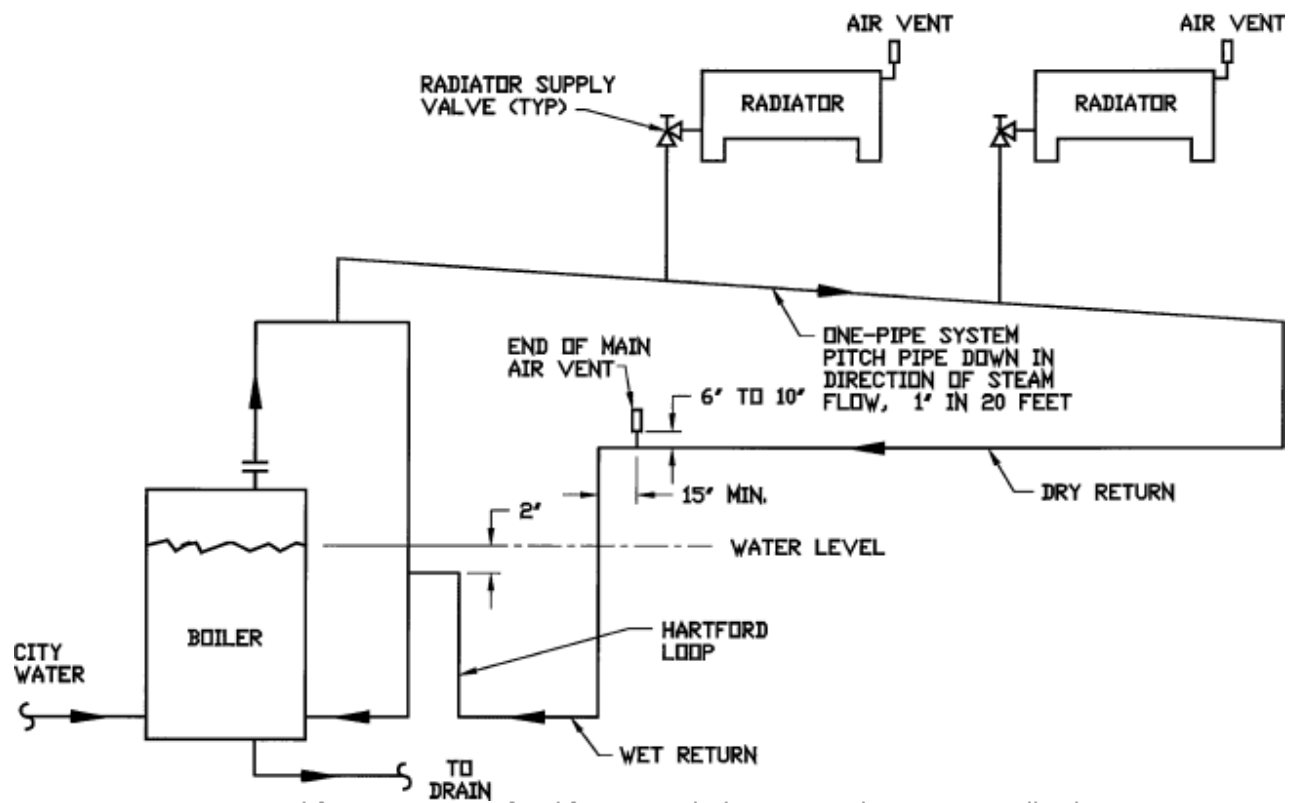
5. The PRV bypass should be two pipe sizes smaller than the largest PRV.
6. Provide 10 pipe diameters from the PRV inlet to the upstream header.
7. Provide 20 pipe diameters from the PRV outlet to the downstream header.
8. Maximum pipe velocity upstream and downstream of PRV:
  - a. 8" and smaller: 10,000 FPM.
  - b. 10" and larger: 8,000 FPM.
  - c. Where low sound levels are required, reduce velocities by 25–50 percent.
  - d. If the outlet velocity exceeds the preceding listings, use a noise suppressor.
9. Avoid abrupt changes in pipe size. Use concentric reducers.
10. Limit pipe diameter changes to two pipe sizes per stage of expansion.

#### **H. Safety Relief Valves**

1. The safety relief valve must be capable of handling the volume of steam as determined by the high pressure side of the largest PRV, or the bypass, whichever is greater.
2. Use multiple safety relief valves if the capacity of a 4" safety relief valve is exceeded. Each valve must have a separate connection to the pipeline.
3. Safety, relief, and safety relief valve testing is dictated by the insurance underwriter.

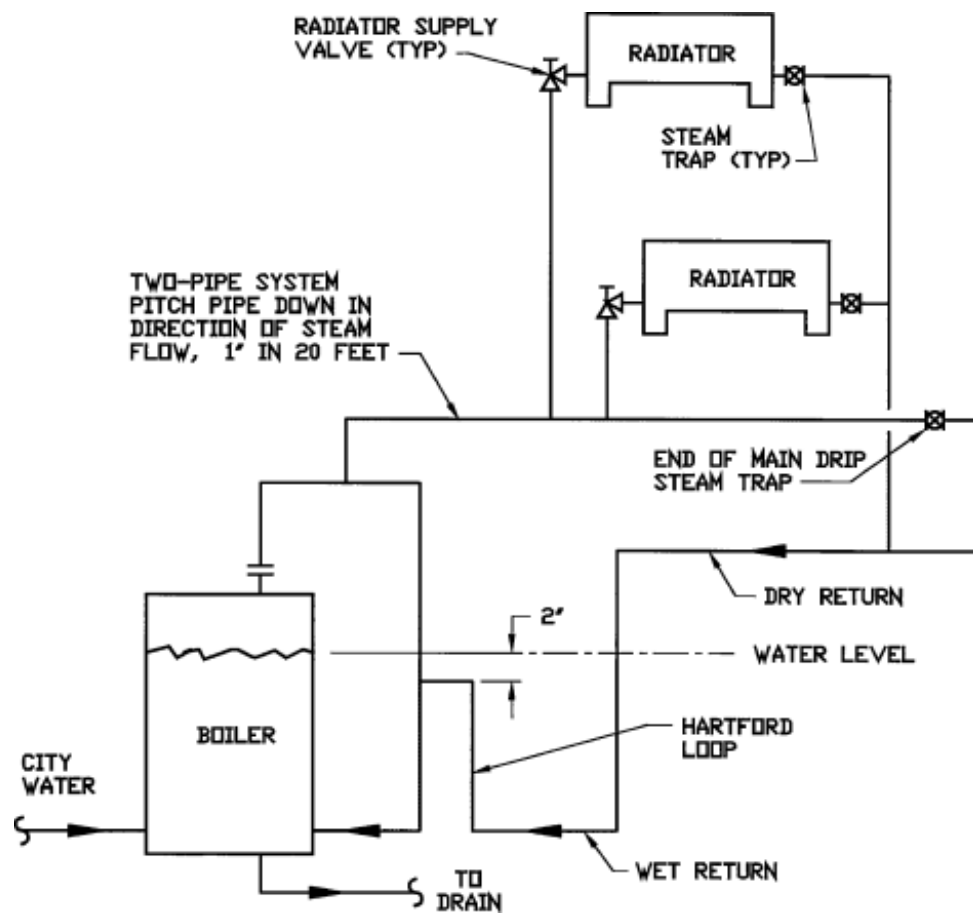
#### **I. Steam -Systems**

1. Residential steam systems are low-pressure steam systems normally with gravity return condensate systems (see Figs. 21.3 through 21.5).



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

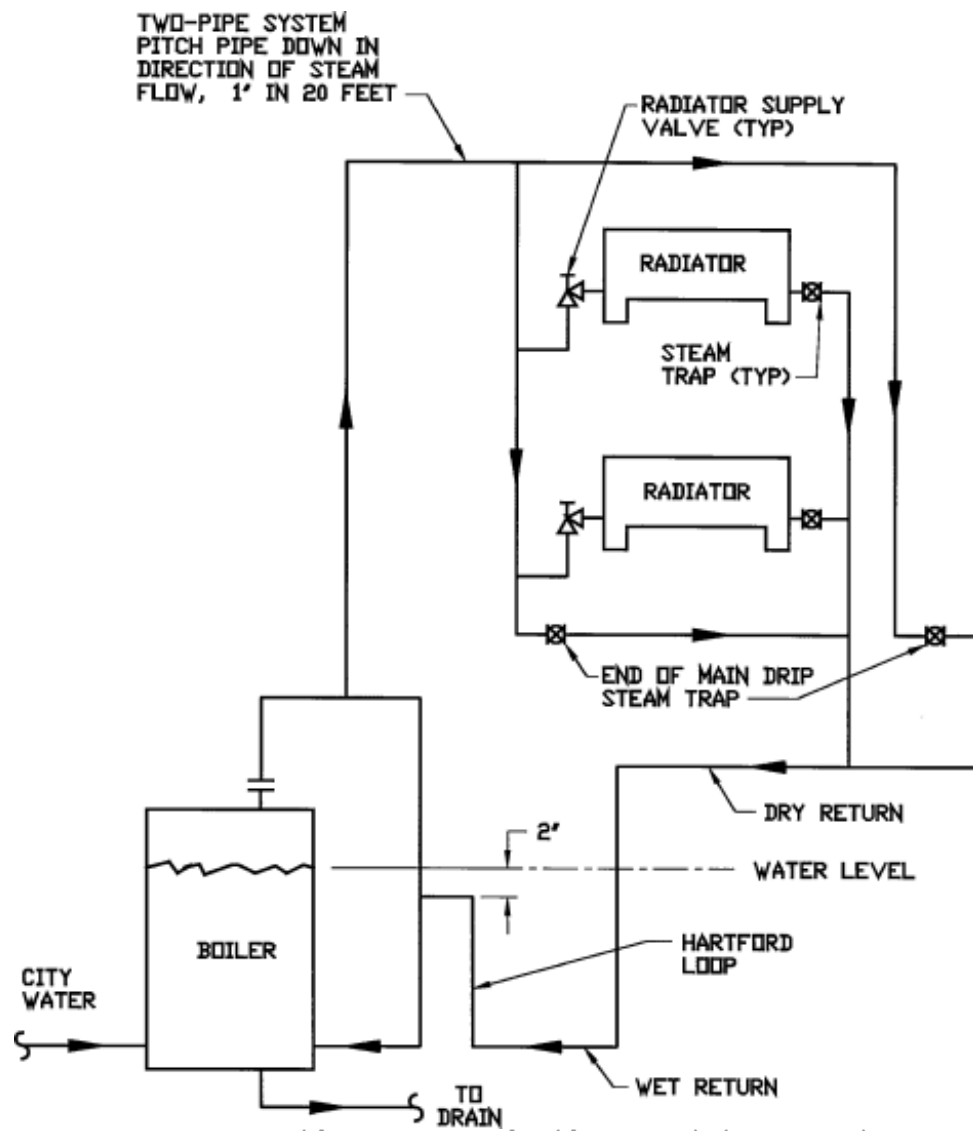
Figure 21.3. RESIDENTIAL LP STEAM SYSTEMS 1.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 21.4. RESIDENTIAL LP STEAM SYSTEMS 2.

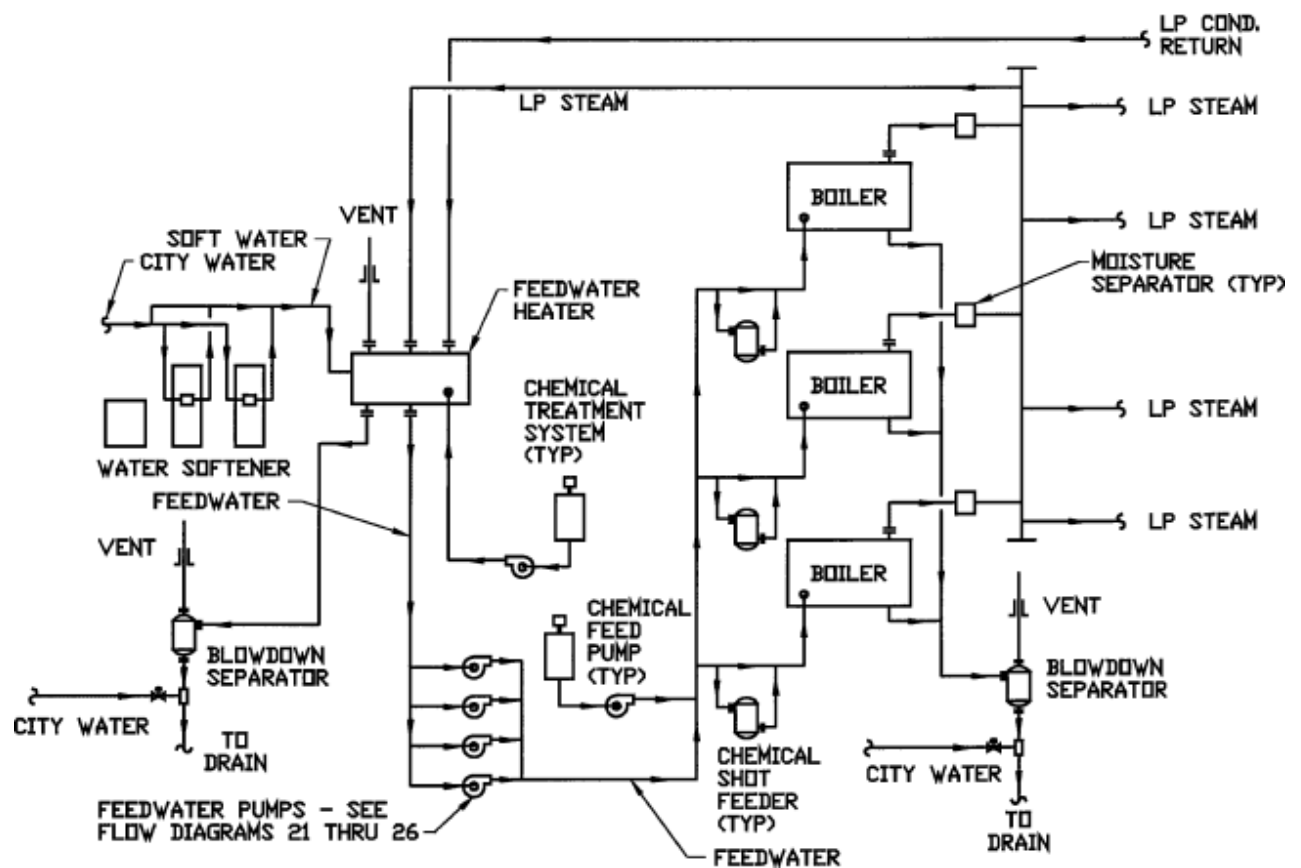




Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

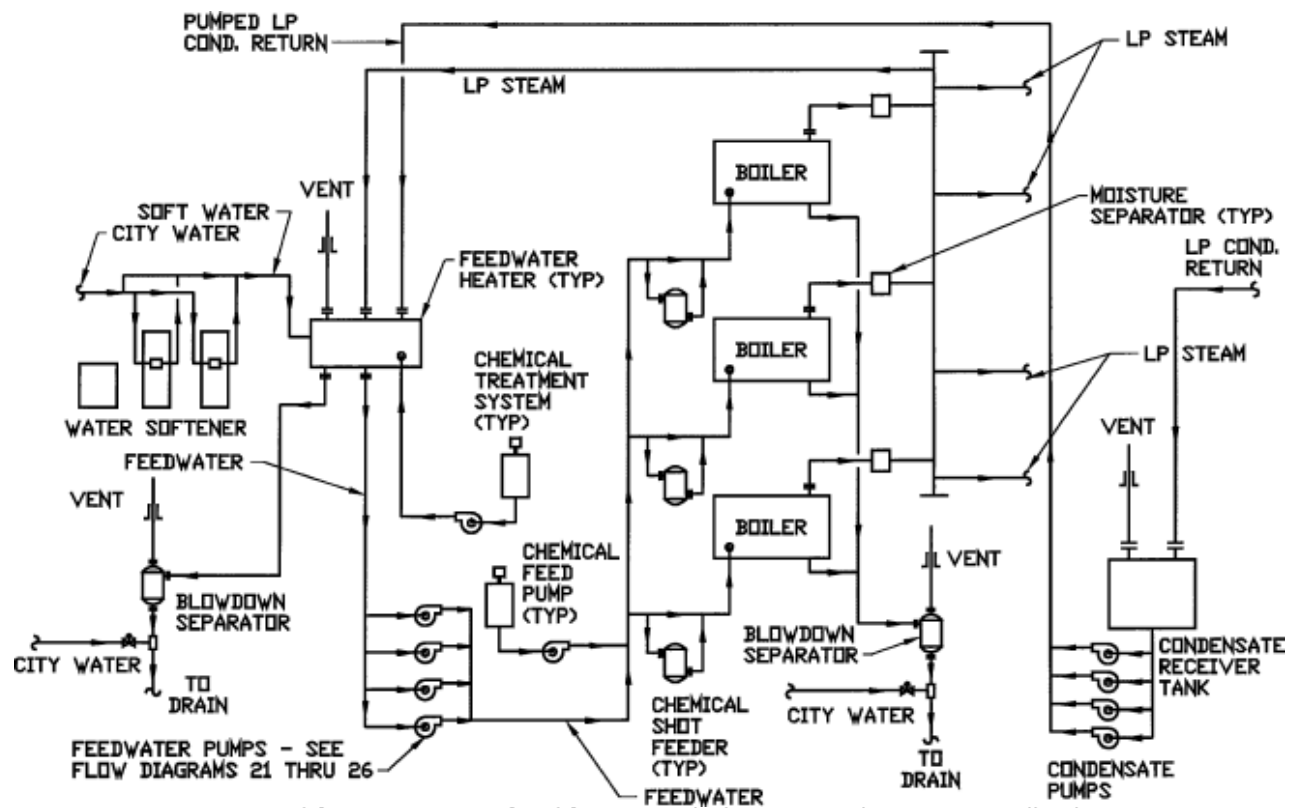
*Figure 21.5. RESIDENTIAL LP STEAM SYSTEMS 3.*

2. Commercial low-pressure steam systems may be provided with either gravity or pumped condensate return systems (see [Figs. 21.6](#) and [21.7](#)).



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 21.6. LOW-PRESSURE STEAM SYSTEMS-GRAVITY RETURN.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 21.7. LOW-PRESSURE STEAM SYSTEMS-PUMPED RETURN.

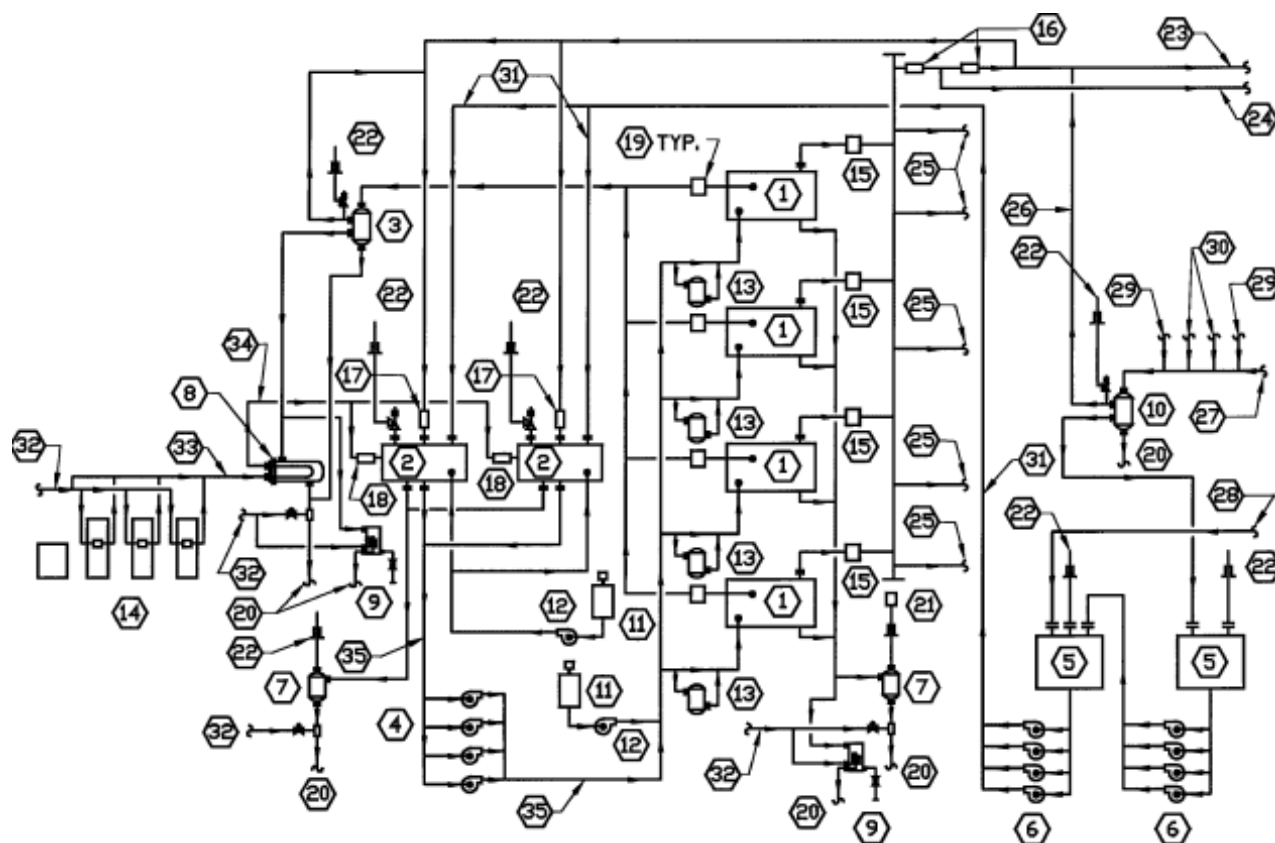
3. Commercial and industrial medium- and high-pressure steam systems are generally provided with pumped condensate return systems (see Figs. 21.8 and 21.9).

HIGH PRESSURE STEAM SYSTEM KEYED NOTES:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| ① BOILER  | ②6 FLASH STEAM TO LP STEAM SYSTEM                              |
| ② DEAERATOR OR FEEDWATER HEATER                     | ②7 COMBINED HIGH-PRESSURE & MEDIUM-PRESSURE CONDENSATE RETURNS |
| ③ BLOWDOWN FLASH TANK                               | ②8 LOW PRESSURE CONDENSATE RETURN                              |
| ④ FEEDWATER PUMPS - SEE FLOW DIAGRAMS 21 THROUGH 26 | ②9 MEDIUM-PRESSURE CONDENSATE RETURN                           |
| ⑤ CONDENSATE RECEIVER TANK                          | ③0 HIGH-PRESSURE CONDENSATE RETURN                             |
| ⑥ CONDENSATE PUMPS                                  | ③1 PUMPED CONDENSATE RETURN                                    |
| ⑦ BLOWDOWN SEPARATOR                                | ③2 CITY WATER  |
| ⑧ BLOWDOWN HEAT EXCHANGER                           | ③3 TREATED WATER   |
| ⑨ SAMPLE COOLER                                     | ③4 HEATED SOFT WATER   |
| ⑩ FLASH TANK  | ③5 FEEDWATER   |
| ⑪ CHEMICAL TREATMENT SYSTEMS                        |  |
| ⑫ CHEMICAL FEED PUMPS                               |  |
| ⑬ CHEMICAL SHOT FEEDER                              |  |
| ⑭ WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM                            |  |
| ⑮ MOISTURE SEPARATOR                                |  |
| ⑯ PRV STATION                                       |  |
| ⑰ TEMPERATURE CONTROL                               |  |
| ⑱ LEVEL CONTROL                                     |  |
| ⑲ TOP BLOWDOWN CONTROLLER                           |  |
| ⑳ TO DRAIN  |  |
| ㉑ EXHAUST HEAD                                      |  |
| ㉒ VENT, TERMINATE A MINIMUM OF 7'-6" ABOVE ROOF     |  |
| ㉓ STEAM SYSTEM #1 (LOW PRESSURE STEAM)              |  |
| ㉔ STEAM SYSTEM #2 (MEDIUM PRESSURE STEAM)           |  |
| ㉕ STEAM SYSTEM #3 (HIGH PRESSURE STEAM)             |  |

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 21.8. HP STEAM SYSTEM FLOW DIAGRAM NOTES.*



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 21.9. HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM SYSTEMS-PUMPED RETURN.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 21.02. Steam System Design Criteria

### STEAM SYSTEM DESIGN CRITERIA

System Type	Initial Steam Pressure psig	Maximum Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Maximum Total System Pressure Drop psig	Maximum Velocity FPM
Low Pressure	1	1/8	0.2	4,000
	3	1/8	0.6	4,000
	5	1/4	1.0	6,000
	7	1/4	1.5	6,000
	10	1/2	2.0	6,000
Velocity Range	12	1/2	2.5	6,000
4,000-6,000	15	1/2	3	6,000

FPM				
Medium System	20	Initial Steam Pressure	Maximum Pressure	Maximum Total System Pressure
Pressure Type	25	Pressure	Drop	Velocity FPM
	30	psig	psig/100 ft.	8,000
	40		1	10,000
	50		1	10,000
	60		1	12,000
	75		1-2	12,000
Velocity Range	85		1-2	12,000
6,000-12,000 FPM	100		1-2	12,000
High	120		2	15,000
Pressure	125		2	15,000
	150		2	15,000
	175		2	15,000
	200		2-5	15,000
	225		2-5	15,000
	250		2-5	15,000
Velocity Range	275		2-5	15,000
6,000-15,000 FPM	300		2-5	15,000

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 21.03. Steam Tables

### STEAM TABLES

Steam Pressure psia	Steam Pressure psia	Saturation Temperature °F	Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.	Heat Content (above 32°F) Btu/lb.		
				Sensible	Latent	Total

Pressure psig	Pressure psia	Saturation Temperature °F	Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.	Sensible Heat Content (above 32°F) Btu/lb.	Latent Heat Content (above 32°F) Btu/lb.	Total Heat Content (above 32°F) Btu/lb.
0	14.7	212.0	26.800	180.2	970.4	1,150.6
1	15.7	215.3	25.212	183.5	968.2	1,151.7
2	16.7	218.5	23.798	186.7	966.2	1,152.9
3	17.7	221.5	22.536	189.7	964.3	1,154.0
4	18.7	224.4	21.407	192.6	962.4	1,155.0
5	19.7	227.1	20.387	195.4	960.6	1,156.0
6	20.7	229.8	19.467	198.1	958.9	1,157.0
7	21.7	232.3	18.626	200.7	957.3	1,158.0
8	22.7	234.8	17.855	203.1	955.7	1,158.8
9	23.7	237.1	17.147	205.5	954.2	1,159.7
10	24.7	239.4	16.496	207.8	952.7	1,160.5
11	25.7	241.6	15.895	210.1	951.2	1,161.3
12	26.7	243.7	15.337	212.2	949.8	1,162.0
13	27.7	245.8	14.817	214.4	948.4	1,162.6
14	28.7	247.8	14.334	216.4	947.1	1,163.2
15	29.7	249.8	13.881	218.3	945.8	1,163.8
16	30.7	251.7	13.458	220.3	944.5	1,164.3
17	31.7	253.5	13.059	222.2	943.3	1,164.8
18	32.7	255.3	12.685	224.0	942.1	1,165.3
19	33.7	257.1	12.332	225.8	940.9	1,165.7
20	34.7	258.8	11.998	227.5	939.7	1,166.2
21	35.7	260.5	11.684	229.2	938.5	1,166.7
22	36.7	262.1	11.385	230.9	937.4	1,167.1
23	37.7	263.7	11.102	232.5	936.3	1,167.5
24	38.7	265.3	10.833	234.1	935.2	1,167.9
25	39.7	266.8	10.577	235.7	934.1	1,168.3
26	40.7	268.3	10.333	237.3	933.1	1,168.7
27	41.7	269.8	10.101	238.7	932.1	1,169.0
28	42.7	271.2	9.879	240.2	931.1	1,169.3
29	43.7	272.6	9.666	241.7	930.1	1,169.6
30	44.7	274.0	9.463	243.1	929.1	1,169.9
31	45.7	275.4	9.269	244.5	928.2	1,170.2
32	46.7	276.8	9.082	245.9	927.2	1,170.5
33	47.7	278.1	8.904	247.2	926.3	1,170.7
34	48.7	279.4	8.732	248.5	925.4	1,170.9
35	49.7	280.6	8.567	249.8	924.5	1,171.1

35	49.7	280.0	8.507	249.9	924.5	1,174
36	50.7	281.9	8.498	251.1	923.6	1,174
37	51.7	283.1	8.255	252.4	922.7	1,175
38	52.7	284.4	8.109	253.5	921.8	1,175
39	53.7	285.6	7.966	254.9	921.0	1,175
40	54.7	286.7	7.843	256.1	920.1	1,176
41	55.7	287.9	7.697	257.3	919.3	1,176
42	56.7	289.1	7.570	258.5	918.4	1,176
43	57.7	290.2	7.447	259.6	917.6	1,177
44	58.7	291.3	7.327	260.8	916.8	1,177
45	59.7	292.4	7.212	261.9	916.0	1,177
46	60.7	293.5	7.100	263.0	915.2	1,178
47	61.7	294.6	6.992	264.2	914.4	1,178
48	62.7	295.6	6.887	265.3	913.6	1,178
49	63.7	296.7	6.785	266.3	912.9	1,179
50	64.7	297.7	6.686	267.4	912.1	1,179
51	65.7	298.7	6.591	268.4	911.4	1,179
52	66.7	299.7	6.498	269.4	910.6	1,180
53	67.7	300.7	6.407	270.5	909.9	1,180
54	68.7	301.7	6.391	271.5	909.2	1,180
55	69.7	302.7	6.234	272.5	908.5	1,181
56	70.7	303.6	6.151	273.5	907.7	1,181
57	71.7	304.6	6.070	274.5	907.0	1,181
58	72.7	305.5	5.991	275.4	906.3	1,181
59	73.7	306.4	5.915	276.4	905.6	1,182
60	74.7	307.4	5.840	277.3	905.0	1,182
61	75.7	308.3	5.768	278.3	904.3	1,182
62	76.7	309.2	5.696	279.2	903.6	1,182
63	77.7	310.1	5.627	280.1	902.9	1,183
64	78.7	310.9	5.560	281.0	902.3	1,183
65	79.7	311.8	5.494	281.9	901.6	1,183
66	80.7	312.7	5.430	282.8	901.0	1,183
67	81.7	313.5	5.367	283.7	900.3	1,184
68	82.7	314.4	5.306	284.6	899.7	1,184
69	83.7	315.2	5.246	285.5	899.0	1,184
70	84.7	316.0	5.187	286.3	898.4	1,184
71	85.7	316.9	5.130	287.2	897.8	1,185

72 Steam Pressure 73 psig	86.7 Steam Pressure 87.7 psia	317.7 Saturation Temperature 318.5 °F	5.075 Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.	288.9 Heat Content (above 32°F) Btu/lb.	895.9 Latent	1,185
74 psig	88.7 psia	319.3 °F	4.966	289.7 Sensible	895.9 Latent	1,185 Total
75	89.7	320.1	4.914	290.5	895.3	1,185
76	90.7	320.9	4.863	291.3	894.7	1,186
77	91.7	321.6	4.813	292.1	894.1	1,186
78	92.7	322.4	4.764	292.9	893.5	1,186
79	93.7	323.2	4.715	293.7	892.9	1,186
80	94.7	323.9	4.668	294.5	892.3	1,186
81	95.7	324.7	4.623	295.3	891.7	1,187
82	96.7	325.4	4.578	296.1	891.1	1,187
83	97.7	326.2	4.533	296.9	890.6	1,187
84	98.7	326.9	4.489	297.6	890.0	1,187
85	99.7	327.6	4.447	298.4	889.4	1,187
86	100.7	328.4	4.405	299.1	888.8	1,187
87	101.7	329.1	4.364	299.9	888.3	1,188
88	102.7	329.8	4.324	300.6	887.7	1,188
89	103.7	330.5	4.284	301.4	887.1	1,188
90	104.7	331.2	4.245	302.1	886.6	1,188
91	105.7	331.9	4.207	302.8	886.1	1,188
92	106.7	332.6	4.170	303.5	885.5	1,189
93	107.7	333.3	4.133	304.3	885.0	1,189
94	108.7	333.9	4.098	305.0	884.4	1,189
95	109.7	334.6	4.062	305.7	883.9	1,189
96	110.7	335.3	4.048	306.4	883.3	1,189
97	111.7	336.0	3.993	307.1	882.8	1,189
98	112.7	336.6	3.959	307.8	882.2	1,190
99	113.7	337.3	3.926	308.4	881.8	1,190
100	114.7	337.9	3.894	309.1	881.2	1,190
101	115.7	338.6	3.862	309.8	880.7	1,190
102	116.7	339.2	3.830	310.5	880.2	1,190
103	117.7	339.9	3.799	311.1	879.7	1,190
104	118.7	340.5	3.769	311.8	879.2	1,191
105	119.7	341.1	3.739	312.5	878.7	1,191
106	120.7	341.7	3.710	313.1	878.1	1,191
107	121.7	342.4	3.681	313.8	877.6	1,191



108 Steam 109 Pressure	122.7 Steam 123.7 Pressure	343.0 Saturation 343.6 Temperature	3.652 Specific 3.624 Volume	314.4 Heat Content (above 315.1 32°F) Btu/lb.	877.1 876.6	1,191 1,191
110 psig	124.7 psia	344.2 °F	3.596 cu ft/lb.	Sensible	Latent	Total
111	125.7	344.8	3.569	316.3	875.6	1,191
112	126.7	345.4	3.543	317.0	875.1	1,192
113	127.7	346.0	3.516	317.6	874.6	1,192
114	128.7	346.6	3.490	318.2	874.2	1,192
115	129.7	347.2	3.465	318.9	873.7	1,192
116	130.7	347.8	3.440	319.5	873.2	1,192
117	131.7	348.4	3.415	320.1	872.7	1,192
118	132.7	348.9	3.390	320.7	872.2	1,192
119	133.7	349.5	3.366	321.3	871.7	1,193
120	134.7	350.1	3.342	321.9	871.3	1,193
121	135.7	350.7	3.319	322.5	870.8	1,193
122	136.7	351.2	3.296	323.1	870.3	1,193
123	137.7	351.8	3.273	323.7	869.8	1,193
124	138.7	352.4	3.251	324.3	869.4	1,193
125	139.7	352.9	3.228	324.9	868.9	1,193
126	140.7	353.5	3.206	325.5	868.4	1,193
127	141.7	354.0	3.185	326.0	868.0	1,194
128	142.7	354.6	3.163	326.6	867.5	1,194
129	143.7	355.1	3.142	327.2	867.0	1,194
130	144.7	355.7	3.121	327.8	866.6	1,194
131	145.7	356.2	3.101	328.4	866.1	1,194
132	146.7	356.7	3.081	328.9	865.7	1,194
133	147.7	357.3	3.061	329.5	865.2	1,194
134	148.7	357.8	3.042	330.0	864.8	1,194
135	149.7	358.3	3.022	330.6	864.3	1,194
136	150.7	358.8	3.003	331.1	863.9	1,195
137	151.7	359.4	2.984	331.7	863.4	1,195
138	152.7	359.9	2.965	332.2	863.0	1,195
139	153.7	360.4	2.947	332.8	862.5	1,195
140	154.7	360.9	2.928	333.3	862.1	1,195
141	155.7	361.4	2.910	333.9	861.6	1,195
142	156.7	361.9	2.893	334.4	861.2	1,195
143	157.7	362.4	2.875	334.9	860.8	1,195
144	158.7	362.9	2.858	335.5	860.4	1,195

144	158.7	362.9	2.858	335.5	860.4	1,195
Steam Pressure psig	Steam Pressure psia	Saturation Temperature °F	Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.	Heat Content (above 32°F) Sensible Latent Total	Btu/lb.	
145	159.7	363.4	2.841	336.0	858.9	1,195
146	160.7	363.9	2.824	336.5	859.5	1,196
147	161.7	364.4	2.807	337.1	859.0	1,196
148	162.7	364.9	2.791	337.6	858.6	1,196
149	163.7	365.4	2.775	338.1	858.2	1,196
150	164.7	365.9	2.759	338.6	857.8	1,196
151	165.7	366.4	2.743	339.1	857.3	1,196
152	166.7	366.9	2.727	339.7	856.9	1,196
153	167.7	367.4	2.712	340.2	856.5	1,196
154	168.7	367.9	2.696	340.7	856.1	1,196
155	169.7	368.3	2.681	341.2	855.7	1,196
156	170.7	368.8	2.666	341.7	855.3	1,197
157	171.7	369.3	2.651	342.2	854.8	1,197
158	172.7	369.7	2.636	342.7	854.4	1,197
159	173.7	370.2	2.621	343.2	854.0	1,197
160	174.7	370.7	2.607	343.7	853.6	1,197
161	175.7	371.1	2.593	344.2	853.2	1,197
162	176.7	371.6	2.579	344.7	852.8	1,197
163	177.7	372.1	2.565	345.2	852.4	1,197
164	178.7	372.5	2.551	345.7	852.0	1,197
165	179.7	373.0	2.537	346.1	851.6	1,197
166	180.7	373.4	2.524	346.6	851.2	1,197
167	181.7	373.9	2.511	347.1	850.8	1,197
168	182.7	374.4	2.498	347.6	850.4	1,198
169	183.7	374.8	2.484	348.1	850.0	1,198
170	184.7	375.2	2.471	348.5	849.6	1,198
171	185.7	375.7	2.459	349.0	849.2	1,198
172	186.7	376.1	2.446	349.5	848.8	1,198
173	187.7	376.6	2.434	350.0	848.4	1,198
174	188.7	377.0	2.421	350.4	848.1	1,198
175	189.7	377.4	2.409	350.9	847.7	1,198
176	190.7	377.9	2.397	351.4	847.2	1,198
177	191.7	378.3	2.385	351.8	846.9	1,198
178	192.7	378.8	2.373	352.3	846.5	1,198
179	193.7	379.2	2.361	352.8	846.1	1,198
180	194.7	379.6	2.348	353.3	845.7	1,198

180	194.7	379.6	2.349	353.2	845.7	1,198
181	195.7	380.0	2.337	353.7	845.3	1,199
182	196.7	380.3	2.326	354.1	844.9	1,199
183	197.7	380.9	2.315	354.6	844.5	1,199
184	198.7	381.3	2.304	355.1	844.1	1,199
185	199.7	381.7	2.292	355.5	843.8	1,199
186	200.7	382.2	2.281	355.9	843.4	1,199
187	201.7	382.6	2.271	356.3	843.1	1,199
188	202.7	383.0	2.260	356.8	842.7	1,199
189	203.7	383.4	2.249	357.2	842.3	1,199
190	204.7	383.8	2.238	357.7	841.9	1,199
191	205.7	384.2	2.228	358.1	841.6	1,199
192	206.7	384.6	2.218	358.5	841.2	1,199
193	207.7	385.0	2.207	359.0	840.8	1,199
194	208.7	385.4	2.197	359.4	840.5	1,199
195	209.7	385.8	2.187	359.9	840.1	1,200
196	210.7	386.3	2.177	360.3	839.7	1,200
197	211.7	386.7	2.167	360.7	839.4	1,200
198	212.7	387.1	2.158	361.2	838.9	1,200
199	213.7	387.5	2.148	361.6	838.6	1,200
200	214.7	387.9	2.138	362.1	838.2	1,200
201	215.7	388.2	2.128	362.5	837.8	1,200
202	216.7	388.6	2.119	362.9	837.5	1,200
203	217.7	389.0	2.110	363.3	837.1	1,200
204	218.7	389.4	2.100	363.8	836.8	1,200
205	219.7	389.8	2.091	364.2	836.4	1,200
206	220.7	390.2	2.082	364.6	836.0	1,200
207	221.7	390.6	2.073	365.0	835.7	1,200
208	222.7	391.0	2.064	365.4	835.3	1,200
209	223.7	391.4	2.055	365.8	835.0	1,200
210	224.7	391.8	2.046	366.2	834.6	1,200
211	225.7	392.1	2.037	366.6	834.2	1,200
212	226.7	392.5	2.028	367.0	833.9	1,200
213	227.7	392.9	2.020	367.5	833.5	1,201
214	228.7	393.3	2.011	367.9	833.2	1,201
215	229.7	393.6	2.003	368.3	832.8	1,201
216	230.7	394.0	1.994	368.7	832.5	1,201

217 218 219	Steam Pressure psig	Steam Pressure psia	Saturation Temperature °F	Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.	Heat Content (above 32°F) Btu/lb.	
					Sensible	Latent
220	234.7	395.5	1.961	370.3	831.1	1,201
221	235.7	395.9	1.953	370.7	830.8	1,201
222	236.7	396.3	1.945	371.1	830.4	1,201
223	237.7	396.6	1.937	371.5	830.1	1,201
224	238.7	397.0	1.929	371.9	829.7	1,201
225	239.7	397.4	1.921	372.3	829.4	1,201
226	240.7	397.7	1.914	372.7	829.0	1,201
227	241.7	398.1	1.906	373.0	828.7	1,201
228	242.7	398.4	1.898	373.4	828.3	1,201
229	243.7	398.8	1.891	373.8	828.0	1,201
230	244.7	399.2	1.883	374.2	827.6	1,201
231	245.7	399.5	1.876	374.6	827.3	1,201
232	246.7	399.9	1.869	375.0	826.9	1,201
233	247.7	400.2	1.862	375.3	826.6	1,201
234	248.7	400.6	1.854	375.7	826.2	1,201
235	249.7	400.9	1.847	376.1	825.9	1,202
236	250.7	401.3	1.840	376.5	825.6	1,202
237	251.7	401.6	1.833	376.8	825.3	1,202
238	252.7	402.0	1.826	377.2	824.9	1,202
239	253.7	402.3	1.819	377.6	824.6	1,202
240	254.7	402.7	1.812	378.0	824.3	1,202
241	255.7	403.0	1.805	378.4	824.0	1,202
242	256.7	403.4	1.798	378.7	823.7	1,202
243	257.7	403.7	1.791	379.1	823.3	1,202
244	258.7	404.1	1.785	379.5	822.9	1,202
245	259.7	404.4	1.778	379.9	822.6	1,202
246	260.7	404.7	1.771	380.3	822.3	1,202
247	261.7	405.1	1.765	380.6	822.0	1,202
248	262.7	405.4	1.758	381.0	821.6	1,202
249	263.7	405.8	1.752	381.3	821.3	1,202
250	264.7	406.1	1.745	381.7	821.0	1,202
251	265.7	406.4	1.739	382.1	820.7	1,202
252	266.7	406.8	1.733	382.4	820.4	1,202

253 Steam 254 Pressure	267.7 Steam 268.7 Pressure	407.1 Saturation 407.4 Temperature	1.726 Specific 1.720 Volume	382.8 Heat Content (above 383.2 32° F) Btu/lb.	820.0 819.6	1,202
255 psig	269.7 psia	407.8 °F	1.714 cu.ft./lb.	383.6 Sensible	819.3 Latent	1,202
256	270.7	408.1	1.707	383.9	819.0	1,202
257	271.7	408.4	1.701	384.3	818.7	1,203
258	272.7	408.8	1.695	384.6	818.4	1,203
259	273.7	409.1	1.689	385.0	818.0	1,203
260	274.7	409.4	1.683	385.3	817.7	1,203
261	275.7	409.7	1.677	385.7	817.4	1,203
262	276.7	410.1	1.671	386.0	817.1	1,203
263	277.7	410.4	1.666	386.4	816.7	1,203
264	278.7	410.7	1.660	386.7	816.4	1,203
265	279.7	411.1	1.654	387.1	816.1	1,203
266	280.7	411.4	1.648	387.5	815.8	1,203
267	281.7	411.7	1.642	387.8	815.5	1,203
268	282.7	412.0	1.637	388.2	815.2	1,203
269	283.7	412.3	1.631	388.5	814.9	1,203
270	284.7	412.7	1.625	388.9	814.6	1,203
271	285.7	413.0	1.620	389.2	814.3	1,203
272	286.7	413.3	1.614	389.5	814.0	1,203
273	287.7	413.6	1.609	389.9	813.6	1,203
274	288.7	413.9	1.603	390.3	813.3	1,203
275	289.7	414.2	1.598	390.6	813.0	1,203
276	290.7	414.5	1.593	390.9	812.7	1,203
277	291.7	414.9	1.587	391.3	812.3	1,203
278	292.7	415.2	1.582	391.6	812.0	1,203
279	293.7	415.5	1.577	392.0	811.7	1,203
280	294.7	415.8	1.571	392.3	811.4	1,203
281	295.7	416.1	1.566	392.6	811.1	1,203
282	296.7	416.4	1.561	393.0	810.8	1,203
283	297.7	416.7	1.556	393.3	810.5	1,203
284	298.7	417.0	1.551	393.7	810.2	1,203
285	299.7	417.3	1.546	394.0	809.9	1,203
286	300.7	417.6	1.541	394.3	809.6	1,203
287	301.7	417.9	1.536	394.7	809.3	1,204
288	302.7	418.2	1.531	395.0	809.0	1,204
289	303.7	418.5	1.526	395.3	808.7	1,204

289	303.7	418.5	1.520	395.3	808.7	1,204
Steam Pressure psig	Steam Pressure psia	Saturation Temperature °F	Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.	Heat Content (above 32° F) Btu/lb.		
290	304.7	418.8	1.521	395.7	808.4	1,204
291	305.7	419.2	1.516	396.0	808.1	1,204
292	306.7	419.5	1.511	396.3	807.8	1,204
293	307.7	419.8	1.507	396.6	807.5	1,204
294	308.7	420.1	1.502	397.0	807.2	1,204
295	309.7	420.4	1.497	397.3	806.9	1,204
296	310.7	420.6	1.492	397.6	806.6	1,204
297	311.7	420.9	1.488	397.9	806.3	1,204
298	312.7	421.2	1.483	398.3	806.0	1,204
299	313.7	421.5	1.478	398.6	805.7	1,204
300	314.7	421.8	1.474	398.9	805.4	1,204
310	324.7	424.7	1.429	402.1	802.4	1,204
320	334.7	427.6	1.387	405.3	799.4	1,204
330	344.7	430.4	1.347	408.3	796.5	1,204
340	354.7	433.1	1.310	411.3	793.7	1,205
350	364.7	435.7	1.274	414.3	790.9	1,205
360	374.7	438.3	1.240	417.1	788.1	1,205
370	384.7	440.9	1.208	420.0	785.4	1,205
380	394.7	443.4	1.178	422.8	782.6	1,205
390	404.7	445.8	1.149	425.5	780.0	1,205
400	414.7	448.2	1.121	428.2	777.4	1,205
410	424.7	450.6	1.095	430.8	774.8	1,205
420	434.7	452.9	1.069	433.4	772.2	1,205
430	444.7	455.2	1.045	436.0	769.6	1,205
440	454.7	457.4	1.022	438.6	767.0	1,205
450	464.7	459.6	1.000	441.0	764.5	1,205
460	474.7	461.8	0.979	443.5	762.0	1,205
470	484.7	463.9	0.958	445.9	759.5	1,205
480	494.7	466.0	0.939	448.3	757.1	1,205
490	504.7	468.1	0.920	450.6	754.7	1,205
500	514.7	470.1	0.901	453.0	752.2	1,205
510	524.7	472.1	0.884	455.2	749.9	1,205
520	534.7	474.1	0.867	457.5	747.5	1,205
530	544.7	476.0	0.851	459.8	745.1	1,204
540	554.7	478.0	0.835	461.9	742.8	1,204
550	564.7	479.8	0.820	464.1	740.5	1,204

550	564.7	479.9	0.820	464.1	740.5	1,204
560	574.7	481.7	0.805	466.3	738.2	1,204
570	584.7	483.6	0.791	468.4	735.9	1,204
580	594.7	485.4	0.777	470.5	733.6	1,204
590	604.7	487.2	0.764	472.7	731.3	1,204
600	614.7	488.9	0.751	474.7	729.1	1,203
610	624.7	490.7	0.739	476.7	726.9	1,203
620	634.7	492.4	0.727	478.7	724.7	1,203
630	644.7	494.1	0.715	480.7	722.5	1,203
640	654.7	495.8	0.704	482.7	720.3	1,203
650	664.7	497.5	0.693	484.7	718.1	1,202
660	674.7	499.2	0.682	486.7	715.9	1,202
670	684.7	500.8	0.671	488.6	713.8	1,202
680	694.7	502.4	0.661	490.5	711.6	1,202
690	704.7	504.0	0.651	492.4	709.5	1,201
700	714.7	505.5	0.642	494.3	707.3	1,201
710	724.7	507.1	0.632	496.2	705.2	1,201
720	734.7	508.7	0.623	498.0	703.1	1,201
730	744.7	510.2	0.614	499.8	701.0	1,200
740	754.7	511.7	0.606	501.6	698.9	1,200
750	764.7	513.2	0.597	503.4	696.8	1,200
760	774.7	514.7	0.589	505.2	694.8	1,200
770	784.7	516.1	0.581	507.0	692.7	1,199
780	794.7	517.6	0.573	508.8	690.7	1,199
790	804.7	519.0	0.566	510.5	688.6	1,199
800	814.7	520.5	0.558	512.3	686.5	1,198
810	824.7	521.9	0.551	514.0	684.6	1,198
820	834.7	523.3	0.544	515.7	682.6	1,198
830	844.7	524.7	0.537	517.4	680.6	1,198
840	854.7	526.0	0.530	519.0	678.6	1,197
850	864.7	527.4	0.523	520.7	676.6	1,197
860	874.7	528.7	0.517	522.4	674.6	1,197
870	884.7	530.1	0.511	524.1	672.6	1,196
880	894.7	531.4	0.504	525.7	670.6	1,196
890	904.7	532.7	0.498	527.4	668.6	1,196
900	914.7	534.0	0.492	529.0	666.6	1,195
910	924.7	535.3	0.486	530.6	664.7	1,195

930 Steam Pressure 940 psig	934.7 Steam Pressure 954.7 psia	536.6 Saturation Temperature 537.9 °F	0.481 Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.	532.2 Heat Content (above 32°F) Sensible	662.7 Btu/lb. Latent	1,194.9 Total
950	964.7	540.4	0.464	536.9	656.8	1,193.7
960	974.7	541.6	0.459	538.5	654.9	1,193.4
970	984.7	542.9	0.454	540.0	653.0	1,193.0
980	994.7	544.1	0.449	541.6	651.0	1,192.6
990	1,004.7	545.3	0.444	543.1	649.1	1,192.2
1,000	1,014.7	546.5	0.439	544.6	647.2	1,191.8
1,050	1,064.7	552.4	0.416	552.2	637.6	1,189.8
1,100	1,114.7	558.1	0.395	559.5	628.2	1,187.7
1,150	1,164.7	563.6	0.375	566.7	618.9	1,185.6
1,200	1,214.7	568.9	0.357	573.7	609.6	1,183.3
1,250	1,264.7	574.0	0.341	580.6	600.3	1,180.9
1,300	1,314.7	579.0	0.325	587.4	591.1	1,178.5
1,350	1,364.7	583.9	0.311	594.0	581.9	1,175.9
1,400	1,414.7	588.6	0.298	600.5	572.8	1,173.3
1,450	1,464.7	593.2	0.285	607.0	563.6	1,170.6
1,500	1,514.7	597.7	0.274	613.4	554.5	1,167.9
1,550	1,564.7	602.0	0.263	619.6	545.4	1,165.0
1,600	1,614.7	606.3	0.252	625.8	536.2	1,162.0
1,650	1,664.7	610.4	0.242	632.0	527.1	1,159.1
1,700	1,714.7	614.5	0.233	638.0	517.9	1,155.9
1,750	1,764.7	618.5	0.224	644.1	508.7	1,152.8
1,800	1,814.7	622.3	0.216	650.0	499.4	1,149.4
1,850	1,864.7	626.1	0.208	655.9	490.0	1,145.9
1,900	1,914.7	629.8	0.200	661.8	480.6	1,142.4
1,950	1,964.7	633.5	0.193	667.7	471.2	1,138.9
2,000	2,014.7	637.0	0.187	673.6	461.5	1,135.1
2,050	2,064.7	640.5	0.179	679.4	451.8	1,131.2
2,100	2,114.7	643.9	0.173	685.3	442.1	1,127.4
2,150	2,164.7	647.3	0.167	691.1	432.1	1,123.2
2,200	2,214.7	650.6	0.161	697.0	422.0	1,119.0
2,250	2,264.7	653.8	0.155	702.8	411.7	1,114.5
2,300	2,314.7	657.0	0.150	708.7	401.3	1,110.0
2,350	2,364.7	660.1	0.144	714.6	390.6	1,105.2



2,400 <b>Steam Pressure</b>	2,414.7 <b>Steam Pressure</b>	663.2 <b>Saturation Temperature</b>	0.139 <b>Specific Volume</b>	720.6 <b>Heat Content (above 32°F) Btu/lb.</b>	379.7 <b>Latent</b>	1,100 <b>Total</b>
2,450 <b>psig</b>	2,464.7 <b>psia</b>	666.2 °F	0.134 <b>cu. ft./lb.</b>	726.6 <b>Sensible</b>	368.5 <b>Latent</b>	1,095 <b>Total</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 21.04. Steam Flow through Orifices

### STEAM FLOW THROUGH ORIFICES

Orifice Dia. Inches	Steam Flow lbs./h									
	Steam Pressure psig									
	2	5	10	15	25	50	75	100	125	150
1/32	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.9	1.5	2.1	2.7	3.3	3.9
1/16	1.3	1.9	2.3	2.8	3.8	6.1	8.5	10.8	13.2	15.6
3/32	2.8	4.2	5.3	6.3	8.5	13.8	19.1	24.4	29.7	35.1
1/8	4.5	7.5	9.4	11.2	15.0	24.5	34.0	43.4	52.9	62.4
5/32	7.8	11.7	14.6	17.6	23.5	38.3	53.1	67.9	82.7	97.4
3/16	11.2	16.7	21.0	25.3	33.8	55.1	76.4	97.7	119	140
7/32	15.3	22.9	28.7	34.4	46.0	75.0	104	133	162	191
1/4	20.0	29.8	37.4	45.0	60.1	98.0	136	173	212	250
9/32	25.2	37.8	47.4	56.9	76.1	124	172	220	268	316
5/16	31.2	46.6	58.5	70.3	94.0	153	212	272	331	390
11/32	37.7	56.4	70.7	85.1	114	185	257	329	400	472
3/8	44.9	67.1	84.2	101	135	221	306	391	476	561
13/32	52.7	78.8	98.8	119	159	259	359	459	559	659
7/16	61.1	91.4	115	138	184	300	416	532	648	764
15/32	70.2	105	131	158	211	344	478	611	744	877
1/2	79.8	119	150	180	241	392	544	695	847	998

**Note:**

1. team leaks and energy wasted: A1/8" diameter hole in a steam pipe c lbs.Stm./h at 150 psig, resulting in 30 tons of coal, 4800 gallons of oil gas to be wasted each year (assuming 8400 hour per year operation).



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 21.05. Flash Steam

### FLASH STEAM

— . — — — — — — — — — —

Flash Steam Flow lbs. Steam/h per 100 lbs. of S  
Flash Steam Flow lbs. Steam/h per 100 lbs. of S

Steam Press.psig	Condensate Pressur									
	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	15	20	25
0	0.0									
1	0.3	0.0								
3	1.0	0.6	0.0							
5	1.6	1.2	0.6	0.0						
7	2.1	1.8	1.1	0.6	0.0					
10	2.8	2.5	1.9	1.3	0.7	0.0				
12	3.3	3.0	2.3	1.7	1.2	0.5	0.0			
15	3.9	3.6	3.0	2.4	1.8	1.1	0.6	0.0		
20	4.9	4.5	3.9	3.3	2.8	2.1	1.6	1.0	0.0	
25	5.7	5.4	4.8	4.2	3.7	2.9	2.5	1.8	0.9	0.0
30	6.5	6.2	5.5	5.0	4.4	3.7	3.3	2.6	1.7	0.8
40	7.8	7.5	6.9	6.3	5.8	5.1	4.6	4.0	3.0	2.2
50	9.0	8.7	8.1	7.5	7.0	6.3	5.8	5.2	4.2	3.4
60	10.0	9.7	9.1	8.5	8.0	7.3	6.9	6.2	5.3	4.5
75	11.4	11.1	10.5	9.9	9.4	8.7	8.2	7.6	6.7	5.9
85	12.2	11.9	11.3	10.7	10.2	9.5	9.1	8.5	7.5	6.7
100	13.3	13.0	12.4	11.8	11.3	10.6	10.2	9.6	8.7	7.9
120	14.6	14.3	13.7	13.2	12.7	12.0	11.5	11.0	10.0	9.2
125	14.9	14.6	14.0	13.5	13.0	12.3	11.9	11.3	10.4	9.5
150	16.3	16.0	15.4	14.9	14.4	13.7	13.3	12.7	11.8	11.
175	17.6	17.3	16.7	16.2	15.7	15.0	14.6	14.0	13.1	12.
200	18.7	18.4	17.9	17.4	16.9	16.2	15.8	15.2	14.3	13.
225	19.8	19.5	18.9	18.4	17.9	17.3	16.9	16.3	15.4	14.
250	20.8	20.5	19.9	19.4	18.9	18.3	17.8	17.3	16.4	15.
275	21.7	21.4	20.8	20.3	19.8	19.2	18.8	18.2	17.4	16.

300	22.5	22.2	Flash Steam Flow	21.2	20.7	19.1	19.7	19.1	18.2	17.9
Pounds of Steam per 100 lbs. of water										



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 21.06. Warm-up Loads

### LOW-PRESSURE STEAM PIPING WARM-UP LOADS

Pipe Size	Pounds of Steam per 100 Feet of Pipe							
	Steam Pressure psig							
	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	15
1/2"	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
3/4"	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
1"	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4
1-1/4"	4	4	4	4	4	5	5	5
1-1/2"	5	5	5	5	5	6	6	6
2"	6	6	7	7	7	7	8	8
2-1/2"	10	10	10	11	11	12	12	13
3"	13	13	14	14	15	15	16	17
4"	18	19	19	20	21	22	23	24
5"	25	25	26	27	28	30	31	32
6"	32	33	34	36	37	39	40	42
8"	48	49	51	54	56	58	60	62
10"	68	70	73	76	79	83	85	89
12"	83	85	89	93	96	101	104	108
14"	92	94	98	103	106	111	115	119
16"	105	108	113	118	122	128	132	137
18"	119	122	127	133	137	144	149	154
20"	132	135	142	148	153	160	166	172
22"	146	150	157	164	169	177	183	190
24"	159	163	170	178	184	193	199	207
26"	173	177	185	194	200	210	217	225
28"	187	191	200	209	216	226	234	243
30"	200	205	214	224	232	243	251	260
32"	214	219	229	239	247	259	268	278

Pipe Size	Pounds of Steam per 100 Feet of Pipe							
	Steam Pressure psig							
	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	15
	227	233	243	254	263	275	284	295
36"	241	246	258	269	278	292	301	313
48"	281	288	301	314	325	341	352	366
48"	321	328	343	358	371	389	402	417
54"	361	370	387	404	418	438	453	470
60"	402	411	430	449	465	487	503	523
72"	483	494	517	539	558	585	604	628
84"	564	577	603	629	652	683	706	733
96"	645	660	690	720	745	781	807	838
Corr. Factor	1.50	1.49	1.46	1.44	1.43	1.41	1.40	1.39

**Notes:**

1. Table based on 70°F ambient temperature, standard weight steel pipe to 250 psig, and extra-strong weight steel pipe above 250 psig.
2. For ambient temperatures of 0°F, multiply table values by correction factor.

## MEDIUM-PRESSURE STEAM PIPING WARM-UP LOADS

### Pounds of Steam per 100 Feet of Pipe

Pipe Size	Steam Pressure psig								
	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	85	100
1/2"	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3
3/4"	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4
1"	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	6	6
1-1/4"	5	6	6	6	7	7	7	8	8
1-1/2"	6	7	7	7	8	8	9	9	10
2"	8	9	9	10	11	11	12	12	13
2-1/2"	13	14	15	16	17	17	19	19	20
3"	18	18	19	21	22	23	24	25	27
4"	25	26	27	29	31	32	35	36	38
<b>Notes:</b>	34	35	37	40	42	44	47	49	51

Pipe Size	Pounds of Steam per 100 Feet of Pipe								
	Steam Pressure psig								
6"	44	46	48	51	55	57	61	63	66
8"	66	69	72	77	82	86	92	95	100
10"	94	98	102	110	116	122	130	135	142
12"	115	120	125	134	142	149	159	165	173
14"	126	132	138	148	157	164	175	182	191
16"	145	152	158	170	180	188	201	209	219
18"	163	171	178	191	203	213	227	235	247
20"	182	191	198	213	226	237	252	262	275
22"	201	211	220	236	250	262	279	290	304
24"	219	229	239	257	272	285	304	316	331
26"	238	250	260	279	296	310	331	344	360
28"	257	269	280	301	319	334	356	370	388
30"	275	289	300	323	342	358	382	397	416
32"	294	308	321	344	365	382	408	424	444
34"	312	327	341	366	388	407	434	450	472
36"	331	347	361	388	411	431	459	477	500
42"	386	405	422	453	480	503	536	557	584
48"	441	463	482	517	548	574	612	636	667
54"	497	521	542	583	617	647	690	717	751
60"	552	579	603	648	686	719	767	797	835
72"	664	696	724	778	825	864	921	957	1,003
84"	775	812	846	908	963	1,009	1,075	1,117	1,171
96"	886	929	967	1,039	1,101	1,153	1,230	1,278	1,340
Corr. Factor	1.37	1.36	1.35	1.32	1.31	1.29	1.28	1.27	1.26

**Notes:**

- 1. Table based on 70°F ambient temperature, standard weight steel pipe to 250 psig, and extra-strong weight steel pipe above 250 psig.**
- 2. For ambient temperatures of 0°F, multiply table values by the correction factor.**

**HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM PIPING WARM-UP LOADS**

**Pounds of Steam per 100 Feet of Pipe**

<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Steam Pressure psig</b>								
	<b>120</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>300</b>
1/2"	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	5
3/4"	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	6	7
1"	6	6	7	7	7	8	8	8	11
1-1/4"	8	9	9	9	10	10	11	11	15
1-1/2"	10	10	11	11	12	12	13	13	18
2"	14	14	14	15	16	17	17	18	25
2-1/2"	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	39
3"	28	28	30	32	33	34	36	37	52
4"	40	40	43	45	47	49	51	53	75
5"	54	55	58	61	64	66	69	71	104
6"	70	71	75	79	83	86	89	92	144
8"	106	107	113	119	125	129	134	139	218
10"	150	152	161	169	177	184	191	197	275
12"	183	186	197	206	216	225	233	241	329
14"	202	204	217	227	238	247	257	266	362
16"	231	234	248	261	273	284	295	305	416
18"	261	264	280	294	308	320	332	343	470
20"	290	294	312	327	343	356	370	382	523
22"	322	326	345	362	380	394	409	423	578
24"	350	354	375	394	413	429	445	460	631
26"	381	386	409	429	449	467	485	501	684
28"	410	416	440	462	484	503	522	540	739
30"	440	446	472	496	519	540	560	579	794
32"	469	476	504	529	554	576	598	618	844
34"	499	506	536	562	589	612	635	657	900
36"	528	536	567	596	624	648	673	696	955
42"	617	626	663	696	729	757	786	813	1,116
48"	705	714	757	794	832	865	898	928	1,275
54"	794	805	852	895	937	974	1,011	1,045	1,436
60"	883	894	948	995	1,042	1,083	1,124	1,162	1,597
<b>Notes:</b>	1,060	1,075	1,139	1,195	1,252	1,301	1,350	1,396	1,946

Pipe Size	Pounds of Steam per Hour per 100 Feet of Pipe								
	Steam Pressure psig								
Corr. Factor	120	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300
84"	1,238	1,254	1,270	1,286	1,301	1,316	1,330	1,345	1,359
90"	1,415	1,435	1,455	1,475	1,495	1,515	1,535	1,555	1,575
96"	1,592	1,612	1,632	1,652	1,671	1,691	1,710	1,730	1,750
102"	1,737	1,757	1,777	1,797	1,816	1,836	1,855	1,875	1,895
108"	1,803	1,823	1,843	1,863	1,882	1,902	1,921	1,941	1,960
114"	1,864	1,884	1,904	1,924	1,943	1,963	1,982	2,002	2,021
120"	2,241	2,261	2,281	2,301	2,320	2,340	2,359	2,379	2,398

**Notes:**

1. Table based on 70°F ambient temperature, standard weight steel pipe to 250 psig, and extra-strong weight steel pipe above 250 psig.
2. For ambient temperatures of 0°F, multiply table values by the correction factor.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 21.07. Steam Operating Loads

### LOW-PRESSURE STEAM PIPING OPERATING LOADS

#### Pounds of Steam per Hour per 100 Feet of Pipe

Pipe Size	Steam Pressure psig							
	0	1	3	5	7	10	12	15
1/2"	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3
3/4"	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4
1"	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4
1-1/4"	4	4	4	4	5	5	5	5
1-1/2"	4	4	5	5	5	6	6	6
2"	5	5	6	6	6	7	7	7
2-1/2"	6	6	7	7	7	8	8	9
3"	7	8	8	8	9	9	10	10
4"	9	9	10	10	11	12	12	13
5"	11	11	12	13	13	14	15	15
6"	13	13	14	15	15	16	17	18
8"	16	17	18	19	19	21	22	23
Notes:	20	20	21	23	24	25	26	28
12"	23	24	25	26	28	29	31	32
14"	25	26	27	29	30	32	33	35

1. Table based on 70°F ambient temperature, standard weight steel



Pipe Size	28	29	31	32	34	36	38	40
16"	28	29	31	32	34	36	38	40
18"	31	32	34	36	38	40	42	44
20"	34 <sub>0</sub>	35 <sub>1</sub>	37 <sub>3</sub>	39 <sub>5</sub>	41 <sub>7</sub>	44 <sub>10</sub>	46 <sub>12</sub>	48 <sub>15</sub>
22"	37	38	41	43	45	48	50	53
24"	40	41	44	47	49	52	54	57
26"	47	48	51	54	57	60	63	66
28"	50	52	55	58	61	65	68	72
30"	54	56	59	62	65	70	73	77
32"	57	59	63	67	70	74	78	82
34"	61	63	67	71	74	79	83	87
36"	65	67	71	75	78	84	87	92
42"	75	78	83	87	92	98	102	107
48"	86	89	94	100	105	112	117	123
54"	97	100	106	112	118	125	131	138
60"	108	111	118	125	131	139	146	153
72"	129	133	141	150	157	167	175	184
84"	151	156	165	175	183	195	204	215
96"	172	178	189	200	209	223	233	245
Corr. Factor	1.70	1.68	1.66	1.64	1.60	1.58	1.57	1.55

**Notes:**

1. Table based on 70°F ambient temperature, standard weight steel pipe to 250 psig, and extra-strong weight steel pipe above 250 psig.
2. For ambient temperatures of 0°F, multiply the table values by the correction factor.
3. Table values include convection and radiation loads with 80 percent efficient insulation.

**MEDIUM-PRESSURE STEAM PIPING OPERATING LOADS**

**Pounds of Steam per Hour per 100 Feet of Pipe**

Pipe Size	Steam Pressure psig
-----------	---------------------

Pipe Size	Pounds of Steam per Hour per 100 Feet of Pipe								
	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	85	100
1/2"	3	3	4	4	4	5	5	5	6
3/4"	4	4	4	5	5	6	6	6	7
1"	5	5	5	6	6	7	7	8	8
1-1/4"	6	6	6	7	8	8	9	9	10
1-1/2"	6	7	7	8	9	9	10	11	11
2"	8	8	9	10	11	11	12	13	14
2-1/2"	9	10	10	12	12	13	14	15	16
3"	11	12	12	14	15	16	17	18	19
4"	14	15	16	17	18	20	21	23	24
5"	17	18	19	21	22	24	26	27	29
6"	19	21	22	24	26	28	30	32	34
8"	25	26	28	30	33	35	38	40	43
10"	30	32	34	37	40	43	47	49	53
12"	35	37	39	43	47	50	54	57	61
14"	38	40	43	47	51	54	59	62	67
16"	43	45	48	53	57	61	67	70	75
18"	47	50	53	59	64	68	74	78	84
20"	52	56	59	65	70	75	82	86	92
22"	57	60	64	70	76	81	89	94	101
24"	61	65	69	76	83	88	96	102	109
26"	72	77	81	89	97	103	113	110	117
28"	77	82	87	96	104	111	122	129	138
30"	83	88	93	103	112	119	131	138	148
32"	88	94	100	110	119	127	139	147	157
34"	94	100	106	117	127	135	148	156	167
36"	99	106	112	124	134	143	157	166	177
42"	116	124	131	144	157	167	183	193	207
48"	132	141	149	165	179	191	209	221	236
54"	149	159	168	186	201	215	235	248	266
60"	165	177	187	206	224	239	261	276	295
Notes:	199	212	224	247	268	287	314	331	354
84"	232	247	261	289	313	334	366	386	413
96"	265	283	299	330	358	382	418	442	472

1. Table based on 70°F ambient temperature, standard weight steel pipe to 350 psi, and extra strength weight steel pipe above 350

Corr. Factor Pipe Size	Pounds of Steam per Hour per 100 Feet of Pipe								
	Steam Pressure psig								
<b>Notes:</b>	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	85	100
<p>1. Table based on 70°F ambient temperature, standard weight steel pipe to 250 psig, and extra-strong weight steel pipe above 250 psig.</p> <p>2. For ambient temperatures of 0°F, multiply the table values by the correction factor.</p> <p>3. Table values include convection and radiation loads with 80 percent efficient insulation.</p>									

## HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM PIPING OPERATING LOADS

Pipe Size	Pounds of Steam per Hour per 100 Feet of Pipe								
	Steam Pressure psig								
	120	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300
1/2"	6	6	7	7	8	8	8	9	9
3/4"	7	7	8	9	9	10	10	11	11
1"	9	9	10	10	11	12	12	13	14
1-1/4"	11	11	12	13	14	14	15	16	17
1-1/2"	12	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
2"	15	15	16	18	19	20	21	22	23
2-1/2"	18	18	19	21	22	23	25	26	27
3"	21	21	23	25	26	28	29	31	32
4"	26	27	29	31	33	35	37	38	40
5"	31	32	35	37	40	42	44	46	49
6"	37	38	41	44	46	49	52	54	57
8"	47	48	52	55	59	62	66	69	72
10"	57	58	63	67	72	76	80	84	88
12"	66	68	73	79	84	89	93	98	103
14"	72	74	80	85	91	96	102	107	112
<b>Notes:</b>	81	83	90	96	103	109	115	121	126
18"	91	92	100	107	115	121	128	134	141

Pipe Size	20"	22"	24"	26"	28"	30"	32"	34"	36"	42"	48"	54"	60"	72"	84"	96"	Corr. Factor
	100	109	120	127	149	160	170	181	192	224	256	287	319	383	447	511	1.39
	102	111	122	129	152	163	174	185	195	228	261	293	326	391	456	521	1.39
	110	120	130	140	165	177	189	200	212	248	283	318	354	425	495	566	1.39
	118	129	140	150	177	190	202	215	228	265	303	341	379	455	531	607	1.38
	126	138	150	161	189	203	216	230	243	284	324	365	406	487	568	649	1.37
	134	146	158	170	182	214	229	243	257	300	343	386	429	514	600	686	1.37
	141	154	167	179	192	226	241	256	271	317	362	407	452	543	633	724	1.36
	148	161	175	188	201	237	253	269	285	332	380	427	475	570	665	760	1.36
	155	169	183	197	211	249	265	282	299	348	398	448	498	597	697	796	1.35

**Notes:**

1. Table based on 70°F ambient temperature, standard weight steel pipe to 250 psig, and extra-strong weight steel pipe above 250 psig.
2. For ambient temperatures of 0°F, multiply the table values by the correction factor.
3. Table values include convection and radiation loads with 80 percent efficient insulation.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 21.08. Boiling Points of Water

### BOILING POINTS OF WATER

Psia	Boiling Point °F	Psia	Boiling Point °F	Psia	Boiling Point °F
------	------------------	------	------------------	------	------------------

0.5 Psia	Point of Boiling Point °F	44 Psia	Point of Boiling Point °F	150 Psia	Point of Boiling Point °F
1	101.7	46	275.8	175	371.8
2	126.0	48	278.5	200	381.9
3	141.4	50	281.0	225	391.9
4	152.9	52	283.5	250	401.0
5	162.2	54	285.9	275	409.5
6	170.0	56	288.3	300	417.4
7	176.8	58	290.5	325	424.8
8	182.8	60	292.7	350	431.8
9	188.3	62	294.9	375	438.4
10	193.2	64	297.0	400	444.7
11	197.7	66	299.0	425	450.7
12	201.9	68	301.0	450	456.4
13	205.9	70	303.0	475	461.9
14	209.6	72	304.9	500	467.1
14.69	212.0	74	306.7	525	472.2
15	213.0	76	308.5	550	477.1
16	216.3	78	310.3	575	481.8
17	219.4	80	312.1	600	486.3
18	222.4	82	313.8	625	490.7
19	225.2	84	315.5	650	495.0
20	228.0	86	317.1	675	499.2
22	233.0	88	318.7	700	503.2
24	237.8	90	320.3	725	507.2
26	242.3	92	321.9	750	511.0
28	246.4	94	323.4	775	514.7
30	250.3	96	324.9	800	518.4

32 <b>Psia</b>	254 <b>Boiling Point °F</b>	98 <b>Psia</b>	326 <b>Boiling Point °F</b>	825 <b>Psia</b>	518 <b>Boiling Point °F</b>
34	257.6	100	327.9	850	525.4
36	261.0	105	331.4	875	528.8
38	264.2	110	334.8	900	532.1
40	267.3	115	338.1	950	538.6
42	270.2	120	341.3	1000	544.8

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 21.09. Steam Heating Units of Measure

### COMPARISON OF COMMON STEAM HEATING UNITS OF MEASURE

<b>MBH (1000 Btuh)</b>	<b>Steam lbs./h</b>	<b>EDR sq.ft.</b>	<b>Boiler hp</b>	<b>Condensate Flow Rate GPM</b>	<b>Cond. Pump Capacity GPM (2)</b>
10	10.6	42	0.3	0.02	0.06
25	26.4	104	0.7	0.05	0.15
50	52.9	208	1.5	0.10	0.30
75	79.3	313	2.2	0.16	0.48
100	105.8	417	2.9	0.21	0.63
200	211.5	833	5.8	0.41	1.23
300	317.3	1,250	8.7	0.62	1.86
400	423.0	1,667	11.6	0.83	2.49
500	528.8	2,083	14.5	1.03	3.09
750	793.1	3,125	21.7	1.55	4.65
1,000	1,058	4,167	29.0	2.07	6.21
1,250	1,322	5,208	36.2	2.58	7.74
1,500	1,418	6,250	43.5	3.10	9.30
1,750	1,851	7,292	50.7	3.62	10.8
<b>Notes:</b>	2,115	8,333	58.0	4.13	12.4

<b>MBH (1000 Btuh)</b>	<b>Steam lbs./h</b>	<b>EDR sq.ft.</b>	<b>Boiler hp</b>	<b>Condensate Flow Rate GPM</b>	<b>Cond. Pump Capacity GPM (2)</b>
2,500	2,644	10,417	72.5	6.07	15.5
3,000	3,163	12,500	87.0	6.20	18.6
4,000	4,230	16,667	115.9	8.27	24.8
5,000	5,288	20,833	144.9	10.3	30.9
7,500	7,931	31,250	217.4	15.5	46.5
10,000	10,575	41,667	289.9	20.7	62.1
15,000	15,862	62,500	434.8	31.0	93.0
20,000	21,150	83,333	579.7	41.3	124
25,000	26,438	104,167	724.6	51.7	155
30,000	31,725	125,000	869.6	62.0	186
35,000	37,014	145,833	1,015	72.3	217
40,000	42,301	166,667	1,159	82.7	248
50,000	52,876	208,333	1,449	103.3	310

**Notes:**

- 1. Steam flow rate is based on 15 psig steam with an enthalpy of 945.6 Btu/lb.**
- 2. Condensate pump capacity is equal to three times the condensate flow rate.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 21.10. Low-Pressure Steam Pipe Sizing Tables (15 psig and Less)

### 1 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Steam Flow lbs./h				Velocity FPM (mph)	
	0.125	0.25	0.5		2,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)		

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Steam Flow lbs/h	pipe Velocity FPM (mph)	governs sizes	
1/2	4	6	9	18	these			
3/4	10	14	20	29				
1-	44	62	87	49	2,000	6,000	8,000	
1/4	68.125	90.25	105	67	(23)	(45)	(68)	(91)
1-	137	194	274	111				
1/2								
2								
2-	226	320	452	158	317			
1/2	414	585	822	245	489	734		
3	874	1,236	1,748	421	842	1,263	1,685	
4								
5	1,608	2,274	3,217	659	1,318	1,978	2,637	
6	2,654	3,753	5,308	956	1,912	2,867	3,823	
8	5,525	7,813		1,655	3,310	4,965	6,620	
10	10,082	14,258	with sizes	2,609	5,218	7,826	10,435	
12	16,181			3,742	7,483	11,225	14,967	
14	20,959			4,562	9,123	13,685	18,247	
16	30,212	governs pipe		6,043	12,086	18,128	24,171	
18	41,576			7,732	15,463	23,195	30,927	
20	55,192			9,629	19,257	28,886	38,514	
22	Velocity these			11,733	23,466	35,200	46,933	
24				14,046	28,092	42,137	56,183	
26				16,566	33,132	49,698	66,265	
28				19,294	38,589	57,883	77,178	
30				22,231	44,461	66,692	88,922	
32				25,375	50,749	76,124	101,498	
34				28,726	57,453	86,179	114,906	
36				32,286	64,572	96,859	129,145	
42				44,213	88,425	132,638	176,851	
48				58,010	116,020	174,030	232,040	
54	73,678	147,356	221,034	294,712				
60	91,217	182,434	273,651	364,868				
<b>Notes:</b>				131,907	263,815	395,722	527,629	
84				180,081	360,162	540,243	720,324	



96				235,738	471,475	707,213	942,951	:
----	--	--	--	---------	---------	---------	---------	---

Steam Flow lbs./h

Notes: Pressure Drop psig/100 Pipe				Velocity FPM (mph)			
ft.							
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.125 psig/100 ft./4,000							
Size				2,000	4,000	6,000	8,000
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in				(23)	(45)	(68)	(91)

◀				▶
---	--	--	--	---

### 3 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Steam Flow lbs./h

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000	4,000	6,000	8,000
				(23)	(45)	(68)	(91)
1/2	5	6	9		Pressure	drop	governs
3/4	10	15	21	20	these	pipe	sizes
1	21	30	42	32			
1-	46	65	92	55			
1/4	72	101	143	75			
1-	145	205	290	124	248		
1/2							
2							
2-	239	338	478	177	354		
1/2	437	619	870	274	547	821	
3	924	1,307	1,849	471	942	1,413	
4							
5	1,701	2,405	3,402	737	1,475	2,212	2,949
6	2,807	3,969	5,614	1,069	2,138	3,207	4,276
8	5,843	8,263		1,851	3,702	5,553	7,404
10	10,662	15,078	with	2,918	5,835	8,753	11,670
12	17,112	24,200	sizes	4,185	8,369	12,554	16,738
14	22,165			5,102	10,204	15,305	20,407
<b>Notes:</b>	31,951	governs		6,758	13,516	20,275	27,033
18	43,968	pipe		8,647	17,294	25,941	34,588
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.125 psig/100 ft./4,000							
20	58,368			10,768	21,537	32,305	43,074

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	0.125	0.25	0.5	Steam Flow lbs./h			Velocity FPM (mph)
					Velocity FPM (mph)			
					Velocity FPM (mph)			
					Velocity FPM (mph)			
22	75,290	Velocity these	0.125	0.5	13,122	26,245	39,367	52,489
24					15,709	31,417	47,126	62,834
26					18,527	37,055	55,582	74,110
28					21,500	43,000	64,500	86,000
30					24,257	48,514	72,771	97,050
32					28,379	56,757	85,136	113,515
34					32,127	64,255	96,382	128,509
36					36,109	72,217	108,326	144,434
42					49,447	98,894	148,341	197,788
48					64,878	129,755	194,633	259,511
54					82,401	164,801	247,202	329,603
60					102,016	204,032	306,048	408,064
72					147,524	295,047	442,571	590,094
84					201,400	402,801	604,201	805,601
96					263,646	527,292	790,939	1,054,585

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.125 psig/100 ft./4,000 FPM
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in ASME B31.1



## 5 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Steam Flow lbs./h			
	Velocity FPM (mph)				Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			
	Velocity FPM (mph)				Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			
	Velocity FPM (mph)				Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000	4,000	6,000	8,000	
				(23)	(45)	(68)	(91)	
1/2	5	7	10		Pressure	drop	governs	
3/4	11	15	22	22	these	pipe	sizes	
1	22	31	44	35				
Notes:	48	69	97	61				
1/4	75	106	150	83				
1-	153	216	305	137				
1 1/2								

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./6,000 FPM

1/2 2				Steam Flow lbs./h			Velocity FPM (mph)	
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.					
3	251	355	503	196	392	907		
4	460	651	914	302	605	1,400		
5	972	1,375	1,944	52,000	14,000	16,000	8,000	
6	0.125	0.25	0.5	(23)	(45)	(68)	(91)	
8	1,789	2,529	3,577	815	1,631	2,446	3,261	
10	2,952	4,174	5,903	1,182	2,364	3,546	4,728	
12	6,144	8,689		2,047	4,094	6,141	8,188	
14	11,212	15,856		3,226	6,453	9,679	12,906	
16	17,995	25,449		4,628	9,255	13,883	18,510	
18	23,309	32,964		5,642	11,284	16,926	22,567	
20	33,599			7,474	14,947	22,421	29,894	
22	46,237			9,562	19,125	28,687	38,250	
24	61,380			11,908	23,817	35,725	47,633	
26	79,175			14,511	29,023	43,534	58,045	
28	99,764			17,371	34,743	52,114	69,486	
30				20,489	40,977	61,466	81,955	
32				23,863	47,726	71,589	95,452	
34	Velocity	governs	with	35,528	71,056	106,585	142,113	
36	these	pipe	sizes	39,931	79,862	119,792	159,723	
42				54,681	109,362	164,044	218,725	
48				71,745	143,491	215,236	286,981	
54				91,123	182,247	273,370	364,493	
60				112,815	225,630	338,445	451,260	
72							163,140	
84							222,720	
96							291,555	

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./6,000 FPM
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in ASME B31.1

## 7 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Steam Flow lbs./h						
	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM (mp		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)
1/2	5	7	10		Pressure drop these pipe	governs sizes	
3/4	11	16	23				
1	23	33	46	39			
1-	51	72	101	67	300		
1/4	79	111	157	91			
1-	160	226	319	150			
1/2					1,709		
2-	263	372	526	214			
1/2	481	680	956	331			
3	1,016	1,438	2,033	570	1,139	1,709	
4							
5	1,870	2,645	3,741	892	1,783	2,675	3,567
6	3,087	4,365	6,174	1,293	2,586	3,879	5,171
8	6,426	9,087	12,851	2,239	4,477	6,716	8,955
10	11,726	16,583	with sizes	3,529	7,057	10,586	14,115
12	18,819	26,614		5,061	10,122	15,183	20,244
14	24,376	34,473		6,170	12,341	18,511	24,682
16	35,138	governs pipe		8,174	16,348	24,521	32,695
18	48,354			10,458	20,917	31,375	41,833
20	64,191			13,024	26,048	39,072	52,096
22	82,801			15,871	31,742	47,613	63,483
24	104,332			18,999	37,998	56,997	75,996
26	128,924			22,408	44,816	67,224	89,633
<b>Notes:</b>	Velocity			26,099	52,197	78,296	104,394
30	these			30,070	60,140	90,210	120,280
32				34,323	68,646	102,968	137,291

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./6.00

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	0.125	0.25	0.5	Steam Flow lbs./h			Velocity FPM (m/s)
					2,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	
34					38,857	87,344	131,015	155,427
36					43,672	119,608	179,412	174,687
42					59,804			239,210
48					78,467	156,934	235,401	313,868
54	0.125	0.25	0.5		99,660	199,321	298,981	398,641
60					123,384	246,768	370,153	493,537
72					178,424	356,847	535,271	713,695
84					243,585	487,171	730,756	974,342
96					318,869	637,739	956,608	1,275,478

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./6,000 FPM
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



## 10 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Steam Flow lbs./h			Velocity FPM (m/s)
	0.25	0.5	1	2,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	
1/2	8	11	15	15	Pressure drop pipe governs these sizes			
3/4	17	24	34	27				
1	35	49	69	44				
1-	76	108	152	76	151			
1/4	118	167	236	103	206			
1-	240	339	479	169	339			
1/2								
2								
2-	395	558	790	242	484	725	2,572	
1/2	723	1,016	1,445	373	747	1,120		
3	1,527	2,160	3,054	643	1,286	1,929		
4								
<b>Notes:</b>	2,810	3,974	5,620	1,006	2,013	3,019	4,025	

6	4,637	6,558	with sizes 1	1,459	5,836	15,929	27,846
8	9,654	13,652		2,526	5,053	7,579	10,105
10	17,616	24,912		3,982	7,964	11,946	15,929
12	28,273	0.5		5,711	11,423	17,134	22,846
14	38,621			6,963	13,927	20,890	27,853
16	52,789			9,224	18,448	27,672	36,896
18	governs pipe	11,802		23,604	35,406	47,208	
20		14,697		29,395	44,092	58,790	
22		17,910		35,820	53,730	71,641	
24		21,440		42,880	64,320	85,760	
26		25,287		50,575	75,862	101,150	
28		29,452		58,904	88,356	117,808	
30		33,934		67,868	101,802	135,735	
32		38,733		77,466	116,199	154,932	
34		43,849		87,699	131,548	175,398	
36		49,283		98,567	147,850	197,133	
42		67,488		134,977	202,465	269,954	
48		88,549		177,098	265,648	354,197	
54		112,466		224,932	337,397	449,863	
60		139,238		278,476	417,714	556,952	
72		201,350		402,699	604,049	805,399	
84	274,884	549,768		824,653	1,099,537		
96	359,841	719,683		1,079,524	1,439,360		

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.5 psig/100 ft./6,000 FPM
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



## 12 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.		Steam Flow lbs./h			
	Velocity FPM (m/s)		Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			
6	4,637	6,558	1,459	5,836	15,929	27,846
8	9,654	13,652	2,526	5,053	7,579	10,105
10	17,616	24,912	3,982	7,964	11,946	15,929
12	28,273	41,112	5,711	11,423	17,134	22,846
14	38,621	54,112	6,963	13,927	20,890	27,853
16	52,789	governs pipe	9,224	18,448	27,672	36,896
18			11,802	23,604	35,406	47,208
20			14,697	29,395	44,092	58,790
22	Velocity these		17,910	35,820	53,730	71,641
24			21,440	42,880	64,320	85,760
26			25,287	50,575	75,862	101,150
28			29,452	58,904	88,356	117,808
30			33,934	67,868	101,802	135,735
32			38,733	77,466	116,199	154,932
34			43,849	87,699	131,548	175,398
36			49,283	98,567	147,850	197,133
42			67,488	134,977	202,465	269,954
48			88,549	177,098	265,648	354,197
54			112,466	224,932	337,397	449,863
60			139,238	278,476	417,714	556,952
72			201,350	402,699	604,049	805,399
84			274,884	549,768	824,653	1,099,537
96			359,841	719,683	1,079,524	1,439,360

	0.25	0.5	1	2,000 (23)	4,000 Steam Flow (45)	6,000 lbs./h (68)	8,000 (91)
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop 8 18 36 0.25	Drop 11 25 51 0.5 ft.	16 36 72 1	29 47 72 100 (23)	Pressure these 4,000 (45)	Velocity drop 6,000 (68)	FPM (mp) these 8,000 (91)
1-	79	112	158	81			
1/4	123	173	245	111	221		
1-	249	352	497	182	365		
1/2							
2							
2-	410	579	819	260	520	780	
1/2	750	1,054	1,499	402	803	1,205	
3	1,584	2,240	3,168	692	1,383	2,075	2,767
4							
5	2,915	4,122	5,830	1,083	2,165	3,248	4,331
6	4,810	6,803		1,570	3,139	4,709	6,279
8	10,013	14,161		2,718	5,436	8,154	10,873
10	18,272			4,284	8,569	12,853	17,138
12	29,326			6,145	12,290	18,435	24,580
14	37,986			7,492	14,984	22,475	29,967
16	54,755	governs pipe	with sizes	9,924	19,848	29,773	39,697
18	75,351			12,698	25,396	38,094	50,792
20				15,813	31,626	47,439	63,252
22	Velocity these			19,270	38,539	57,809	77,079
24				23,068	46,135	69,203	92,270
26				27,207	54,414	81,621	108,828
28				31,688	63,375	95,063	126,750
30				36,510	73,019	109,529	146,039
32				41,673	83,346	125,019	166,693
34				47,178	94,356	141,534	188,712
36				53,024	103,048	159,073	212,097
42				72,611	145,223	217,834	290,445
48				95,271	190,542	285,812	381,093
54	121,003	242,006	363,008	484,011			
60	149,807	299,615	449,422	599,229			

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Steam Flow lbs./h			
	0.25	0.5	1	2,000	4,000	6,000	8,000
	Velocity FPM (mps)						
72				216,634	433,267	649,901	866,535
84				295,750	591,500	887,250	1,183,000
96				387,156	774,312	1,161,468	1,548,624

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.5 psig/100 ft. (0.100 mps)

2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in

## 15 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Steam Flow lbs./h			
	0.25	0.5	1	2,000	4,000	6,000	8,000
	Velocity FPM (mps)						
1/2	8	12	16		Pressure	drop pipe	governs
3/4	19	26	37	32	these		sizes
1	38	53	75	52			
1-	83	117	166	90			
1/4	129	182	258	122	244		
1-	261	370	523	201	403		
1/2							
2							
2-	430	609	861	287	575	862	
1/2	788	1,107	1,575	444	887	1,331	
3	1,665	2,354	3,329	764	1,528	2,291	3,055
4							
5	3,063	4,332	6,126	1,196	2,391	3,587	4,782
6	5,055	7,149	10,110	1,733	3,467	5,200	6,934
8	10,522	14,881		3,002	6,003	9,005	12,006
10	19,201	27,155	with	4,731	9,463	14,194	18,925
12	30,817		sizes	6,786	13,572	20,358	27,143
14	39,918			8,273	16,546	24,820	33,093
<b>Notes:</b>	57,540	governs		10,959	21,918	32,878	43,837





1	41	57	81		Steam Flow lbs./h		
1- Pipe Size	Pressure Drop ft.	Pressure Drop ft.	Pressure Drop ft.			Velocity FPM (n	
1/4	0.25	0.5	1	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	10,000 (114)
2- 1/2	463	655	926	665			
3	847	1,191	1,695	1,026	1,540		
4	1,790	2,532	3,581	1,767	2,651	3,535	
5	3,295	4,659	6,589	2,766	4,150	5,533	
6	5,437	7,689	10,874	4,011	6,016	8,022	10,027
8	11,318	16,006	22,636	6,945	10,418	13,891	17,364
10	20,653	29,208	with sizes	10,948	16,421	21,895	27,369
12	33,148	46,878		15,702	23,553	31,403	39,254
14	42,936	60,720		19,143	28,715	38,286	47,858
16	61,891	87,527		25,358	38,038	50,717	63,390
18	85,170	120,449		32,446	48,669	64,892	81,114
20	113,063			40,406	60,609	80,812	101,000
22	145,843	governs pipe		49,238	73,857	98,476	123,091
24	183,768			58,943	88,414	117,885	147,301
26	227,082			69,519	104,279	139,039	173,791
28	276,022			80,969	121,453	161,937	202,441
30	330,813			93,290	139,935	186,580	233,201
32	397,670			106,484	159,726	212,968	266,201
34	Velocity these			120,550	180,825	241,100	301,301
36				135,488	203,232	270,977	338,701
42				185,537	278,306	371,075	463,801
48			243,437	365,156	486,875	608,501	
54			309,188	463,782	618,376	772,901	
60			382,790	574,185	765,580	956,901	
72			553,546	830,318	1,107,091	1,383,001	
84			755,705	1,133,557	1,511,409	1,889,001	
96			989,267	1,483,901	1,978,534	2,473,001	

**Notes:**

		Steam Flow lbs./h			
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.5 psig/100 ft./8,000 FPM (in)					
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (in)			
		4,000	6,000	8,000	10,000
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in					

## 25 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

		Steam Flow lbs./h					
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (in)					
		0.25	0.5	1	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)
1/2	9	13	19		Pressure drop pipe these	drop pipe	gove
3/4	21	30	43				
1	43	61	86				
1-	95	134	190		529		size:
1/4	148	209	295				
1-	299	423	599				
1/2					754	1,747	
2							
2-	493	697	986				
1/2	902	1,269	1,805	1,164	3,008		
3	1,907	2,697	3,814	2,005			
4							
5	3,509	4,963	7,018	3,138	4,708	6,277	11,3
6	5,791	8,190	11,582	4,550	6,825	9,100	
8	12,055	17,048	24,110	7,879	11,819	15,759	
10	21,998	31,110	43,996	12,420	18,629	24,839	31,0
12	35,306	49,930		17,813	26,719	35,626	44,5
14	45,731	64,674		21,717	32,576	43,434	54,2
16	65,920	93,225	with	28,768	43,152	52,536	71,9
18	90,715	128,291	sizes	36,809	55,213	73,617	92,0
20	120,424	170,306		45,839	68,758	91,677	114,
<b>Notes:</b>	155,339	governs		55,858	83,788	111,717	139,
24	195,732	pipe		66,868	100,302	133,735	167,

26	241,867	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.  0.5	1	78,867	Steam Flow lbs./h	133	197,
28	295,953			137,783	183,710	229,	
30	352,351			158,750	211,667	264,	
32	417,171			181,201	241,602	302,	
	0.25			4,000	6,000	8,000	10,
34	488,677			136,458	205,187	273,517	341,
36	567,084			153,705	230,558	307,410	384,
42				210,484	315,725	420,967	526,
48	Velocity			276,168	414,253	552,337	690,
54	these			350,760	526,140	701,519	876,
60				434,257	651,386	868,515	1,08
72				627,972	941,958	1,255,944	1,56
84				857,312	1,285,968	1,714,624	2,14
96				1,122,278	1,683,417	2,244,556	2,80

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.5 psig/100 ft./8,000
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



### 30 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Steam Flow lbs./h		
	0.25	0.5	1	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	10,000 (118)
1/2	10	14	20		Pressure drop pipe these	drop pipe	gove sizes
3/4	23	32	45				
1	46	65	91				
1-	101	142	201		591		
1/4	156	221	312				
1-	317	448	633				
1/2							
2							

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.		1,043	843	Steam Flow lbs./h	Velocity FPM (100 ft. sec)	
	0.25	0.5					
2-1/2	954	1,342	1,909	1,302			
3	3,711	5,249	7,423	3,510	5,266	7,821	10,000
4	6,125	8,662	12,249	5,065	7,668	10,979	14,000
6	12,749	18,030	25,499	8,813	13,220	17,626	22,000
8	23,265	32,902	46,530	13,891	20,837	27,783	34,700
10	37,340	52,806	74,679	19,924	29,886	39,848	49,800
12	48,365	68,399		24,291	36,436	48,582	60,700
14	69,717	98,595	with sizes governs pipe	32,178	48,266	64,355	80,400
16	95,940	135,680		41,171	61,757	82,342	102,000
18	127,361	180,116		51,271	76,907	102,543	128,000
20	164,286	232,336		62,479	93,718	124,957	156,000
22	207,006			74,793	112,189	149,586	186,000
24	255,799			88,214	132,321	176,428	220,000
26	310,927	governs pipe		102,742	154,113	205,483	256,000
28	372,647			118,376	177,565	236,753	295,000
30	441,200			135,118	202,677	270,236	337,000
32	516,825			152,967	229,450	305,933	382,000
34	599,748			171,922	257,883	343,844	429,000
36				235,430	353,145	470,860	588,000
42				308,900	463,349	617,799	772,000
48	Velocity these			392,331	588,497	784,662	980,000
54				485,725	728,587	971,450	1,210,000
60				702,398	1,053,597	1,404,796	1,750,000
72		958,919	1,438,379	1,917,839	2,390,000		
84		1,255,289	1,882,933	2,510,577	3,130,000		
96							

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.5 psig/100 ft./8,000 FPM
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in ASME B31.1

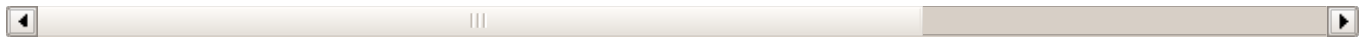
### Steam Flow lbs./h

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM (100 ft. of pipe)		
	0.5	1	2	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	10,000 (113)
1/2	16	22	31		Pressure drop pipe these		govern these sizes
3/4	35	50	71				
1	71	100	142				
1-1/4	156	221	312				
1-1/2	242	343	485	433			
1-3/4	492	695	984	713			
2							
2-1/2							
2-3/4	810	1,145	1,620	1,017	1,526	5,410	
3	1,473	2,097	2,965	1,571	2,356		
3-1/2	3,133	4,430	6,265	2,705	4,058		
4							
5	5,764	8,152	11,529	4,234	6,352	8,469	10,586
6	9,513	13,453	19,026	6,139	9,209	12,278	15,347
8	19,802	28,005	39,605	10,631	15,946	21,261	26,521
10	36,136	51,103	with these sizes	16,757	25,135	33,513	41,891
12	57,996	82,019		24,033	36,050	48,066	60,082
14	75,122	106,239		29,301	43,951	58,602	73,253
16	108,286	governs pipe		38,814	58,221	77,628	97,036
18	149,016		49,662	74,493	99,325	124,911	
20	197,819		61,846	92,769	123,692	154,621	
22	255,172		75,364	113,047	150,729	188,406	
24	321,526		90,218	135,327	180,437	225,546	
26	397,311		106,407	159,611	212,815	266,621	
28	Velocity drop pipe these		123,932	185,897	247,863	309,929	
30			142,791	214,186	285,582	356,711	
32		162,985	244,478	325,971	407,453		
<b>Notes:</b>				184,515	276,773	369,030	461,287
36				207,380	311,070	414,760	518,009
42				283,986	425,979	567,972	709,700
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 1.0 psig/100 ft./10,000 fpm							

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (ft./min.)	Steam Flow lbs./h
48	0.5	1	2
54	0.5	1	2
60	0.5	1	2
72	0.5	1	2
84	0.5	1	2
96	0.5	1	2

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 1.0 psig/100 ft./10,000 FPM
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



**50 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Steam Flow lbs./h		
	0.5	1	2	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	10,000 (118)
1/2	17	24	34		Pressure drop pipe these	drop pipe	gove size:
3/4	38	54	76				
1	77	109	154				
1-1/4	169	239	338		508	837	
1-1/2	263	371	525	508			
2	533	753	1,065	837			
2-1/2	877	1,241	1,755	1,194	2,765	6,348	
3	1,569	2,271	3,212	1,843			
4	3,393	4,799	6,786	3,174			
5	6,244	8,830	12,488	4,968	7,453	9,937	12,488
6	10,304	14,573	20,609	7,203	10,805	14,407	18,000
8	21,450	30,335	42,900	12,473	18,710	24,947	31,100

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop, psig/100 ft.		with sizes	Steam Flow			
	0.5	1		4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	10,000 (113)
10	39,142	55,355	2	19,661	29,492	39,322	49,151
12	62,822	88,844		28,199	42,298	56,398	70,498
14	81,373	115,078		34,380	51,570	68,759	85,949
16	117,296	165,882		45,542	68,313	91,084	113,855
18	161,415			58,270	87,406	116,541	145,671
20	214,279			72,566	108,849	145,132	181,261
22	276,404	governs pipe		88,428	132,641	176,855	221,065
24	348,279			105,856	158,784	211,712	264,912
26	430,370			124,851	187,277	249,703	312,603
28	523,121			145,413	218,120	290,826	363,513
30	626,961			167,541	251,312	335,083	418,418
32				191,236	286,854	382,473	478,323
34	Velocity these			216,498	324,747	432,996	541,196
36				243,326	364,989	486,652	608,852
42				333,210	499,815	666,420	833,010
48				437,194	655,790	874,387	1,091,587
54				555,277	832,915	1,110,553	1,381,653
60				687,459	1,031,189	1,374,918	1,711,718
72				994,123	1,491,184	1,988,245	2,481,245
84				1,357,184	2,035,776	2,714,368	3,391,368
96				1,776,643	2,664,965	3,553,286	4,441,286

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 1.0 psig/100 ft./10,000 lbs./h
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



**60 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Steam Flow lbs./h			
	0.5	1	2	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	10,000 (113)
Notes:	18	25	36		Pressure	drop pipe	gove



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Steam Flow lbs./h	Velocity FPM (ft./min.)	Notes
3/4	41	58	82				
1	82	116	164				
1-1/4	181	256	362				
1-1/2	281	397	562	4,000	6,000	8,000	10
2	570	806	1,140	957	(45)	(68)	(91)
2-1/2	938	1,327	1,877	1,366			
3	1,707	2,429	3,436	2,109	3,164		
4	3,630	5,133	7,260	3,632	5,449		
5	6,680	9,446	13,359	5,686	8,529	11,371	
6	11,023	15,589	22,046	8,243	12,365	16,487	20,6
8	22,946	32,451	45,893	14,274	21,412	28,549	35,6
10	41,873	59,217	83,745	22,500	33,750	45,000	56,2
12	67,204	95,041		32,270	48,406	64,541	80,6
14	87,049	123,106		39,344	59,015	78,687	98,3
16	125,479	177,454	with	52,117	78,176	104,235	130,
18	172,676	244,200	sizes	66,684	100,026	133,368	166,
20	229,227	324,176		83,043	124,565	166,086	207,
22	295,686	governs		101,195	151,793	202,391	252,
24	372,575	pipe		121,140	181,710	242,280	302,
26	460,392			142,878	214,317	285,756	357,
28	559,614			166,408	249,613	332,817	416,
30	670,697			191,732	287,598	383,464	479,
32	794,082			218,848	328,272	437,696	547,
34	Velocity			247,757	371,635	495,514	619,
36	these			278,459	417,688	556,917	696,
42				381,321	571,981	762,641	953,
48				500,318	750,477	1,000,636	1,25
54				635,450	953,176	1,270,901	1,58
60				786,718	1,180,077	1,573,436	1,96
Notes:				1,137,659	1,706,489	2,275,318	2,84
84				1,553,141	2,329,711	3,106,282	3,88
1				2,033,164	3,049,746	4,066,328	5,08
96							

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 1.0 psig/100 ft./12,000 FPM

<b>Notes:</b>				<b>Steam Flow lbs./h</b>			
<b>Pressure Drop psig/100</b>				<b>Velocity FPM</b>			
<b>1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 1.0 psig/100 ft. / 12,000 ft.</b>				<b>12,000</b>			
<b>2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in</b>				<b>10</b>			
<b>0.5      1      2      4,000      6,000      8,000      10</b>				<b>(45)</b>	<b>(68)</b>	<b>(91)</b>	<b>(1</b>

## 75 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

				<b>Steam Flow lbs./h</b>			
<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>				<b>Velocity FPM</b>		
	<b>0.5</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>	<b>6,000 (68)</b>	<b>8,000 (91)</b>	<b>1</b>
1/2	20	28	39		Pressure drop pipe these		go siz
3/4	45	63	89				
1	90	127	179				
1- 1/4	197	279	394	1,138			
1- 1/2	306	433	612				
2	621	879	1,243				
2- 1/2	1,023	1,447	2,046	1,624	6,477		
3	1,862	2,649	3,746	2,507			
4	3,957	5,597	7,915	4,318			
5	7,283	10,299	14,565	6,758	10,138	13,517	42
6	12,018	16,997	24,036	9,799	14,698	19,597	
8	25,018	35,380	50,035	16,967	25,451	33,935	
10	45,652	64,562	91,304	26,745	40,117	53,489	66
12	73,270	103,620		38,359	57,538	76,718	95
14	94,906	134,218		46,766	70,150	93,533	11
16	136,805	193,471		61,950	92,925	123,900	15
18	188,261	266,242	with sizes	79,265	118,897	158,530	19
20	249,917	353,436		98,711	148,066	197,422	24
<b>Notes:</b>	322,374	governs		120,288	180,431	240,575	30

24	406,203	pipe		143,996	215,993	287,991	35
26	501,947			169,834	254,752	339,669	42
<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Steam Flow lbs./h</b>		<b>Velocity FPM</b>	
28	610,125			197,804	296,707	395,609	49
30	731,235			224,909	341,009	455,811	56
32	865,756			260,458	390,206	520,275	65
34	1,014,152			294,501	441,751	589,001	73
36	1,176,871			330,995	496,492	661,990	82
42				453,264	679,896	906,527	1,1
48	Velocity			594,712	892,068	1,189,424	1,4
54	these			755,340	1,133,009	1,510,679	1,8
60				935,147	1,402,720	1,870,293	2,3
72				1,352,299	2,028,449	2,704,598	3,3
84				1,846,169	2,769,254	3,692,339	4,6
96		2,416,757	3,625,136	4,833,514	6,0		

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 1.0 psig/100 ft./12,000
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



## 85 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Steam Flow lbs./h							
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FP		
	0.5	1	2	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	
1/2	21	29	41		Pressure these	drop pipe	g s
3/4	47	66	94				
1	94	133	188				
1-	207	293	415	1,258			
1/4	322	455	644				
1-	653	924	1,306				
1/2							
2							
<b>Notes:</b>	1,076	1,521	2,151	1,794			

1/2 3 4 Pipe Size	1,957 4,160 Pressure Drop	2,784 5,883 psig/100 ft.	3,938 8,320	2,771 4,771	Steam Flow 7,157	lbs./h Velocity	FP
5	7,605	10,826	15,211	4,000 7,468 (45)	6,000 11,202 (68)	8,000 14,936 (91)	
6	12,633	17,866	25,267	10,828	16,241	21,655	
8	26,298	37,192	52,597	18,749	28,124	37,499	4
10	47,989	67,867	95,979	29,553	44,330	59,107	7
12	77,021	108,925	154,043	42,387	63,580	84,774	1
14	99,765	141,089		51,678	77,516	103,355	1
16	143,808	203,376		68,456	102,684	136,911	1
18	197,899	279,872		87,589	131,383	175,178	2
20	262,712	371,531		109,077	163,615	218,153	2
22	338,879	479,247		132,919	199,379	265,839	3
24	426,999			159,117	238,675	318,234	3
26	527,645			187,669	281,504	375,338	4
28	641,361			218,576	327,865	437,153	5
30	768,671			251,838	377,758	503,677	6
32	910,079			287,455	431,183	574,910	7
34	1,066,072	governs pipe these	with sizes	325,427	488,140	650,854	8
36	1,237,121			365,753	548,630	731,507	9
42	1,845,105			500,862	751,293	1,001,724	1
48	Velocity			657,164	985,746	1,314,328	1
54	these			834,660	1,251,989	1,669,319	2
60				1,033,349	1,550,023	2,066,697	2
72	1,494,307			2,241,461	2,988,614	3,735,768	4
84	2,040,040			3,060,060	4,080,080	5,100,099	6
96	2,670,546			4,005,820	5,341,093	6,676,366	8

**Notes:**

**1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 1.0 psig/100 ft./12,000**

**2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in**

**Steam Flow lbs./h**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FP			
	0.5	1	2	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	
1/2	22	31	44		Pressure these	drop pipe	g s
3/4	50	71	100				
1	101	142	201				
1-	222	313	443				
1/4	344	486	688				
1-	698	987	1,396	2,049 3,164 5,449	8,173		
1/2							
2							
2-	1,149	1,625	2,299				
1/2	2,091	2,975	4,208				
3	4,446	6,287	8,891	8,529 12,365 21,412 33,750 48,406 59,015 78,176 100,026 124,565 151,793 181,710 214,317 249,613 287,598 328,272 371,635 417,688 571,981		24,730 42,823	5 8 1 1 1 2 3 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 1
4							
5	8,181	11,569	16,362				
6	13,501	19,093	27,001				
8	28,104	39,744	56,207				
10	51,283	72,526	102,567	with sizes	117,264 150,039 186,847 227,689 272,565 321,475 374,419 431,397 492,408 557,453 626,532 857,971	156,352 200,052 249,129 303,586 363,421 428,634 499,225 575,195 656,544 743,271 835,376 1,143,962	
12	82,308	116,402	164,617				
14	106,613	150,773	213,226				
16	153,680	217,336	governs pipe				
18	211,483	299,083					
20	280,745	397,033					
22	362,139	512,142					
24	456,309	645,318					
26	563,863	797,422					
28	685,384	governs pipe		249,613	374,419	499,225	6
30	821,433			287,598	431,397	575,195	7
32	972,548			328,272	492,408	656,544	8
34	1,139,248			371,635	557,453	743,271	9
36	1,322,038			417,688	626,532	835,376	1
42	1,971,754			571,981	857,971	1,143,962	1

48	2,783,057	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	750,477	1,125,715	1,500,954	1
54					953,176	1,429,763	1,906,351	2
<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Velocity</b>				1,180,077	1,770,116	2,360,154	2
60	0.5				4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	
72	these				1,706,489	2,359,733	3,412,977	4
84					2,329,711	3,494,567	4,659,423	5
96					3,049,746	4,574,618	6,099,491	7

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 1.0 psig/100 ft./12,000

2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 21.12. High-Pressure Steam Pipe Sizing Tables (120-300 psig)

### 120 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Steam Flow lbs./h							
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM		
	1	2	5	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	1
1/2	34	48	75		Pressure drop pipe these	drop pipe	go siz
3/4	76	108	171				
1	154	217	344				
1-	338	478	756	746			
1/4	525	743	1,174	1,015			
1-	1,065	1,507	2,382	1,673			
1/2							
2-	1,755	2,481	3,923	2,387	3,581	12,696	
1/2	3,212	4,542	7,181	3,686	5,530		
3	6,786	9,597	15,175	6,348	9,522		
4							
<b>Notes:</b>	12,488	17,661	27,924	9,937	14,905	19,873	24
6	20,609	29,145	46,083	14,407	21,610	28,813	36
8	42,900	60,670		24,947	37,420	49,894	62
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 2.0 psig/100 ft./15,000 lbs./h							

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 2.0 psig/100 ft./15,000

					Steam Flow	lbs./h	
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop, psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop, psig/100 ft.	with sizes			Velocity FPM	
10	78,284	110,711	5	39,322	58,983	78,644	98
12	125,644	177,898		56,398	84,597	112,796	141
14	162,745	230,156		68,750	103,130	137,510	171
16	234,593	331,764		91,064	136,625	182,167	22
18	322,831			116,541	174,811	233,082	29
20	428,558			145,132	217,697	290,263	36
22	552,808	governs pipe		176,855	265,283	353,711	44
24	696,558			211,712	317,568	423,425	52
26	860,739			249,703	374,554	499,405	62
28	1,046,243			290,826	436,239	581,652	72
30	1,253,922			335,083	502,624	670,165	83
32				382,473	573,709	764,945	95
34	Velocity these			432,996	649,493	865,991	1,0
36				486,652	729,978	973,304	1,2
42				666,420	999,630	1,332,840	1,6
48				874,387	1,311,581	1,748,775	2,2
54				1,110,553	1,665,830	2,221,107	2,7
60				1,374,918	2,062,378	2,749,837	3,4
72				1,998,245	2,982,368	3,976,491	4,9
84				2,714,368	4,071,552	5,428,736	6,7
96				3,553,286	5,329,929	7,106,572	8,8

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 2.0 psig/100 ft./15,000 ft./h
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



**125 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Steam Flow lbs./h				Velocity FPM
	1	2	5	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	10,000 (113)	
Notes:	34	48	77		Pressure	drop pipe	go	

3/4 1 Pipe Size	78 156 Pressure Drop	110 221 psig/100 ft.	174 350 1,051 4,000 (45)	Steam Flow lbs./h	Velocity FPM	Size		
1/4	344 534 1,084	487 756 1,533	770 1,155 2,424	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)	1		
1-1/2								
2								
2-1/2	1,785 3,268 6,905	2,525 4,622 9,766	3,992 7,308 15,441	2,472 3,817 6,573	3,708 5,726 9,860			
3								
4								
5	12,707	17,971	28,414	10,289	15,433	25		
6	20,971	29,657	46,892	14,917	22,376	37		
8	43,654	61,735		25,831	38,746	64		
10	79,659	112,655	with sizes	40,715	61,073	81,430	10	
12	127,850	180,808		58,396	87,594	116,792	14	
14	165,603	234,198		71,195	106,793	142,391	17	
16	238,712	337,590		94,310	141,466	188,621	23	
18	328,499			120,670	181,005	241,339	30	
20	436,083			150,273	225,410	300,546	37	
22	562,515	governs pipe		183,121	274,681	366,242	45	
24	708,789			219,213	328,819	438,426	54	
26	875,854			258,549	387,823	517,098	64	
28	1,064,614			301,129	451,694	602,259	75	
30	1,275,940			346,954	520,431	693,908	86	
32				396,023	594,034	792,045	99	
34	Velocity these			448,336	672,504	896,671	1,1	
36				503,893	755,839	1,007,786	1,1	
42				690,030	1,035,045	1,380,060	1,1	
48				905,365	1,358,047	1,810,730	2,1	
54				1,149,898	1,724,847	2,299,796	2,1	
60				1,423,629	2,135,443	2,847,258	3,1	
<b>Notes:</b>				2,058,684	3,088,027	4,117,369	5,1	
84					2,810,532	4,215,798	5,621,064	7,1
96				3,679,171	5,518,757	7,358,343	9,1	
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 2.0 psig/100 ft./15,000								



<b>Notes:</b>				<b>Steam Flow lbs./h</b>		
<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>			<b>Velocity FPM</b>		
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity:	2.0 psig/100 ft./15,000					
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in	1	2	5	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)

◀		▶
---	--	---

## 150 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

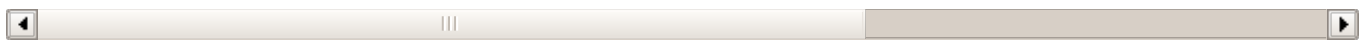
				<b>Steam Flow lbs./h</b>		
<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>			<b>Velocity FPM</b>		
	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>	<b>6,000 (68)</b>	<b>8,000 (91)</b>
1/2	37	52	83		Pressure drop pipe these	g s
3/4	84	119	188			
1	169	239	378			
1-1/4	372	526	832	1,230		
1-1/2	578	817	1,292	2,027		
2	1,173	1,658	2,622			
2-1/2	1,931	2,731	4,318	2,893	6,700	15,382
3	3,535	4,999	7,905	4,466	11,537	
4	7,470	10,564	16,703	7,691		
5	13,746	19,439	30,736	12,039	18,059	24,078
6	22,684	32,080	50,724	17,455	26,182	34,909
8	47,221	66,780	105,589	30,225	45,337	60,449
10	86,168	121,861		47,641	71,462	95,282
12	138,298	195,583		68,330	102,494	136,659
14	179,135	253,336		83,306	124,960	166,613
16	258,219	365,176		110,354	165,530	220,707
18	355,343	502,531		141,197	211,795	282,394
20	471,718			175,836	263,754	351,672
<b>Notes:</b>	608,481			214,272	321,407	428,543
24	766,709			256,503	384,755	513,006

24	700,709			230,303	304,733	313,000	0
26	947,425			302,531	453,796	605,061	7
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	governs	with		Steam Flow lbs./h	Velocity F	
28	1,151,610	pipe 2	sizes 5	352,354	528,532	704,709	8
30	1,380,205			405,070	608,000	818,000	1
32	1,634,114			463,489	693,085	926,920	1
34	1,914,211			524,602	786,903	1,049,204	1
36				589,610	884,415	1,179,220	1
42				807,411	1,211,116	1,614,822	2
48	Velocity these			1,059,376	1,589,065	2,118,753	2
54				1,345,507	2,018,260	2,691,013	3
60				1,665,802	2,498,703	3,331,604	4
72				2,408,887	3,613,330	4,817,773	6
84				3,288,631	4,932,946	6,577,262	8
96				4,305,034	6,457,551	8,610,068	1

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 2.0 psig/100 ft./15,000

2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



**175 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE**

**Steam Flow lbs./h**

**Pipe Size**      **Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.**      **Velocity F**

1      2      5      4,000 (45)      6,000 (68)      8,000 (91)

1/2	40	56	89		Pressure these	drop pipe	
3/4	90	127	201				
1	181	256	405				
1-	398	563	891	2,322			
1/4	618	875	1,383				
1-	1,255	1,775	2,806				
1/2							
2							
<b>Notes:</b>	2,067	2,923	4,621	3,312	7,672	17,614	

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Steam Flow lbs./h	Velocity F
1/2	3,783	5,350	8,459	5,114	13,211	
3/4	7,993	11,304	17,874	8,807		
1	14,709	20,802	32,891	13,786	4,000 (45)	27,572 (91)
2	24,274	34,329	54,279	19,987	6,000 (68)	39,974
3	50,531	71,461	112,990	34,610		69,221
4	92,208	130,402	with sizes	54,554	81,831	109,108
5	147,992	209,292	sizes	78,245	117,367	156,489
6	191,692	271,093		95,394	143,092	190,789
8	276,318	390,773		126,366	189,549	252,732
10	380,251	537,756		161,685	242,527	323,370
12	504,783	713,872		201,351	302,026	402,701
14	651,133	governs pipe		245,363	368,045	490,726
16	820,451			293,723	440,584	587,445
18	1,013,835			346,429	519,643	692,858
20	1,232,333			403,482	605,223	806,964
22	1,476,951			464,882	697,324	929,765
24	1,748,657			530,630	795,944	1,061,259
26	2,048,388			600,724	901,085	1,201,447
28	2,377,048			675,165	1,012,747	1,350,329
30				924,569	1,386,853	1,849,138
32	Velocity			1,213,095	1,819,643	2,426,191
34	these			1,540,744	2,311,117	3,081,489
36				1,907,515	2,861,273	3,815,031
38				4,137,637	5,516,849	6,896,061
40				5,648,734	7,531,645	9,414,556
42				7,394,564	9,859,419	12,324,274

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 2.0 psig/100 ft./15,000 ft./h
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in ASME B31.1

# Steam Flow lbs:/h

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft:				Velocity	
	1	2	5	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)
1/2	42	59	94		Pressure drop pipe these	
3/4	96	135	214			
1	192	272	430			
1-1/4	423	598	946			
1-1/2	656	928	1,468	2,616		
2	1,332	1,884	2,978			
2-1/2	2,194	3,102	4,905			
3	4,015	5,679	8,979			
4	8,485	11,999	18,972	3,732	8,644	
5	15,613	22,081	34,913	5,763	14,885	
6	25,766	36,439	57,616	9,923		
8	53,637	75,854	119,935			
10	97,876	138,418	218,858	15,533	23,299	31,066
12	157,089	222,157		22,520	33,780	45,040
14	203,475	287,757		38,996	58,494	77,992
16	293,303	414,794	with sizes	61,467	92,200	122,934
18	403,625	570,811		88,159	132,239	176,319
20	535,812	757,753		107,482	161,224	214,965
22	691,157	977,444		142,379	213,568	284,758
24	870,884	1,231,615		182,173	273,260	364,346
26	1,076,154			226,865	340,297	453,730
28	1,308,083			276,455	414,682	552,909
30	1,567,737	governs pipe		330,942	496,413	661,884
32	1,856,146			390,327	585,491	780,654
34	2,174,300			454,610	681,915	909,220
36	2,523,162			523,791	785,686	1,047,581
42	3,763,171			597,869	896,804	1,195,738
48	5,456,015			676,845	1,015,268	1,353,690
54	7,652,015		760,719	1,141,078	1,521,438	
60	9,858,015		1,041,727	1,562,590	2,083,454	
66	12,064,015			1,984,107	2,722,000	

48	Velocity			1,366,815	2,050,222	2,733,629
54	these			1,735,982	2,603,973	3,471,964
<b>Pipe</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>			2,149,229	3,223,844	4,298,438
<b>Size</b>						
72	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>5</b>	3,107,562	4,661,543	6,215,925
84				4,245,014	6,364,321	8,486,028
96				5,554,385	8,331,577	11,108,770

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 2.0 psig/100 ft./15,000 lbs./h
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in

◀		▶
---	--	---

## 225 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Steam Flow lbs./h		
				Velocity		
	1	2	5	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)
1/2	44	63	99		Pressure these	drop pipe
3/4	101	143	225			
1	203	287	453			
1-	446	631	998	2,912	16,568	
1/4	693	980	1,549			
1-	1,405	1,987	3,142			
1/2					16,568	
2						
2-	2,314	3,273	5,175	4,154		
1/2	4,236	5,991	9,473	6,414	16,568	
3	8,952	12,660	20,017	11,046		
4						
5	16,473	23,296	36,834	17,290	25,935	34,579
6	27,185	38,445	60,787	25,067	37,601	50,134
8	56,589	80,029	126,536	43,407	65,110	86,814
<b>Notes:</b>	103,263	146,036	230,904	68,419	102,629	136,838
12	165,735	234,384		98,131	147,196	196,262

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 5.0 psig/100 ft./15,000 lbs./h

14	214,674	303,595	with sizes  5	119,639	179,459 <b>Steam Flow</b>	239,279 <b>lbs./h</b>
16 <b>Pipe</b>	309,447 <b>Pressure</b>	437,623 <b>Drop psig/</b>		158,483	237,724	316,966 <b>Velocity</b>
18 <b>Size</b>	425,840	602,228		202,778	304,167	405,556
20	565,302 <b>1</b>	799,458 <b>2</b>		252,929 <b>4,000</b>	378,789 <b>6,000</b>	505,050 <b>8,000 (91)</b>
				<b>(45)</b>	<b>(68)</b>	
22	729,198	1,031,241		307,724	461,585	615,447
24	918,816	1,299,402		368,374	552,561	736,748
26	1,135,385	1,605,676		434,476	651,714	868,952
28	1,380,078	governs pipe		506,029	759,044	1,012,059
30	1,654,023			583,035	874,552	1,166,070
32	1,958,305			665,492	998,238	1,330,984
34	2,293,971			753,401	1,130,101	1,506,802
36	2,662,034			846,761	1,270,142	1,693,523
42	3,970,291			1,159,553	1,739,330	2,319,107
48	5,603,917			1,521,411	2,282,116	3,042,821
54				1,932,333	2,898,500	3,864,666
60				2,392,321	3,588,482	4,784,643
72	Velocity these			3,459,494	5,189,240	6,918,987
84				4,722,928	7,084,391	9,445,855
96				6,182,623	9,273,934	12,365,246

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 5.0 psig/100 ft./15,000 ft./hr.
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



## 250 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Steam Flow lbs./h		
	1	2	5	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)
1/2	47	66	104		Pressure these	drop pipe
3/4	106	150	236			
1	213	301	476			
Notes:	468	662	1,047	3,205		

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Steam Flow lbs./h	Velocity
	1	2	5	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)
1-1/4	727	1,028	1,625			
2	1,174	1,685	2,697			
2-1/2	2,428	3,434	5,430	4,573	18,239	
3	4,445	6,286	9,939	7,061		
4	9,392	13,283	21,002	12,160		
5	17,283	24,442	38,647	19,033	28,550	38,066
6	28,522	40,337	63,778	27,595	41,393	55,190
8	59,374	83,967	132,764	47,784	71,676	95,568
10	108,345	153,223	242,267	75,319	112,978	150,638
12	173,891	245,919	388,831	108,027	162,040	216,054
14	225,238	318,535		131,705	197,557	263,409
16	324,675	459,160		174,465	261,698	348,930
18	446,796	631,865		223,227	334,841	446,455
20	593,122	838,801		277,991	416,986	555,982
22	765,083	1,081,991		338,756	508,134	677,512
24	964,032	1,363,348		405,522	608,284	811,045
26	1,191,259	1,684,694		478,291	717,436	956,581
28	1,447,994	2,047,773		557,060	835,590	1,114,120
30	1,735,421			641,831	962,747	1,283,662
32	2,054,677			732,604	1,098,905	1,465,207
34	2,406,861	governs pipe	with sizes	829,378	1,244,067	1,658,755
36	2,793,037			932,153	1,398,230	1,864,306
42	4,165,676			1,276,489	1,914,733	2,552,977
48	5,879,695			1,674,837	2,512,256	3,349,675
54	7,959,549			2,127,200	3,190,800	4,254,399
60				2,633,575	3,950,363	5,267,151
72	Velocity			3,808,367	5,712,550	7,616,734
84	these			5,199,212	7,798,818	10,398,424
96				6,806,111	10,209,166	13,612,220

**Notes:**

**1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 5.0 psig/100 ft./15,000**

**2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in**

**Pipe Pressure Drop psig/100 ft. Steam Flow lbs./h Velocity**



**275 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Steam Flow lbs./h		
	1	2	5	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)
1/2	49	69	109		Pressure these	drop pipe
3/4	110	156	247			
1	222	314	497			
1-	489	692	1,094			
1/4	759	1,074	1,689			
1-	1,541	2,179	3,445			
1/2						
2						
2-	2,537	3,589	5,674	4,994	19,916	
1/2	4,645	6,569	10,386	7,711		
3	9,815	13,880	21,946	13,278		
4						
5	18,061	25,542	40,385	20,783		
6	29,805	42,151	66,646	30,133		
8	62,044	87,743	138,734	52,178	78,267	60,265 104,356
10	113,217	160,113	253,161	82,245	123,368	
12	181,710	256,977	406,316	117,961	176,941	
14	235,367	332,859	526,296	143,816	215,723	287,631
16	339,275	479,807	with sizes	190,508	285,762	381,017
18	466,887	660,278		243,754	365,632	487,509
20	619,793	876,519		303,554	455,331	607,108
22	799,486	1,130,644		369,907	554,860	739,813
24	1,007,382	1,424,653		442,813	664,219	885,625
26	1,244,826	1,760,450		522,272	783,408	1,044,545
<b>Notes:</b>	1,513,106	2,139,855		608,285	912,428	1,216,570



30	1,813,457	2,564,616		700,851	1,051,277	1,401,703
32	2,147,070			799,971	1,199,956	1,599,942
<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>governs</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>Steam Flow lbs./h</b>	<b>Velocity</b>
34	2,515,091			905,644	1,358,466	1,811,288
36	2,918,632	pipe 2		1,017,870	1,526,805	2,035,741
42	4,352,994			1,393,869	2,090,804	2,787,739
48	6,144,088			1,828,849	2,743,273	3,657,698
54	8,317,466			2,322,809	3,484,213	4,645,617
60				2,875,748	4,313,623	5,751,497
72	Velocity			4,158,569	6,237,854	8,317,138
84	these			5,677,311	8,515,966	11,354,621
96				7,431,974	11,147,960	14,863,941

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 5.0 psig/100 ft./15,000 ft.
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in



**300 PSIG STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Steam Flow lbs./h	
	1	2	5	4,000 (45)	6,000 (68)	8,000 (91)
1/2	51	72	113		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	115	163	257		these	
1	232	327	518			
1-	509	720	1,139			
1/4	791	1,118	1,768			
1-	1,604	2,269	3,587			
1/2						
2						
<b>Notes:</b>	2,642	3,736	5,908	5,413	21,591	
1/2	4,836	6,839	10,814	8,359		
3	10,219	14,451	22,850	14,394		
4						

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 5.0 psig/100 ft./15,000 ft.
2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Steam Flow lbs/hr	Velocity
5	18,804	26,593	42,048	22,530	15,131	113,128
6	31,032	43,886	69,390	32,665	48,998	113,128
8	64,598	91,356	144,446	56,564	84,846	113,128
10	117,879	166,706	263,586	89,158	133,737	178,316
12	189,193	267,559	423,047	127,875	191,813	255,751
14	245,059	346,565	547,968	155,904	233,855	311,807
16	353,245	499,564	with	206,521	309,781	413,042
18	486,113	687,467	sizes	264,242	396,364	528,485
20	645,315	912,613		329,068	493,602	658,136
22	832,408	1,177,203		400,998	601,497	801,996
24	1,048,864	1,483,318		480,032	720,048	960,064
26	1,296,086	1,832,942		566,170	849,256	1,132,341
28	1,575,413	2,227,971		659,413	989,119	1,318,820
30	1,888,133	2,670,223		759,760	1,139,639	1,519,519
32	2,235,482	3,161,450		867,210	1,300,816	1,734,421
34	2,618,658	governs		981,766	1,472,648	1,963,531
36	3,038,816	pipe		1,103,425	1,655,137	2,206,841
42	4,532,243			1,511,028	2,266,541	3,022,051
48	6,397,091			1,982,568	2,973,852	3,965,130
54	8,659,966			2,518,046	3,777,069	5,036,090
60	11,345,797			3,117,462	4,676,193	6,234,920
72	Velocity			4,508,107	6,762,160	9,016,210
84	these			6,154,503	9,231,754	12,309,000
96				8,056,649	12,084,973	16,113,200

**Notes:**

**1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 5.0 psig/100 ft./15,000 lbs/hr**

**2. Table based on Standard Weight Steel Pipe using steam equations in**



Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 21: Steam Piping Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering

**EXPORT**



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 22: Steam Condensate Piping Systems

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 22. Part 22: Steam Condensate Piping Systems

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 22.01. Steam Condensate Piping

##### A. Steam Condensate Pipe Sizing

1. Steam condensate pipe sizing criteria limits:
  - a. Pressure drop: 1/16–1.0 psig/100 ft.
  - b. Velocity–liquid systems: 150 ft./min. max.
  - c. Velocity–vapor systems: 5,000 ft./min. max.
2. Recommended steam condensate pipe sizing criteria:
  - a. Low-pressure systems:
    1. Pressure drop: 1/8–1/4 psig/100 ft.
    2. Velocity–vapor systems: 5,000 ft. per minute.
  - b. Medium-pressure systems:
    1. Pressure drop: 1/8–1/4 psig/100 ft.
    2. Velocity–vapor systems: 5,000 ft. per minute.
  - c. High-pressure systems:
    1. Pressure drop: 1/4–1/2 psig/100 ft.
    2. Velocity–vapor systems: 5,000 ft. per minute.
3. *Wet Returns.* Return pipes contain only liquid, no vapor. Wet condensate returns connect to the boiler below the waterline so the piping is always flooded.

4. *Dry Returns.* Return pipes contain saturated liquid and saturated vapor (most common). Dry condensate returns connect to the boiler above the waterline so the piping is not flooded and must be pitched in the direction of flow. Dry condensate returns often carry steam, air, and condensate.
5. *Open Returns.* The return system is vented to the atmosphere and condensate lines are essentially at atmospheric pressure (gravity flow lines).
6. *Closed Returns.* The return system is not vented to the atmosphere.
7. Steam traps and steam condensate piping should be selected to discharge at four times the condensate rating of air handling heating coils and three times the condensate rating of all other equipment for system startup.
8. Steam condensate liquid to steam volume ratio is 1:1600 at 0 psig.
9. *Flash Steam.* Flash steam is formed when hot steam condensate under pressure is released to a lower pressure; the temperature drops to the boiling point of the lower pressure, causing some of the condensate to evaporate forming steam. Flash steam occurs whenever steam condensate experiences a drop in pressure and thus produces steam at the lower pressure.
  - a. Low-pressure steam systems' flash steam is negligible and can be generally be ignored.
  - b. Medium- and high-pressure steam systems' flash steam is important to utilize and consider when sizing condensate piping.
  - c. Flash steam recovery requirements:
    1. To utilize flash steam recovery, the condensate must be at a reasonably high pressure (medium- and high-pressure steam systems) and the traps supplying the condensate must be capable of operating with the back pressure of the flash steam system.
    2. There must be a use or demand for the flash steam at the reduced pressure. Demand for steam at the lower pressure should be greater than the supply of flash steam. The demand for steam should occur at the same time as the flash steam supply.
    3. The steam equipment should be in close proximity to the flash steam source to minimize installation and radiation losses and to fully take advantage of the flash steam recovery system. Flash steam recovery

systems are especially advantageous when steam is utilized at multiple pressures within the facility and the distribution systems are already in place.

## **B. Steam Condensate System Design and Pipe Installation Guidelines**

1. The minimum recommended steam condensate pipe size is 3/4 in.
2. Locate all valves, strainers, unions, and flanges so they are accessible. All valves (except control valves) and strainers should be the full size of the pipe before reducing the size to make connections to equipment and controls. Union and/or flanges should be installed at each piece of equipment, in bypasses and in long piping runs (100 ft. or more), to permit disassembly for alteration and repairs.
3. Provide chainwheel operators for all valves in equipment rooms mounted greater than 7'0" above floor level. The chain should extend to 5'0"-7'0" above the floor level.
4. All valves should be installed so the valve remains in service when equipment or piping on the equipment side of the valve is removed.
5. Locate all flow measuring devices in accessible locations with a straight section of pipe upstream (10 pipe diameters) and downstream (5 pipe diameters) of the device, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
6. Provide vibration isolators for all piping supports connected to, and within 50 ft. of, isolated equipment, except at base elbow supports and anchor points, throughout mechanical equipment rooms, and for supports of steam mains within 50 ft. of the boiler or pressure reducing valves.
7. Drip leg collection points on steam piping should be the same size as the steam piping to prevent steam condensate from passing over the drip leg and thus decreasing the risk of water hammer. The drip leg collection point should be a minimum of 12 in. long, including a minimum 6-in.-long dirt leg with the steam trap outlet above the dirt leg.
8. Pitch all steam return lines downward in the direction of condensate flow 1/2" per 10 ft. (1" per 20 ft.) minimum.
9. Drip legs must be installed at all low points, downfed runouts to all equipment, at the end of mains, the bottom of risers, and ahead of all pressure regulators, control valves, isolation valves, and expansion joints.

10. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 200 ft. where the pipe is pitched downward in the direction of steam flow, and a maximum of 100 ft. where the pipe is pitched up so that condensate flow is opposite of steam flow.
11. Steam traps used on steam mains and branches shall be at minimum 3/4" size.
12. When elevating steam condensate to an overhead return main, it requires 1 psi to elevate condensate 2 ft. Try to avoid elevating condensate.
13. Steam condensate in a steam system should be maintained at a pH of approximately 8-9. A pH of 7 is neutral; below 7 is acidic; above 7 is alkaline.

#### C. Low-Pressure Steam Condensate Pipe Materials (0-15 psig)

1. 2" and smaller:

a. Pipe:	black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B.
Fittings:	black cast iron screw fittings, 250 lbs., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.4</i> .
Joints:	pipe threads, general purpose (American) <i>ANSI/ASME B1.20.1</i> .

2. 2-1/2" and larger:

a. Pipe:	black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B.
Fittings:	steel butt-welding fittings, 250 lbs., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i> .
Joints:	welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.

#### D. Medium-Pressure Steam Condensate Pipe Materials (16-100 psig)

1. 2" and smaller:

a. Pipe:	black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B.
Fittings:	black cast iron screw fittings, 250 lbs., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.4</i> .
Joints:	pipe threads, general purpose (American) <i>ANSI/ASME B1.20.1</i> .

2. 2-1/2" and larger:

a. Pipe:	black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B.
Fittings:	steel butt-welding fittings, 250 lbs., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i> .
Joints:	welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.

**E. High-Pressure Steam Condensate Pipe Materials (100-300 psig)**

1. 1-1/2" and smaller:

a. Pipe	black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B.
Fittings	forged steel socket-weld, 300 lbs., <i>ANSI B16.11</i> .
Joints	welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.
b. Pipe	carbon steel pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 80</i> , Grade B.
Fittings	forged steel socket-weld, 300 lbs., <i>ANSI B16.11</i> .
Joints	welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.

2. 2" and larger:



a. Pipe	black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B.
Fittings	steel butt-welding fittings, 300 lbs., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i> .
Joints	welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.
b. Pipe	carbon steel pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 80</i> , Grade B.
Fittings	steel butt-welding fittings, 300 lbs., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i> .
Joints	welded pipe, ANSI/AWS D1.1 and ANSI/ASME Sec. 9.

#### F. Pipe Testing

- 1.5 × system working pressure.
- 100 psi minimum.

#### G. Steam Traps

- Steam trap types:
  - A steam trap is a self-actuated valve that closes in the presence of steam and opens in the presence of steam condensate or noncondensable gases.
  - Thermostatic traps: React to differences in temperature between steam and cooled condensate. Condensate must be subcooled for the trap to operate properly. Thermostatic traps work best in drip and tracing services and where steam temperature and pressure are constant and predictable.
    - Liquid expansion thermostatic trap.
    - Balanced pressure thermostatic trap:
      - Balanced pressure traps change their actuation temperature automatically with changes in steam pressure. Balanced pressure traps are used in applications where system pressure varies.

- b. During startup and operation, this trap discharges air and other noncondensables very well. This trap is often used as a standalone air vent in steam systems.
  - c. The balanced pressure trap will cause condensate to back up in the system.
- 3. Bimetal thermostatic trap:
  - a. Bimetal traps are rugged and resist damage from steam system events such as water hammer, freezing, superheated steam, and vibration.
  - b. Bimetal traps cannot compensate for steam system pressure changes.
  - c. Bimetal traps have a slow response time to changing process pressure and temperature conditions.
- 4. Bellows thermostatic trap.
- 5. Capsule thermostatic trap.
- c. Mechanical traps: Operate according to the difference in density between steam and condensate (buoyancy operated).
  - 1. Float and thermostatic (F&T) traps:
    - a. Process or modulating applications—will work in almost any application—heat exchangers, coils, humidifiers, etc.
    - b. The simplest type of mechanical trap.
    - c. The F&T trap is the only trap that provides continuous, immediate, and modulating condensate discharge.
    - d. A thermostat valve opens when cold or when below saturation (steam) temperature in order to allow air to bleed out during system startup and operation. The valve closes when the system reaches steam temperature.
  - 2. Inverted bucket traps:
    - a. Work best in applications with constant load and constant pressure—drips.
    - b. When the inverted bucket is filled with steam, it rises and closes the discharge valve preventing the discharge of steam. When the

inverted bucket is filled with condensate, it drops, opening the valve and discharging the condensate.

- c. Inverted bucket traps are poor at removing air and other noncondensable gases.
  - d. Kinetic traps: Rely on the difference in flow characteristics of steam and condensate and the pressure created by flash steam.
    - 1. Thermodynamic traps:
      - a. Thermodynamic traps work best in drip and tracing services.
      - b. Thermodynamic traps can remove air and other noncondensables during startup only if the system pressures are increased slowly. Because of this, thermodynamic traps often require a separate air vent.
      - c. These traps snap open and snap shut and the sound can be annoying if used in noise-sensitive areas.
      - d. The thermodynamic trap is rugged because it has only one moving part and is resistant to water hammer, superheated steam, freezing, and vibration.
    - 2. Impulse or piston traps.
    - 3. Orifice traps.
2. Steam trap selection:
- a. HVAC equipment steam traps should be selected to discharge three to four times the condensate rating of the equipment for system startup.
  - b. Boiler header steam traps should be selected to discharge three to five times the condensate carryover rating of the boilers (typically 10 percent).
  - c. Steam main piping steam traps should be selected to discharge two to three times the condensate generated during the start-up mode caused by radiation losses.
  - d. Steam branch piping steam traps should be selected to discharge three times the condensate generated during the startup mode caused by radiation losses.
  - e. Use float and thermostatic (F&T) traps for all steam-supplied equipment.
    - 1. Thermostatic traps may be used for steam radiators, steam finned

tube, and other noncritical equipment, in lieu of F&T traps.

2. A combination of an inverted bucket trap and an F&T trap, in parallel with an F&T trap installed above an inverted bucket trap, may be used in lieu of F&T traps.

f. Use inverted bucket traps for all pipeline drips.

### 3. Steam trap functions:

- a. Steam traps allow condensate to flow from the heat exchanger or other device to minimize fouling, prevent damage, and to allow the heat transfer process to continue.
- b. Steam traps prevent steam escape from the heat exchanger or other devices.
- c. Steam traps vent air or other noncondensable gases to prevent corrosion and allow heat transfer.

### 4. Common steam trap problems:

- a. Steam leakage: Like all valves, the steam trap seat is subject to damage, corrosion, and/or erosion. When the trap seat is damaged, the valve will not seal; thus, the steam trap will leak live steam.
- b. Air binding: Air, carbon dioxide, hydrogen, and other noncondensable gases trapped in a steam system will reduce heat transfer and can defeat steam trap operation.
- c. Insufficient pressure difference: Steam traps rely on a positive pressure difference between the upstream steam pressure and the downstream condensate pressure to discharge condensate. When this is not maintained, the discharge of condensate is impeded.
  1. Overloading of the condensate return system is one cause: too much back pressure.
  2. Steam pressure that is too low is another cause.
- d. Dirt: Steam condensate often contains dirt, particles of scale and corrosion, and other impurities from the system that can erode and damage the steam traps. Strainers should always be placed upstream of the steam traps to extend life.

- e. Freezing: Freezing is normally only a problem when the steam system is shut down or idles, and liquid condensate remains in the trap.
- f. Noise: Thermodynamic traps are generally the only trap that produces noise when they operate. All other traps operate relatively quietly.
- g. Maintenance: Steam traps, as with all valves, must be maintained. Most steam traps can be maintained inline without removing the body from the connecting piping.

5. Steam trap characteristics are given in the following table.

#### **STEAM TRAP COMPARISON**

<b>Characteristic</b>	<b>Steam Trap Type</b>		
	<b>Inverted Bucket</b>	<b>Float &amp; Thermostatic</b>	<b>Liquid Expansion Thermostatic</b>
Method of Operation	Intermittent, condensate drainage is continuous; discharge is intermittent	Continuous	Intermittent
No Load	Small dribble	No action	No action
Light Load	Intermittent	Usually continuous but may cycle at high pressures	Continuous; usually dribble action
Normal Load	Intermittent	Usually continuous but may cycle at high pressures	May blast at high pressures
Full or Overload	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous
Energy Conservation	Excellent	Good	Fair
Resistance to Wear	Excellent	Good	Fair
Corrosion	Excellent	Good	Good

Corrosion Resistance	Excellent	Good	Good
Characteristic	Inverted Bucket	Float & Thermostatic	Liquid Expansion Thermostatic
Resistance to Hydraulic Shock	Excellent	Poor	Poor
Vent Air and CO <sub>2</sub> at Steam Temperature	Yes	No	No
Capability to Vent Air at Very Low Pressure (1/4 psig)	Poor	Excellent	Good
Capability to Handle Startup Air Loads	Fair	Excellent	Excellent
Operation Against Back Pressure	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Resistance to Damage from Freezing; Cast Iron Trap Not Recommended	Good	Poor	Good
Capability to Purge System	Excellent	Fair	Good
Performance on Very Light Loads	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Responsiveness to Slugs of Condensate	Immediate	Immediate	Delayed
Capability to Handle Dirt	Excellent	Poor	Fair
Comparative Physical Size	Large	Large	Small

Capability to Handle Flash Steam <b>Characteristic</b>	Fair  <b>Inverted Bucket</b>	<b>Steam Trap Type</b>  <b>Float &amp; Thermostatic</b>	Poor  <b>Liquid Expansion</b>
Usual Mechanical Failure Mode	Open	Closed with air vent open	Open or closed depending on design
Subcooling	No	No	Yes
Venting	Fair	Excellent	Excellent
Seat Pressure Rating	Yes	Yes	N/a
Advantages	Rugged	Continuous condensate discharge	Utilizes sensible heat of condensate
	Tolerates water hammer without damage	Handles rapid pressure changes	Allows discharge of noncondensables at startup to the set point temperature
		High noncondensable capacity	Not affected by superheated steam, water hammer, or vibration
			Resists freezing
Disadvantages	Discharges noncondensables slowly (additional air vent required)	Float can be damaged by water hammer	Element subject to corrosion damage
	Level of condensate can freeze, damaging the trap body	Level of condensate in chamber can freeze, damaging float	Condensate backs up into the drain line and/or process

		Steam Trap Type	
Characteristic	<b>Inverted Bucket</b> Must have water seal to operate; subject to losing prime	<b>Float &amp; Thermostatic</b> Some thermostatic air vent designs are susceptible to corrosion	<b>Liquid Expansion Thermostatic</b>
	Pressure fluctuations and superheated steam can cause loss of the water seal		
Recommended Services	Continuous operation where noncondensable venting is not critical and rugged construction is important	Heat exchangers with high and variable heat transfer rates	Ideal for tracing used for freeze protection
		When condensate pump is required	Freeze protection—water and condensate lines and traps
		Batch processes that require frequent startup of an air-filled system	Noncritical temperature control of heated tanks

## STEAM TRAP COMPARISON

Steam Trap Type			
Characteristic	<b>Balanced Pressure Thermostatic</b>	<b>Bimetal Thermostatic</b>	<b>Thermodynamic</b>



Method of Operation <b>Characteristic</b>	<b>Thermostatic</b>		<b>Steam Trap Type</b>	
	<b>Balanced Pressure</b> Intermittent No action	<b>Bimetal</b> Intermittent No action	<b>Thermodynamic</b> Intermittent No action	
No Load	No action	No action	No action	No action
Light Load	Continuous; usually dribble action	Continuous; usually dribble action	Continuous; usually dribble action	Intermittent
Normal Load	May blast at high pressures	May blast at high pressures	May blast at high pressures	Intermittent
Full or Overload	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous
Energy Conservation	Fair	Fair	Fair	Poor
Resistance to Wear	Fair	Fair	Fair	Poor
Corrosion Resistance	Good	Good	Good	Excellent
Resistance to Hydraulic Shock	Good	Good	Good	Excellent
Vent Air and CO <sub>2</sub> at Steam Temperature	No	No	No	No
Capability to Vent Air at Very Low Pressure (1/4 psig)	Good	Good	Good	Not recommended for low-pressure applications
Capability to Handle Startup Air Loads	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent	Poor
Operation Against Back Pressure	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent	Poor
Resistance to Damage from	Good	Good	Good	Good

Freezing; Cast Iron Trap Not Recommended <b>Characteristic</b>	<b>Steam Trap Type</b>		
	<b>Balanced Pressure</b>	<b>Bimetal</b>	<b>Thermodynamic</b>
Capability to Purge System	Good	Good	Excellent
Performance on Very Light Loads	Excellent	Excellent	Poor
Responsiveness to Slugs of Condensate	Delayed	Delayed	Delayed
Capability to Handle Dirt	Fair	Fair	Poor
Comparative Physical Size	Small	Small	Small
Capability to Handle Flash Steam	Poor	Poor	Poor
Usual Mechanical Failure Mode	Open or closed depending on design	Open or closed depending on design	Open, dirt can cause to fail closed
Subcooling	Yes	Yes	No
Venting	Excellent	Excellent	Fair
Seat Pressure Rating	N/a	N/a	N/a
Advantages	Small and lightweight	Small and lightweight	Rugged, withstands corrosion, water hammer, high pressure, and superheated steam
	Maximum discharge of	Maximum discharge of	Handles wide pressure range

	noncondensables at startup	noncondensables at startup	
	<b>Balanced Pressure Thermostatic</b>	<b>Bimetal Thermostatic</b>	
Characteristic	Unlikely to freeze	Unlikely to freeze and unlikely to be damaged if it does freeze	Compact and simple
		Rugged; withstands corrosion, water hammer, high pressure, and superheated steam	Audible operations warn when repair is needed
Disadvantages	Some types of damage by water hammer, corrosion, and superheated steam	Responds slowly to load and pressure changes	Poor operation with very low-pressure steam or high back pressure
	Condensate backs up into the drain line and/or process	More condensate backup than balance pressure thermostatic trap	Requires slow pressure buildup to remove air at startup to prevent air binding
		Back pressure changes operating characteristics	Noisy operation
Recommended Services	Batch processing requiring rapid discharge of noncondensables at startup	Drip legs on constant-pressure steam mains	Steam main drips, tracers
	Drip legs on steam mains and tracing	Installations subject to ambient	Constant-pressure, constant-load

	tracing	ambient <b>Steam Trap Type</b> conditions below freezing	constant-load applications
<b>Characteristic</b>	<b>Balanced Pressure Thermostatic</b> Installations subject to ambient conditions below freezing	<b>Bimetal Thermostatic</b>	<b>Thermodynamic</b> Installations subject to ambient conditions below freezing

6. Steam trap inspection:

a. Method #1 is shown in the following table:

<b>Trap Failure Rate</b>	<b>Steam Trap Inspection Frequency</b>
Over 10%	Every 2 months
5-10%	Every 3 months
Less than 5%	Every 6 months

b. Method #2 is shown in the following table:

<b>System Pressure</b>	<b>Steam Trap Inspection Frequency</b>
0-30 psig	Annually
30-100 psig	Semi-annually
100-250 psig	Quarterly or monthly
Over 250 psig	Monthly or weekly

## 22.02. Steam Condensate System Design Criteria

<b>System Type</b>	<b>Initial Steam Pressure psig</b>	<b>Maximum System Back Pressure psig</b>	<b>Maximum Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>Maximum Velocity FPM</b>
Low Pressure	1	0	1/8	5,000
	3	0	1/8	5,000
	5	0	1/8	5,000
	7	0	1/8	5,000
	10	3	1/4	5,000
	12	4	1/4	5,000
	15	5	1/4	5,000
Medium Pressure	20	6	1/4	5,000
	25	8	1/4	5,000
	30	10	1/4	5,000
	40	13	1/4	5,000
	50	16	1/4	5,000
	60	20	1/4	5,000
	75	25	1/4	5,000
	85	28	1/4	5,000
	100	33	1/4	5,000
High Pressure	120	40	1/4	5,000
	125	41	1/4	5,000
	150	50	1/4	5,000
	175	58	1/4	5,000
	200	66	1/2	5,000
	225	75	1/2	5,000
	250	83	1/2	5,000
	275	91	1/2	5,000
	300	100	1/2	5,000

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 22.03. Low-Pressure Steam Condensate System Pipe Sizing Tables (15 psig and Less)

### 1 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	843	1,192	1,686		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	2,067	2,923	4,134	3,954		
1	4,329	6,122	8,658	6,577		
1-1/4	9,965	14,093	19,930	11,729	17,594	54,000
1-1/2	15,758	22,285	31,515	16,158	24,237	
2	32,660	46,189	65,321	27,000	40,500	
2-1/2						
3	54,310	76,806		38,753	58,130	77,507
4	100,865	142,645		60,396	90,594	120,792
5	216,701			105,124	157,686	210,247
6				166,358	249,536	332,715
8	405,300			238,345	357,518	476,690
10				417,533	626,299	835,065
12				682,684	1,024,026	1,365,369
14				991,486	1,487,228	1,982,971
16				1,213,661	1,820,491	2,427,322
18	Velocity	governs	with	1,615,821	2,423,731	3,231,642
20	these	pipe	sizes	2,075,432	3,113,148	4,150,864
22				2,592,495	3,888,742	5,184,990
24				3,167,009	4,750,513	6,334,018
26				3,798,974	5,698,462	7,597,949
28				4,488,391	6,732,587	8,976,782
30				5,235,260	7,852,889	10,470,519
32				6,039,579	9,059,369	12,079,159
36				6,901,350	10,352,026	13,802,701
42				7,820,573	11,730,859	15,641,146
48				8,797,247	13,195,870	17,594,494
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.125 psig/100 ft./5,000						

48	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	12,071,377	18,107,300	24,143,334
54					15,863,770	23,795,655	31,727,540
60					20,172,626	30,258,938	40,345,251
<b>Pipe Size</b>					<b>2,000 (23)</b>	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>
72					36,201,568	54,302,353	72,403,137
84					49,472,844	74,209,266	98,945,687
96					64,812,370	97,218,554	129,624,739

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.125 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (1.5 m/s)
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



### 3 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	293	414	586		Pressure with these	drop pipe	Flow
3/4	718	1,015	1,436	1,373			
1	1,504	2,127	3,008	2,285			
1-	3,462	4,895	6,923	4,074	6,112	18,758	Flow
1/4	5,474	7,741	10,947	5,613	8,419		
1-	11,345	16,045	22,690	9,379	14,069		
1/2							
2-	18,866	26,680	with sizes	13,462	20,193	26,923	Flow
1/2	35,037	49,550		20,980	31,469	41,959	
3	75,275			36,517	54,775	73,033	
4							
5	140,788	governs pipe		57,787	86,681	115,575	Flow
6				82,794	124,190	165,587	Flow
8				145,038	217,556	290,075	Flow
<b>Notes:</b>	Velocity			237,143	355,714	474,286	Flow

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	344,411 421,588	516,616 632,381	688,822 843,173	Velocity FPM (mph)	
12 14						
16 18 20	0.125 0.25 0.5	561,285 2,000 (23) 720,940 900,551	841,928 3,000 (34) 1,081,409 1,350,826	1,123,570 4,000 (45) 1,441,879 1,801,102		
22 24 26		1,100,119 1,319,644 1,559,125	1,650,178 1,979,466 2,338,688	2,200,238 2,639,287 3,118,251		
28 30 32		1,818,564 2,097,959 2,397,311	2,727,846 3,146,939 3,595,967	3,637,128 4,195,918 4,794,622		
34 36 42		2,716,620 3,055,886 4,193,424	4,074,930 4,583,829 6,290,135	5,433,240 6,111,771 8,386,847		
48 54 60		5,510,573 7,007,333 8,683,705	8,265,859 10,511,000 13,025,557	11,021,145 14,014,666 17,367,409		
72 84 96		12,575,282 17,185,304 22,513,770	18,862,922 25,777,955 33,770,656	25,150,563 34,370,607 45,027,541		

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 1 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	461 1,132 2,370	653 1,601 3,352	923 2,264 4,741		Pressure with these	drop pipe	
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	5,456 8,628 17,882	7,716 12,201 25,289	10,912 17,255 35,764	6,621 9,121 15,242	9,932 13,682 22,862	30,483	
2- 1/2 3 4	29,736 55,226 118,648	42,053 78,101	with sizes	21,876 34,093 59,342	32,814 51,140 89,014	43,753 68,187 118,685	
Notes: 6	221,910	governs pipe		93,909 134,546	140,863 201,819	187,818 269,092	





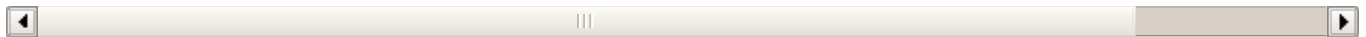
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop 100 ft. psi	Pressure Drop 200 ft. psi	Pressure Drop 300 ft. psi	Pressure Drop 400 ft. psi	Pressure Drop 500 ft. psi	Pressure Drop 600 ft. psi	Pressure Drop 700 ft. psi
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	449 940 <b>0.125</b>	634 1,329 <b>0.25</b>	898 1,880 <b>0.5</b>	858 1,428 <b>2,000 (23)</b>	Pressure with these <b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b> <b>3,000 (34)</b>	drop pipe <b>FPM (mph)</b> <b>4,000 (45)</b>	
1- 1/4	2,163 3,421	3,060 4,838	4,327 6,842	2,546 3,508	3,820 5,262		
1- 1/2	7,091	10,028	14,182	5,862	8,793	11,724	
2							
2- 1/2	11,791 21,898	16,675 30,969		8,414 13,112	12,620 19,668	16,827 26,224	
3	47,047			22,823	34,234	45,646	
4							
5	87,993			36,117	54,176	72,234	
6				51,746	77,619	103,492	
8				90,649	135,973	181,297	
10	Velocity	governs	with	148,214	222,322	296,429	
12	these	pipe	sizes	215,257	322,885	430,513	
14				263,492	395,238	526,984	
16				350,803	526,205	701,606	
18				450,587	675,881	901,174	
20				562,844	844,266	1,125,689	
22				687,574	1,031,361	1,375,149	
24				824,777	1,237,166	1,649,555	
26				974,453	1,461,680	1,948,907	
28				1,136,602	1,704,904	2,273,205	
30				1,311,224	1,966,837	2,622,449	
32				1,498,319	2,247,479	2,996,639	
34				1,697,888	2,546,831	3,395,775	
36				1,909,929	2,864,893	3,819,857	
42				2,620,890	3,931,335	5,241,780	
48				3,444,108	5,166,162	6,888,216	
54				4,379,583	6,569,375	8,759,166	
60				5,427,315	8,140,973	10,854,631	
<b>Notes:</b>				7,859,551	11,789,327	15,719,102	
84				10,740,815	16,111,222	21,481,629	

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Condensate Flow lbs./h	Back Pressure	14,071,107	21,106,660	28,142,213
				Velocity	FPM (mph)	
1/2	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
3/4	240	340	481	1,163	Pressure with these	drop pipe
1	590	834	1,179	1,934		
	1,235	1,746	2,470			
1-1/4	2,843	4,020	5,685	3,450	5,175	
1-1/2	4,495	6,357	8,990	4,752	7,128	
2	9,317	13,176	18,634	7,941	11,911	15,882
2-1/2	15,493	21,910	with	11,398	17,097	22,795
3	28,773	40,691	sizes	17,763	26,644	35,526
4	61,817			30,918	46,377	61,836
5	115,617	governs		48,927	73,391	97,855
6		pipe		70,100	105,149	140,199
8				122,800	184,200	245,600
10	Velocity			200,784	301,176	401,568
12	these			291,605	437,408	583,210
14				356,949	535,423	713,898
16				475,228	712,842	950,456
18				610,404	915,606	1,220,808
20				762,477	1,143,715	1,524,954
22				931,447	1,397,170	1,862,894
24				1,117,314	1,675,971	2,234,627
26				1,320,078	1,980,116	2,640,155
28				1,539,739	2,309,608	3,079,477
30				1,776,296	2,664,445	3,552,593
32				2,029,751	3,044,627	4,059,503
34				2,300,103	3,450,155	4,600,207
36				2,587,352	3,881,028	5,174,704
42				3,550,481	5,325,721	7,100,962
Notes:				4,665,682	6,998,524	9,331,365
54				5,932,957	8,899,435	11,865,914
60				7,352,404	11,028,457	14,704,609

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)
60	7,552,507	11,020,457
72	10,647,218	15,970,827
84	14,550,424	21,825,635
96	19,001,921	28,592,681
	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)
		4,000 (45)

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.125 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (6 mph)
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



## 7 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	136	192	271		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	333	471	666	636	with these	
1	697	986	1,394	1,059		
1-	1,604	2,269	3,208	1,888	2,832	
1/4	2,537	3,587	5,073	2,601	3,902	
1-	5,258	7,435	10,515	4,346	6,520	8,693
1/2						
2						
2-	8,743	12,364	with	6,238	9,358	12,477
1/2	16,237	22,962	sizes	9,722	14,583	19,444
3	34,884			16,922	25,384	33,845
4						
5	65,243	governs		26,780	40,169	53,559
6		pipe		38,368	57,552	76,736
8				67,213	100,819	134,425
10	Velocity			109,896	164,843	219,791
12	these			159,605	239,408	319,210
14				195,370	293,055	390,740
<b>Notes:</b>				260,108	390,162	520,215

18 20 Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	334,094 417,328	501,141 625,995 Velocity FPM (mph)	668,188 834,657	8
22	0.125	0.25	0.5	509,811	764,717	1,019,622	1
24				2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	1
26				611,542	917,313	1,223,084	1
28				722,522	1,083,782	1,445,043	1
30				842,749	1,264,124	1,685,498	2
32				972,225	1,458,337	1,944,450	2
34				1,110,949	1,666,424	2,221,898	2
36				1,258,921	1,888,382	2,517,843	3
42				1,416,142	2,124,213	2,832,284	3
48				1,943,294	2,914,941	3,886,588	4
54				2,553,680	3,830,520	5,107,360	6
60				3,247,301	4,870,951	6,494,601	8
72				4,024,156	6,036,234	8,048,312	1
84				5,827,570	8,741,354	11,655,139	1
96				7,963,921	11,945,882	15,927,842	1
				10,433,211	15,649,816	20,866,421	2

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 1 psig Back Pressure

1/2	166	235	333		Pressure	drop pipe	9
3/4	408	577	816	805	with these		9
1	854	1,208	1,709	1,338			5
1-	1,967	2,781	3,933	2,387	3,580		
1/4	3,110	4,398	6,220	3,288	4,932		
1-	6,446	9,116	12,892	5,494	8,241	10,988	
1/2							
2							
2-	10,719	15,159	with	7,886	11,828	15,771	1
1/2	19,907	28,153	sizes	12,289	18,434	24,579	3
3	42,769			21,391	32,086	42,782	5
4							
5	79,991	governs		33,851	50,776	67,702	8
6		pipe		48,499	72,749	96,998	1
8				84,961	127,441	169,921	2
Notes:	Velocity			138,914	208,372	277,829	3
12	these			201,750	302,625	403,500	5

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
16				246,959	370,438	493,918	6
18				328,791	493,187	657,583	8
20				420,914	639,471	844,029	10
22				527,528	791,291	1,055,055	12
24				644,431	966,647	1,288,862	14
26				773,025	1,159,538	1,546,050	16
28				913,310	1,369,964	1,826,619	18
30				1,065,284	1,597,926	2,130,568	20
32				1,228,949	1,843,424	2,457,899	22
34				1,404,305	2,106,457	2,808,609	24
36				1,591,351	2,387,026	3,182,701	26
42				1,790,087	2,685,130	3,580,173	30
48				2,456,437	3,684,656	4,912,875	36
54				3,228,001	4,842,002	6,456,002	42
60				4,104,778	6,157,167	8,209,557	48
72				5,086,769	7,630,153	10,173,537	56
84				7,366,389	11,049,584	14,732,779	66
96				10,066,863	15,100,294	20,133,726	76
				13,188,190	19,782,284	26,376,379	86

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.125 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (20 mph)
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1 of this manual.



## 10 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM (mph)			Flow lb./hr
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)		
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure								
1/2	101	143	202		Pressure with these	drop pipe	9	
3/4	247	350	494	473				10
1	518	732	1,035	786				11

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)
1-1/2	1,884	2,664	3,768	1,402	2,104	2,898	3,768
2	3,905	5,523	7,810	1,932	2,898	4,000	5,523
2-1/2	6,494	9,183	with sizes	4,634	6,950	9,267	12,569
3	12,060	17,055	sizes	7,221	10,832	14,442	19,891
4	25,910			12,569	18,854	25,138	33,905
5	48,460	governs pipe		19,891	29,836	39,781	52,910
6				28,498	42,747	56,996	75,231
8				49,922	74,884	99,845	132,905
10	Velocity			81,625	122,438	163,251	214,905
12	these			118,547	177,821	237,094	314,905
14				145,112	217,667	290,223	386,392
16				193,196	289,794	386,392	514,905
18				248,149	372,224	496,299	659,055
20				309,972	464,958	619,944	825,161
22				378,664	567,996	757,328	1,004,905
24				454,225	681,338	908,450	1,204,905
26				536,655	804,983	1,073,311	1,414,905
28				625,955	938,932	1,251,910	1,659,055
30				722,124	1,083,185	1,444,247	1,914,905
32				825,161	1,237,742	1,650,323	2,184,905
34				935,068	1,402,603	1,870,137	2,474,905
36				1,051,845	1,577,767	2,103,689	2,784,905
42				1,443,389	2,165,083	2,886,777	3,844,905
48				1,896,755	2,845,133	3,793,510	5,004,905
54				2,411,944	3,617,917	4,823,889	6,384,905
60				2,988,956	4,483,435	5,977,913	7,914,905
72				4,328,448	6,492,673	8,656,897	11,384,905
84				5,915,231	8,872,847	11,830,463	15,614,905
96				7,749,305	11,623,958	15,498,610	20,384,905

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 1 psig Back Pressure

Notes	118	167	235		Pressure	drop nine	7
-------	-----	-----	-----	--	----------	-----------	---

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.
1/2	289	408	578	819	1,169	1,669	2,369
3/4	605	855	1,210	1,710	2,460	3,460	4,960
1	1,392	1,969	2,784	3,969	5,534	7,778	10,963
1-1/4	2,201	3,113	4,403	6,247	8,747	12,347	17,397
1-1/2	4,563	6,452	9,125	13,048	18,669	26,271	37,123
2							
2-1/2	7,587	10,730		15,141	21,420	30,282	43,434
3	14,091	19,927					
4	30,272						
5	56,619	governs pipe	with sizes	23,960	35,940	47,921	68,657
6				34,329	51,493	68,657	99,999
8				60,137	90,205	120,273	180,410
10	Velocity			98,326	147,489	196,652	294,978
12	these			142,803	214,204	285,605	428,407
14				174,802	262,203	349,604	524,406
16				232,725	349,087	465,450	698,175
18				298,922	448,383	597,844	896,766
20				373,394	560,091	746,788	1,120,182
22				456,141	684,211	912,281	1,368,421
24				547,162	820,743	1,094,324	1,641,486
26				646,458	969,687	1,292,916	1,939,374
28				754,028	1,131,043	1,508,057	2,262,085
30				869,874	1,304,810	1,739,747	2,609,620
32				993,993	1,490,990	1,987,987	2,981,980
34				1,126,388	1,689,582	2,252,776	3,379,164
36				1,267,057	1,900,586	2,534,114	3,801,171
42				1,738,713	2,608,069	3,477,426	5,216,139
48				2,284,840	3,427,261	4,569,681	6,854,521
54				2,905,440	4,358,160	5,810,880	8,716,320
60				3,600,511	5,400,767	7,201,022	10,801,533
Notes:				5,214,070	7,821,105	10,428,140	15,642,210
84				7,125,516	10,688,274	14,251,032	21,376,548
96				9,334,850	14,002,775	18,669,700	27,999,550
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000							



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop 3 psig Back Pressure	Drop Velocity FPM (mph)	Drop Pressure 3,000 (34) with these	Drop drop pipe 4,000 (45)	Drop Flow lbs./h
1/2	167	236	333	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	600
3/4	408	578	817				900
1	855	1,210	1,711	1,417			
1-	1,969	2,784	3,938	2,527	3,791		
1/4	3,113	4,403	6,227	3,481	5,222		
1-	6,453	9,126	12,906	5,817	8,726	11,635	
1/2							
2-	10,730	15,175	with	8,350	12,524	16,699	2,000
1/2	19,928	28,183	sizes	13,013	19,519	26,025	3,000
3	42,814			22,649	33,974	45,299	5,000
4							
5	80,076	governs		35,842	53,764	71,685	8,000
6		pipe		51,352	77,029	102,705	10,000
8				89,959	134,939	179,918	12,000
10	Velocity			147,087	220,631	294,174	15,000
12	these			213,620	320,429	427,239	20,000
14				261,488	392,232	522,976	25,000
16				348,135	522,203	696,270	30,000
18				447,160	670,740	894,321	35,000
20				558,564	837,845	1,117,127	40,000
22				682,345	1,023,517	1,364,690	45,000
24				818,504	1,227,757	1,637,009	50,000
26				967,042	1,450,563	1,934,084	55,000
28				1,127,958	1,691,937	2,255,916	60,000
30				1,301,252	1,951,878	2,602,504	65,000
32				1,486,924	2,230,386	2,973,848	70,000
34				1,684,974	2,527,461	3,369,949	75,000
36				1,895,403	2,843,104	3,790,805	80,000
42				2,600,957	3,901,435	5,201,913	90,000
48				3,417,914	5,126,871	6,835,828	100,000
54				4,346,274	6,519,411	8,692,549	110,000
60				5,386,038	8,079,057	10,772,076	120,000

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
96				7,799,775	11,699,663	15,599,551
				10,659,126	15,988,688	21,318,251
				13,964,089	20,946,133	27,928,178

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part



## 12 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	87	123	174		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	213	301	426	408	with these	
1	446	631	893	678		
1-	1,028	1,453	2,055	1,210	1,814	
1/4	1,625	2,298	3,250	1,666	2,499	
1-	3,368	4,763	6,736	2,784	4,177	5,569
1/2						
2-	5,601	7,921	with	3,996	5,995	7,993
1/2	10,402	14,710	sizes	6,228	9,342	12,457
3	22,347			10,841	16,261	21,682
4						
5	41,797	governs		17,156	25,733	34,311
6		pipe		24,579	36,869	49,159
8				43,058	64,587	86,116
10	Velocity			70,402	105,603	140,804
12	these			102,247	153,370	204,494
14				125,159	187,738	250,318
<b>Notes:</b>				166,632	249,947	333,263
18				214,029	321,043	428,058

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
22				267,351	401,027	534,702	6
24	0.125	0.25	0.5	326,598	489,897	653,196	8
26				400,502	590,534	780,845	9
28				462,865	694,298	925,731	10
30				539,886	809,829	1,079,772	11
32				622,832	934,247	1,245,663	12
34				711,702	1,067,553	1,423,404	13
36				806,497	1,209,745	1,612,993	14
42				907,216	1,360,824	1,814,432	16
48				1,244,923	1,867,384	2,489,845	18
54				1,635,951	2,453,927	3,271,903	20
60				2,080,302	3,120,453	4,160,604	22
72				2,577,975	3,866,962	5,155,950	24
84				3,733,287	5,599,930	7,466,573	28
96				5,101,887	7,652,831	10,203,774	32
				6,683,776	10,025,663	13,367,551	36

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 1 psig Back Pressure

1/2	100	141	199		Pressure	drop pipe	6
3/4	245	346	489	482	with these		8
1	512	724	1,024	802			10
1-	1,179	1,667	2,357	1,430	2,146		12
1/4	1,864	2,636	3,728	1,970	2,956		14
1-	3,863	5,463	7,726	3,293	4,939	6,585	16
1/2							18
2							20
2-	6,424	9,085	with	4,726	7,089	9,452	22
1/2	11,930	16,872	sizes	7,365	11,048	14,730	24
3	25,631			12,820	19,229	25,639	26
4							28
5	47,939	governs		20,287	30,430	40,574	30
6		pipe		29,066	43,598	58,131	32
8				50,917	76,376	101,834	34
Notes:	Velocity			83,252	124,878	166,504	36
12	these			120,909	181,364	241,819	38
1, 1	Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000			170,000	255,000	342,000	40

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)				
14				148,005	222,005	298,000
16				197,046	295,569	394,091
18				253,094	379,641	506,189
20	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
				316,149	474,223	632,298
22				386,210	579,314	772,419
24				463,276	694,915	926,553
26				547,349	821,024	1,094,699
28				638,428	957,642	1,276,856
30				736,513	1,104,770	1,473,026
32				841,604	1,262,406	1,683,208
34				953,701	1,430,552	1,907,403
36				1,072,805	1,609,207	2,145,609
42				1,472,151	2,208,226	2,944,301
48				1,934,551	2,901,827	3,869,102
54				2,460,007	3,690,010	4,920,013
60				3,048,516	4,572,775	6,097,033
72				4,414,700	6,622,050	8,829,400
84				6,033,102	9,049,654	12,066,205
96				7,903,723	11,855,585	15,807,447

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 3 psig Back Pressure

1/2	134	189	268		Pressure	drop pipe	
3/4	329	465	657		with these		
1	688	973	1,376	1,140			
1-	1,584	2,240	3,168	2,033	3,049		
1/4	2,504	3,542	5,009	2,801	4,201		
1-	5,191	7,341	10,382	4,680	7,020	9,359	
1/2							
2							
2-	8,632	12,207	with	6,717	10,075	13,434	
1/2	16,031	22,671	sizes	10,468	15,702	20,936	
3	34,442			18,220	27,330	36,440	
4							
<b>Notes:</b>	64,417	governs		28,833	43,250	57,666	
6		pipe		41,310	61,965	82,620	
1				72,367	108,551	144,734	
8							

Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
14				118,323	177,485	236,647	2
16				171,845	257,768	343,690	4
18				210,353	315,529	420,705	5
20				280,055	420,083	560,111	7
22				359,716	539,573	719,431	8
24				449,333	674,000	898,667	10
26				548,909	823,363	1,097,817	11
28				658,441	987,662	1,316,883	12
30				777,932	1,166,898	1,555,863	13
32				907,380	1,361,069	1,814,759	14
34				1,046,785	1,570,177	2,093,570	15
36				1,196,148	1,794,222	2,392,296	16
42				1,355,468	2,033,202	2,710,936	18
48				1,524,746	2,287,119	3,049,492	20
54				2,092,325	3,138,488	4,184,650	22
60				2,749,522	4,124,283	5,499,044	24
72				3,496,336	5,244,504	6,992,672	28
84				4,332,768	6,499,153	8,665,537	32
96				6,274,486	9,411,729	12,548,972	36
				8,574,674	12,862,012	17,149,349	40
				11,233,334	16,850,001	22,466,667	44

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



## 15 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure							
Notes: 73	103	146			Pressure	drop pipe	

3/4 Pipe 1 Size	179 Pressure 375	253 Drop 530 ft.	358 psig/100 750	342 570	with these Velocity FPM (mph)		
1- 1/4	863 <b>0.125</b> 1,365	1,221 <b>0.25</b> 1,930	1,726 <b>0.5</b> 2,730	1,016 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 1,400	1,524 <b>3,000 (34)</b> 2,099	<b>4,000 (45)</b>	
1- 1/2	2,829	4,001	5,658	2,339	3,508	4,677	
2- 1/2	4,704	6,652	with	3,357	5,035	6,713	
3	8,736	12,355	sizes	5,231	7,847	10,462	
4	18,769			9,105	13,658	18,210	
5	35,105	governs		14,409	21,613	28,818	
6		pipe		20,644	30,966	41,288	
8				36,164	54,246	72,328	
10	Velocity			59,130	88,695	118,260	
12	these			85,877	128,815	171,753	
14				105,120	157,680	210,240	
16				139,953	209,929	279,906	
18				179,762	269,643	359,524	
20				224,547	336,820	449,094	
22				274,308	411,462	548,616	
24				329,045	493,568	658,090	
26				388,758	583,137	777,517	
28				453,448	680,172	906,895	
30				523,113	784,670	1,046,226	
32				597,755	896,632	1,195,510	
34				677,372	1,016,059	1,354,745	
36				761,966	1,142,949	1,523,933	
42				1,045,604	1,568,406	2,091,209	
48				1,374,027	2,061,041	2,748,055	
54				1,747,235	2,620,853	3,494,471	
60				2,165,228	3,247,842	4,330,456	
72				3,135,569	4,703,353	6,271,138	
84				4,285,049	6,427,574	8,570,099	
96				5,613,670	8,420,505	11,227,340	

Pipe Sizing Chart - Flow 1000 gpm, 100 ft. Head, 100 psi Back Pressure							
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)
1/2	82	116	164	230	3,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	5,431
3/4	201	285	408	571	3,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	5,431
1	422	597	845	1,180	3,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	5,431
1-1/4	972	1,375	1,944	2,715	3,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	5,431
1-1/2	1,537	2,174	3,074	4,240	3,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	5,431
2	3,186	4,506	6,372	8,880	3,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	5,431
2-1/2	5,298	7,492	10,584	14,712	3,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	5,431
3	9,839	13,915	19,681	27,552	3,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	5,431
4	21,139	29,915	41,881	58,800	3,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	5,431
5	39,536	55,352	77,488	108,000	3,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	5,431
6		governs pipe		16,731	25,096	33,462	45,168
8				23,971	35,956	47,942	64,512
10				41,992	62,988	83,984	112,000
12	Velocity these			68,659	102,988	137,318	183,360
14				99,716	149,573	199,431	266,880
16				122,060	183,090	244,120	325,000
18				162,506	243,759	325,012	433,280
20				208,730	313,095	417,460	553,280
22				260,732	391,098	521,464	697,280
24				318,512	477,768	637,024	851,280
26				382,070	573,105	764,140	1,017,280
28				451,406	677,109	902,812	1,206,280
30				526,520	789,780	1,053,040	1,408,280
32				607,412	911,118	1,214,823	1,624,280
34				694,082	1,041,122	1,388,163	1,855,280
36				786,530	1,179,794	1,573,059	2,101,280
42				884,755	1,327,133	1,769,511	2,363,280
48				1,214,101	1,821,152	2,428,202	3,233,280
54				1,595,449	2,393,173	3,190,898	4,253,280
60				2,028,798	3,043,198	4,057,597	5,403,280
				2,514,150	3,771,225	5,028,300	6,703,280
Notes:				3,640,850	5,461,280	7,281,718	9,703,280

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Notes
1/2	105	149	211
3/4	258	366	517
1	541	766	1,083
1-1/4	1,246	1,762	2,492
1-1/2	1,970	2,786	3,941
2	4,084	5,775	8,168
2-1/2	6,791	9,604	with sizes
3	12,612	17,836	5,284
4	27,096		8,235
5	50,677	governs pipe	14,334
6			22,683
8			32,499
10	Velocity these		56,932
12			85,398
14			113,864
16			186,173
18			270,386
20			330,975
22			440,647
24			565,986
26			706,993
28			863,667
30			1,036,009
32			1,224,018
34			1,427,695
36			1,647,039
42			1,882,051
Notes:			2,132,730
			2,399,076
			3,292,120
			2,163,085
			3,244,628
			4,326,171



Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	2,750,614 3,408,646	4,125,921 5,122,976	5,501,228 6,801,238	
72 84 96	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	4,936,221 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 6,745,810 8,837,413	7,404,332 <b>3,000 (34)</b> 10,118,715 13,256,119	9,872,443 <b>4,000 (45)</b> 13,491,620 17,674,826	

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	138 338 708	195 478 1,001	276 676 1,416		Pressure with these	drop pipe	
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	1,630 2,577 5,342	2,305 3,645 7,554	3,260 5,154 10,683	2,200 3,030 5,063	4,545 7,595	10,126	
2- 1/2 3 4	8,883 16,497 35,442	12,562 23,330	17,765	7,267 11,326 19,713	10,901 16,988 29,569	14,534 22,651 39,426	
5 6 8	66,288 107,770	governs pipe	with sizes	31,196 44,695 78,296	46,793 67,042 117,445	62,391 89,390 156,593	
10 12 14	Velocity these			128,018 185,925 227,588	192,027 278,888 341,382	256,036 371,850 455,176	
16 18 20				303,002 389,189 486,149	454,502 583,783 729,224	606,003 778,377 972,298	
22 24 26				593,883 712,390 841,671	890,825 1,068,586 1,262,507	1,187,766 1,424,781 1,683,342	
28 30 32				981,725 1,132,553 1,294,154	1,472,588 1,698,829 1,941,230	1,963,450 2,265,105 2,588,307	
<b>Notes:</b> 36				1,466,528 1,649,675	2,199,792 2,474,513	2,933,056 3,299,351	

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	2,263,759	3,395,638	4,527,517
			Velocity FPM (mph)	
48		2,974,802	4,462,204	5,949,605
54	0.125	2,080,823	3,000,234	4,000,445
60	0.25	4,687,772	7,031,657	9,375,543
72	0.5	6,788,583	10,182,874	13,577,165
84		9,277,236	13,915,854	18,554,472
96		12,153,731	18,230,597	24,307,462

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 ft./min.
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 22.04. Medium-Pressure Steam Condensate System Pipe Sizing Tables (20-100 psig)

### 20 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (57)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	59	83	118		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	144	204	288	276	with these	
1	302	427	604	459		
1-	695	983	1,390	818	1,227	
1/4	1,099	1,555	2,199	1,127	1,691	
1-	2,279	3,222	4,557	1,884	2,826	3,767
1/2						
2						
<b>Notes:</b>	3,789	5,359	with	2,704	4,056	5,407
1/2	7,037	9,952	sizes	4,214	6,320	8,427
3	15,119			7,334	11,001	14,668
4						

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 ft./min.
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1.

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100	11,606	17,410	23,213	
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
8	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5
10	Velocity			47,629	71,444	95,258	1
12	these			69,173	103,760	138,347	1
14				84,674	127,011	169,348	2
16				112,732	169,098	225,463	2
18				144,798	217,196	289,595	3
20				180,872	271,308	361,743	4
22				220,954	331,431	441,908	5
24				265,045	397,567	530,089	6
26				313,144	469,715	626,287	7
28				365,251	547,876	730,501	9
30				421,366	632,049	842,732	1
32				481,490	722,234	962,979	1
34				545,621	818,432	1,091,243	1
36				613,761	920,642	1,227,523	1
42				842,231	1,263,346	1,684,462	2
48				1,106,775	1,660,162	2,213,549	2
54				1,407,392	2,111,089	2,814,785	3
60				1,744,084	2,616,127	3,488,169	4
72				2,525,691	3,788,536	5,051,382	6
84				3,451,594	5,177,391	6,903,187	8
96				4,521,793	6,782,690	9,043,586	1

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2	98	139	197		Pressure	drop pipe	9
3/4	241	341	482		with these		9
1	505	714	1,010	880			
1-	1,163	1,644	2,325	1,569			
1/4	1,839	2,600	3,677	2,162	3,242		
1-	3,811	5,389	7,622	3,612	5,418	7,224	
1/2							
2							
<b>Notes:</b>	6,337	8,962	12,674	5,184	7,776	10,369	2
1/2	11,760	16,644	23,213	3,000	12,110	16,150	1

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)
1/2	11,709	10,044	8,000	12,119	10,159	8,000	12,119
3/4	25,284	21,095	14,063	21,095	18,126	14,063	21,095
4	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (57)
5	47,290	governs	with	22,255	33,382	44,510	55,637
6	76,883	pipe	sizes	31,885	47,828	63,770	79,713
8				55,856	83,785	111,713	139,640
10	Velocity			91,328	136,991	182,655	228,318
12	these			132,638	198,957	265,276	336,595
14				162,360	243,540	324,720	405,899
16				216,160	324,240	432,320	542,904
18				277,646	416,468	555,291	706,615
20				346,817	520,225	693,634	885,543
22				423,674	635,510	847,347	1,084,189
24				508,216	762,324	1,016,432	1,283,040
26				600,445	900,667	1,200,889	1,526,111
28				700,358	1,050,538	1,400,717	1,775,895
30				807,958	1,211,937	1,615,916	2,057,395
32				923,243	1,384,865	1,846,487	2,359,111
34				1,046,215	1,569,322	2,092,429	2,671,040
36				1,176,871	1,765,307	2,353,742	2,982,177
42				1,614,956	2,422,433	3,229,911	4,117,384
48				2,122,211	3,183,317	4,244,422	5,405,528
54				2,698,638	4,047,957	5,397,276	6,916,250
60				3,344,236	5,016,354	6,688,472	8,542,104
72				4,842,945	7,264,418	9,685,891	12,458,615
84				6,618,340	9,927,509	13,236,679	17,006,671
96				8,670,419	13,005,628	17,340,838	22,322,089

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

1/2	123	174	246		Pressure	drop pipe	Condensate Flow
3/4	301	426	602		with these		Flow
1	631	892	1,262	1,150			
<b>Notes:</b>	1,452	2,053	2,904	2,050			
1/4	2,296	3,247	4,592	2,824	4,236		
1-	4,759	6,730	9,518	4,719	7,079	9,438	
2 1/2							

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (2.1 mph)

2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
1/2	7,913	11,191	15,827	6,773	10,160	13,547
3/4	14,697	20,785	28,756	10,556	15,834	21,112
1	23,000 (23)	31,575	44,654	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
1 1/2				18,374	27,560	36,747
2						
3						
4						
5	59,055	governs	with	29,076	43,614	58,152
6	96,011	pipe	sizes	41,658	62,487	83,316
8				72,976	109,464	145,953
10	Velocity			119,320	178,979	238,639
12	these			173,292	259,938	346,584
14				212,124	318,185	424,247
16				282,413	423,620	564,826
18				362,744	544,116	725,488
20				453,116	679,674	906,232
22				553,530	830,294	1,107,059
24				663,985	995,977	1,327,969
26				784,481	1,176,721	1,568,962
28				915,018	1,372,528	1,830,037
30				1,055,597	1,583,396	2,111,195
32				1,206,218	1,809,327	2,412,435
34				1,366,879	2,050,319	2,733,759
36				1,537,582	2,306,374	3,075,165
42				2,109,940	3,164,909	4,219,879
48				2,772,669	4,159,003	5,545,338
54				3,525,771	5,288,656	7,051,541
60				4,369,244	6,553,866	8,738,489
72				6,327,308	9,490,963	12,654,617
84				8,646,861	12,970,292	17,293,722
96				11,327,903	16,991,854	22,655,806

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1

25 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure							
1/2	50	71	100		Pressure with these	drop pipe	go siz
3/4	123	174	246	235			
1	257	364	515	391			
1-	593	838	1,185	697	1,046	3,211	
1/4	937	1,325	1,874	961	1,441		
1-	1,942	2,746	3,884	1,605	2,408		
1/2							
2							
2-	3,229	4,567	with sizes	2,304	3,456	4,609	5,
1/2	5,997	8,482		3,591	5,387	7,182	8,
3	12,885			6,251	9,376	12,501	15
4							
5	24,099	governs pipe		9,892	14,837	19,783	24
6				14,172	21,258	28,344	35
8				24,826	37,239	49,653	62
10	Velocity these			40,592	60,888	81,184	10
12				58,953	88,430	117,906	14
14				72,164	108,245	144,327	18
16				96,076	144,114	192,152	24
18				123,404	185,106	246,808	30
20				154,148	231,223	308,297	38
22				188,309	282,463	376,617	47
24				225,885	338,827	451,770	56
26				266,877	400,316	533,755	66
28				311,286	466,929	622,571	77
30				359,110	538,665	718,220	89
32				410,351	615,526	820,701	1,
<b>Notes:</b>				465,007	697,511	930,014	1,

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	523,080 717,793	784,619 1,076,690	1,046,159 1,435,586	1, 1,
48 54 60	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	942,000 1,199,153 1,486,400	1,414,877 1,799,180 2,229,600	1,886,502 2,398,907 2,972,800	2, 2, 3,
72 84 96				2,152,526 2,941,629 3,853,708	3,228,789 4,412,443 5,780,563	4,305,051 5,883,257 7,707,417	5, 7, 9,

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	78 192 402	111 272 569	157 384 805		Pressure with these	drop pipe	go si:
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	926 1,464 3,035	1,310 2,071 4,293	1,852 2,929 6,071	1,250 1,722 2,877	2,583 4,316	5,754	
2- 1/2 3 4	5,047 9,374 20,140	7,138 13,257	10,095	4,129 6,436 11,202	6,194 9,653 16,803	8,259 12,871 22,403	16 28
5 6 8	37,668	governs pipe	with sizes	17,727 25,397 44,491	26,590 38,096 66,737	35,453 50,795 88,982	44 63 11
10 12 14	Velocity these			72,745 105,650 129,324	109,117 158,475 193,986	145,490 211,300 258,648	18 26 32
16 18 20				172,177 221,152 276,249	258,266 331,728 414,373	344,354 442,304 552,497	43 55 69
22 24 26				337,467 404,807 478,270	506,201 607,211 717,405	674,934 809,615 956,539	84 1, 1,
<b>Notes:</b> 30				557,854 643 560	836,781 965 340	1,115,708 1 287 119	1, 1

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	735,387	1,103,081	1,470,775	1,838,469
32				833,337	1,250,006	1,666,674	2,083,342
34				937,409	1,406,113	1,874,817	2,343,521
36	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,266,354	1,929,531	2,572,708	3,225,885
42				1,690,396	2,535,595	3,380,793	4,236,981
48				2,149,535	3,224,303	4,299,071	5,368,169
54				2,663,771	3,995,656	5,327,542	6,660,119
60				3,857,532	5,786,298	7,715,064	9,746,880
72				5,271,680	7,907,520	10,543,360	13,180,160
84				6,906,214	10,359,322	13,812,429	17,080,119
96							

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

1/2	94	133	188		Pressure	drop pipe	governor
3/4	231	326	461		with these		sizes
1	483	683	966	880			
1-1/4	1,112	1,572	2,224	1,570			
1-1/2	1,758	2,486	3,516	2,162	3,244		
2	3,644	5,153	7,288	3,613	5,420	7,227	
2-1/2	6,059	8,569	12,119	5,186	7,780	10,373	20,746
3	11,254	15,915		8,083	12,124	16,166	35,269
4	24,178	34,192		14,069	21,103	28,138	
5	45,220	governs	with	22,264	33,396	44,528	55,660
6	73,517	pipe	sizes	31,898	47,847	63,796	79,745
8				55,879	83,819	111,758	139,707
10	Velocity			91,365	137,047	182,729	228,411
12	these			132,692	199,038	265,384	333,176
14				162,426	243,639	324,852	406,105
16				216,248	324,372	432,495	540,624
18				277,758	416,637	555,516	694,395
20				346,957	520,436	693,915	867,366

**Notes:**

24 423,846 635,768 847,691 1,069,624 1,281,548 1,493,472 1,705,396  
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psia/100 ft./5.00 ft./sec.



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)
26				600,688	901,032	1,201,376	1,501,720
30				700,643	1,050,964	1,401,285	1,751,606
32				808,286	1,212,429	1,616,572	2,020,715
34				923,618	1,385,427	1,847,236	2,308,944
36				1,046,639	1,569,959	2,093,278	2,638,512
42				1,177,349	1,766,023	2,354,698	2,944,280
48				1,615,611	2,423,416	3,231,222	4,038,744
54				2,123,072	3,184,608	4,246,144	5,251,680
60				2,699,733	4,049,599	5,399,466	6,624,384
72				3,345,593	5,018,389	6,691,186	8,363,968
84				4,844,910	7,267,366	9,689,821	12,089,640
96				6,621,025	9,931,538	13,242,050	16,502,560
108				8,673,937	13,010,905	17,347,874	21,679,744

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



### 30 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	44	63	88		Pressure with these	drop pipe	gc si
3/4	108	153	217	207			
1	227	321	454	345			
1-	523	739	1,046	615	923	2,833	
1/4	827	1,169	1,653	848	1,272		
1-	1,714	2,423	3,427	1,417	2,125		
1/2							
2							
<b>Notes:</b>	2,849	4,030	with	2,033	3,050	4,066	5,081

Pipe Size	Pressure 5 psig	Drop ft.	psig/100 ft.	3,169	4,753	6,337	7,927
4	11,369			5,515	8,273	11,030	13,787
5	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>	<b>5,000 (55)</b>
6	21,264	governs pipe		8,728	13,092	17,456	21,820
8				12,505	18,757	25,009	31,261
				21,906	32,858	43,811	54,764
10	Velocity			35,817	53,725	71,633	89,541
12	these			52,018	78,026	104,035	130,043
14				63,674	95,511	127,348	159,185
16				84,773	127,159	169,546	211,933
18				108,886	163,329	217,772	274,999
20				136,013	204,020	272,026	342,564
22				166,155	249,232	332,309	419,381
24				199,310	298,965	398,621	500,399
26				235,480	353,220	470,960	592,568
28				274,664	411,996	549,328	699,796
30				316,862	475,293	633,724	800,999
32				362,074	543,111	724,148	915,564
34				410,300	615,450	820,601	1,036,166
36				461,541	692,311	923,082	1,166,694
42				633,347	950,020	1,266,694	1,600,000
48				832,280	1,248,421	1,664,561	2,111,111
54				1,058,341	1,587,512	2,116,682	2,666,667
60				1,311,529	1,967,294	2,623,059	3,333,333
72				1,899,287	2,848,931	3,798,575	4,777,778
84				2,595,555	3,893,332	5,191,109	6,555,556
96				3,400,331	5,100,496	6,800,662	8,555,556

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2	66	94	132		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	162	230	325		with these		si:
1	340	481	680	592			
<b>Notes:</b>	782	1,107	1,565	1,056			
1/4	1,237	1,750	2,475	1,455	2,182		
1-	2,564	3,627	5,129	2,431	3,646	4,861	
1 1/2							

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

1/2 Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
2-	4,264	6,031	8,529	3,489	5,233	6,978	13
1/2	7,912	11,225	16,225	5,437	8,000 (34)	11,000 (45)	85
3	17,015			9,464	14,196	18,928	
4							
5	31,824	governs pipe	with sizes	14,977	22,465	29,953	37
6	51,739			21,457	32,186	42,915	53
8				37,589	56,383	75,178	93
10	Velocity these			61,459	92,189	122,919	15
12				89,260	133,889	178,519	22
14				109,261	163,892	218,523	27
16				145,466	218,199	290,932	36
18				186,843	280,265	373,686	46
20				233,392	350,089	466,785	58
22				285,114	427,671	570,227	71
24				342,007	513,011	684,014	85
26				404,073	606,109	808,145	1,
28				471,310	706,966	942,621	1,
30				543,720	815,580	1,087,441	1,
32				621,302	931,953	1,242,604	1,
34				704,056	1,056,084	1,408,113	1,
36				791,983	1,187,974	1,583,965	1,
42				1,086,794	1,630,191	2,173,588	2,
48				1,428,155	2,142,232	2,856,309	3,
54				1,816,064	2,724,097	3,632,129	4,
60				2,250,523	3,375,785	4,501,047	5,
72				3,259,089	4,888,633	6,518,178	8,
84				4,453,851	6,680,777	8,907,702	11
96				5,834,810	8,752,215	11,669,620	14

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

1/2	78	110	155		Pressure with these	drop pipe	gc si:
3/4	190	269	381				
1	399	564	797	727			
<b>Notes:</b> 918		1.298	1.836	1.296			

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)	
1/4	1,451	2,032	2,903	1,785	2,678		
1/2	3,008	4,254	6,016	2,983	4,474	5,966	
2	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,
2-1/2	5,002	7,074	10,004	4,281	6,422	8,562	
3	9,290	13,137		6,672	10,008	13,344	16
4	19,958	28,225		11,613	17,420	23,227	29
5	37,328	governs	with	18,378	27,567	36,756	45
6	60,686	pipe	sizes	26,331	39,496	52,662	65
8				46,127	69,190	92,253	11
10	Velocity			75,419	113,128	150,838	18
12	these			109,534	164,300	219,067	27
14				134,078	201,117	268,156	33
16				178,506	267,760	357,013	44
18				229,282	343,922	458,563	57
20				286,404	429,605	572,807	71
22				349,873	524,809	699,745	87
24				419,688	629,533	839,377	1,
26				495,851	743,777	991,702	1,
28				578,361	867,541	1,156,721	1,
30				667,217	1,000,826	1,334,434	1,
32				762,421	1,143,631	1,524,841	1,
34				863,971	1,295,956	1,727,942	2,
36				971,868	1,457,802	1,943,736	2,
42				1,333,641	2,000,462	2,667,282	3,
48				1,752,536	2,628,804	3,505,072	4,
54				2,228,553	3,342,830	4,457,106	5,
60				2,761,692	4,142,538	5,523,384	6,
72				3,999,336	5,999,005	7,998,673	9,
84				5,465,469	8,198,203	10,930,938	13
96				7,160,089	10,740,134	14,320,179	17
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure							
Notes:	99	139	197		Pressure	drop pipe	gc

3/4 Pipe 1 Size	242 506 Pressure Drop	342 716 Drop psig/100 ft.	484 1,013	981	with these Velocity FPM (mph)		Size
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	1,166 <b>1,812</b> 3,821	1,649 <b>2,605</b> 5,403	2,331 <b>3,687</b> 7,641	1,749 <b>2,000</b> 2,409 <b>(23)</b> 4,026	<b>3,000 (34)</b> 6,039	<b>4,000 (45)</b>	<b>5,</b>
2- 1/2 3 4	6,353 11,800 25,350	8,985 16,687 35,851	12,707	5,778 9,005 15,675	8,668 13,508 23,512	11,557 18,011 31,350	22 39
5 6 8	47,413 77,083			24,805 35,539 62,257	37,208 53,309 93,386	49,610 71,078 124,515	62 88 15
10 12 14				101,794 147,838 180,966	152,690 221,758 271,450	203,587 295,677 361,933	25 36 45
16 18 20	Velocity these	governs pipe	with sizes	240,932 309,463 386,562	361,398 464,195 579,842	481,863 618,927 773,123	60 77 96
22 24 26				472,226 566,457 669,255	708,339 849,686 1,003,882	944,452 1,132,914 1,338,510	1, 1, 1,
28 30 32				780,619 900,549 1,029,046	1,170,928 1,350,824 1,543,569	1,561,237 1,801,098 2,058,092	1, 2, 2,
34 36 42				1,166,109 1,311,739 1,800,028	1,749,164 1,967,609 2,700,041	2,332,219 2,623,479 3,600,055	2, 3, 4,
48 54 60				2,365,414 3,007,899 3,727,481	3,548,121 4,511,848 5,591,222	4,730,828 6,015,797 7,454,963	5, 7, 9,
72 84 96				5,397,941 7,376,794 9,664,039	8,096,912 11,065,190 14,496,058	10,795,882 14,753,587 19,328,077	13 18 24

**Notes: Pressure Drop psig/100**

**Velocity FPM (mph)**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 (23)
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



## 40 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

**Pipe Size**      **Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.**

**Velocity FPM (mph)**

**0.125      0.25      0.5      2,000 (23)      3,000 (34)      4,000 (45)      5,000 (57)**

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	37	52	73		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	90	127	180	172	with these		si
1	188	266	376	286			
1-	433	613	867	510	765		
1/4	685	969	1,370	703	1,054		
1-	1,420	2,008	2,840	1,174	1,761	2,348	
1/2							
2							
2-	2,361	3,339	with	1,685	2,527	3,370	4,
1/2	4,385	6,202	sizes	2,626	3,939	5,252	6,
3	9,422			4,571	6,856	9,141	11
4							
5	17,622	governs		7,233	10,849	14,466	18
6		pipe		10,363	15,544	20,726	25
8				18,154	27,230	36,307	45
10	Velocity			29,682	44,523	59,364	74
12	these			43,108	64,662	86,216	10
14				52,768	79,152	105,536	13
16				70,253	105,380	140,506	17
18				90,236	135,354	180,472	22
20				112,717	169,076	225,434	28
<b>Notes:</b>				137,696	206,544	275,392	34

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	165,173 195,147	247,759 292,721	330,346 390,295	41 48
28 30 32	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	227,600 267,230 300,059	341,430 393,886 450,088	455,240 525,181 600,117	56 65 75
34 36 42				340,025 382,489 524,869	510,037 573,733 787,303	680,050 764,978 1,049,737	85 95 1,
48 54 60				689,729 877,071 1,086,893	1,034,594 1,315,606 1,630,340	1,379,458 1,754,141 2,173,786	1, 2, 2,
72 84 96				1,573,981 2,150,993 2,817,929	2,360,972 3,226,490 4,226,894	3,147,962 4,301,986 5,635,858	3, 5, 7,

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	52 128 267	74 180 378	104 255 534		Pressure with these	drop pipe	gc si
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	615 972 2,015	870 1,375 2,850	1,230 1,945 4,031	830 1,143 1,910	1,715 2,865	3,820	
2- 1/2 3 4	3,351 6,224 13,371	4,739 8,802	6,702	2,742 4,273 7,437	4,112 6,409 11,156	5,483 8,545 14,874	10 18
5 6 8	25,008 40,658	governs pipe	with sizes	11,769 16,862 29,539	17,654 25,293 44,308	23,538 33,724 59,077	29 42 73
10 12 14	Velocity these			48,297 70,143 85,861	72,445 105,215 128,791	96,594 140,286 171,722	12 17 21
<b>Notes:</b> 18				114,312 146,827	171,468 220,241	228,624 293,655	28 36

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	183,407	275,111	366,814	45
22				224,051	336,077	448,103	56
24	0.125	0.25	0.5	268,760	403,140	537,520	67
26				317,533	476,300	635,067	79
28				370,371	555,556	740,742	92
30				427,273	640,909	854,546	1,06
32				488,239	732,359	976,478	1,22
34				553,270	829,905	1,106,540	1,39
36				622,365	933,548	1,244,730	1,57
42				854,037	1,281,056	1,708,075	2,15
48				1,122,290	1,683,434	2,244,579	2,83
54				1,427,121	2,140,682	2,854,243	3,61
60				1,768,533	2,652,800	3,537,066	4,50
72				2,561,096	3,841,644	5,122,193	6,40
84				3,499,979	5,249,968	6,999,957	8,71
96				4,585,180	6,877,770	9,170,361	11,43

#### Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

1/2	59	84	119		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	146	206	291		with these		si
1	305	432	610	556			
1-	702	993	1,405	992			
1/4	1,111	1,571	2,221	1,366	2,049		
1-	2,302	3,256	4,604	2,283	3,424	4,566	
1/2							
2							
2-	3,828	5,414	7,656	3,277	4,915	6,553	
1/2	7,110	10,055		5,106	7,660	10,213	12
3	15,275	21,602		8,888	13,332	17,777	22
4							
5	28,568	governs	with	14,066	21,098	28,131	35
6	46,446	pipe	sizes	20,152	30,228	40,304	50
8				35,303	52,954	70,605	88

**Notes:** Velocity  
 12 these  
 1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psia/100 ft./5.00



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			102,616	153,924	205,232	256,540
	0.125	0.25	0.5				
14				136,619	204,928	273,237	341,546
16				175,479	263,219	350,958	438,694
18				219,197	328,795	438,694	541,546
20				267,772	401,659	535,545	663,966
22				321,206	481,808	642,411	801,650
24				379,496	569,244	758,992	941,513
26				442,644	663,966	885,289	1,101,300
28				510,650	765,975	1,021,300	1,273,237
30				583,513	875,270	1,167,026	1,451,546
32				661,234	991,851	1,322,468	1,638,694
34				743,812	1,115,719	1,487,625	1,838,694
36				1,020,693	1,531,039	2,041,386	2,541,513
42				1,341,291	2,011,937	2,682,582	3,341,215
48				1,705,607	2,558,411	3,411,215	4,227,283
54				2,113,642	3,170,462	4,227,283	5,219,886
60				3,060,864	4,591,296	6,121,728	7,659,916
72				4,182,958	6,274,437	8,365,916	10,451,513
84				5,479,924	8,219,886	10,959,848	13,638,694
96							

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure

Pipe Size	72	102	144	180	Pressure drop pipe with these	governor sizes
1/2	72	102	144			
3/4	177	250	353			
1	370	523	740	717		
1-1/4	852	1,205	1,704	1,278		
1-1/2	1,347	1,905	2,694	1,761	2,641	
2	2,792	3,949	5,585	2,942	4,414	
2-1/2	4,643	6,567	9,287	4,223	6,335	8,446
3	8,624	12,196		6,582	9,872	13,163
4	18,527	26,202		11,456	17,184	22,912
Notes:	34,652	governs	with	18,129	27,193	36,258
6	56,336	pipe	sizes	25,974	38,961	51,948
1-1/8				45,501	68,251	91,002

1-1/8 Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (45)

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Flow GPM (lpm)
10	74,396	111,504	18,792
12	108,048	162,071	27,009
14	132,060 (23)	198,389	33,055
16	176,085	264,127	44,019
18	226,171	339,256	56,025
20	282,518	423,777	70,031
22	345,126	517,689	86,037
24	413,995	620,992	102,043
26	489,124	733,686	119,049
28	570,514	855,771	138,055
30	658,165	987,248	158,061
32	752,077	1,128,116	179,067
34	852,250	1,278,375	201,073
36	958,683	1,438,025	224,079
42	1,315,548	1,973,322	306,085
48	1,728,760	2,593,140	408,091
54	2,198,319	3,297,479	510,097
60	2,724,225	4,086,338	624,103
72	3,945,079	5,917,619	906,109
84	5,391,321	8,086,982	1248,115
96	7,062,952	10,594,427	1650,121

#### Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Flow GPM (lpm)
1/2	82	116	164
3/4	201	284	402
1	421	595	842
1-1/4	969	1,371	1,938
1-1/2	1,533	2,167	3,065
2	3,177	4,492	6,353
2-1/2	5,282	7,470	10,564
3	9,810	13,873	19,611
4	21,076	29,806	42,011

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	
5	39,419	21,388	32,082
6	64,086	30,643	45,965
8		53,680	80,521
		2,000	42,776
10	0.125	87,770 (23)	131,055 (34)
12	0.25	127,471	191,207 (45)
14	0.5	156,035	234,053
			312,070
16		207,739	311,609
18		266,829	400,244
20		333,306	499,959
			666,612
22		407,169	610,753
24		488,418	732,627
26		577,053	865,580
			1,154,106
28		673,075	1,009,612
30		776,483	1,164,724
32		887,277	1,330,916
			1,774,554
34		1,005,458	1,508,186
36		1,131,024	1,696,537
42		1,552,042	2,328,064
			3,104,085
48		2,039,537	3,059,305
54		2,593,508	3,890,262
60		3,213,956	4,820,934
			6,427,911
72		4,654,281	6,981,421
84		6,360,512	9,540,767
96		8,332,649	12,498,973
			16,665,297

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (40 mph)
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1 of the ASME B31.1 Code



**50 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)
Notes:	0.125 0.25 0.5 2,000 3,000 (34) 4,000 (45) 5,000	

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Condensate Flow lbs./h	Back Pressure psig	Velocity FPM (mph)
1/2	0.125	32	0	3,000 (34)
3/4	0.25	45	0	4,000 (45)
1	0.5	64	0	5,000 (57)
1-1/4	1.0	111	0	6,000 (69)
1-1/2	1.5	156	0	7,000 (80)
2	2.0	249	0	8,000 (92)
2-1/2	3.0	377	0	9,000 (103)
3	4.5	533	0	10,000 (115)
4	6.0	754	0	11,000 (126)
5	7.5	1,193	0	12,000 (138)
6	10.0	1,748	0	13,000 (150)
8	15.0	2,472	0	14,000 (161)
10	20.0	3,428	0	15,000 (173)
12	25.0	4,571	0	16,000 (184)
14	30.0	5,967	0	17,000 (196)
16	35.0	7,957	0	18,000 (207)
18	40.0	9,443	0	19,000 (219)
20	45.0	11,000	0	20,000 (230)
22	50.0	12,591	0	21,000 (242)
24	55.0	13,530	0	22,000 (253)
26	60.0	15,801	0	23,000 (265)
28	65.0	17,000	0	24,000 (276)
30	70.0	18,000	0	25,000 (288)
32	75.0	19,000	0	26,000 (300)
34	80.0	20,000	0	27,000 (311)
36	85.0	21,000	0	28,000 (323)
42	90.0	22,000	0	29,000 (334)
48	95.0	23,000	0	30,000 (346)
54	100.0	24,000	0	31,000 (357)
60	105.0	25,000	0	32,000 (369)

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.
72				1,370,013	2,050,017	3,744,504	3,744,504
84				1,872,252	2,808,378	3,744,504	4,905,523
96	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,452,762	3,679,143	4,905,523	6,462,762
				(23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure							
1/2	44	62	88		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	108	152	215		with these		si
1	225	318	450	392			
1-	518	733	1,037	700			
1/4	820	1,159	1,639	964	1,446		
1-	1,699	2,403	3,398	1,610	2,416	3,221	
1/2							
2							
2-	2,825	3,995	5,650	2,311	3,467	4,623	9,405
1/2	5,247	7,420		3,602	5,403	7,204	11,273
3	11,273			6,270	9,405	12,540	
4							
5	21,083	governs	with	9,922	14,883	19,844	24,903
6	34,277	pipe	sizes	14,215	21,323	28,431	37,354
8				24,903	37,354	49,805	
10	Velocity			40,717	61,075	81,434	108,578
12	these			59,135	88,702	118,269	157,934
14				72,386	108,578	144,771	192,743
16				96,371	144,557	192,743	256,995
18				123,784	185,675	247,567	329,422
20				154,622	231,934	309,245	412,326
22				188,888	283,332	377,776	500,000
24				226,580	339,870	453,159	604,211
26				267,698	401,547	535,396	713,776
28				312,243	468,365	624,486	832,645
30				360,215	540,322	720,429	960,564
32				411,613	617,419	823,225	1,100,000
34				466,437	699,656	932,875	1,244,444
36				524,688	787,033	1,049,377	1,398,889
42				720,001	1,080,002	1,440,002	1,920,003

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	
48			946,152
54			1,203,143
60			1,490,972
			2,000
72	0.125	0.25	0.5
			2,152,146
84			2,950,676
96			3,865,562

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	
1/2	49	70	99
3/4	121	171	242
1	253	358	507
			462
1-	583	825	1,167
1/4	923	1,305	1,845
1-	1,912	2,704	3,824
1/2			
2			
2-	3,180	4,497	6,359
1/2	5,905	8,351	
3	12,687	17,942	
4			
5	23,728	governs	with
6	38,577	pipe	sizes
8			
10	Velocity		
12	these		
14			
16			
18			
20			
22			
24			
26			
28			
30			
32			
Notes:			

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	Velocity	FPM (mph)	
36				617,799	926,699	1,235,598
42				847,772	1,271,658	1,695,544
48	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,114,056	1,671,084	2,228,112
54				1,416,651	2,124,977	2,833,303
60				1,755,558	2,633,338	3,511,117
72				2,542,307	3,813,460	5,084,614
84				3,474,301	5,211,452	6,948,602
96				4,551,541	6,827,312	9,103,082

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure

1/2	58	83	117		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	143	203	286		with these		si
1	300	424	600	581			
1-	690	976	1,381	1,036			
1/4	1,092	1,544	2,184	1,427	2,140		
1-	2,263	3,200	4,526	2,384	3,577		
1/2							
2							
2-	3,763	5,322	7,526	3,422	5,134	6,845	
1/2	6,989	9,883		5,334	8,001	10,668	1:
3	15,015	21,234		9,284	13,926	18,568	2:
4							
5	28,082	governs	with	14,692	22,038	29,383	3:
6	45,655	pipe	sizes	21,049	31,574	42,098	5:
8				36,874	55,311	73,748	9:
10	Velocity			60,291	90,436	120,581	1:
12	these			87,562	131,343	175,124	2:
14				107,183	160,775	214,366	2:
16				142,699	214,049	285,399	3:
18				183,290	274,934	366,579	4:
20				228,953	343,430	457,907	5:
22				279,691	419,536	559,382	6:
24				335,502	503,254	671,005	8:
26				396,387	594,581	792,775	9:
<b>Notes:</b>				462,346	693,520	924,693	1:

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	533,379 609,485	800,068 914,222	1,066,758 1,181,911	1, 1,
30 32 34 36 42	0.125	0.25	0.5	690,666 2,000 776,919 (23) 1,066,124	1,035,998 3,000 3,109,379 (34) 1,599,186	1,381,331 4,000 4,999,845 (45) 2,132,247	1, 5, 2,
48 54 60				1,400,992 1,781,524 2,207,720	2,101,488 2,672,286 3,311,579	2,801,984 3,563,048 4,415,439	3, 4, 5,
72 84 96				3,197,103 4,369,141 5,723,835	4,795,654 6,553,712 8,585,752	6,394,205 8,738,282 11,447,670	7, 10, 14

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	65 160 335	92 226 474	130 320 670		Pressure with these	drop pipe	go si
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	771 1,219 2,526	1,090 1,724 3,573	1,542 2,438 5,052	1,199 1,652 2,761	4,141		
2- 1/2 3 4	4,201 7,802 16,762	5,941 11,033 23,704	8,402	3,962 6,175 10,749	5,944 9,263 16,123	7,925 12,351 21,497	11, 20
5 6 8	31,349 50,967	governs pipe	with sizes	17,010 24,370 42,691	25,514 36,555 64,037	34,019 48,740 85,383	42, 60, 100
10 12 14	Velocity these			69,802 101,376 124,093	104,704 152,065 186,140	139,605 202,753 248,186	17, 25, 33
16 18 20				165,213 212,207 265,075	247,819 318,310 397,612	330,426 424,413 530,150	42, 55, 60
<b>Notes:</b> 24				323,817 388,434	485,726 582,651	647,634 776,868	80, 92



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	458,925	688,387	917,849	1,147,311
28		535,290	802,934	1,070,579	1,338,124
30		612,000	926,293	1,235,058	1,502,597
32	0.125 0.25 0.5	703,282	1,058,464	1,411,285	1,764,106
34		799,630	1,199,445	1,599,260	2,000,071
36		899,492	1,349,238	1,798,984	2,247,855
42		1,234,324	1,851,485	2,468,647	3,137,329
48		1,622,023	2,433,035	3,244,046	4,155,363
54		2,062,591	3,093,886	4,125,181	5,298,474
60		2,556,026	3,834,040	5,112,053	6,598,461
72		3,701,502	5,552,253	7,403,004	9,544,807
84		5,058,450	7,587,675	10,116,901	13,125,372
96		6,626,871	9,940,306	13,253,742	17,411,285

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

1/2	77	108	153		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	188	266	376		with these		si
1	394	557	788				
1-	907	1,283	1,814	1,483			
1/4	1,434	2,028	2,869	2,044			
1-	2,973	4,204	5,946	3,415	5,122		
1/2							
2							
2-	4,943	6,991	9,887	4,901	7,352	9,802	
1/2	9,181	12,984	18,362	7,638	11,458	15,277	
3	19,724	27,894		13,295	19,943	26,590	3:
4							
5	36,890	52,171	with	21,040	31,559	42,079	5:
6	59,976		sizes	30,144	45,216	60,288	7:
8	126,990			52,806	79,209	105,613	1:
10	Velocity	governs		86,341	129,511	172,681	2:
12	these	pipe		125,395	188,093	250,791	3:
14				153,494	230,242	306,989	3:
<b>Notes:</b>				204,356	306,535	408,713	5:
18				262,484	393,727	524,969	6:
20				327,878	491,818	655,757	8:

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
20				327,878	451,818	555,757	0.8
22				400,539	606,808	801,077	1.0
24				480,465	720,697	960,929	1.2
26				567,837	851,485	1,135,313	1.4
28				662,115	993,172	1,324,229	1.6
30				763,839	1,145,758	1,527,678	1.8
32				872,829	1,309,243	1,745,658	2.0
34				989,085	1,483,627	1,978,170	2.2
36				1,112,607	1,668,910	2,225,214	2.4
42				1,526,769	2,290,154	3,053,539	3.0
48				2,006,326	3,009,488	4,012,651	3.6
54				2,551,276	3,826,914	5,102,552	4.2
60				3,161,620	4,742,431	6,323,241	4.8
72				4,578,491	6,867,737	9,156,983	5.8
84				6,256,938	9,385,408	12,513,877	6.8
96				8,196,962	12,295,443	16,393,924	8.0

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



## 60 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	29	41	57		Pressure	drop pipe	gc
3/4	70	99	141	134	with these		si
1	147	208	294	224			
<b>Notes:</b>							
1/4	339	479	677	399	598		
1-1/4	536	757	1,071	549	824		
1-1/2	1,110	1,570	2,220	918	1,376	1,835	

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.		Velocity	FPM (mph)	
2-1/2	1,846	2,610	with	1,317	1,976	2,634	3,
3	3,428	4,848	sizes	2,053	3,079	4,105	5,
4	7,365			3,573	5,359	7,145	8,
5							
6	13,774	governs		5,654	8,481	11,308	14,
8		pipe		8,100	12,150	16,201	20,
				14,190	21,285	28,380	35,
10	Velocity			23,201	34,802	46,403	58,
12	these			33,696	50,544	67,392	84,
14				41,247	61,870	82,494	103,
16				54,915	82,372	109,829	138,
18				70,535	105,802	141,070	177,
20				88,107	132,161	176,215	220,
22				107,633	161,449	215,265	270,
24				129,110	193,666	258,221	325,
26				152,541	228,811	305,081	388,
28				177,923	266,885	355,847	449,
30				205,259	307,888	410,517	518,
32				234,546	351,820	469,093	588,
34				265,787	398,680	531,573	666,
36				298,980	448,469	597,959	749,
42				410,273	615,410	820,546	1,028,
48				539,139	808,709	1,078,279	1,371,
54				685,578	1,028,368	1,371,157	1,731,
60				849,590	1,274,385	1,699,180	2,145,
72				1,230,331	1,845,497	2,460,663	3,088,
84				1,681,363	2,522,045	3,362,727	4,208,
96				2,202,686	3,304,029	4,405,372	5,528,

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2	39	55	77		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	95	134	189		with these		si
1	198	280	396	345			
1 1/2	456	644	811	615			

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)	
1-1/4	456	644	911	615	1,212	2,831	
1-1/2	721	1,019	1,441	847	2,124	4,000 (45)	5,000 (55)
2	1,494	2,112	2,987	1,416	3,000 (34)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)			
2-1/2	2,484	3,512	4,967	2,032	3,048	4,064	
3	4,613	6,523		3,167	4,750	6,333	7,000 (75)
4	9,910			5,512	8,268	11,024	12,000 (125)
5	18,535	governs	with	8,723	13,084	17,445	20,000 (205)
6	30,133	pipe	sizes	12,497	18,746	24,994	30,000 (305)
8				21,892	32,839	43,785	50,000 (505)
10	Velocity			35,795	53,693	71,590	80,000 (805)
12	these			51,986	77,980	103,973	120,000 (1205)
14				63,636	95,454	127,271	150,000 (1505)
16				84,722	127,083	169,444	200,000 (2005)
18				108,821	163,231	217,642	250,000 (2505)
20				135,932	203,898	271,864	300,000 (3005)
22				166,055	249,083	332,110	400,000 (4005)
24				199,191	298,786	398,382	450,000 (4505)
26				235,339	353,009	470,678	500,000 (5005)
28				274,499	411,749	548,999	600,000 (6005)
30				316,672	475,008	633,344	700,000 (7005)
32				361,857	542,786	723,715	800,000 (8005)
34				410,055	615,082	820,110	1,000,000 (10,000)
36				461,265	691,897	922,529	1,200,000 (12,000)
42				632,968	949,452	1,265,936	1,500,000 (15,000)
48				831,782	1,247,674	1,663,565	2,000,000 (20,000)
54				1,057,708	1,586,562	2,115,416	2,500,000 (25,000)
60				1,310,744	1,966,117	2,621,489	3,000,000 (30,000)
72				1,898,151	2,847,226	3,796,301	4,000,000 (40,000)
84				2,594,001	3,891,002	5,188,002	6,000,000 (60,000)
96				3,398,296	5,097,444	6,796,592	8,000,000 (80,000)
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure							
Notes:	43	61	86		Pressure	drop pipe	go

Pipe Size	Pressure psig	Drop ft./100	with these Velocity FPM (mph)	si
1-1/4	508 0.125	718 0.25	1,016 0.5	5,000
1-1/2	1,665	2,355	3,330	1,651
2				
2-1/2	2,769	3,915	5,537	2,370
3	5,142	7,272		3,693
4	11,047	15,623		6,428
5	20,662	governs	with	10,173
6	33,591	pipe	sizes	14,575
8				25,532
10	Velocity			41,746
12	these			60,630
14				74,216
16				98,808
18				126,913
20				158,531
22				193,663
24				232,308
26				274,466
28				320,137
30				369,321
32				422,019
34				478,229
36				537,953
42				738,203
48				970,072
54				1,233,559
60				1,528,665
Notes:				2,213,732
84				3,025,273
96				3,963,287
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (2.1 mph)				

Pipe Pressure Drop vs. 100 psig Back Pressure							
Pipe Size	Steam Condensate Flow 100 gpm	Pressure Drop ft.	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Pressure with these	drop pipe	go
1/2	50	71	100				
3/4	123	174	246	2,000			
1	257	364	514	498 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)
1-1/4	592	837	1,184	888			
1-1/2	936	1,324	1,873	1,224	1,836		
2	1,941	2,744	3,881	2,045	3,067		
2-1/2	3,227	4,564	6,454	2,935	4,402	5,870	
3	5,993	8,476		4,574	6,861	9,148	11,942
4	12,876	18,209		7,961	11,942	15,923	20,894
5	24,082			12,599	18,898	25,198	32,298
6	39,152			18,051	27,076	36,102	46,132
8				31,621	47,432	63,243	79,054
10	Velocity	governs	with	51,702	77,554	103,405	130,256
12	these	pipe	sizes	75,089	112,634	150,178	188,109
14				91,915	137,873	183,831	232,742
16				122,373	183,559	244,745	306,176
18				157,181	235,771	314,361	393,897
20				196,340	294,510	392,680	493,366
22				239,850	359,775	479,700	599,671
24				287,711	431,567	575,423	719,282
26				339,924	509,885	679,847	849,893
28				396,487	594,730	792,974	993,704
30				457,401	686,102	914,802	1,134,815
32				522,667	784,000	1,045,333	1,294,826
34				592,283	888,424	1,184,566	1,474,837
36				666,250	999,375	1,332,501	1,654,848
42				914,259	1,371,388	1,828,517	2,264,859
48				1,201,426	1,802,139	2,402,852	2,974,870
54				1,527,753	2,291,629	3,055,506	3,794,881
60				1,893,239	2,839,858	3,786,477	4,694,892
72				2,544,600	3,753,500	5,000,000	6,250,000

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop ft.	psig/100	2,741,688 3,746,774 4,908,497	4,112,532 5,020,619 7,362,746	5,483,376 6,411,514 9,816,995	6, 9, 12
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0.125 0.25 0.5 1 2 3 4 5 Back Pressure (23) 2,000 3,000 (34) 4,000 (45) 5,000							
1/2	55	78	111		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	136	192	271		with these		si
1	284	402	568				
1-	654	924	1,307	1,017			
1/4	1,033	1,462	2,067	1,401			
1-	2,142	3,029	4,284	2,341	3,511		
1/2							
2-	3,562	5,037	7,124	3,360	5,040	6,720	
1/2	6,615	9,356		5,236	7,854	10,472	12
3	14,213	20,100		9,114	13,671	18,228	24
4							
5	26,582	governs	with	14,423	21,634	28,846	36
6	43,216	pipe	sizes	20,664	30,996	41,328	52
8				36,199	54,299	72,398	96
10	Velocity			59,187	88,781	118,375	144
12	these			85,960	128,940	171,919	216
14				105,222	157,833	210,444	264
16				140,088	210,132	280,177	352
18				179,936	269,903	359,871	448
20				224,764	337,146	449,528	560
22				274,573	411,860	549,146	688
24				329,363	494,045	658,726	824
26				389,134	583,701	778,268	976
28				453,886	680,829	907,772	1,136
30				523,619	785,428	1,047,238	1,304
32				598,333	897,499	1,196,666	1,496
34				678,027	1,017,041	1,356,055	1,696
36				762,703	1,144,055	1,525,406	1,920
42				1,046,615	1,569,923	2,093,231	2,616
Notes:				1,375,356	2,063,034	2,750,712	3,424

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	1,748,925 2,167,322	2,623,387 3,250,983	3,497,850 4,334,644	4, 5,
72 84 96	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	3,136,601 4,281,193 5,619,098	4,707,901 6,433,789 8,428,647	6,277,202 8,578,386 11,238,196	7, 10, 14

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	64 157 328	90 221 464	128 313 656		Pressure with these	drop pipe	go si
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	755 1,194 2,474	1,067 1,688 3,499	1,510 2,387 4,948	1,235 1,701 2,842	4,263		
2- 1/2 3 4	4,114 7,640 16,415	5,818 10,805 23,214	8,228 15,281	4,079 6,357 11,064	6,118 9,535 16,596	8,158 12,713 22,129	2
5 6 8	30,700 49,912 105,681	43,417	with sizes	17,509 25,086 43,946	26,264 37,629 65,918	35,018 50,172 87,891	4, 6, 10
10 12 14	Velocity these	governs pipe		71,853 104,354 127,739	107,779 156,532 191,608	143,706 208,709 255,477	1 20 30
16 18 20				170,066 218,440 272,862	255,099 327,661 409,292	340,132 436,881 545,723	4, 5, 6
22 24 26				333,330 399,844 472,406	499,994 599,766 708,609	666,659 799,688 944,812	8, 9, 1,
28 30 32				551,014 635,669 726,371	826,521 953,504 1,089,557	1,102,028 1,271,338 1,452,742	1, 1, 1,
<b>Notes:</b> 36				823,120 925,915	1,234,680 1,388,873	1,646,240 1,851,831	2, 2,



Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	1,270,583	1,905,874	2,541,165	3,176,456
42				1,270,583	1,905,874	2,541,165	3,176,456
48				1,669,671	2,504,506	3,339,342	4,127,178
54	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,129,181	3,184,771	4,246,361	5,307,951
60				2,651,111	3,946,667	5,262,222	6,577,812
72				3,810,236	5,715,354	7,620,472	9,525,590
84				5,207,045	7,810,568	10,414,091	13,019,209
96				6,821,539	10,232,309	13,643,079	17,258,197

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure

1/2	81	114	162		Pressure	drop pipe	govern
3/4	198	280	396		with these		sizing
1	415	587	830				
1-	956	1,352	1,911	1,681			
1/4	1,511	2,137	3,022	2,316			
1-	3,132	4,430	6,265	3,870	5,805		
1/2							
2							
2-	5,209	7,366	10,417	5,555	8,332		
1/2	9,673	13,680	19,347	8,657	12,985	17,314	
3	20,782	29,391		15,068	22,602	30,136	30,136
4							
5	38,870	54,970	with	23,845	35,767	47,689	59,609
6	63,194		sizes	34,163	51,244	68,326	85,406
8	133,803			59,847	89,770	119,693	151,773
10	Velocity	governs		97,852	146,778	195,704	247,624
12	these	pipe		142,114	213,170	284,227	361,287
14				173,959	260,938	347,918	441,197
16				231,602	347,403	463,204	591,604
18				297,480	446,220	594,960	761,960
20				371,592	557,389	743,185	951,585
22				453,940	680,910	907,880	1,165,760
24				544,522	816,783	1,089,044	1,401,124
26				643,339	965,008	1,286,677	1,651,777
Notes:				750,390	1,125,585	1,500,781	1,925,976
30				865,677	1,298,515	1,731,353	2,226,553

1. - Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psia/100 ft./5.00 ft./sec

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
32				989,198	1,483,796	1,978,395	2,
36				1,120,953	1,681,430	2,241,907	2,
42				1,260,944	1,891,416	2,521,888	3,
48				1,730,324	2,595,436	3,460,645	5,
54				2,273,816	3,410,724	4,547,633	5,
60				2,891,421	4,337,132	5,782,843	7,
72				3,583,139	5,374,709	7,166,278	8,
84				5,188,913	7,783,369	10,377,825	1,
96				7,091,137	10,636,705	14,182,273	1,
				9,289,811	13,934,716	18,579,622	2,

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part



## 75 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	25	36	50		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	62	87	124	118	with these		si
1	130	183	259	197			
1-	298	422	596	351	526		
1/4	471	667	943	483	725		
1-	977	1,382	1,954	808	1,212	1,616	
1/2							
2							
<b>Notes:</b>	1,625	2,298	with	1,159	1,739	2,319	2,
1/2	3,018	4,268	sizes	1,807	2,710	3,614	4,
3	6,483			3,145	4,718	6,290	7,
4							
2							

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part

<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure</b>	<b>Drop</b>	<b>psig/100 ft</b>	<b>4,977</b>	<b>7,466</b>	<b>9,954</b>	<b>12,442</b>
8	0.125	0.25	0.5	7,131	10,696	14,262	17,827
10	0.125	0.25	0.5	12,492	18,738	24,984	31,230
12	0.125	0.25	0.5	20,425	30,637	40,850	51,063
14	0.125	0.25	0.5	29,664	44,496	59,327	74,158
16	0.125	0.25	0.5	36,311	54,466	72,622	90,778
18	0.125	0.25	0.5	48,343	72,514	96,686	120,858
20	0.125	0.25	0.5	62,094	93,140	124,187	155,234
22	0.125	0.25	0.5	77,563	116,345	155,127	193,909
24	0.125	0.25	0.5	94,752	142,128	189,504	236,880
26	0.125	0.25	0.5	113,659	170,489	227,319	284,291
28	0.125	0.25	0.5	134,286	201,428	268,571	336,742
30	0.125	0.25	0.5	156,631	234,946	313,261	393,233
32	0.125	0.25	0.5	180,695	271,042	361,389	453,784
34	0.125	0.25	0.5	206,477	309,716	412,955	518,335
36	0.125	0.25	0.5	233,979	350,969	467,958	588,886
42	0.125	0.25	0.5	263,200	394,799	526,399	664,437
48	0.125	0.25	0.5	361,174	541,761	722,349	908,390
54	0.125	0.25	0.5	474,619	711,928	949,237	1,191,343
60	0.125	0.25	0.5	603,533	905,299	1,207,066	1,514,296
72	0.125	0.25	0.5	747,917	1,121,875	1,495,833	1,879,787
84	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,083,093	1,624,640	2,166,186	2,707,739
96	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,480,149	2,220,223	2,960,297	3,697,791
108	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,939,083	2,908,624	3,878,165	4,897,817

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure							
1/2	33	47	66		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	81	115	163		with these		si
1	170	241	341	297			
1-	392	555	785	530			
1/4	621	878	1,241	730	1,094		
1-	1,286	1,819	2,573	1,219	1,829	2,438	
1/2							
2							
<b>Notes:</b>	2,139	3,025	4,278	1,750	2,625	3,500	
1/2	3,072	5,619		2,727	4,001	5,454	6,907



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft			Velocity FPM (mph)			
1/2	2,362	3,540	4,723	2,021	3,032	4,043	
3/4	4,386	6,203		3,150	4,726	6,301	7,511
1	9,425	13,327	0.5	5,483 (23)	8,225 (34)	10,967 (45)	13,111
2							
3							
4							
5	17,625	governs pipe	with sizes	8,677	13,016	17,355	21,694
6	28,654			12,432	18,649	24,865	31,086
8				21,779	32,669	43,558	54,450
10	Velocity these			35,610	53,415	71,220	89,025
12				51,717	77,576	103,435	131,240
14				63,306	94,960	126,613	158,415
16				84,284	126,425	168,567	212,750
18				108,258	162,386	216,515	273,975
20				135,228	202,843	270,457	340,575
22				165,196	247,794	330,392	416,740
24				198,160	297,240	396,320	498,900
26				234,121	351,182	468,242	588,825
28				273,079	409,618	546,158	688,700
30				315,034	472,550	630,067	789,525
32				359,985	539,977	719,970	898,700
34				407,933	611,899	815,866	1,019,525
36				458,878	688,316	917,755	1,148,700
42				629,692	944,539	1,259,385	1,574,225
48				827,478	1,241,217	1,654,956	2,068,700
54				1,052,234	1,578,352	2,104,469	2,631,225
60				1,303,962	1,955,942	2,607,923	3,261,700
72				1,888,328	2,832,492	3,776,656	4,721,225
84				2,580,578	3,870,867	5,161,155	6,451,700
96				3,380,710	5,071,066	6,761,421	8,451,700
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure							
1/2	42	60	84		Pressure with these	drop pipe	go si
3/4	103	146	206				
1	216	306	432	419			
Notes:	498	704	995	747			
1/4	707	1,112	1,574	1,022	1,542		

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	
1/4	0.125	3,000 (34)	5,000 (45)
1/2	0.25	4,000 (45)	5,000 (45)
2	0.5	5,000 (45)	5,000 (45)
2-1/2	1,631	2,712	3,700
3	2,306	3,835	5,766
4	3,262	5,424	10,036
5		2,466	3,700
6		3,844	5,766
8		6,691	10,036
10		10,588	15,882
12		15,170	22,755
14		26,574	39,861
16		43,450	65,175
18		63,104	94,656
20		77,244	115,867
22		102,840	154,260
24		132,093	198,139
26		165,001	247,502
28		201,567	302,350
30		241,789	362,683
32		285,667	428,501
34		333,202	499,804
36		384,394	576,591
42		439,242	658,863
48		497,747	746,620
54		559,908	839,862
60		768,331	1,152,497
72		1,009,663	1,514,494
84		1,283,903	1,925,855
96		1,591,053	2,386,580
		2,304,079	3,456,118
		3,148,740	4,723,110
		4,125,037	6,187,556

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

Notes:	46	65	92		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	113	159	225		with these		si

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)		
1/4	543	768	1,087	845			
1/2	859	1,215	1,719	1,365			
3/4	1,125	1,519	2,062	1,650	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (50)
1	1,781	2,519	3,562	2,793	4,190	5,587	
1 1/2				4,353	6,530	8,707	10,000 (110)
2				7,578	11,366	15,155	18,000 (200)
2 1/2	2,961	4,188	5,923	2,793	4,190	5,587	
3	5,500	7,778		4,353	6,530	8,707	10,000 (110)
4	11,817	16,711		7,578	11,366	15,155	18,000 (200)
5	22,101			11,991	17,987	23,983	29,000 (320)
6	35,931			17,180	25,771	34,361	42,000 (460)
8				30,097	45,145	60,193	75,000 (820)
10				49,209	73,814	98,419	125,000 (1370)
12				71,468	107,203	142,937	180,000 (1970)
14				87,483	131,225	174,967	220,000 (2400)
16	Velocity	governs	with	116,472	174,708	232,944	290,000 (3150)
18	these	pipe	sizes	149,602	224,403	299,203	370,000 (4020)
20				186,873	280,309	373,745	460,000 (5000)
22				228,285	342,427	456,570	570,000 (6150)
24				273,838	410,758	547,677	680,000 (7320)
26				323,533	485,300	647,066	800,000 (8600)
28				377,369	566,053	754,738	940,000 (10100)
30				435,346	653,019	870,692	1,090,000 (11700)
32				497,464	746,197	994,929	1,250,000 (13400)
34				563,724	845,586	1,127,448	1,430,000 (15400)
36				634,125	951,187	1,268,250	1,600,000 (17100)
42				870,174	1,305,262	1,740,349	2,200,000 (23700)
48				1,143,495	1,715,243	2,286,990	2,880,000 (30900)
54				1,454,087	2,181,130	2,908,174	3,650,000 (39200)
60				1,801,950	2,702,924	3,603,899	4,550,000 (48900)
72				2,609,488	3,914,232	5,218,976	6,580,000 (70500)
84				3,566,111	5,349,166	7,132,221	8,950,000 (95600)
96				4,671,817	7,007,726	9,343,634	11,700,000 (125000)

**Notes:** Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psia Back Pressure

Streamline Conditions Flow Regime is Fully Developed Pressure

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
1/2	52	74	104		Pressure Drop		governed by
3/4	128	181	256		with these		sizes
1	268	379	536	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (57)
1-1/4	617	872	1,234	1,009			
1-1/2	975	1,379	1,951	1,390			
2	2,022	2,859	4,043	2,322	3,483		
2-1/2	3,362	4,754	6,723	3,333	5,000	6,666	
3	6,243	8,830	12,487	5,195	7,792	10,389	
4	13,414	18,970		9,041	13,562	18,083	20,000
5	25,088	35,479	with	14,308	21,462	28,616	30,000
6	40,787		sizes	20,500	30,749	40,999	50,000
8	86,360			35,911	53,867	71,822	80,000
10	Velocity	governs		58,716	88,075	117,433	140,000
12	these	pipe		85,276	127,914	170,552	200,000
14				104,385	156,577	208,769	250,000
16				138,974	208,460	277,947	340,000
18				178,504	267,756	357,008	440,000
20				222,976	334,463	445,951	550,000
22				272,388	408,583	544,777	680,000
24				326,743	490,114	653,485	820,000
26				386,038	579,057	772,076	960,000
28				450,275	675,412	900,549	1,120,000
30				519,453	779,179	1,038,905	1,300,000
32				593,572	890,358	1,187,144	1,480,000
34				672,633	1,008,949	1,345,265	1,680,000
36				756,634	1,134,952	1,513,269	1,900,000
42				1,038,288	1,557,432	2,076,575	2,600,000
48				1,364,413	2,046,619	2,728,825	3,400,000
54				1,735,009	2,602,514	3,470,018	4,300,000
60				2,150,077	3,225,116	4,300,154	5,400,000
Notes:				3,113,628	4,670,442	6,227,256	7,800,000
100				10,055,000	15,083,000	20,110,000	25,140,000



84 Pipe 96 Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	4,255,065 5,574,388	6,382,597 8,361,582	8,510,130 11,481,176	10 10
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure							
1/2	0.125 64	0.25 90	0.5 128	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34) Pressure with these	4,000 (45) drop pipe	5,000 si
3/4	157	222	313				
1	328	464	656				
1-	755	1,068	1,511	1,329			
1/4	1,195	1,689	2,389	1,831			
1-	2,476	3,502	4,952	3,059	4,589		
1/2							
2							
2-	4,117	5,823	8,234	4,391	6,586		
1/2	7,647	10,814	15,293	6,843	10,264	13,686	
3	16,428	23,233		11,911	17,866	23,821	29
4							
5	30,726	43,453	with	18,849	28,273	37,697	47
6	49,953		sizes	27,005	40,508	54,010	67
8	105,768			47,307	70,961	94,615	119
10	Velocity	governs		77,350	116,024	154,699	199
12	these	pipe		112,337	168,506	224,675	288
14				137,510	206,265	275,021	349
16				183,076	274,614	366,152	471
18				235,151	352,726	470,301	588
20				293,735	440,602	587,470	750
22				358,829	538,243	717,657	899
24				430,432	645,647	860,863	1,100
26				508,544	762,816	1,017,088	1,300
28				593,166	889,748	1,186,331	1,500
30				684,297	1,026,445	1,368,593	1,700
32				781,937	1,172,906	1,563,874	1,900
34				886,087	1,329,130	1,772,174	2,200
36				996,746	1,495,119	1,993,492	2,500
42				1,367,780	2,051,670	2,735,559	3,400
Notes:				1,797,398	2,696,096	3,594,795	4,500
54				2,285,600	3,428,400	4,571,200	5,700

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	2,832,386	4,248,579	5,664,773	7,080,967
72		4,101,712	6,152,568	8,203,424	10,254,280
84		5,605,375	8,408,062	11,210,749	14,013,436
96	<b>0.125      0.25      0.5</b>	7,342,374	<b>11,015,061</b>	<b>14,686,749</b>	<b>18,358,436</b>
			<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>		
			3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (57)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 25 psig Back Pressure

1/2	78	110	156		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	191	270	381		with these		si
1	399	565	799				
1-	919	1,300	1,839	1,723			
1/4	1,454	2,056	2,908	2,373			
1-	3,014	4,262	6,027	3,966	5,948		
1/2							
2							
2-	5,011	7,087	10,022	5,692	8,538		
1/2	9,307	13,162	18,614	8,871	13,306	17,741	
3	19,995	28,277		15,440	23,160	30,880	38,601
4							
5	37,397	52,888	with	24,434	36,651	48,868	63,145
6	60,799	85,983	sizes	35,007	52,510	70,014	89,521
8	128,734			61,325	91,988	122,650	158,416
10	246,797	governs		100,269	150,404	200,539	260,718
12		pipe		145,625	218,437	291,249	376,966
14				178,257	267,385	356,513	461,466
16	Velocity			237,324	355,986	474,648	613,466
18	these			304,829	457,244	609,659	790,479
20				380,773	571,160	761,546	990,479
22				465,155	697,732	930,310	1,209,479
24				557,975	836,962	1,115,950	1,454,479
26				659,233	988,850	1,318,466	1,729,479
28				768,929	1,153,394	1,537,859	1,994,479
30				887,064	1,330,596	1,774,128	2,309,479
32				1,013,637	1,520,455	2,027,273	2,644,479
<b>Notes:</b>				1,148,648	1,722,971	2,297,295	2,994,479
36				1,292,097	1,938,145	2,584,193	3,344,479
42				1,773,073	2,659,610	3,546,146	4,594,479

**1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 lbs./h**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
48				2,329,993	3,494,990	4,659,986	5,
54				2,962,857	4,444,285	5,925,714	7,
60				3,671,864	5,507,496	7,343,329	9,
72				5,317,110	7,975,665	10,634,220	11,
84				7,266,330	10,899,495	14,532,660	15,
96				9,519,325	14,278,988	19,038,650	21,

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



## 85 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	24	33	47	110	Pressure with these	drop pipe	go si
3/4	58	82	115	184			
1	121	171	242				
1-	278	393	556	327	491	1,508	
1/4	440	622	880	451	677		
1-	912	1,290	1,824	754	1,131		
1/2							
2							
2-	1,516	2,144	with	1,082	1,623	2,164	2,
1/2	2,816	3,982	sizes	1,686	2,529	3,372	4,
3	6,050			2,935	4,402	5,870	7,
4							
5	11,315	governs		4,644	6,967	9,289	11,
6		pipe		6,654	9,981	13,309	16,
8				11,657	17,486	23,314	29,

Pipe Size	Velocity these	Pressure Drop ft.	psig/100	19,060 27,681 33,884 2,000	28,590 41,522 50,826 3,000 (34)	38,119 55,362 67,768 4,000 (45)	4,000 (45)
10				45,112 (23)	67,668	90,225	5,000
12				57,944	86,915	115,887	1,000
14				72,379	108,569	144,759	1,000
16				88,419	132,629	176,838	2,000
18				106,063	159,094	212,125	2,000
20				125,310	187,966	250,621	3,000
22				146,162	219,243	292,324	3,000
24				168,618	252,927	337,235	4,000
26				192,677	289,016	385,355	4,000
28				218,341	327,511	436,682	5,000
30				245,608	368,413	491,217	6,000
32				337,035	505,552	674,070	8,000
34				442,897	664,346	885,794	1,000
36				563,195	844,793	1,126,390	1,000
42				697,929	1,046,893	1,395,858	1,000
48				1,010,704	1,516,056	2,021,407	2,000
54				1,381,222	2,071,832	2,762,443	3,000
60				1,809,482	2,714,224	3,618,965	4,000

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2	31	43	61	274	Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	75	106	150		with these		si
1	157	223	315				
1-	362	512	725	489	1,010	2,251	
1/4	573	810	1,146	674	1,689		
1-	1,188	1,680	2,375	1,126			
1/2							
2							
2-	1,975	2,793	3,950	1,616	2,424	3,231	6,
1/2	3,668	5,187		2,518	3,777	5,036	10
3	7,880			4,383	6,574	8,766	
4							
<b>Notes:</b>	14,738	governs	with	6,936	10,404	13,871	1





Pipe Size	Pressure drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.
2	2,175	3,301	4,991	2,251	3,377	4,503	8,000
3	4,597	6,562		3,509	5,263	7,018	11,000
4	9,877	13,968		6,107	9,161	12,215	15,000
	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>2,000 (23)</b>	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>	<b>5,000 (56)</b>
5	18,473	governs	with	9,665	14,497	19,329	24,000
6	30,033	pipe	sizes	13,847	20,770	27,694	34,000
8				24,257	36,386	48,514	60,000
10	Velocity			39,661	59,492	79,323	99,000
12	these			57,601	86,402	115,203	144,000
14				70,509	105,764	141,018	176,000
16				93,873	140,809	187,746	234,000
18				120,575	180,862	241,149	300,000
20				150,614	225,921	301,228	376,000
22				183,991	275,986	367,982	460,000
24				220,706	331,059	441,411	552,000
26				260,758	391,137	521,516	656,000
28				304,148	456,223	608,297	766,000
30				350,876	526,314	701,752	880,000
32				400,942	601,413	801,884	1,000,000
34				454,345	681,518	908,690	1,136,000
36				511,086	766,629	1,022,172	1,280,000
42				701,335	1,052,003	1,402,671	1,752,000
48				921,624	1,382,436	1,843,248	2,304,000
54				1,171,952	1,757,927	2,343,903	2,928,000
60				1,452,319	2,178,478	2,904,638	3,636,000
72				2,103,171	3,154,757	4,206,343	5,258,000
84				2,874,181	4,311,272	5,748,362	7,185,000
96				3,765,348	5,648,023	7,530,697	9,413,000

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

1/2	42	59	83		Pressure	drop pipe	govern
3/4	102	145	205		with these		sizes
1	214	303	429				

<b>Notes:</b>	494	698	987	768	2,652		
1/4	781	1,104	1,561	1,058			

**1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	
2-1/2	2,000 (23)	3,800 (34)	4,000 (45)
3	2,537 (29)	5,932	7,909
4	3,954 (45)	10,325	13,766
5	10,892	16,339	21,785
6	15,606	23,409	31,212
8	27,338	41,008	54,677
10	44,699	67,049	89,399
12	64,919	97,378	129,837
14	79,466	119,199	158,931
16	105,798	158,696	211,595
18	135,891	203,837	271,782
20	169,746	254,619	339,493
22	207,363	311,045	414,726
24	248,742	373,113	497,484
26	293,882	440,823	587,764
28	342,784	514,176	685,568
30	395,448	593,172	790,896
32	451,873	677,810	903,746
34	512,060	768,090	1,024,120
36	576,009	864,013	1,152,018
42	790,425	1,185,638	1,580,851
48	1,038,697	1,558,045	2,077,394
54	1,320,824	1,981,236	2,641,647
60	1,636,806	2,455,209	3,273,611
72	2,370,335	3,555,503	4,740,671
84	3,239,286	4,858,929	6,478,572
96	4,243,658	6,365,486	8,487,315

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

<b>Notes:</b>	47	67	94	Pressure drop pipe	go
3/4	115	163	231	with these	si
<b>1</b>	<b>Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft..</b>	<b>5,000</b>			
<b>1</b>	242	342	483		

**1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000**



[illegible]

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.
1/2	57	80	114				
3/4	139	197	278				
1	292	412	583				
1-1/4	6,125	9,425	1,943	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)
1-1/2	1,061	1,501	2,123	1,181	1,627	2,271	3,000
2	2,200	3,111	4,400	2,718	3,718	5,000	6,667
2-1/2	3,658	5,174	7,317	3,902	5,852	12,161	20,000
3	6,795	9,609	13,589	6,080	9,121	21,167	30,000
4	14,598	20,644		10,584	15,875		
5	27,302	38,611	with	16,748	25,123	33,497	40,000
6	44,387		sizes	23,996	35,994	47,992	50,000
8	93,983			42,036	63,054	84,072	100,000
10	Velocity	governs		68,731	103,096	137,462	150,000
12	these	pipe		99,820	149,730	199,640	240,000
14				122,188	183,282	244,377	300,000
16				162,677	244,015	325,353	400,000
18				208,949	313,424	417,898	500,000
20				261,006	391,509	522,011	600,000
22				318,846	478,269	637,693	700,000
24				382,471	573,706	764,942	900,000
26				451,880	677,819	903,759	1,000,000
28				527,072	790,609	1,054,145	1,200,000
30				608,049	912,074	1,216,099	1,400,000
32				694,810	1,042,215	1,389,620	1,600,000
34				787,355	1,181,033	1,574,710	1,800,000
36				885,684	1,328,526	1,771,368	2,000,000
42				1,215,376	1,823,063	2,430,751	3,000,000
48				1,597,123	2,395,685	3,194,247	3,500,000
54				2,030,928	3,046,392	4,061,856	5,000,000
60				2,516,789	3,775,183	5,033,578	6,000,000
Notes:				3,644,681	5,467,021	7,289,361	9,000,000
84				4,980,798	7,471,197	9,961,597	12,000,000

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psia/100 ft./5.00

96				6,525,142	9,787,713	13,050,284	10
<b>Pipe</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100</b>			<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>			
<b>Size</b>	Form Condensate Flow lbs./h 25 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	68	96	136	<b>2,000 (23)</b>	Pressure <b>3,000 (34)</b> with these	drop pipe <b>4,000 (45)</b>	go <b>5,</b> si
3/4	<b>0.125</b> 167	<b>0.25</b> 236	<b>0.5</b> 333				
1	349	494	698				
1-	804	1,136	1,607	1,506	5,199		
1/4	1,271	1,797	2,542	2,074			
1-	2,634	3,725	5,268	3,466			
1/2							
2							
2-	4,380	6,194	8,760	4,975	7,462	15,506	3,
1/2	8,134	11,504	16,268	7,753	11,629	26,989	
3	17,476	24,714		13,495	20,242		
4							
5	32,685	46,224	with sizes	21,355	32,033	42,710	5,
6	53,139	75,150		30,596	45,894	61,192	70
8	112,514			53,598	80,398	107,197	1,
10	215,701	governs pipe		87,636	131,454	175,271	2,
12			127,276	190,915	254,553	3,	
14			155,797	233,695	311,594	38	
16	Velocity these			207,422	311,133	414,844	5,
18				266,422	399,633	532,844	60
20				332,797	499,195	665,594	8,
22				406,547	609,820	813,094	1,
24				487,672	731,508	975,344	1,
26				576,172	864,258	1,152,344	1,
28				672,047	1,008,070	1,344,094	1,
30				775,297	1,162,945	1,550,593	1,
32				885,922	1,328,883	1,771,843	2,
34				1,003,922	1,505,883	2,007,843	2,
36				1,129,297	1,693,945	2,258,593	2,
42				1,549,672	2,324,507	3,099,343	3,
<b>Notes:</b>				2,036,422	3,054,632	4,072,843	5,
54				2,589,546	3,884,320	5,179,093	6,
1, 60	<b>Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,00</b>			3,209,046	4,813,569	6,418,093	8,

**Notes:**

- ◀ ||| ▶

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM (mph)			
0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (58)	6,000 (69)	

1/2	22	31	43	101	Pressure with these	drop pipe	g si
3/4	53	75	106	168			
1	111	157	222				
1-	255	361	510	300	450	1,382	
1/4	403	571	807	414	621		
1-	836	1,182	1,672	691	1,037		
1/2							
2-	1,390	1,966		992	1,488	1,984	2,
1/2	2,582	3,652		1,546	2,319	3,092	3,
3	5,548			2,691	4,037	5,383	6,
4							
5	10,376			4,259	6,388	8,518	10
6				6,102	9,153	12,204	15
8				10,689	16,034	21,379	20
10				17,478	26,216	34,955	45
12				25,383	38,075	50,767	65
14				31,071	46,607	62,142	75
<b>Notes:</b>	Velocity	governs	with	41,367	62,051	82,734	110

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	governs pipe sizes	41,307 53,134 66,371	82,031 79,700 99,557	82,734 106,267 132,742	10 10 10
22 24 26	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b> 2,000 (23)	81,079 97,258 114,908	121,619 145,888 172,363	3,000 (34) 4,000 (45) 5,000 (56)
28 30 32				134,029 154,621 176,683	201,044 231,931 265,025	268,058 309,241 353,366
34 36 42				200,216 225,220 309,058	300,325 337,831 463,586	400,433 450,441 618,115
48 54 60				406,132 516,444 639,994	609,198 774,666 959,991	812,264 1,032,889 1,279,988
72 84 96				926,805 1,266,566 1,659,277	1,390,208 1,899,849 2,488,916	1,853,610 2,533,132 3,318,554

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	28 68 143	39 96 202	56 136 285	248	Pressure with these	drop pipe	go si
1- 1-1/4 1-1/2 2	328 519 1,076	464 734 1,522	657 1,038 2,152	443 610 1,020	915 1,530	2,039	
2- 1-1/2 3 4	1,789 3,323 7,138	2,530 4,699	3,578	1,464 2,281 3,970	2,195 3,422 5,956	2,927 4,562 7,941	5, 9, 4,
5 6 8	13,351 21,706	governs pipe	with sizes	6,283 9,002 15,769	9,425 13,503 23,654	12,566 18,004 31,539	1! 2! 3!
<b>Notes:</b>	Velocity			25,784	38,676	51,568	64

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	37,447 45,838	56,170 68,797	74,893 91,676	91,676
12					
14					
16					
18	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 3,000 (34) 4,000 (45)	5,000 (55)
20				61,027 78,385 97,914	117,578 146,871 195,828
22					
24				119,612 143,481 169,519	179,419 215,221 254,278
26					
28					
30				197,727 228,104 260,652	296,590 342,156 390,978
32					
34					
36				295,369 332,257 455,937	443,054 498,385 683,906
42					
48					
54				599,147 761,885 944,151	898,720 1,142,827 1,416,226
60					
72					
84				1,367,270 1,868,502 2,447,849	2,050,904 2,802,753 3,671,774
96					

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

1/2	30	43	61	284	Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	74	105	149		with these		si
1	156	221	312				
1-	359	508	718	507	1,047	2,333	
1/4	568	803	1,135	698	1,750		
1-	1,177	1,664	2,353	1,167			
1/2							
2							
2-	1,956	2,767	3,913	1,675	2,512	3,349	6,
1/2	3,634	5,139		2,610	3,915	5,220	1,
3	7,806	11,040		4,543	6,814	9,085	
4							
<b>Notes:</b>	14,600	governs	with	7,189	10,783	14,377	1,
6	23,737	pipe	sizes	10,299	15,449	20,598	2,

<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>					
10	0.125	0.25	0.5	18,042	27,063	36,084	45,105
12	0.125	0.25	0.5	29,500	44,249	58,999	73,748
14	0.125	0.25	0.5	42,800	64,265	85,687	107,109
16	0.125	0.25	0.5	52,424	78,666	104,888	131,110
18	0.125	0.25	0.5	69,822	104,733	139,643	174,553
20	0.125	0.25	0.5	89,682	134,523	179,364	224,205
22	0.125	0.25	0.5	112,025	168,038	224,050	280,062
24	0.125	0.25	0.5	136,851	205,276	273,701	342,127
26	0.125	0.25	0.5	164,159	246,238	328,317	410,396
28	0.125	0.25	0.5	193,949	290,924	387,898	484,872
30	0.125	0.25	0.5	226,222	339,333	452,445	565,556
32	0.125	0.25	0.5	260,978	391,467	521,956	652,439
34	0.125	0.25	0.5	298,216	447,324	596,432	745,544
36	0.125	0.25	0.5	337,937	506,905	675,874	844,891
42	0.125	0.25	0.5	380,140	570,210	760,281	950,351
48	0.125	0.25	0.5	521,646	782,468	1,043,291	1,304,114
54	0.125	0.25	0.5	685,494	1,028,241	1,370,988	1,712,779
60	0.125	0.25	0.5	871,685	1,307,527	1,743,370	2,179,212
72	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,080,219	1,620,329	2,160,438	2,700,547
84	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,564,316	2,346,474	3,128,632	3,910,790
96	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,137,785	3,206,677	4,275,570	5,344,462
108	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,800,625	4,200,938	5,601,251	7,001,563

#### Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure

<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>
1/2	34	49	69	342	Pressure	drop pipe	go	si
3/4	84	119	169		with these			
1	176	250	353					
1-1/4	406	574	812	609	1,259			
1-1/2	642	908	1,285	840	2,104			
2	1,331	1,883	2,663	1,403				
<b>Notes:</b>	2,214	3,131	4,428	2,014	3,020	4,027	7,000	10,000
1-3/4	4,112	5,815	8,138	3,138	4,707	6,276	10,000	15,000
2-1/2	8,834	12,493	17,462	5,462	8,193	10,924	15,000	22,500
3-1/2	15,000	21,000	29,250	9,000	13,500	18,000	25,000	37,500

**1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop	Drop	psig/100 ft.	governs with pipe sizes	Velocity FPM (mph)		
4	16,522			8,644	12,966	17,288	20
6	26,861			12,384	18,576	24,769	30
8	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	21,695 <b>2,000 (23)</b>	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>	50
10	Velocity			35,472	53,208	70,944	80
12	these			51,517	77,276	103,034	100
14				63,061	94,592	126,123	120
16				83,957	125,936	167,915	200
18				107,839	161,758	215,677	200
20				134,705	202,058	269,410	300
22				164,557	246,835	329,113	400
24				197,393	296,090	394,787	400
26				233,215	349,823	466,430	500
28				272,022	408,033	544,044	600
30				313,814	470,721	627,629	700
32				358,592	537,887	717,183	800
34				406,354	609,531	812,708	1,000
36				457,102	685,652	914,203	1,000
42				627,255	940,883	1,254,511	1,000
48				824,276	1,236,413	1,648,551	2,000
54				1,048,162	1,572,243	2,096,324	2,000
60				1,298,915	1,948,372	2,597,830	3,000
72				1,881,020	2,821,530	3,762,040	4,000
84				2,570,590	3,855,886	5,141,181	6,000
96				3,367,626	5,051,440	6,735,253	8,000

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

1/2	37	53	74		Pressure	drop pipe	go
3/4	91	129	182		with these		si
1	191	270	382				
1-	439	621	878	683	2,359		
1/4	694	982	1,389	941			
1-	1,439	2,035	2,878	1,573			
1/2							
2							
<b>Notes:</b>	2,393	3,384	4,786	2,257	3,386	4,514	8,000



Pipe Size	Pressure psig	Drop ft	psig/100 ft	2,000	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (56)
1/2	4,744	6,283		3,518	5,277	7,036	11,000
3/4	9,548	13,503		6,123	9,185	12,246	19,000
4							
5	17,859	governs	0.5 with	9,600	14,534	19,379	29,000
6	29,034	pipe	sizes	13,883	20,824	27,765	41,000
8				24,320	36,479	48,639	72,000
10	Velocity			39,764	59,645	79,527	119,000
12	these			57,750	86,625	115,500	173,000
14				70,691	106,036	141,382	212,000
16				94,115	141,173	188,230	282,000
18				120,886	181,328	241,771	363,000
20				151,002	226,504	302,005	453,000
22				184,466	276,698	368,931	553,000
24				221,275	331,912	442,550	663,000
26				261,431	392,146	522,861	783,000
28				304,933	457,399	609,866	903,000
30				351,781	527,672	703,562	1,053,000
32				401,976	602,964	803,952	1,203,000
34				455,517	683,275	911,034	1,353,000
36				512,404	768,606	1,024,808	1,503,000
42				703,144	1,054,716	1,406,288	2,103,000
48				924,001	1,386,001	1,848,001	2,763,000
54				1,174,974	1,762,461	2,349,948	3,513,000
60				1,456,065	2,184,097	2,912,129	4,363,000
72				2,108,596	3,162,893	4,217,191	6,323,000
84				2,881,594	4,322,391	5,763,188	8,643,000
96				3,775,060	5,662,589	7,550,119	11,323,000

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

1/2	41	59	83		Pressure	drop pipe	governs
3/4	102	144	203		with these		sizes
1	213	301	426				
<b>Notes:</b>	490	694	981	802	2,770		
1/4	776	1,097	1,551	1,105			
1-1/2	1,608	2,273	3,215	1,847			
1-1/2							

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 lbs./h

<sup>1/2</sup> Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM (mph)		
2- 1/2 3 4	2,673 <del>4,012</del> 10,666	3,780 <del>7,025</del> 15,084	5,346 <del>9,029</del>	2,650 <del>2,000</del> 4,130 <del>(23)</del> 7,189	3,975 <del>8,000 (34)</del> 10,784	5,301 <del>8,000 (45)</del> 14,379	1, 5,
5 6 8	19,948 32,432 68,670	28,211	with sizes	11,377 16,300 28,555	17,066 24,451 42,832	22,754 32,601 57,110	28 40 70
10 12 14	Velocity these	governs pipe		46,689 67,807 83,002	70,033 101,711 124,503	93,377 135,615 166,004	1, 10 20
16 18 20				110,505 141,938 177,300	165,758 212,907 265,950	221,011 283,876 354,600	2, 3, 4,
22 24 26				216,591 259,811 306,960	324,886 389,716 460,440	433,182 519,621 613,919	54 64 70
28 30 32				358,038 413,045 471,981	537,057 619,567 707,972	716,076 826,090 943,962	89 1, 1,
34 36 42				534,847 601,641 825,599	802,270 902,462 1,238,398	1,069,693 1,203,282 1,651,198	1, 1, 2,
48 54 60				1,084,918 1,379,600 1,709,643	1,627,378 2,069,400 2,564,464	2,169,837 2,759,199 3,419,285	2, 3, 4,
72 84 96				2,475,814 3,383,433 4,432,498	3,713,721 5,075,149 6,648,747	4,951,628 6,766,865 8,864,996	6, 8, 10

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	49 121 253	70 171 358	99 242 507		Pressure with these	drop pipe	go si
<b>Notes:</b>	583	825	1 166	1 026	3 543		

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100	ft	Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (57)
1/4	922	1,304	1,843	1,413			
1/2	1,912	2,703	3,823	2,362			
2							
2-1/2	3,179	4,495	6,357	3,390	5,085	10,566	21,032
3	5,904	8,349	11,807	5,283	7,925	18,392	
4	12,683	17,937		9,196	13,794		
5	23,722	33,548	with sizes	14,552	21,828	29,105	36,382
6	38,567			20,849	31,274	41,699	52,124
8	81,659			36,524	54,786	73,048	91,311
10	Velocity these	governs pipe		59,718	89,578	119,437	149,296
12				86,731	130,097	173,462	216,821
14				106,166	159,249	212,332	265,414
16				141,345	212,018	282,691	353,364
18				181,550	272,325	363,100	453,875
20				226,781	340,171	453,561	566,916
22				277,037	415,555	554,074	695,097
24				332,318	498,478	664,637	835,799
26				392,626	588,939	785,252	985,910
28				457,959	686,938	915,918	1,146,421
30				528,317	792,476	1,056,635	1,326,932
32				603,701	905,552	1,207,403	1,517,443
34				684,111	1,026,167	1,368,222	1,717,954
36				769,547	1,154,320	1,539,093	1,938,465
42				1,056,006	1,584,010	2,112,013	2,642,976
48				1,387,697	2,081,545	2,775,393	3,467,487
54				1,764,618	2,646,926	3,529,235	4,411,998
60				2,186,769	3,280,153	4,373,538	5,466,509
72				3,166,763	4,750,144	6,333,526	7,918,037
84				4,327,679	6,491,518	8,655,358	10,817,548
96				5,669,517	8,504,275	11,339,034	14,172,059
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 25 psig Back Pressure							
Notes:	58	82	116		Pressure	drop pipe	go

3/4 Pipe 1 Size	142 Pressure 298	201 Drop 422 ft.	285 psig/100 596		with these Velocity FPM (mph)		si
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	686 1,012 2,250	971 1,935 3,182	1,373 2,171 4,500	1,286 2,000 1,772 (23) 2,961	4,441 3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,
2- 1/2 3 4	3,741 6,948 14,928	5,291 9,827 21,112	7,483 13,897	4,250 6,623 11,527	6,374 9,934 17,291	13,246 23,055	28
5 6 8	27,920 45,392 96,112	39,486 64,195		18,242 26,136 45,785	27,363 39,204 68,677	36,484 52,272 91,570	4! 6! 1:
10 12 14	184,257			74,860 108,722 133,085	112,291 163,084 199,628	149,721 217,445 266,171	18 2: 3:
16 18 20	Velocity these	governs pipe	with sizes	177,185 227,584 284,283	265,777 341,376 426,424	354,369 455,168 568,566	44 50 7:
22 24 26				347,282 416,581 492,179	520,923 624,871 738,269	694,564 833,161 984,359	80 1, 1,
28 30 32				574,078 662,277 756,775	861,117 993,415 1,135,163	1,148,156 1,324,553 1,513,550	1, 1, 1,
34 36 42				857,573 964,672 1,323,766	1,286,360 1,447,008 1,985,649	1,715,147 1,929,343 2,647,532	2, 2, 3,
48 54 60				1,739,559 2,212,051 2,741,243	2,609,338 3,318,077 4,111,864	3,479,118 4,424,102 5,482,485	4, 5, 6,
72 84 96				3,969,722 5,424,999 7,107,071	5,954,584 8,137,498 10,660,606	7,939,445 10,849,997 14,214,142	9, 1: 1:

Pipe Sizing Chart - Flow 100 gpm Pressure Drop 100 psi Back Pressure							
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop ft.	Pressure Drop psi	Pressure Drop psi	Pressure Drop psi	Velocity FPM (mph)		
1/2	68	96	136		Pressure	drop pipe	gpm
3/4	167	236	333	2,000	with these		size
1	349	493	698	(23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000
1-1/4	803	1,135	1,606	1,590			
1-1/2	1,269	1,795	2,539	2,191			
2	2,631	3,721	5,262	3,661			
2-1/2	4,375	6,188	8,751	5,254	7,881	28,505	
3	8,126	11,492	16,252	8,188	12,282		
4	17,458	24,689	34,916	14,252	21,379		
5	32,652	46,177	with	22,554	33,832	45,109	50,000
6	53,085	75,073	sizes	32,314	48,471	64,628	80,000
8	112,400			56,608	84,912	113,216	140,000
10	215,482	governs		92,557	138,835	185,113	220,000
12		pipe		134,423	201,635	268,846	320,000
14				164,545	246,818	329,090	400,000
16	Velocity			219,069	328,603	438,138	540,000
18	these			281,382	422,073	562,764	700,000
20				351,484	527,226	702,968	880,000
22				429,375	644,063	858,750	1,080,000
24				515,055	772,583	1,030,111	1,290,000
26				608,525	912,787	1,217,050	1,520,000
28				709,783	1,064,675	1,419,567	1,780,000
30				818,831	1,228,247	1,637,662	2,040,000
32				935,668	1,403,502	1,871,336	2,340,000
34				1,060,294	1,590,441	2,120,587	2,640,000
36				1,192,709	1,789,063	2,385,418	2,980,000
42				1,636,689	2,455,033	3,273,377	4,080,000
48				2,150,770	3,226,155	4,301,541	5,380,000
54				2,734,954	4,102,431	5,469,908	6,840,000
60				3,389,240	5,083,860	6,778,480	8,480,000
Notes:				4 908 118	7 362 177	9 816 236	12 400 000

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (in/hr)
12	4,300,110	7,302,177
84	6,707,405	10,061,107
96	8,787,099	13,180,649
		17,574,198

**Notes:** 0.125 0.25 0.5 2,000 (23) 3,000 (34) 4,000 (45) 5,000 (50)

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (in/hr)

2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 120 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
14				28,265	42,397	56,529
16				37,630	56,445	75,261
18	0.125	0.25	0.5	48,004 (23)	32,001 (34)	46,003 (45)
20				60,376	90,564	120,751
22				73,755	110,633	147,511
24				88,473	132,709	176,946
26				104,529	156,793	209,057
28				121,922	182,883	243,844
30				140,654	210,980	281,307
32				160,723	241,085	321,446
34				182,130	273,196	364,261
36				204,876	307,314	409,752
42				281,140	421,710	562,280
48				369,446	554,168	738,891
54				469,793	704,689	939,586
60				582,182	873,273	1,164,364
72				843,085	1,264,628	1,686,170
84				1,152,155	1,728,233	2,304,310
96				1,509,392	2,264,088	3,018,784

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2	25	35	50	223	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	61	87	122			
1	128	181	256			
1-	295	417	590	398	823	1,833
1/4	467	660	933	549	1,375	
1-	967	1,368	1,934	917		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,608	2,274	3,216	1,316	1,973	2,631
1/2	2,986	4,223		2,050	3,075	4,100
3	6,416			3,569	5,353	7,137
4						
<b>Notes:</b>	12,000	governs	with	5,647	8,471	11,295
6	19,509	pipe	sizes	8,091	12,137	16,182
1				12,172	17,661	23,548

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000





Pipe Size	Pressure 10 psig	Drop pipe ft	Drop psig/100 sizes	6,429 9,211 16,137 2,000 (23)	9,644 13,817 24,205 3,000 (34)	12,859 18,423 32,273 4,000 (45)	Velocity FPM (mph)
8	0.125	0.25	0.5				
10	Velocity these			26,384	39,576	52,768	
12				38,319	57,478	76,637	
14				46,905	70,358	93,810	
16				62,448	93,672	124,896	
18				80,211	120,316	160,421	
20				100,194	150,291	200,388	
22				122,398	183,596	244,795	
24				146,822	220,232	293,643	
26				173,466	260,199	346,932	
28				202,331	303,496	404,662	
30				233,416	350,124	466,832	
32				266,721	400,082	533,443	
34				302,247	453,371	604,494	
36				339,993	509,990	679,987	
42				466,554	699,831	933,109	
48				613,098	919,648	1,226,197	
54				779,626	1,169,439	1,559,252	
60				966,137	1,449,205	1,932,273	
72				1,399,108	2,098,662	2,798,216	
84				1,912,012	2,868,018	3,824,024	
96				2,504,850	3,757,275	5,009,700	

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure

1/2	31	43	61	303	Pressure with these	drop pipe	
3/4	75	106	150				
1	157	222	313				
1-	361	510	721	541	1,118		
1/4	570	807	1,141	745	1,868		
1-	1,182	1,672	2,364	1,246			
1/2							
2							
<b>Notes:</b>	1,966	2,780	3,931	1,788	2,682	3,575	
1/2	2,651	5,162		2,706	4,170	5,572	

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (inph)	Velocity FPM (inph)
1/2	3,051	3,105		2,700	4,179	3,572
3/4	7,843	11,091		4,849	7,274	9,689
4						
5	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
6	14,669			7,674	11,511	15,348
8	23,848			10,995	16,493	21,990
				19,261	28,892	38,522
10	Velocity	governs	with	31,493	47,239	62,985
12	these	pipe	sizes	45,738	68,607	91,476
14				55,987	83,981	111,974
16				74,539	111,808	149,078
18				95,741	143,612	191,482
20				119,594	179,390	239,187
22				146,096	219,144	292,193
24				175,249	262,874	350,499
26				207,053	310,579	414,105
28				241,506	362,259	483,012
30				278,610	417,915	557,220
32				318,364	477,546	636,728
34				360,768	541,152	721,537
36				405,823	608,734	811,646
42				556,888	835,333	1,113,777
48				731,806	1,097,710	1,463,613
54				930,577	1,395,865	1,861,154
60				1,153,200	1,729,800	2,306,399
72				1,670,003	2,505,004	3,340,006
84				2,282,216	3,423,324	4,564,431
96				2,989,838	4,484,758	5,979,677

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

1/2	33	46	66		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	80	114	161		with these	
1	168	238	337			
<b>Notes:</b>	388	549	776	603	2,084	
1/4	613	867	1,227	831		
1-	1,271	1,798	2,542	1,389		
1/2						

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 ft./h

2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft			Velocity FPM (mph)		
1/2	2,114	2,989	4,228	1,994	2,991	3,988
3/4	3,926	5,552	7,944	3,107	4,661	6,215
1	5,434	7,944	11,188	4,228	6,215	8,434
1 1/2	8,434	11,928	16,928	5,409	8,113	10,817
2	15,775	governs	with	8,559	12,839	17,118
2 1/2	25,646	pipe	sizes	12,263	18,394	24,526
3				21,482	32,223	42,964
4	Velocity			35,124	52,686	70,248
5	these			51,012	76,517	102,023
6				62,443	93,664	124,885
8				83,134	124,700	166,267
10				106,780	160,171	213,561
12				133,383	200,075	266,766
14				162,942	244,413	325,883
16				195,456	293,184	390,912
18				230,926	346,390	461,853
20				269,353	404,029	538,705
22				310,735	466,102	621,469
24				355,073	532,609	710,145
26				402,366	603,549	804,733
28				452,616	678,924	905,232
30				621,100	931,650	1,242,200
32				816,187	1,224,280	1,632,373
34				1,037,876	1,556,814	2,075,752
36				1,286,168	1,929,252	2,572,336
38				1,862,561	2,793,841	3,725,122
40				2,545,364	3,818,046	5,090,729
42				3,334,579	5,001,868	6,669,157
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	36	51	73		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	89	126	178		with these	
1	187	264	373			
Notes:	430	608	860	703	2,428	

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
2-1/2	2,343	3,313	4,686	2,323	3,484	4,646
3	4,351	6,153	8,702	3,620	5,430	7,240
4	9,348	13,220		6,301	9,452	12,602
5	17,484	24,726	with sizes	9,971	14,957	19,943
6	28,425			14,286	21,430	28,573
8	60,185			25,027	37,540	50,054
10	Velocity governs these	governs pipe		40,920	61,380	81,840
12				59,430	89,144	118,859
14				72,747	109,120	145,494
16				96,852	145,278	193,705
18				124,401	186,602	248,803
20				155,394	233,091	310,788
22				189,831	284,746	379,661
24				227,711	341,566	455,421
26				269,034	403,551	538,068
28				313,801	470,702	627,603
30				362,012	543,019	724,025
32				413,667	620,500	827,334
34				468,765	703,148	937,530
36				527,307	790,960	1,054,614
42				723,594	1,085,391	1,447,189
48				950,874	1,426,312	1,901,749
54				1,209,147	1,813,721	2,418,294
60				1,498,413	2,247,619	2,996,825
72				2,169,922	3,254,883	4,339,844
84				2,965,402	4,448,103	5,930,805
96				3,884,854	5,827,280	7,769,707

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure

<b>Notes:</b>	43	60	85		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	105	148	209		with these	

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)
1/4	504	715	1,008	887	3,062	
1/2	767	1,127	1,594	1,333	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
1	1,652	2,337	3,305	2,042		
2						
2-1/2	2,748	3,886	5,495	2,930	4,395	9,134
3	5,103	7,217	10,206	4,567	6,850	15,898
4	10,964	15,505		7,949	11,923	
5	20,505	28,999	with	12,579	18,869	25,158
6	33,337		sizes	18,022	27,034	36,045
8	70,587			31,572	47,357	63,143
10	Velocity	governs		51,621	77,431	103,242
12	these	pipe		74,971	112,456	149,942
14				91,771	137,656	183,541
16				122,180	183,270	244,360
18				156,933	235,400	313,866
20				196,031	294,046	392,062
22				239,472	359,209	478,945
24				287,258	430,888	574,517
26				339,388	509,083	678,777
28				395,863	593,794	791,725
30				456,681	685,022	913,362
32				521,844	782,765	1,043,687
34				591,350	887,026	1,182,701
36				665,201	997,802	1,330,403
42				912,819	1,369,229	1,825,638
48				1,199,534	1,799,302	2,399,069
54				1,525,347	2,288,021	3,050,695
60				1,890,258	2,835,387	3,780,516
72				2,737,371	4,106,057	5,474,743
84				3,740,875	5,611,312	7,481,750
96				4,900,769	7,351,153	9,801,538

**Notes:** Condensate Flow lbs./h 25 psia Back Pressure

Streamline Conditions Flow Regime is Fully Developed

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (m/s)			
1/2	49	70	99		Pressure Drop		
3/4	121	171	243		with these		
1	215	305	508	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
1-							
1/4	585	827	1,169	1,095	3,782		
1-	924	1,307	1,849	1,509			
1-	1,916	2,709	3,832	2,521			
1/2							
2							
2-	3,186	4,505	6,372	3,619	5,428	11,279	
1/2	5,917	8,367	11,833	5,639	8,459	19,631	
3	12,712	17,977		9,816	14,724		
4							
5	23,775	33,622	With	15,533	23,300	31,067	
6	38,652	54,662	Sizes	22,255	33,383	44,510	
8	81,840			38,986	58,479	77,973	
10	156,896	governs		63,744	95,616	127,489	
12		pipe		92,578	138,867	185,156	
14				113,323	169,985	226,646	
16	Velocity			150,874	226,311	301,748	
18	these			193,789	290,684	387,579	
20				242,069	363,104	484,138	
22				295,713	443,570	591,427	
24				354,722	532,083	709,444	
26				419,095	628,642	838,190	
28				488,832	733,248	977,664	
30				563,934	845,901	1,127,868	
32				644,400	966,600	1,288,800	
34				730,231	1,095,346	1,460,461	
36				821,426	1,232,139	1,642,852	
42				1,127,197	1,690,796	2,254,395	
48				1,481,249	2,221,873	2,962,497	
54				1,883,580	2,825,369	3,767,159	
60				2,334,190	3,501,285	4,668,381	
<b>Notes:</b>				3,380,251	5,070,376	6,760,502	

84 Pipe 96 Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			4,619,430 6,051,729	6,929,146 9,238,861	9,238,861 12,157,147
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 30 psig Back Pressure						
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
1/2	57	80	114		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	139	197	279		with these	
1	292	413	584			
1-	672	951	1,345	1,332		
1/4	1,063	1,504	2,127	1,835		
1-	2,204	3,117	4,408	3,066		
1/2						
2						
2-	3,665	5,183	7,329	4,401	6,601	23,875
1/2	6,806	9,625	13,612	6,858	10,287	
3	14,622	20,679	29,244	11,937	17,906	
4						
5	27,348	38,676	with	18,891	28,336	37,781
6	44,462	62,879	sizes	27,065	40,598	54,130
8	94,142			47,413	71,119	94,826
10	180,480	governs		77,522	116,283	155,044
12		pipe		112,588	168,882	225,176
14				137,817	206,725	275,634
16	Velocity			183,484	275,226	366,968
18	these			235,675	353,513	471,350
20				294,390	441,585	588,780
22				359,629	539,443	719,258
24				431,392	647,087	862,783
26				509,678	764,517	1,019,356
28				594,489	891,733	1,188,977
30				685,823	1,028,734	1,371,646
32				783,681	1,175,522	1,567,362
34				888,063	1,332,095	1,776,127
36				998,969	1,498,454	1,997,939
42				1,370,830	2,056,246	2,741,661
Notes:				1,801,407	2,702,110	3,602,813
54				2,290,698	3,436,047	4,581,395

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	2,838,704	4,258,056	5,677,407
72		4,110,860	6,166,291	8,221,721
84	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>
96				

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 40 psig Back Pressure

1/2	74	105	148		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	182	257	363		with these	
1	381	538	761			
1-	876	1,239	1,752	2,626		
1/4	1,385	1,959	2,770	4,387		
1-	2,871	4,060	5,742			
1/2						
2						
2-	4,774	6,751	9,548	6,297	9,446	34,163
1/2	8,866	12,539	17,733	9,814	14,721	
3	19,048	26,939	38,097	17,081	25,622	
4						
5	35,627	50,384	with	27,031	40,547	54,063
6	57,921	81,913	sizes	38,729	58,093	77,457
8	122,639			67,845	101,767	135,689
10	235,113	governs		110,929	166,393	221,858
12	383,762	pipe		161,106	241,659	322,212
14				197,207	295,810	394,414
16	Velocity			262,554	393,830	525,107
18	these			337,236	505,853	674,471
20				421,253	631,879	842,506
22				514,605	771,908	1,029,210
24				617,293	925,939	1,234,586
26				729,316	1,093,974	1,458,631
28				850,674	1,276,011	1,701,348
30				981,367	1,472,051	1,962,734
32				1,121,396	1,682,094	2,242,792
<b>Notes:</b>				1,270,760	1,906,140	2,541,519
36				1,429,459	2,144,188	2,858,918
42				1,961,568	2,942,351	3,973,135

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
48				2,577,693	3,866,540	5,165,987
54				3,277,837	4,916,755	6,555,673
60				4,061,997	6,092,995	8,123,994
72				5,882,369	8,823,553	11,764,738
84				8,038,810	12,058,214	16,077,619
96				10,531,319	15,796,979	21,062,638

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (60 mph)
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



## 125 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	19	27	38	90	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	47	67	94	150		
1	99	140	197			
1-	227	321	455	267	401	1,232
1/4	359	508	719	369	553	
1-	745	1,053	1,490	616	924	
1/2						
2-	1,239	1,752	with sizes	884	1,326	1,768
1/2	2,300	3,253		1,377	2,066	2,755
3	4,942			2,397	3,596	4,795
4						
5	9,243	governs pipe		3,794	5,691	7,588
6				5,436	8,153	10,871
8				9,522	14,283	19,044
<b>Notes:</b>	Velocity			15,569	23,354	31,138

12 Pipe Size	these Pressure Drop	psig/100 ft.		22,612 27,679	33,917 41,518	45,223 55,551	!
16 18 20	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	36,850 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 47,332 59,124	55,275 <b>3,000 (34)</b> 70,998 88,686	73,700 <b>4,000 (45)</b> 94,664 118,248	!
22 24 26				72,226 86,639 102,361	108,339 129,958 153,542	144,452 173,277 204,723	!
28 30 32				119,394 137,737 157,391	179,091 206,606 236,086	238,789 275,475 314,782	!
34 36 42				178,354 200,628 275,311	267,532 300,942 412,967	356,709 401,257 550,622	!
48 54 60				361,786 460,053 570,112	542,679 690,079 855,168	723,572 920,106 1,140,224	!
72 84 96				825,606 1,128,268 1,478,098	1,238,409 1,692,402 2,217,147	1,651,212 2,256,536 2,956,197	!

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	24 60 125	34 85 177	49 120 250	218	Pressure with these	drop pipe	!
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	288 456 945	408 645 1,336	576 911 1,889	389 536 895	804 1,343	1,791	!
2- 1/2 3 4	1,571 2,917 6,267	2,221 4,126	3,142	1,285 2,003 3,486	1,928 3,004 5,229	2,570 4,005 6,972	!
<b>Notes:</b> 6	11,722 19,057	governs pipe	with sizes	5,516 7,904	8,275 11,855	11,033 15,807	!

<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>	<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>				
10	0.125	0.25	0.5	13,845	20,768	27,691
12	0.125	0.25	0.5	22,638	33,957	45,276
14				22,000 (23)	33,000 (34)	45,000 (45)
16				40,245	60,368	80,491
18				53,581	80,371	107,162
20				68,822	103,233	137,644
22				85,968	128,952	171,935
24				105,019	157,528	210,037
26				125,975	188,962	251,950
28				148,836	223,254	297,672
30				173,602	260,404	347,205
32				200,274	300,411	400,548
34				228,850	343,275	457,701
36				259,332	388,998	518,664
42				291,719	437,578	583,437
48				400,309	600,464	800,619
54				526,046	789,069	1,052,092
60				668,929	1,003,393	1,337,858
72				828,957	1,243,436	1,657,915
84				1,200,452	1,800,678	2,400,904
96				1,640,531	2,460,796	3,281,061
				2,149,193	3,223,789	4,298,385

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

1/2	27	37	53	248	Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	65	92	130		with these	
1	136	192	272			
1-	313	443	627	442	914	2,037
1/4	495	701	991	609	1,527	
1-	1,027	1,452	2,054	1,018		
1/2						
2						
<b>Notes:</b>	1,708	2,415	3,415	1,462	2,192	2,923
1/2	3,171	4,485		2,278	3,417	4,556
3	6,813	9,635		3,965	5,947	7,929
4						

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 lbs./h

4 Pipe Size	Pressure Drop 12,743 20,717 0.125	Drop governs pipe 0.25	psig/100 with sizes 0.5		Velocity FPM (mph)	
6				6,274	9,411	12,548
8				8,989 2,000 (23) 15,747	13,483 3,000 (34) 23,620	17,978 4,000 (45) 31,494
10	Velocity these			25,747	38,620	51,494
12				37,393	56,090	74,786
14				45,772	68,658	91,544
16				60,939	91,409	121,879
18				78,273	117,410	156,546
20				97,774	146,661	195,548
22				119,441	179,162	238,882
24				143,275	214,913	286,550
26				169,276	253,914	338,552
28				197,444	296,165	394,887
30				227,778	341,667	455,556
32				260,279	390,418	520,558
34				294,947	442,420	589,893
36				331,781	497,672	663,562
42				455,285	682,927	910,570
48				598,289	897,434	1,196,579
54				760,794	1,141,191	1,521,589
60				942,800	1,414,200	1,885,600
72				1,365,313	2,047,969	2,730,626
84				1,865,828	2,798,743	3,731,657
96				2,444,346	3,666,519	4,888,692

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure

1/2	30	42	59	296	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	73	103	146			
1	153	216	305			
1-	351	497	703	527	1,089	
1/4	556	786	1,111	726	1,820	
1-	1,152	1,629	2,304	1,214		
1/2						
2						
<b>Notes:</b>	1,915	2,709	3,830	1,742	2,613	3,484

Pipe Size	Pressure psig/100 ft	Drop	psig/100	2,715	4,072	5,429
1/2	3,357	5,030				
3/4	7,642	10,807		4,725	7,088	9,450
4	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
5	14,293			7,478	11,216	14,955
6	23,237			10,713	16,070	21,427
8				18,768	28,151	37,535
10				30,686	46,029	61,372
12				44,566	66,849	89,132
14				54,553	81,829	109,105
16	Velocity	governs	with	72,629	108,944	145,259
18	these	pipe	sizes	93,288	139,932	186,577
20				116,530	174,794	233,059
22				142,353	213,530	284,707
24				170,760	256,139	341,519
26				201,748	302,622	403,496
28				235,319	352,978	470,638
30				271,472	407,208	542,944
32				310,208	465,312	620,416
34				351,526	527,289	703,051
36				395,426	593,139	790,852
42				542,621	813,932	1,085,243
48				713,058	1,069,587	1,426,116
54				906,736	1,360,104	1,813,473
60				1,123,656	1,685,484	2,247,312
72				1,627,219	2,440,828	3,254,438
84				2,223,747	3,335,621	4,447,495
96				2,913,241	4,369,862	5,826,483

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

1/2	32	45	64		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	78	111	157		with these	
1	164	232	328			
<b>Notes:</b>	378	534	755	587	2,028	
1/4	597	844	1,194	809		
1-	1,237	1,750	2,475	1,352		
1 1/2						

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

<sup>1/2</sup> Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
2- 1/2	2,058 <b>0.125</b> 3,821	2,910 <b>0.25</b> 5,404	4,115 <b>0.5</b>	1,941 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 3,025	2,911 <b>3,000 (34)</b> 4,537	3,882 <b>4,000 (45)</b> 6,049
3 4	8,210	11,610		5,265	7,897	10,529
5 6 8	15,355 24,963	governs pipe	with sizes	8,331 11,936 20,910	12,497 17,905 31,365	16,662 23,873 41,820
10 12 14	Velocity these			34,189 49,654 60,780	51,283 74,481 91,171	68,378 99,308 121,561
16 18 20				80,921 103,938 129,833	121,381 155,907 194,749	161,841 207,876 259,665
22 24 26				158,604 190,253 224,779	237,907 285,380 337,169	317,209 380,507 449,559
28 30 32				262,183 302,463 345,621	393,274 453,695 518,431	524,365 604,926 691,242
34 36 42				391,656 440,568 604,567	587,483 660,851 906,850	783,311 881,135 1,209,133
48 54 60				794,460 1,010,248 1,251,931	1,191,690 1,515,373 1,877,897	1,588,921 2,020,497 2,503,863
72 84 96				1,812,981 2,477,608 3,245,814	2,719,471 3,716,412 4,868,722	3,625,961 4,955,217 6,491,629

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

1/2	35	50	71		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	87	123	173		with these	
1	181	257	363			
<b>Notes:</b>	418	591	836	683	2 359	

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)
1/4	1,369	1,936	2,739	1,573	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (57)
1/2	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (57)
2	2,277	3,220	4,554	2,258	3,386	4,515	5,644
2-1/2	4,229	5,980	8,457	3,518	5,277	7,036	8,795
3	9,085	12,848		6,124	9,186	12,248	15,310
4							
5	16,992	24,030	with	9,691	14,536	19,382	24,228
6	27,625		sizes	13,884	20,827	27,769	35,015
8	58,492			24,323	36,484	48,645	61,806
10	Velocity	governs		39,769	59,653	79,537	100,420
12	these	pipe		57,757	86,636	115,514	146,400
14				70,700	106,049	141,399	179,290
16				94,127	141,190	188,253	238,100
18				120,900	181,351	241,801	306,210
20				151,021	226,531	302,042	383,220
22				184,488	276,732	368,976	465,230
24				221,302	331,953	442,604	559,240
26				261,463	392,194	522,926	661,250
28				304,970	457,455	609,941	772,260
30				351,824	527,737	703,649	887,270
32				402,025	603,038	804,051	1,014,280
34				455,573	683,359	911,146	1,147,290
36				512,467	768,701	1,024,934	1,287,300
42				703,231	1,054,846	1,406,461	1,767,310
48				924,114	1,386,171	1,848,229	2,337,320
54				1,175,119	1,762,678	2,350,237	2,967,330
60				1,456,244	2,184,365	2,912,487	3,657,340
72				2,108,855	3,163,282	4,217,710	5,327,350
84				2,881,948	4,322,922	5,763,896	7,277,360
96				3,775,524	5,663,285	7,551,047	9,517,370
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure							
Notes:	41	58	83		Pressure	drop pipe	

3/4 Pipe 1 Size	101 Pressure 212	143 Drop 300 ft.	203 psig/100 425		with these Velocity FPM (mph)		
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	489 <b>0.125</b> 773 1,602	691 <b>0.25</b> 1,093 2,265	977 <b>0.5</b> 1,545 3,203	860 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 1,184 1,979	2,968 <b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>	
2- 1/2 3 4	2,663 4,946 10,626	3,766 6,995 15,027	5,326 9,892	2,840 4,426 7,704	4,260 6,639 11,556	8,852 15,408	
5 6 8	19,874 32,310 68,413	28,106	with sizes	12,192 17,467 30,599	18,287 26,201 45,899	24,383 34,935 61,198	
10 12 14	Velocity these	governs pipe		50,031 72,662 88,944	75,047 108,993 133,416	100,062 145,323 177,888	
16 18 20				118,417 152,100 189,993	177,625 228,149 284,989	236,833 304,199 379,986	
22 24 26				232,097 278,411 328,935	348,145 417,616 493,402	464,193 556,821 657,870	
28 30 32				383,670 442,615 505,770	575,505 663,922 758,656	767,340 885,230 1,011,541	
34 36 42				573,136 644,713 884,704	859,704 967,069 1,327,055	1,146,273 1,289,425 1,769,407	
48 54 60				1,162,588 1,478,365 1,832,036	1,743,882 2,217,548 2,748,054	2,325,176 2,956,731 3,664,073	
72 84 96				2,653,058 3,625,653 4,749,821	3,979,587 5,438,479 7,124,732	5,306,116 7,251,306 9,499,642	



Pipe Sizing Chart - Flow 1000 gpm, 100 psi Back Pressure							
Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Pressure Drop psi/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)
1/2	48	68	96		Pressure Drop	drop pipe	
3/4	107	162	231	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
1	245	347	491				
1-1/4	565	799	1,130	1,058	3,654		
1-1/2	893	1,263	1,786	1,458			
2	1,851	2,618	3,703	2,436			
2-1/2	3,079	4,354	6,157	3,497	5,245	10,899	
3	5,718	8,086	11,435	5,450	8,175	18,971	
4	12,284	17,372		9,486	14,228		
5	22,975	32,491	with	15,011	22,516	30,022	
6	37,352	52,824	sizes	21,507	32,260	43,013	
8	79,088			37,675	56,513	75,350	
10	151,620	governs		61,600	92,401	123,201	
12		pipe		89,464	134,197	178,929	
14				109,512	164,268	219,024	
16	Velocity			145,800	218,700	291,600	
18	these			187,272	280,908	374,544	
20				233,928	350,892	467,856	
22				285,768	428,652	571,536	
24				342,792	514,188	685,583	
26				405,000	607,500	809,999	
28				472,392	708,587	944,783	
30				544,968	817,451	1,089,935	
32				622,727	934,091	1,245,455	
34				705,671	1,058,507	1,411,343	
36				793,799	1,190,699	1,587,599	
42				1,089,287	1,633,931	2,178,574	
48				1,431,431	2,147,146	2,862,862	
54				1,820,231	2,730,346	3,640,461	
60				2,255,686	3,383,529	4,511,372	
Notes:				3 266 565	4 800 848	6 533 131	

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	3,200,303	4,000,040	5,000,131	
				4,464,068	6,696,102	8,928,137	
				5,848,195	8,772,293	11,696,390	
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 30 psig Back Pressure							
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
1/2	55	77	110		Pressure	drop pipe	
3/4	134	190	269		with these		
1	281	398	563				
1-	648	916	1,295	1,283			
1/4	1,024	1,449	2,049	1,768			
1-	2,123	3,002	4,246	2,954			
1/2							
2							
2-	3,530	4,993	7,061	4,239	6,359	22,999	
1/2	6,556	9,272	13,113	6,607	9,910		
3	14,086	19,921	28,172	11,499	17,249		
4							
5	26,345	37,258	with	18,198	27,297	36,396	
6	42,831	60,573	sizes	26,073	39,109	52,145	
8	90,689			45,674	68,511	91,348	
10	173,861	governs		74,679	112,018	149,358	
12		pipe		108,459	162,688	216,918	
14				132,763	199,144	265,525	
16	Velocity			176,755	265,132	353,510	
18	these			227,032	340,548	454,064	
20				283,593	425,390	567,187	
22				346,440	519,659	692,879	
24				415,570	623,356	831,141	
26				490,986	736,479	981,972	
28				572,686	859,029	1,145,372	
30				660,671	991,006	1,321,341	
32				754,940	1,132,410	1,509,880	
34				855,494	1,283,241	1,710,987	
36				962,332	1,443,498	1,924,665	
42				1,320,556	1,980,833	2,641,111	
Notes:				1,735,340	2,603,011	3,470,681	

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	2,206,687 2,734,595	3,310,030 4,191,892	4,413,374 5,469,119	!
72 84 96	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	3,960,095 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 5,411,842 7,089,836	5,940,143 <b>3,000 (34)</b> 8,117,764 10,634,753	7,920,191 <b>4,000 (45)</b> 10,823,685 14,179,671	!

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 40 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	71 174 364	100 246 515	142 348 728		Pressure with these	drop pipe	!
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	838 1,325 2,746	1,185 1,873 3,883	1,675 2,649 5,491	2,511 4,196			!
2- 1/2 3 4	4,566 8,480 18,218	6,457 11,992 25,764	9,132 16,959 36,436	6,022 9,386 16,337	9,034 14,079 24,505	32,673	!
5 6 8	34,073 55,395 117,291	48,187 78,341	with sizes	25,853 37,040 64,886	38,779 55,560 97,329	51,705 74,080 129,773	!
10 12 14	224,861 367,028	governs pipe		106,092 154,081 188,608	159,138 231,121 282,912	212,184 308,162 377,216	!
16 18 20	Velocity these			251,105 322,531 402,884	376,658 483,796 604,326	502,210 645,061 805,768	!
22 24 26				492,166 590,376 697,514	738,249 885,564 1,046,271	984,332 1,180,752 1,395,028	!
28 30 32				813,581 938,575 1,072,498	1,220,371 1,407,863 1,608,747	1,627,161 1,877,150 2,144,996	!
<b>Notes:</b> 36				1,215,349 1,367,128	1,823,023 2,050,692	2,430,697 2,734,256	!

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	1,876,034	2,814,051	3,752,068
			Velocity FPM (mph)	
48		2,465,294	3,697,941	4,930,588
54	0.125	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
60	0.25	3,884,875	5,827,312	7,769,750
72	0.5	5,625,870	8,438,805	11,251,740
84		7,688,280	11,532,420	15,376,560
96		10,072,105	15,108,157	20,144,209

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



## 150 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	18	25	35	137	Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	43	61	86	82	with these	
1	90	128	180			
1-	208	294	415	244	367	1,125
1/4	328	464	657	337	505	
1-	680	962	1,361	563	844	
1/2						
2						
2-	1,131	1,600	with	807	1,211	1,615
1/2	2,101	2,972	sizes	1,258	1,887	2,516
3	4,515			2,190	3,285	4,380
4						
5	8,444	governs		3,466	5,199	6,932
6		pipe		4,966	7,448	9,931
8				8,699	13,048	17,397
10				14,333	21,334	28,445

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	10 12 14	14,223 20,656 25,285	21,334 30,984 37,927	28,445 41,113 50,569
16	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23) 33,663	3,000 (34) 50,494	4,000 (45) 67,326
18				43,238	64,857	86,476
20				54,010	81,015	108,021
22				65,979	98,969	131,959
24				79,145	118,718	158,291
26				93,508	140,262	187,016
28				109,068	163,602	218,136
30				125,825	188,737	251,649
32				143,778	215,667	287,556
34				162,929	244,393	325,857
36				183,276	274,914	366,552
42				251,500	377,249	502,999
48				330,495	495,743	660,990
54				420,263	630,395	840,526
60				520,803	781,204	1,041,606
72				754,199	1,131,299	1,508,399
84				1,030,684	1,546,026	2,061,368
96				1,350,258	2,025,387	2,700,515

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2	22	31	44	197	Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	54	76	108		with these	
1	113	160	226			
1-	261	369	521	352	727	1,619
1/4	412	583	824	485	1,215	
1-	854	1,208	1,708	810		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,420	2,009	2,841	1,162	1,743	2,324
1/2	2,638	3,731		1,811	2,717	3,622
3	5,668			3,152	4,729	6,305
4						
<b>Notes:</b>	10,601	governs	with	4,989	7,483	9,977

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	pipe sizes	7,147 12,521	10,721 18,781	14,295 25,042	Velocity FPM (mph)
10 12 14	0.125 these	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23) 29,732 36,395	3,000 (34) 44,599 54,592	4,000 (45) 59,465 72,790
16 18 20				48,455 62,238 77,743	72,682 93,356 116,615	96,910 124,475 155,486
22 24 26				94,972 113,923 134,597	142,457 170,884 201,895	189,943 227,846 269,194
28 30 32				156,994 181,114 206,956	235,491 271,670 310,434	313,988 362,227 413,912
34 36 42				234,522 263,810 362,012	351,782 395,715 543,018	469,043 527,620 724,023
48 54 60				475,719 604,932 749,651	713,579 907,398 1,124,476	951,438 1,209,864 1,499,301
72 84 96				1,085,604 1,483,580 1,943,579	1,628,407 2,225,370 2,915,368	2,171,209 2,967,161 3,887,157

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	24 59 123	34 83 173	48 117 245	223	Pressure with these	drop pipe
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	282 446 925	399 631 1,308	564 892 1,850	398 549 917	823 1,376	1,834
<b>Notes:</b> 1/2 3	1,538 2,856 6,136	2,175 4,039 8,678	3,076 2,051 3,571	1,316 2,051 3,571	1,975 3,077 5,356	2,633 4,103 7,142

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.</b>			<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>		
5	11,477	governs	with	5,651	8,476	11,301
6	<del>18,659</del> <b>10,125</b>	pipe	sizes	<del>8,098</del> <b>2,000 (23)</b>	<del>12,144</del> <b>3,000 (34)</b>	<del>16,192</del> <b>4,000 (45)</b>
8				14,182	21,274	28,365
10	Velocity these			23,189	34,784	46,378
12				33,678	50,517	67,356
14				41,225	61,837	82,450
16				54,885	82,328	109,770
18				70,497	105,746	140,994
20				88,060	132,090	176,121
22				107,575	161,363	215,150
24				129,041	193,562	258,082
26				152,459	228,688	304,918
28				177,828	266,742	355,656
30				205,149	307,723	410,297
32				234,421	351,631	468,842
34				265,644	398,467	531,289
36				298,819	448,229	597,639
42				410,054	615,080	820,107
48				538,851	808,276	1,077,702
54				685,211	1,027,817	1,370,423
60				849,135	1,273,703	1,698,270
72				1,229,673	1,844,509	2,459,345
84				1,680,463	2,520,695	3,360,926
96				2,201,507	3,302,260	4,403,014

**Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure**

1/2	27	38	53	265	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	65	92	131			
1	137	193	273			
1-	315	445	629	472	975 1,630	
1/4	497	704	995	650		
1-	1,031	1,458	2,062	1,087		
1/2						
2						

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)
1/2	1,715	2,425	3,100	1,559	2,339	3,119
3/4	3,184	4,503	5,771	2,430	3,646	4,861
1	6,841	9,675	12,400	4,230	6,345	8,461
2	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
3	12,796	governs	with	6,694	10,042	13,389
4	20,803	pipe	sizes	9,591	14,387	19,182
6				16,802	25,203	33,604
8	Velocity			27,472	41,208	54,944
10	these			39,898	59,847	79,797
12				48,839	73,258	97,678
14						
16				65,022	97,533	130,044
18				83,517	125,276	167,035
20				104,324	156,486	208,649
22				127,443	191,165	254,887
24				152,874	229,311	305,748
26				180,617	270,925	361,234
28				210,672	316,007	421,343
30				243,038	364,557	486,076
32				277,717	416,575	555,433
34				314,707	472,060	629,414
36				354,009	531,014	708,018
42				485,787	728,681	971,575
48				638,372	957,559	1,276,745
54				811,765	1,217,647	1,623,529
60				1,005,964	1,508,946	2,011,928
72				1,456,784	2,185,176	2,913,568
84				1,990,832	2,986,248	3,981,664
96				2,608,108	3,912,162	5,216,217

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

1/2	28	40	57		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	70	99	140		with these	
1	146	207	292			
Notes:	337	476	673	524	1,808	
1/4	532	753	1,065	721		
1-	1,103	1,560	2,206	1,206		

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	
2-1/2	0.125	0.25	0.5
3	1,835	2,594	3,461
4	3,407	4,818	6,494
5	7,320	10,352	13,691
6			
8			
10	13,691	governs	with
12	22,258	pipe	sizes
14			
16	Velocity		
18	these		
20			
22			
24			
26			
28			
30			
32			
34			
36			
42			
48			
54			
60			
72			
84			
96			

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

Notes:	31	44	63		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	77	109	154		with these	
1	161	227	322			

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop, psi/100 ft.	Drop, ft.	Drop, ft.	Drop, ft.	Drop, ft.	Drop, ft.
1-1/2	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
2						
2-1/2	2,018	2,853	4,035	2,000	3,001	4,001
3	3,747	5,299	7,494	3,118	4,676	6,235
4	8,050	11,385		5,426	8,140	10,853
5	15,057	21,293		8,587	12,881	17,174
6	24,479			12,303	18,455	24,606
8	51,830			21,553	32,329	43,105
10				35,240	52,859	70,479
12				51,180	76,769	102,359
14				62,648	93,972	125,296
16	Velocity	governs	with	83,407	125,111	166,815
18	these	pipe	sizes	107,132	160,698	214,264
20				133,822	200,734	267,645
22				163,478	245,217	326,957
24				196,100	294,150	392,200
26				231,687	347,530	463,374
28				270,240	405,359	540,479
30				311,758	467,637	623,516
32				356,242	534,363	712,484
34				403,691	605,537	807,383
36				454,106	681,160	908,213
42				623,145	934,718	1,246,290
48				818,874	1,228,312	1,637,749
54				1,041,294	1,561,941	2,082,588
60				1,290,404	1,935,605	2,580,807
72				1,868,694	2,803,041	3,737,389
84				2,553,746	3,830,619	5,107,493
96				3,345,560	5,018,339	6,691,119

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psi Back Pressure

Water	26	51	72		Pressure	drop pipe
-------	----	----	----	--	----------	-----------

1/2 3/4 1 Pipe Size	50 89 186 Pressure psig	51 126 263 Drop ft.	1/2 178 372 psig/100 ft.		Pressure with these Velocity FPM (mph)	drop pipe FPM (mph)	
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	0.125 428 677 1,404	0.25 606 958 1,986	0.5 857 1,355 2,808	2,000 (23) 754 1,038 1,735	3,000 (34) 2,602	4,000 (45)	
2- 1/2 3 4	2,335 4,336 9,316	3,302 6,132 13,174	4,669 8,672	2,490 3,880 6,754	3,735 5,821 10,131	7,761 13,508	
5 6 8	17,423 28,326 59,977	24,640	with sizes	10,688 15,313 26,826	16,032 22,970 40,239	21,377 30,627 53,652	
10 12 14	Velocity these	governs pipe		43,862 63,702 77,976	65,792 95,552 116,964	87,723 127,403 155,952	
16 18 20				103,814 133,344 166,564	155,722 200,016 249,847	207,629 266,688 333,129	
22 24 26				203,476 244,079 288,373	305,214 366,119 432,560	406,952 488,158 576,746	
28 30 32				336,359 388,035 443,403	504,538 582,053 665,104	672,717 776,070 886,805	
34 36 42				502,462 565,212 775,609	753,692 847,817 1,163,413	1,004,923 1,130,423 1,551,217	
48 54 60				1,019,226 1,296,065 1,606,124	1,528,840 1,944,097 2,409,185	2,038,453 2,592,129 3,212,247	
<b>Notes:</b> 84 96				2,325,903 3,178,565 4,162,110	3,488,855 4,767,848 6,326,162	4,651,806 6,357,130 8,378,516	
<b>1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000</b>							

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Condensate Flow lbs./h	25 psig Back Pressure	Velocity FPM (mph)		
1/2	41	59	83	Pressure drop with these pipe sizes		
3/4	102	144	203			
1	213	301	425			
1-1/4	490	692	979	917	3,168	
1-1/2	774	1,095	1,549	1,264		
2	1,605	2,270	3,210	2,112		
2-1/2	2,669	3,774	9,913	3,031	4,547	16,445
3	4,956	7,009	5,338	4,724	7,086	9,448
4	10,649	15,059		8,223	12,334	
5	19,916	28,166	with sizes	13,012	19,519	26,025
6	32,379	45,791		18,643	27,965	37,286
8	68,558			32,659	48,989	65,318
10	131,433	governs pipe		53,399	80,099	106,798
12			77,553	116,330	155,106	
14			94,932	142,397	189,863	
16	Velocity these			126,388	189,582	252,776
18				162,339	243,508	324,677
20				202,783	304,174	405,566
22				247,721	371,581	495,442
24				297,153	445,729	594,306
26				351,078	526,618	702,157
28				409,498	614,247	818,996
30				472,411	708,617	944,822
32				539,818	809,727	1,079,636
34				611,719	917,579	1,223,438
36				688,114	1,032,171	1,376,227
42				944,261	1,416,391	1,888,521
Notes:				1,240,852	1,861,277	2,481,703
54				1,577,887	2,366,830	3,155,774
60				1,955,366	2,933,050	3,910,733
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000						

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
96				2,831,658 3,869,727 5,069,573	4,247,487 5,804,590 7,604,359	5,663,316 7,739,454 10,139,145
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 30 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	47	66	94		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	115	163	230		with these	
1	241	341	482			
1-	555	785	1,110	1,099		
1/4	877	1,241	1,755	1,514		
1-	1,818	2,572	3,637	2,530		
1/2						
2						
2-	3,024	4,276	6,048	3,631	5,447	19,700
1/2	5,616	7,942	11,232	5,659	8,488	
3	12,065	17,063	24,131	9,850	14,775	
4						
5	22,566	31,913	with	15,587	23,381	31,175
6	36,687	51,883	sizes	22,332	33,499	44,665
8	77,679			39,122	58,683	78,244
10	148,920	governs		63,966	95,949	127,932
12		pipe		92,900	139,350	185,800
14				113,717	170,576	227,434
16	Velocity			151,398	227,098	302,797
18	these			194,463	291,694	388,926
20				242,910	364,366	485,821
22				296,741	445,111	593,482
24				355,955	533,932	711,909
26				420,551	630,827	841,102
28				490,531	735,796	981,062
30				565,894	848,841	1,131,787
32				646,640	969,959	1,293,279
34				732,768	1,099,153	1,465,537
36				824,280	1,236,421	1,648,561
42				1,131,115	1,696,672	2,262,229
48				1,486,306	2,220,504	2,972,702

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	1,480,590	2,229,594	2,912,192
54				1,890,125	2,925,188	3,780,251
60				2,342,302	3,513,453	4,684,604
72	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
84				3,391,998	5,087,997	6,783,996
96				4,635,484	6,953,226	9,270,968
				6,072,760	9,109,140	12,145,519

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 40 psig Back Pressure

1/2	59	84	118		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	145	205	290		with these	
1	304	429	607			
1-	699	988	1,397	2,094		
1/4	1,105	1,562	2,209	3,499		
1-	2,290	3,238	4,580			
1/2						
2						
2-	3,808	5,385	7,615	5,022	7,534	27,248
1/2	7,072	10,001	14,143	7,827	11,741	
3	15,193	21,486	30,385	13,624	20,436	
4						
5	28,415	40,185	with	21,560	32,339	43,119
6	46,196	65,331	sizes	30,889	46,333	61,778
8	97,814			54,111	81,167	108,222
10	187,520	governs		88,474	132,711	176,948
12	306,079	pipe		128,494	192,741	256,988
14				157,287	235,931	314,575
16	Velocity			209,406	314,110	418,813
18	these			268,971	403,456	537,942
20				335,981	503,971	671,962
22				410,437	615,655	820,873
24				492,338	738,507	984,676
26				581,685	872,527	1,163,369
28				678,477	1,017,715	1,356,954
30				782,715	1,174,072	1,565,429
32				894,398	1,341,597	1,788,796
<b>Notes:</b>				1,013,527	1,520,291	2,027,054

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	1,140,102 1,564,499	1,710,153 2,346,748	2,280,203 3,128,997
36 42						
48 54 60	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	2,055,906 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 2,614,323 3,239,750	3,083,859 <b>3,000 (34)</b> 3,921,484 4,859,625	4,111,812 <b>4,000 (45)</b> 5,228,646 6,479,500
72 84 96				4,691,635 6,411,560 8,399,525	7,037,452 9,617,339 12,599,287	9,383,270 12,823,119 16,799,049

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 50 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	74 180 378	104 255 534	147 361 755		Pressure with these	drop pipe
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	869 1,374 2,849	1,229 1,944 4,029	1,738 2,749 5,697	4,715		
2- 1/2 3 4	4,737 8,797 18,900	6,699 12,441 26,729	9,474 17,595 37,801	6,767 10,546 18,357	15,819 27,535	36,713
5 6 8	35,350 57,471 121,686	49,992 81,276 172,090	70,699	29,049 41,620 72,910	43,574 62,430 109,364	58,099 83,240 145,819
10 12 14	233,285 380,779 495,895	governs pipe	with sizes	119,210 173,133 211,930	178,816 259,700 317,894	238,421 346,266 423,859
16 18 20	Velocity these			282,155 362,412 452,701	423,232 543,618 679,052	564,309 724,824 905,403
22 24 26				553,023 663,377 783,763	829,535 995,065 1,175,644	1,106,046 1,326,754 1,567,526
<b>Notes:</b> 30				914,181 1,054,631	1,371,272 1,581,947	1,828,362 2,109,263

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
34				1,205,114	1,807,671	2,410,228
36				1,365,629	2,048,443	2,731,257
42				2,090,173	3,004,264	4,000,345
48				2,108,009	3,162,013	4,216,018
54				2,770,132	4,155,198	5,540,264
60				3,522,544	5,283,816	7,045,089
66				4,365,246	6,547,869	8,730,493
72				6,321,519	9,482,278	12,643,037
84				8,638,949	12,958,423	17,277,898
96				11,317,537	16,976,306	22,635,075

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part



## 175 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5,000 (55)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	16	23	33	76	Pressure with these	drop pipe	g si
3/4	40	57	80	127			
1	84	118	167				
1-	193	272	385	227	340	1,044	
1/4	305	431	609	312	469		
1-	631	893	1,263	522	783		
1/2							
2							
<b>Notes:</b>	1,050	1,485	with	749	1,124	1,498	1
1/2	1,950	2,758	sizes	1,168	1,751	2,335	2
3	4,189			2,032	3,048	4,065	5
24							

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft. governs pipe	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.
5	7,835			3,216	4,824	6,432	8
6				4,608	6,912	9,215	1
8	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	8,700 (23)	12,108 <b>3,000 (34)</b>	16,144 <b>4,000 (45)</b>	<b>2</b>
10	Velocity			13,198	19,797	26,396	3
12	these			19,168	28,751	38,335	4
14				23,463	35,194	46,925	5
16				31,237	46,856	62,475	7
18				40,123	60,184	80,245	1
20				50,119	75,178	100,237	1
22				61,225	91,838	122,450	1
24				73,442	110,164	146,885	1
26				86,770	130,155	173,541	2
28				101,209	151,813	202,418	2
30				116,758	175,137	233,516	2
32				133,418	200,127	266,836	3
34				151,189	226,783	302,377	3
36				170,070	255,105	340,140	4
42				233,377	350,066	466,755	5
48				306,681	460,021	613,362	7
54				389,980	584,971	779,961	9
60				483,276	724,914	966,552	1
72				699,855	1,049,782	1,399,709	1
84				956,417	1,434,626	1,912,834	2
96				1,252,963	1,879,445	2,505,926	3

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2	20	29	41	182	Pressure	drop pipe	g
3/4	50	70	100		with these		si
1	104	147	209				
1-	240	339	480	324	669	1,491	
1/4	380	537	759	446	1,118		
1-	787	1,113	1,573	746			
1/2							
2							
<b>Notes:</b>	1,308	1,850	2,616	1,070	1,605	2,140	4

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	
1/2	2,428	3,436	7
3/4	5,219	4,355	5
1	9,762	6,891	1
1 1/4	15,871	9,188	1
1 1/2		11,530	2
2		18,853	4
2 1/2		27,381	6
3		33,516	8
3 1/2		44,622	1
4		57,315	1
4 1/2		71,594	1
5		87,459	2
5 1/2		104,912	2
6		123,950	3
6 1/2		144,576	3
7		166,787	4
7 1/2		190,586	4
8		215,971	5
8 1/2		242,943	6
9		333,377	8
9 1/2		438,090	1
10		557,082	1
10 1/2		690,353	1
11		999,733	2
11 1/2		1,366,230	3
12		1,789,842	4

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	
1/2	22	31	44
3/4	54	76	107
1	113	159	225
1 1/4	259	366	518
1 1/2	410	579	819
2	849	1,201	1,698
2 1/2			

1- Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (4 mph)

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
2-	1,412	1,997	2,824	1,209	1,813	2,417	4
1/2	2,622	3,709	5,188	2,000	2,825	3,767	5
3	5,634	7,968	10,935	3,000 (23)	4,000 (34)	5,000 (45)	8
4							
5	10,537	governs	with	5,188	7,782	10,376	1
6	17,131	pipe	sizes	7,433	11,149	14,866	1
8				13,021	19,532	26,042	3
10	Velocity			21,290	31,935	42,580	5
12	these			30,920	46,380	61,840	7
14				37,849	56,773	75,698	9
16				50,391	75,586	100,781	1
18				64,724	97,086	129,448	1
20				80,849	121,273	161,698	2
22				98,766	148,148	197,531	2
24				118,474	177,711	236,948	2
26				139,974	209,961	279,948	3
28				163,266	244,898	326,531	4
30				188,349	282,523	376,698	4
32				215,224	322,836	430,448	5
34				243,891	365,836	487,781	6
36				274,349	411,523	548,698	6
42				376,474	564,711	752,948	9
48				494,724	742,086	989,448	1
54				629,099	943,648	1,258,198	1
60				779,599	1,169,398	1,559,198	1
72				1,128,974	1,693,461	2,257,948	2
84				1,542,849	2,314,273	3,085,697	3
96				2,021,224	3,031,835	4,042,447	5
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure							
1/2	24	34	49	242	Pressure	drop pipe	g
3/4	60	84	119		with these		si
1	125	177	250				
Notes:	288	407	575	431	891		

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	Drop	Drop	Velocity FPM (mph)		
	4,942	6,183	9,100	1,885	594	1,490	
1/2							
2	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5
2-	1,567	2,216	3,135	1,425	2,138	2,851	5
1/2	2,911	4,116		2,221	3,332	4,443	9
3	6,253	8,844		3,867	5,800	7,733	
4							
5	11,696	governs	with	6,119	9,178	12,238	1
6	19,015	pipe	sizes	8,767	13,150	17,534	2
8				15,358	23,037	30,715	3
10	Velocity			25,111	37,666	50,221	6
12	these			36,469	54,703	72,938	9
14				44,641	66,961	89,282	1
16				59,433	89,150	118,866	1
18				76,339	114,508	152,677	1
20				95,357	143,036	190,715	2
22				116,489	174,734	232,978	2
24				139,734	209,601	279,468	3
26				165,092	247,638	330,184	4
28				192,564	288,845	385,127	4
30				222,148	333,222	444,296	5
32				253,846	380,769	507,692	6
34				287,657	431,485	575,313	7
36				323,581	485,371	647,161	8
42				444,032	666,048	888,064	1
48				583,502	875,253	1,167,004	1
54				741,990	1,112,986	1,483,981	1
60				919,497	1,379,246	1,838,995	2
72				1,331,568	1,997,351	2,663,135	3
84				1,819,712	2,729,568	3,639,424	4
96				2,383,931	3,575,897	4,767,863	5
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure							
Notes:	26	37	52		Pressure	drop pipe	g
2/4	64	90	127		with these		ci

3/4 Pipe Size	04 133 Pressure	90 188 Drop ft.	127 267 psig/100		with these Velocity FPM (mph)		SI
1-	307	434	614	477	1,648		
1/4	465	686	970	658	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5
1-	1,005	1,422	2,011	1,099			
1/2							
2							
2-	1,672	2,364	3,344	1,577	2,365	3,154	6
1/2	3,105	4,391		2,458	3,686	4,915	1
3	6,671	9,434		4,278	6,417	8,555	
4							
5	12,476	governs	with	6,769	10,154	13,539	1
6	20,284	pipe	sizes	9,699	14,548	19,398	2
8				16,990	25,486	33,981	4
10	Velocity			27,780	41,670	55,560	6
12	these			40,346	60,519	80,692	1
14				49,387	74,080	98,774	1
16				65,752	98,627	131,503	1
18				84,454	126,681	168,909	2
20				105,495	158,242	210,990	2
22				128,873	193,310	257,746	3
24				154,589	231,884	309,179	3
26				182,643	273,965	365,287	4
28				213,035	319,553	426,070	5
30				245,765	368,647	491,530	6
32				280,832	421,249	561,665	7
34				318,238	477,357	636,476	7
36				357,981	536,972	715,962	8
42				491,238	736,856	982,475	1
48				645,535	968,302	1,291,070	1
54				820,872	1,231,309	1,641,745	2
60				1,017,251	1,525,876	2,034,501	2
72				1,473,128	2,209,693	2,946,257	3
84				2,013,168	3,019,753	4,026,337	5
96				2,637,370	3,956,056	5,274,741	6

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM (mph)		
	28	40	57		Pressure	drop pipe	g
3/4	70	99	139		with these		si
1	<b>146 (125)</b>	<b>206 (25)</b>	<b>292 (5)</b>	<b>2,000 (23)</b>	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>	<b>5</b>
1-	336	475	672	549	1,897		
1/4	531	751	1,062	757			
1-	1,101	1,557	2,202	1,264			
1/2							
2							
2-	1,830	2,589	3,661	1,815	2,722	3,630	1
1/2	3,400	4,808	6,799	2,828	4,243	5,657	
3	7,304	10,329		4,923	7,385	9,846	
4							
5	13,660	19,318	with	7,791	11,686	15,581	1
6	22,208		sizes	11,162	16,743	22,324	2
8	47,023			19,553	29,330	39,107	4
10	Velocity	governs		31,971	47,956	63,942	7
12	these	pipe		46,432	69,648	92,864	1
14				56,837	85,255	113,674	1
16				75,670	113,506	151,341	1
18				97,194	145,792	194,389	2
20				121,409	182,113	242,818	3
22				148,314	222,471	296,628	3
24				177,910	266,864	355,819	4
26				210,196	315,293	420,391	5
28				245,172	367,758	490,344	6
30				282,839	424,259	565,678	7
32				323,197	484,795	646,394	8
34				366,245	549,367	732,490	9
36				411,983	617,975	823,967	1
42				565,342	848,013	1,130,684	1
48				742,915	1,114,373	1,485,831	1
54				944,703	1,417,055	1,889,406	2
60				1,170,706	1,756,058	2,341,411	2
<b>Notes:</b>				1,695,354	2,543,031	3,390,708	4

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig/100 ft.	2,316,860 3,035,225	2,000 3,000 (34)	3,475,290 4,552,837	4,633,721 6,070,450	57
Steam Condensate Flow, lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure							
	0.125	0.25	0.5	(23)			
1/2	33	46	65		Pressure	drop pipe	g
3/4	80	113	160		with these		si
1	168	237	335				
1-	386	545	771	678	2,343		
1/4	610	862	1,220	935			
1-	1,264	1,788	2,528	1,562			
1/2							
2							
2-	2,102	2,973	4,204	2,242	3,363	6,987	1
1/2	3,904	5,521	7,808	3,494	5,240	12,162	
3	8,387	11,861		6,081	9,121		
4							
5	15,687	22,184		9,623	14,434	19,246	2
6	25,503			13,787	20,680	27,574	3
8	53,998			24,152	36,228	48,304	6
10				39,490	59,234	78,979	9
12				57,352	86,028	114,704	1
14				70,204	105,306	140,408	1
16	Velocity	governs	with	93,467	140,200	186,933	2
18	these	pipe	sizes	120,053	180,079	240,105	3
20				149,962	224,943	299,924	3
22				183,195	274,792	366,389	4
24				219,750	329,625	439,501	5
26				259,629	389,444	519,259	6
28				302,832	454,248	605,663	7
30				349,357	524,036	698,715	8
32				399,206	598,809	798,412	9
34				452,378	678,567	904,757	1
36				508,874	763,310	1,017,747	1
42				698,299	1,047,449	1,396,598	1
Notes:				917,634	1,376,451	1,835,268	2
54				1,166,878	1,750,318	2,322,757	2

54 60 Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	1,100,878 1,446,032	1,750,518 2,169,048	2,555,157 2,892,064	2 3
72				2,094,067	3,141,100	4,188,134	5
84	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	2,000 2,861,739 (23)	<b>3,000 (34)</b> 4,000 (45)	<b>4,000 (45)</b> 5,000 (56)	<b>5</b> 6
96				3,749,048	5,623,573	7,498,097	9

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 25 psig Back Pressure

1/2	37	52	74		Pressure	drop pipe	g
3/4	91	128	181		with these		si
1	190	269	380				
1-	437	619	875	819	2,830		
1/4	692	978	1,383	1,129			
1-	1,434	2,027	2,867	1,886			
1/2							
2							
2-	2,384	3,371	4,768	2,708	4,061	8,439	1
1/2	4,427	6,261	8,854	4,220	6,330	14,689	
3	9,512	13,451		7,345	11,017		
4							
5	17,790	25,158	with	11,623	17,435	23,246	2
6	28,922	40,902	sizes	16,653	24,979	33,305	4
8	61,238			29,172	43,758	58,344	7
10	117,400	governs		47,698	71,546	95,395	1
12		pipe		69,273	103,909	138,546	1
14				84,796	127,194	169,591	2
16	Velocity			112,894	169,340	225,787	2
18	these			145,006	217,508	290,011	3
20				181,132	271,697	362,263	4
22				221,272	331,907	442,543	5
24				265,426	398,138	530,851	6
26				313,593	470,390	627,187	7
28				365,775	548,663	731,551	9
30				421,971	632,957	843,943	1
32				482,181	723,272	964,363	1
<b>Notes:</b>				546,405	819,608	1,092,811	1
36				614,643	921,965	1,229,286	1

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft. / 5.00



Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	843,441	1,265,162	1,686,882	2
48				1,108,365	1,662,547	2,216,730	2
54				1,409,415	2,114,122	2,818,829	3
60	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,746,590 (23)	2,619,885 (34)	3,493,181 (45)	4
72				2,529,320	3,793,980	5,058,639	6
84				3,456,553	5,184,829	6,913,106	8
96				4,528,290	6,792,435	9,056,580	1

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 30 psig Back Pressure

1/2	42	59	83		Pressure	drop pipe	g
3/4	102	144	204		with these		si
1	214	302	427				
1-	492	695	983	974			
1/4	777	1,099	1,554	1,341			
1-	1,611	2,278	3,222	2,241			
1/2							
2							
2-	2,679	3,788	5,358	3,217	4,825	17,452	
1/2	4,975	7,036	9,950	5,013	7,520		
3	10,689	15,116	21,377	8,726	13,089		
4							
5	19,991	28,272	with	13,809	20,713	27,618	3
6	32,501	45,963	sizes	19,784	29,676	39,568	4
8	68,816			34,658	51,987	69,316	8
10	131,928	governs		56,667	85,001	113,335	1
12		pipe		82,300	123,450	164,600	2
14				100,742	151,113	201,484	2
16	Velocity			134,124	201,186	268,248	3
18	these			172,275	258,412	344,549	4
20				215,194	322,791	430,389	5
22				262,883	394,324	525,765	6
24				315,340	473,010	630,680	7
26				372,566	558,849	745,133	9
Notes:				434,561	651,842	869,123	1
30				501,325	751,988	1,002,650	1
32				572,858	859,287	1,145,716	1

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Weight lbs/ft.	Volume cu ft/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (ft/min)	Flow Rate GPM (ft³/min)	Flow Rate M³/hr
34		649,159	977,702			1
36		730,230	1,095,345			1
42	0.125	1,000,054	1,503,081	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	5
48		1,316,798	1,975,197			3
54		1,674,462	2,511,693			4
60		2,075,045	3,112,567			5
72		3,004,970	4,507,456			7
84		4,106,574	6,159,861			1
96		5,379,857	8,069,785			1

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 40 psig Back Pressure

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Weight lbs/ft.	Volume cu ft/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (ft/min)	Flow Rate GPM (ft³/min)	Flow Rate M³/hr
1/2	51	73	103		Pressure with these	drop pipe g si
3/4	126	178	252			
1	264	374	528			
1-	608	860	1,216	1,822		
1/4	961	1,360	1,923	3,045		
1-	1,993	2,818	3,985			
1/2						
2-	3,314	4,686	6,627	4,371	6,556	23,712
1/2	6,154	8,703	12,308	6,812	10,217	
3	13,221	18,698	26,443	11,856	17,784	
4						
5	24,728	34,971	with	18,762	28,143	37,524
6	40,202	56,855	sizes	26,881	40,322	53,762
8	85,123			47,090	70,636	94,181
10	163,190	governs		76,995	115,492	153,990
12	266,367	pipe		111,822	167,734	223,645
14				136,880	205,320	273,760
16	Velocity			182,237	273,355	364,473
18	these			234,073	351,109	468,146
20				292,389	438,583	584,777
22				357,184	535,776	714,368
24				428,459	642,688	856,917
26				506,213	759,319	1,012,426

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig/100 ft.		590,447 681,160 778,353 2,000	885,670 1,021,740 1,167,529 3,000 (34)	1,180,893 1,362,520 1,556,706 4,000 (45)	1 1 1 5
32	0.125	0.25	0.5	882,225	1,323,038	1,764,050	2
34				992,177	1,488,266	1,984,354	2
36				1,361,510	2,042,265	2,723,020	3
42				1,789,159	2,683,738	3,578,317	4
48				2,275,123	3,412,684	4,550,246	5
54				2,819,403	4,229,104	5,638,806	7
60				4,082,910	6,124,365	8,165,820	1
72				5,579,680	8,369,520	11,159,360	1
84				7,309,713	10,964,569	14,619,426	1
96							

#### Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 50 psig Back Pressure

1/2	63	89	125		Pressure	drop pipe	g
3/4	154	217	307		with these		si
1	322	455	644				
1-	741	1,048	1,482	4,020			
1/4	1,172	1,657	2,344				
1-	2,429	3,435	4,858				
1/2							
2							
2-	4,039	5,712	8,078	5,770	13,489	31,305	
1/2	7,501	10,609	15,003	8,993	23,479		
3	16,116	22,792	32,233	15,653			
4							
5	30,143	42,628	60,285	24,770	37,155	49,540	8
6	49,005	69,303		35,489	53,234	70,978	1
8	103,761	146,740		62,170	93,254	124,339	
10	198,921	governs	with	101,650	152,475	203,300	2
12	324,688	pipe	sizes	147,630	221,445	295,260	3
14	422,847			180,711	271,067	361,422	4
16	Velocity			240,592	360,888	481,184	6
18	these			309,027	463,540	618,054	7
20				386,016	579,024	772,032	9
<b>Notes:</b>				471,560	707,340	943,120	1

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
24				565,658	848,487	1,131,316	1
26				668,310	1,002,466	1,336,621	1
28				779,517	1,169,276	1,559,035	1
30				899,279	1,348,918	1,798,557	2
32				1,027,594	1,541,391	2,055,188	2
34				1,164,464	1,746,696	2,328,928	2
36				1,309,889	1,964,833	2,619,777	3
42				1,797,488	2,696,232	3,594,976	4
48				2,362,077	3,543,115	4,724,153	5
54				3,003,655	4,505,482	6,007,309	7
60				3,722,222	5,583,333	7,444,444	9
72				5,390,325	8,085,487	10,780,650	1
84				7,366,385	11,049,578	14,732,771	1
96				9,650,403	14,475,605	19,300,806	2

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



## 200 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	15	22	31	72	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	38	53	75	119		
1	79	111	157			
1-	181	256	362	213	319	980
1/4	286	404	572	293	440	
1-	593	838	1,185	490	735	
1/2						
2						

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	
2	985	1,393	703
1/2	1,830	2,588	1,096
3	3,931	1,907	1,055
4	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>
			<b>2,000 (23)</b>
			<b>3,000 (34)</b>
			<b>4,000 (45)</b>
5	7,353		3,018
6			4,324
8			7,575
10			12,385
12			17,987
14			22,018
16	Velocity	governs	29,314
18	these	pipe	37,652
20		sizes	47,033
22			57,455
24			68,920
26			81,428
28			94,977
30			109,569
32			125,203
34			141,880
36			159,598
42			219,008
48			287,798
54			365,968
60			453,519
72			656,763
84			897,528
96			1,175,815

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2	19	27	38	169	Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	46	66	93		with these	
1	97	138	195			
<b>Notes:</b>	224	317	448	302	624	1,391
1/4	354	501	708	416	1,043	
1-	734	1,038	1,468	696		

**1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000**

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
2-1/2	1,025	1,025	2,045	2,800 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,900 (45)
3	2,266	3,205		1,556	2,334	3,112
4	4,869			2,708	4,062	5,416
5	9,106	governs pipe	with sizes	4,285	6,428	8,571
6	14,805			6,140	9,210	12,280
8				10,756	16,134	21,512
10	Velocity these			17,586	26,379	35,172
12				25,541	38,312	51,082
14				31,264	46,896	62,529
16				41,624	62,436	83,248
18				53,464	80,196	106,928
20				66,784	100,175	133,567
22				81,583	122,375	163,166
24				97,863	146,794	195,726
26				115,622	173,434	231,245
28				134,862	202,293	269,724
30				155,582	233,372	311,163
32				177,781	266,672	355,562
34				201,461	302,191	402,921
36				226,620	339,930	453,240
42				310,978	466,467	621,956
48				408,656	612,984	817,312
54				519,654	779,481	1,039,307
60				643,971	965,957	1,287,942
72				932,565	1,398,847	1,865,129
84				1,274,437	1,911,656	2,548,875
96				1,669,589	2,504,383	3,339,177
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	20	29	41	191	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	50	71	100			
1	105	148	209			

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)
1-1/2	241 381 790 <b>0.125</b>	341 539 1,118 <b>0.25</b>	482 762 1,580 <b>0.5</b>	340 469 784 <b>2,000 (23)</b>	703 1,175 <b>3,000 (34)</b>	1,567 <b>4,000 (45)</b>	
2-1/2	1,314 2,440 5,243	1,858 3,451 7,415	2,628	1,125 1,753 3,051	1,687 2,629 4,576	2,249 3,506 6,102	
5-8	9,806 15,942	governs pipe	with sizes	4,828 6,917 12,118	7,242 10,376 18,176	9,656 13,834 24,235	
10-14	Velocity these			19,813 28,775 35,223	29,719 43,162 52,834	39,625 57,549 70,445	
16-20				46,894 60,233 75,239	70,341 90,349 112,858	93,788 120,465 150,477	
22-26				91,912 110,253 130,261	137,868 165,379 195,391	183,824 220,505 260,522	
28-32				151,936 175,279 200,289	227,904 262,918 300,433	303,872 350,558 400,578	
34-42				226,966 255,311 350,349	340,450 382,967 525,524	453,933 510,622 700,699	
48-60				460,394 585,444 725,500	690,590 878,166 1,088,250	920,787 1,170,888 1,451,001	
72-96				1,050,631 1,435,786 1,880,965	1,575,947 2,153,679 2,821,448	2,101,262 2,871,572 3,761,931	
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure							
Notes:	23	32	45	224	Pressure	drop pipe	

Pipe Size	Pressure psig/100 ft.	Drop psig/100 ft.	with these Velocity FPM (mph)			
1-1/4	207	377	533	2,000 (23)	3,200 (34)	4,000 (45)
1-1/2	422	596	843	551	1,382	
2	874	1,236	1,748	921		
2-1/2	1,453	2,056	2,907	1,322	1,983	2,644
3	2,699	3,818		2,060	3,090	4,120
4	5,800	8,202		3,586	5,379	7,172
5	10,847	governs	with	5,675	8,512	11,350
6	17,635	pipe	sizes	8,130	12,196	16,261
8				14,243	21,364	28,486
10	Velocity			23,288	34,932	46,576
12	these			33,822	50,733	67,643
14				41,401	62,101	82,801
16				55,119	82,679	110,238
18				70,798	106,196	141,595
20				88,436	132,653	176,871
22				108,034	162,050	216,067
24				129,591	194,387	259,183
26				153,109	229,663	306,218
28				178,586	267,879	357,172
30				206,023	309,035	412,046
32				235,420	353,130	470,840
34				266,777	400,165	533,554
36				300,093	450,140	600,187
42				411,802	617,702	823,603
48				541,148	811,722	1,082,296
54				688,132	1,032,199	1,376,265
60				852,755	1,279,132	1,705,510
Notes:				1,234,915	1,852,372	2,469,829
84				1,687,627	2,531,440	3,375,254
96				2,210,892	3,316,337	4,421,783

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Back Pressure	Velocity FPM (mph)	
	24 0.125	34 0.25	48 0.5		Pressure 3,000 (34) with these	drop pipe 4,000 (45)
1/2	24	34	48	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34) with these	4,000 (45)
3/4	59	83	118			
1	123	174	247			
1-	284	401	568	442	1,525	
1/4	449	635	898	608		
1-	930	1,316	1,861	1,017		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,547	2,188	3,094	1,459	2,189	2,918
1/2	2,873	4,063		2,274	3,411	4,548
3	6,172	8,729		3,958	5,937	7,916
4						
5	11,544	governs pipe	with sizes	6,264	9,396	12,527
6	18,768			8,974	13,461	17,948
8				15,721	23,581	31,442
10	Velocity these			25,704	38,557	51,409
12				37,331	55,997	74,663
14				45,697	68,545	91,394
16				60,839	91,258	121,678
18				78,144	117,216	156,288
20				97,613	146,419	195,225
22				119,244	178,866	238,488
24				143,039	214,558	286,078
26				168,997	253,495	337,994
28				197,118	295,677	394,236
30				227,402	341,103	454,804
32				259,850	389,774	519,699
34				294,460	441,690	588,920
36				331,234	496,851	662,468
42				454,534	681,801	909,068
48				597,303	895,954	1,194,605
54				759,540	1,139,310	1,519,079
60				941,245	1,411,868	1,882,490

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,363,061	2,044,592	2,726,123
				1,862,752	2,794,127	3,725,503
				2,440,315	3,660,473	4,880,631
72 84 96				<b>2,000 (23)</b>	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

1/2	26	37	52		Pressure	drop pipe	
3/4	64	91	128		with these		
1	135	190	269				
1-	310	438	619	507	1,749		
1/4	490	693	979	698			
1-	1,015	1,435	2,030	1,166			
1/2							
2							
2-	1,688	2,387	3,376	1,674	2,510	3,347	
1/2	3,135	4,433	6,269	2,608	3,912	5,216	
3	6,735	9,524		4,540	6,809	9,079	
4							
5	12,596	17,814	with	7,184	10,776	14,368	
6	20,478		sizes	10,293	15,439	20,585	
8	43,360			18,031	27,046	36,061	
10	Velocity	governs		29,481	44,221	58,961	
12	these	pipe		42,816	64,224	85,632	
14				52,410	78,615	104,820	
16				69,777	104,665	139,554	
18				89,624	134,437	179,249	
20				111,953	167,929	223,906	
22				136,762	205,144	273,525	
24				164,053	246,079	328,106	
26				193,824	290,737	387,649	
28				226,077	339,115	452,153	
30				260,810	391,215	521,620	
32				298,024	447,036	596,049	
34				337,720	506,579	675,439	
36				379,896	569,844	759,791	
42				521,310	781,965	1,042,620	
<b>Notes:</b>				685.053	1.027.579	1.370.106	

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)
60	871,124	1,306,686
72	1,079,524	1,619,286
84	1,306,686	1,742,248
96	1,619,286	2,159,048

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure

1/2	30	42	60		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	73	104	147		with these	
1	154	217	307			
1-	354	500	707	622	2,148	
1/4	559	791	1,118	857		
1-	1,159	1,639	2,318	1,432		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,927	2,725	3,854	2,055	3,083	6,406
1/2	3,579	5,061	7,158	3,203	4,804	11,150
3	7,689	10,874		5,575	8,362	
4						
5	14,381	20,338	with	8,822	13,233	17,644
6	23,381		sizes	12,640	18,960	25,280
8	49,505			22,142	33,214	44,285
10	Velocity	governs		36,204	54,306	72,407
12	these	pipe		52,580	78,870	105,160
14				64,362	96,543	128,724
16				85,689	128,534	171,379
18				110,063	165,095	220,126
20				137,484	206,226	274,967
22				167,951	251,926	335,902
24				201,465	302,198	402,930
26				238,026	357,039	476,052
28				277,633	416,450	555,266
30				320,287	480,431	640,575
32				365,988	548,983	731,977
<b>Notes:</b>				414,736	622,104	829,472

<b>36 42 Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure</b>	<b>Drop</b>	<b>psig/100 ft.</b>	466,530 640,194	699,796 960,210	933,061 1,260,388
48 54 60	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	841,278 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 1,069,783	1,261,917 <b>3,000 (34)</b> 1,604,674	1,682,556 <b>4,000 (45)</b> 2,139,566
72 84 96				1,325,708 1,919,821 2,623,615 3,437,092	1,988,562 2,879,731 3,935,423 5,155,638	2,651,417 3,839,641 5,247,230 6,874,184

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 25 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	34 83 173	48 117 245	67 165 346		Pressure with these	drop pipe	
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	399 630 1,307	564 891 1,848	797 1,261 2,613	747 1,029 1,719	2,579		
2- 1/2 3 4	2,173 4,035 8,669	3,072 5,706 12,259	4,345 8,070	2,468 3,846 6,694	3,702 5,769 10,041	7,692 13,388	
5 6 8	16,213 26,359 55,812	22,929 37,278		10,593 15,177 26,587	15,890 22,766 39,881	21,186 30,354 53,174	
10 12 14	106,997			43,471 63,135 77,282	65,207 94,702 115,923	86,942 126,269 154,564	
16 18 20	Velocity these	governs pipe	with sizes	102,890 132,157 165,082	154,336 198,236 247,623	205,781 264,314 330,164	
22 24 26				201,665 241,907 285,807	302,498 362,860 428,710	403,330 483,814 571,613	
<b>Notes:</b> 30				333,365 384,582	500,047 576,872	666,730 769,163	

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	439,456	659,185	878,913
34		497,990	746,984	995,979
36	0.125	560,181	840,272	1,100,362
42	0.25	768,706	1,153,059	1,537,412
48		1,010,155	1,515,233	2,020,311
54		1,284,530	1,926,795	2,569,060
60		1,591,829	2,387,744	3,183,658
72		2,305,203	3,457,804	4,610,405
84		3,150,276	4,725,414	6,300,552
96		4,127,049	6,190,574	8,254,098

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 30 psig Back Pressure

1/2	38	53	75		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	92	131	185		with these	
1	193	274	387			
1-	445	630	891	882		
1/4	704	996	1,408	1,215		
1-	1,459	2,064	2,919	2,030		
1/2						
2						
2-	2,427	3,432	4,853	2,914	4,371	15,809
1/2	4,507	6,374	9,014	4,541	6,812	
3	9,683	13,693	19,365	7,905	11,857	
4						
5	18,110	25,611	with	12,509	18,764	25,018
6	29,442	41,637	sizes	17,922	26,883	35,844
8	62,339			31,396	47,094	62,792
10	119,511	governs		51,334	77,001	102,668
12		pipe		74,554	111,831	149,108
14				91,260	136,890	182,521
16	Velocity			121,500	182,251	243,001
18	these			156,061	234,091	312,121
20				194,941	292,411	389,881
<b>Notes:</b>				238,141	357,211	476,282
24				285,661	428,492	571,322
26				337,501	506,252	675,002

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			300,000	500,000	750,000
28	0.125	0.25	0.5	393,661	590,492	781,323
30				454,142	681,212	908,283
32				516,942	778,413	1,037,884
34	0.125	0.25	0.5	588,062	882,093	1,176,124
36				661,502	992,254	1,323,005
42				907,743	1,361,615	1,815,486
48	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,192,864	1,789,296	2,385,728
54				1,516,865	2,275,298	3,033,731
60				1,879,747	2,819,620	3,759,493
72	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,722,150	4,083,224	5,444,299
84				3,720,073	5,580,110	7,440,146
96				4,873,517	7,310,276	9,747,034

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 40 psig Back Pressure

1/2	46	65	92		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	113	160	226		with these	
1	236	334	472			
1-	544	769	1,087	1,630		
1/4	860	1,216	1,720	2,723		
1-	1,782	2,520	3,564			
1/2						
2						
2-	2,963	4,191	5,927	3,909	5,863	21,207
1/2	5,504	7,784	11,008	6,092	9,138	
3	11,824	16,722	23,649	10,603	15,905	
4						
5	22,115	31,276	with	16,780	25,170	33,560
6	35,955	50,848	sizes	24,041	36,061	48,082
8	76,129			42,115	63,172	84,230
10	145,947	governs		68,860	103,289	137,719
12	238,222	pipe		100,007	150,011	200,014
14				122,417	183,626	244,834
16	Velocity			162,981	244,472	325,963
18	these			209,341	314,011	418,681
20				261,495	392,242	522,989

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
26				319,444 383,187 452,726	479,165 574,781 679,089	638,887 766,375 905,452
28				528,060	792,090	1,056,120
30				609,188	913,783	1,218,377
32				696,112	1,044,168	1,392,224
34				788,830	1,183,245	1,577,660
36				887,343	1,331,015	1,774,687
42				1,217,652	1,826,478	2,435,305
48				1,600,115	2,400,173	3,200,231
54				2,034,733	3,052,099	4,069,465
60				2,521,504	3,782,256	5,043,007
72				3,651,508	5,477,262	7,303,016
84				4,990,129	7,485,193	9,980,258
96				6,537,366	9,806,049	13,074,732

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 50 psig Back Pressure

1/2	55	78	111		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	136	192	271			
1	284	401	568			
1-	653	924	1,307	3,545		
1/4	1,033	1,461	2,067			
1-	2,142	3,029	4,283			
1/2						
2						
2-	3,561	5,037	7,123	5,088	11,894	27,603
1/2	6,614	9,354	13,229	7,929	20,702	
3	14,210	20,096	28,420	13,801		
4						
5	26,578	37,586	53,155	21,841	32,761	43,681
6	43,209	61,107		31,292	46,938	62,584
8	91,489	129,385		54,817	82,225	109,634
10	175,395	governs pipe	with sizes	89,628	134,442	179,256
12	286,288			130,170	195,255	260,340
14	372,838			159,339	239,008	318,678
Notes:	Velocity			212 137	318 206	424 275

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)
18	0.125	0.25
20	0.125	0.25
22	0.125	0.25
24	0.125	0.25
26	0.125	0.25
28	0.125	0.25
30	0.125	0.25
32	0.125	0.25
34	0.125	0.25
36	0.125	0.25
42	0.125	0.25
48	0.125	0.25
54	0.125	0.25
60	0.125	0.25
72	0.125	0.25
84	0.125	0.25
96	0.125	0.25

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 60 psig Back Pressure

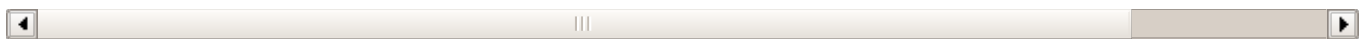
1/2	66	93	131		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	161	227	321		with these	
1	337	476	673			
1-	775	1,096	1,549	4,497		
1/4	1,225	1,733	2,450			
1-	2,539	3,591	5,078			
1/2						
2						
2-	4,222	5,971	8,445	6,454	15,088	
1/2	7,842	11,090	15,684	10,059	26,262	
3	16,848	23,826	33,695	17,508		
4						
5	31,510	44,562	63,021	27,706	41,560	55,413
6	51,229	72,448		39,696	59,544	79,392
8	108,469	153,399		69,539	104,308	139,078
Notes:	207,948	governs	with	113,699	170,549	227,399



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop ft.	pipe sizes	165,129	247,694	330,259	
12	339,422		165,129	247,694	330,259	
14	442,035		202,132	305,198	404,264	
16	Velocity	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
18	these			269,111	403,666	538,221
20				345,658	518,487	691,316
				431,773	647,660	863,546
22				527,457	791,186	1,054,914
24				632,709	949,064	1,265,419
26				747,530	1,121,295	1,495,060
28				871,919	1,307,878	1,743,838
30				1,005,876	1,508,814	2,011,752
32				1,149,402	1,724,103	2,298,804
34				1,302,496	1,953,744	2,604,992
36				1,465,158	2,197,738	2,930,317
42				2,010,556	3,015,834	4,021,113
48				2,642,069	3,963,104	5,284,139
54				3,359,698	5,039,547	6,719,396
60				4,163,442	6,245,163	8,326,884
72				6,029,277	9,043,915	12,058,553
84				8,239,573	12,359,359	16,479,146
96				10,794,331	16,191,496	21,588,662

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



## 225 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back

<b>Notes:</b>	14	20	29	68	Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	36	50	71	113	with these	
1	74	105	149			

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Flow Rate GPM	Flow Rate M <sup>3</sup> /h	Velocity FPM (m/s)	Velocity FPM (mph)
1-1/4	271	383	541	201	302
1-1/2	501	793	1,122	278	416
2	933	1,319	1,806	302	450
2-1/2	1,733	2,450	3,383	416	624
3	3,723	5,000	6,962	624	933
4	6,962	9,331	12,868	933	1,399
5				1,399	2,075
6				2,075	3,112
8				3,112	4,668
10				4,668	6,962
12				6,962	10,393
14				10,393	15,589
16	Velocity	governs	with	27,757	41,636
18	these	pipe	sizes	35,653	53,479
20				44,535	66,803
22				54,405	81,607
24				65,261	97,891
26				77,104	115,656
28				89,934	134,901
30				103,751	155,627
32				118,555	177,833
34				134,346	201,519
36				151,124	226,686
42				207,379	311,069
48				272,517	408,775
54				346,537	519,805
60				429,439	644,158
72				621,891	932,836
84				849,872	1,274,808
96				1,113,383	1,670,074

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

Pipe Size	18 44 92 Pressure Drop 0.125	25 62 130 Drop psig 0.25	36 88 183 /100 ft. 0.5	160  2,000 (23)	Pressure Velocity FPM (mph) with these 3,000 (34)	drop pipe 4,000 (45)
1						
1-1/4	211	298	422	285	588	1,311
1-1/2	334	472	667	392	983	
2	691	978	1,383	655		
2-1/2	1,150	1,626	2,300	941	1,411	1,881
3	2,136	3,020		1,466	2,199	2,932
4	4,588			2,552	3,828	5,104
5	8,581	governs	with	4,038	6,057	8,077
6	13,951	pipe	sizes	5,786	8,679	11,572
8				10,136	15,203	20,271
10	Velocity			16,572	24,858	33,144
12	these			24,068	36,102	48,137
14				29,462	44,192	58,923
16				39,224	58,836	78,448
18				50,381	75,572	100,762
20				62,933	94,399	125,866
22				76,879	115,319	153,758
24				92,220	138,330	184,440
26				108,956	163,434	217,911
28				127,086	190,629	254,172
30				146,611	219,916	293,222
32				167,530	251,295	335,061
34				189,844	284,767	379,689
36				213,553	320,330	427,106
42				293,047	439,571	586,095
48				385,093	577,640	770,186
54				489,691	734,536	979,381
60				606,840	910,260	1,213,680
Notes:				878,793	1,318,190	1,757,587
84				1,200,954	1,801,430	2,401,907

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop for 100 ft. of pipe is 0.25 psi for 18 inch and 0.5 psi for 24 inch and larger.

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop 0.125	Pressure Drop 0.25	Pressure Drop 0.5	1,573,321	2,359,981	3,146,642
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure Velocity FPM (mph)						
1/2	19	27	38	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
3/4	47	67	94		Pressure	drop pipe
1	99	139	197		with these	
1-	227	321	454	320	662	1,474
1/4	359	507	717	441	1,106	
1-	743	1,051	1,486	737		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,236	1,748	2,472	1,058	1,587	2,116
1/2	2,295	3,246		1,649	2,473	3,297
3	4,931	6,974		2,870	4,304	5,739
4						
5	9,223	governs	with	4,541	6,812	9,082
6	14,995	pipe	sizes	6,506	9,759	13,012
8				11,397	17,096	22,794
10	Velocity			18,635	27,952	37,270
12	these			27,064	40,596	54,128
14				33,129	49,693	66,258
16				44,106	66,160	88,213
18				56,652	84,978	113,305
20				70,766	106,150	141,533
22				86,449	129,673	172,897
24				103,699	155,549	207,398
26				122,518	183,777	245,036
28				142,905	214,357	285,810
30				164,860	247,290	329,720
32				188,384	282,575	376,767
34				213,475	320,213	426,951
36				240,135	360,203	480,270
42				329,524	494,287	659,049
Notes:				433,028	649,541	866,055
54				550,645	825,967	1,101,290
60				682,376	1,023,564	1,364,752
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000						

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	988,181	1,451,272	2,025,663	2,700,884
72		1,350,442	1,769,160	2,025,663	2,700,884
84		2,000 (23)	2,000 (34)	2,000 (34)	2,000 (34)
96	0.125 0.25 0.5	2,000 (23)	2,000 (34)	2,000 (34)	2,000 (34)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure

1/2	21	30	42	210	Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	52	73	104		with these	
1	109	154	217			
1-	250	354	500	375	776	
1/4	396	559	791	517	1,296	
1-	820	1,159	1,640	864		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,363	1,928	2,727	1,240	1,860	2,480
1/2	2,532	3,581		1,932	2,899	3,865
3	5,440	7,693		3,364	5,045	6,727
4						
5	10,174	governs	with	5,323	7,984	10,646
6	16,541	pipe	sizes	7,626	11,440	15,253
8				13,360	20,040	26,720
10	Velocity			21,844	32,766	43,688
12	these			31,725	47,587	63,449
14				38,834	58,250	77,667
16				51,701	77,552	103,403
18				66,408	99,611	132,815
20				82,952	124,428	165,904
22				101,335	152,002	202,670
24				121,556	182,334	243,112
26				143,615	215,423	287,230
28				167,513	251,269	335,025
30				193,249	289,873	386,497
32				220,823	331,234	441,645
34				250,235	375,353	500,470
36				281,486	422,229	562,971
42				386,267	579,401	772,535

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
				507,593	761,390	1,015,187
				645,464	968,196	1,290,928
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
60				799,879	1,199,818	1,599,758
72				1,158,342	1,737,514	2,316,685
84				1,582,984	2,374,476	3,165,967
96				2,073,803	3,110,704	4,147,606

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

1/2	22	32	45		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	55	78	110		with these	
1	115	163	231			
1-	266	376	532	413	1,428	
1/4	420	594	840	570		
1-	871	1,232	1,742	952		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,448	2,048	2,897	1,366	2,049	2,732
1/2	2,690	3,804		2,129	3,194	4,258
3	5,779	8,173		3,706	5,559	7,412
4						
5	10,809	governs	with	5,865	8,797	11,729
6	17,573	pipe	sizes	8,402	12,604	16,805
8				14,719	22,079	29,439
10	Velocity			24,067	36,100	48,134
12	these			34,953	52,430	69,906
14				42,785	64,178	85,571
16				56,963	85,444	113,926
18				73,166	109,748	146,331
20				91,394	137,091	182,787
22				111,647	167,471	223,294
24				133,926	200,889	267,852
26				158,230	237,345	316,460
28				184,560	276,839	369,119
30				212,914	319,372	425,829
32				243,295	364,942	486,589
Notes:				275,700	413,550	551,400

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	275,700 310,131 425,576	415,550 465,196 638,363	551,400 620,262 851,151
48	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23) 559,248	3,000 (34) 838,875	4,000 (45) 1,118,497
54				711,149	1,066,724	1,422,299
60				881,278	1,321,917	1,762,557
72				1,276,221	1,914,331	2,552,441
84				1,744,075	2,616,113	3,488,151
96				2,284,842	3,427,264	4,569,685

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

1/2	24	35	49		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	60	85	120		with these	
1	126	178	251			
1-	289	409	578	473	1,633	
1/4	457	647	915	652		
1-	948	1,340	1,896	1,089		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,576	2,229	3,152	1,563	2,344	3,125
1/2	2,927	4,140	5,854	2,435	3,653	4,871
3	6,289	8,894		4,239	6,358	8,478
4						
5	11,762	16,634	with	6,708	10,062	13,416
6	19,122		sizes	9,611	14,416	19,222
8	40,488			16,836	25,254	33,673
10	Velocity	governs		27,528	41,292	55,056
12	these	pipe		39,980	59,970	79,960
14				48,939	73,408	97,878
16				65,155	97,733	130,310
18				83,688	125,532	167,376
20				104,538	156,807	209,076
22				127,704	191,556	255,408
24				153,187	229,781	306,374
26				180,987	271,480	361,973
Notes:				211,103	316,654	422,206

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			243,536	365,303	487,071
				278,285	417,426	556,990
30	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	315,351	473,027	630,702
32				<b>2,000 (23)</b>	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>
34				354,734	532,101	709,468
36				486,782	730,172	973,563
42				639,679	959,519	1,279,358
48				813,426	1,220,139	1,626,853
54				1,008,023	1,512,035	2,016,046
60				1,459,766	2,189,649	2,919,531
72				1,994,907	2,992,361	3,989,814
84				2,613,447	3,920,170	5,226,894
96						

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure

1/2	28	39	56		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	68	96	136		with these	
1	143	202	286			
1-	329	465	657	578	1,996	
1/4	520	735	1,039	797		
1-	1,077	1,523	2,155	1,331		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,791	2,533	3,583	1,910	2,866	5,955
1/2	3,327	4,705	6,654	2,977	4,466	10,364
3	7,148	10,108		5,182	7,773	
4						
5	13,368	18,905	with	8,201	12,301	16,401
6	21,734		sizes	11,749	17,624	23,499
8	46,018			20,583	30,874	41,165
10	Velocity	governs		33,653	50,480	67,307
12	these	pipe		48,876	73,314	97,752
14				59,828	89,743	119,657
16				79,653	119,480	159,306
18				102,310	153,465	204,620
20				127,799	191,699	255,598
<b>Notes:</b>				156,120	234,180	312,240
24				187,273	280,910	374,547



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			221,259	331,888	442,518
28				258,076	387,114	516,152
30	0.125	0.25	0.5	290,002 (23)	346,008 (34)	450,005 (45)
32				340,207	510,311	680,415
34				385,521	578,282	771,043
36				433,667	650,501	867,334
42				595,098	892,646	1,190,195
48				782,017	1,173,025	1,564,034
54				994,425	1,491,638	1,988,851
60				1,232,323	1,848,484	2,464,645
72				1,784,585	2,676,877	3,569,169
84				2,438,802	3,658,204	4,877,605
96				3,194,976	4,792,465	6,389,953

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 25 psig Back Pressure

1/2	31	44	62		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	77	108	153		with these	
1	160	227	320			
1-	369	522	738	691	2,386	
1/4	583	825	1,167	952		
1-	1,209	1,710	2,418	1,591		
1/2						
2						
2-	2,010	2,843	4,021	2,283	3,425	7,117
1/2	3,734	5,280	7,467	3,559	5,338	12,388
3	8,021	11,344		6,194	9,291	
4						
5	15,003	21,217		9,802	14,703	19,604
6	24,391	34,494		14,044	21,066	28,088
8	51,644			24,602	36,903	49,204
10	99,008			40,225	60,338	80,450
12				58,420	87,631	116,841
14				71,511	107,267	143,023
<b>Notes:</b>				95,208	142,811	190,415
18				122,289	183,433	244,578
20				155,755	220,133	305,510

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

Pipe Size				152,755	229,155	305,510
	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
				186,607	279,910	373,214
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
20				223,843	335,765	447,687
22				264,465	396,698	528,931
24						
26						
28	Velocity	governs	with	308,472	462,709	616,945
30	these	pipe	sizes	355,865	533,797	711,729
32				406,642	609,963	813,284
34				460,804	691,207	921,609
36				518,352	777,528	1,036,704
42				711,306	1,066,959	1,422,612
48				934,726	1,402,090	1,869,453
54				1,188,613	1,782,920	2,377,226
60				1,472,966	2,209,450	2,945,933
72				2,133,072	3,199,608	4,266,144
84				2,915,043	4,372,565	5,830,086
96				3,818,880	5,728,320	7,637,760

#### Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 30 psig Back Pressure

1/2	35	49	69		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	85	120	170		with these	
1	178	252	356			
1-	410	580	820	812		
1/4	648	917	1,297	1,119		
1-	1,344	1,901	2,688	1,870		
1/2						
2						
2-	2,235	3,161	4,470	2,684	4,026	14,561
1/2	4,151	5,870	8,302	4,183	6,274	
3	8,918	12,612	17,836	7,281	10,921	
4						
5	16,680	23,589	with	11,522	17,282	23,043
6	27,118	38,350	sizes	16,507	24,761	33,015
8	57,418			28,917	43,376	57,835
Notes:	110,076	governs		47,281	70,922	94,563
12		pipe		68,668	103,002	137,336
14				84,056	126,083	168,111

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

Pipe Size	Velocity these Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	111,908 143,740 179,551 <b>2,000 (23)</b>	167,862 215,610 269,326 <b>3,000 (34)</b>	223,817 287,480 359,101 <b>4,000 (45)</b>
20	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	
22				
24				
26				
28				
30				
32				
34				
36				
42				
48				
54				
60				
72				
84				
96				

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 40 psig Back Pressure

1/2	42	59	84		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	103	146	206		with these	
1	215	305	431			
1-	496	701	992	1,487		
1/4	784	1,109	1,569	2,484		
1-	1,626	2,299	3,251			
1/2						
2						
2-	2,703	3,823	5,407	3,566	5,349	19,345
1/2	5,021	7,100	10,041	5,557	8,336	
3	10,786	15,254	21,573	9,673	14,509	
4						
5	20,174	28,531		15,307	22,960	30,614
6	32,799	46,384		21,931	32,896	43,861
8	69,446			38,418	57,627	76,836
10	122,126			62,815	84,222	125,628

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	62,815	94,223	125,630
10	133,136			91,229	136,842	182,457
12	17,211			111,671	167,507	223,343
14				2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
16	Velocity	0.25 governs	0.5 with	148,675	223,012	297,350
18	these	pipe	sizes	190,965	286,447	381,929
20				238,541	357,811	477,081
22				291,403	437,104	582,806
24				349,551	524,327	699,103
26				412,986	619,479	825,972
28				481,707	722,560	963,414
30				555,714	833,571	1,111,428
32				635,007	952,511	1,270,015
34				719,587	1,079,380	1,439,174
36				809,453	1,214,179	1,618,905
42				1,110,767	1,666,151	2,221,534
48				1,459,658	2,189,487	2,919,316
54				1,856,124	2,784,186	3,712,249
60				2,300,167	3,450,250	4,600,334
72				3,330,980	4,996,470	6,661,960
84				4,552,097	6,828,145	9,104,194
96				5,963,518	8,945,277	11,927,036

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 50 psig Back Pressure

1/2	50	71	100		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	122	173	245		with these	
1	256	362	513			
1-	590	834	1,180	3,200		
1/4	933	1,319	1,866			
1-	1,933	2,734	3,867			
1/2						
2						
2-	3,215	4,547	6,430	4,593	10,737	24,919
1/2	5,971	8,444	11,942	7,158	18,689	
3	12,828	18,142	25,657	12,459		
4						
<b>Notes:</b>	23,993	33,932	47,987	19,717	29,576	39,434

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop, psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop, psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop, psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop, psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop, psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop, psig/100 ft.
10	39,008	55,165	28,249	42,374	56,498	
12	82,593	116,805	49,487	74,230	98,975	
14	158,340	221,805	80,913	121,370	161,826	
16	258,451	361,805	117,513	176,269	235,025	
18	336,585	471,805	143,845	215,768	287,691	
20	Velocity			191,510	287,265	383,020
22	these			245,984	368,976	491,968
24				307,267	460,901	614,535
26				375,360	563,040	750,720
28				450,262	675,392	900,523
30				531,973	797,959	1,063,945
32				620,493	930,739	1,240,986
34				715,822	1,073,733	1,431,645
36				817,961	1,226,942	1,635,922
42				926,909	1,390,364	1,853,818
48				1,042,666	1,563,999	2,085,333
54				1,430,793	2,146,190	2,861,587
60				1,880,204	2,820,306	3,760,408
66				2,390,898	3,586,346	4,781,795
72				2,962,874	4,444,312	5,925,749
84				4,290,678	6,436,017	8,581,356
96				5,863,615	8,795,422	11,727,229
				7,681,684	11,522,526	15,363,368

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 60 psig Back Pressure

1/2	58	83	117		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	143	203	287		with these	
1	300	425	601			
1-	692	978	1,383	4,014		
1/4	1,094	1,547	2,187			
1-	2,267	3,205	4,533			
1/2						
2						
<b>Notes:</b>	3,769	5,330	7,538	5,761	13,468	
1/2	7,000	9,899	14,000	8,979	23,442	
3	15,039	21,268	30,077	15,628		

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM

<b>Pipe Size</b>	<b>Pressure</b>	<b>Drop psig/100 ft.</b>			<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>	
5	28,127	39,778	56,254	24,732	37,097	49,463
6	<del>49,728</del> <b>9,125</b>	<del>64,670</del> <b>0,25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<del>35,434</del> <b>2,000 (23)</b>	<del>52,131</del> <b>3,000 (34)</b>	<del>70,887</del> <b>4,000 (45)</b>
8	96,823	136,929		62,073	93,109	124,145
10	185,621	governs pipe	with sizes	101,492	152,237	202,983
12	302,979			147,400	221,099	294,799
14	394,575			180,429	270,644	360,859
16	572,625			240,217	360,325	480,433
18				308,545	462,818	617,090
20				385,414	578,122	770,829
22	Velocity these			470,825	706,237	941,650
24				564,776	847,164	1,129,553
26				667,269	1,000,903	1,334,537
28				778,302	1,167,453	1,556,605
30				897,877	1,346,815	1,795,754
32				1,025,992	1,538,989	2,051,985
34				1,162,649	1,743,974	2,325,298
36				1,307,847	1,961,770	2,615,693
42				1,794,686	2,692,029	3,589,372
48				2,358,395	3,537,592	4,716,789
54				2,998,973	4,498,459	5,997,945
60				3,716,420	5,574,630	7,432,840
72				5,381,923	8,072,884	10,763,845
84				7,354,903	11,032,354	14,709,806
96				9,635,361	14,453,041	19,270,721

**Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 75 psig Back Pressure**

1/2	73	104	147		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	180	254	359			
1	376	532	753			
1-	866	1,225	1,732	5,481		
1/4	1,370	1,937	2,739			
1-	2,839	4,015	5,678			
1/2						
2						

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)
3	4,721	6,676	9,441	7,867	32,009	
4	8,767	12,399	17,535	12,260		
	18,836	26,638	37,672	21,339		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
5	35,229	49,822	70,459	33,769	50,654	67,538
6	57,275	80,999	114,550	48,382	72,573	96,764
8	121,271	171,504		84,756	127,133	169,511
10	232,491	328,792	with	138,579	207,869	277,158
12	379,483		sizes	201,263	301,895	402,527
14	494,206			246,363	369,544	492,726
16	717,216	governs		327,998	491,997	655,996
18	992,077	pipe		421,295	631,943	842,591
20				526,255	789,382	1,052,509
22	Velocity			642,876	964,314	1,285,752
24	these			771,160	1,156,740	1,542,320
26				911,106	1,366,659	1,822,211
28				1,062,714	1,594,071	2,125,427
30				1,225,984	1,838,976	2,451,968
32				1,400,916	2,101,374	2,801,832
34				1,587,511	2,381,266	3,175,021
36				1,785,767	2,678,651	3,571,534
42				2,450,510	3,675,765	4,901,020
48				3,220,212	4,830,318	6,440,424
54				4,094,874	6,142,310	8,189,747
60				5,074,495	7,611,742	10,148,989
72				7,348,614	11,022,922	14,697,229
84				10,042,572	15,063,858	20,085,144
96				13,156,367	19,734,550	26,312,734

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1

250 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM (mph)	
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	14	20	28	65	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	34	48	68	108		
1	71	100	142			
1-	163	231	326	192	288	884
1/4	258	365	516	265	397	
1-	535	756	1,070	442	663	
1/2						
2-	889	1,258	with sizes	635	952	1,269
1/2	1,652	2,336		989	1,484	1,978
3	3,549			1,722	2,582	3,443
4						
5	6,638	governs pipe		2,724	4,087	5,449
6				3,903	5,855	7,807
8				6,838	10,257	13,676
10	Velocity these			11,180	16,771	22,361
12				16,238	24,357	32,475
14				19,876	29,815	39,753
16				26,463	39,694	52,925
18				33,990	50,985	67,979
20				42,458	63,687	84,915
22				51,867	77,800	103,733
24				62,216	93,325	124,433
26				73,507	110,261	147,014
28				85,739	128,608	171,477
30				98,911	148,367	197,822
32				113,025	169,537	226,049
<b>Notes:</b>				128,079	192,118	256,158
36				144,074	216,111	288,148



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			197,705	296,557	395,410
				Velocity FPM (mph)		
48				259,804	389,706	519,607
54	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
60				409,405	614,108	818,811
72				592,879	889,319	1,185,759
84				810,225	1,215,338	1,620,450
96				1,061,443	1,592,165	2,122,887

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2	17	24	34	152	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	42	59	83			
1	87	123	174			
1-	200	283	401	270	559	1,245
1/4	317	448	634	372	934	
1-	657	929	1,313	622		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,092	1,544	2,184	893	1,340	1,787
1/2	2,028	2,868		1,392	2,088	2,784
3	4,357			2,423	3,635	4,846
4						
5	8,148	governs pipe	with sizes	3,835	5,752	7,669
6	13,247			5,494	8,241	10,988
8				9,624	14,436	19,248
10	Velocity these			15,736	23,604	31,472
12				22,854	34,281	45,708
14				27,975	41,963	55,950
16				37,245	55,867	74,490
18				47,839	71,759	95,678
20				59,757	89,636	119,515
22				73,000	109,500	146,000
24				87,567	131,351	175,134
26				103,458	155,187	206,916
Notes:				120,674	181,011	241,347
30				139,213	208,820	278,427
32				159,177	238,616	318,155

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	180,266	270,398	360,531
34		180,266	270,398	360,531
36		202,778	304,167	405,556
42	0.125 0.25 0.5	278,261	417,392	558,523
48		365,663	548,494	731,326
54		464,983	697,474	929,965
60		576,221	864,331	1,152,442
72		834,453	1,251,679	1,668,905
84		1,140,358	1,710,537	2,280,716
96		1,493,937	2,240,905	2,987,874

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

1/2	18	26	36	170	Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	45	63	89		with these	
1	93	132	187			
1-	215	304	430	304	627	1,397
1/4	340	481	680	418	1,048	
1-	705	996	1,409	699		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,172	1,657	2,343	1,003	1,504	2,006
1/2	2,176	3,077		1,563	2,344	3,126
3	4,675	6,612		2,720	4,081	5,441
4						
5	8,744	governs	with	4,305	6,458	8,610
6	14,216	pipe	sizes	6,168	9,252	12,336
8				10,805	16,208	21,611
10	Velocity			17,667	26,501	35,334
12	these			25,659	38,488	51,317
14				31,408	47,113	62,817
16				41,816	62,724	83,632
18				53,710	80,565	107,420
20				67,091	100,637	134,182
<b>Notes:</b>				81,959	122,939	163,918
24				98,314	147,471	196,627
26				116,155	174,233	232,310

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 lbs./h

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	135,483	203,225	270,967
		156,298	234,448	312,597
32	0.125	178,600	267,900	357,200
	0.25	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
34		202,389	303,583	404,778
36		227,664	341,496	455,328
42		312,411	468,616	624,822
48		410,539	615,808	821,078
54		522,048	783,072	1,044,096
60		646,938	970,407	1,293,876
72		936,861	1,405,292	1,873,722
84		1,280,309	1,920,463	2,560,617
96		1,677,281	2,515,921	3,354,561

#### Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure

1/2	20	28	40	199	Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	49	69	98		with these	
1	103	145	206			
1-	237	335	473	355	734	
1/4	374	529	748	489	1,226	
1-	776	1,097	1,551	817		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,290	1,824	2,579	1,173	1,759	2,346
1/2	2,395	3,387		1,828	2,742	3,656
3	5,146	7,277		3,182	4,773	6,364
4						
5	9,624	governs	with	5,035	7,553	10,070
6	15,647	pipe	sizes	7,214	10,821	14,428
8				12,638	18,956	25,275
10	Velocity			20,663	30,995	41,326
12	these			30,010	45,015	60,019
14				36,734	55,102	73,469
16				48,907	73,360	97,814
18				62,818	94,227	125,636
20				78,468	117,702	156,936
22				95,957	142,786	191,715

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	95,857	145,780	191,715
22				114,985	172,478	229,971
24				135,852	203,778	271,704
26				158,458	237,687	316,916
28	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
30				182,803	274,204	365,605
32				208,886	313,329	417,773
34				236,709	355,063	473,418
36				266,270	399,405	532,541
42				365,388	548,082	730,776
48				480,156	720,234	960,312
54				610,574	915,861	1,221,148
60				756,642	1,134,963	1,513,285
72				1,095,729	1,643,594	2,191,459
84				1,497,417	2,246,125	2,994,834
96				1,961,705	2,942,558	3,923,411

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

1/2	21	30	42		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	52	74	104		with these	
1	109	154	218			
1-	251	355	502	391	1,349	
1/4	397	561	794	538		
1-	823	1,163	1,645	899		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,368	1,935	2,736	1,290	1,936	2,581
1/2	2,541	3,593		2,011	3,017	4,022
3	5,459	7,720		3,500	5,251	7,001
4						
5	10,209	governs	with	5,539	8,309	11,079
6	16,598	pipe	sizes	7,936	11,905	15,873
8				13,903	20,855	27,806
10	Velocity			22,732	34,098	45,464
12	these			33,015	49,522	66,029
14				40,413	60,619	80,825
<b>Notes:</b>				53,804	80,706	107,608

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
18				69,108	103,662	138,216
20				86,325	129,488	172,651
22				105,456	158,183	210,911
24				126,499	189,748	252,998
26				149,455	224,183	298,910
28				174,324	261,487	348,649
30				201,107	301,660	402,214
32				229,802	344,703	459,604
34				260,411	390,616	520,821
36				292,932	439,398	585,864
42				401,974	602,962	803,949
48				528,234	792,351	1,056,468
54				671,711	1,007,566	1,343,422
60				832,405	1,248,608	1,664,810
72				1,205,445	1,808,167	2,410,890
84				1,647,354	2,471,031	3,294,707
96				2,158,131	3,237,197	4,316,263

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

1/2	23	33	46		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	57	80	113			
1	118	167	237			
1-	273	385	545	446	1,539	
1/4	431	610	862	614		
1-	893	1,263	1,787	1,026		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,485	2,101	2,971	1,473	2,209	2,946
1/2	2,759	3,901	5,517	2,295	3,443	4,591
3	5,927	8,382		3,995	5,993	7,990
4						
5	11,085	15,677	With Sizes	6,322	9,483	12,644
6	18,022			9,058	13,587	18,116
8	38,159			15,868	23,802	31,735
<b>Notes:</b>	Velocity	governs		25,944	38,917	51,889
12	these	pipe		37,680	56,520	75,360

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			46,123	69,185	92,247
				Velocity FPM (mph)		
16	0.125	0.25	0.5	61,407	92,110	122,814
18				28,004 (23)	31,001 (34)	45,001 (45)
20				98,524	147,786	197,048
22				120,358	180,536	240,715
24				144,375	216,562	288,749
26				170,575	255,862	341,150
28				198,959	298,438	397,917
30				229,526	344,288	459,051
32				262,276	393,414	524,552
34				297,210	445,815	594,419
36				334,327	501,490	668,654
42				458,778	688,167	917,557
48				602,880	904,320	1,205,760
54				766,632	1,149,948	1,533,264
60				950,034	1,425,051	1,900,068
72				1,375,789	2,063,684	2,751,578
84				1,880,145	2,820,217	3,760,290
96				2,463,102	3,694,653	4,926,203

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure

1/2	26	37	52		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	64	91	128			
1	134	190	268			
1-	309	436	617	543	1,875	
1/4	488	690	976	748		
1-	1,012	1,431	2,023	1,250		
1/2						
2					2,691	5,592
2-	1,682	2,379	3,364	1,794		
1/2	3,124	4,418	6,248	2,796		
3	6,712	9,492		4,866		
4					7,299	9,733
<b>Notes:</b>	12,553	17,753	with	7,701	11,551	15,402
6	20,409		sizes	11,033	16,550	22,066
10	31,413			18,538	26,884	36,252

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 lbs./h



Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	with sizes	9,171 13,140 23,018	13,757 19,709 34,527	Velocity FPM (mph)	18,342 26,279 46,036
8	0.125 0.25	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
10	92,633	governs pipe		37,635	56,453	75,271
12				54,659	81,989	109,318
14				66,907	100,361	133,815
16	Velocity these			89,078	133,617	178,155
18				114,415	171,623	228,831
20				142,920	214,380	285,841
22				174,592	261,889	349,185
24				209,432	314,147	418,863
26				247,438	371,157	494,876
28				288,612	432,918	577,224
30				332,953	499,429	665,906
32				380,461	570,691	760,922
34				431,136	646,704	862,272
36				484,979	727,468	969,958
42				665,510	998,264	1,331,019
48				874,545	1,311,818	1,749,091
54				1,112,086	1,668,129	2,224,172
60				1,378,132	2,067,197	2,756,263
72				1,995,737	2,993,606	3,991,474
84				2,727,362	4,091,043	5,454,725
96				3,573,007	5,359,510	7,146,014

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 30 psig Back Pressure

1/2	32	46	65		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	79	112	159			
1	166	235	332			
1-	382	541	765	757		
1/4	605	855	1,209	1,043		
1-	1,253	1,772	2,506	1,743		
1/2						
2						
<b>Notes:</b>	2,084	2,947	4,167	2,502	3,753	13,574





Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
2	2,501	3,537	5,002	3,299	4,948	17,897
1/2	46	65	92	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
3	9,979	14,113	19,958	8,949	13,423	
4						
5	18,664	26,395	with	14,161	21,242	28,323
6	30,344	42,913	sizes	20,289	30,434	40,579
8	64,249			35,543	53,314	71,086
10	123,172	governs pipe		58,114	87,171	116,228
12	201,047			84,401	126,601	168,802
14				103,314	154,971	206,628
16	Velocity these			137,548	206,322	275,096
18				176,673	265,009	353,346
20				220,688	331,032	441,376
22				269,594	404,391	539,188
24				323,391	485,086	646,781
26				382,078	573,117	764,156
28				445,656	668,483	891,311
30				514,124	771,186	1,028,248
32				587,483	881,224	1,174,966
34				665,732	998,599	1,331,465
36				748,873	1,123,309	1,497,745
42				1,027,637	1,541,455	2,055,273
48				1,350,416	2,025,624	2,700,832
54				1,717,211	2,575,816	3,434,421
60				2,128,021	3,192,031	4,256,041
72				3,081,687	4,622,530	6,163,374
84				4,211,415	6,317,122	8,422,829
96				5,517,204	8,275,806	11,034,407
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 50 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	46	65	92		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	112	159	225			
1	235	333	470			
Notes:	541	766	1,083	2,937		

Pipe Size 1/4 1- 1/2 2	856	1,211	1,712	Velocity FPM (mph)		
	Pressure Drop 1,775	2,509	3,949	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
2-	2,951	4,173	5,901	4,215	9,854	22,870
1/2	5,480	7,750	10,960	6,570	17,152	
3	11,773	16,650	23,547	11,435		
4						
5	22,020	31,141	44,040	18,095	27,143	36,191
6	35,800	50,629		25,926	38,889	51,852
8	75,801	107,199		45,417	68,125	90,834
10	145,319			74,259	111,388	148,518
12	237,196			107,849	161,773	215,697
14	308,904			132,016	198,023	264,031
16				175,760	263,641	351,521
18				225,754	338,632	451,509
20				281,998	422,997	563,996
22	Velocity	governs	with	344,490	516,736	688,981
24	these	pipe	sizes	413,232	619,848	826,464
26				488,223	732,335	976,447
28				569,464	854,195	1,138,927
30				656,953	985,430	1,313,907
32				750,692	1,126,038	1,501,384
34				850,680	1,276,020	1,701,361
36				956,918	1,435,377	1,913,835
42				1,313,125	1,969,688	2,626,251
48				1,725,576	2,588,365	3,451,153
54				2,194,271	3,291,406	4,388,542
60				2,719,209	4,078,813	5,438,417
72				3,937,814	5,906,721	7,875,628
84				5,381,393	8,072,089	10,762,785
96				7,049,945	10,574,917	14,099,889

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 60 psig Back Pressure

<b>Notes:</b>	53	75	106		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	131	185	261		with these	

Pipe Size	273 Pressure	387 Drop psig	547 /100 ft.		Velocity FPM (mph)	
1-1/4	629	890	1,259	3,653	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>
1-1/2	951,25	1,007,5	1,925	<b>2,000 (23)</b>		
2	2,063	2,917	4,125			
2-1/2	3,430	4,850	6,859	5,243		
3	6,370	9,008	12,739	8,170	12,256 21,332	
4	13,685	19,353	27,369	14,221		
5	25,595	36,196	51,189	22,505		
6	41,611	58,847		32,243		
8	88,105	124,600		56,484	33,757 48,365 84,726	45,010 64,487 112,968
10	168,908	governs pipe	with sizes	92,353	138,530	184,707
12	275,699			134,128	201,192	268,256
14	359,048			164,184	246,276	328,368
16	521,067			218,588	327,882	437,176
18				280,764	421,146	561,528
20				350,712	526,069	701,425
22	Velocity these			428,433	642,649	856,865
24				513,925	770,887	1,027,850
26				607,189	910,783	1,214,378
28				708,225	1,062,338	1,416,450
30				817,034	1,225,550	1,634,067
32				933,614	1,400,421	1,867,228
34				1,057,966	1,586,949	2,115,932
36				1,190,090	1,785,136	2,380,181
42				1,633,096	2,449,643	3,266,191
48				2,146,049	3,219,073	4,292,098
54				2,728,950	4,093,425	5,457,900
60				3,381,800	5,072,700	6,763,600
72				4,897,343	7,346,015	9,794,687
84				6,692,680	10,039,020	13,385,360
96				8,767,809	13,151,713	17,535,618

**Notes:** Condensate Flow lbs /h 75 psig Back Pressure

Steam Condensate Flow 105.711 7.5 psig Back Pressure

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop 66 161 338	Drop psig 93 228 477	100 ft. 131 322 675		Velocity FPM (mph) Pressure with these 3,000 (34)	drop pipe 4,000 (45)
1- 3/4 1	0.125 0.25	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	777 1,229 2,546	1,099 1,737 3,601	1,554 2,457 5,093	4,916		
2- 1/2 3 4	4,234 7,864 16,895	5,988 11,121 23,893	8,468 15,727 33,789	7,056 10,996 19,140	28,710	
5 6 8	31,598 51,372 108,772	44,687 72,650 153,827	63,196 102,743	30,289 43,395 76,020	45,433 65,093 114,030	60,577 86,791 152,040
10 12 14	208,528 340,369 443,268	294,903	with sizes	124,296 180,519 220,970	186,444 270,779 331,455	248,592 361,038 441,941
16 18 20	643,292 889,824	governs pipe		294,191 377,872 472,014	441,287 566,808 708,020	588,382 755,745 944,027
22 24 26	Velocity these			576,615 691,676 817,198	864,922 1,037,514 1,225,797	1,153,230 1,383,353 1,634,396
28 30 32				953,180 1,099,622 1,256,524	1,429,769 1,649,432 1,884,785	1,906,359 2,199,243 2,513,047
34 36 42				1,423,886 1,601,708 2,197,935	2,135,828 2,402,562 3,296,903	2,847,771 3,203,416 4,395,871
48 54 60				2,888,304 3,672,814 4,551,465	4,332,456 5,509,221 6,827,198	5,776,609 7,345,629 9,102,931
<b>Notes:</b>				6,591,191	9,886,787	13,182,383

84 Pipe Size				9,007,482	13,511,223	18,014,964
96	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			11,800,338	17,700,507	23,600,676
Size					Velocity FPM (mph)	

**Notes:** 0.125 0.25 0.5 2,000 (23) 3,000 (34) 4,000 (45)

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part



## 275 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)		
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure

1/2	13	19	26	62	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	32	46	65	103		
1	68	96	136			
1-	156	221	313	184	276	847
1/4	247	350	494	253	380	
1-	512	724	1,025	423	635	
1/2						
2						
2-	852	1,205	with sizes	608	912	1,216
1/2	1,582	2,237		947	1,421	1,895
3	3,399			1,649	2,473	3,298
4						
5	6,357	governs pipe		2,609	3,914	5,218
6				3,738	5,607	7,477
8				6,549	9,823	13,098
10	Velocity these			10,708	16,061	21,415
12				15,551	23,326	31,102
14				19,036	28,553	38,071
<b>Notes:</b>				25,343	38,015	50,686
18				32,552	48,828	65,104
<b>1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000</b>				40,662	60,993	81,324
20						

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	/100 ft.	49,673 59,585 70,398 <b>2,000 (23)</b>	74,509 89,377 105,597 <b>3,000 (34)</b>	99,345 119,169 140,796 <b>4,000 (45)</b>
26	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>			
28				82,112	123,168	164,224
30				94,727	142,091	189,454
32				108,244	162,365	216,487
34				122,661	183,992	245,322
36				137,980	206,969	275,959
42				189,342	284,013	378,684
48				248,814	373,221	497,628
54				316,396	474,594	632,791
60				392,087	588,131	784,175
72				567,800	851,700	1,135,601
84				775,952	1,163,929	1,551,905
96				1,016,544	1,524,816	2,033,088

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 5 psig Back Pressure

1/2	16	23	32	145	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	40	56	79			
1	83	117	166			
1-	191	270	382	258	533 891	1,188
1/4	302	428	605	355		
1-	627	886	1,253	594		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,042	1,474	2,084	853	1,279	1,705
1/2	1,935	2,737		1,329	1,993	2,657
3	4,158			2,313	3,469	4,625
4						
5	7,777	governs pipe	with sizes	3,660	5,490	7,319
6	12,643			5,243	7,865	10,487
8				9,185	13,778	18,371
10	Velocity these			15,019	22,528	30,037
12				21,812	32,718	43,624
14				26,700	40,049	53,399
15				35,547	52,328	71,884

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	35,547 45,658 57,033 2,000 (23)	53,320 68,487 85,549 3,000 (34)	71,094 91,161 114,066 4,000 (45)
16	0.125	0.25	0.5	
18				
20				
22				
24				
26				
28				
30				
32				
34				
36				
42				
48				
54				
60				
72				
84				
96				

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

1/2	17	25	35	162	Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	43	60	85		with these	
1	89	126	178			
1-	205	290	410	289	598	1,332
1/4	324	458	648	399	999	
1-	672	950	1,343	666		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,117	1,579	2,234	956	1,434	1,912
1/2	2,074	2,933		1,490	2,235	2,979
3	4,456	6,302		2,593	3,889	5,186
4						
5	8,334			4,103	6,155	8,207
6	13,550			5,879	8,819	11,758
8				10,299	15,448	20,598
Notes:				16,839	25,259	33,678



Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	/100 ft.	24,456 29,936	36,684 44,905	48,912 59,875
12 14 16 18 20	Velocity 0.125 these	governs 0.25 pipe	with 0.5 sizes	29,856 2,000 (23) 51,193 63,947	59,784 3,000 (34) 76,789 95,920	79,712 4,000 (45) 102,386 127,894
22 24 26				78,118 93,706 110,711	117,177 140,559 166,067	156,236 187,412 221,423
28 30 32				129,134 148,973 170,230	193,701 223,460 255,345	258,267 297,946 340,460
34 36 42				192,903 216,994 297,769	289,355 325,491 446,654	385,807 433,988 595,538
48 54 60				391,298 497,581 616,618	586,947 746,372 924,927	782,596 995,162 1,233,236
72 84 96				892,953 1,220,305 1,598,672	1,339,430 1,830,457 2,398,008	1,785,907 2,440,610 3,197,344

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 10 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	19 47 98	27 66 138	38 93 196	189	Pressure with these	drop pipe
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	225 356 738	318 503 1,043	450 712 1,476	338 465 777	698 1,166	
2- 1/2 3 4	1,227 2,279 4,895	1,735 3,222 6,923	2,454	1,116 1,739 3,027	1,674 2,609 4,540	2,232 3,478 6,054
<b>Notes:</b> 6	9,156 14.885	governs pipe	with sizes	4,790 6.863	7,185 10.294	9,580 13.726

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	/100 ft.	12,022	18,034	24,045
10	Velocity			19,657	29,486	39,314
12	these	0.125	0.25	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
14				28,949	42,823	57,097
				34,946	52,419	69,892
16				46,526	69,788	93,051
18				59,760	89,639	119,519
20				74,648	111,972	149,296
22				91,190	136,785	182,381
24				109,387	164,080	218,774
26				129,238	193,857	258,476
28				150,743	226,115	301,486
30				173,903	260,854	347,805
32				198,716	298,074	397,432
34				225,184	337,776	450,368
36				253,306	379,960	506,613
42				347,598	521,397	695,197
48				456,779	685,168	913,557
54				580,847	871,270	1,161,694
60				719,804	1,079,705	1,439,607
72				1,042,381	1,563,572	2,084,763
84				1,424,512	2,136,768	2,849,024
96				1,866,196	2,799,293	3,732,391

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure

1/2	20	29	40		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	49	70	99		with these	
1	104	147	207			
1-	238	337	477	371	1,281	
1/4	377	533	754	511		
1-	782	1,105	1,563	854		
1/2						
2						
<b>Notes:</b>	1,300	1,838	2,600	1,226	1,839	2,452
1/2	2,414	3,414		1,911	2,866	3,821
3	5,186	7,335		3,326	4,989	6,652
.						

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

<sup>4</sup> Pipe Size	Pressure Drop 9,700 15,770 0.125	Drop psig governs pipe 0.25	/100 ft. with sizes 0.5	5,263 7,541 2,000 (23) 13,209	Velocity FPM (mph) 7,895 11,311 3,000 (34) 19,814	10,526 15,081 4,000 (45) 26,419
10	Velocity these			21,598	32,397	43,196
12				31,368	47,051	62,735
14				38,397	57,595	76,793
16				51,120	76,680	102,239
18				65,660	98,491	131,321
20				82,019	123,028	164,037
22				100,195	150,292	200,389
24				120,188	180,282	240,376
26				141,999	212,999	283,998
28				165,628	248,442	331,255
30				191,074	286,611	382,148
32				218,338	327,507	436,676
34				247,419	371,129	494,838
36				278,318	417,477	556,636
42				381,921	572,881	763,841
48				501,882	752,822	1,003,763
54				638,201	957,301	1,276,401
60				790,878	1,186,317	1,581,756
72				1,145,308	1,717,962	2,290,616
84				1,565,171	2,347,756	3,130,341
96				2,050,467	3,075,700	4,100,934

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 15 psig Back Pressure

1/2	22	31	44		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	54	76	107			
1	112	159	225			
1-	258	366	517	423	1,460	
1/4	409	578	817	582		
1-	847	1,198	1,694	973		
1/2						
2						
<b>Notes:</b>	1 409	1 002	2 817	1 307	2 095	2 703

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	Velocity FPM (mph)
1/2	2,616	3,700	5,232	2,177	3,265	4,353
3/4	5,621	7,949		3,789	5,683	7,577
4	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
5	10,513	14,867	with sizes	5,996	8,993	11,991
6	17,091			8,590	12,885	17,180
8	36,188			15,048	22,572	30,096
10	Velocity these	governs pipe		24,604	36,906	49,209
12				35,734	53,601	71,467
14				43,741	65,611	87,482
16				58,235	87,353	116,470
18				74,800	112,200	149,599
20				93,435	140,152	186,870
22				114,141	171,211	228,281
24				136,917	205,376	273,834
26				161,764	242,646	323,528
28				188,682	283,022	377,363
30				217,670	326,504	435,339
32				248,728	373,093	497,457
34				281,858	422,786	563,715
36				317,057	475,586	634,115
42				435,081	652,621	870,161
48				571,739	857,608	1,143,478
54				727,032	1,090,548	1,454,064
60				900,961	1,351,441	1,801,922
72				1,304,724	1,957,086	2,609,448
84				1,783,028	2,674,542	3,566,055
96				2,335,872	3,503,809	4,671,745

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure

1/2	25	35	49		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	61	86	121			
1	127	179	254			
<b>Notes:</b>		292	413	584	513	1,772
1/4	461	653	923	707		
1-	956	1,353	1,913	1,182		

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

1/2 Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	/100 ft.		Velocity FPM (mph)	
2- 1/2 3 4	1,590 <b>0.125</b> 2,954 6,346	2,249 <b>0.25</b> 4,177 8,974	3,181 <b>0.5</b> 5,907	1,696 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 2,643 4,601	2,544 <b>3,000 (34)</b> 3,965 6,901	5,286 <b>4,000 (45)</b> 9,201
5 6 8	11,868 19,295 40,855	16,784	with sizes	7,281 10,431 18,273	10,921 15,647 27,410	14,561 20,862 36,546
10 12 14	Velocity these	governs pipe		29,878 43,392 53,116	44,816 65,088 79,673	59,755 86,784 106,231
16 18 20				70,716 90,831 113,460	106,074 136,246 170,190	141,432 181,661 226,920
22 24 26				138,603 166,261 196,433	207,905 249,392 294,650	277,207 332,522 392,867
28 30 32				229,120 264,321 302,036	343,680 396,481 453,054	458,240 528,641 604,072
34 36 42				342,265 385,009 528,327	513,398 577,514 792,490	684,531 770,018 1,056,654
48 54 60				694,274 882,850 1,094,055	1,041,411 1,324,275 1,641,082	1,388,548 1,765,699 2,188,110
72 84 96				1,584,352 2,165,166 2,836,497	2,376,528 3,247,749 4,254,745	3,168,704 4,330,332 5,672,993
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 25 psig Back Pressure						
1/2 3/4 1	28 67 141	39 95 200	55 135 283		Pressure with these	drop pipe
1 1/2 2 2 1/2	325 460 651	460 651 900	651 900 1,200	900 1,200 1,500	1,500 2,100 2,800	3,600 5,000 6,600

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	100 ft.	Velocity	FPM (mph)	
	54	77	102	840	3,000	4,000
1-1/4	1,066	1,508	2,132	1,403	(34)	(45)
1/2	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
2						
2-1/2	1,773	2,507	3,546	2,014	3,020	6,276
3	3,293	4,656	6,585	3,138	4,707	10,925
4	7,074	10,004		5,462	8,193	
5	13,230	18,710	with sizes	8,644	12,966	17,288
6	21,509	30,419		12,385	18,577	24,769
8	45,543			21,695	32,543	43,391
10	87,311	governs pipe		35,473	53,209	70,946
12				51,519	77,278	103,037
14				63,063	94,595	126,126
16	Velocity these			83,960	125,939	167,919
18				107,842	161,762	215,683
20				134,709	202,063	269,417
22				164,561	246,841	329,122
24				197,398	296,098	394,797
26				233,221	349,832	466,442
28				272,029	408,044	544,059
30				313,823	470,734	627,645
32				358,601	537,901	717,202
34				406,365	609,547	812,729
36				457,114	685,670	914,227
42				627,272	940,908	1,254,544
48				824,297	1,236,446	1,648,594
54				1,048,190	1,572,284	2,096,379
60				1,298,949	1,948,424	2,597,898
72				1,881,069	2,821,604	3,762,138
84				2,570,658	3,855,987	5,141,316
96				3,367,715	5,051,572	6,735,429
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 30 psig Back Pressure						
Notes:	30	43	61		Pressure	drop pipe

3/4 Pipe Size	75 Pressure Drop 156	105 Drop psig/100 ft. 221	149 Drop psig/100 ft. 312		with these Velocity FPM (mph)	
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	359 <b>0.125</b> 568 1,177	508 <b>0.25</b> 803 1,665	718 <b>0.5</b> 1,136 2,355	712 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 980 1,638	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>
2- 1/2 3 4	1,958 3,636 7,812	2,769 5,142 11,047	3,916 7,272 15,623	2,351 3,664 6,377	3,526 5,496 9,566	12,755
5 6 8	14,610 23,753 50,294	20,662 33,592	with sizes	10,092 14,459 25,330	15,138 21,689 37,995	20,184 28,919 50,659
10 12 14	96,419	governs pipe		41,415 60,149 73,627	62,123 90,223 110,440	82,830 120,297 147,254
16 18 20	Velocity these			98,024 125,906 157,274	147,036 188,860 235,911	196,048 251,813 314,548
22 24 26				192,127 230,465 272,289	288,191 345,698 408,434	384,254 460,931 544,578
28 30 32				317,598 366,392 418,672	476,397 549,588 628,008	635,196 732,784 837,343
34 36 42				474,437 533,687 732,349	711,655 800,530 1,098,523	948,873 1,067,373 1,464,698
48 54 60				962,379 1,223,776 1,516,541	1,443,568 1,835,664 2,274,812	1,924,757 2,447,552 3,033,083
<b>Notes:</b> 84 96	<b>1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5.00</b>			2,196,175 3,001,279 3,931,855	3,294,262 4,501,919 5,897,782	4,392,350 6,002,559 7,863,709

Pipe Size	Condensate Flow lbs./h 40 psig Back Pressure			Velocity FPM (mph)	
	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.
1/2	36	51	72		
3/4	89	125	179	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)
1	186	263	372		
1-1/4	429	606	857	1,284	
1-1/2	678	958	1,355	2,146	
2	1,405	1,986	2,809		
2-1/2	2,336	3,303	4,671	3,081	4,621
3	4,338	6,134	8,675	4,801	7,202
4	9,319	13,179	18,638	8,357	12,535
5	17,429	24,649		13,224	19,836
6	28,336	40,073		18,947	28,420
8	59,997			33,191	49,786
10	115,022			54,269	81,403
12	187,744			78,816	118,224
14				96,477	144,716
16	Velocity	governs	with	128,446	192,669
18	these	pipe	sizes	164,982	247,473
20				206,085	309,127
22				251,755	377,632
24				301,992	452,987
26				356,795	535,193
28				416,166	624,249
30				480,104	720,156
32				548,609	822,913
34				621,680	932,520
36				699,319	1,048,978
42				959,637	1,439,455
48				1,261,057	1,891,586
54				1,603,581	2,405,372
60				1,987,207	2,980,811
72				2,837,760	4,216,652
84				3,837,760	5,755,523



Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	/100 ft.	2,811,769	4,316,655	5,755,551
84				3,932,741	5,999,112	7,865,482
96				5,152,125	7,728,187	10,304,250
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 50 psig Back Pressure						
0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)	
1/2	42	60	85		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	104	147	208		with these	
1	218	309	436			
1-	502	710	1,005	2,725		
1/4	794	1,123	1,589			
1-	1,646	2,328	3,293			
1/2						
2						
2-	2,738	3,871	5,475	3,911	9,142	21,217
1/2	5,084	7,190	10,168	6,095	15,913	
3	10,923	15,447	21,846	10,609		
4						
5	20,429	28,892	40,859	16,788	25,182	33,577
6	33,214	46,971		24,053	36,080	48,106
8	70,325	99,455		42,136	63,204	84,272
10	134,821	governs	with	68,894	103,341	137,789
12	220,061	pipe	sizes	100,058	150,086	200,115
14	286,589			122,479	183,718	244,957
16	Velocity			163,063	244,595	326,127
18	these			209,446	314,169	418,892
20				261,626	392,439	523,252
22				319,604	479,406	639,209
24				383,380	575,070	766,760
26				452,954	679,431	905,908
28				528,325	792,488	1,056,651
30				609,495	914,242	1,218,990
32				696,462	1,044,693	1,392,924
34				789,227	1,183,840	1,578,454
36				887,790	1,331,685	1,775,579
42				1,218,265	1,827,397	2,436,530
Notes:				1,600,920	2,401,381	3,201,841

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	/100 ft.	2,035,756 2,522,772	3,053,634 3,784,158	4,071,512 5,045,344
72 84 96	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>2,000 (23)</b> 2,653,345 4,992,639 6,540,655	<b>3,000 (34)</b> 5,480,018 7,488,959 9,810,982	<b>4,000 (45)</b> 7,306,690 9,985,279 13,081,309
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 60 psig Back Pressure						
1/2 3/4 1	49 120 252	69 170 356	98 241 504		Pressure with these	drop pipe
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	580 917 1,900	820 1,297 2,688	1,160 1,834 3,801	3,366		
2- 1/2 3 4	3,160 5,869 12,610	4,469 8,300 17,833	6,321 11,739 25,219	4,831 7,529 13,104	11,293 19,656	
5 6 8	23,584 38,342 81,185	33,353 54,224 114,812	47,168	20,737 29,711 52,047	31,106 44,566 78,070	41,474 59,421 104,094
10 12 14	155,640 254,042 330,844	governs pipe	with sizes	85,099 123,592 151,287	127,648 185,388 226,930	170,198 247,184 302,574
16 18 20	480,136			201,417 258,709 323,163	302,126 388,064 484,745	402,835 517,419 646,326
22 24 26	Velocity these			394,778 473,555 559,493	592,167 710,332 839,239	789,556 947,109 1,118,986
28 30 32				652,592 752,853 860,276	978,889 1,129,280 1,290,414	1,305,185 1,505,707 1,720,552
<b>Notes:</b> 36				974,860 1,096,606	1,462,290 1,644,909	1,949,720 2,193,212

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	/100 ft.	1,504,812	2,257,218	3,009,623
48	0.125	0.25	0.5	1,977,471	2,966,207	3,954,942
54				2,000,523	3,000,341	4,000,145
60				3,116,151	4,674,226	6,232,302
72				4,512,645	6,768,967	9,025,290
84				6,166,953	9,250,430	12,333,906
96				8,079,076	12,118,613	16,158,151

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 75 psig Back Pressure

1/2	60	85	120		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	147	208	294			
1	308	435	615			
1-	708	1,001	1,416	4,479		
1/4	1,119	1,583	2,239			
1-	2,320	3,281	4,640			
1/2					26,157	
2-	3,858	5,456	7,715	6,428		
1/2	7,165	10,132	14,329	10,019		
3	15,392	21,768	30,785	17,438		
4						
5	28,789	40,714	57,578	27,596	41,393	55,191
6	46,804	66,191	93,608	39,537	59,306	79,074
8	99,101	140,150		69,261	103,891	138,522
10	189,987	268,683	with sizes	113,245	169,867	226,489
12	310,107			164,469	246,703	328,938
14	403,857			201,324	301,985	402,647
16	586,096	governs pipe		268,034	402,052	536,069
18	810,709			344,275	516,413	688,551
20				430,046	645,069	860,093
22	Velocity			525,347	788,021	1,050,695
24	these			630,179	945,268	1,260,357
26				744,540	1,116,810	1,489,080

**Notes:**

30 868,431 1,302,647 1,736,863  
1,001,853 1,502,779 2,003,706  
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5.00

3/2 <b>Pipe</b>				1,144,805	1,717,207	2,289,609
3/4 <b>Size</b>	<b>Pressure</b>	<b>Drop psig</b>	<b>/100 ft.</b>		<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>	
36				1,297,286	1,945,930	2,594,573
42	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	1,459,298 <b>2,000 (23)</b> 2,002,515	2,188,947 <b>3,000 (34)</b> 3,003,772	2,918,597 <b>4,000 (45)</b> 4,005,029
48				2,631,502	3,947,253	5,263,004
54				3,346,260	5,019,391	6,692,521
60				4,146,790	6,220,185	8,293,579
72				6,005,161	9,007,742	12,010,323
84				8,206,617	12,309,926	16,413,234
96				10,751,157	16,126,735	21,502,314

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 85 psig Back Pressure

1/2	68	96	136		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	166	235	333		with these	
1	349	493	697			
1-	802	1,135	1,605			
1/4	1,269	1,795	2,538			
1-	2,630	3,720	5,260			
1/2						
2						
2-	4,374	6,185	8,747	7,661	31,174	
1/2	8,123	11,487	16,246	11,940		
3	17,451	24,680	34,902	20,782		
4						
5	32,639	46,159	65,278	32,888	49,332	94,240
6	53,064	75,044	106,128	47,120	70,680	165,089
8	112,355	158,894		82,544	123,817	
10	215,397	304,618	with	134,964	202,446	269,927
12	351,582		sizes	196,012	294,019	392,025
14	457,871			239,935	359,903	479,871
16	664,484	governs		319,441	479,161	638,881
18	919,137	pipe		410,304	615,456	820,608
20	1,225,107			512,525	768,787	1,025,050
<b>Notes:</b>	Velocity			626,104	939,156	1,252,207
24	these			751,041	1,126,561	1,502,081
1, 26	<b>Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5.00</b>			887,335	1,331,003	1,774,670

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)
28	1,034,988	1,552,482
30	1,193,998	1,790,997
32	1,364,367	2,046,550
34	1,546,093	2,319,139
36	1,739,177	2,608,766
42	2,386,577	3,579,865
48	3,136,198	4,704,296
54	3,988,039	5,982,059
60	4,942,102	7,413,153
72	7,156,891	10,735,337
84	9,780,564	14,670,846
96	12,813,121	19,219,681

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (6.3 mph)
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 1



### 300 PSIG STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEMS—STEEL PIPE

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.				Velocity FPM (mph)	
	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 0 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	13	18	25	60	Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	31	44	62	99		
1	65	92	131			
1-	150	213	301	177	265	815
1/4	238	336	476	244	366	
1-	493	697	986	407	611	
1/2						
2						
<b>Notes:</b>	819	1,159		585	877	1,170
1/2	1,522	2,152		911	1,367	1,823
1	3,978	5,586		2,370	3,570	4,775
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000						

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (6.3 mph)



Pipe Size	1,000 Pressure 1,856	1,414 Drop 2,625	1,999 psig/100 ft.	818 1,274	1,227 Velocity 1,912	1,636 FPM (mph) 2,549
3 4	3,988 <b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	2,218 <b>2,000 (23)</b>	3,327 <b>3,000 (34)</b>	4,437 <b>4,000 (45)</b>
5 6 8	7,459 12,127	governs pipe	with sizes	3,510 5,030 8,811	5,266 7,544 13,216	7,021 10,059 17,622
10 12 14	Velocity these			14,406 20,922 25,611	21,609 31,383 38,416	28,812 41,845 51,221
16 18 20				34,097 43,796 54,707	51,145 65,694 82,060	68,194 87,591 109,413
22 24 26				66,830 80,166 94,714	100,245 120,249 142,071	133,660 160,332 189,428
28 30 32				110,474 127,447 145,632	165,711 191,170 218,448	220,948 254,894 291,264
34 36 42				165,029 185,639 254,742	247,544 278,459 382,114	330,059 371,278 509,485
48 54 60				334,757 425,682 527,518	502,135 638,523 791,277	669,513 851,364 1,055,037
72 84 96				763,924 1,043,974 1,367,668	1,145,886 1,565,961 2,051,502	1,527,848 2,087,948 2,735,336

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 7 psig Back Pressure

1/2 3/4 1	17 41 85	23 58 121	33 81 171	155	Pressure with these	drop pipe
<b>Notes:</b> 1/4	196 310	278 439	393 621	277 382	573 957	1,276

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000





Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	Velocity	FPM (mph)	
1-1/2	215 341 706	305 482 998	431 681 1,412	323 445 744	668 1,116 3,000 (34)	
2	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	4,000 (45)	
2-1/2	1,174 2,180 4,683	1,660 3,082 6,622	2,347	1,067 1,663 2,895	1,601 2,495 4,343	
3						
4						
5	8,758	governs	with	4,582	6,873	9,164
6	14,239	pipe	sizes	6,565	9,847	13,130
8				11,500	17,250	23,000
10	Velocity			18,803	28,205	37,607
12	these			27,309	40,963	54,617
14				33,428	50,142	66,856
16				44,505	66,757	89,010
18				57,164	85,746	114,328
20				71,406	107,108	142,811
22				87,230	130,844	174,459
24				104,636	156,954	209,272
26				123,625	185,437	247,250
28				144,196	216,294	288,392
30				166,349	249,524	332,699
32				190,085	285,128	380,171
34				215,404	323,106	430,808
36				242,305	363,457	484,609
42				332,501	498,752	665,002
48				436,939	655,409	873,879
54				555,619	833,429	1,111,238
60				688,540	1,032,811	1,377,081
72				997,108	1,495,662	1,994,216
84				1,362,642	2,043,962	2,725,283
96				1,785,142	2,677,712	3,570,283
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 12 psig Back Pressure						



Pipe Size	15 Steam	20 Condensate	25 Flow lbs./hr	30 15 psig Back Pressure	40 1,959,311	50 2,938,966	60 3,918,621
	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.			Velocity FPM (mph)			
1/2	21	29	42	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34) with these	4,000 (45)	
3/4	51	72	102				
1	107	152	214				
1-1/4	247	349	493	403	1,393		
1-1/2	390	551	780	556			
2	808	1,143	1,616	928			
2-1/2	1,344	1,901	2,688	1,333	1,999	2,665	
3	2,496	3,530	4,992	2,077			
4	5,362	7,584		3,615			
5	10,029	14,184	with sizes	5,720	8,580	11,440	
6	16,306			8,195	12,293	16,391	
8	34,525			14,357	21,535	28,713	
10	Velocity these	governs pipe		23,474	35,210	46,947	
12				34,091	51,137	68,183	
14				41,731	62,596	83,461	
16				55,559	83,338	111,117	
18				71,362	107,043	142,724	
20				89,141	133,711	178,282	
22				108,895	163,343	217,790	
24				130,625	195,937	261,249	
26				154,330	231,495	308,659	
28				180,010	270,015	360,020	
30				207,666	311,499	415,332	
32				237,297	355,946	474,595	
34				268,904	403,356	537,808	
36				302,486	453,729	604,972	
42				415,085	622,628	830,170	
Notes:				545,463	818,194	1,090,926	
54				693,619	1,040,429	1,387,239	
60				859,555	1,289,332	1,719,109	
1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5.00							

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	/100 ft.	1,244,761 1,701,083 2,238,521	1,867,142 2,551,625 3,343,781	2,489,523 3,402,167 4,457,041
96	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 20 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	23	33	47		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	58	81	115		with these	
1	121	171	241			
1-	278	393	555	488	1,687	
1/4	439	621	878	673		
1-	910	1,287	1,820	1,124		
1/2						
2-	1,513	2,140	3,027	1,614	2,421	5,030
1/2	2,811	3,975	5,621	2,515	3,773	8,756
3	6,038	8,539		4,378	6,567	
4						
5	11,294	15,972	with	6,928	10,392	13,856
6	18,361		sizes	9,926	14,889	19,852
8	38,876			17,388	26,082	34,777
10	Velocity	governs		28,431	42,646	56,861
12	these	pipe		41,291	61,936	82,582
14				50,543	75,815	101,087
16				67,292	100,937	134,583
18				86,432	129,648	172,865
20				107,966	161,948	215,931
22				131,891	197,837	263,783
24				158,210	237,315	316,420
26				186,921	280,382	373,842
28				218,025	327,037	436,049
30				251,521	377,281	503,042
32				287,410	431,115	574,820
34				325,691	488,537	651,382
36				366,365	549,548	732,731
42				502,743	754,114	1,005,486

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop	psig/100 ft.	660,654	990,981	1,321,307
48				840,098	1,260,147	1,680,195
54				1,041,075	1,561,613	2,082,151
60	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>2,000 (23)</b>	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>
72				1,507,630	2,261,446	3,015,261
84				2,060,319	3,090,478	4,120,637
96				2,699,140	4,048,710	5,398,280

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 25 psig Back Pressure

1/2	26	37	52		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	64	91	128		with these	
1	134	190	268			
1-	309	437	617	578	1,997	
1/4	488	690	976	797		
1-	1,012	1,431	2,024	1,332		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,683	2,380	3,365	1,911	2,867	5,957
1/2	3,125	4,420	6,250	2,979	4,468	10,369
3	6,714	9,495		5,185	7,777	
4						
5	12,557	17,759	with	8,204	12,307	16,409
6	20,415	28,872	sizes	11,755	17,632	23,510
8	43,227			20,592	30,888	41,184
10	82,870	governs		33,669	50,503	67,338
12		pipe		48,898	73,348	97,797
14				59,856	89,784	119,712
16	Velocity			79,690	119,534	159,379
18	these			102,357	153,535	204,714
20				127,858	191,786	255,715
22				156,192	234,288	312,383
24				187,359	281,039	374,718
26				221,360	332,040	442,720
28				258,194	387,292	516,389
30				297,862	446,793	595,724
32				340,363	510,545	680,727
<b>Notes:</b>				385,698	578,547	771,396

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	/100 ft.	433,866 595,370	650,799 893,055	867,732 1,190,740
48	0.125	0.25	0.5	2,007,523	3,000,534	4,000,745
54				994,881	1,492,321	1,989,762
60				1,232,887	1,849,331	2,465,775
72				1,785,402	2,678,103	3,570,804
84				2,439,920	3,659,880	4,879,839
96				3,196,440	4,794,660	6,392,880
Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 30 psig Back Pressure						
1/2	29	41	58		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	71	100	141		with these	
1	148	209	295			
1-	340	481	680	674		
1/4	538	761	1,076	928		
1-	1,115	1,576	2,229	1,551		
1/2						
2						
2-	1,853	2,621	3,707	2,226	3,339	12,075
1/2	3,442	4,868	6,885	3,469	5,203	
3	7,396	10,459	14,791	6,038	9,056	
4						
5	13,832	19,562		9,554	14,332	19,109
6	22,488	31,803		13,689	20,533	27,378
8	47,615			23,980	35,970	47,961
10	91,283	governs	with	39,209	58,813	78,418
12		pipe	sizes	56,944	85,417	113,889
14				69,705	104,557	139,409
16	Velocity			92,802	139,203	185,604
18	these			119,199	178,799	238,398
20				148,896	223,343	297,791
22				181,892	272,838	363,784
24				218,188	327,282	436,376
26				257,783	386,675	515,567
Notes:				300,678	451,018	601,357
30				346,873	520,310	693,746

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig/100 ft.	340,875 396,368	520,510 594,551	655,740 792,735
32	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>Velocity FPM (mph)</b>	
34				449,162	673,742
36				<b>2,000 (23)</b>	<b>3,000 (34)</b>
42				505,255	<b>4,000 (45)</b>
48				693,334	1,040,001
54				911,109	1,366,664
60				1,158,581	1,737,872
66				1,435,750	2,153,625
72				2,079,177	3,118,766
78				2,841,391	4,262,086
84				3,722,391	5,583,587
90					7,444,782

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 40 psig Back Pressure

1/2	34	48	68		Pressure with these	drop pipe
3/4	84	118	167			
1	175	248	351			
1- 1/4 1- 1/2 2	404 638 1,323	571 903 1,871	807 1,276 2,646	1,210 2,022		
2- 1/2 3 4	2,200 4,085 8,777	3,111 5,778 12,413	4,400 8,171 17,554	2,902 4,522 7,871	4,352 6,783 11,806	15,742
5 6 8	16,416 26,689 56,510	23,216 37,744	with sizes	12,456 17,846 31,262	18,683 26,768 46,893	24,911 35,691 62,523
10 12 14	108,336 176,832	governs pipe		51,114 74,235 90,870	76,671 111,353 136,305	102,229 148,470 181,740
16 18 20	Velocity these			120,981 155,393 194,107	181,471 233,089 291,160	241,961 310,786 388,213
<b>Notes:</b>				237,122	355,683	474,244
24				284,439	426,658	568,878

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5.00





Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	/100 ft.	299,432	449,147	598,863
22				359,182	538,773	718,364
24				2,406 (23)	3,601 (34)	4,802 (45)
26	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	2,406 (23)	3,601 (34)	4,802 (45)
28				494,979	742,468	989,957
30				571,025	856,537	1,142,050
32				652,503	978,754	1,305,006
34				739,413	1,109,119	1,478,825
36				831,754	1,247,631	1,663,509
42				1,141,371	1,712,056	2,282,741
48				1,499,874	2,249,811	2,999,747
54				1,907,264	2,860,895	3,814,527
60				2,363,540	3,545,310	4,727,080
72				3,422,754	5,134,131	6,845,508
84				4,677,515	7,016,272	9,355,029
96				6,127,822	9,191,734	12,255,645

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 60 psig Back Pressure

1/2	46	65	91		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	112	158	224		with these	
1	235	332	469			
1-	540	764	1,081	3,136		
1/4	854	1,208	1,709			
1-	1,771	2,504	3,542			
1/2						
2						
2-	2,945	4,164	5,889	4,501	10,522	
1/2	5,469	7,734	10,937	7,015	18,314	
3	11,749	16,616	23,498	12,210		
4						
5	21,974	31,076	43,949	19,322	28,982	38,643
6	35,725	50,523		27,683	41,524	55,365
8	75,643	106,976		48,494	72,741	96,989
10	145,016			79,290	118,935	158,581
12	236,702			115,156	172,734	230,312
14	308,261			140,961	211,441	281,921

Pipe Size	Pressure	Drop psig	governs pipe sizes	with 100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)	
16	447,364			187,669	281,504	375,339
18				241,051	301,576	482,102
20				301,105	451,658	602,210
	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>2,000 (23)</b>	<b>3,000 (34)</b>	<b>4,000 (45)</b>
22	Velocity			367,832	551,748	735,664
24	these			441,231	661,847	882,463
26				521,304	781,956	1,042,607
28				608,049	912,073	1,216,097
30				701,466	1,052,199	1,402,933
32				801,557	1,202,335	1,603,113
34				908,320	1,362,479	1,816,639
36				1,021,755	1,532,633	2,043,511
42				1,402,098	2,103,148	2,804,197
48				1,842,496	2,763,744	3,684,992
54				2,342,947	3,514,421	4,685,895
60				2,903,453	4,355,180	5,806,906
72				4,204,627	6,306,941	8,409,254
84				5,746,018	8,619,027	11,492,036
96				7,527,625	11,291,438	15,055,251

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 75 psig Back Pressure

1/2	55	78	111		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	136	192	271		with these	
1	284	402	568			
1-	654	924	1,307	4,136		
1/4	1,034	1,462	2,067			
1-	2,142	3,030	4,285			
1/2						
2						
2-	3,562	5,038	7,125	5,936	24,154	
1/2	6,616	9,356	13,232	9,251		
3	14,214	20,102	28,428	16,103		
4						
5	26,585	37,596	53,169	25,483	38,224	50,965
6	43,220	61,123	86,441	36,510	54,765	73,019
8	91,513	129,419		63,958	95,936	127,915
<b>Notes:</b>	175,440	248,110	with	104,574	156,860	209,147

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig	sizes	151,876	227,814	303,752
	286,362	Drop psig/100 ft.	185,909	Velocity FPM (mph)	371,817
16	541,125	0.25 governs	2,000 (123)	3,000 (134)	4,000 (145)
18	748,634	pipe	317,915	476,872	635,829
20			397,118	595,678	794,237
22	Velocity		485,122	727,684	970,245
24	these		581,927	872,890	1,163,854
26			687,532	1,031,298	1,375,064
28			801,937	1,202,906	1,603,874
30			925,143	1,387,714	1,850,286
32			1,057,149	1,585,723	2,114,298
34			1,197,955	1,796,933	2,395,911
36			1,347,562	2,021,344	2,695,125
42			1,849,186	2,773,778	3,698,371
48			2,430,012	3,645,019	4,860,025
54			3,090,043	4,635,065	6,180,086
60			3,829,277	5,743,916	7,658,554
72			5,545,357	8,318,035	11,090,713
84			7,578,251	11,367,376	15,156,501
96			9,927,959	14,891,939	19,855,919

Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 85 psig Back Pressure

1/2	62	88	125		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	153	216	305		with these	
1	320	452	640			
1-	736	1,041	1,472			
1/4	1,164	1,646	2,328			
1-	2,413	3,412	4,826			
1/2						
2						
2-	4,012	5,674	8,025	7,029	28,599	
1/2	7,452	10,539	14,904	10,954		
3	16,010	22,641	32,020	19,066		
4						
<b>Notes:</b>	29,944	42,347	59,887	30,172	45,258	86,457
6	48,682	68,846	97,362	43,338	64,842	151,455

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.
8	48,082	68,840	97,503	135,228	184,842	251,455
10	197,608	279,460	with sizes	123,817	185,726	247,635
12	322,546	0.25	0.5	2,000 (23)	3,000 (34)	4,000 (45)
14	420,057			220,120	330,180	440,240
16	609,606	governs		293,059	439,589	586,118
18	843,229	pipe		376,418	564,627	752,836
20	1,123,929			470,197	705,295	940,394
22	Velocity			574,396	861,594	1,148,791
24	these			689,014	1,033,521	1,378,029
26				814,053	1,221,079	1,628,106
28				949,511	1,424,267	1,899,022
30				1,095,389	1,643,084	2,190,779
32				1,251,688	1,877,531	2,503,375
34				1,418,406	2,127,608	2,836,811
36				1,595,544	2,393,315	3,191,087
42				2,189,476	3,284,215	4,378,953
48				2,877,188	4,315,782	5,754,377
54				3,658,679	5,488,019	7,317,358
60				4,533,949	6,800,923	9,067,897
72				6,565,824	9,848,737	13,131,649
84				8,972,816	13,459,224	17,945,632
96				11,754,923	17,632,384	23,509,846

#### Steam Condensate Flow lbs./h 100 psig Back Pressure

1/2	74	104	148		Pressure	drop pipe
3/4	181	256	362		with these	
1	379	536	758			
1-	872	1,234	1,745			
1/4	1,380	1,951	2,759			
1-	2,859	4,044	5,719			
1/2						
2						
<b>Notes:</b>	4,755	6,724	9,509	8,900	36,215	
1/2	8,830	12,488	17,660	13,871		
3	18,971	26,829	37,942	24,144		

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000

Pipe Size	Pressure Drop psig/100 ft.	Velocity FPM (mph)
4	35,482	57,310
6	57,686	82,110
8	122,141	143,841
10	234,157	235,186
12	382,203	341,569
14	497,750	418,108
16	722,357	556,653
18	999,190	714,990
20	1,331,807	893,119
22	1,723,555	1,091,040
24	2,177,597	1,308,753
26		1,546,259
28	Velocity	1,202,371
30	these	1,387,097
32		1,585,018
34		1,796,134
36		2,020,445
42		2,772,545
48		3,643,397
54		4,633,003
60		5,741,361
72		8,314,335
84		11,362,320
96		14,885,316

**Notes:**

1. Maximum recommended pressure drop/velocity: 0.25 psig/100 ft./5,000 FPM (40 mph)
2. Table based on heavy weight steel pipe using steam equations in Part 22

(McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 23: AC Condensate Piping

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 23. Part 23: AC Condensate Piping

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 23.01. Air Conditioning (AC) Condensate Piping

##### A. AC Condensate Flow

1. Range:	0.02–0.08 GPM/ton.
2. Average:	0.04 GPM/ton.
3. Unitary packaged AC equipment:	0.006 GPM/ton.
4. Air handling units (100 percent outside air):	0.100 GPM/1000 CFM.
5. Air handling units (50 percent outdoor air):	0.065 GPM/1000 CFM.
6. Air handling units (25 percent outdoor air):	0.048 GPM/1000 CFM.
7. Air handling units (15 percent outdoor air):	0.041 GPM/1000 CFM.
8. Air handling units (0 percent outdoor air):	0.030 GPM/1000 CFM.

##### B. AC Condensate Pipe Sizing

1. Minimum pipe sizes are provided in the following table.

2. Pipe size shall not be smaller than the drain pan outlet. The minimum size below grade and below ground floor shall be 2-1/2" (4" Allegheny Co., PA). The drain shall have a slope of not less than 1/8" per foot.
3. Some localities require AC condensate to be discharged to storm sewers. Some require AC condensate to be discharged to sanitary sewers, while some permit AC condensate to be discharged to either storm or sanitary sewers. Verify pipe sizing and discharge requirements with local authorities and codes.

AC Tons	Minimum Drain Size
0-20	1"
21-40	1-1/4"
41-60	1-1/2"
61-100	2"
101-250	3"
251 and larger	4"

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. **EXPORT** Part 23: AC Condensate Piping, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>





## Part 24: Refrigerant Piping Systems

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 24. Part 24: Refrigerant Piping Systems

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 24.01. Refrigerant Systems and Piping

##### A. Refrigeration System Design Considerations

1. Refrigeration load and system size:
  - a. Conduction heat gains, sensible.
  - b. Radiation heat gains, sensible.
  - c. Convection/infiltration heat gains, sensible and latent.
  - d. Internal heat gains, lights, people, equipment.
  - e. Product load, sensible and latent.
2. Part load performance, minimum versus maximum load.
3. Piping layout and design:
  - a. Ensure proper refrigerant flow to feed evaporators.
  - b. Size piping to limit excessive pressure drop and temperature rise and to minimize first cost.
  - c. Ensure proper lubricating oil flow to compressors and protect compressors for loss of lubricating oil flow.
  - d. To prevent liquid (oil or refrigerant) from entering the compressors.
  - e. Maintain a clean and dry system.

- f. To prevent refrigeration system leaks.
- 4. Refrigerant type selection and refrigerant limitations.
- 5. System operation, partial year or year round regardless of ambient conditions.
- 6. Load variations during short time periods.
- 7. Evaporator frost control.
- 8. Oil management under varying load conditions.
- 9. Heat exchange method.
- 10. Secondary coolant selection.
- 11. Installed cost, operating costs, maintenance costs, system efficiency, and system simplicity.
- 12. Safe operation for building inhabitants.
- 13. Operating pressure and pressure ratios; single stage versus two stage versus multistaged.
- 14. Special electrical requirements.
- 15. Refrigerant system capacity estimate:
  - a. Packaged systems: 2.0 lbs. refrigerant per ton.
  - b. Split systems: 3.0 lbs. refrigerant per ton.

## **B. Refrigerant Pipe Design Criteria**

- 1. Halocarbon refrigerants:
  - a. Liquid lines (condensers to receivers)—100 FPM or less.
  - b. Liquid lines (receivers to evaporator)—300 FPM or less.
  - c. Compressor suction line—900 to 4,000 FPM.
  - d. Compressor discharge line—2,000 to 3,500 FPM.
  - e. Defrost gas supply lines—1,000 to 2,000 FPM.
  - f. Condensate drop legs—150 FPM or less.
  - g. Condensate mains—100 FPM or less.

- h. Pressure loss due to refrigerant liquid risers is 0.5 psi per foot of lift.
  - i. Liquid lines should be sized to produce a pressure drop due to friction that corresponds to a 1°F to 2°F change in saturation temperature or less.
  - j. Discharge and suction lines should be sized to produce a pressure drop due to friction that corresponds to a 2°F change in saturation temperature or less.
  - k. Pump suction pipe sizing should be 2.5 fps maximum. Oversizing of pump suction piping should be limited to one pipe size.
2. Standard steel pipe sizes: 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1-1/4", 1-1/2", 2", 2-1/2", 3", 4", 6", 8", 10", 12", 14", 16", 18", 20".
  3. Standard copper pipe sizes: 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 7/8", 1", 1-1/8", 1-1/4", 1-3/8", 1-1/2", 1-5/8", 2", 2-1/8", 2-1/2", 2-5/8", 3", 3-1/8", 3-5/8", 4", 4-1/8", 6", 8", 10", 12".
  4. Ammonia refrigerant:
    - a. Liquid lines should be sized for 2.0 psi/100 ft. of equivalent pipe length or less. Liquid lines should be sized for a 3:1, 4:1, or 5:1 overfeed ratio (4:1 recommended).
    - b. Suction lines should be sized for 0.25, 0.5, or 1.0°F/100 ft. of equivalent pipe length.
    - c. Discharge lines should be sized for 1.0°F/100 ft. of equivalent pipe length.
    - d. Pump suction pipe sizing should be 3.0 fps maximum. Oversizing of pump suction piping should be limited to one pipe size.
    - e. Cooling water flow rate: 0.1 GPM/ton.

### **C. Halocarbon Refrigerant Pipe Materials**

1. Pipe:	Type "L (ACR)" copper tubing, <i>ASTM B280</i> , hard drawn.
Fittings:	Wrought copper solder joint fittings, <i>ANSI/ASME B16.22</i> .
Joints:	Classification BAg-1 (silver) AWS A5.8 Brazed-Silver Alloy brazing. Brazing shall be conducted using a brazing flux. Do not use an acid flux.

#### **D. Ammonia Refrigerant Pipe Materials**

##### 1. Liquid lines:

a. 1-1/2" and smaller:	Schedule 80 minimum.
b. 2" to 6":	Schedule 40 minimum.
c. 8" and larger:	Schedule 30 minimum.

##### 2. Suction, discharge, and vapor lines:

a. 1-1/2" and smaller:	Schedule 80 minimum.
b. 2" to 6":	Schedule 40 minimum.
c. 8" and larger:	Schedule 30 minimum.

##### 3. Fittings:

- a. Couplings, elbows, tees, and unions for threaded piping systems must be constructed of forged steel with a pressure rating of 300 psi.
- b. Welding fittings must match the weight of the pipe.
- c. Low-pressure side piping, vessels, and flanges should be designed for 150 psi.
- d. High-pressure side piping, vessels, and flanges should be designed for 250 psi if the system is water or evaporative cooled, and 300 psi if the system is air cooled.

##### 4. Joints:

- a. 1-1/4" pipe and smaller may be threaded, although welded systems are superior.

b. 1-1/2" pipe and larger must be welded.

5. Recommended low pressure side piping requirements:

a. 1-1/4" and smaller:

Pipe:	Black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B or carbon steel pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 80</i> , Type S, Grade B.
Fittings:	Forged steel threaded fittings, 300 lbs.
Joints:	Pipe threads, general purpose (American) <i>ANSI/ASME B1.20.1</i> .

OR

Pipe:	Black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B or carbon steel pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 80</i> , Type S, Grade B.
Fittings:	Forged steel socket weld, 150 lbs. <i>ANSI B16.11</i> .
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9</i> .

b. 1-1/2":

Pipe:	Black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B or carbon steel pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 80</i> , Type S, Grade B.
Fittings:	Forged steel socket weld, 150 lbs. <i>ANSI B16.11</i> .
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9</i> .

c. 2" and larger:

Pipe:	Black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 40</i> , Type E or S, Grade B or carbon steel pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 40</i> , Type S, Grade B.
Fittings:	Steel butt-welding fittings, 150 lbs., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i> .
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9</i> .

6. Recommended high pressure side piping requirements:

a. 1-1/4" and smaller:

Pipe:	Black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B or carbon steel pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 80</i> , Type S, Grade B.
Fittings:	Forged steel threaded fittings, 300 lbs.
Joints:	Pipe threads, general purpose (American) <i>ANSI/ASME B1.20.1</i> .

OR

Pipe:	Black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B or carbon steel pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 80</i> , Type S, Grade B.
Fittings:	Forged steel socket weld, 300 lbs. <i>ANSI B16.11</i> .
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9</i> .

b. 1-1/2":

Pipe:	Black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 80</i> , Type E or S, Grade B or carbon steel pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 80</i> , Type S, Grade B.
Fittings:	Forged steel socket weld, 300 lbs. <i>ANSI B16.11</i> .
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9</i> .

c. 2" and larger:

Pipe:	Black steel pipe, <i>ASTM A53, Schedule 40</i> , Type E or S, Grade B or carbon steel pipe, <i>ASTM A106, Schedule 40</i> , Type S, Grade B.
Fittings:	Steel butt-welding fittings, 300 lbs., <i>ANSI/ASME B16.9</i> .
Joints:	Welded pipe, <i>ANSI/AWS D1.1</i> and <i>ANSI/ASME Sec. 9</i> .

## E. Refrigerant Piping Installation

1. Slope piping 1 percent in direction of oil return.
2. Install horizontal hot gas discharge piping with 1/2" per 10 feet downward slope away from the compressor.
3. Install horizontal suction lines with 1/2" per 10 feet downward slope to the compressor, with no long traps or dead ends that may cause oil to separate from the suction gas and return to the compressor in damaging slugs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
5. Provide line size liquid indicators in the main liquid line leaving the condenser or receiver. Install moisture-liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter dryers and thermostatic expansion valves and in the liquid line to receiver.
6. Provide a line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve. Provide a shutoff valve on each side of the strainer.

7. Provide permanent filter dryers in low temperature systems and systems using hermetic compressors.
8. Provide replaceable cartridge filter dryers with three-valve bypass assembly for solenoid valves that are adjacent to receivers.
9. Provide refrigerant charging valve connections in the liquid line between the receiver shutoff valve and expansion valve.
10. Normally, only refrigerant suction lines are insulated, but liquid lines should be insulated where condensation will become a problem, and hot gas lines should be insulated where personal injury from contact may pose a problem.
11. Refrigerant lines should be installed a minimum of 7'6" above the floor.

## **F. Refrigerant Properties**

1. Halocarbon refrigerants absorb 40-80 Btuh/lb., and ammonia absorbs 500-600 Btuh/lb.
2. Ammonia refrigeration systems require smaller piping than halocarbon refrigeration systems for the same pressure drop and capacity.
3. Human or living tissue contact with many refrigerants in their liquid state can cause instant freezing, frostbite, solvent defatting or dehydration, and/or caustic or acid burns.
4. Leak detectors are essential for all halocarbon refrigerants because they are generally heavier than air, are odorless, and can cause suffocation due to oxygen deprivation. Ammonia is lighter than air and has a distinctive and unmistakable odor.
5. Ammonia properties:
  - a. Refrigerant grade ammonia:
    1. 99.98 percent ammonia minimum.
    2. 0.015 percent water maximum.
    3. 3 ppm oil maximum.
    4. 0.2 mL/g noncondensable gases.
  - b. Agricultural grade ammonia:
    1. 99.5 percent ammonia minimum.



2. 0.5 percent water maximum.
3. 0.2 percent water minimum.
4. 5 ppm oil maximum.

c. Ammonia limitations are shown in the following table.

<b>Concentration of Ammonia in the Air</b>	<b>Limitations/Symptoms</b>
4 ppm	Detectable by human sense of smell.
25 ppm	Maximum ACGIH Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL). Maximum European Government Limit.
30–35 ppm	Uncomfortable—breathing support desired or required. Common level around ammonia print machines. Maximum recommended exposure 15 minutes (ACGIH).
50 ppm	Maximum OSHA and NIOSH Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL).
100 ppm	Noticeable irritation to the eyes, throat, and mucous membranes.
400 ppm	Mucous membranes may be destroyed with prolonged contact with ammonia. No serious health threat with infrequent and less-than-one-hour exposures.
500 ppm	Immediate Danger to Life and Health (IDLH) Limit.
700 ppm	Significant eye irritation.
1,700 ppm	Convulsive coughing occurs. Fatal after short exposures of less than one half hour.
2,500 ppm	Exposure in as short a time as 30

2,500 ppm <b>Concentration of Ammonia in the Air</b>	<b>Limitations/Symptoms</b> Exposure in as short a time as 30 minutes is dangerous. Effects show up several days later—pulmonary edema (water in the lungs).
5,000 ppm and above	Immediate hazard to life due to suffocation. Full face respiratory protection is required, including eyes. Causes respiratory spasm, strangulation, and asphyxia—no exposure permissible.
15,000 ppm and above	Full body protection required. Ammonia reacts with body perspiration to form a caustic solution that attacks the skin causing burns and blisters.
160,000–270,000 ppm	Flammable in air at 68°F.
15.5% by volume	Lower Flammability Limit (LFL); also referred to Lower Explosive Limit (LEL)

6. Refrigerant physical properties are shown in the following table.

Refrigerant Physical Properties								
Refrigerant		ASHRAE Std. 15 Group No.	Molecular Mass	Boiling Point at 14.7 Psia °F	Freezing Point °F	Critical		
No.	Name					Temp. °F	Press. psia	Volume ft. <sup>3</sup> /lb.
R-11	—	A1	137.38	74.87	−168.0	388.4	639.5	0.0289
R-12	—	A1	120.93	−21.62	−252.0	233.6	596.9	0.0287
R-13	—	A1	104.47	−114.60	−294.0	83.9	561.0	0.0277
R-13B1	—	A1	148.93	−71.95	−270.0	152.6	575.0	0.0215
R-14	—	A1	88.01	−198.30	−299.0	−50.2	543.0	0.0256
R-22	—	A1	86.48	−41.36	−256.0	204.8	721.9	0.0305
R-40	—	B2	50.49	−11.60	−144.0	289.6	968.7	0.0454
R-113	—	A1	187.39	117.63	−31.0	417.4	498.9	0.0278
R-114	—	A1	170.94	38.80	−137.0	294.3	473.0	0.0275
R-115	—	A1	154.48	−38.40	−159.0	175.9	457.6	0.0261
R-123	—	B1	152.93	82.17	−160.9	362.8	532.9	—
R-134a	—	A1	102.03	−15.08	−141.9	214.0	589.8	0.0290
R-142b	—	A2	100.50	14.40	−204.0	278.8	598.0	0.0368
R-152a	—	A2	66.05	−13.00	−178.6	236.3	652.0	0.0439
R-170	Ethane	A3	30.07	−127.85	−297.0	90.0	709.8	0.0830
R-290	Propane	A3	44.10	−43.73	−305.8	206.3	617.4	0.0728
R-C318	—	A1	200.04	21.50	−42.5	239.6	403.6	0.0258
R-410A	—	A1	72.58	−60.84	—	161.83	714.50	0.0328
R-500	—	A1	99.31	−28.30	−254.0	221.9	641.9	0.0323
R-502	—	A1	111.63	−49.80	—	179.9	591.0	0.0286
R-503	—	A1	87.50	−127.60	—	67.1	607.0	0.0326
R-600	Butane	A3	58.13	31.10	−217.3	305.6	550.7	0.0702
R-600a	Isobutane	A3	58.13	10.89	−255.5	275.0	529.1	0.0725
R-611	—	B2	60.05	89.20	−146.0	417.2	870.0	0.0459
R-717	Ammonia	B2	17.03	−28.00	−107.9	271.4	1657.0	0.0680
R-744	Carbon dioxide	A1	44.01	−109.20	−69.9	87.9	1070.0	0.0342
R-764	Sulfur dioxide	B1	64.07	14.00	−103.9	315.5	1143.0	0.0306
R-1150	Ethylene	A3	28.05	−154.7	−272.0	48.8	742.2	0.0700
R-1270	Propylene	A3	42.09	−53.86	−301.0	197.2	670.3	0.0720

Refrigerant Type	Energy Absorption Rate Btu/lb.				
	40°F	20°F	0°F	−20°F	−40°F
R-11	80.863	82.507	84.126	85.732	87.335
R-12	64.649	66.953	69.098	71.116	73.038
R-22	86.503	90.344	93.891	97.193	100.296
R-123	76.787	78.078	79.167	80.162	81.340
R-134a	84.011	87.589	90.925	94.063	97.050
R-502	61.687	65.069	68.101	70.795	73.162
R-717 Ammonia	535.936	552.858	568.692	583.540	597.482

Citation

**EXPORT**


Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 24: Refrigerant Piping Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/> 

## Part 25: Air Handling Units

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 25. Part 25: Air Handling Units

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 25.01. Air Handling Units, Air Conditioning Units, Heat Pumps

##### A. Definitions

1. *Air Handling Units (AHUs)*. AHUs contain fans, filters, coils, and other items but do not contain refrigeration compressors.
2. *Air Conditioning Units (ACUs)*. ACUs are AHUs that contain refrigeration compressors.
3. *Heat Pumps*. Heat pumps are ACUs with refrigeration systems capable of providing heat to the space as well as cooling.

##### B. Air Handling Unit Types

1. Packaged AHUs (central station AHUs):
  - a. 800–50,000 CFM.
  - b. 0–9" SP.
  - c. 1/4–100 hp.
2. Factory-fabricated AHUs (custom AHUs):
  - a. 1,000–125,000 CFM.
  - b. 0–13" SP.
  - c. 1/4–500 hp.
  - d. Shipping limiting factor; two to three times more expensive than packaged

AHUs.

3. Field-fabricated AHUs:
  - a. 10,000–804,000 CFM.
  - b. 0–14" SP.
  - c. 2–2500 hp.
  - d. Fan size limiting factor.

### **C. Packaged Equipment, All Spaces**

1. 300–500 CFM/ton @ 20°F  $\Delta T$ .
2. 400 CFM/ton @ 20°F  $\Delta T$  (typical).

### **D. Water Source Heat Pumps**

1. Water heat rejection:
  - a. 2.0–3.0 GPM/ton @ 15–10°F  $\Delta T$ .
  - b. 3.0 GPM/ton @ 10°F  $\Delta T$  recommended.
2. 85–95°F Condenser water temperature.
3. 60–90°F Heat pump water loop temperatures:
  - a. Winter design: 60°F.
  - b. Summer design: 90°F.
4. Cooling tower, evap. cooler sizing:
  - a.  $1.4 \times$  Block Cooling Load.
5. Supplemental heater sizing:
  - b.  $0.75 \times$  Block Heating Load.

### **E. Geothermal Source Heat Pumps**

1. Efficiencies:
  - a. Average: 3.5–4.7 COP; 12–16 EER.
  - b. High: 5.3–5.9 COP; 18–20 EER.
2. Vertical wells used for heat transfer are the most common system type in lieu of horizontal heat transfer sites.

3. Length of heat exchanger pipe required:
  - a. Range: 130 ft./ton–175 ft./ton.
  - b. Average: 150 ft./ton.
4. 50–110°F Heat pump water loop temperatures.
5. If the system is sized to meet cooling requirements, supplemental heat will not be required.
6. If the system is sized to meet heating requirements, a supplemental cooling tower will be required.
7. Pipe spacing:
  - a. Commercial: 15 ft. × 15 ft. center to center grid.
  - b. Residential: 10 ft. × 10 ft. center to center grid.

## **F. Air Handling Unit Fans**

1. 1/2°F temperature rise for each 1" S.P. from fan heat.
2. See Part 26, Fans for more information.
3. A return air system with more than a 1/2" pressure drop should have a return air fan. A return air fan is also required if you intend to use an economizer and still maintain the space under a neutral or negative pressure.

## **G. Economizers**

1. Water side economizers take advantage of low condenser water temperature to either precool entering air, assist in mechanical cooling, or to provide total system cooling.
2. Air side economizers take advantage of cool outdoor air to either assist in mechanical cooling or to provide total system cooling.
  - a. Dry bulb.
  - b. Enthalpy—required by energy conservation codes.

## **H. System Types**

1. VAV systems:
  - a. Fans selected for 100 percent block airflow.
  - b. Normal operation 60–80 percent block airflow.

- c. Minimum airflow 30–50 percent block airflow.
2. Constant volume reheat systems:
    - a. Fans selected and operated at a 100 percent sum of peak airflow.
    - b. Constant volume systems are generally not permitted by energy conservation codes. If employed, a supply temperature reset must be employed.
  3. Hybrid VAV/constant volume reheat systems:
    - a. Fans selected for 100 percent block airflow for VAV spaces, plus 100 percent sum of peak airflow for constant volume spaces.
    - b. Normal operation 60–80 percent of the system design airflow.
    - c. Minimum airflow 30–50 percent of the system design airflow.
  4. Dual duct systems:
    - a. Cold deck designed for 100 percent of the sum of peak airflow.
    - b. Hot deck designed for 75–90 percent of the sum of peak airflow.
    - c. Fans selected and operated at 100 percent of the sum of peak airflow.
    - d. Dual duct systems are generally not permitted by energy conservation codes. If employed, a cold deck and hot deck supply temperature reset must be employed.
  5. Dual duct VAV systems:
    - a. Cold deck designed for 100 percent of block airflow.
    - b. Hot deck designed for 75–90 percent of block airflow.
    - c. Fans selected for 100 percent block airflow.
    - d. Normal operation 60–80 percent block airflow.
    - e. Minimum airflow 30–50 percent block airflow.
  6. Single zone and multizone systems:
    - a. Cold deck designed for 100 percent of the sum of peak airflow.
    - b. Hot deck designed for 75–90 percent of the sum of peak airflow.
    - c. Fans selected and operated at 100 percent of the sum of peak airflow.



## **I. Clearance Requirements**

1. Minimum recommended clearance around air handling units and similar equipment is 24 inches on the nonservice side and 36 inches on the service side. Maintain minimum clearance for coil pull as recommended by the equipment manufacturer; this is generally equal to the width of the air handling unit. Maintain minimum clearance as required to open access and control doors on air handling units for service, maintenance, and inspection.
2. Mechanical room locations and placement must take into account how large air handling units and similar equipment can be moved into and out of the building during the initial installation and after construction for maintenance and repair and/or replacement.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **25.02. Coils**

### **A. General**

1. Field-erected and factory-assembled air handling unit coils should be arranged for removal from the upstream side without dismantling supports. Provide galvanized structural steel supports for all coils (except the lowest coil) in banks over two coils high to permit the independent removal of any coil.
2. When air handling units are used to supply makeup air (100 percent OA) for smoke control/smoke management systems, water coil freeze up must be considered. Some possible solutions are listed in the following:
  - a. Provide preheat coil in AHU to heat the air from the outside design temperature to 45–50°F.
  - b. Provide control of the system to open all water coil control valves serving smoke control/smoke management systems to full open and circulate water through the coils.
  - c. Elect not to provide freeze protection with owner concurrence in the event a fire or other emergency occurs on a cold day. Also, many emergency situations are fairly short in duration. A follow-up letter should also be written.
3. Select water coils with tube velocities high enough at design flow so that tube velocities do not end up in the laminar flow region when the flow is reduced in response low-load conditions. Tube velocities become critical with units

designed for 100 percent outside air at low loads near 32°F. Higher tube velocity selection results in a higher water pressure drop for the water coil. Sometimes a trade-off between pressure drop and low load flows must be evaluated.

4. It is best to use water coils with same end connections to reduce flow imbalances caused by differences in velocity head.
5. In horizontal water coil headers, supply water flow should be downward, while return water flow should be upward for proper air venting.
6. Water coil flow patterns:
  - a. Multiple path, parallel flow, grid type coil.
  - b. Series flow, serpentine coil.
  - c. Series and parallel flow.

## **B. Air Handling Unit Coil Designations**

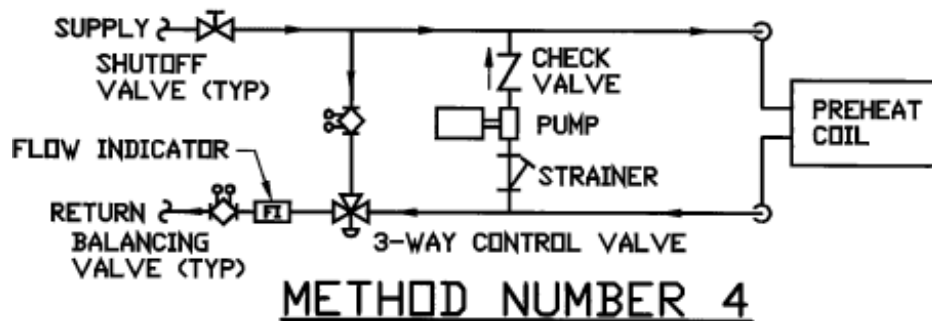
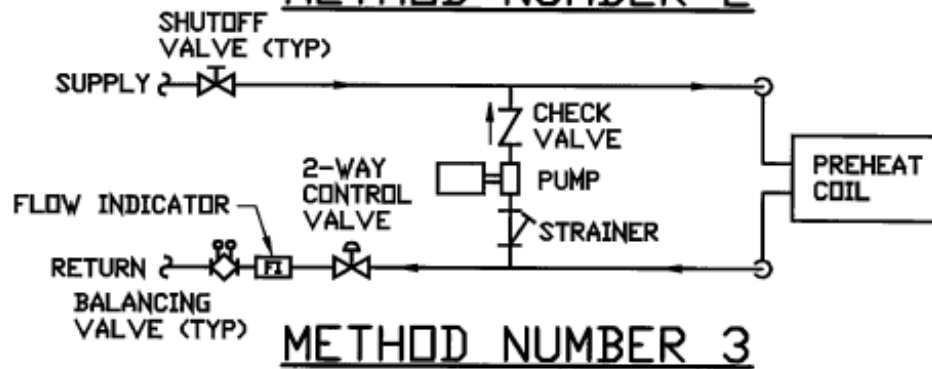
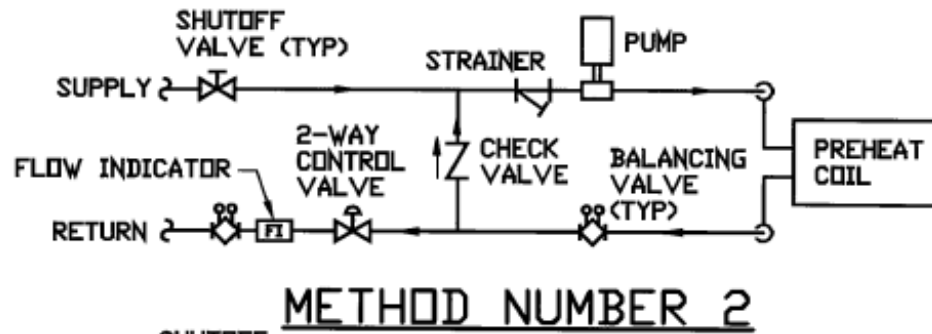
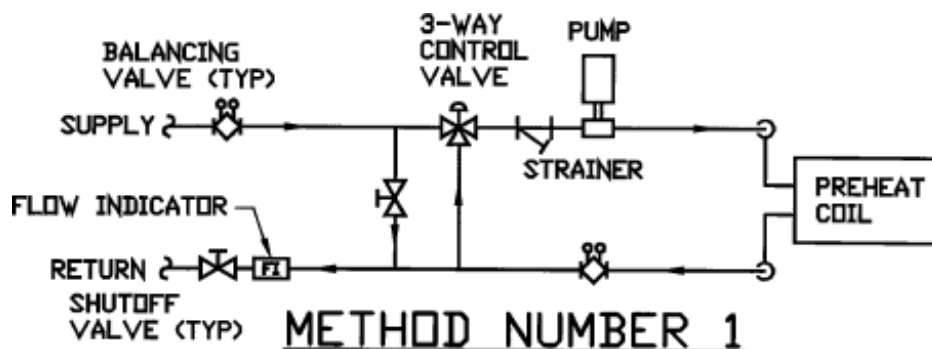
1. Preheat coils normally heat air to a desired setpoint level (quite often the setpoint is the cooling coil discharge temperature plus or minus 5°F). This setpoint temperature may or may not be adequate for maintaining space temperature for human comfort; however, it is generally adequate to prevent freezing and also for equipment room heating. Preheat coils may be hot water, steam, or electric type coils, or they may be direct-fired or indirect-fired gas heaters. Preheat coil (water or steam type) freeze protection methods are listed in the following:
  - a. Preheat pumps (primary/secondary system).
  - b. Internal face and bypass coils.
  - c. Integral face and bypass dampers.
  - d. Preheat coils are required whenever the design mixed air temperature is below 40°F or when 100 percent outside air units have an outside design temperature below 40°F.
2. Cooling coils provide both the sensible and latent cooling required to maintain temperature and humidity levels. Cooling coils are either chilled water or DX (refrigerant) type coils.
3. Heating coils are designed to maintain space temperatures acceptable for human comfort or process requirements. Heating coils should not operate

when cooling coils are operating. Automatic temperature control interlocks should be established to prevent simultaneous operation. Heating coils may be hot water, steam, or electric type coils, or they may be direct-fired or indirect-fired gas heaters.

4. Reheat coils will often operate in conjunction with cooling coils to maintain a temperature and/or relative humidity acceptable for human comfort or process requirements. Reheat coils may be hot water, steam, or electric type coils.

### **C. Water and Steam Coils**

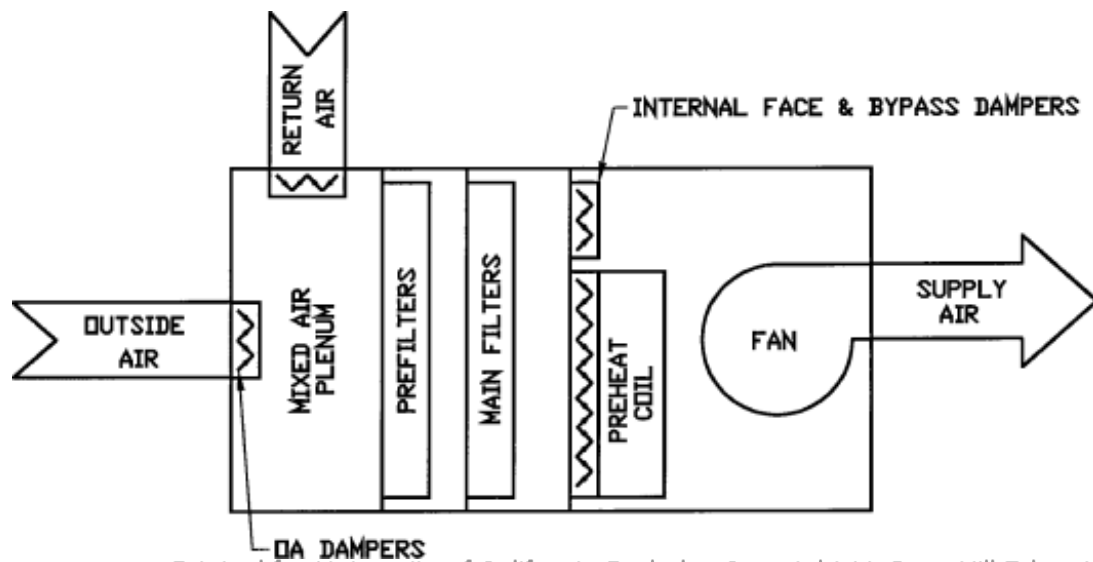
1. Preheat:
  - a. Concurrent air/water or steam flow.
  - b. Freeze protection:
    1. Preheat pumps (primary/secondary system). See Fig. 25.1.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 25.1. PREHEAT COIL PIPING DIAGRAMS.

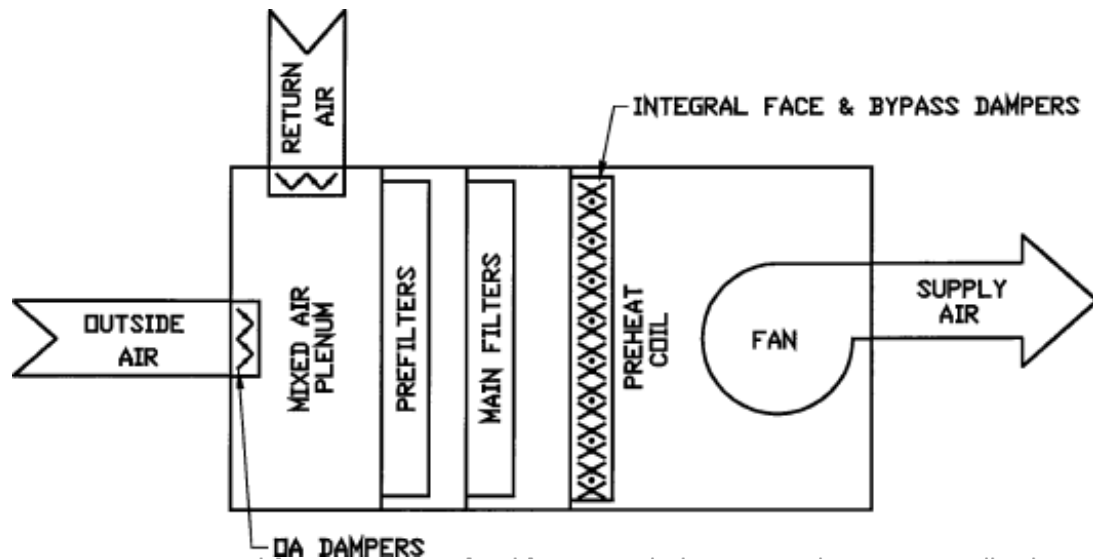
2. Face and bypass dampers—internal. See Fig. 25.2.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 25.2. AIR HANDLING UNITS W/INTERNAL FACE AND BYPASS DAMPERS (PREHEAT COIL FREEZE PROTECTION).*

3. Integral face and bypass (IFB) coils. See [Fig. 25.3](#).



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 25.3. AIR HANDLING UNITS W/INTEGRAL FACE AND BYPASS DAMPERS (PREHEAT COIL FREEZE PROTECTION).*

2. Cooling, heating, reheat:
  - a. Counter air/water or steam flow.
3. Cooling coil face velocity:
  - a. 450–550 fpm range.
  - b. 500 fpm recommended.
  - c. 450 fpm preferred.
4. Preheat, heating, and reheat coil face velocity:

- a. 500–900 fpm range.
- b. 600–700 fpm recommended.
- c. 600 fpm preferred.
- d. Use a preheat coil whenever the mixed air temperature (outside air and return air) is below 40°F.

#### **D. Refrigerant Coils**

1. Cooling:
  - a. Counter air/refrigerant flow.
  - b. Cooling coil face velocity:
    1. 450–550 fpm range.
    2. 500 fpm recommended.
    3. 450 fpm preferred.

#### **E. Weight and Volume of Water in Standard Water Coils**

1. Weight of water in the tubes:  

$$W_{WT} = 0.966 \text{ lbs./row sq.ft.} \times \text{No. of Rows} \times \text{Face Area of Coil}$$
2. Total weight of water in coil:  

$$W_{WC} = W_{WT} + W_{WH}$$
3. Total weight of water coils:  

$$W_T = W_C + W_{WC}$$
4. Volume of water in coil:  

$$V = W_{WC} \times 0.12$$

where

$W_{WT}$  = water weight in the tubes (pounds)

$W_{WH}$  = water weight in the headers/U-bends, from table (pounds)

$W_{WC}$  = water weight in the coil (pounds)

$W_C$  = dry coil weight (pounds)

$W_T$  = total weight of the coil (pounds)

V = volume of the coil (gallons)

### Weight of Water in Coil Headers and U-Bends

Finned Width	Number of Rows						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	8
6"	0.75	1.75	—	—	—	—	—
9"	1.00	2.75	—	—	—	—	—
12"	1.50	3.26	3.84	4.04	4.75	4.94	7.61
18"	2.75	3.94	4.82	5.07	6.21	8.70	13.10
24"	3.85	5.28	6.50	6.86	8.37	11.61	17.60
30"	4.72	8.66	10.12	10.50	12.48	16.52	24.00
33"	5.21	9.50	11.09	11.58	13.54	17.99	26.10
36"	—	16.34	19.58	22.82	26.06	29.30	32.55
42"	—	18.95	22.73	26.51	30.29	34.07	37.85
48"	—	21.55	25.88	30.20	34.52	38.84	43.16

### F. Coil Pressure Drop

1. Air pressure drop (water, steam, refrigerant coils) is given in the following table:
  - a. Cooling coils:
    1. Range: 0.5–1.0" WC.
    2. Recommended schedule value: 0.75" WC.
  - b. Dehumidification/heat recovery coils:
    1. Range: 1.0–1.5" WC.
    2. Recommended schedule value: 1.25" WC.
  - c. Heating coils:
    1. Range: 0.1–0.25" WC.
    2. Recommended schedule value: 0.15" WC.

Number of Rows	Face Velocity (fpm)						
	450	500	550	600	700	800	900
1	0.05–0.15	0.05–0.18	0.08–0.20	0.08–0.25	0.12–0.30	0.15–0.40	0.17–0.50
2	0.10–0.35	0.11–0.50	0.15–0.50	0.16–0.60	0.20–0.80	0.25–0.90	0.32–0.90
4	0.20–0.70	0.22–0.90	0.28–1.00	0.33–1.20	0.40–1.50	0.50–1.80	0.65–1.70
6	0.30–1.10	0.35–1.30	0.45–1.50	0.50–1.70	0.65–2.30	0.75–2.80	1.00–2.70
8	0.40–1.50	0.45–1.75	0.60–2.00	0.60–2.40	0.85–3.00	1.00–3.70	1.30–3.70
10	0.50–1.75	0.60–2.25	0.70–2.50	0.80–3.00	1.10–3.80	1.30–4.50	1.70–4.50

2. Water pressure drop is given in the following table:

a. Cooling coils:

1. Range: 10–20 ft. H<sub>2</sub>O.

2. Recommended schedule value: 15 ft. H<sub>2</sub>O.

b. Dehumidification/heat recovery coils:

1. Range: 10–20 ft. H<sub>2</sub>O.

2. Recommended schedule value: 15 ft. H<sub>2</sub>O.

c. Heating coils:

1. Range: 1–5 ft. H<sub>2</sub>O.

2. Recommended schedule value: 2.5 ft. H<sub>2</sub>O.



Finned Width	Finned Length									
	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
12	0.11	0.13	0.14	0.15	0.16	0.17	0.18	0.19	0.20	0.21
	8.77	10.1	11.6	13.1	14.6	16.2	17.7	19.2	20.7	22.2
18	0.07	0.09	0.10	0.11	0.12	0.13	0.14	0.15	0.16	0.17
	6.31	7.65	9.16	10.7	12.2	13.7	15.2	16.7	18.2	19.7
24	0.09	0.11	0.12	0.13	0.14	0.15	0.16	0.17	0.18	0.19
	8.21	9.55	11.1	12.6	14.1	15.6	17.1	18.6	20.1	21.7
30	0.12	0.14	0.15	0.16	0.17	0.18	0.19	0.20	0.21	0.22
	10.3	11.6	13.2	14.7	16.2	17.7	19.2	20.7	22.2	23.7
33	0.15	0.17	0.18	0.19	0.20	0.21	0.22	0.23	0.24	0.25
	11.4	12.7	14.2	15.7	17.2	18.7	20.2	21.8	23.3	24.8
36	0.17	0.19	0.20	0.21	0.22	0.23	0.24	0.25	0.26	0.27
	13.2	14.5	16.1	17.5	19.0	20.5	22.1	23.6	25.1	26.6
42	0.20	0.22	0.23	0.24	0.25	0.26	0.27	0.28	0.29	0.30
	14.7	16.1	17.5	19.1	20.6	22.1	23.6	25.1	26.6	28.1
48	0.22	0.24	0.25	0.26	0.27	0.28	0.29	0.30	0.31	0.32
	16.4	17.8	19.3	20.8	22.3	23.8	25.3	26.8	28.3	29.8

**Notes:**

1. Pressure drops in feet H<sub>2</sub>O/row.
2. Top row is based on water velocity of 1.0 FPS.
3. Bottom row is based on water velocity of 8.0 FPS.
4. Water velocity (FPS) = (GPM × 1.66)/finned width.
5. Based on W type coil.



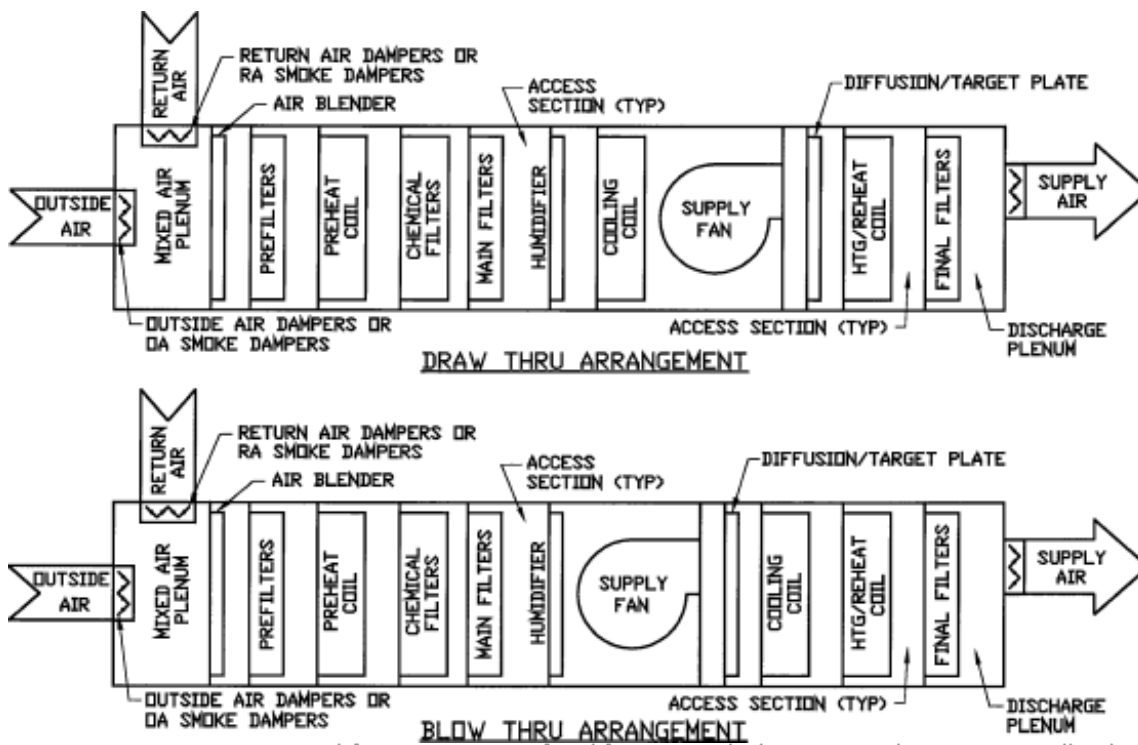
## G. Electric Coils

1. Open coils: Use when personnel contact is not a concern. It is the most common type of electric coil used in HVAC applications.
  - a. Air pressure drops:

1. 400–900 fpm 0.01–0.10 WG.
- b. Minimum velocity:
  1. 400 fpm 6 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
  2. 500 fpm 8 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
  3. 600 fpm 10 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
  4. 700 fpm 12 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
  5. 800 fpm 14 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
  6. 900 fpm 16 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
  7. The manufacturer's literature should be consulted.
2. Finned tubular coils: Use when personnel contact is a concern.
  - a. Air pressure drops:
    1. 400–900 fpm 0.02–0.20 WG.
  - b. Minimum velocity:
    1. 400 fpm 6 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
    2. 500 fpm 9 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
    3. 600 fpm 12 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
    4. 700 fpm 15 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
    5. 800 fpm 17 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
    6. 900 fpm 20 KW/sq.ft. of duct.
    7. Manufacturer's literature should be consulted.

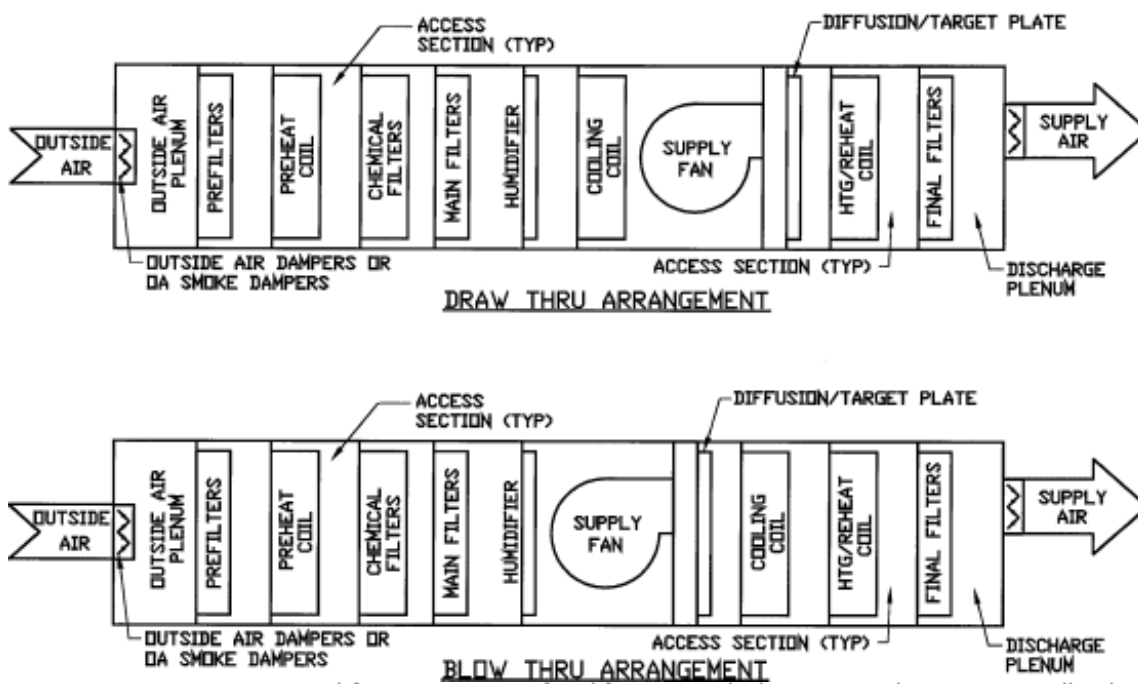
## **H. Air Handling Units**

1. Blow through versus draw through: The terminology of blow through and draw through air handling units is generally in reference to the cooling coil location. If the cooling coil is downstream of the fan, the unit is considered a blow through air handling unit. If the cooling coil is upstream of the fan, the unit is considered a draw through air handling unit. See Figs. 25.4 and 25.5.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 25.4. AIR HANDLING UNIT TERMINOLOGY.



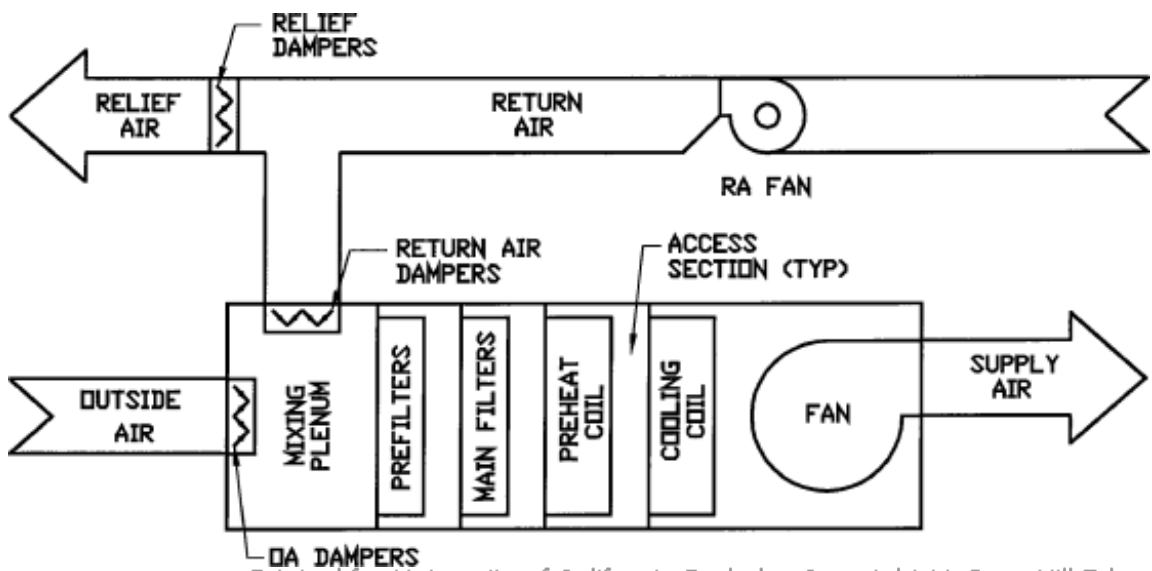
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 25.5. 100 PERCENT O.A. AIR HANDLING UNIT TERMINOLOGY.

2. Air handling unit terminology drawings show a number of different components. The design of air handling units may incorporate any number or combination of the components.
3. Coil arrangements:

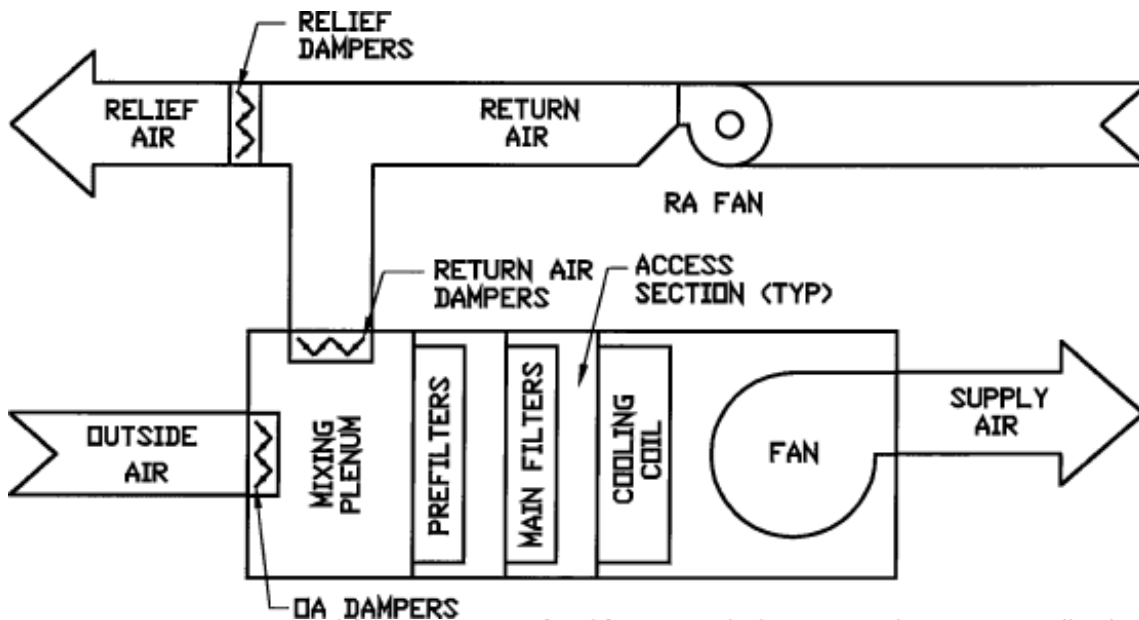
- a. Preheat/cooling: Preheat/cooling coil arrangements are used when mixed air or outside air design temperatures are below 40°F. The preheat coil heats the air to a desired setpoint level; quite often the setpoint is the cooling coil discharge temperature plus or minus 5°F. This setpoint temperature may or may not be adequate for maintaining space temperature for human comfort; however, it is generally adequate to prevent freezing and for equipment room heating.
  - b. Cooling/heating: Cooling/heating coil arrangements are used when the mixed air temperature will not fall below 40°F. Heating coils are designed to maintain space temperatures acceptable for human comfort or process requirements. Heating coils should not operate when cooling coils are operating. Automatic temperature control interlocks should be established to prevent simultaneous operation.
  - c. Heating/cooling: Heating/cooling coil arrangements are used when mixed air or outside air design temperatures are below 40°F. Heating coils are designed to maintain space temperatures acceptable for human comfort or process requirements. Heating coils should not operate when cooling coils are operating. Automatic temperature control interlocks should be established to prevent simultaneous operation.
  - d. Cooling/reheat: Cooling/reheat coil arrangements are used when air must be cooled to a temperature below that required to satisfy the space temperature to remove moisture and then heated to maintain space temperature.
4. Filter terminology:
- a. Prefilters (required):
    - 1. First stage of filtration.
    - 2. Filtration level guideline: 30–60 percent.
    - 3. Prefilters are required for air handling maintenance and operating requirements.
  - b. Main filters (recommended):
    - 1. Second stage of filtration.
    - 2. Filtration level guideline: 60–90 percent.

3. Two stages of filtration are recommended in nearly all air handling systems because of current and future indoor air quality standards and requirements.
- c. Final filters (optional):
1. Last stage of filtration.
  2. Filtration level guideline: 90 percent to HEPA/ULPA filtration levels.
  3. Use final filters whenever clean air is required at space (hospital operating rooms, nurseries, cleanrooms, laboratories).
5. Coils and filters located immediately downstream of fans will require a target/diffusion plate to distribute air evenly over the coil or filter and to prevent damage to that device, especially filters.
  6. Access sections are recommended between each and every component in the air handling unit. However, the prefilters may be adjacent to the main filters without access between them, provided both sets of filters (prefilters and main filters) can be removed without having to remove the other (side access or upstream/downstream access).
  7. Air blenders are used to promote proper mixing of the return air and the outside air flow streams and to prevent air stratification within the air handling unit. The use of air blenders will reduce the risk of localized freezing of water coils.
  8. Smoke dampers and smoke detectors have not been shown on the air handling unit flow diagrams. Smoke dampers and smoke detectors may be required in the supply, return, or outside air ductwork depending on unit capacity, service, and code requirements. Verify smoke damper and smoke detector requirements with NFPA 90A, IBC, and local code requirements.
  9. See Figs. 25.6 through 25.10 for examples of air handling units and a few of the many possible arrangements.



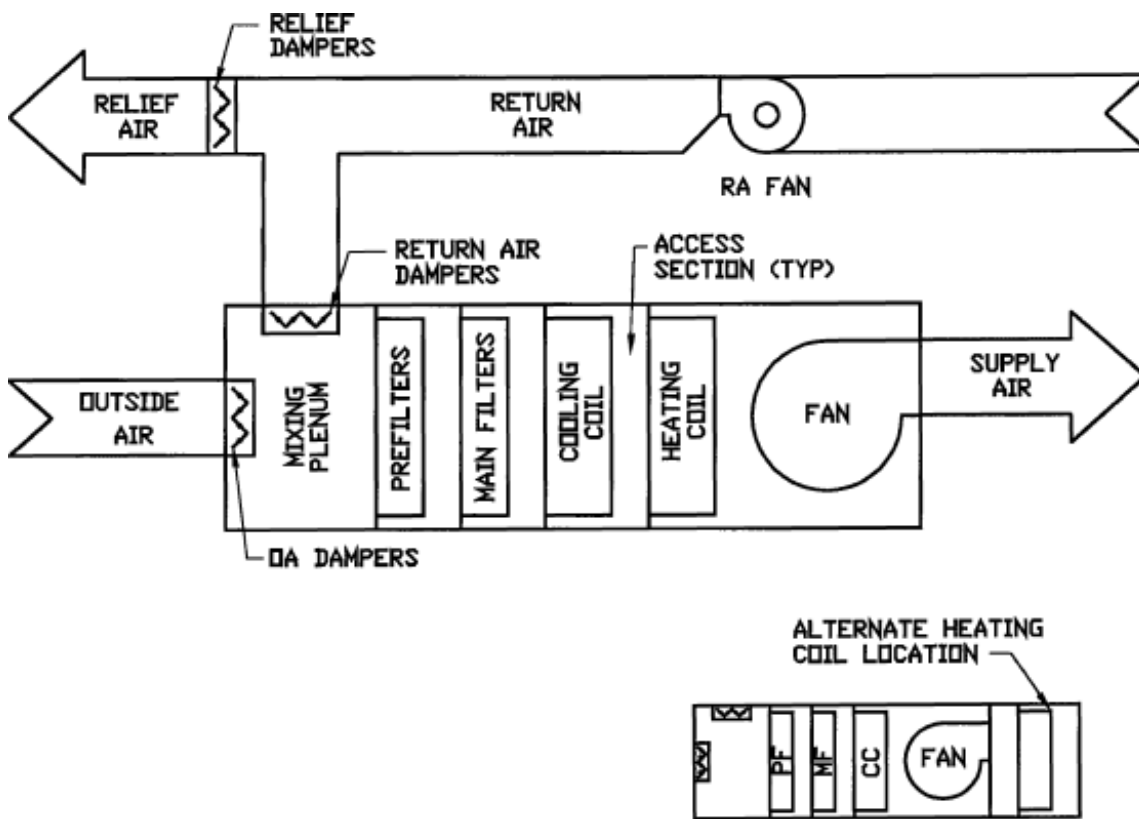
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 25.6. AHU EXAMPLE 1 AIR HANDLING UNITS—W/PREHEAT AND COOLING COILS W/RETURN AIR, RETURN FAN, AND POWERED RELIEF AIR.



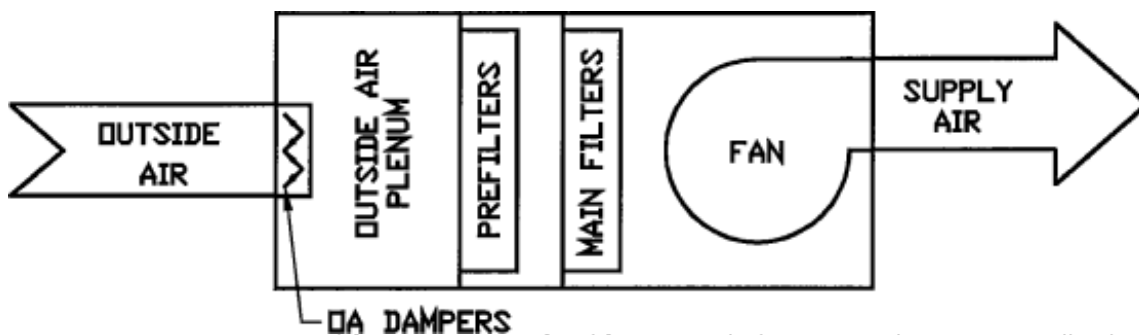
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 25.7. AHU EXAMPLE 2 AIR HANDLING UNITS—W/COOLING COIL ONLY W/RETURN AIR, RETURN FAN, AND POWERED RELIEF AIR.



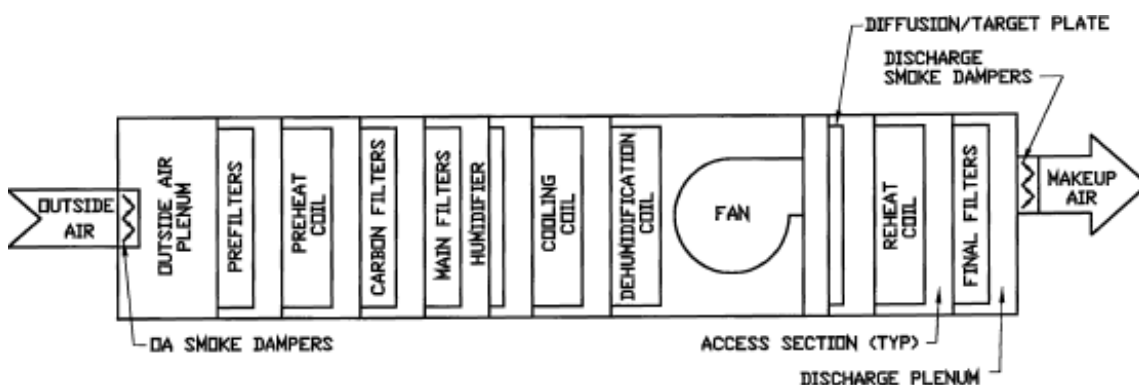
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 25.8. AHU EXAMPLE 3 AIR HANDLING UNITS—W/COOLING AND HEATING COILS W/RETURN AIR, RETURN FAN, AND POWERED RELIEF AIR.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 25.9. AHU EXAMPLE 4 AIR HANDLING UNITS—VENTILATING 100 PERCENT OUTSIDE AIR.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 25.10. AHU EXAMPLE 5 CLEANROOM MAKEUP AIR HANDLING UNIT

*W/CARBON FILTERS AND 100 PERCENT OUTSIDE AIR.*

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 25: Air Handling Units, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>





## Part 26: Fans

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 26. Part 26: Fans

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 26.01. Fan Types and Size Ranges

A. Fan types and size ranges are shown in the following table.

**FAN COMPARISON TABLE**

Fan Type	Wheel\Drive Type	Sp in. W.G.	Wheel Dia. in.	CFM	hp
Utility Sets	FC/B	0-3	8-36	200-	1/6-30
	BI/B	0-4	10-36	27,500	1/6-30
	FC/D	0-2.5	6-12	250-	1/6-3
				27,500 100-3,500	
Centrifugal	SWSI-BI/B	0-12	10-73	600-	1/3-200
	DWDI-BI/B	0-12	12-73	123,000	1/3-400
	SWSI-AF/B	0-14	18-120	1,300-	1/3-
	DWDI-AF/B	0-14	18-120	225,000	1500
				1,400-	3/4-
				447,000	2500
				2,400- 804,000	
Tubular Centrifugal	BI/B	0-9	10-108	450-	1/3-750
	BI/D			332,000	
Notes: Axial	-/B	0-5	18-72	1,400-	1/3-100
FC—Forward-Curved	-/D	0-4	18-60	115,000	1/3-150

<b>FAN COMPARISON TABLE</b>					
<b>Fan Type</b>	<b>Wheel\Drive Type</b>	<b>Sp in.</b>	<b>Wheel Dia in.</b>	<b>CFM</b>	<b>hp</b>
Tubeaxial	-/B -/D	0-1 0-1	18-48	1,200-148,000 900-76,000 2,600-48,000	1/3-25 1/4-15
Mixed Flow	-/B -/D	0-8.5 0-9.0	15-54 15-54	2,000-95,000 1,000-95,000	1/4-100 1/4-100
Propeller	-/B -/D	0-1 0-1	20-72 8-48	400-80,000 50-49,000	1/4-15 1/6-10
Roof Ventilator	BI/B BI/D	0-1.25 0-1	7-54 6-18	100-34,000 75-3,200	1/4-7.5 1/8-3/4
Roof Upblast	BI/B BI/D	0-1.25 0-1.25	9-48 9-14	200-26,000 300-3,100	1/4-5 1/8-1
Sidewall	BI/B BI/D	0-1.25 0-1	14-24 6-18	850-8,200 80-4,000	1/4-2 1/8-3/4
Inline Centrifugal	BI/B BI/D	0-2.25 0-1.75	7-36 6-16	60-22,600 60-5,100	1/4-10 1/8-2

**Notes:**

**FC—Forward Curved**

**BI—Backward Inclined**

**AF—Backward Inclined Airfoil**

**B—Belt Drive**

**D—Direct Drive**

**DWDI—Double Width, Double Inlet**

**SWSI—Single Width, Single Inlet**

**B. Refer to Figure 26.1 for a photograph of a roof ventilator in its installed condition.**



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 26.1. PHOTOGRAPH OF A ROOF VENTILATOR.*

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **26.02. Fan Construction Classes**

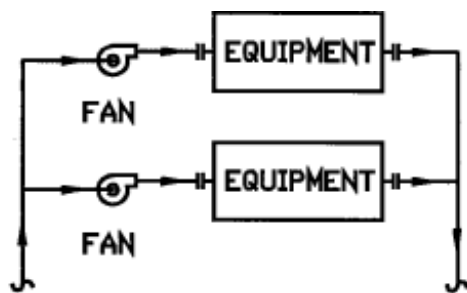
**A. Fan construction classes are shown in the following table:**

Fan Class	Maximum Total Pressure
I	3-3/4" W.G.
II	6-3/4" W.G.
III	12-3/4" W.G.
IV	Over 12-3/4" W.G.

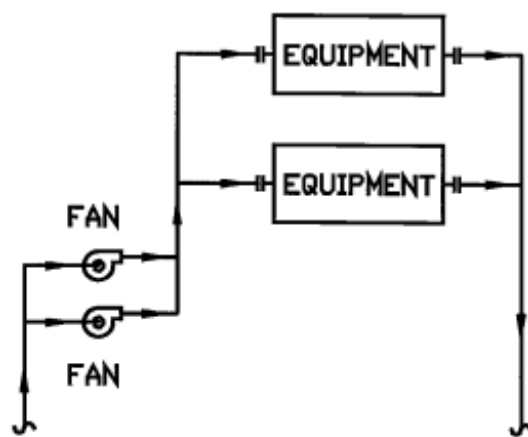
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **26.03. Fan Selection Criteria**

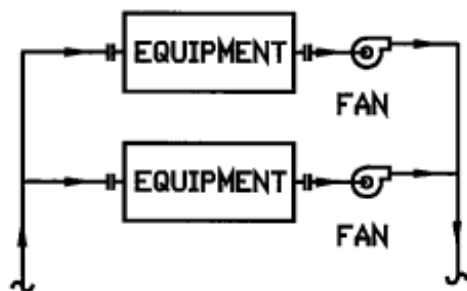
- A. Fan to be catalog rated for 15 percent greater static pressure (SP) than specified SP at specified volume.**
- B. Select the fan so that the specified volume is greater than at the apex of the fan curve.**
- C. Select the fan to provide a stable operation down to 85 percent of the design volume operating at a required speed for the specified conditions.**
- D. Specify SP at specified airflow.**
- E. Consider system effects. Fans are tested with open inlets and a length of straight duct on discharge. When field conditions differ from the test configuration, performance is reduced. Therefore, the fan must be selected at a slightly higher pressure to obtain the desired results.**
- F. Fan Design Arrangements (See Figure 26.2)**



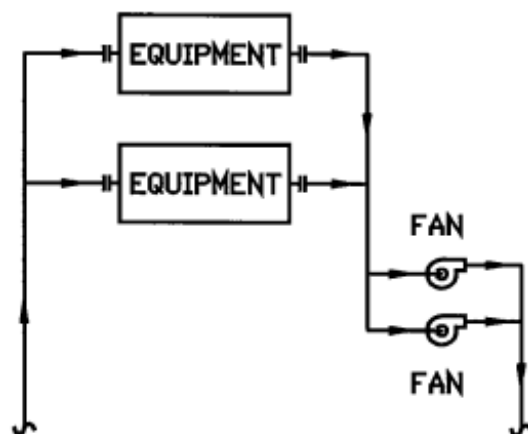
COUPLED FANS



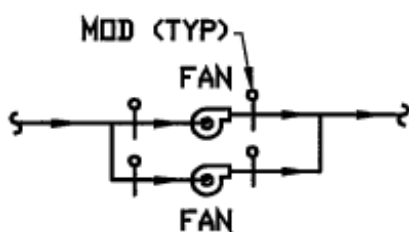
HEADERED FANS



COUPLED FANS

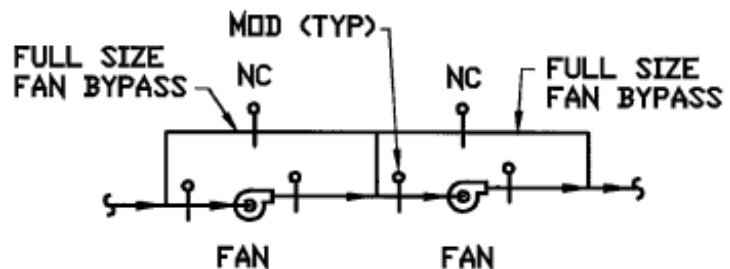


HEADERED FANS



PARALLEL FANS

NOTE: EQUAL SP, CFM ADDITIVE



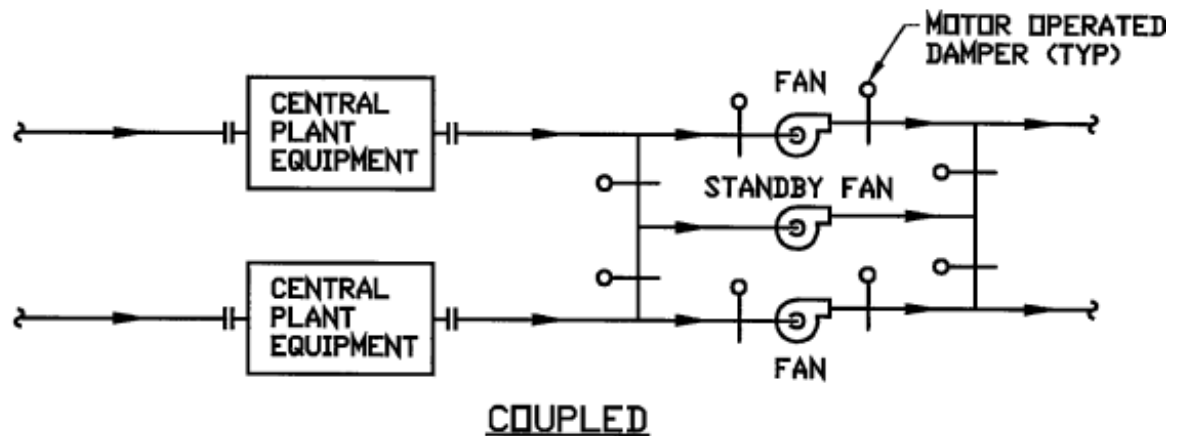
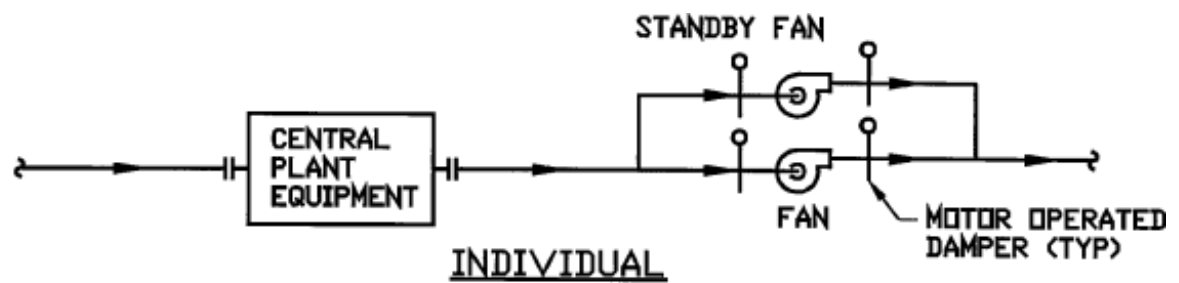
SERIES FANS W/BYPASSES

NOTES: EQUAL CFM, SP ADDITIVE  
BYPASSES NOT ALWAYS PROVIDED

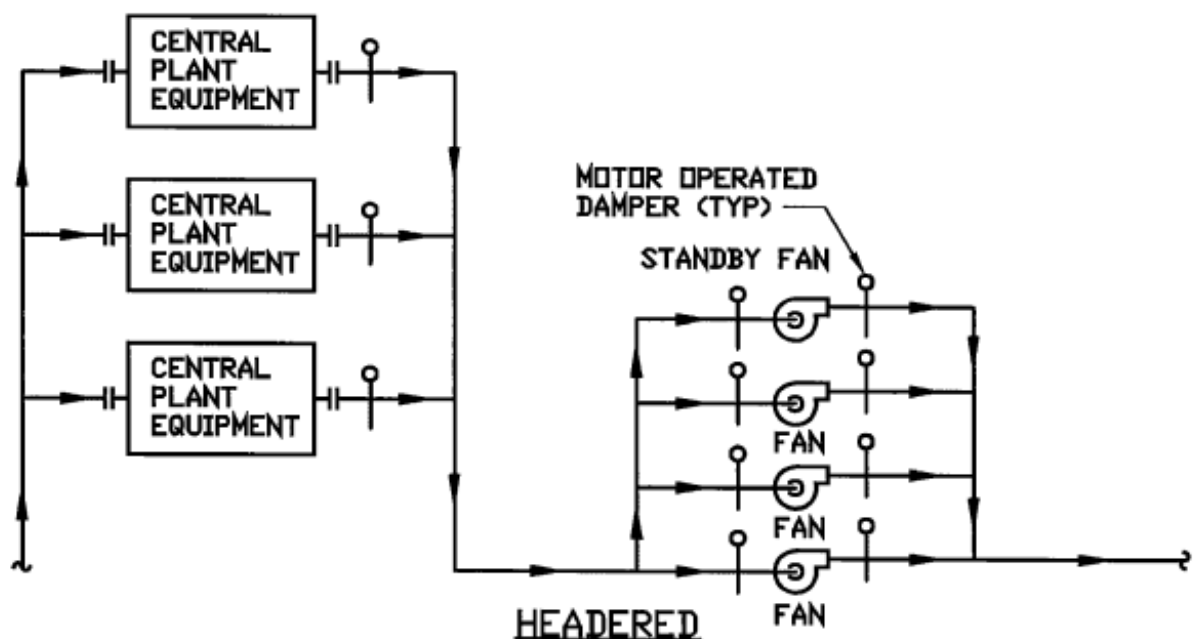
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 26.2. FAN SYSTEM ARRANGEMENTS.*

1. Series Fan Operation: At equal CFM, static pressure is additive.
2. Parallel Fan Operation: At equal static pressure, CFM is additive.
3. Standby Fans: Standby fan arrangements are often used for reliability purposes in the event of fan failure. Standby fans may be provided with coupled or headered systems (see [Figs. 26.3](#) and [26.4](#)).



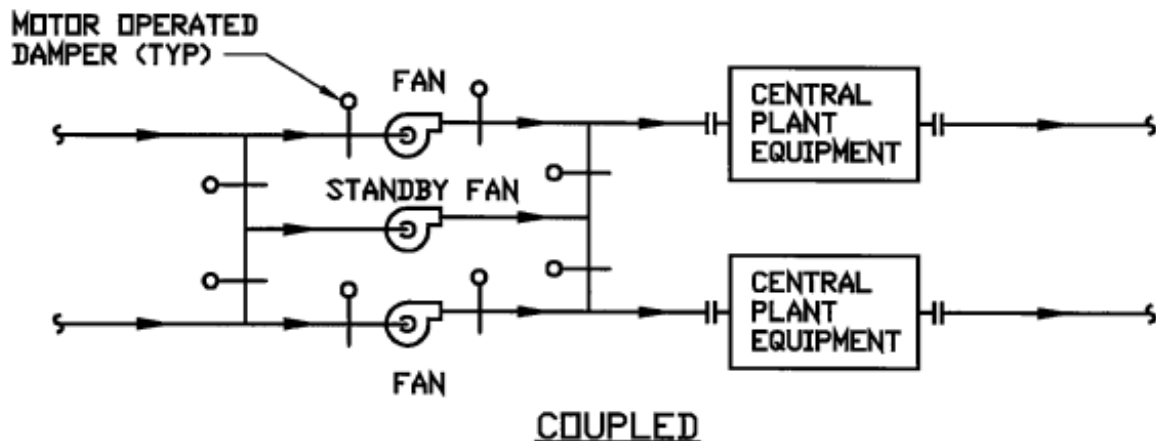
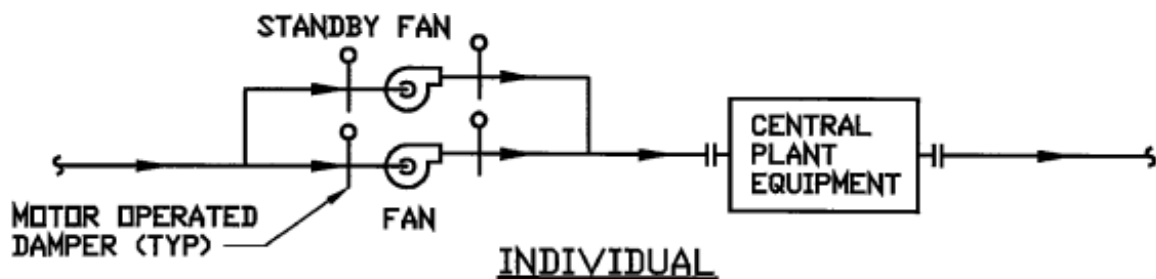
NOTE: STANDBY FAN MAY SERVE EITHER PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT.



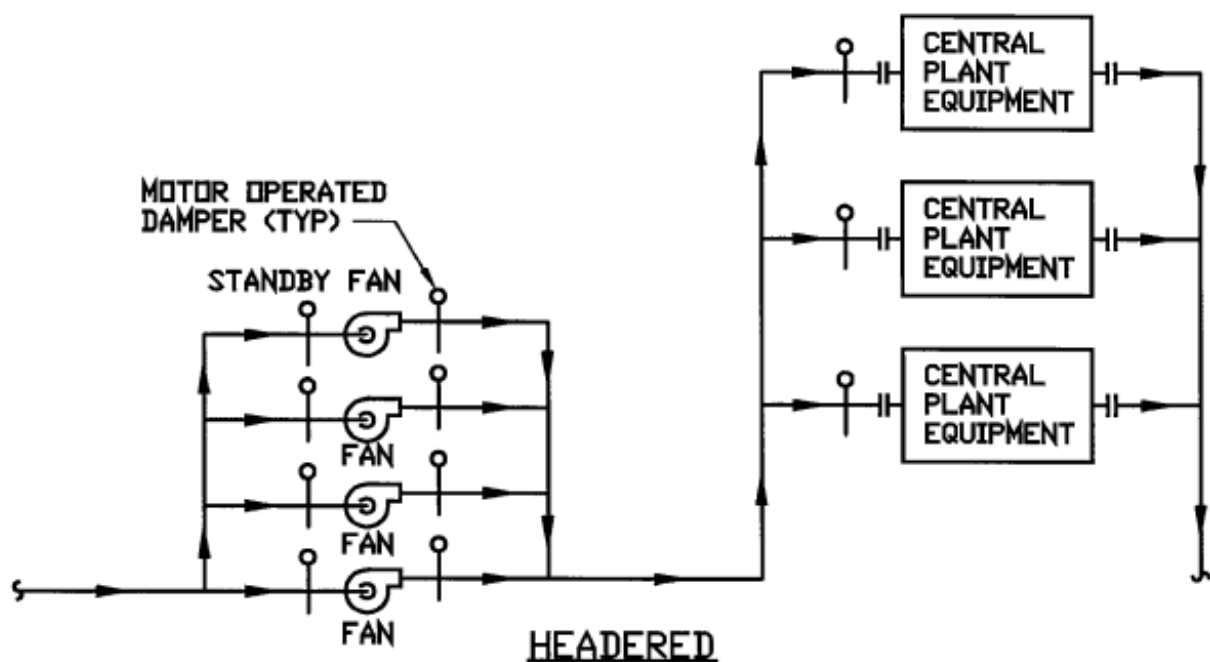
NOTE: STANDBY FAN MAY SERVE ANY PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT, PROVIDED ALL EQUIPMENT IS THE SAME CAPACITY.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 26.3. STANDBY FANS.



NOTE: STANDBY FAN MAY SERVE EITHER PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT.



NOTE: STANDBY FAN MAY SERVE ANY PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT, PROVIDED ALL EQUIPMENT IS THE SAME CAPACITY.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 26.4. STANDBY FANS.

- G. Every attempt should be made to have 1.0-1.5 diameters of straight duct on the discharge of the fan as a minimum.
- H. There should be a minimum of 1.0 diameter of straight duct between fan inlet and an elbow. In plenum installations, there should be a minimum of 0.75 of the wheel diameter between the fan inlet and the plenum wall.

## 26.04. Fan Terms

- A. ***Centrifugal.*** Flow within the fan is substantially radial to the shaft.
- B. ***Axial.*** Flow within the fan is substantially parallel to the shaft.
- C. ***Static Pressure.*** Static pressure is the compressive pressure that exists in a confined airstream. Static pressure is a measure of potential energy available to produce flow and to maintain flow against resistance. Static pressure is exerted in all directions and can be positive or negative (vacuum).
- D. ***Velocity Pressure.*** Velocity pressure is the measure of the kinetic energy resulting from the fluid flow. Velocity pressure is exerted in the direction of fluid flow. Velocity pressure is always positive.
- E. ***Total Pressure.*** Total pressure is the measure of the total energy of the airstream. Total pressure is equal to static pressure plus velocity pressure. Total pressure can be either positive or negative.
- F. ***Quantity of Airflow.*** Volume measurement expressed in Cubic Feet per Minute (CFM).
- G. ***Fan Outlet Velocity.*** Fan airflow divided by the fan outlet area.
- H. ***Fan Velocity Pressure.*** Fan velocity pressure is derived by converting fan velocity to velocity pressure.
- I. ***Fan Total Pressure.*** Fan total pressure is equal to the fan's outlet total pressure minus the fan's inlet total pressure.
- J. ***Fan Static Pressure.*** Fan static pressure is equal to the fan's total pressure minus the fan's velocity pressure. Numerically, it is equal to the fan's outlet static pressure minus the fan's inlet total pressure.
- K. ***Fan Horsepower.*** Theoretical calculation of horsepower assuming there are no losses.
- L. ***Brake Horsepower (BHP).*** Brake horsepower is the actual power required to drive the fan.
- M. ***System Effect.*** System effect is the reduced fan performance of the manufacturer's fan catalog data due to the difference between field



**installed conditions and laboratory test conditions (precisely defined inlet and outlet ductwork geometry assuring uniform entrance and exit velocities).**

1. Maintain a minimum of three duct diameters of straight duct upstream and downstream of the fan inlet and outlet at 2,500 feet per minute (fpm) duct velocity or less. One additional duct diameter should be added for each 1,000 fpm above 2,500 fpm.
2. Recommend maintaining a minimum of five duct diameters of straight duct upstream and downstream of the fan inlet and outlet at 2,500 feet per minute (fpm) duct velocity or less. One additional duct diameter should be added for each 1,000 fpm above 2,500 fpm.
3. The system effect may require a range of 3–20 duct diameters of straight duct upstream and downstream of the fan inlet and outlet.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **26.05. AMCA Spark Resistant Construction**

- A. Type A. All parts of the fan in contact with the airstream must be made of nonferrous material.**
- B. Type B. The fan shall have a nonferrous impeller and nonferrous ring about the opening through which the shaft passes. Ferrous hubs, shafts, and hardware are allowed if construction is such that a shift of the impeller or shaft will not permit two ferrous parts of the fan to rub or strike.**
- C. Type C. The fan must be so constructed that a shift of the wheel will not permit two ferrous parts of the fan to rub or strike.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **26.06. Centrifugal Fans**

### **A. Forward Curved (FC) Fan**

1. FC fans have a peak static pressure curve corresponding to the region of maximum efficiency, slightly to the right. Best efficiency at low or medium pressure (0–5 in. W.G.).
2. BHP is minimum at no delivery and increases continuously with increasing flow, with maximum BHP occurring at free delivery.

3. They have a steep pressure volume performance curve; therefore, a slight change in pressure will not greatly affect CFM.
4. Fan blades curve toward the direction of rotation.
5. Advantages:
  - a. Low cost. Less expensive than BC, BI, or AF fans.
  - b. Low speed (400–1,200 RPM) minimizes the shaft and bearing sizes.
  - c. Large operating range: 30–80 percent wide open CFM.
  - d. Highest efficiency occurs: 40–50 percent wide open CFM.
6. Disadvantages:
  - a. Possibility of paralleling in multiple fan applications.
  - b. Possibility of overloading.
  - c. Weak structurally: Not capable of high speeds necessary for developing high static pressures.
7. Used primarily in low- to medium-pressure HVAC applications: central station air handling units, rooftop units, packaged units, residential furnaces.
8. High CFM, low static pressure.

## **B. Backward Inclined (BI) and Backward Curved (BC) Fans**

1. BC fans have a peak static pressure curve that occurs to the left of the maximum static efficiency. Best efficiency at medium pressure (3.5–5.0 in. W.G.).
2. BHP increases to a maximum, and then decreases. They are nonoverloading fans.
3. They have a steep pressure volume performance curve; therefore, a slight change in pressure will not greatly affect CFM.
4. Fan operates at high speeds—1,200–2,400 RPM—about double that of FC fans for similar air quantity.
5. Blades curve away from, or incline from, the direction of rotation.
6. BI fans are less expensive than BC fans but do not have as great a range of high efficiency operation.

7. Advantages:

- a. Higher efficiencies than FC fans.
- b. Highest efficiency occurs: 50–60 percent wide open CFM.
- c. Good pressure characteristics.
- d. Stronger structural design makes it suitable for higher static pressures.
- e. Nonoverloading power characteristics.

8. Disadvantages:

- a. Higher speeds require larger shaft and bearings.
- b. Has a larger surge area than a forward curved fan.
- c. Operating range 40–80 percent of wide open CFM.
- d. Can be noisier than FC fans.
- e. More expensive than FC fans.

9. Used primarily in large HVAC applications where power savings are significant.  
Can be used in low-, medium-, and high-pressure systems.

**C. Airfoil Fans (AF)**

- 1. AF fans have a peak static pressure curve that occurs to the left of the maximum static efficiency. Best efficiency at medium pressure (4.0–8.0 in. W.G.).
- 2. BHP increases to a maximum, and then decreases. They are nonoverloading fans.
- 3. They have a steep pressure volume performance curve; therefore, a slight change in pressure will not greatly affect CFM.
- 4. Fan operates at high speeds—1,200–2,800 RPM—about double that of FC fans for similar air quantity.
- 5. Blades have an aerodynamic shape similar to an airplane wing and are backwardly curved (away from direction of rotation).
- 6. Advantages:
  - a. Higher efficiencies than FC fans.

- b. Highest efficiency occurs: 50–60 percent wide open CFM.
  - c. Good pressure characteristics.
  - d. Stronger structural design makes it suitable for higher static pressures.
  - e. Nonoverloading power characteristics.
7. Disadvantages:
- a. Higher speeds require a larger shaft and bearings.
  - b. Has a larger surge area than a forward curved fan.
  - c. Operating range 40–80 percent of wide open CFM.
  - d. Can be noisier than FC fans.
  - e. Most expensive centrifugal fan.
8. Used primarily in large HVAC applications where power savings are significant. Can be used in low-, medium-, and high-pressure systems.
9. Airfoil blade fans have a slightly higher efficiency and the surge area is slightly larger than backward inclined or backward curved fans.

#### **D. Radial (RA) Fans**

- 1. Radial fans have self-cleaning blades.
- 2. Fan horsepower increases with an increase in air quantity (overloads), while static pressure decreases.
- 3. RA fans operate at high speed and pressure—2,000–3,000 RPM.
- 4. Blades radiate from the center along the radius of fan.
- 5. Used in industrial applications to transport dust, particles, or materials handling. Not commonly used in HVAC applications.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **26.07. Axial Fans**

#### **A. Propeller Fans**

- 1. Low pressure, high CFM fans.

2. Horsepower is lowest at maximum flow.
3. Maximum efficiency is approximately 50 percent and is reached near free delivery.
4. No ductwork.
5. Blade rotation is perpendicular to the direction of airflow.
6. Advantages:
  - a. High volumes, low pressures.
  - b. BHP is lowest at free delivery.
  - c. Inexpensive.
  - d. Operates at relatively low speeds—900–1,800 RPM.
7. Disadvantages:
  - a. Cannot handle static pressure.
  - b. BHP increases with static pressure; could overload and shut off.
  - c. Air delivery decreases with increases in air resistance.

## **B. Tubeaxial Fans**

1. Heavy duty propeller fans arranged for duct connection. Fan blades have aerodynamic configuration.
2. Slightly higher efficiency than propeller fans.
3. Discharge air pattern is circular in shape and swirls, producing higher static losses in the discharge duct.
4. Used primarily in low- and medium-pressure, high-volume, ducted HVAC applications where the discharge side is not critical. Also used in industrial applications: fume hoods, spray booths, drying ovens.
5. Fans operate at high speeds—2,000–3,000 RPM.
6. Fans are noisy.
7. Fans may be constructed to be overloading or nonoverloading. Nonoverloading type fans are more common.

8. Advantages:

- a. Straight through design.
- b. Space savings.
- c. Capable of higher static pressures than propeller fans.

9. Disadvantages:

- a. The discharge swirl creates higher pressure drops.
- b. High noise level.

**C. Vaneaxial Fans**

- 1. Vaneaxial fans are tubeaxial fans with additional vanes to increase efficiency by straightening out airflow.
- 2. Vaneaxial fans are more costly than tubeaxial fans.
- 3. High-pressure characteristics with medium flow rate capabilities.
- 4. Fans operate at high speeds—2,000–3,000 RPM.
- 5. Fans are noisy.
- 6. Fans may be constructed to be overloading or nonoverloading. Nonoverloading type fans are more common.
- 7. Typical selection: 65–95 percent wide open CFM.
- 8. Used in general HVAC applications—low-, medium-, and high-pressure—where straight through flow and compact installation are required. Also used in industrial applications: usually more compact than comparable centrifugal type fans for the same duty.
- 9. Advantages:
  - a. Discharge vanes increase efficiency and reduce discharge losses.
  - b. Reduced size and straight through design.
  - c. Space savings.
  - d. Capable of higher static pressures than propeller fans.
- 10. Disadvantages:
  - a. Maximum efficiency only 65 percent.

b. Selection range: 65–90 percent wide open CFM.

c. High noise level.

#### **D. Tubular Centrifugal Fans**

1. Tubular centrifugal fans are similar to backward inclined centrifugal fans except that the fan capacity and pressure capabilities are lower.
2. Tubular centrifugal fans have a lower efficiency than backward inclined centrifugal fans.
3. Tubular centrifugal fans have a peak static pressure curve that occurs to the left of the maximum static efficiency.
4. BHP increases to a maximum, and then decreases. They are nonoverloading fans.
5. They have a steep pressure volume performance curve; therefore, a slight change in pressure will not greatly affect CFM.
6. The fan operates at high speeds—1,200–2,400.
7. Blades curve away from, or incline from, the direction of rotation.
8. Advantages:
  - a. Good pressure characteristics.
  - b. Nonoverloading power characteristics.
  - c. The fan has straight through flow for inline duct applications.
9. Disadvantages:
  - a. Higher speeds require a larger shaft and bearings.
  - b. An operating range 40–80 percent of wide open CFM.
  - c. Can be noisy.
10. Primarily used for low-pressure, return air HVAC systems.

#### **E. Mixed Flow Fans**

1. Mixed flow fans combine the best properties of tubeaxial, vaneaxial, and tubular centrifugal fans.

2. Mixed flow fans operate at a lower RPM than tubeaxial, vaneaxial, or centrifugal fans, resulting in less noise.
3. Used in general HVAC applications, low-, medium-, and high-pressure, where straight through flow and compact installation are required. Also used in industrial applications: usually more compact than comparable centrifugal type fans for the same duty.
4. Advantages:
  - a. Less noisy than either the tubeaxial or vaneaxial fans.
  - b. More efficient and therefore reduced horsepower requirements over tubeaxial, vaneaxial, or tubular centrifugal fans.
  - c. Smaller physical size for equal airflow and static pressure requirements than tubeaxial, vaneaxial, or tubular centrifugal fans.
  - d. Generally less expensive than comparable tubeaxial, vaneaxial, or tubular centrifugal fans.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **26.08. Installation and Clearance Requirements**

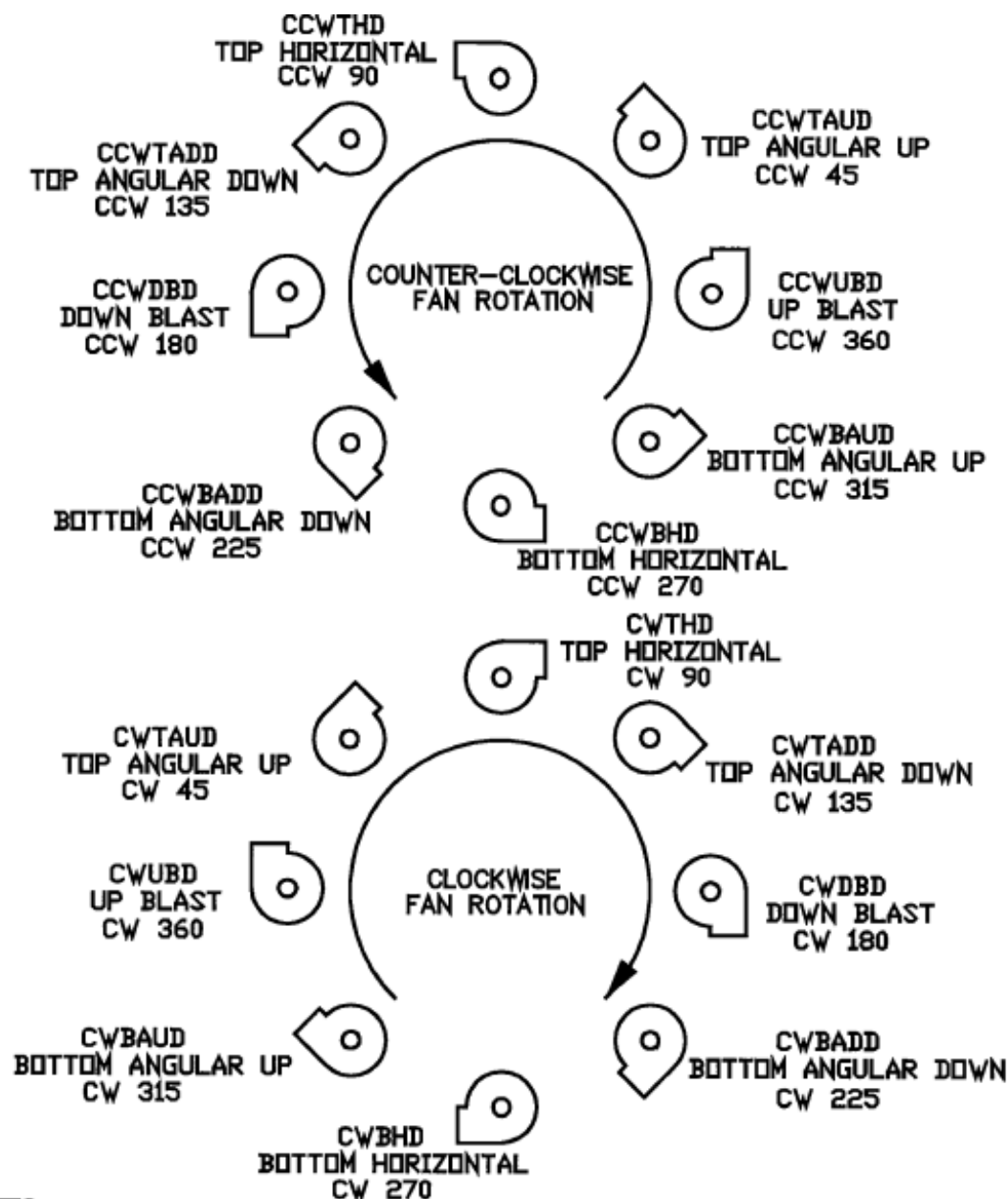
- A. **The minimum recommended clearance around fans is 24 inches. Maintain minimum clearance as required to open access and control doors on fans for service, maintenance, and inspection.**
- B. **Mechanical room locations and placement must take into account how fans can be moved into and out of the building during initial installation and after construction for maintenance and repair and/or replacement.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **26.09. Fan Rotation and Discharge Positions**

See Fig. 26.5.





#### NOTES:

1. DIRECTION OF ROTATION IS DETERMINED FROM DRIVE SIDE OF FAN. ON SINGLE INLET FANS, THE DRIVE SIDE OF THE FAN IS ALWAYS CONSIDERED THE SIDE OPPOSITE THE FAN INLET.
2. ON DOUBLE INLET FANS, WHEN THE DRIVES ARE ON BOTH SIDES OF THE FAN, THE DRIVE SIDE OF THE FAN IS THE SIDE HAVING THE HIGHER HORSEPOWER DRIVING UNIT.
3. DIRECTION OF DISCHARGE IS DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DIAGRAMS.
4. ANGULAR DISCHARGE IS REFERENCED TO THE HORIZONTAL AXIS OF THE FAN AND DESIGNATED IN DEGREES ABOVE OR BELOW THIS REFERENCE.
5. FANS INVERTED FOR CEILING SUSPENSION, OR SIDE WALL MOUNTING, DIRECTION OF ROTATION AND DISCHARGE IS DETERMINED WHEN FAN IS RESTING ON THE FLOOR.

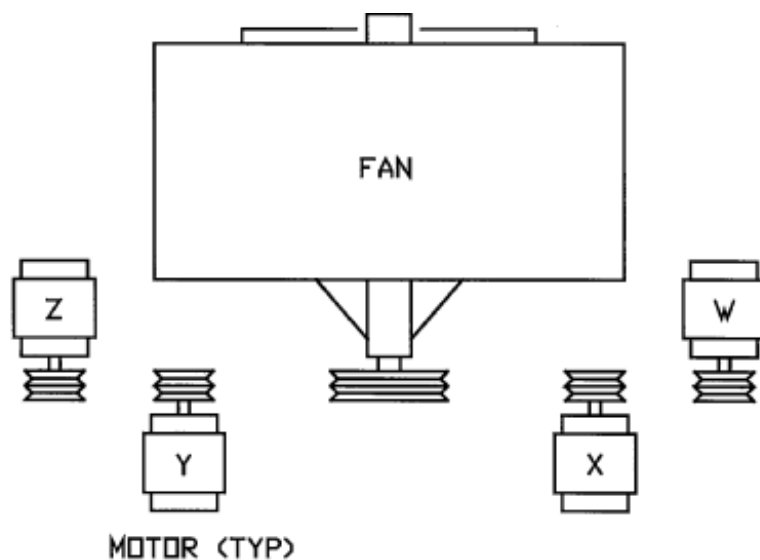
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 26.5. FAN ROTATION AND DISCHARGE POSITIONS.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 26.10. Fan Motor Positions

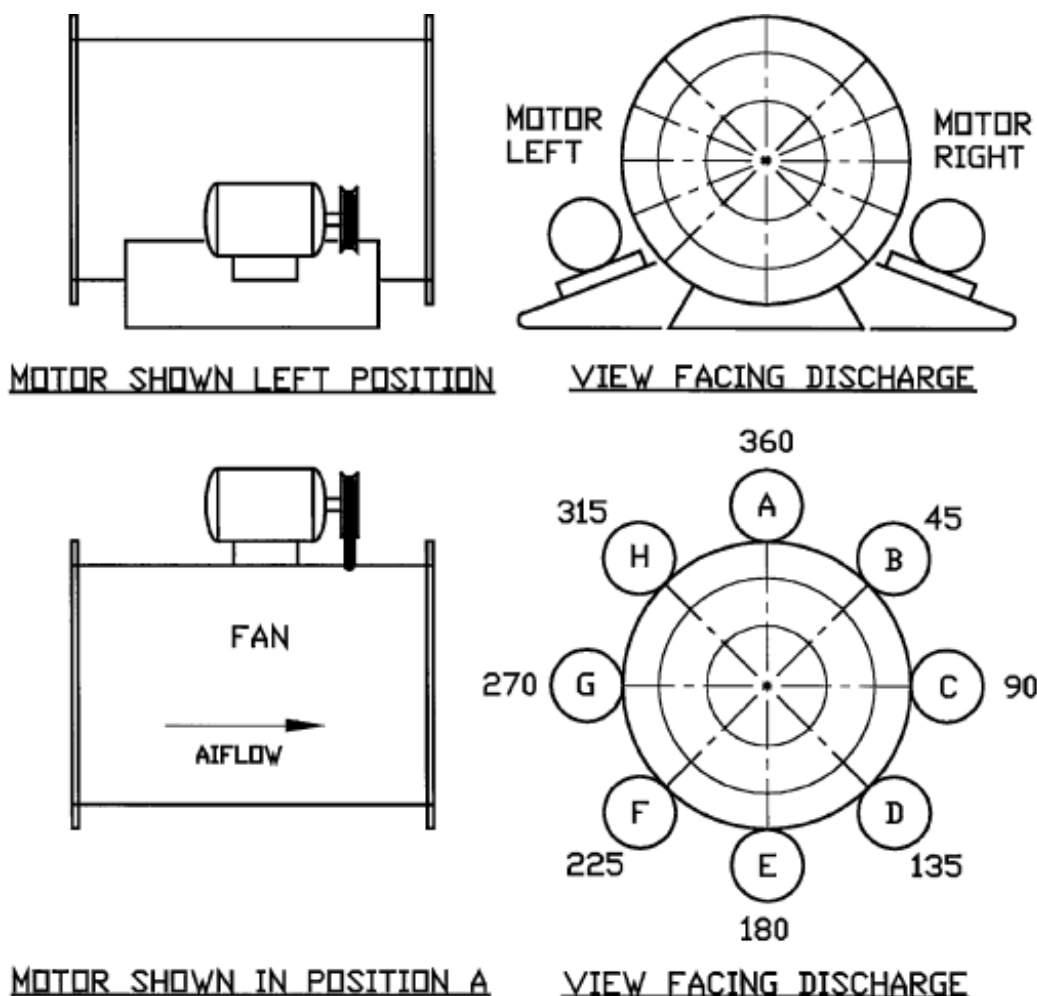
See [Figs. 26.6](#) and [26.7](#).



- NOTES:**  
 1. LOCATION OF THE MOTOR IS DETERMINED BY FACING THE DRIVE SIDE OF THE FAN OR BLOWER AND DESIGNATING THE MOTOR POSITION BY LETTERS W, X, Y, OR Z AS SHOWN ABOVE. FIGURE IS BASED ON AMCA STANDARD 2407.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 26.6. CENTRIFUGAL FAN MOTOR ARRANGEMENTS.



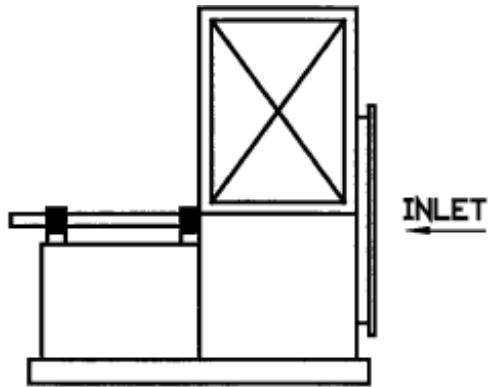
- NOTES:**  
 1. LOCATION OF THE MOTOR IS DETERMINED BY FACING THE DRIVE SIDE OF THE FAN OR BLOWER AND DESIGNATING THE MOTOR POSITION BY LETTERS A THROUGH H AS SHOWN ABOVE. FIGURE IS BASED ON AMCA STANDARD 2407.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 26.7. INLINE FAN MOTOR ARRANGEMENTS. Refer to the online resource for Sections 26.11 Fan Drive Arrangements, 26.12 Centrifugal Fan

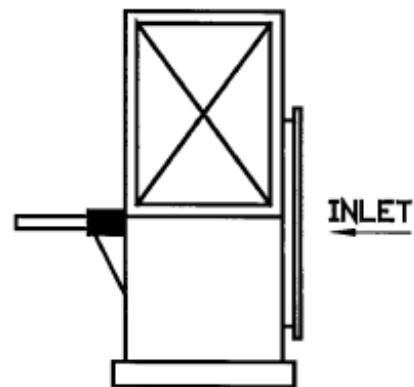
## 26.11. Fan Drive Arrangements

See Figs. 26.8 to 26.14.



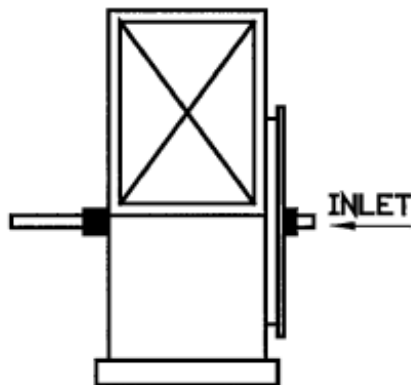
FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, IMPELLER OVERHUNG, TWO BEARINGS ON BASE

ARR. 1 - SWSI



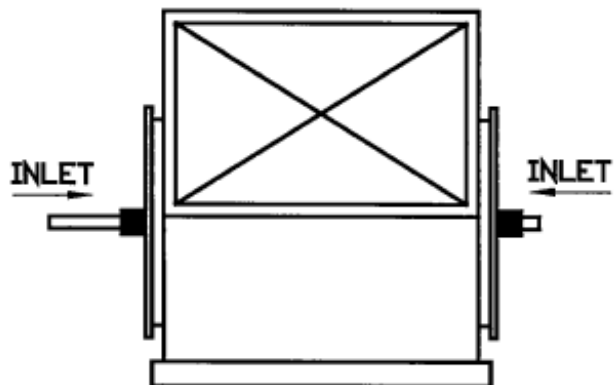
FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, IMPELLER OVERHUNG, BEARINGS IN BRACKET SUPPORTED BY FAN HOUSING

ARR. 2 - SWSI



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, ONE BEARING ON EACH SIDE AND SUPPORTED BY FAN HOUSING

ARR. 3 - SWSI



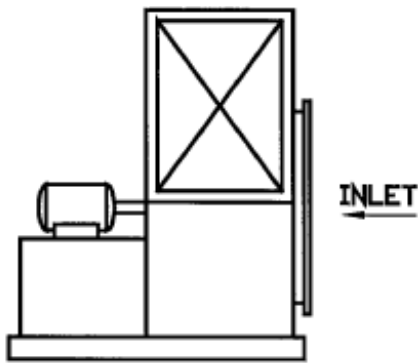
FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, ONE BEARING ON EACH SIDE AND SUPPORTED BY FAN HOUSING

ARR. 3 - DWDI

### NOTES:

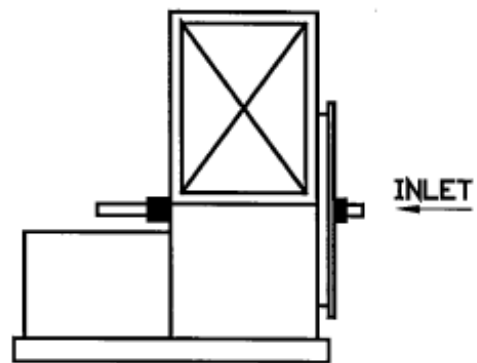
1. DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR CENTRIFUGAL FANS IN ACCORDANCE WITH AMCA STANDARD 99-2404-78.
2. SWSI = SINGLE WIDTH, SINGLE INLET
3. DWDI = DOUBLE WIDTH, DOUBLE INLET
4. ARRANGEMENTS 1, 3, 7, AND 8 ARE ALSO AVAILABLE WITH BEARINGS MOUNTED ON PEDESTALS OR BASE SET INDEPENDENT OF THE FAN HOUSING.
5. ALL FIGURES SHOWN FACING DISCHARGE.

Figure 26.8. CENTRIFUGAL FAN DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS.



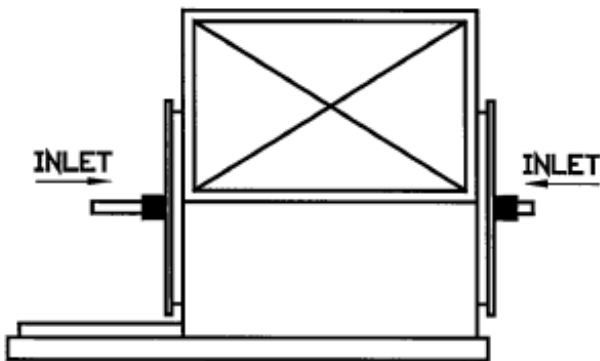
FOR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS,  
IMPELLER OVERHUNG ON PRIME  
MOVER SHAFT, NO BEARINGS ON FAN

ARR. 4 - SWSI



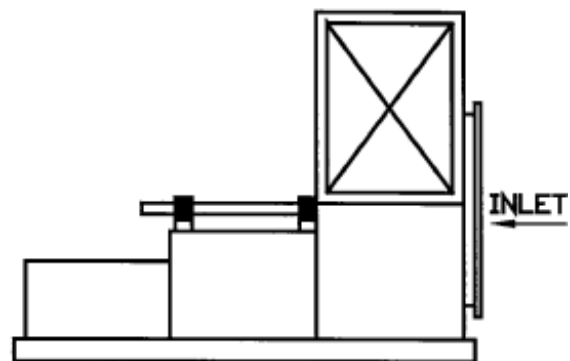
FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE  
CONNECTIONS, ARRANGEMENT 3 PLUS  
BASE FOR PRIME MOVER

ARR. 7 - SWSI



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE  
CONNECTIONS, ARRANGEMENT 3 PLUS  
BASE FOR PRIME MOVER

ARR. 7 - DWI



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE  
CONNECTIONS, ARRANGEMENT 1 PLUS  
EXTENDED BASE FOR PRIME MOVER

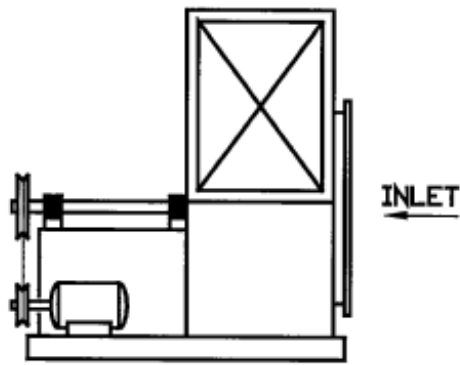
ARR. 8 - SWSI

#### NOTES:

1. DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR CENTRIFUGAL FANS IN ACCORDANCE WITH AMCA STANDARD 99-2404-78.
2. SWSI = SINGLE WIDTH, SINGLE INLET
3. DWI = DOUBLE WIDTH, DOUBLE INLET
4. ARRANGEMENTS 1, 3, 7, AND 8 ARE ALSO AVAILABLE WITH BEARINGS MOUNTED ON PEDESTALS OR BASE SET INDEPENDENT OF THE FAN HOUSING.
5. ALL FIGURES SHOWN FACING DISCHARGE.

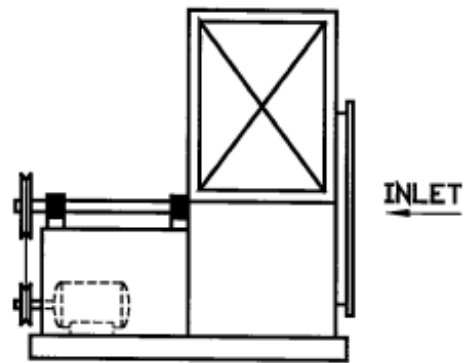
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 26.9. CENTRIFUGAL FAN DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS.



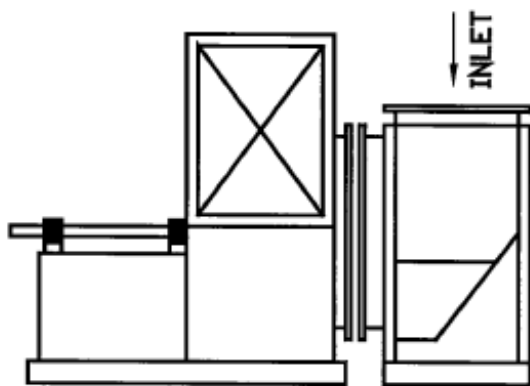
FOR BELT DRIVE CONNECTIONS,  
IMPELLER OVERHUNG, TWO BEARINGS  
WITH PRIME MOVER OUTSIDE BASE

ARR. 9 - SWSI



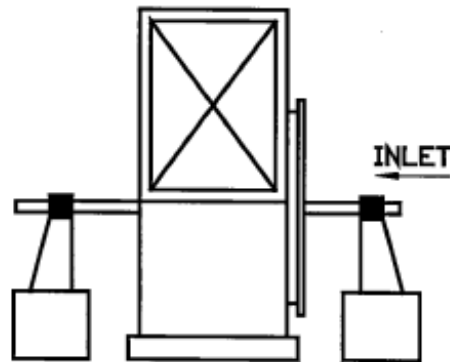
FOR BELT DRIVE CONNECTIONS,  
IMPELLER OVERHUNG, TWO BEARINGS  
WITH PRIME MOVER INSIDE BASE

ARR. 10 - SWSI



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE  
CONNECTIONS, IMPELLER OVERHUNG,  
TWO BEARINGS ON BASE

ARR. 1 - SWSI W/INLET BOX



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE  
CONNECTIONS, HOUSING IS SELF-  
SUPPORTING, ONE BEARING ON EACH  
SIDE SUPPORTED BY INDEPENDENT  
PEDESTALS

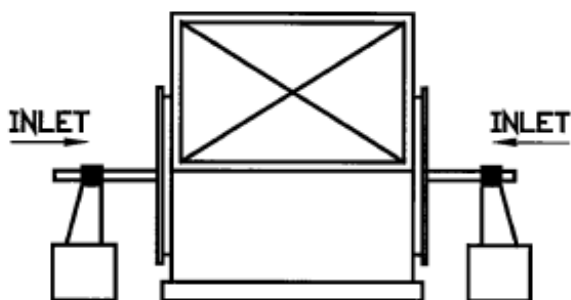
ARR. 3 - SWSI W/INDEPENDENT  
PEDESTAL BASE

**NOTES:**

1. DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR CENTRIFUGAL FANS IN ACCORDANCE WITH AMCA STANDARD 99-2404-78.
2. SWSI = SINGLE WIDTH, SINGLE INLET
3. DWDI = DOUBLE WIDTH, DOUBLE INLET
4. ARRANGEMENTS 1, 3, 7, AND 8 ARE ALSO AVAILABLE WITH BEARINGS MOUNTED ON PEDESTALS OR BASE SET INDEPENDENT OF THE FAN HOUSING.
5. ALL FIGURES SHOWN FACING DISCHARGE.

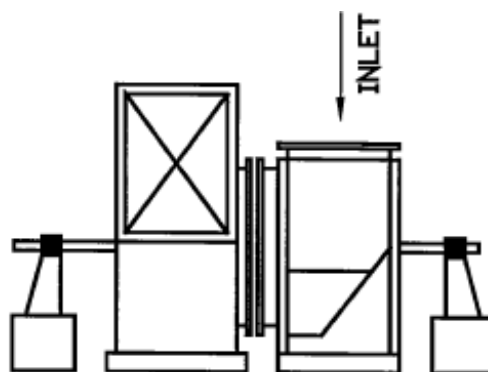
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 26.10. CENTRIFUGAL FAN DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS.*



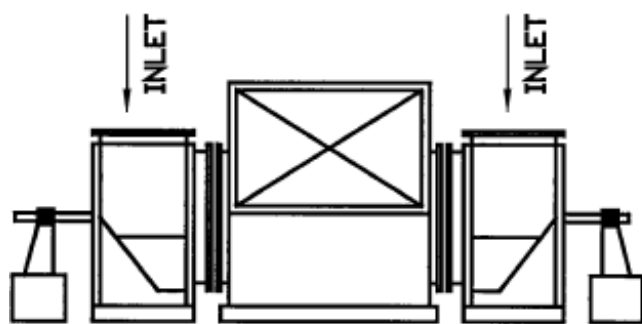
FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, HOUSING IS SELF-SUPPORTING, ONE BEARING ON EACH SIDE SUPPORTED WITH INDEPENDENT PEDESTALS

### ARR. 3 - DWDI W/INDEPENDENT PEDESTAL BASE



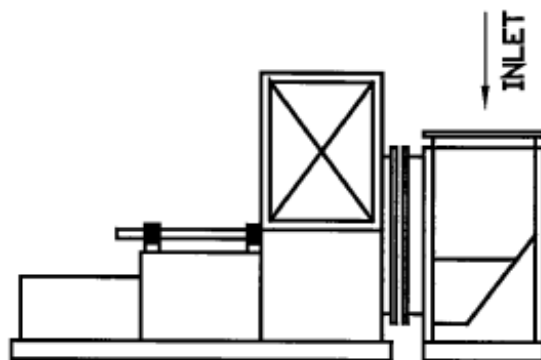
FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, HOUSING IS SELF-SUPPORTING, ONE BEARING ON EACH SIDE SUPPORTED BY INDEPENDENT PEDESTALS WITH SHAFT EXTENDING THROUGH INLET BOX

### ARR. 3 - SWSI W/INDEPENDENT PEDESTAL BASE



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, HOUSING IS SELF-SUPPORTING, ONE BEARING ON EACH SIDE SUPPORTED BY INDEPENDENT PEDESTALS WITH SHAFT EXTENDING THROUGH INLET BOX

### ARR. 3 - SWSI W/INDEPENDENT PEDESTAL BASE



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, IMPELLER OVERHUNG, TWO BEARINGS ON BASE PLUS EXTENDED BASE FOR PRIME MOVER

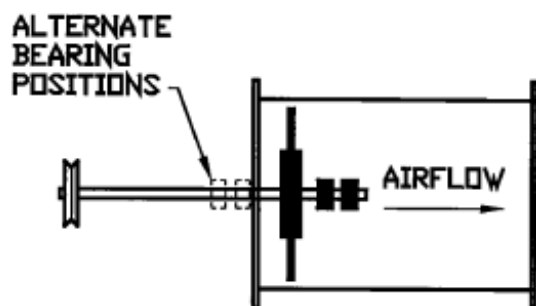
### ARR. 8 - SWSI W/INLET BOX

#### NOTES:

1. DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR CENTRIFUGAL FANS IN ACCORDANCE WITH AMCA STANDARD 99-2404-78.
2. SWSI = SINGLE WIDTH, SINGLE INLET
3. DWDI = DOUBLE WIDTH, DOUBLE INLET
4. ARRANGEMENTS 1, 3, 7, AND 8 ARE ALSO AVAILABLE WITH BEARINGS MOUNTED ON PEDESTALS OR BASE SET INDEPENDENT OF THE FAN HOUSING.
5. ALL FIGURES SHOWN FACING DISCHARGE.

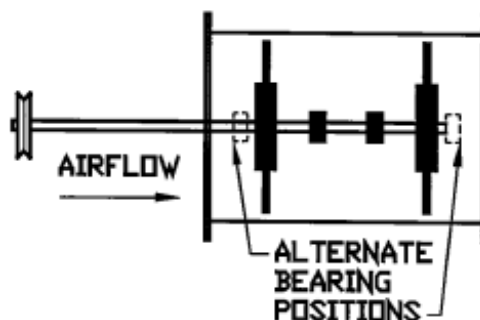
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 26.11. CENTRIFUGAL FAN DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS.



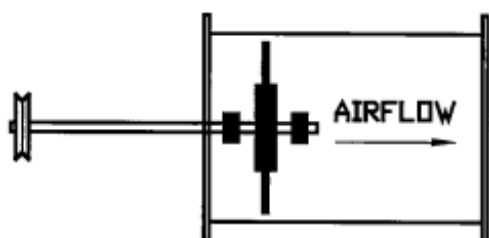
FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, IMPELLER OVERHUNG, TWO BEARINGS LOCATED EITHER UPSTREAM OR DOWNSTREAM OF IMPELLER

ARRANGEMENT 1



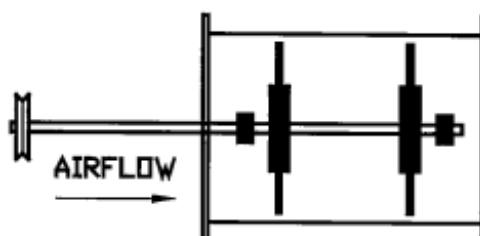
FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, IMPELLER OVERHUNG, TWO BEARINGS LOCATED EITHER UPSTREAM OR DOWNSTREAM OF IMPELLER

ARRNGEMENT 1 - 2 STAGE



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, IMPELLER LOCATED BETWEEN BEARINGS THAT ARE ON INTEGRAL SUPPORTS

ARRANGEMENT 3



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS, IMPELLER LOCATED BETWEEN BEARINGS THAT ARE ON INTEGRAL SUPPORTS

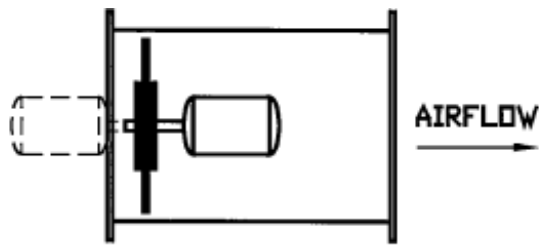
ARRNGEMENT 3 - 2 STAGE

**NOTES:**

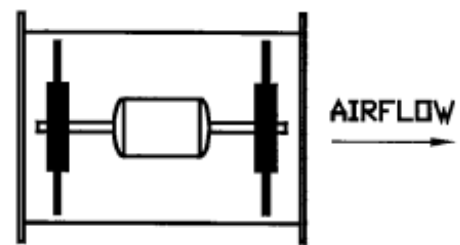
1. DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR AXIAL FANS IN ACCORDANCE WITH AMCA STANDARD 99-2407-82.
2. ALL FAN ARRANGEMENTS MAY BE HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL.
3. FANS MAY BE PROVIDED WITH EITHER AN INTEGRAL BASE OR INTEGRAL SUPPORTS POINTS.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 26.12. AXIAL FAN DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS.*

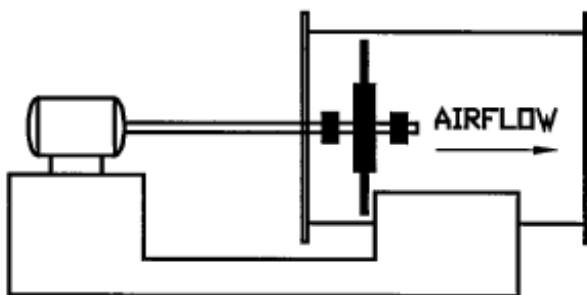


FOR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS,  
IMPELLER OVERHUNG ON MOTOR  
SHAFT, NO BEARINGS ON FAN,  
MOTOR ON INTERNAL SUPPORTS



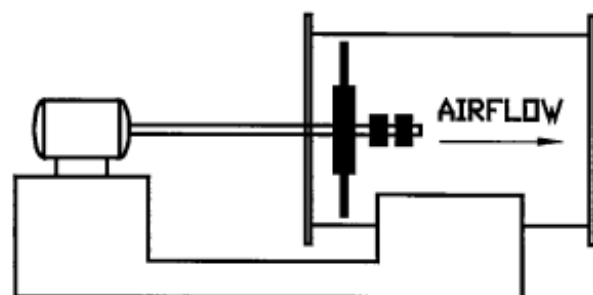
FOR DIRECT DRIVE CONNECTIONS,  
IMPELLER OVERHUNG ON MOTOR  
SHAFT, NO BEARINGS ON FAN,  
MOTOR ON INTERNAL SUPPORTS

#### ARRANGEMENT 4



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE  
CONNECTIONS, ARRANGEMENT 3 PLUS  
COMMON BASE FOR PRIME MOVER

#### ARRANGEMENT 4 - 2 STAGE



FOR BELT DRIVE OR DIRECT DRIVE  
CONNECTIONS, ARRANGEMENT 1 PLUS  
COMMON BASE FOR PRIME MOVER

#### ARRANGEMENT 7

#### ARRANGEMENT 8

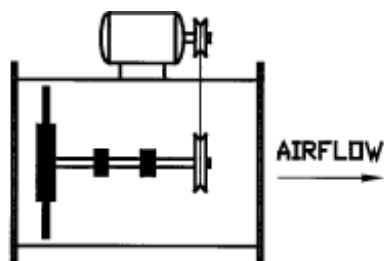
#### NOTES:

1. DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR AXIAL FANS IN ACCORDANCE WITH AMCA STANDARD 99-2407-82.
2. ALL FAN ARRANGEMENTS MAY BE HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL.
3. FANS MAY BE PROVIDED WITH EITHER AN INTEGRAL BASE OR INTEGRAL SUPPORTS POINTS.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

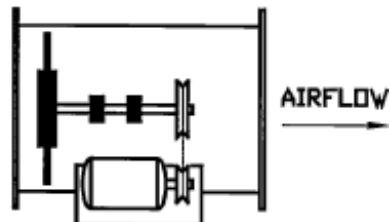
*Figure 26.13. AXIAL FAN DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS.*





FOR BELT DRIVE CONNECTIONS,  
IMPELLER OVERHUNG, TWO BEARINGS  
ON INTERNAL SUPPORTS

### ARRANGEMENT 9 MOTOR ON CASING



FOR BELT DRIVE CONNECTIONS,  
IMPELLER OVERHUNG, TWO BEARINGS  
ON INTERNAL SUPPORTS

### ARRANGEMENT 9 MOTOR ON BASE

#### NOTES:

1. DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR AXIAL FANS IN ACCORDANCE WITH AMCA STANDARD 99-2407-82.
2. ALL FAN ARRANGEMENTS MAY BE HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL.
3. FANS MAY BE PROVIDED WITH EITHER AN INTEGRAL BASE OR INTEGRAL SUPPORTS POINTS.

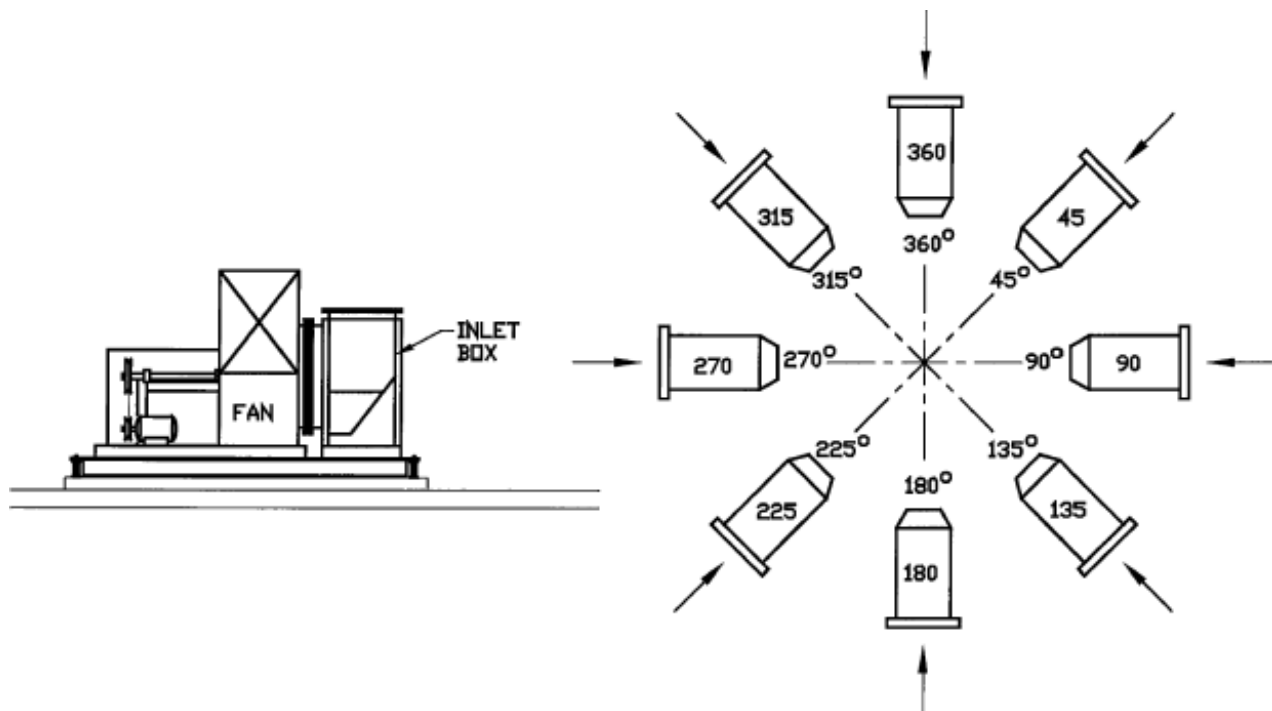
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 26.14. AXIAL FAN DRIVE ARRANGEMENTS.*

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 26.12. Centrifugal Fan Inlet Box Positions

See Fig. 26.15.



#### NOTES:

1. INLET BOX POSITIONS FOR CENTRIFUGAL FANS IN ACCORDANCE WITH AMCA STANDARD 99-2405-83.
2. REFERENCE LINE IS THE TOP VERTICAL AXIS THROUGH CENTER OF FAN SHAFT.
3. POSITION OF INLET BOX AND AIR ENTRY DETERMINED LOOKING TOWARDS DRIVE SIDE OF FAN.
4. POSITION OF INLET BOX IS DESIGNATED IN DEGREES CLOCKWISE FROM TOP VERTICAL AXIS AS SHOWN, AND MAY BE ANY INTERMEDIATE ANGLE AS REQUIRED BY FIELD CONDITIONS.

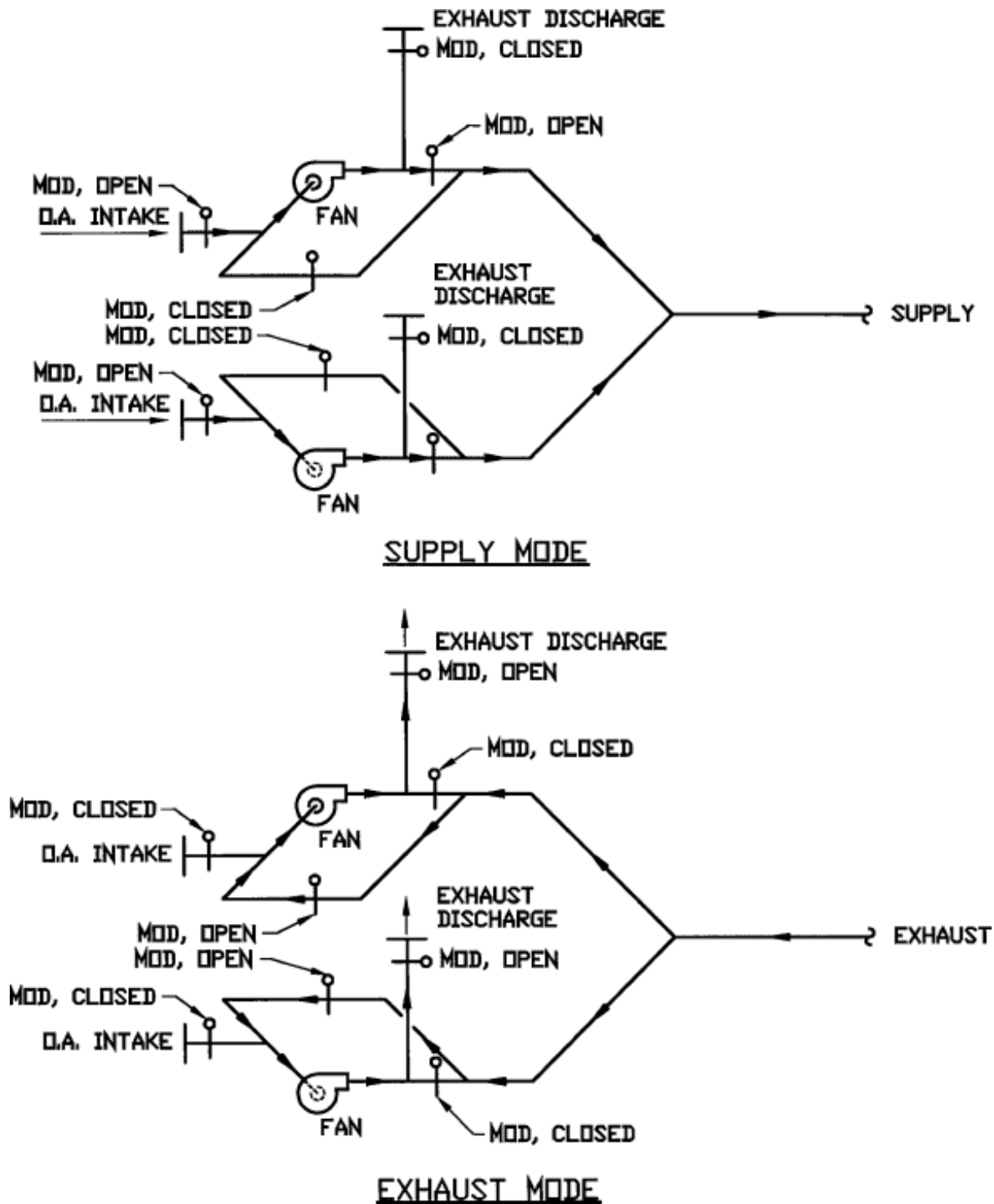
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 26.15. CENTRIFUGAL FAN INLET BOX POSITIONS.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

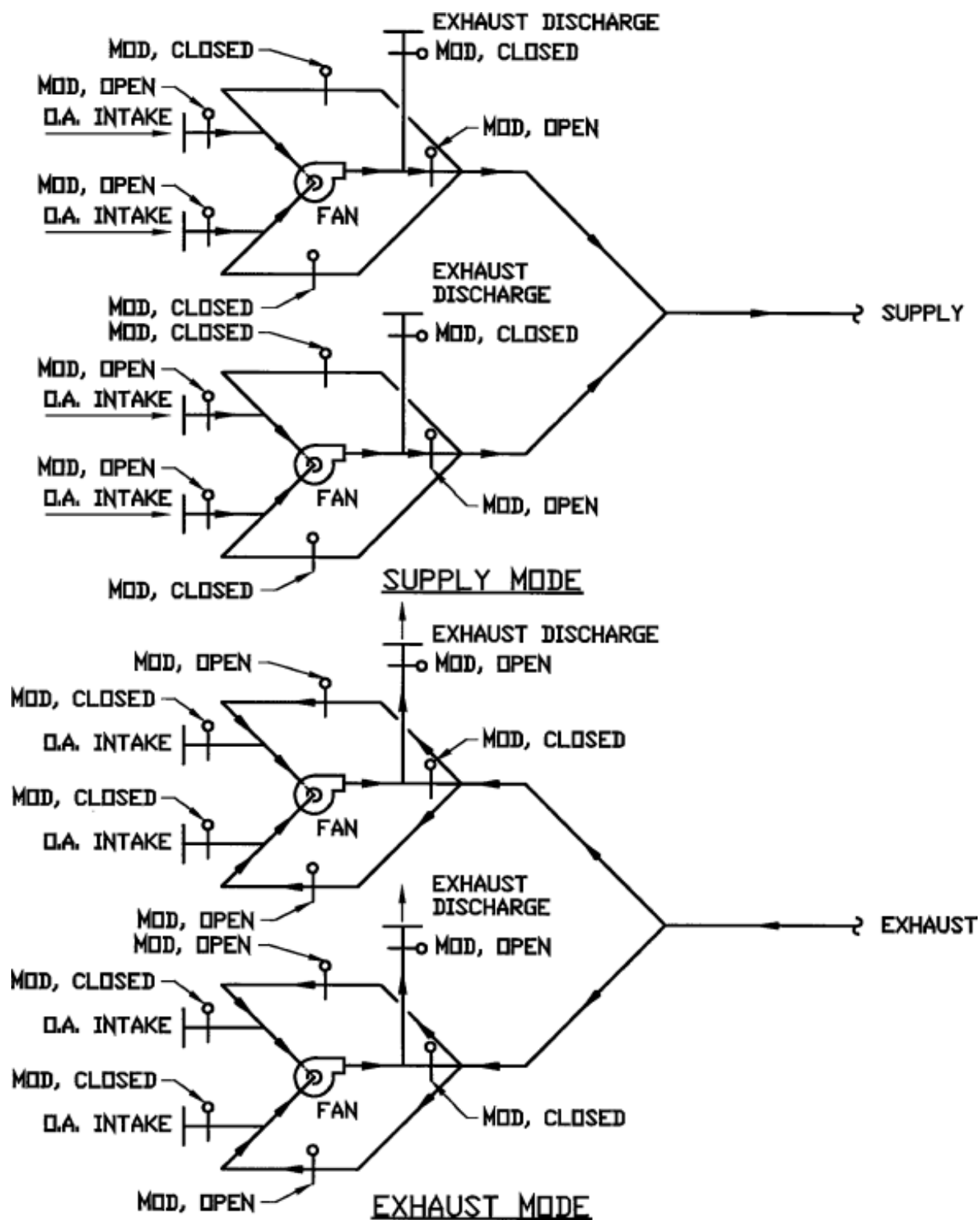
## 26.13. Centrifugal Fan Damper Arrangements for Reversible Flow

See Figs. 26.16 and 26.17.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 26.16. SWSI CENTRIFUGAL FANS (REVERSIBLE FLOW).



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 26.17. DWDI CENTRIFUGAL FANS (REVERSIBLE FLOW).

Citation


EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 26: Fans, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  IET Inspec  
available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>

## Part 27: Pumps

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 27. Part 27: Pumps

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 27.01. Pump Types and Size Ranges

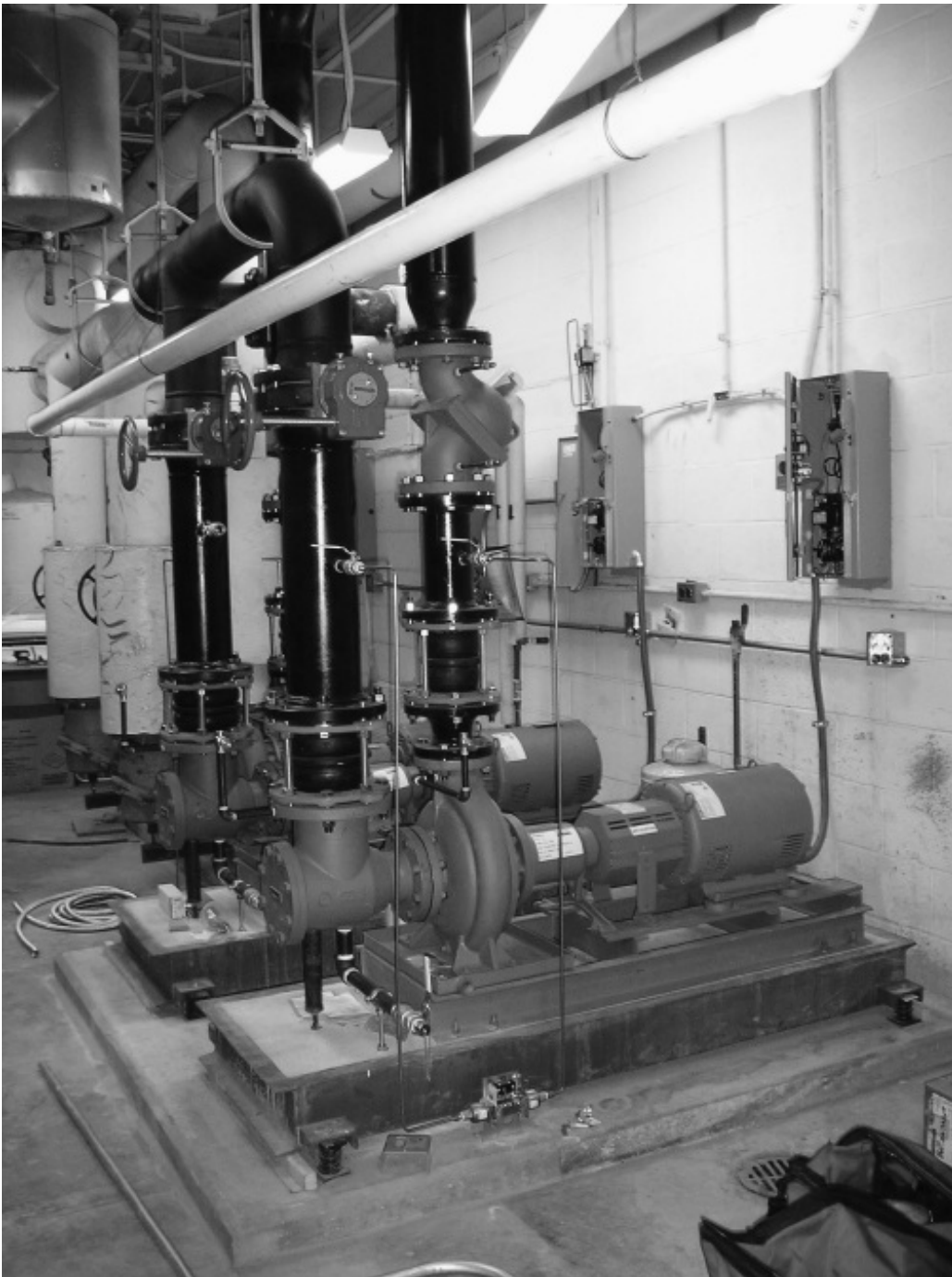
**A. Available RPM**

1. 1,150 (1,200).
2. 1,750 (1,800).
3. 3,500 (3,600).

**B. Pump types are shown in the following table.**

Pump Type	GPM	Head Ft. H <sub>2</sub> O	Horsepower
Circulators	0-150	0-60	1/4-5
Close coupled, end suction	0-2,000	0-400	1/4-150
Frame mounted, end suction	0-2,000	0-500	1/4-150
Horizontal split case	0-12,000	0-500	1-500
Vertical inline	0-2,000	0-400	1/4-75

**C. Refer to Fig. 27.1 for a photograph of frame mounted, end suction pumps in their installed condition.**



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 27.1. PHOTOGRAPH OF FRAME MOUNTED, END SUCTION PUMPS.*

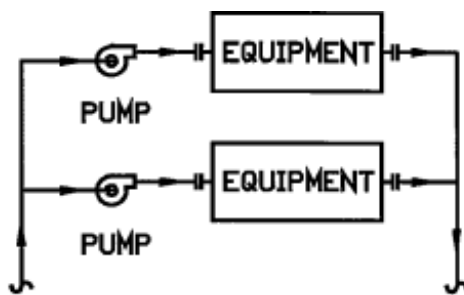
#### **D. Pump Location**

1. Heating water systems: Boilers to be on the suction side of pumps; pumps to draw through boilers.
2. Chilled water systems: Chillers to be on the discharge side of pumps; pumps to pump through chillers.

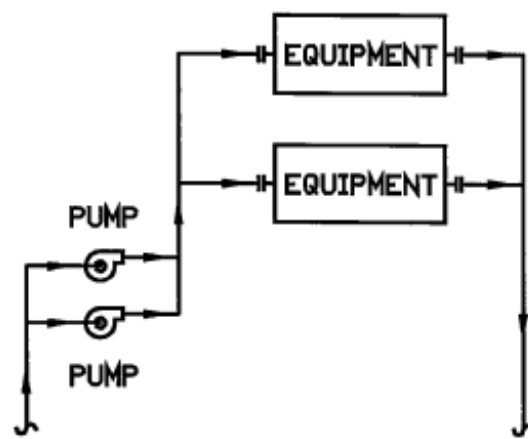
Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **27.02. Pump Layout and Design Criteria**

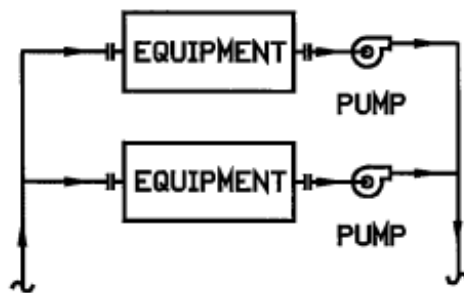
- A. Pump suction piping should be kept as short and direct as possible with a minimum length of straight pipe upstream of the pump suction as recommended by the pump manufacturer. Manufacturers recommend 5-12 pipe diameters.**
- B. Pump suction pipe size should be at least one pipe size larger than the pump inlet connection.**
- C. Use flat on top, eccentric reducer to reduce pump suction piping to the pump inlet connection size.**
- D. Pump suction should be kept free from air pockets.**
- E. Horizontal elbows should not be installed at the pump suction. If a horizontal elbow must be installed at the pump suction, the elbow should be installed at a lower elevation than the pump suction. A vertical elbow at the pump suction with the flow upward toward the pump is desirable.**
- F. Maintain a minimum of 5 pipe diameters of straight pipe immediately upstream of pump suction unless using suction diffuser.**
- G. Variable speed pumping cannot be used for pure lift applications, because reduced speeds will fail to provide the required lift.**
- H. Variable speed pumping is well suited for secondary and tertiary distribution loops of primary/secondary and secondary/tertiary hydronic distribution systems (chilled water and heating water systems).**
- I. Pump Design Arrangements (see Fig. 27.2)**



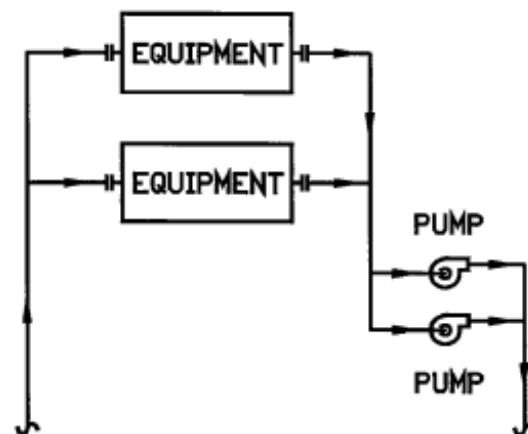
COUPLED PUMPING



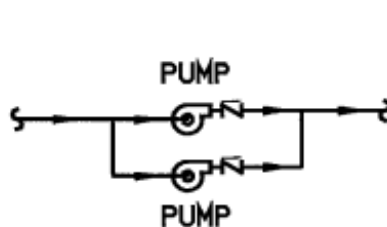
HEADERED PUMPING



COUPLED PUMPING

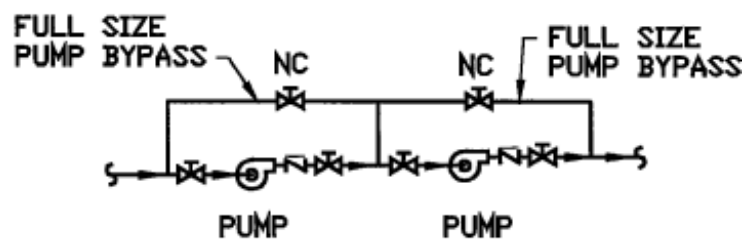


HEADERED PUMPING



PARALLEL PUMPING

NOTE: EQUAL HEAD, GPM ADDITIVE



SERIES PUMPING

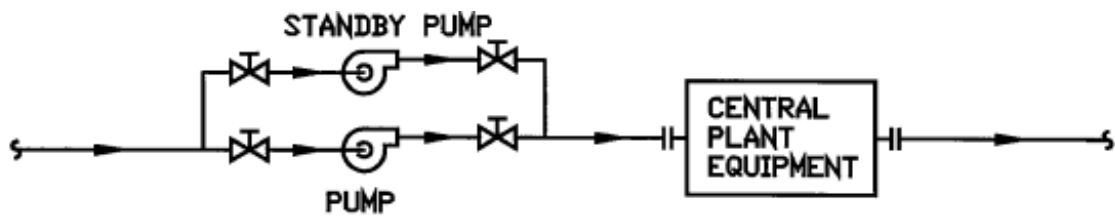
NOTE: EQUAL GPM, HEAD ADDITIVE

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

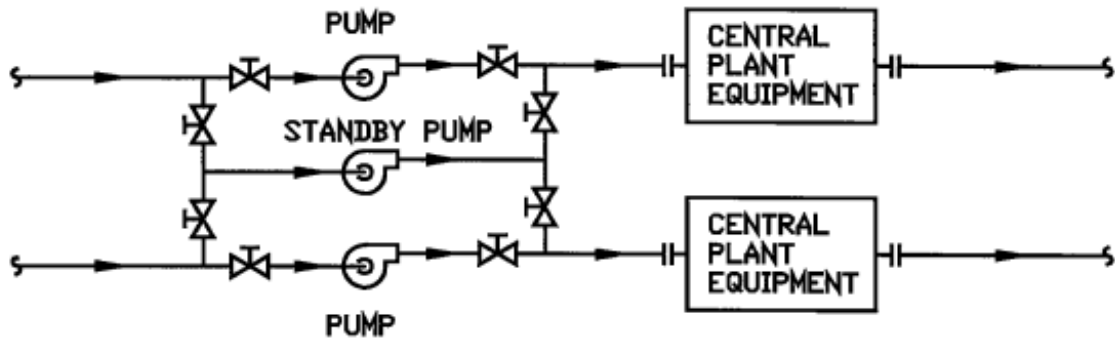
Figure 27.2. PUMPING ARRANGEMENTS.

1. Series pumps: equal flow, head additive.
2. Parallel pumps: equal head, flow additive.
3. Standby pumps: standby pumping arrangements are often used for reliability purposes in the event of pump failure. Standby pumps may be provided with coupled or headered systems (see [Figs. 27.3](#) and [27.4](#)).



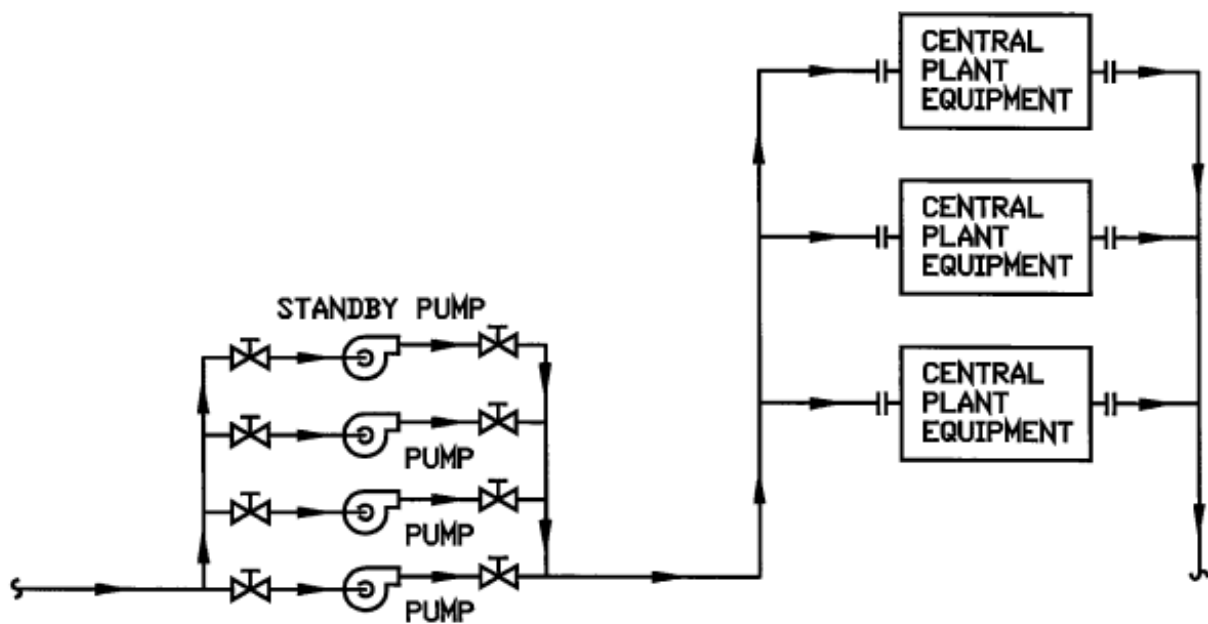


### INDIVIDUAL



### COUPLED

NOTE: STANDBY PUMP MAY SERVE EITHER PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT.



### HEADERED

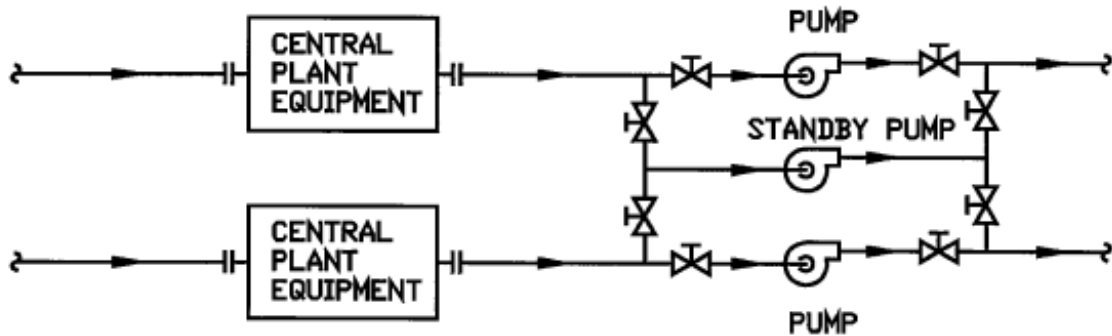
NOTE: STANDBY PUMP MAY SERVE ANY PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT, PROVIDED ALL EQUIPMENT IS THE SAME CAPACITY.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 27.3. STANDBY PUMPS.

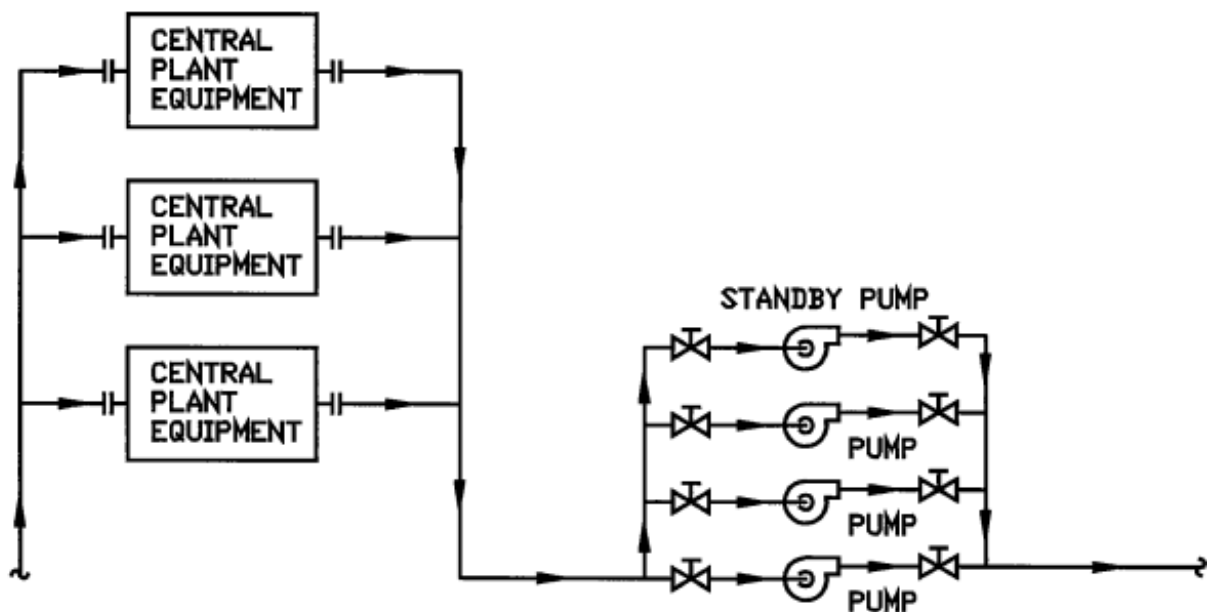


INDIVIDUAL



COUPLED

NOTE: STANDBY PUMP MAY SERVE EITHER PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT.



HEADERED

NOTE: STANDBY PUMP MAY SERVE ANY PIECE OF CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT, PROVIDED ALL EQUIPMENT IS THE SAME CAPACITY.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 27.4. STANDBY PUMPS.

#### J. Pump Discharge Check Valves

1. Pump discharge check valves should be center-guided, spring-loaded, disc-type check valves.
2. Pump discharge check valves should be sized so the check valve is full open at the design flow rate. Generally, this will require the check valve to be one pipe size smaller than the connecting piping.

3. Condenser water system and other open piping system check valves should have globe-style bodies to prevent flow reversal and slamming.
  4. Installing check valves 4–5 pipe diameters upstream of flow disturbances is recommended by most manufacturers.
- K. **Differential pressure control of the system pumps should never be accomplished at the pump. The pressure bypass should be provided at the end of the system or at the end each of the subsystems, regardless of whether the system is a bypass flow system or a variable speed pumping system. Bypass flow need not exceed 20 percent of the pump design flow.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **27.03. Pump Selection Criteria**

- A. **The impeller size for specified duty should not exceed 85 percent of the volute cutwater diameter.**
- B. **The maximum cataloged impeller size should be rated to produce not less than 110 percent of the specified head at the specified flow.**
- C. **Parallel Pump Operation: At equal head, the GPM is additive.**
- D. **Series Pump Operation: At equal GPM, the head is additive.**
- E. **Selection Regions:**
  1. Preferred selection—85–105 percent design flow.
  2. Satisfactory selection—66–115 percent design flow.
- F. **Pumps Curves**
  1. Flat. A 12 percent rise from design point to the shutoff head (zero flow). Flat curves should be used for variable flow systems with single pumps. A flat pump curve is a pump curve where the head at shutoff is approximately 25 percent higher than the head at the best efficiency point.
  2. Steep. A 40 percent rise from design point to shutoff head (zero flow). Steep curves should be used for variable speed and constant flow systems where two or more pumps are used.

3. Hump. The developed head rises to a maximum as flow decreases and then drops to a lower value at the point of shutoff. Hump curves should be used for constant flow systems with single pumps due to increased efficiency.

**G. Select pumps so the design point is as close as possible or to the left of the maximum efficiency point.**

**H. Boiler warming pumps should be selected for a flow rate of 0.1 GPM/BHP (range 0.05-0.1 GPM/BHP). See Part 31 for a more detailed description of boiler warming pumps and their operation.**

**I. Pump Seals**

1. Mechanical seal: closed systems.
2. Stuffing box seals: open systems.

**J. Cavitation. Net Positive Suction Head (NPSH)**

1. Cavitation: "If the pressure at any point inside the pump falls below the operating vapor pressure of the fluid, the fluid flashes into a vapor and forms bubbles. These bubbles are carried along in the fluid stream until they reach a region of higher pressure. Within this region, the bubbles collapse or implode with tremendous shock on the adjacent surfaces. Cavitation is accompanied by a low rumbling and/or a sharp rattling noise and even vibration causing mechanical destruction in the form of pitting and erosion."<sup>[1]</sup>

2. Causes:

- a. Discharge head is far below the pump's calibrated head at peak efficiency.
- b. The suction lift or suction head is lower than the pump rating.
- c. Speeds (RPM) are higher than the pump rating.
- d. Liquid temperatures are higher than that for which the system was designed.

3. Remedies:

- a. Increase the source fluid level height.
- b. Reduce the distance and/or friction losses (larger pipe) between the source and pump.
- c. Reduce the temperature of the fluid.

- d. Pressurize the source.
  - e. Use a different pump.
  - f. Place the balancing valve in the pump discharge or trim the pump impeller.
4. Systems most susceptible to NPSH problems include:
- a. Boiler feedwater systems (steam systems).
  - b. Cooling tower and other open systems.
  - c. Medium- and high-temperature water systems.
5. Potential problems increase as:
- a. Elevation above sea level increases.
  - b. Height of source above the pump decreases.
  - c. Friction losses increase.
  - d. Fluid temperature increases.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 27.04. Pump Terms

- A. ***Friction Head.*** Friction head is the pressure expressed in psi or in the feet of liquid needed to overcome the resistance to the flow in the pipe and fittings.
- B. ***Suction Lift.*** Suction lift exists when the source of the supply is below the centerline of the pump.
- C. ***Suction Head.*** Suction head exists when the source of the supply is above the centerline of the pump.
- D. ***Static Suction Lift.*** Static suction lift is the vertical distance from the centerline of the pump down to the free level of the liquid source.
- E. ***Static Suction Head.*** Static suction head is the vertical distance from the centerline of the pump up to the free level of the liquid source.
- F. ***Static Discharge Head.*** Static discharge head is the vertical elevation from the centerline of the pump to the point of free discharge.

- G. ***Dynamic Suction Lift.*** Dynamic suction lift includes the sum of static suction lift, friction head loss, and velocity head.
- H. ***Dynamic Suction Head.*** Dynamic suction head includes static suction head minus the sum of friction head loss and velocity head.
- I. ***Dynamic Discharge Head.*** Dynamic discharge head includes the sum of static discharge head, friction head, and velocity head.
- J. ***Total Dynamic Head.*** Total dynamic head includes the sum of the dynamic discharge head plus the dynamic suction lift or discharge head minus dynamic suction head.
- K. ***Velocity Head.*** Velocity head is the head needed to accelerate the liquid. See the following table.

Velocity (ft./sec.)	Velocity Head (feet)	Velocity (ft./sec.)	Velocity Head (feet)	Velocity (ft./sec.)	Velocity Head (feet)
0.5	0.004	7.5	0.875	14.5	3.269
1.0	0.016	8.0	0.995	15.0	3.498
1.5	0.035	8.5	1.123	15.5	3.735
2.0	0.062	9.0	1.259	16.0	3.980
2.5	0.097	9.5	1.403	16.5	4.232
3.0	0.140	10.0	1.555	17.0	4.493
3.5	0.190	10.5	1.714	17.5	4.761
4.0	0.248	11.0	1.881	18.0	5.037
4.5	0.314	11.5	2.056	18.5	5.321
5.0	0.389	12.0	2.239	19.0	5.613
5.5	0.470	12.5	2.429	19.5	5.912
6.0	0.560	13.0	2.627	20.0	6.219
6.5	0.657	13.5	2.833	21.0	6.856
7.0	0.762	14.0	3.047	22.0	7.525

- L. ***Specific Gravity.*** Specific gravity is the direct ratio of any liquid's weight to the weight of water at 62°F (62.4 lbs./cu.ft. or 8.33 lbs./gal.).
- M. ***Viscosity.*** Viscosity is a property of a liquid that resists any force tending to produce flow. It is the evidence of cohesion between the particles of a fluid that causes a liquid to offer resistance analogous to friction. A change in the temperature may change the viscosity depending upon the liquid. Pipe friction loss increases as viscosity increases.
- N. ***Static Pressure.*** Static pressure is the water pressure required to fill the system.
- O. ***Static System Pressure.*** Static system pressure is the water pressure required to fill the system plus 5 psi.
- P. ***Flow Pressure.*** Flow pressure is the pressure the pump must develop to overcome the resistance created by the flow through the system.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 27.05. Installation and Clearance Requirements

- A. **The minimum recommended clearance around pumps is 24 inches. Maintain minimum clearance as required to open access and control doors on pumps for service, maintenance, and inspection.**
- B. **Mechanical room locations and placement must take into account how pumps can be moved into and out of the building during initial installation and after construction for maintenance and repair and/or replacement.**

---

[1]Carrier Corporation, *Carrier System Design Manuals*, Part 8—Auxiliary Equipment (Syracuse: Carrier Corporation, 1971), pp. 8-11.

Citation


EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 27: Pumps, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## 28. Part 28: Chillers

## 28.01. Chiller Types and Manufacturer Offerings

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

Centrifugal—Water Cooled with Unit-Mounted VFD						
Chiller Carrier Type	Capacity Range Tons	kW/ton Range (1)	COP Range (1)	Turndown % Capacity	Refrigerant	Comme
Daikin	125–200	0.59– 0.64	5.49– 5.96	25	134a	2, 7
	145–400	0.62– 0.67	5.25– 5.67	12.5	134a	3, 7
	400– 1500	0.55– 0.58	6.06– 6.39	10	134a	4, 7
Trane	200– 4000	0.45– 0.55	6.39– 7.81	10	123	2, 4
York	200– 1475	0.50– 0.60	5.86– 7.03	15 single, 10 dual compressor	134a	2

Reciprocating—Air Cooled						
Carrier	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
Daikin	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
Trane	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
York	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	

Reciprocating—Water Cooled						
Carrier	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
Daikin	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
Trane	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
York	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	

**Notes:**

Screw—Air Cooled (see Fig. 28.1)

and  
ies  
on



me

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 28.1. ROTARY SCREW AIR-COOLED CHILLER WITH UNIT-MOUNTED VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE. (Material Courtesy of Trane.)

Carrier	80–500	1.01–1.21	2.91–3.48	6–15	134a	
Daikin	140–200	1.25–1.30	2.70–2.81	25	134a	
	170–550	1.20–1.30	2.70–2.93	25	134a	
Trane	140–500	1.05–1.16	3.03–3.35	15	134a	6
York	150–500	1.15–1.20	2.93–3.06	10	134a	

**Notes:** Screw—Water Cooled (see Fig. 28.2)



ing characteristics and and below the values rers depending on and capacities are n the table based on ensur water ines), outside air f refrigerant.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

4. Centrifugal chillers with dual compressors and dual refrigerant circuit  
Figure 28.2. ROTARY SCREW WATER-COOLED CHILLER WITH UNIT-MOUNTED VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE. (Material Courtesy of Trane.)

Chiller Carrier Type	Capacity Range tons	kW/ton Range (1)	COP Range (1)	Turndown % Capacity	Refrigerant	Somme
	75-265	0.69-0.72	4.88-5.10	10	134a	
	150-400	0.47-0.56	6.28-7.48	10	134a	
Daikin	130-190	0.72-0.74	4.75-4.88	10	134a	
Trane	140-450	0.58-0.70	5.02-6.06	15	134a	6
York	125-300	0.58-0.70	5.02-6.05	15	134a	

Scroll—Air Cooled (see Fig. 28.3)



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 28.3. SCROLL AIR-COOLED CHILLER. (Material Courtesy of Trane.)

Carrier	10-390	1.16-1.23	2.86-3.03	4-22	410a	
<b>Notes:</b>	10-150	0.76-0.91	3.86-4.63	5-20	410a	

1. KW/ton and COPs are based on full load operating characteristics and

Daikin Chiller Type	Capacity Range tons	kW/ton Range (1)	COP Range (1)	25 Turndown % Capacity	407c Refrigerant	Comme
	30-70	1.10- 1.20	2.93- 3.20	25	410a	
Trane	20-130	1.05- 1.20	2.93- 3.34	25, 50	410a	
York	15-150	1.15- 1.25	2.81- 3.05	20	410a	

#### Scroll—Water Cooled

Carrier	15-71	0.56- 0.58	6.06- 6.28	10	410a	
Daikin	30-200	0.76- 0.80	4.39- 4.63	10	410a	
York	60-200	0.77- 0.85	4.13- 4.56	12, 25 depending upon no. of compressors	410a	

#### **Notes:**

- 1. KW/ton and COPs are based on full load operating characteristics and are "ball park" figures. KW/ton and COPs above and below the values listed in the table are possible for all manufacturers depending on desired operating characteristics. KW/ton, COP, and capacities are driven by, and will vary from, the values listed in the table based on chilled water supply/return temperatures, condenser water supply/return temperatures (water-cooled machines), outside air temperatures (air-cooled machines), and type of refrigerant.**
- 2. Centrifugal chillers with single compressor.**
- 3. Centrifugal chillers with dual compressors.**
- 4. Centrifugal chillers with dual compressors and dual refrigerant circuit (see Fig. 28.4).**



Ch  
T



refrigerant Comme

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**Figure 28.4. CENTRIFUGAL WATER-COOLED CHILLER WITH DUAL COMPRESSORS. (Material Courtesy of Trane.)**

**5. Variable frequency drive screw chiller.**

**6. Variable frequency drive available.**

**7. Magnetic bearings.**

**8. COP, EER, and kW/ton relationships:**

$$\text{EER} = \text{COP} \times 3.413$$

$$\text{COP} = 12,000 / (\text{kW/ton} \times 3.413)$$

$$\text{kW/ton} = 12,000 / (\text{COP} \times 3.413)$$



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **28.02. Chiller Motor Types**

### **A. Hermetic Chillers/Motors**

1. Motors are refrigerant cooled.
2. Motor heat absorbed by the refrigerant must be removed by the condenser cooling medium (air or water).
3.  $\text{TONS}_{\text{COND}} = \text{TONS}_{\text{EVAP}} \times 1.25$   
 $= 12,000 \text{ Btu/h ton} \times 1.25 = 15,000 \text{ Btu/h ton}.$   
Therefore, motor heat gain is approximately 3,000 Btu/h ton.

### **B. Open Chillers/Motors**

1. Motors are air cooled.
2. Motor heat is rejected directly to the space. Therefore, the space HVAC system must remove approximately 3,000 Btu/h ton of motor heat gain.

**C. In either case, the chillers must remove the 3,000 Btu/h ton of heat generated by the motors; the only difference is the method by which it is accomplished.**

## 28.03. Code Required Chiller Efficiencies

Equipment Type	Equipment Capacity Size Range	2015 IECC and ASHRAE Std. 90.1-2013	
		FL kW/ton	IPLV kW/ton
Air-Cooled Chillers with Condenser—Electric	< 150 tons	10.100 EER	13.700 EER
	≥ 150 tons	10.100 EER	14.000 EER
Air-Cooled Chillers without Condenser—Electric	All Capacities	Same as air-cooled chillers	
Water-Cooled Positive Displacement—Electric	< 75 tons	0.750	0.600
	≥ 75 tons and < 150 tons	0.720	0.560
	≥ 150 tons and < 300 tons	0.660	0.540
	≥ 300 tons and < 600 tons	0.610	0.520
	≥ 600 tons	0.560	0.500
Water-Cooled Centrifugal Chillers—Electric	< 150 tons	0.610	0.550
	≥ 150 tons and < 300 tons	0.610	0.550
	≥ 300 tons and < 400	0.560	0.520
<b>Notes:</b>	≥ 400 tons and <	0.560	0.500

<b>Equipment Type</b>	<b>Equipment Capacity Size Range</b>	<b>2015 IECC and ASHRAE Std. 90.1-2013</b>	
		<b>FL kW/ton</b>	<b>IPLV kW/ton</b>
Air-Cooled Absorption Chillers—Single Effect	All Capacities	0.600 COP	–
Water Cooled Absorption Chillers—Single Effect	All Capacities	0.700 COP	–
Absorption Chillers—Double Effect, Indirect Fired	All Capacities	1.000 COP	1.050 COP
Absorption Chillers—Double Effect, Direct Fired	All Capacities	1.000 COP	1.000 COP

**Notes:**

- 1. Efficiency values apply to chillers with water temperatures above 40°F.**
- 2. 1 ton = 3.516 kW.**
- 3. For centrifugal chillers operating at temperatures other than 44°F chilled water, 85°F condenser water, and 3.0 GPM/ton condenser water flow rate, maximum full-load kW/ton and part-load ratings shall be adjusted according to the equations given in ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Section 6.4.1.2.1.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 28.04. Chiller Terms

- A. **Refrigeration Effect.** The refrigeration effect is the amount of heat absorbed by the refrigerant in the evaporator.



- B. ***Heat of Rejection.*** The heat of rejection is the amount of heat rejected by the refrigerant in the condenser, which includes compressor heat.
- C. ***Subcooling.*** Subcooling is the cooling of the refrigerant below the temperature at which it condenses. Subcooling the liquid refrigerant will increase the refrigeration effect of the system.
- D. ***Superheating.*** Superheating is the heating of the refrigerant above the temperature at which it evaporates. Superheating the refrigerant by the evaporator is part of the system design to prevent a slug of liquid refrigerant from entering the compressor and causing damage.
- E. ***Coefficient of Performance (COP).*** The coefficient of performance is defined as the refrigeration effect (Btu/h) divided by the work of the compressor (Btu/h). Another way to define COP is Btu output divided by Btu input. COP is equal to EER divided by 3.413.
- F. ***Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER).*** The energy efficiency ratio is defined as the refrigeration effect (Btu/h) divided by the work of the compressor (watts). Another way to define EER is the Btu output divided by the watts input. The EER is equal to 3.413 times the COP.
- G. ***Pressure/Enthalpy Chart.*** Pressure/Enthalpy chart is a graphic representation of the properties of a specific refrigerant with the pressure on the vertical axis and the enthalpy on the horizontal axis. The graph is used and is helpful in visualizing the changes that occur in a refrigeration cycle.
- H. ***Integrated Part Load Value (IPLV). ARI Specified Conditions .*** Acceptable tolerances for specified conditions are 6.5 percent.
- I. ***Application Part Load Value (APLV). Engineer Specified Conditions (Real World Conditions).*** Acceptable tolerances for specified conditions are 6.5 percent.
- J. ***Rupture Disc.*** A relief device on low-pressure machines.
- K. ***Relief Valve.*** A relief device on high-pressure machines.
- L. ***Pumpdown.*** Refrigerant pumped to the condenser for storage.

- M. ***Pumpout.*** Refrigerant pumped to a separate storage vessel. Use pumpout type storage when a reasonable size and number of portable storage containers cannot be moved into the building.
- N. ***Purge Unit.*** Removes air from the refrigeration machine; required on low-pressure machines only.
- O. ***Prevac.*** Device that prevents air from entering the refrigeration machine. It is used to leak test the refrigeration machine. Required on low-pressure machines only.
- P. ***Factory Run Tests.*** 1,500 tons and smaller; most manufacturers can provide them.
  - 1. *Certified Test.* Certifies performance—full load and/or part load—IPLV, and/or APLV.
  - 2. Witnessed Tests:
    - a. *Generic.* Any chiller the manufacturer produces of the same size and characteristics.
    - b. *Specific.* The specific chiller required by the customer.
- Q. ***Hot Gas Bypass.*** Low limit to suction pressure of the compressor. Hot gas bypass is beneficial on DX systems and generally not beneficial on chilled-water systems, except when tight temperature tolerances are required for a manufacturing process. Chillers specified with both hot gas bypass and low ambient temperature control will result in the hot gas bypass increasing the low ambient temperature operating point of the chiller (decreases the ability for the chiller to operate at low ambient conditions).

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 28.05. Basic Refrigeration Cycle Terminology

- A. ***Compressor.*** Mechanical device where the refrigerant is compressed from a lower pressure and lower temperature to a higher pressure and higher temperature.
- B. ***Hot Gas Piping.*** Refrigerant piping from the compressor discharge to the compressor suction, to the evaporator outlet, or to the evaporator inlet, or from the compressor discharge and the condenser inlet to the compressor suction.

- C. **Condenser.** Heat exchanger where the system heat is rejected and the refrigerant condenses into a liquid.
- D. **Liquid Piping.** Refrigerant piping from the condenser outlet to the evaporator inlet.
- E. **Evaporator.** Heat exchanger where the system heat is absorbed and the refrigerant evaporates into a gas.
- F. **Suction Piping.** Refrigerant piping from the evaporator outlet to the compressor suction.
- G. **Thermal Expansion Valve.** Pressure and temperature regulation valve, located in the liquid line, which is responsive to the superheat of the vapor leaving the evaporator coil.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 28.06. Chiller Energy Saving Techniques

- A. **Constant Speed Chillers.** For each 1°F increase in chilled-water temperature, the chiller efficiency increases 1.0-2.0 percent.
- B. **Variable Speed Chillers.** For each 1°F increase in chilled-water temperature, the chiller efficiency increases 2.0-4.0 percent.
- C. **For each 1°F decrease in condenser water temperature, the chiller efficiency increases 1.0-2.0 percent.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 28.07. Cooler (Evaporator)/Chilled-Water System

- A. **Leaving Water Temperature (LWT): 42-46°F**
- B.  **$\Delta T$  Range: 10-20°F**
- C. **2.4 GPM/ton@10°F  $\Delta T$**
- D. **2.0 GPM/ton@12°F  $\Delta T$**
- E. **1.5 GPM/ton@16°F  $\Delta T$**
- F. **1.2 GPM/ton@20°F  $\Delta T$**
- G. **5,000 Btuh/GPM@10°F  $\Delta T$**

- H. **6,000 Btuh/GPM@12°F ΔT**
- I. **8,000 Btuh/GPM@16°F ΔT**
- J. **10,000 Btuh/GPM@20°F ΔT**
- K. **AHRI Evaporator Fouling Factor: 0.00010 h ft.<sup>2</sup> °F/Btu**
- L. **Chilled Water Flow Range: Chiller Design Flow ±10 percent**
- M. **Chiller Tube Velocity for Variable Flow Chilled Water**
  - a. Minimum flow: 3.0 FPS.
  - b. Maximum flow: 12.0 FPS.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **28.08. Condenser/Condenser Water Systems**

- A. **Entering Water Temperature (EWT): 85°F**
- B. **ΔT Range: 10-20°F**
- C. **Normal ΔT: 10°F**
- D. **3.0 GPM/ton@10°F ΔT**
- E. **2.5 GPM/ton@12°F ΔT**
- F. **2.0 GPM/ton@15°F ΔT**
- G. **1.5 GPM/ton@20°F ΔT**
- H. **5,000 Btuh/GPM@10°F ΔT**
- I. **6,000 Btuh/GPM@12°F ΔT**
- J. **7,500 Btuh/GPM@15°F ΔT**
- K. **10,000 Btuh/GPM@20°F ΔT**
- L. **AHRI Condenser Fouling Factor: 0.00025 h ft.<sup>2</sup> °F/Btu**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **28.09. Chilled Water Storage Systems**

- A. **10°F ΔT**
  - 1. 19.3 cu.ft./ton h

2. 623.1 Btu/cu.ft.; 83.3 Btu/gal.

**B. 12°F ΔT**

1. 16.1 cu.ft./ton h

2. 747.7 Btu/cu.ft.; 100.0 Btu/gal.

**C. 16°F ΔT**

1. 12.4 cu.ft./ton h

2. 996.9 Btu/cu.ft.; 133.3 Btu/gal.

**D. 20°F ΔT**

1. 9.6 cu.ft./ton h

2. 1246.2 Btu/cu.ft.; 166.7 Btu/gal.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **28.10. Ice Storage Systems**

**A. 144 Btu/lb.@32°F + 0.48 Btu/lb. for each 1°F below 32°F.**

**B. 3.2 cu.ft./ton h**

**C. Only the latent heat capacity of ice should be used when designing ice storage systems.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **28.11. Water-Cooled Condensers**

**A. Entering Water Temperature (EWT): 85°F**

**B. Leaving Water Temperature (LWT): 95°F**

**C. 3.0 GPM/ton@10°F ΔT**

**D. For each 1°F decrease in condenser water temperature, chiller efficiency increases 1.0-2.0 percent.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **28.12. Refrigerant Estimate—Split Systems**

**A. Total 3.0 lbs./ton**

**B. Equipment 2.0 lbs./ton**

**C. Piping 1.0 lbs./ton**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **28.13. Chilled Water System Makeup Connection**

Minimum connection size shall be 10 percent of the largest system pipe size or 1", whichever is greater. (A 20" system pipe size results in a 2" makeup water connection.)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

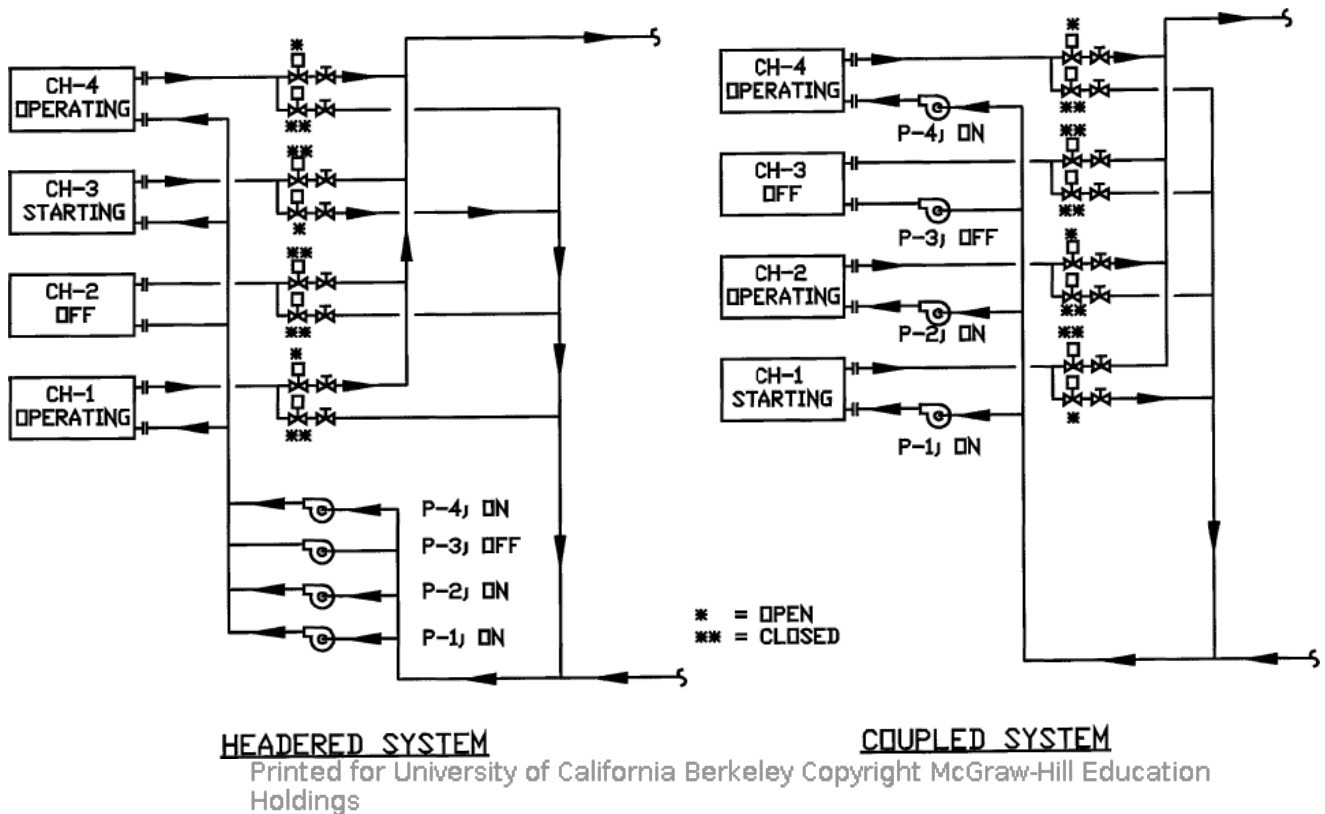
### **28.14. Chemical Feed Systems for Chillers. Chemical Feed Systems are Designed to Control the Following**

- A. System pH, normally between 8 and 9.**
- B. Corrosion.**
- C. Scale.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **28.15. Chiller Operating Sequence**

- A. Start chilled water and condenser water pumps. Verify chilled water and condenser water flow.**
- B. Start chiller and cooling tower.**
- C. Runtime.**
- D. Stop chiller and cooling tower.**
- E. Stop chilled water and condenser water pumps after 0- to 30-second delay because some chiller manufacturers use chilled water or condenser water to cool the solid state starter circuitry.**
- F. Chiller Startup Piping (see Fig. 28.5)**



*Figure 28.5. CHILLER STARTUP PIPING DIAGRAM.*

1. Because it takes 5–15 minutes from the time the chiller start sequence is initiated until the time the chiller starts to provide chilled water at the design temperature, the chilled water supply temperature often rises above the desired control setpoint. If the chilled water supply temperature is critical, the method to correct this problem is to provide the chillers with startup piping which runs from the chiller discharge to the pump return main.
2. The designer should size startup piping for the flow of the largest chiller in the system. The common pipe size only needs to be sized for the flow of one chiller because it is unlikely that more than one chiller will be started at the same time.
3. Chilled-water system operation with startup piping should be as follows:
  - a. On initiation of the chiller start sequence, the primary chilled water pump is started, the bypass valve is opened, and the supply header valve is closed. When the chilled water supply setpoint temperature is reached, as sensed in the bypass, the supply header valve is slowly opened, maintaining the setpoint temperature at all times. When the supply header valve is fully opened, the bypass valve is slowly closed.
  - b. On initiation of the chiller stop sequence, the bypass valve is slowly opened. When the bypass valve is fully opened, the supply header valve is slowly closed. The chiller is stopped, and after a delay, the primary chilled

water pump is stopped. When the primary chilled water pump stops, the bypass valve is left open to permit water to expand into, or contract from, the system. On headered systems, the chilled water return valve must be closed as well.

4. The chilled water diagram shows the chiller startup piping with motorized shutoff valves. Motorized valves are required for automatic or remote manual control. If the chilled-water system will be manually operated, these valves may be deleted. A separate manual shutoff valve has also been provided to allow for manual isolation of the system and to permit repair of the motorized valve without having to shut down the system. This manual shutoff valve may be deleted, provided the motorized shutoff valve has a manual means by which it can be opened and closed. Most motorized control valves do not have a manual means to open and close them.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **28.16. Chiller Design, Layout, and Clearance Requirements/Considerations**

### **A. Design Conditions**

1. Chiller load. Tons, Btu/h, or MBH.
2. Chilled water temperatures. Entering and leaving or entering and  $\Delta T$ .
3. Condenser water temperatures. Entering and leaving or entering and  $\Delta T$ .
4. Chilled water flows and fluid type (correct all data for fluid type).
5. Condenser water flows and fluid type (correct all data for fluid type).
6. Evaporator and condenser pressure drops.
7. Fouling factor.
8. IPLV, desirable.
9. APLV, optional.
10. Chilled water or condenser water reset if applicable.
11. Ambient operating temperature, dry bulb and wet bulb.
12. Electrical data:
  - a. Compressor or unit KW.



b. Full load, running load, and locked rotor amps.

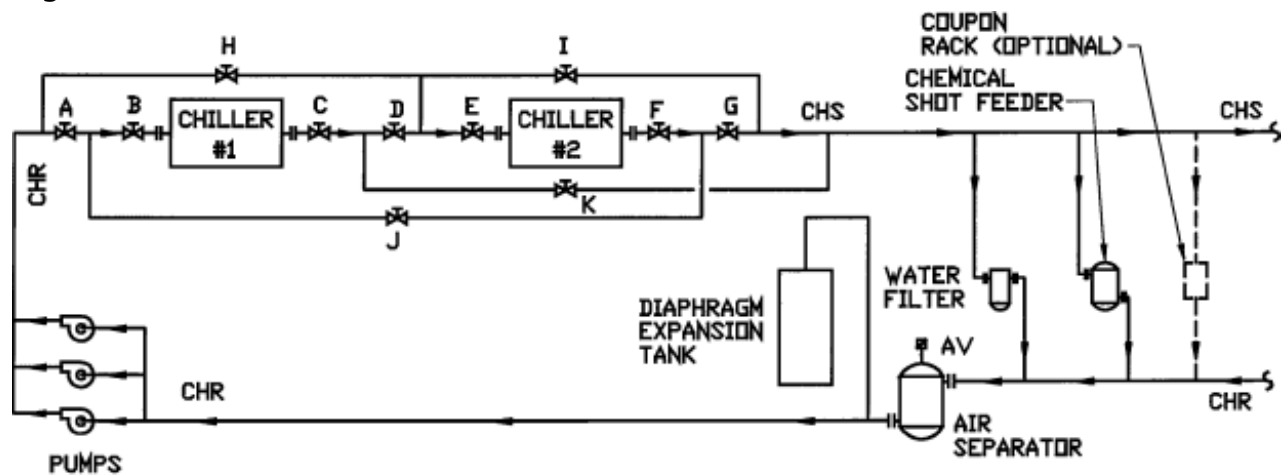
c. Power factor.

d. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER).

e. Voltage-phase-hertz.

**B. Multiple chillers should be used to prevent complete system or building shutdown upon failure of one chiller in all chilled-water systems over 200 tons (i.e., 2@50 percent, 2@67 percent, 2@70 percent, 3@34 percent, 3@40 percent).**

1. Series chiller design: Piping chillers in series can accomplish large temperature differentials without penalizing the chiller performance (see Figs. 28.6 and 28.7).

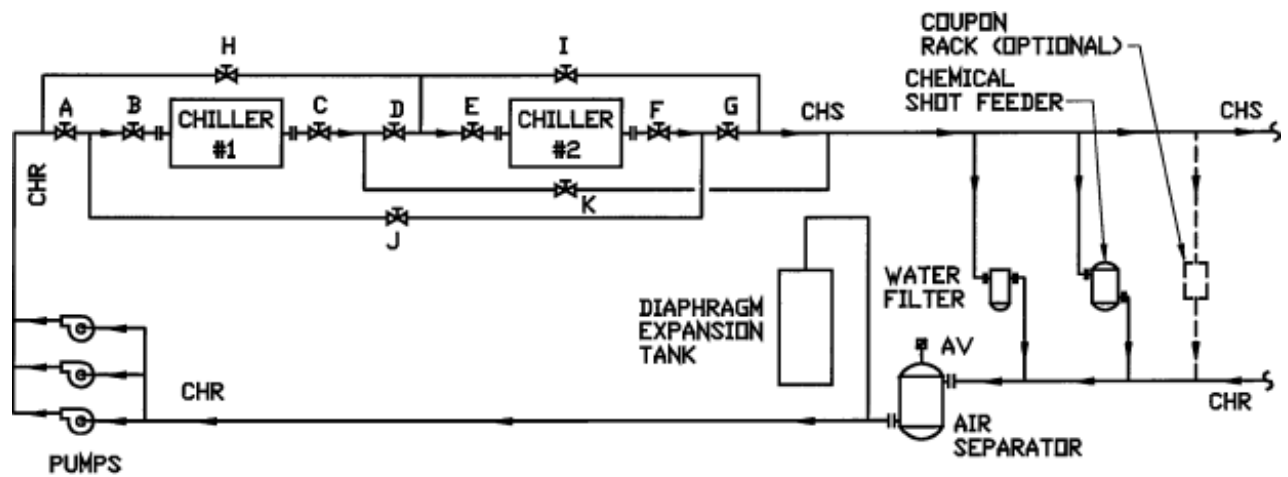


**NOTES:**

- 1 CHILLER #1 LEAD/CHILLER #2 LAG  
OPEN VALVES: A, B, C, D, E, F, AND G.  
CLOSE VALVES: H, I, J, AND K.
- 2 CHILLER #2 LEAD/CHILLER #1 LAG  
OPEN VALVES: B, C, E, F, H, J, AND K.  
CLOSE VALVES: A, D, G, AND I.
- 3 VALVES H AND I ARE BYPASS VALVES FOR CHILLER #1 AND #2, RESPECTIVELY.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 28.6. SERIES CHILLED-WATER SYSTEM.*



- NOTES:**
- 1 CHILLER #1 LEAD/CHILLER #2 LAG  
OPEN VALVES: A, B, C, D, E, F, AND G.  
CLOSE VALVES: H, I, J, AND K.
  - 2 CHILLER #2 LEAD/CHILLER #1 LAG  
OPEN VALVES: B, C, E, F, H, J, AND K.  
CLOSE VALVES: A, D, G, AND I.
  - 3 VALVES H AND I ARE BYPASS VALVES FOR CHILLER #1 AND #2, RESPECTIVELY.
- Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 28.7. SERIES CHILLED-WATER SYSTEM WITH LEAD-LAG CHILLER CONTROL.

2. Parallel chiller design: Piping chillers in parallel provides a simpler installation and provides for multiple chiller arrangements with standby opportunities. Standby opportunities are also available with series chiller arrangements, but they become more complex and cumbersome (see Figs. 28.8 and 28.9).

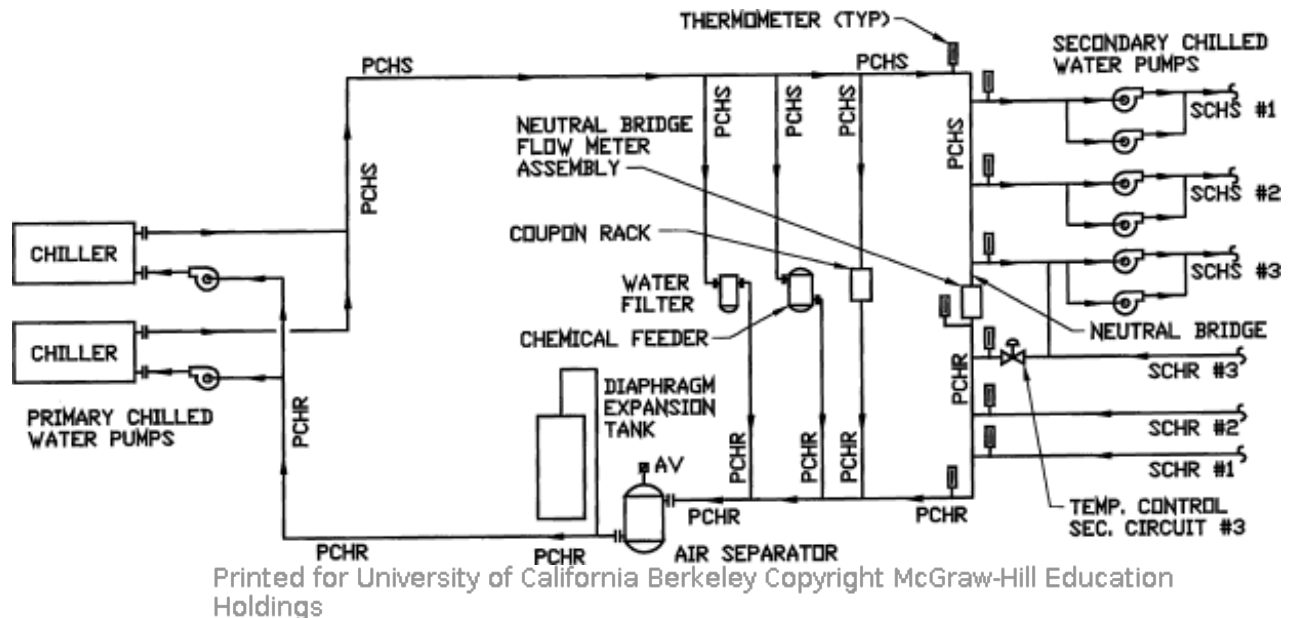
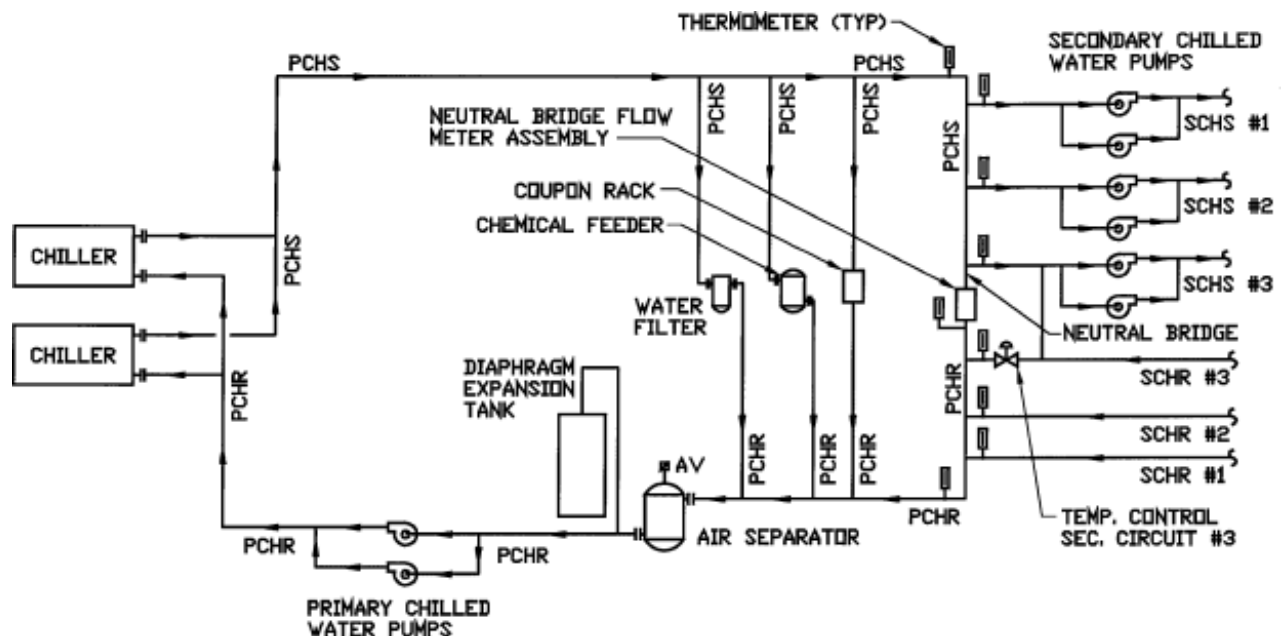


Figure 28.8. PARALLEL CHILLED-WATER SYSTEM—COUPLED PUMPS.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 28.9. PARALLEL CHILLED-WATER SYSTEM—HEADERED PUMPS.*

3. When designing chilled-water systems for computer centers, data centers, Internet host sites, and other mission-critical facilities where down time is not acceptable, consider utilizing a dual primary/secondary chilled-water system with primary/secondary chilled-water cross-connections and looped secondary system (see [Figs. 28.10](#) and [28.11](#)). This chilled-water system design permits isolating the piping segments as well as the equipment to permit service and repairs to both piping and equipment without shutdown of the system. The dual primary/secondary chilled-water system can be designed and sized to meet the Uptime Institute's Tier III classification ( $N+1$  redundancy requirements; the arrangement actually provides  $N+2$ ) and Tier IV classification ( $2[N+1]$  redundancy requirements). Chilled-water systems serving mission-critical facilities should always be designed for future expansion and growth. All future equipment and systems must provide for this growth. Space must be provided for future equipment, valved and capped connections must be provided for connections to piping mains so shutdowns are not required, piping mains must be sized for the ultimate growth of the facility, and electrical power systems must be designed and sized for the ultimate power utilized by the facility.

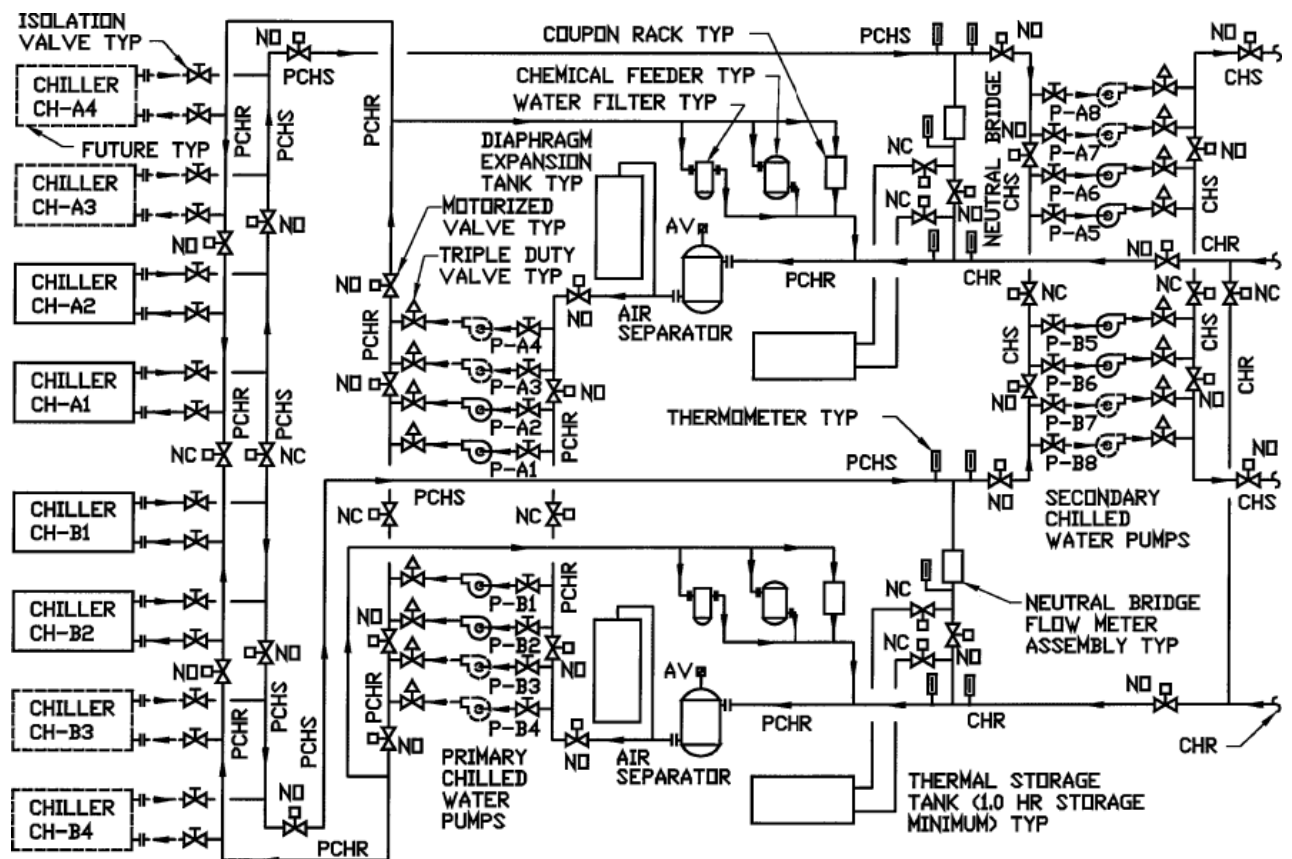


Figure 28.10. DUAL PRIMARY/SECONDARY CHILLED-WATER SYSTEM FLOW DIAGRAM.

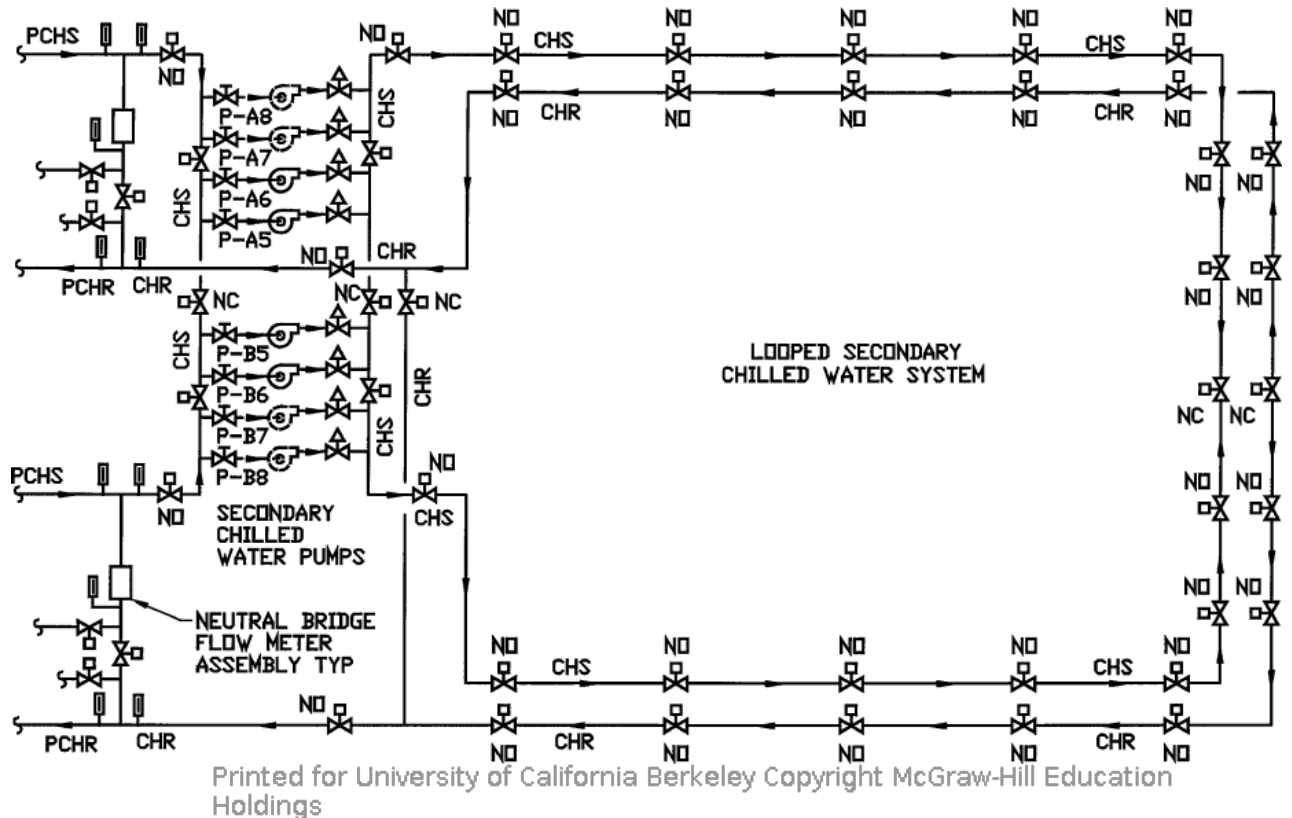


Figure 28.11. LOOPED SECONDARY CHILLED-WATER SYSTEM FLOW DIAGRAM.

### C. Water Boxes/Piping Connections

1. Marine type. Marine water boxes enable piping to be connected to the side of the chiller so piping does not need to be disconnected in order to service machine. Recommend on large chillers, 500 tons and larger.
2. Nonmarine or standard type. Recommend on small chillers, less than 500 tons.
3. Provide victaulic or flanged connections for first three fittings at chiller with nonmarine or standard type connections.
4. Locate piping connections against the wall.
5. Locate all piping connections opposite the tube clean/pull side of the chiller.
6. Locate oil cooler connections.

**D. Show tube clean/pull clearances and location.**

**E. The minimum recommended clearance around chillers is 36 inches. Maintain minimum clearances for tube pull and cleaning of tubes as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. This is generally equal to the length of the chiller. Maintain minimum clearance as required to open access and control doors on chillers for service, maintenance, and inspection.**

**F. Maintain minimum electrical clearances as required by NEC.**

**G. Mechanical room locations and placement must take into account how chillers can be moved into and out of the building during initial installation and after construction for maintenance and repair and/or replacement.**

**H. If the chiller must be disassembled for installation (the chiller cannot be shipped disassembled), specify the manufacturer's representative for reassembly; do not specify insulation with chiller (field insulate), and specify the chiller to come with remote mounted starter.**

**I. Show the location of the chiller starter, disconnect switch, and control panel.**

**J. Show the chiller relief piping.**

**K. Show sanitary drain locations and chiller drain connections.**

- L. Locate refrigerant monitoring system refrigerant sensors and the refrigerant purge exhaust fan. The refrigerant exhaust system should be designed to remove refrigerant based on its specific gravity (lighter than air—high exhaust, heavier than air—low exhaust). Refrigerant detection devices are required by code, *ASHRAE Standard 15*. Detection devices sound an alarm at certain levels (low limit) and sound an alarm and activate ventilation system at a higher level (high limit), with levels dependent on refrigerant type.**
- M. Providing self-contained breathing apparatus within buildings for refrigerant emergencies is not recommended as in previous versions of ASHRAE Standard 15. Pre-positioning emergency response equipment should only be used by trained emergency responders and must be labeled for use by trained personnel only.**
- N. Coordinate the height of the chiller with overhead clearances and obstructions. Is a beam required above the chiller for lifting the compressor or other components?**
- O. Low ambient operation. Is the operation of the chiller required below 40°F, 0°F, etc., or will airside economizers provide cooling?**
- P. Wind direction and speed (air-cooled machines). Orient the short end of the chiller to the wind.**
- Q. If isolators are required for the chiller, has the isolator height been considered in clearance requirements? If isolators are required for the chiller, has piping isolation been addressed?**
- R. Locate flow switches in both the evaporator and condenser water piping systems serving each chiller and flow meters as required by system design.**
- S. Locate pumpdown, pumpout, and refrigerant storage devices if they are required.**
- T. When combining independent chilled-water systems into a central plant**
  - 1. Create a central system concept, control scheme, and flow schematics.
  - 2. The system shall only have a single expansion tank connection point sized to handle entire system expansion and contraction.

3. All systems must be altered, if necessary, to be compatible with central system concept (temperatures, pressures, flow concepts—variable or constant control concepts).
  4. For constant flow and variable flow systems, the secondary chillers are tied into the main chiller plant return main. Chilled water is pumped from the return main through the chiller and back to the return main.
  5. District chilled-water systems, due to their size, extensiveness, or both, may require that independent plants feed into the supply main at different points. If this is required, design and layout must enable isolating the plant; provide start-up and shutdown bypasses; and provide adequate flow, temperature, pressure, and other control parameter readings and indicators for proper plant operation and other design issues that affect plant operation and optimization.
- U. **In large systems, it may be beneficial to install a steam-to-water or water-to-water heat exchanger to place an artificial load on the chilled-water system to test individual chillers or groups of chillers during plant startup, after repairs, or for troubleshooting chiller or system problems.**
- V. **Large and campus chilled-water systems should be designed for large delta Ts and for variable flow secondary and tertiary systems.**
- W. **Chilled-water pump energy must be accounted for in the chiller capacity because it adds heat load to the system.**
- X. **It is best to design chilled-water and condenser-water systems to pump through the chiller.**

Citation

**EXPORT**


Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 28: Chillers, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  IET Inspec  
available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 29: Cooling Towers and Condensers

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 29. Part 29: Cooling Towers and Condensers

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 29.01. Cooling Tower Types (CTs)

##### A. Induced Draft—Cross Flow

1. 200–900 tons single cell.
2. 400–1,800 tons double cell.

##### B. Forced Draft, Counter Flow

1. 200–1,300 tons centrifugal fans.
2. 250–1,150 tons axial fans.
3. Figure 29.1 is a photograph of a forced draft, counter flow cooling tower in its installed condition.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 29.1. PHOTOGRAPH OF A FORCED DRAFT, COUNTER FLOW COOLING TOWER.*

### C. **Ejector Parallel Flow**

1. 5-750 tons.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 29.02. Definitions

- A. **Range.** Difference between entering and leaving water, system  $\Delta T$ .
- B. **Approach.** Difference between leaving water temperature and entering air wet bulb.

- C. **Evaporation.** Method by which cooling towers cool the water.
- D. **Drift.** Entrained water droplets carried off by the cooling tower. An undesirable side effect.
- E. **Blowdown or Bleed.** Water intentionally discharged from the cooling tower to maintain water quality.
- F. **Plume.** Hot moist air discharged from the cooling tower forming a dense fog.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 29.03. Condenser Water

- A. **Most Common Entering Water Temperature (EWT): 95°F**
- B. **Most Common Leaving Water Temperature (LWT): 85°F**
- C. **Range: 10-40°F  $\Delta T$**
- D. **3.0 GPM/ton@10°F  $\Delta T$**
- E. **2.5 GPM/ton@12°F  $\Delta T$**
- F. **2.0 GPM/ton@15°F  $\Delta T$**
- G. **1.5 GPM/ton@20°F  $\Delta T$**
- H. **0.75 GPM/ton@40°F  $\Delta T$**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 29.04. Power

**0.035-0.040 kW/ton**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 29.05. TONS\_{COND}

$$= \text{TONS}_{\text{EVAP}} \times 1.25$$

$$= 12,000 \text{ Btu/h ton} \times 1.25$$

$$= 15,000 \text{ Btu/h ton}$$

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 29.06. Condenser Water Makeup to Cooling Tower

<b>A. Range:</b>	<b>0.0306-0.0432 GPM/ton</b>
<b>B. Range:</b>	<b>0.0102-0.0144 GPM/Cond. GPM (1.0-1.4 percent Condenser GPM)</b>
<b>C. Centrifugal:</b>	<b>40 GPM/1,000 tons</b>
<b>D. Reciprocating:</b>	<b>40 GPM/1,000 tons</b>
<b>E. Screw:</b>	<b>40 GPM/1,000 tons</b>
<b>F. Scroll:</b>	<b>40 GPM/1,000 tons</b>
<b>G. Absorption:</b>	<b>80 GPM/1,000 tons</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 29.07. Cooling Tower Drains

Use two times the makeup water rate for sizing cooling tower drains.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 29.08. Cycles of Concentration

<b>A. Range:</b>	<b>2-10</b>
<b>B. Recommend:</b>	<b>3-5</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 29.09. Evaporation

<b>A. Range:</b>	<b>0.024-0.03 GPM/ton</b>
<b>B. Range:</b>	<b>0.008-0.01 GPM/Cond. GPM (0.8-1.0 percent Condenser GPM)</b>
<b>C. Recommend:</b>	<b>0.01 GPM/Cond. GPM</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 29.10. Drift

<b>A. Range:</b>	<b>0.0006-0.0012 GPM/ton</b>
<b>B. Range:</b>	<b>0.0002-0.0004 GPM/Cond. GPM (0.02-0.04 percent Condenser GPM)</b>
<b>C. Recommend:</b>	<b>0.0002 GPM/Cond. GPM</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 29.11. Blowdown or Bleed (Based on 108F Range)

<b>A. Range:</b>	<b>0.006-0.012 GPM/ton</b>
<b>B. Range:</b>	<b>0.002-0.004 GPM/Cond. GPM (0.2-0.4 percent Condenser GPM)</b>
<b>C. Recommend:</b>	<b>0.002 GPM/Cond. GPM</b>
<b>D. Centrifugal:</b>	<b>10 GPM/1,000 tons</b>
<b>E. Reciprocating:</b>	<b>10 GPM/1,000 tons</b>
<b>F. Screw:</b>	<b>10 GPM/1,000 tons</b>
<b>G. Scroll:</b>	<b>10 GPM/1,000 tons</b>
<b>H. Absorption:</b>	<b>20 GPM/1,000 tons</b>

### Blowdown GPM—% of Cond. GPM

Cooling Tower Range	Cycles of Concentration								
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
10	0.80	0.40	0.30	0.20	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
15	1.20	0.60	0.40	0.30	0.20	0.20	0.15	0.15	0.15
20	1.60	0.80	0.50	0.40	0.30	0.30	0.20	0.20	0.20
25	2.00	1.00	0.65	0.50	0.40	0.35	0.25	0.25	0.23
30	2.40	1.20	0.80	0.60	0.50	0.40	0.30	0.30	0.25
35	2.75	1.40	0.95	0.70	0.55	0.45	0.35	0.35	0.30
40	3.10	1.60	1.10	0.80	0.60	0.50	0.40	0.40	0.35

## 29.12. Installation Location

Cooling towers should be located at least 100 feet from the building, when located on the ground, to reduce noise and prevent moisture from condensing on the building during the intermediate seasons (spring and fall). Cooling towers should also be located 100 feet from parking structures or parking lots to prevent staining of automobile finishes due to water treatment.

## 29.13. Air-Cooled Condensers and Condensing Units (ACCs and ACCUs)

<b>A. Size Range:</b>	<b>0.5-500 tons</b>
<b>B. Air Flow:</b>	<b>600-1,200 CFM/ton</b>
<b>C. Power:</b>  1. Condenser Fans: 0.1-0.2 HP/ton.  2. Compressors: 1.0-1.3 KW/ton.	

## 29.14. Evaporative Condensers and Condensing Units (ECs and ECUs)

<b>A. Types and Sizes:</b>  1. 10-1,600 tons centrifugal fans.  2. 10-1,500 tons axial fans.	
<b>B. Drift:</b>	<b>0.002 GPM/cond. GPM</b>
<b>C. Evaporation:</b>	<b>1.6-2.0 GPM/ton</b>
<b>D. Bleed:</b>	<b>0.8-1.0 GPM/ton</b>
<b>E. Total:</b>	<b>2.4-3.0 GPM/ton</b>

## **29.15. Installation of CTs, ACCs, ACCUs, ECs, and ECUs**

- A. Allow ample space to provide the proper airflow to fans and units in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.**
- B. The top discharge of the unit should be at the same height or higher level than the adjoining building or wall to minimize recirculation caused by down drafts between the unit and wall. Raise the unit or provide a discharge hood to obtain the proper discharge height.**
- C. Elevating units may decrease the space required between units and between units and walls. Only decrease space in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.**
- D. Decking or metal plates over units between walls and other units may decrease the space required between units and between units and walls. Only decrease space in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.**
- E. Providing discharge hoods with units may decrease the space required between units and between units and walls. Only decrease space in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.**
- F. Chemical Feed Systems for CTs, ECs, and ECUs. Chemical feed systems are designed to control the following.**
  - 1. System pH; normally between 8 and 9.
  - 2. Corrosion.
  - 3. Scale.
  - 4. Biological and microbial growth.
- G. Clearance Requirements**
  - 1. The minimum recommended clearance around CTs, ACCs, ACCUs, ECs, and ECUs is 36 inches. Maintain minimum clearances as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Maintain the minimum clearance as required to open access and control doors on equipment for service, maintenance, and inspection.
  - 2. Mechanical room locations and placement must take into account how CTs, ACCs, ACCUs, ECs, and ECUs can be moved into and out of the building during initial installation and after construction for maintenance and repair

and/or replacement.

#### Citation

EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 29: Cooling Towers and Condensers, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>





## Part 30: Heat Exchangers

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 30. Part 30: Heat Exchangers

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 30.01. Shell and Tube Heat Exchangers

- A. **Used Where the Approach of the System Is Greater than  $15\pm^{\circ}\text{F}$**
- B. **Straight Tube or U-Tube Design**
- C. **Generally Used in Heating Systems**
- D. **Water to Water**
  - 1. Maximum tube velocity: 6 ft./sec.
  - 2. Maximum shell velocity: 5 ft./sec.
- E. **Steam to Water**
  - 1. Maximum water velocity: 6 ft./sec.
  - 2. If system steam capacity exceeds 2" control valve size, provide 2 control valves with 1/3 and 2/3 capacity split.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 30.02. Plate and Frame Heat Exchangers

- A. **Used Where the Approach of the System Is Less than  $15\pm^{\circ}\text{F}$**
- B. **Generally Used in Cooling Systems**
- C. **Refer to Fig. 30.1 for a photograph of a plate and frame heat exchanger in its installed condition.**



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 30.1. PHOTOGRAPH OF A PLATE AND FRAME HEAT EXCHANGER.*

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 30.03. Definitions

- A. **Range:** Difference between entering and leaving water, system  $\Delta T$ .
- B. **Approach:** Difference between hot side entering water temperature and cold side leaving water temperature.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 30.04. Clearance and Design Requirements

- A. The minimum recommended clearance around heat exchangers is 36 inches. Maintain minimum clearances for tube pull and the cleaning of tubes as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. This is generally equal to the length of the heat exchanger.
- B. Mechanical room locations and placement must take into account how heat exchangers can be moved into and out of the building during initial installation and after construction for maintenance and repair and/or replacement.

C. **Multiple heat exchangers should be used to prevent complete system or building shutdown upon failure of one heat exchanger in all water systems over 200 tons or 2,400,000 Btu/h (e.g., 2@50 percent, 2@67 percent, 2@70 percent, 3@34 percent, 3@40 percent).**

D. **Heat Transfer Factors**

1. Change in enthalpy on the primary side (hydronic side).
2. Change in enthalpy on the secondary side.
3. Heat transfer through the heat exchanger is dependent on film coefficients and the heat transfer surface area.

E. **Methods of Heat Transfer**

1. Parallel flow. Both mediums flow in the same direction. The least effective method of heat transfer.
2. Counter-flow. Mediums flow in opposite directions. The most effective method of heat transfer.
3. Cross-flow. Mediums flow at right angles to each other. Heat transfer effectiveness between parallel and counter flow methods.
4. Combination. Cross-Flow/Counter-Flow or Cross-Flow/Parallel Flow. Typical in shell and tube heat exchangers.

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 30: Heat Exchangers, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering

**EXPORT**



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available

at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>

## Part 31: Boilers

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 31. Part 31: Boilers

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 31.01. Boilers, General

##### A. **Class I Boilers. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I**

1. Steam boilers, greater than 15 psig
2. Hot water boilers:
  - a. Greater than 160 psig.
  - b. Greater than 250°F.
3. Common terminology:
  - a. Process boilers.
  - b. Power boilers.
  - c. High-pressure boilers.

##### B. **Class IV Boilers. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV**

1. Steam boilers, 15 psig and less
2. Hot water boilers:
  - a. 160 psi and less.
  - b. 250°F and less.
3. Common terminology:
  - a. Commercial boilers.
  - b. Industrial boilers.

c. Heating boilers.

d. Low-pressure boilers.

### **C. Common Boiler Design Pressures**

1. 15 psig.
2. 30 psig.
3. 60 psig.
4. 125 psig.
5. 150 psig.
6. 200 psig.
7. 250 psig.
8. 300 psig.
9. 350 psig.

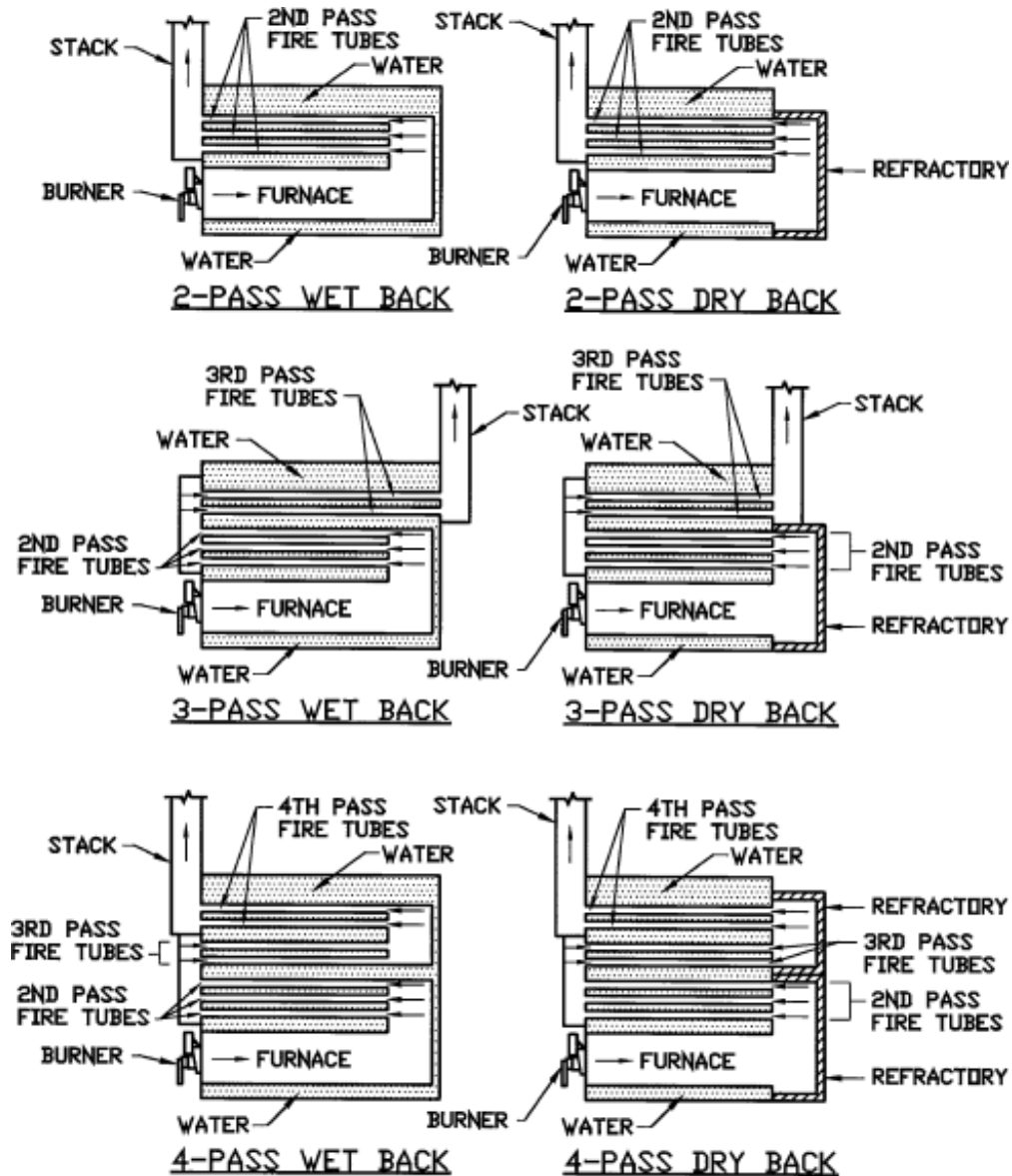
### **D. Boiler Sequence of Operation**

1. Prepurge.
2. Pilot ignition and verification.
3. Main flame ignition and verification.
4. Run time.
5. Post purge.
6. Boiler operational considerations:
  - a. Hot water and steam boilers:
    1. Prevent hot or cold shock.
    2. Prevent frequent cycling.
    3. Provide proper water treatment.
  - b. Hot water boilers only:
    1. Provide continuous circulation.
    2. Balance flow through boilers.

3. Provide proper overpressure.
- c. Causes of increased stack temperature:
  1. Soot buildup.
  2. Scale buildup.
  3. Combustion chamber and pass sealing problems.

## E. Boiler Types

1. Fire tube boilers (Scotch Marine—see Fig. 31.1).



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 31.1. FIRE TUBE BOILER TYPES.

2. Water tube boilers (see Fig. 31.2).

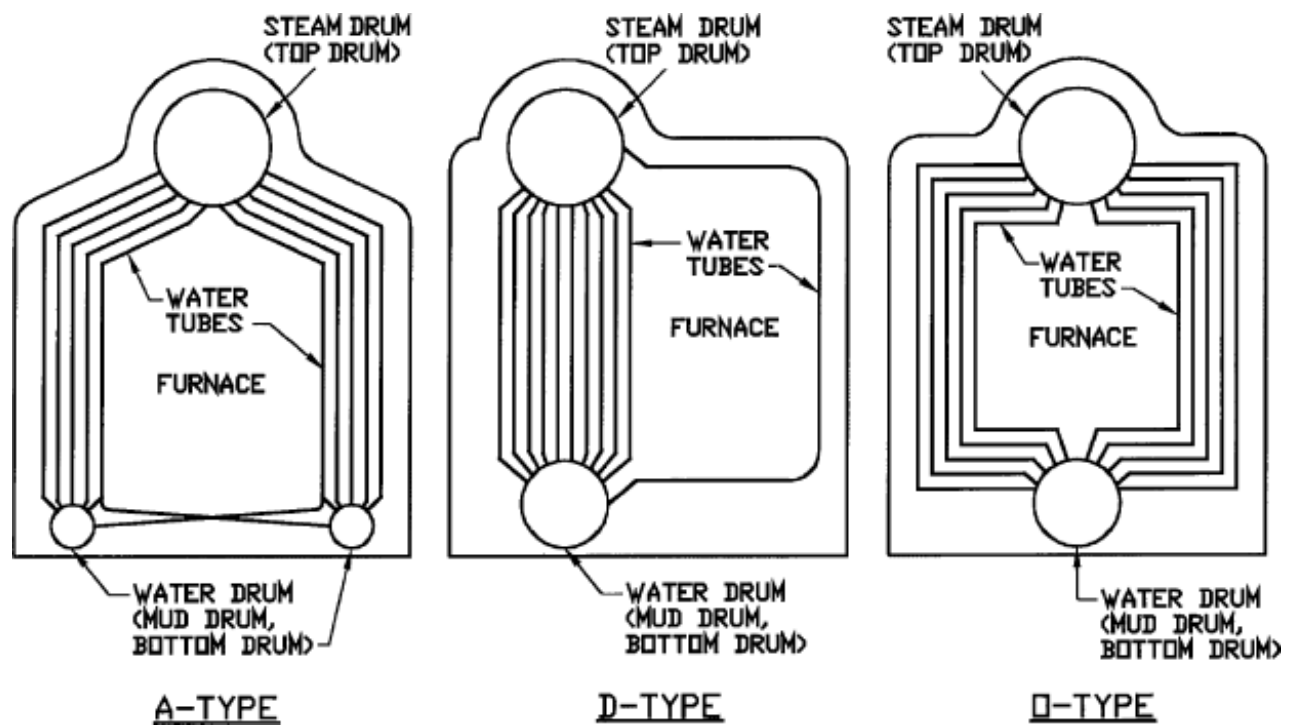


Figure 31.2. WATER TUBE BOILER TYPES.

- Flexible tube boilers.
- Cast iron boilers (see Figs. 31.3 through 31.5).

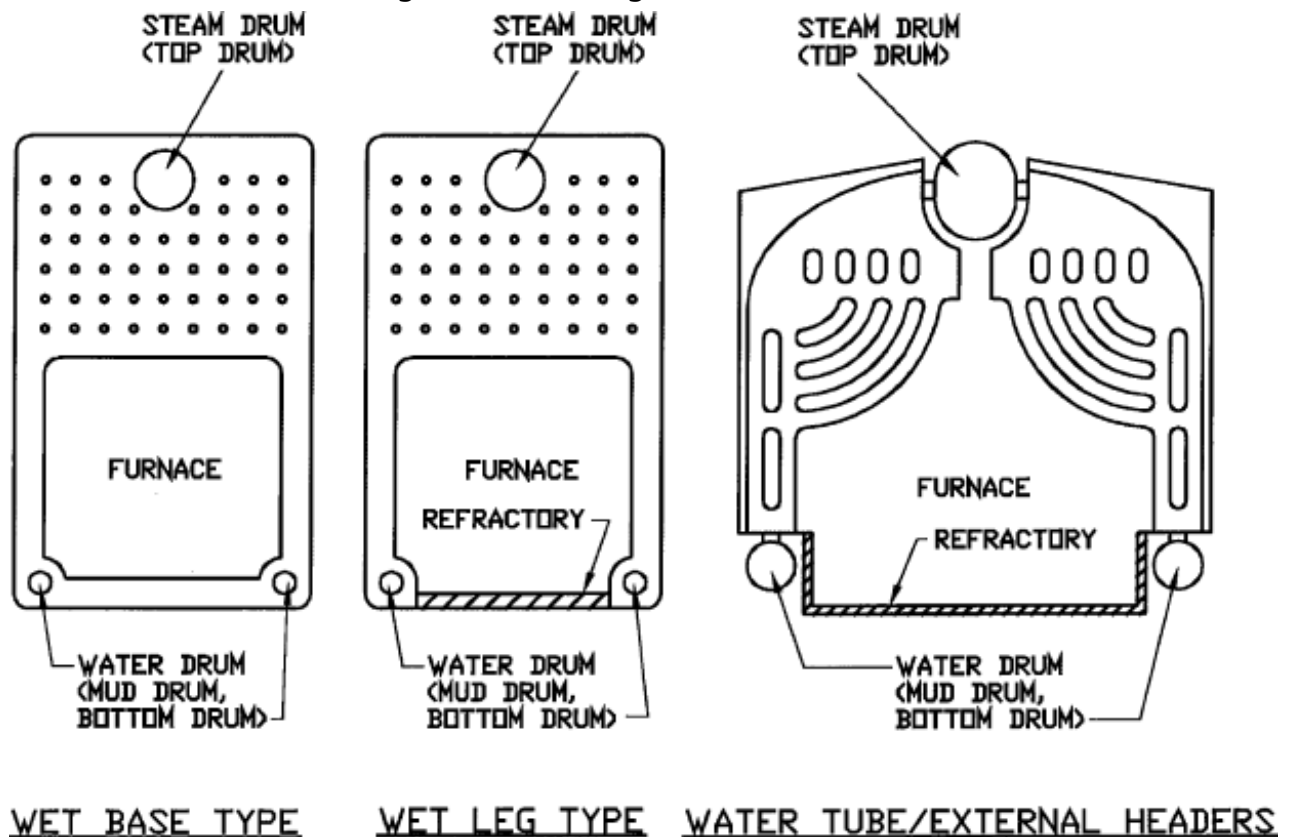


Figure 31.3. CAST IRON BOILER TYPES.





Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 31.4. PHOTOGRAPH OF WET BASE CAST IRON BOILER.*



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 31.5. PHOTOGRAPH OF WATER TUBE BOILER CAST IRON BOILER WITH EXTERNAL HEADERS.*

5. Modular boilers.
6. Electric boilers.
7. Fire tube versus water tube boiler characteristics are shown in the following table:

### **FIRE TUBE VS. WATER TUBE BOILERS**

Compared Item	Fire Tube Boilers	Water Tube Boilers
Steam Quality	98.5%	99.5%
Steam Purity	52.5 ppm	17.5 ppm can be modified to obtain 1 ppm
Efficiency	85% average	80% average
Design Pressure	300 psig	900 psig
Design Temperature	350°F	455°F
Super Heaters	None	Available to 750°F
Load Swings	Long recovery time	Short recovery time
Water Weight	Factor of 2.5	Factor of 1.0
Length	Longer	Shorter
Height	Shorter	Higher
Overfire	No	10–15% for short periods
Space	Door swing and tube pull	3'0" minimum all around
Electrical Load	Greater hp required	Lower hp required
Water Quality	Same	Same
Turn Down	10:1 gas; 8:1 fuel oil #2	10:1 gas; 8:1 fuel oil #2
U.L. Label	Standard entire package	Not available for entire package—components only
Soot Blowers	None	Standard option
Ultimate Decision	Customer preference	Customer preference

## F. Boiler Efficiency

1. Combustion efficiency: Indication of the burner's ability to burn fuel measured by the unburned fuel and excess air in the exhaust.

2. Thermal efficiency: Indication of the heat exchanger's effectiveness to transfer heat from the combustion process to the water or steam in a boiler. Does not account for radiation and convection losses, however.
3. Fuel-to-steam efficiency: Indication of the overall efficiency of the boiler including effectiveness of the heat exchanger, radiation losses, and convection losses (output divided by input). The test to determine fuel-to-steam efficiency is defined by *ASME Power Test Code, PTC 4.1*:
  - a. Input-output method.
  - b. Heat loss method.
4. Boiler efficiency: Indication of either thermal efficiency or fuel-to-steam efficiency depending on context.

#### **G. Boiler Plant Efficiency Factors**

1. Boiler, 80–85% efficient:
  - a. Radiation losses.
  - b. Convection losses.
  - c. Stack losses.
2. Boiler room, steam:
  - a. Heating of combustion air.
  - b. Heating of makeup water.
  - c. Steam condensate not returned.
  - d. Boiler blowdown.
  - e. Radiation losses:
    1. Condensate tank.
    2. Condensate pump.
    3. Feedwater pump.
    4. Deaerator or feedwater tank.
3. Boiler room, hot water:
  - a. Heating of combustion air.
  - b. Radiation losses:

1. Expansion tank.
2. Air separator.
3. Pumps.
4. Plant, system:
  - a. Steam leaks and bad steam traps.
  - b. Piping, valves, and equipment radiation losses.
  - c. Control valve operational problems.
  - d. Flash steam losses.
  - e. Water or condensate leaks/losses.

#### **H. Steam System Energy Saving Tips**

1. Insulate all hot surfaces to prevent heat loss.
2. Isolate all steam supply piping not being used.
3. Repair all steam piping leaks.
4. Repair all steam traps not operating properly which are bypassing steam.
5. Stop all internal steam leaks including venting of flash steam and open bypass valves around steam traps and control valves.
6. Produce clean, dry steam with the use of a steam separator and proper water treatment.
7. Properly control steam flow at equipment.
8. Use and properly select steam traps.
9. Use flash steam for preheating and other uses whenever possible.

#### **I. Packaged Boiler Fuel Types**

1. Natural gas.
2. Propane.
3. Light fuel oil #1 and #2.
4. Heavy fuel oil #4, #5, and #6.

5. Digester or landfill gas.

## **J. Gas Trains**

1. Underwriter Laboratories, Standard (UL).
2. Industrial Risk Insurers (IRI).
3. Factory Mutual (FM).
4. Kemper.
5. ASME CSD-1 *Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers*
6. NFPA 8501 *Standard for Single Burner Boiler Operation*.

## **K. Boiler Capacity Terminology**

1. Startup load. Capacity required to bring the boiler system up to temperature, pressure, or both.
2. Running load. Design capacity.
3. Maximum Instantaneous Demand (MID). A sudden peak load requirement of unusually short duration:
  - a. MID loads are often hidden in process equipment loads.
  - b. Cold startup or pickup loads that far exceed their normal operating demands.
  - c. A full understanding of MID loads is required to properly select boiler system capacity.
  - d. MID shortfall corrective actions:
    1. Change load reaction time to reduce impact; slow down valve operation, reduce number of items with simultaneous startup (staged startup).
    2. Add boiler capacity.
    3. Add back pressure regulator downstream of deaerator or feedwater tank steam supply connection.
    4. Add an accumulator.

## **L. Combustion**

1. Improper combustion:

- a. Oxygen rich-fuel lean: Wastes energy.
- b. Oxygen lean-fuel rich: Produces CO, soot, and potentially hazardous conditions.

2. What affects combustion?

- a. Changes in barometric pressure.
- b. Changes in ambient air temperature:
  - 1. Oxygen trim systems compensate for ambient air temperature changes.
- c. Ventilation air:
  - 1. Total: 10 CFM/BHP
  - 2. Combustion air: 8 CFM/BHP
  - 3. Ventilation: 2 CFM/BHP
- d. Keep boiler room positive with respect to the stack and breeching (+0.10 in. W.G. maximum) to prevent the entrance of flue gases into the boiler room.
- e. Never exhaust boiler rooms; use supply air with relief air.

**M. Stacks and Breeching. Provide a manual damper (lock damper in the open position) or a motorized damper (two-position damper) at the boiler outlet. A motorized damper interlocked with boiler operation is preferred.**

- 1. Multiple boilers with common stack and breeching. Damper will prevent products of combustion from entering the boiler room when repairing or inspecting boilers while system is still in operation.
- 2. Multiple boilers with individual or common stack and breeching. Damper will prevent the natural draft through the boiler when not firing, thus reducing the energy lost up the stack.

**N. 1990 Clean Air Act—Focused on the reduction of the following pollutants**

- 1. Ozone ( $O_3$ ).
- 2. Carbon monoxide (CO).
- 3. Nitrogen oxides ( $NO_x$ -NO/ $NO_2$ ).

4. Sulfur oxides ( $\text{SO}_x$ - $\text{SO}_2/\text{SO}_3$ ).
5. Particulate matter, 10 ppm.
6. Lead.

#### **O. Standard Controls**

1. Steam boiler control and safeties:
  - a. High limit pressure control. Provides a margin of safety.
  - b. Operating limit pressure control. Starts/stops burner.
  - c. Modulation pressure control. Varies burner firing rate.
  - d. Low limit pressure control.
  - e. Low water cutoff.
  - f. Auxiliary low water cutoff.
  - g. High water cutoff.
2. Hot water boiler controls and safeties:
  - a. High limit pressure control. Provides a margin of safety.
  - b. High limit temperature control. Provides a margin of safety.
  - c. Operating limit temperature control. Starts/stops burner.
  - d. Modulation temperature control. Varies burner firing rate.
  - e. Low limit pressure control.
  - f. Low limit temperature control.
  - g. Low water cutoff.
  - h. High water cutoff.
3. Fuel system controls and safeties:
  - a. Low gas pressure switch.
  - b. High gas pressure switch.
  - c. Low oil pressure switch.
  - d. High oil pressure switch.



- e. Low oil temperature.
- 4. Combustion controls and safeties:
  - a. Pilot failure switch.
  - b. Flame failure switch.
  - c. Combustion air proving switch.
  - d. Oil atomization proving switch.
  - e. Low fire hold control.
  - f. Low fire switch.
  - g. High fire switch.

**P. Safety, relief, and safety relief valve testing is dictated by the Insurance Underwriter.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **31.02. Hot Water Boilers**

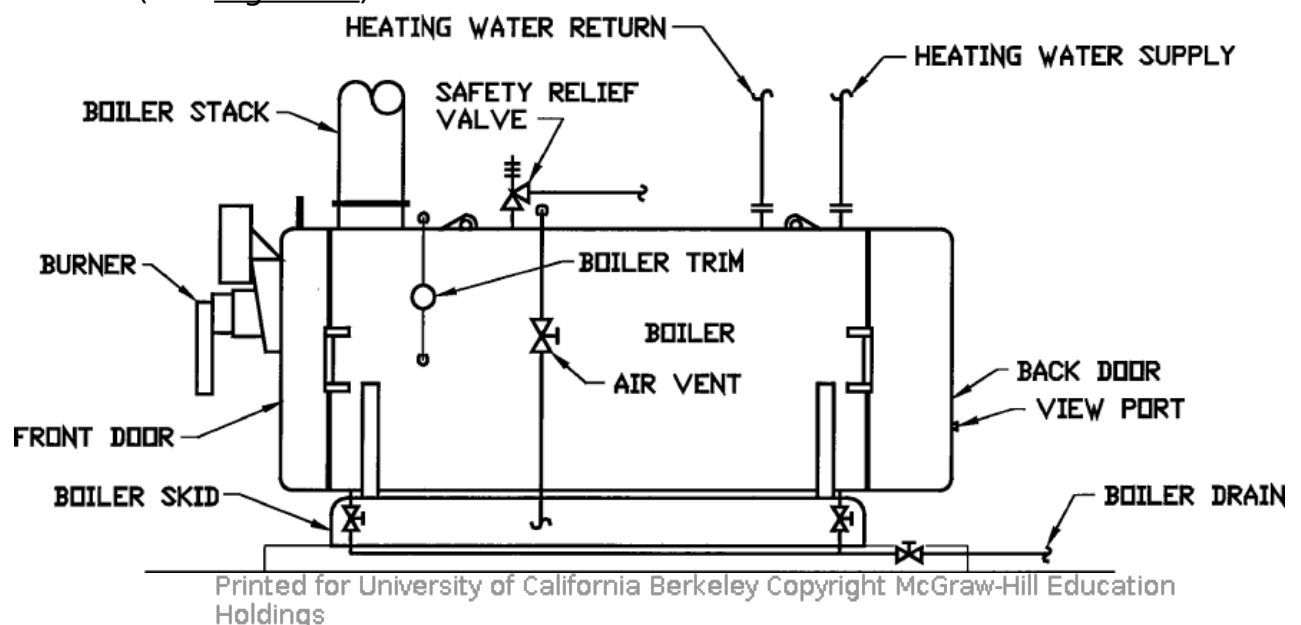
### **A. Boiler Types**

- 1. Fire tube boilers:
  - a. 15–800 BHP.
  - b. 500–26,780 MBH.
  - c. 30–300 psig.
- 2. Water tube boilers:
  - a. 350–2,400 BHP.
  - b. 13,000–82,800 MBH.
  - c. 30–525 psig.
- 3. Flexible water tube boilers:
  - a. 30–250 BHP.
  - b. 1,000–8,370 MBH.
  - c. 0–150 psig.
- 4. Cast-iron boilers:

- a. 10–400 BHP.
  - b. 345–13,800 MBH.
  - c. 0–40 psig.
5. Modular boilers:
- a. 4–115 BHP.
  - b. 136–4,000 MBH.
  - c. 0–150 psig.
6. Electric boilers:
- a. 15–5,000 KW.
  - b. 51–17,065 MBH.
  - c. 0–300 psig.

## B. Hot Water Boiler Plant Equipment

1. Boilers (see Fig. 31.6).



*Figure 31.6. HEATING WATER SYSTEM AND BOILER TERMINOLOGY.*

- 2. Pumps.
- 3. Air separators.
- 4. Expansion tanks.

## C. Heating Water

1. Leaving water temperature (LWT): 180–200°F.

2. 20–40°F  $\Delta T$  most common.

3. Boiler system design limits:

- a. Minimum flow through a boiler: 0.5–1.0 GPM/BHP.
- b. Maximum flow through a boiler: Boiler capacity divided by the temperature difference divided by 500.
- c. Pressure drop through a boiler: 3–5 feet H<sub>2</sub>O.
- d. Minimum supply water temperature: 170°F. This temperature may vary with boiler design and with manufacturer; verify the exact temperature with the manufacturer.
- e. Minimum return water temperature: 150°F. This temperature may vary with boiler design and with manufacturer; verify the exact temperature with the manufacturer.
- f. Maximum supply water temperature: Based on the ASME Design Rating of the boiler.

4. Heating capacities:

- a. 3.45 GPM/BHP @20°F  $\Delta T$ .
- b. 2.30 GPM/BHP @30°F  $\Delta T$ .
- c. 1.73 GPM/BHP @40°F  $\Delta T$ .
- d. 10.0 GPM/therm @20°F  $\Delta T$ .
- e. 6.7 GPM/therm @30°F  $\Delta T$ .
- f. 5.0 GPM/therm @40°F  $\Delta T$ .
- g. 10,000 Btuh/GPM @20°F  $\Delta T$ .
- h. 15,000 Btuh/GPM @30°F  $\Delta T$ .
- i. 20,000 Btuh/GPM @40°F  $\Delta T$ .

#### **D. System Types**

1. Low-temperature heating water systems:

- a. 250°F and less.
- b. 160 psig maximum.

2. Medium-temperature heating water systems:

- a. 251–350°F.
- b. 160 psig maximum.

3. High-temperature heating water systems:

- a. 351–450°F.
- b. 300 psig maximum.

#### **E. Heating Water Storage Systems**

1. 20°F  $\Delta T$ :

- a. 0.80 cu.ft./MBtu
- b. 1246.2 Btu/cu.ft.
- c. 166.6 Btu/gal.

2. 30°F  $\Delta T$ :

- a. 0.54 cu.ft./MBtu
- b. 1869.3 Btu/cu.ft.
- c. 249.9 Btu/gal.

3. 40°F  $\Delta T$ :

- a. 0.40 cu.ft./MBtu
- b. 2492.3 Btu/cu.ft.
- c. 333.2 Btu/gal.

**F. Hot Water System Makeup Connection: Minimum connection size shall be 10 percent of largest system pipe size or 1", whichever is greater (20" system pipe size results in a 2" makeup water connection).**

**G. Chemical Feed Systems for Water Boilers. Chemical feed systems are designed to control the following:**

- 1. System pH, normally between 8 and 9.
- 2. Corrosion.
- 3. Scale.

**H. Design, Layout, and Clearance Requirements/Considerations**

- 1. Design conditions:

- a. Boiler load, Btu/h, or MBH.
  - b. Heating water temperatures, entering and leaving, or entering and  $\Delta T$ .
  - c. Heating water flows and fluid type (correct all data for fluid type).
  - d. Fuel input, gas, fuel oil, electric, etc.
  - e. Overall boiler efficiency.
  - f. Water pressure drops.
  - g. Fouling factor.
  - h. Heating water reset, if applicable. Verify with boiler manufacturer that temperature limits are not exceeded.
  - i. Electrical data:
    1. Unit kW, blower hp, compressor hp, and fuel oil pump hp.
    2. Full load, running load, and locked rotor amps.
    3. Voltage-phase-hertz.
2. Multiple hot water boilers should be used to prevent complete system or building shutdown upon failure of one hot water boiler in all heating water systems over 70 boiler horsepower or 2,400,000 Btu/h (i.e., 2 @ 50 percent, 2 @ 67 percent, 2 @ 70 percent, 3 @ 34 percent, 3 @ 40 percent).
  3. Show tube clean/pull clearances and location.
  4. The minimum recommended clearance around boilers is 36 in. Maintain minimum clearances for tube pull and the cleaning of tubes as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. This is generally equal to the length of the boiler. Maintain minimum clearance as required to open access and control doors on boilers for service, maintenance, and inspection.
  5. Mechanical room locations and placement must take into account how boilers can be moved into and out of the building during initial installation and after construction for maintenance and repair and/or replacement.
  6. Maintain the minimum electrical clearances as required by NEC.
  7. Show the location of the boiler starter, disconnect switch, and control panel.

8. Show gas train and/or fuel oil train location.
9. Show boiler relief piping.
10. Show sanitary drain locations and boiler drain connections.
11. Design and locate combustion air louvers and motorized dampers, or engineered combustion air system. What happens if the engineered combustion air system malfunctions? Is a standby available? Verify that items that might freeze are not located in front of a combustion air intake.
12. Coordinate the height of the boiler with overhead clearances and obstructions. Is a beam required above the boiler for lifting components? Is a catwalk required to service the boiler?
13. Boiler stack and breeching. Coordinate routing in boiler room, through building, and discharge height above the building with the architect and structural engineer.
14. If isolators are required for the boiler, has the isolator height been considered in clearance requirements? If isolators are required for the boiler, has piping isolation been addressed?
15. Provide stop check valves (located closest to the boiler) and isolation valves with a drain between these valves on both the supply and return connections to all heating water boilers.
16. Boiler systems pumps should be located so the pump draws water out of the boiler, because it decreases the potential for entry of air into the system, and it does not impose the pump pressure on the boiler.
17. Interlock the boiler and the pump so the burner cannot operate without the pump operating.
18. Boiler warming pumps should be piped to both the system header and the boiler supply piping, allowing the boiler to be kept warm (in standby mode) from the system water flow or to warm the boiler when it has been out of service for repairs without the risk of shocking the boiler with the system water temperature (see Figs. 31.7 and 31.8).

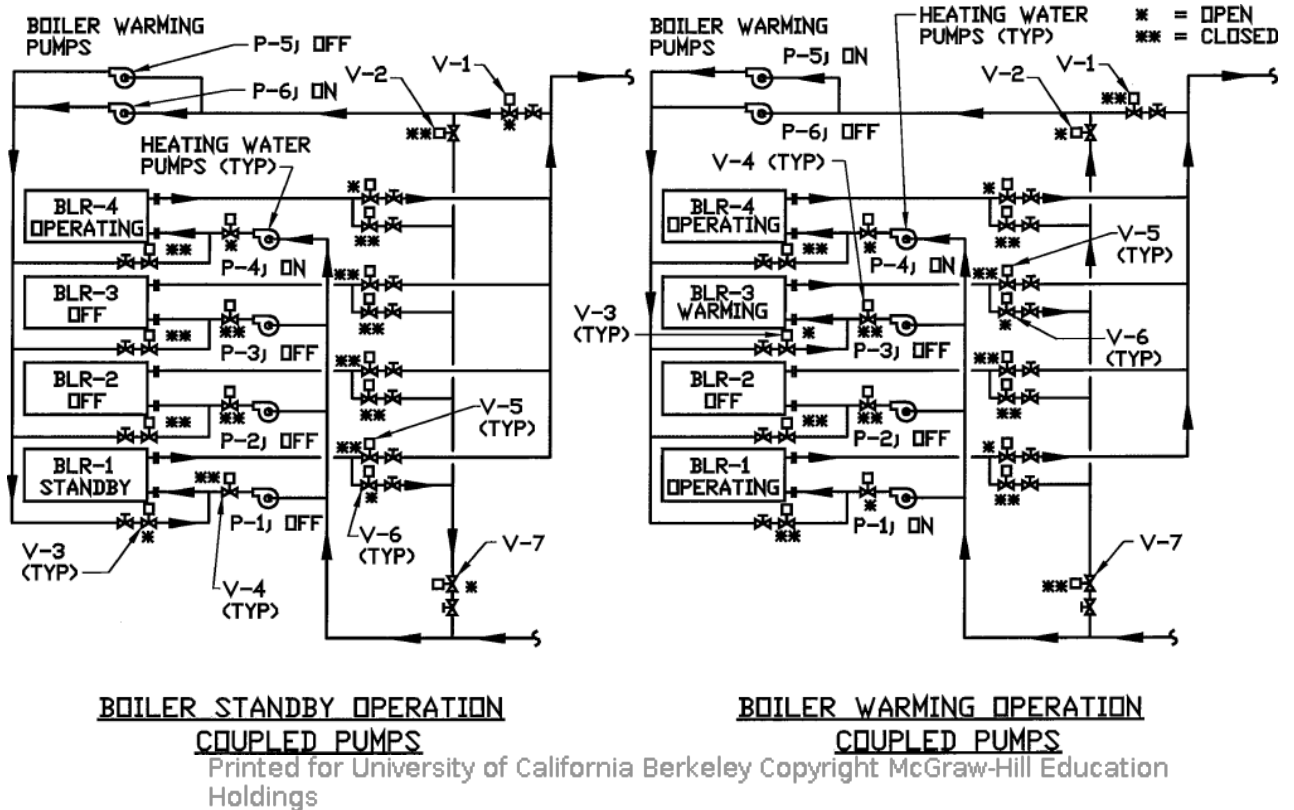


Figure 31.7. BOILER STANDBY AND WARMING DIAGRAM—COUPLED PUMPS.

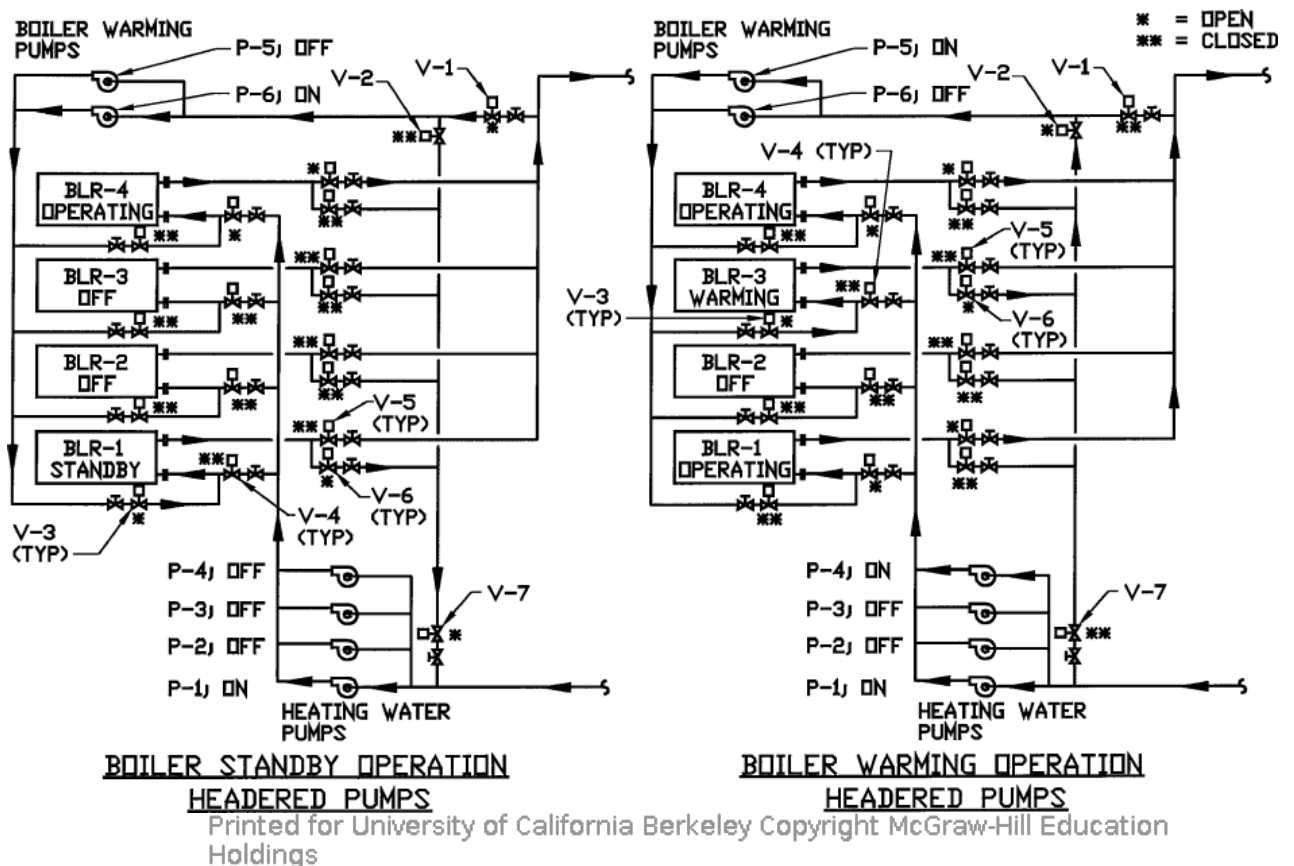


Figure 31.8. BOILER STANDBY AND WARMING DIAGRAM—HEADERED PUMPS.

19. Boiler warming pumps should be selected for 0.1 GPM/BHP (range 0.05–0.1 GPM/BHP). At 0.1 GPM/BHP, it takes 45–75 minutes to completely exchange the water in the boiler. This flow rate is sufficient to offset the heat loss by radiation and stack losses on boilers when in standby mode of operation. In addition, this flow rate allows the system to keep the boiler warm without firing the boiler, thus allowing for more efficient system operation. For example, it takes 8–16 hours to bring a boiler online from a cold start. Therefore, the standby boiler must be kept warm to enable immediate startup of the boiler upon failure of an operating boiler.
20. Circulating hot water through a boiler which is not operating, to keep it hot for standby purposes, creates a natural draft of heated air through the boiler and up the stack, especially in natural draft boilers. Forced draft or induced draft boilers have combustion dampers that close when not firing and therefore reduce, but don't eliminate, this heat loss. Although this heat loss is undesirable, for standby boilers, circulating hot water through the boiler is more energy efficient than firing the boiler. Operating (firing) a standby boiler may be in violation of air permit regulations in many jurisdictions today.
21. To provide fully automatic heating water system controls, the controls must look at and evaluate the boiler metal temperature (water temperature) and the refractory temperature prior to starting the primary pumps or enabling the boiler to fire. First, the boiler system design must circulate system water through the boilers to keep the boiler water temperature at system temperature when the boiler is in standby mode, as discussed for boiler warming pump arrangements. Second, the design must look at the water temperature prior to starting the primary pumps to verify the boiler is ready for service. And third, the design must look at refractory temperature to prevent boiler from going to high fire if the refractory is not at the appropriate temperature. However, the refractory temperature is usually handled by the boiler control package.
22. Outside air temperature reset of low temperature heating water systems is recommended for energy savings and controllability of terminal units at low load conditions. However, care must be taken with the boiler design to prevent thermal shock by low return water temperatures, or to prevent condensation in the boiler due to low supply water temperatures and, therefore, a lower combustion stack discharge temperature.
23. Combustion air dampers must be extra heavy duty and should be low

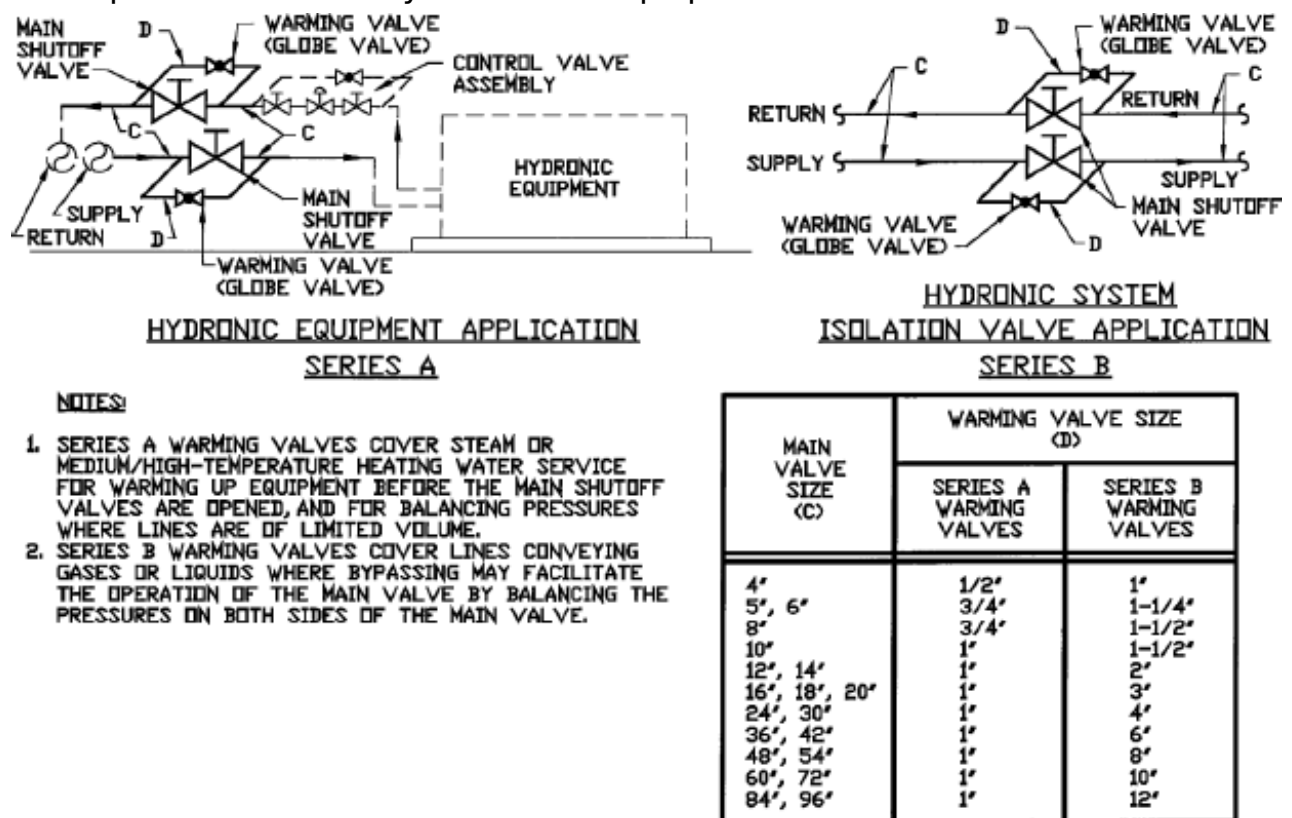


leakage (10 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" WC differential) or ultralow leakage (6 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" WC differential) type.

24. When the system design requires the use of dual fuel boilers (natural gas, fuel oil), provide a building automation control system I/O point to determine whether the boiler is on natural gas or fuel oil. Boiler control panels generally have a fuel type switch (Gas/Off/Fuel Oil Switch) which can be connected to create this I/O point. Switching from natural gas to fuel oil (or vice versa) cannot be a fully automatic operation because the boiler operator must first turn the boiler burner to the "Off" position, then turn the fuel type switch to fuel oil, then put combustion air linkage into the fuel oil position, then slide the fuel oil nozzle into position, then put the fuel oil pump into "Hand" or "Auto" position, and then turn the boiler burner to the "On" position. Remember to interlock the fuel oil pumps with operation of the boiler on fuel oil. Do not forget to include diesel generator interlocks with fuel oil pumps when the generators are fed from the same fuel oil system.
25. Heating water system warm-up procedure:
  - a. Heating water system startup should not exceed a 100°F temperature rise per hour, but boiler or heat exchanger manufacture limitations should be consulted.
  - b. It is recommended that no more than a 25°F temperature rise per hour be used when warming heating water systems. Slow warming of the heating water system allows for system piping, supports, hangers, and anchors to keep up with system expansion.
  - c. Low temperature heating water systems (250°F and less) should be warmed slowly at a 25°F temperature rise per hour until the system design temperature is reached.
  - d. Medium- and high-temperature heating water systems (above 250°F) should be warmed slowly at a 25°F temperature rise per hour until a 250°F system temperature is reached. At this temperature, the system should be permitted to settle for at least 8 hours or more (preferably overnight). The temperature and pressure maintenance time gives the system piping, hangers, supports, and anchors a chance to catch up with the system expansion. After allowing the system to settle, the system can be warmed up to 350°F or the system design temperature in 25°F temperature increments and 25 psig pressure increments, semi-alternating between temperature and pressure increases, and allowing

the system to settle for an hour before increasing the temperature or pressure to the next increment. When the system reaches 350°F and the design temperature is above 350°F, the system should be allowed to settle for at least 8 hours or more (preferably overnight). The temperature and pressure maintenance time gives the system piping, hangers, supports, and anchors a chance to catch up with the system expansion. After allowing the system to settle, the system can be warmed up to 455°F or system design temperature in 25°F temperature increments and 25 psig pressure increments, semi-alternating between temperature and pressure increases, and allow the system to settle for an hour before increasing the temperature or pressure to the next increment.

26. Provide heating water systems with warm-up valves for in-service startup as follows (see Fig. 31.9). This will allow operators to warm these systems slowly and to prevent a sudden shock or catastrophic system failure when large system valves are opened. Providing warming valves also reduces wear on large system valves when only opened a small amount in an attempt to control the system warm-up speed.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 31.9. HYDRONIC SYSTEM WARMING VALVES.

## BYPASS AND WARMING VALVES

## Nominal Pipe Size

Main Valve Nominal Pipe Size	Series A Warming Valves	Series B Bypass Valves
4	1/2	1
5	3/4	1-1/4
6	3/4	1-1/4
8	3/4	1-1/2
10	1	1-1/2
12	1	2
14	1	2
16	1	3
18	1	3
20	1	3
24	1	4
30	1	4
36	1	6
42	1	6
48	1	8
54	1	8
60	1	10
72	1	10
84	1	12
96	1	12

***Notes:***

- 1. Series A comprehends steam service for warming up before the main line is opened, and for balancing pressures where lines are of limited volume.**
- 2. Series B comprehends lines conveying gases or liquids where bypassing may facilitate the operation of the main valve through balancing the pressures on both sides of the disc or discs thereof. The valves in the larger sizes may be of the bolted on type.**

27. Heating water system warming valve procedure (see Fig. 31.9):
- a. Open the warming return valve slowly to pressurize the equipment without flow.
  - b. Once the system pressure has stabilized, slowly open the warming supply valve to establish flow and to warm the system.
  - c. Once the system pressure and temperature have stabilized, perform the following steps, one at a time:
    1. Slowly open the main return valve.
    2. Close the warming return valve.
    3. Slowly open the main supply valve.
    4. Close the warming supply valve.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **31.03. Steam Boilers**

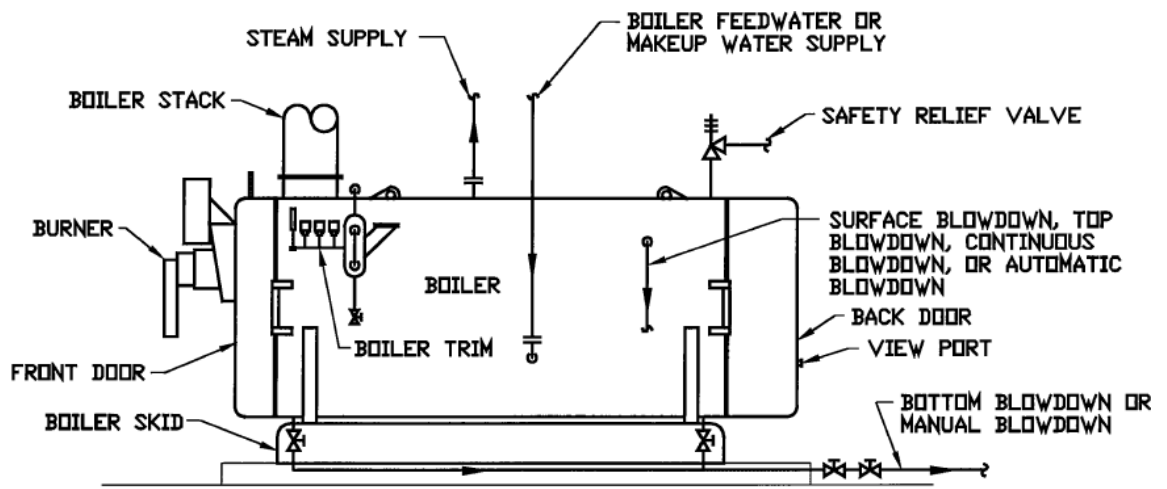
#### **A. Boiler Types**

1. Fire tube boilers:
  - a. 15–800 BHP.
  - b. 518–27,600 lbs./h
  - c. 15–300 psig.
2. Water tube boilers:
  - a. 350–2,400 BHP.
  - b. 12,075–82,800 lbs./h
  - c. 15–525 psig.
3. Flexible water tube boilers:
  - a. 30–250 BHP.
  - b. 10,000–82,000 lbs./h
  - c. 15–525 psig.
4. Cast-iron boilers:
  - a. 10–400 BHP.

- b. 1,035–8,625 lbs./h
  - c. 0–150 psig.
5. Electric boilers:
- a. 15–5,000 KW.
  - b. 51–17,065 MBH.
  - c. 0–300 psig.

## **B. Steam Boiler Plant Equipment**

1. Pretreatment systems:
  - a. Filters.
  - b. Softeners.
  - c. Dealkalizers.
  - d. RO units.
2. Feedwater systems:
  - a. Deaerator:
    1. Spray type.
    2. Packed column type.
  - b. Feedwater tank.
  - c. Feedwater pumps.
3. Chemical feed systems:
  - a. Chemical pumps.
  - b. Chemical tanks.
  - c. Agitators.
4. Sample coolers.
5. Blowdown coolers.
6. Surface blowdown/feedwater preheater.
7. Flue gas economizers.
8. Boilers (see Fig. 31.10).



**NOTES:**

1. BOILER BURNER MAY BE FORCED DRAFT, INDUCED DRAFT, OR NATURAL DRAFT TYPE DEPENDING ON BOILER TYPE AND CONSTRUCTION, FORCED DRAFT TYPE SHOWN.
2. BOILER TRIM IS COMPRISED OF THE LOW WATER LEVEL LIMIT AND ALARM, HIGH WATER LEVEL LIMIT AND ALARM, FEEDWATER CONTROLLER INCLUDING LEVEL CONTROLLER, SAFETIES, FUEL CUTOUTS, SAFETY RELIEF VALVES, PRESSURE GAUGES, THERMOMETERS, HIGH AND LOW LIMIT BURNER CONTROLS, AND OTHER APPURTENANCES.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 31.10. STEAM SYSTEM AND BOILER TERMINOLOGY.*

9. Condensate return units and pumps.
  10. Condensate receiver tank.
  11. Condensate pumps.
  12. Accumulators:
    - a. Type:
      1. Dry.
      2. Wet.
    - b. Service:
      1. Total system.
      2. Dedicated lines to specific equipment.
  13. Super heaters:
    - a. Internal.
    - b. External.
- C. Steam Capacities**
1. Approx. 1,000 Btuh/1 lb. steam.
  2. lbs. steam/h = lb. water/h

## STEAM CAPACITY PER BOILER HORSEPOWER

Feed Water Temp.	Pounds of Dry Saturated Ste @ System Pressure (psig) vs. Feed									
	0	2	10	15	20	40	50	60	80	100
30	29.0	29.0	28.8	28.7	28.6	28.4	28.3	28.2	28.2	28.1
40	29.3	29.2	29.1	29.0	28.9	28.7	28.6	28.5	28.4	28.3
50	29.6	29.5	29.3	29.2	29.1	28.9	28.8	28.8	28.7	28.6
60	29.8	29.8	29.6	29.5	29.4	29.2	29.1	29.0	28.9	28.8
70	30.1	30.0	29.9	29.8	29.7	29.5	29.4	29.3	29.2	29.1
80	30.4	30.3	30.1	30.0	30.0	29.8	29.6	29.6	29.5	29.3
90	30.6	30.6	30.4	30.3	30.2	30.0	29.9	29.8	29.7	29.6
100	30.9	30.8	30.6	30.6	30.5	30.3	30.2	30.1	30.0	29.8
110	31.2	31.2	30.9	30.8	30.8	30.6	30.4	30.3	30.2	30.0
120	31.5	31.4	31.2	31.2	31.1	30.8	30.7	30.6	30.5	30.4
130	31.8	31.7	31.5	31.4	31.4	31.1	31.0	30.9	30.8	30.7
140	32.1	32.0	31.8	31.7	31.6	31.4	31.3	31.2	31.1	31.0
150	32.4	32.4	32.1	32.0	31.9	31.7	31.6	31.5	31.4	31.2
160	32.7	32.7	32.4	32.4	32.3	32.0	31.9	31.8	31.7	31.5
170	33.0	33.0	32.7	32.6	32.6	32.3	32.2	32.1	32.0	31.8
180	33.4	33.3	33.0	33.0	32.9	32.6	32.5	32.4	32.3	32.2
190	33.8	33.7	33.4	33.3	33.2	32.9	32.8	32.7	32.6	32.5
200	34.1	34.0	33.7	33.6	33.5	33.2	33.1	33.0	32.9	32.8
212	34.5	34.4	34.2	34.1	33.9	33.6	33.5	33.4	33.3	33.2
220	34.8	34.7	34.4	34.3	34.2	33.9	33.8	33.7	33.5	33.4
227	35.0	34.9	34.7	34.5	34.4	34.1	34.0	33.9	33.8	33.7
230	35.2	35.0	34.8	34.7	34.5	34.2	34.1	34.0	33.9	33.8



### D. Steam Boiler Drums

1. Top drum: steam drum.
2. Bottom drum: mud or blowdown drum.

#### E. **System Types**

1. Low-pressure steam:	0–15 psig.
2. Medium-pressure steam:	16–100 psig.
3. High-pressure steam:	101 psig and greater.

#### F. **Steam Carryover**

1. Steam carryover is the entrainment of boiler water with the steam.
2. Causes of carryover:
  - a. Mechanical:
    1. Poor boiler design.
    2. Burner misalignment.
    3. High water level.
  - b. Chemical:
    1. High total dissolved solids (TDS).
    2. High total suspended solids (TSS).
    3. High alkalinity.
    4. High amine levels.
    5. Presence of oils or other organic materials.
3. Problems caused by carryover:
  - a. Deposits minerals on valves, piping, heat transfer surfaces, and other steam-operated equipment.
  - b. Causes thermal shock to the system.
  - c. Contaminates process or products that have direct steam contact.
  - d. If steam is used for humidification, a white dust is often left on the air handling unit components, ductwork surfaces, and furniture and other equipment within the space.



4. Carryover control:
  - a. Install steam separation devices.
  - b. Maintain the proper steam space in the steam drum and boiler.
  - c. Maintain proper water chemistry—TDS, TSS, alkalinity, etc.

**G. Design, Layout, and Clearance Requirements/Considerations**

1. Design conditions:
  - a. Boiler load: Btu/h, or MBH.
  - b. Steam pressure and flow rate.
  - c. Fuel input: gas, fuel oil, electric, etc.
  - d. Overall boiler efficiency.
  - e. Fouling factor.
  - f. Electrical data:
    1. Unit kW, blower hp, compressor hp, and fuel oil pump hp.
    2. Full load, running load, and locked rotor amps.
    3. Voltage-phase-hertz.
2. Multiple steam boilers should be used to prevent complete system or building shutdown upon failure of 1 steam boiler in all steam systems over 70 boiler horsepower or 2,400,000 Btu/h (i.e., 2 @ 50 percent, 2 @ 67 percent, 2 @ 70 percent, 3 @ 34 percent, 3 @ 40 percent).
3. Show tube clean/pull clearances and location.
4. The minimum recommended clearance around boilers is 36 in. Maintain minimum clearances for tube pull and the cleaning of the tubes as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. This is generally equal to the length of the boiler. Maintain minimum clearance as required to open access and control doors on boilers for service, maintenance, and inspection.
5. Mechanical room locations and placement must take into account how boilers can be moved into and out of the building during initial installation and after construction for maintenance and repair and/or replacement.
6. Maintain minimum electrical clearances as required by the NEC.

7. Show the location of the boiler starter, disconnect switch, and the control panel.
8. Show gas train and/or fuel oil train location.
9. Show the boiler relief piping.
10. Show sanitary drain locations and boiler drain connections.
11. Design and locate combustion air louvers and motorized dampers or an engineered combustion air system. What happens if the engineered combustion air system malfunctions? Is a standby available? Verify that items that might freeze are not located in front of the combustion air intake.
12. Coordinate the height of the boiler with overhead clearances and obstructions. Is a beam required above the boiler for lifting components? Is a catwalk required to service the boiler.
13. Boiler stack and breeching. Coordinate routing in the boiler room, through the building, and the discharge height above building with architect and structural engineer.
14. Provide a stop check valve (located closest to the boiler) and an isolation valve with a drain between these valves on the steam supply connections to all steam boilers.
15. Combustion air dampers must be extra heavy duty and should be low leakage (10 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" WC differential) or ultralow leakage (6 CFM/sq.ft. @ 4" WC differential) type.
16. When the system design requires the use of dual fuel boilers (natural gas, fuel oil), provide a building automation control system I/O point to determine whether the boiler is on natural gas or fuel oil. Boiler control panels generally have a fuel type switch (gas/off/fuel oil switch) that can be connected to create this I/O point. Switching from natural gas to fuel oil (or vice versa) cannot be a fully automatic operation because the boiler operator must first turn the boiler burner to the "Off" position, then turn the fuel type switch to fuel oil, then put the combustion air linkage into the fuel oil position, then slide the fuel oil nozzle into position, then put the fuel oil pump into the "Hand" or "Auto" position, and then turn the boiler burner to the "On"

position. Remember to interlock the fuel oil pumps with operation of the boiler on fuel oil. Do not forget to include diesel generator interlocks with fuel oil pumps when the generators are fed from the same fuel oil system.

17. Steam system warm-up procedure:

- a. Steam system startup should not exceed a 100°F temperature rise per hour (50 psig per hour); boiler or heat exchanger manufacture limitations should be consulted.
- b. It is recommended that no more than a 25°F temperature rise per hour (15 psig per hour) be used when warming steam systems. Slow warming of the steam system allows for system piping, supports, hangers, and anchors to keep up with system expansion.
- c. Low-pressure steam systems (15 psig and less) should be warmed slowly at a 25°F temperature rise per hour (15 psig per hour) until the system design pressure is reached.
- d. Medium- and high-pressure steam systems (above 15 psig) should be warmed slowly at a 25°F temperature rise per hour (15 psig per hour) until a 250°F-15 psig system temperature-pressure is reached. At this temperature-pressure, the system should be permitted to settle for at least 8 hours or more (preferably overnight). The temperature-pressure maintenance time gives the system piping, hangers, supports, and anchors a chance to catch up with the system expansion. After allowing the system to settle, the system can be warmed up to 120 psig or the system design pressure in 25 psig pressure increments, and allow the system to settle for an hour before increasing the pressure to the next increment. When the system reaches 120 psig and the design pressure is above 120 psig, the system should be allowed to settle for at least 8 hours or more (preferably overnight). The pressure maintenance time gives the system piping, hangers, supports, and anchors a chance to catch up with the system expansion. After allowing the system to settle, the system can be warmed up to 300 psig or the system design pressure in 25 psig pressure increments, and then must be permitted to settle for an hour before increasing the pressure to the next increment.

18. Provide steam systems with warm-up valves for in-service startup, as shown in the following table. This will allow operators to warm these systems slowly and prevent a sudden shock or catastrophic system failure when large

system valves are opened. Providing warming valves also reduces wear on large system valves when only opened a small amount in an attempt to control the system warm-up speed.

## **BYPASS AND WARMING VALVES**

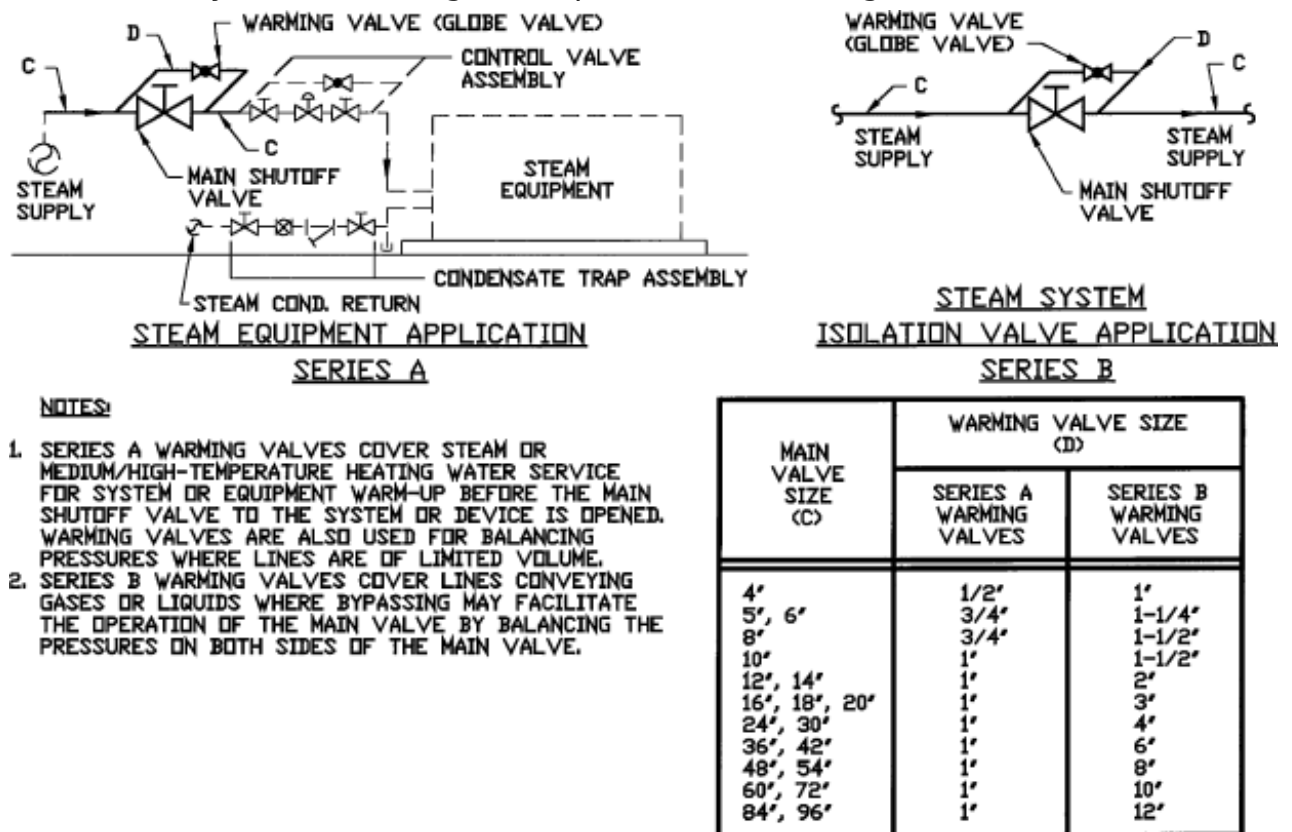
## Nominal Pipe Size

Main Valve Nominal Pipe Size	Series A Warming Valves	Series B Bypass Valves
4	1/2	1
5	3/4	1-1/4
6	3/4	1-1/4
8	3/4	1-1/2
10	1	1-1/2
12	1	2
14	1	2
16	1	3
18	1	3
20	1	3
24	1	4
30	1	4
36	1	6
42	1	6
48	1	8
54	1	8
60	1	10
72	1	10
84	1	12
96	1	12

***Notes:***

- 1. Series A comprehends steam service for warming up before the main line is opened, and for balancing pressures where lines are of limited volume.**
- 2. Series B comprehends lines conveying gases or liquids where bypassing may facilitate the operation of the main valve through balancing the pressures on both sides of the disc or discs thereof. The valves in the larger sizes may be of the bolted on type.**

19. The steam system warming valve procedure (see Fig. 31.11):



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 31.11. STEAM SYSTEM WARMING VALVES.

- Slowly open the warming supply valve to establish flow and to warm the system.
  - Once the system pressure and temperature have stabilized, perform the following items one at a time:
    - Slowly open the main supply valve.
    - Close the warming supply valve.
20. If isolators are required for the boiler, has isolator height been considered in clearance requirements? If isolators are required for the boiler, has piping isolation been addressed?

#### H. Low Water Cutoffs

- Primary: Float type.
- Auxiliary: Probe type.
- Low water cutoffs should be tested by using an evaporation test:
  - Take the boiler to low fire.
  - Shut off the feedwater to the boiler.

- c. Operate the boiler until the low water cutoff shuts down the boiler or the water level in the gauge glass falls below the low water cutoff activation point but still remains visible in glass.
  - d. Conduct an evaporation test at least every 30 days; once a week is recommended.
- 4. Class I boilers. Low water cutoff is 3" above the top row of tubes in fire tube boilers.
  - 5. Class IV boilers. Low water cutoff is 0"-1/4" above the top row of tubes in fire tube boilers.
  - 6. Water should always be visible in gauge glass. If water is not visible in gauge glass, immediately perform the following two steps one after another in any order:
    - a. Shut off the boiler burner.
    - b. Shut off the boiler feedwater.
    - c. Then allow the boiler to cool and inspect it for damage.

#### **I. Deaerator or Feedwater Tank**

- 1. The deaerator or the feedwater tank purpose is to remove oxygen, carbon dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, and other noncondensable gases and to heat boiler feedwater.
- 2. They also preheat the feedwater prior to being pumped to the boiler. Cold feedwater temperatures may cause:
  - a. Thermal shock.
  - b. Oxygen-rich feedwater, which causes corrosion.
- 3. This equipment should remove oxygen in the water to levels measured in parts per billion (ppb).
- 4. Steam vent on the deaerator or feedwater tank. Steam should appear 12"-18" above the top of vent. If steam appears below 12", the deaerator or feedwater tank is not removing all the oxygen, carbon dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, and other noncondensable gases.
- 5. Deaerators should be used when:
  - a. The system pressure is 75 psig and higher.

- b. Steam systems are employed with little or no standby capacity.
- c. The system depends on continuous operation.
- d. The system requires 25 percent or more of makeup water.

**J. Sizing Boiler Feed Pumps, Condensate Return Pumps, and Condensate Receivers**

1. If the boiler is under 50 psi, the designer should size the boiler feed pumps or condensate return pumps so that they discharge at 5 psi above the working pressure of the boiler.
2. If the boiler is over 50 psi, the designer should size boiler feed pumps or condensate return pumps so that they discharge at 10 psi above the working pressure of the boiler.
3. The designer should size condensate receivers for 1 minute of net capacity based on the condensate return rate.
4. Size boiler feedwater system receivers for system capacity (normally estimated at 10 minutes):
  - a. Deaerator systems: 10-minute supply.
  - b. Feedwater tank systems: 15-minute supply.
5. Size condensate pumps at three times the condensate return rate.
6. Size boiler feedwater pumps and transfer pumps at:
  - a. Turbine pumps, intermittent operation: Two times the boiler maximum evaporation rate or 0.14 GPM per boiler hp.
  - b. Centrifugal pumps, continuous operation: 1.5 times the boiler maximum evaporation rate or 0.104 GPM per boiler hp.
  - c. Boiler feedwater and transfer pump selection criteria:
    1. Continuous or intermittent operation.
    2. Temperature of feedwater or condensate.
    3. Flow capacity (GPM).
    4. Discharge pressure required: Boiler pressure plus piping friction loss.
    5. NPSH requirement.



7. Boiler feedwater control types:

- a. On/Off feedwater control is generally used with single boiler systems or in multiple boiler systems when one feedwater pump is dedicated to each boiler and is typically accomplished with a turbine pump.
- b. Level control is generally used with multiple boiler systems where feedwater pumps serve more than one boiler and is typically accomplished with a centrifugal pump.

8. Vacuum type steam condensate return units: 0.1 GPM/1,000 lbs./h of connected load.

9. Pumped steam condensate return units: 2.4 GPM/1,000 lbs./h.

**K. Boiler Blowdown Systems**

1. Bottom blowdown. Bottom blowdown, sometimes referred to as manual blowdown, functions to remove suspended solids and sediment that have settled out of the water and deposited on the bottom of the boiler. Bottom blowdown is most effective with several short discharges in lieu of one long discharge because the solids settle out between discharges; this results in the greatest removal of suspended solids with the least amount of water.
2. Surface blowdown. Surface blowdown, sometimes referred to as automatic blowdown, continuous blowdown, or periodic blowdown, depending on how the blowdown is controlled, functions to remove dissolved solids, surface water scum, and foam to maintain proper conductivity levels.
  - a. Automatic:
    1. Conductivity probe.
    2. Timer.
  - b. Continuous.
  - c. Periodic (manual) by time.

**L. Boiler Blowdown Separator Makeup**

1. Noncontinuous blowdown (bottom blowdown): 5.0 GPM/1,000 lbs./h.
2. Continuous blowdown (surface blowdown): 0.5 GPM/1,000 lbs./h.

**M. Blowdown Separator Drains: 10 GPM/1000 lbs./h Boiler Output**

**N. Steam Boiler Water Makeup**

1. Boilers: 4.0 GPM/1,000 lbs./h each.

2. Deaerator/feedwater unit: 4.0 GPM/1,000 lbs./h each.
3. Makeup water for the steam system is only required at one of the boilers or one of the feedwater units at any given time for system sizing.

**O. Chemical Feed Systems for Steam Boilers. Chemical feed systems are designed to control the following.**

1. System pH, normally between 8 and 9.
2. Oxygen level, less than 0.007 PPM (7 ppb).
3. Water conditioning level.
4. Carbon dioxide level.
5. Scale.
6. Corrosion.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **31.04. Fuel Systems and Types**

### **A. Fuel System Design Guidelines**

1. Natural gas pressure reducing valves (NGPRV):
  - a. Use multiple NGPRVs when system natural gas capacity exceeds 2 NGPRV size, when normal operation calls for 10 percent of design load for sustained periods, or when there are two distinct load requirements (e.g., summer/winter) that are substantially different. Provide the number of NGPRVs to suit the project.
  - b. If system capacity for a single NGPRV exceeds the 2 NGPRV size but is not larger than the 4 NGPRV size, use 2 NGPRVs with 33 percent and 67 percent or 50 percent and 50 percent capacity split.
  - c. If system capacity for a single NGPRV exceeds 4 NGPRV size, use 3 NGPRVs with 25 percent, 25 percent, and 50 percent or 15 percent, 35 percent, and 50 percent capacity split to suit the project.
  - d. Provide natural gas pressure regulating valves with positive shutoff ability to prevent the natural gas system from becoming equal to the gas utility system pressure when the building natural gas system is not using gas.
2. Natural gas meters should be provided as follows:

- a. Coordinate equipment, building, or site meter requirements with the local utility company. If the project budget permits, these meter readings should be logged and recorded at the building facilities management and control system.
  - b. Meter for a campus or site of buildings. A site meter is generally provided by the utility company.
  - c. Meter for individual buildings on a campus. If fed from a site meter, design documents should provide a meter for each building. This meter will assist in tracking energy use at each building and for troubleshooting system problems.
  - d. Meter for individual buildings. A building meter will generally be provided by the utility company.
  - e. Meters for individual boilers. A meter should be provided by the design documents for each and every boiler; environmental air permit requirements insist natural gas be monitored at each boiler.
  - f. Meters for other major users. A meter should be provided by the design documents for each major user within the building (emergency generators, gas-fired AHUs, domestic water heaters, unit heaters, kitchens).
3. Boiler fuel oil pump flow rates and generator day tank pump flow rates are generally 2.5–3.0 times the boiler and generator consumption rates. Confirm with the manufacturer or the electrical engineer that the information received is the consumption rate of the boiler/generator or fuel oil pumping rate of the boiler/generator. When boilers are located above the fuel oil tanks, a method of preventing back siphoning through the return line must be provided. This may be accomplished by providing the return line with a pressure regulator or with an operated valve interlocked with the fuel oil pump. Also, the fuel oil pumps must be provided with a check valve in the discharge, or if large height differentials are required, a motorized discharge isolation valve interlocked with the pump may be required because check valves will leak.
4. Fuel oil meters should be provided as follows:
- a. If the fuel oil system is a circulating system with a fuel oil return line, meters must be provided in both the supply and return to determine the fuel oil consumed. Most manufacturers provide fuel oil meters with this

capability with controls and software to automatically calculate the fuel oil consumed. If the project budget permits, these meter readings should be logged and recorded at the building facilities management and control system. All fuel oil meters must be shown on the design documents. Environmental regulations require the fuel oil purchased versus fuel oil consumed be recorded and tracked for determining when leaks may be occurring in the system.

- b. Meters for each group of site distribution pumps are located at the pumps.
- c. Meters for individual buildings on a campus are located at each building. This meter will assist in tracking energy use at each building and for troubleshooting system problems.
- d. Meters for individual boilers. A meter should be provided for each and every boiler; environmental air permit requirements require fuel oil to be monitored at each boiler.
- e. Meters for other major users. A meter should be provided for each major user within the building (emergency generators, oil-fired AHUs, domestic water heaters, and unit heaters).

#### **B. Natural Gas**

- 1. 900–1200 Btu/cu.ft.
- 2. 1,000 Btu/cu.ft. average.

#### **C. Fuel Oil**

- 1. #2: 138,000 Btu/gal.
- 2. #4: 141,000 Btu/gal.
- 3. #5: 148,000 Btu/gal.
- 4. #6: 152,000 Btu/gal.

#### **D. LP Gas**

- 1. Butane:
  - a. 21,180 Btu/lbs.
  - b. 3,200 Btu/cu.ft.
- 2. Propane:
  - a. 21,560 Btu/lbs.

b. 2,500 Btu/cu.ft.

**E. Electric**

1. 3,413 Btuh/KW.
2. 3,413 Btuh/watt.

**F. Coal**

1. Anthracite: 14,600–14,800 Btu/lb.
2. Bituminous: 13,500–15,300 Btu/lb.

**G. Wood**

1. 8,000–10,000 Btu/lb.

**H. Kerosene**

1. 135,000 Btu/gal.

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. **EXPORT** Part 31: Boilers, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## Part 32: Motors and Motor Controllers

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 32. Part 32: Motors and Motor Controllers

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 32.01. Motors

**A. Motor Types. Items 1, 2, and 3 are the most common HVAC motor types.**

1. Open drip proof (ODP): Ventilation openings arranged to prevent liquid drops falling within an angle of 15 degrees from the vertical from affecting motor performance. Use indoors and in moderately clean environments.
2. Totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC): A fan on the motor shaft, outside the stator housing and within the protective shroud, blows air over the motor. Use in damp, dirty, corrosive, or contaminated environments.
3. Explosion proof (EXPRF): Totally enclosed with enclosure designed to withstand internal explosion of a specific gas-air or dust-air mixture to prevent escape of ignition products. Motors are approved for a specific Hazard Classification as covered by the NEC. Class I Explosion Proof and Class II Dust Ignition Resistant are the two most common types of hazardous location motors.
4. Open drip proof air over (ADAO): Ventilation openings arranged to prevent liquid drops falling within an angle of 15 degrees from the vertical from affecting motor performance. Use indoors and in moderately clean environments. Rated for motor cooling by airflow from a driven device.
5. Totally enclosed non-ventilated (TENV): No ventilation openings in housing. Motor rated for cooling by airflow from a driven device. TENV motors are usually under 5 horsepower.

6. Totally enclosed air over (TEAO): No ventilation openings in housing. Motor rated for cooling by airflow from a driven device. TEAO motors frequently have dual horsepower ratings depending on speed and cooling air temperature.

**B. Motor Horsepowers, Voltage, Phase, and Operating Guidelines:**

1. Suggested horsepower and phase:
  - a. Motors 1/2 horsepower and larger: 3 Phase.
  - b. Motors less than 1/2 horsepower: Single Phase.
  - c. Considering first cost economics only, it is less costly, on average, to have motors smaller than 1 hp to be single-phase. At 3/4 hp, single-phase and three-phase motors cost about the same, but branch circuits and control equipment for three-phase motors are usually more expensive.
  - d. When life cycle owning and operating costs are considered, it is often more economical to provide motors as specified in lines a. and b. earlier.
2. Do not start and stop motors more than six times per hour.
3. Motors of 5 horsepower and larger should not be cycled; they should run continuously.
4. Specify energy-efficient motors—EPA motors as a minimum; preferred premium efficiency motors. Premium efficiency motors are a higher efficiency motor than the EPA motors.
5. Do not use energy-efficient motors with variable speed/frequency drives.
6. For best motor life and reliability, do not select motors to run within the service factors. Specify motors with a minimum 1.15 service factor.
7. For every 50°F (28°C) increase in motor operating temperature, the life of the motor is cut in half. Conversely, for every 50°F (28°C) decrease in motor operating temperature, the life of the motor is doubled.
8. Energy-efficient motors have a higher starting current than their standard efficiency counterparts.
9. The best sign of motor trouble is smoke and/or paint discoloration.
10. In general, motors can operate with voltages plus or minus 10 percent of their rated voltage.

11. Motors in storage should be turned by hand every 6 months to keep the bearings from drying out.
12. Available motor voltages are given in the following table:

Phase	Nominal Voltage	Nameplate Voltage
Single-Phase	120	115
	240	230
	277	265
Three-Phase	208	200
	240	230
	480	460
	600	575

C. **Standard motor sizes are given in the following table:**

Motor Sizes (hp)	Recommended Starter Type	Standard Service Factors
1/8; 1/10; 1/12; 1/15; 1/20; 1/25; 1/30; 1/60; 1/100	SPC or PSC	1.40
1/6	SPC or PSC	*
1/4; 1/3	CS	*
1/2; 3/4; 1	MS	*
1-1/2; 2	MS	*
3; 5; 7-1/2; 10; 15; 20; 25; 30; 40; 50; 60; 75; 100; 125; 150; 200; 250	MS	*
300; 350; 400; 450; 500; 600; 700; 750; 800; 900; 1000; 1250; 1500; 1750; 2000; 2250; 2500; 3000; 3500	MS	*

**Notes:**  
**SPC: Split phase capacitor start.**  
**PSC: Permanent split capacitor start.**  
**CS: Capacitor start.**



3500, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5500, 6000** Motor Sizes (hp)	Recommended Starter Type	Standard Service Factors
<b>Notes:</b>  <b>SPC: Split phase capacitor start.</b>  <b>PSC: Permanent split capacitor start.</b>  <b>CS: Capacitor start.</b>  <b>MS: Magnetic start; polyphase induction motors (squirrel cage).</b>  <b>1/2 hp through 50 hp across-the-line starter.</b>  <b>60 hp and larger reduced-voltage starter.</b>  <b>*See paragraph E below for motor service factors for these motors.</b>  <b>**Motors generally not used in HVAC applications.</b>		

D. **Standard Motor RPM: 3600, 1800, 1200, 900, 720, 600, and 514.**

E. **NEMA motor service factors are given in the following table:**

hp	3600 RPM	1800 RPM	1200 RPM	900 RPM
1/6-1/3	1.35	1.35	1.35	1.35
1/2	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.15
3/4	1.25	1.25	1.15	1.15
1	1.25	1.15	1.15	1.15
1-1/2-250	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
300-2500	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15

F. **NEMA locked rotor indicating code letters are given in the following table:**

### NEMA Locked Rotor Indicating Code Letters

Code Letter	KVA/hp	Code Letter	KVA/hp
A	0-3.14	L	9.00-9.99
B	3.15-3.54	M	10.00-11.19
C	3.55-3.99	N	11.20-12.49
D	4.00-4.49	O	Not used
E	4.50-4.99	P	12.50-13.99
F	5.00-5.59	Q	Not used
G	5.60-6.29	R	14.00-15.99
H	6.30-7.09	S	16.00-17.99
I	Not used	T	18.00-19.99
J	7.10-7.99	U	20.00-22.39
K	8.00-8.99	V	22.40 and up

1. Standard three-phase motors often have these NEMA starting locked rotor codes:

a. 1 horsepower and smaller:	Locked Rotor Code L.
b. 1-1/2-2 horsepower:	Locked Rotor Code K.
c. 3 horsepower:	Locked Rotor Code J.
d. 5 horsepower:	Locked Rotor Code H.
e. 7-1/2-10 horsepower:	Locked Rotor Code G.
f. 15 horsepower and larger:	Locked Rotor Code F.

2. Standard single-phase motors often have these locked rotor codes:



Factor	Motor Insulation Class Temperature Rise							
4. Motors with Enclosed Windings and with 1.0 Service, All Enclosures	65	A 149	85	B 185	110	F 230	-	H -
	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F

**Notes:**

- 1. Abnormal deterioration of insulation may be expected if the ambient temperature of 40°C/104°F is exceeded in regular operation.**
- 2. Temperature rise based on 40°C/104°F ambient. Temperature rises are based on operation at altitudes of 3300 feet or less.**
- 3. Class A Motors: Fractional hp motors, small appliances; maximum operating temperature 105°C/221°F.**
- 4. Class B Motors: Motors for HVAC applications, high-quality fractional hp motors; maximum operating temperature 130°C/266°F.**
- 5. Class F Motors: Inverter duty motors, industrial motors; maximum operating temperature 155°C/311°F.**
- 6. Class H Motors: High temperature, high reliability, high ambient; maximum operating temperature 180°C/356°F.**

#### H. NEMA Motor Design Designations

- Design A motors are built with high pullout torque and are used on injection molding machines.
- Design B motors are built with high starting torque with reasonable starting current and are used with fans, pumps, air handling units, and other HVAC equipment. They are the most common HVAC motor.
- Design C motors are built with high starting torque and used with hard-to-start loads and with conveyors.
- Design D motors are built with high starting torque, low starting current, and

high slip and are used with cranes, hoists, and low-speed presses.

## I. Clearance Requirements

1. The minimum recommended clearance around the motors is 24 inches.
2. Mechanical room locations and placement must take into account how motors can be moved into and out of the building during the initial installation and after construction for maintenance, repair, and/or replacement.

## J. Motor Efficiencies

1. *ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013*: NEMA Design A and B; Single Speed; 3600, 1800, or 1200 RPM; Open Drip Proof (ODP) or Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) motors 1 hp and larger shall meet the following minimum nominal efficiencies:

	Minimum Nominal Efficiency (%)					
	Open Motors			Enclosed Motors		
	Number of Poles			Number of Poles		
	2	4	6	2	4	6
	Synchronous Speed (RPM)			Synchronous Speed (RPM)		
	3600	1800	1200	3600	1800	1200
Motor Horsepower	3600	1800	1200	3600	1800	1200
1	–	82.5	80.0	75.5	82.5	80.0
1.5	82.5	84.0	84.0	82.5	84.0	85.5
2	84.0	84.0	85.5	84.0	84.0	86.5
3	84.0	86.5	86.5	85.5	87.5	87.5
5	85.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
7.5	87.5	88.5	88.5	88.5	89.5	89.5
10	88.5	89.5	90.2	89.5	89.5	89.5
15	89.5	91.0	90.2	90.2	91.0	90.2
20	90.2	91.0	91.0	90.2	91.0	90.2
25	91.0	91.7	91.7	91.0	92.4	91.7
<b>Note:</b>	91.0	92.4	92.4	91.0	92.4	91.7

Motor Horsepower	Open Motors			Enclosed Motors		
	Minimum Nominal Efficiency (%)			Minimum Nominal Efficiency (%)		
40	91.7	93.0	93.0	91.7	93.0	93.0
50	92.4	93.0	93.0	92.4	93.0	93.0
60	Number of Poles			Number of Poles		
	2	4	6	2	4	6
75	93.0	94.1	93.6	93.0	94.1	93.6
100	Synchronous Speed			Synchronous Speed		
	(RPM)			(RPM)		
125	93.6	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.5	94.1
150	93.6	95.0	94.5	94.5	95.0	95.0
200	94.5	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0

**Note:**

1. Nominal efficiencies shall be established in accordance with NEMA MG1.

## MOTOR DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS—EPAct MOTORS

Motor Horsepower	Open Drip Proof— EPAct			Totally Enclosed Fan- Cooled—EPAct		
	Dia. Inches	Length Inches	Weight lbs.	Dia. Inches	Length Inches	Weight lbs.
1	9	11	67	9	13	70
1.5	11	13	88	11	15	90
2	11	14	97	11	16	101
3	12	16	132	12	18	139
5	12	18	158	12	20	165
7.5	14	21	211	14	24	257
10	14	23	260	14	25	295
15	15	23	343	15	26	414
20	15	25	392	15	28	473
25	16	27	529	16	33	626
30	16	28	573	16	34	763
<b>Notes:</b>	18	29	726	18	35	922

Motor Horsepower	Open Drip Proof— Dia. Inches	Length Inches	Weight lbs.	Totally Enclosed Fan- Cooled— Dia. Inches	Length Inches	Weight lbs.
50	18	30	803	18	35	933
60	20	33	970	20	34	1212
75	20	35	1105	20	35	1481
100	22	39	1166	22	47	1671
125	22	41	1276	22	48	1775
150	22	41	1364	22	48	1897
200	22	44	1810	22	54	2730
250	22	49	2160	22	59	3240

**Notes:**

1. The motor dimensions and weights are based on 1,200-rpm motors. Motors above the 1,200 rpm rating are lighter and smaller in size.
2. Motor dimensions are rounded to the nearest inch.



## MOTOR DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS—PREMIUM EFFICIENCY MOTORS

Motor Horsepower	Open Drip Proof— Premium			Totally Enclosed Fan- Cooled—Premium		
	Dia. Inches	Length Inches	Weight lbs.	Dia. Inches	Length Inches	Weight lbs.
1	9	11	67	9	14	70
1.5	11	13	88	11	16	90
2	11	14	97	11	16	101
3	12	16	132	12	20	200
5	12	18	158	12	20	220
7.5	14	21	260	14	26	315
10	14	23	310	14	26	350
15	15	24	394	15	29	460
20	15	26	436	15	29	510

25	16	27	580	18	33	700
30 Motor	16	28	639	18	34	765
Horsepower	Dia.	Length	Weight	Dia.	Length	Weight
40	18	30	770	19	35	1030
50	18	30	838	20	35	1070
60	20	33	1090	22	40	1480
75	20	35	1150	22	40	1540
100	22	39	1494	24	47	2060
125	22	41	1715	24	48	2130
150	22	44	2100	24	52	2860
200	22	50	2150	24	54	3070
250	22	54	2632	24	59	3440

**Notes:**

1. The motor dimensions and weights are based on 1,200-rpm motors. Motors above the 1,200 rpm rating are lighter and smaller in size.
2. Motor dimensions are rounded to the nearest inch.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 32.02. Starters, Disconnect Switches, and Motor Control Centers

### A. Starter Types

1. Manual starters (manual control):
  - a. Reversing/nonreversing.
  - b. Push button/toggle switch.
  - c. Available for single-phase or three-phase electrical power.
2. Magnetic starters (automatic control):
  - a. Full voltage/across the line.
  - b. Reversing/nonreversing.
  - c. Reduced voltage:



1. Reactor.
  2. Resistance.
  3. Auto transformer.
  4. Wye-delta/star delta.
  5. Full voltage part winding.
  6. Reduced voltage part winding.
  7. Solid state.
- d. Two-speed starting:
1. One winding. Full speed; half speed.
  2. Two winding. Full speed; 2/3 speed.
  3. Constant torque.
  4. Variable torque.
  5. Constant horsepower.
- e. Available for single-phase or three-phase electrical power.
3. Combination starter disconnect switch: see "magnetic starters":
- a. Fused.
  - b. Nonfused.
  - c. Disconnect switches (locking/nonlocking—recommend locking switches).
  - d. Available for three-phase electrical power only, but a three-phase starter can be used with a single-phase motor (although expensive).

## **B. Starter Accessories**

1. Pilot lights: green, run; red, off.
2. Switches (locking/nonlocking—recommend locking switches).
  - a. Hand-off-auto (HOA).
  - b. Push button.
  - c. Toggle switch.

3. Control transformer.

4. Overload protection:

a. Fused.

b. Nonfused.

c. Motor circuit protector.

d. Molded case circuit breaker.

e. Circuit fuse protection: size based on circuit ampacity and wire size.

f. Overload heaters: size based on motor overload capacity.

g. Two levels of overload protection:

1. Type 1: Considerable damage occurs to the contactor and overload relay when an overload happens but the enclosure remains externally undamaged. Parts of the starter or the entire starter may need to be replaced after an overload.

2. Type 2: No damage occurs to the contactor or overload relay except light contact burning is permitted when an overload happens.

h. The choice between circuit breakers and fuses is purely a matter of user preference.

5. Auxiliary contacts (NO-Normally Open/NC-Normally Closed).

6. Relays.

C. **Disconnect switch sizes and accepted fuse sizes are given in the following table:**

<b>Safety Switch Size Amps</b>	<b>Acceptable Fuse Sizes Amps</b>	<b>Safety Switch Size Amps</b>	<b>Acceptable Fuse Sizes Amps</b>
30	15, 20, 25, 30	1600	1600
60	35, 40, 45, 50, 60	2000	2000
100	70, 80, 90, 100	2500	2500
200	110, 125, 150, 175, 200	3000	3000
400	225, 250, 300, 350, 400	4000	4000
600	450, 500, 600	5000	5000
800	700, 800	6000	6000
1,200	1000, 1200	–	–

**D. Standard Fuse and Circuit Breaker Sizes (Amperes): 1, 3, 6, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 125, 150, 175, 200, 225, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 600, 700, 800, 1000, 1200, 1600, 2000, 2500, 3000, 4000, 5000, and 6000**

**E. Single-Phase Starter Types**

#### **SINGLE-PHASE MOTOR CHARACTERISTIC TABLE**

Characteristics	Motor Type				
	Split Phase, Capacitor Start (SPC)	Permanent-Split Capacitor (PSC)	Capacitor Start, Induction Run (CSIR)	Capacitor Start, Capacitor Run (CSCR)	Shaded Pole (SP)
Starting Control	Speed switch	None	Speed switch	Speed switch	None
Ratings (Horsepower)	1/25-1/2	1/20-5	1/20-5	1/20-5	1/10-1/4
Full Load Speeds (RPM @ 60 Hz)	3450 1725	3450 1725	3450 1725	3500 1750	3100 1550 1000
Locked Rotor Torque (Percent @ Full Load)	125-150%	250%	250-350%	250%	250%
Breakdown Torque (Percent @ Full Load)	250-300%	250-300%	250-300%	250%	125%
Speed Classification	Constant	Constant or variable	Constant	Constant	Constant or variable
Full Load Power Factor	60%	95%	65%	95%	60%
Efficiency	Medium	High	Medium	High	Low

F. **Three-phase starter types by starting method are given in the following table:**

### **THREE-PHASE STARTERS**

Starting Method	Inrush Current % LRA	Starting Torque % LRT
Across-the-Line	100	100
Auto-Transformer		
80% Tap	71	64
65% Tap	48	42
50% Tap	28	25
Primary Resistor or Reactor		
80% Applied Voltage	80	64
65% Applied Voltage	65	42
58% Applied Voltage	58	33
50% Applied Voltage	50	25
Star Delta	33	33
Part Winding	60	48
Part Winding w/Resistors	60-30	48-12
Wound Rotor (Approx.)	25	150
Solid State	3 × RLA	–
<p><b>Notes:</b></p> <p><b>1. % LRA = Percent full voltage locked rotor current (amps).</b></p> <p><b>2. % LRT = Percent full voltage locked rotor torque.</b></p> <p><b>3. RLA = Rated load amps or running load amps.</b></p>		

#### G. Disconnect Switches

1. Fused disconnect switches should be used whenever the equipment manufacturer requires fused disconnect switches or when more than one motor or piece of equipment is on a single electrical circuit. Fused disconnect switches are generally required with packaged air conditioning equipment, and some chillers. Fusing means it may be either a fuse or a

circuit breaker. Circuit breakers are preferred; however, some equipment will require fuses because they have not been tested or rated with circuit breakers.

a. Fuses shall be Class RK5 Time Delay, Dual Element Fuses.

b. Circuit breakers shall be Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers.

2. Nonfused disconnect switches should be used whenever fused disconnects are not required by the equipment manufacturer. Most fans, pumps, and air-handling units do not require fused disconnect switches.

**H. Motor Size, Starter and Disconnect Switch Size, and Fuse and Circuit Breaker Size are given in the following tables. The following notes are applicable to all schedules.**

1. Starters and/or disconnect switches. Fuses shall be Class RK5 Time Delay, Dual Element Fuses. Circuit breakers shall be Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers.

2. Motor data, starters, disconnect switches, and fuses based on *2014 NEC* and Square D Company.

## 115 Volt (120 Volt) Single-Phase Motor Starter Schedule

Motor hp	NEMA Starter Size	Full Load Amps Per Phase	Disc. Switch Size	Fuse Size Amperes	Circuit Breaker Size Amperes
1/8	1	3.0	30	4.5	15
1/6	1	4.4	30	7	15
1/4	1	5.8	30	9	15
1/3	1	7.2	30	12	15
1/2	1	9.8	30	15	20
3/4	1	13.8	30	20	25
1	1	16.0	30	25	30
1.5	1	20.0	30	30	40
2	1	24.0	30	30	50
3	2	34.0	60	50	70
5	3	56.0	100	80	90
7.5	4	80.0	100	100	110
10	–	–	–	–	–

## 230 Volt (240 Volt) Single-Phase Motor Starter Schedule

Motor hp	NEMA Starter Size	Full Load Amps Per Phase	Disc. Switch Size	Fuse Size Amperes	Circuit Breaker Size Amperes
1/8	1	1.7	30	2.5	15
1/6	1	2.2	30	3.5	15
1/4	1	2.9	30	4.5	15
1/3	1	3.6	30	5.6	15
1/2	1	4.9	30	8	15
3/4	1	6.9	30	10	15
1	1	8.0	30	12	15
1.5	1	10.0	30	15	20
2	1	12.0	30	17.5	25
3	1	17.0	30	25	35
5	2	28.0	60	40	60
7.5	2	40.0	60	60	80
10	3	50.0	60	60	90



## 200 Volt (208 Volt) Three-Phase Motor Starter Schedule

Motor hp	NEMA Starter Size	Full Load Amps per Phase	Disc. Switch Size	Fuse Size Amperes	Circuit Breaker Size Amperes
1/2	1	2.5	30	3.5	15
3/4	1	3.7	30	5	15
1	1	4.8	30	6.25	15
1.5	1	6.9	30	10	15
2	1	7.8	30	12	15
3	1	11.0	30	17.5	20
5	1	17.5	30	25	35
7.5	1	25.3	60	40	50
10	2	32.2	60	50	60
15	3	48.3	60	60	90
20	3	62.1	100	90	100
25	3	78.2	100	100	110
30	4	92.0	200	125	125
40	4	120.0	200	175	175
50	5	150.0	200	200	200
60	5	177.0	400	250	250
75	5	221.0	400	300	300
100	6	285.0	400	400	400
125	6	359.0	600	500	600
150	6	414.0	600	600	600
200	7	552.0	–	–	800

## 230 Volt (240 Volt) Three-Phase Motor Starter Schedule

Motor hp	NEMA Starter Size	Full Load Amps per Phase	Disc. Switch Size	Fuse Size Amperes	Circuit Breaker Size Amperes
1/2	1	2.2	30	3.2	15
3/4	1	3.2	30	4.5	15
1	1	4.2	30	5.6	15
1.5	1	6.0	30	8	15
2	1	6.8	30	10	15
3	1	9.6	30	15	20
5	1	15.2	30	25	30
7.5	1	22.0	30	30	45
10	2	28.0	60	40	60
15	2	42.0	60	60	80
20	3	54.0	100	80	90
25	3	68.0	100	100	100
30	3	80.0	100	100	110
40	4	104.0	200	150	150
50	4	130.0	200	200	200
60	5	154.0	200	200	225
75	5	192.0	400	300	250
100	5	248.0	400	350	350
125	6	312.0	400	400	450
150	6	360.0	600	500	600
200	6	480.0	600	600	800
250	7	600.0	800	800	800
300	7	720.0	1200	1000	1000
400	-	-	-	-	-

### 460 Volt (480 Volt) Three-Phase Motor Starter Schedule

Motor hp	NEMA Starter Size	Full Load Amps per Phase	Disc. Switch Size	Fuse Size Amperes	Circuit Breaker Size Amperes
1/2	1	1.1	30	1.6	15
3/4	1	1.6	30	2.25	15
1	1	2.1	30	2.8	15
1.5	1	3.0	30	4	15
2	1	3.4	30	5.6	15
3	1	4.8	30	8	15
5	1	7.6	30	12	15
7.5	1	11.0	30	17.5	20
10	1	14.0	30	20	25
15	1	21.0	30	30	40
20	1	27.0	60	40	60
25	2	34.0	60	50	70
30	2	40.0	60	60	80
40	3	52.0	100	80	90
50	3	65.0	100	100	100
60	3	77.0	100	100	110
75	4	96.0	200	150	125
100	4	124.0	200	175	200
125	5	156.0	200	200	225
150	5	180.0	400	250	250
200	5	240.0	400	350	350
250	6	302.0	600	500	500
300	6	361.0	600	600	600
400	6	477.0	800	700	700
500	7	590.0	1200	800	800

## 575 Volt (600 Volt) Three-Phase Motor Starter Schedule

Motor hp	NEMA Starter Size	Full Load Amps per Phase	Disc. Switch Size	Fuse Size Amperes	Circuit Breaker Size Amperes
1/2	1	0.9	30	1.25	15
3/4	1	1.3	30	1.6	15
1	1	1.7	30	2.25	15
1.5	1	2.4	30	3.5	15
2	1	2.7	30	4.5	15
3	1	3.9	30	6.25	15
5	1	6.1	30	10	15
7.5	1	9.0	30	15	15
10	1	11.0	30	17.5	20
15	2	17.0	30	25	35
20	2	22.0	30	30	45
25	2	27.0	60	40	60
30	3	32.0	60	50	60
40	3	41.0	60	60	80
50	3	52.0	100	80	90
60	4	62.0	100	90	100
75	4	77.0	100	110	110
100	4	99.0	200	150	150
125	5	125.0	200	175	200
150	5	144.0	200	200	200
200	5	192.0	400	300	250
250	6	242.0	600	350	350
300	6	289.0	600	400	400
400	6	382.0	600	500	500
500	7	472.0	800	800	700

### I. Motor Control Centers (MCCs)

#### 1. NEMA Class I, Type A:

- a. No terminal boards for load or control connections are provided.

- b. Numbered terminals for field-wired power and control connections are provided on the starter.
- c. Starter unit mounted pilot devices are internally wired to starter.

2. NEMA Class I, Type B:

- a. Terminal boards for load connections are provided for Size 3 and smaller controllers. For controllers larger than Size 3, numbered terminals for field-wired power connections are provided on starter.
- b. Unit control terminal boards for each combination motor controller are provided for field wiring.
- c. Both terminal boards are factory-wired and mounted on, or adjacent to, the unit.
- d. No load terminal boards for feeder tap units are provided.
- e. Starter unit mounted pilot devices are internally wired to the starter.
- f. NEMA Class I, Type B will be suitable for most HVAC applications.

3. NEMA Class I, Type C:

- a. Factory-wired master section terminal board, mounted on the stationary structure, is provided for each section.
- b. Terminal boards for load connections are provided for Size 3 and smaller controllers. For controllers larger than Size 3, numbered terminals for field-wired power connections are provided on the starter.
- c. Unit control terminal boards for each combination motor controller are provided for field wiring.
- d. Complete wiring between combination controllers or control assemblies and their master terminal boards is factory installed. No wiring between sections or between master terminals is provided. No interconnections between combination controllers and control assemblies.
- e. No load terminal boards for feeder tap units are provided.

4. NEMA Class II, Type B:

- a. Terminal boards for load connections are provided for Size 3 and smaller controllers. For controllers larger than Size 3, numbered terminals for field-wired power connections are provided on the starter.

- b. Unit control terminal boards for each combination motor controller are provided for field wiring.
- c. Both terminal boards are factory-wired and mounted on, or adjacent to, unit.
- d. Complete wiring between combination controllers or control assemblies in the same and other sections is factory-wired.
- e. No load terminal boards for feeder tap units are provided.

5. NEMA Class II, Type C:

- a. A factory-wired master section terminal board, mounted on the stationary structure, is provided for each section.
- b. Terminal boards for load connections are provided for Size 3 and smaller controllers. For controllers larger than Size 3, numbered terminals for field-wired power connections are provided on the starter.
- c. Unit control terminal boards for each combination motor controller are provided for field wiring.
- d. Complete wiring between combination controllers or control assemblies and their master terminal boards in the same section and other sections is factory-wired.
- e. No load terminal boards for feeder tap units are provided.

6. MCCs are available in NEMA enclosure types 1, 2, 3R, and 12.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **32.03. Variable Frequency Drives**

**A. Variable Frequency Drives have many names and acronyms.**

- 1. Variable frequency drives (VFDs)—Used within this text.
- 2. Adjustable frequency drives (AFDs).
- 3. Variable frequency controllers (VFCs).
- 4. Adjustable frequency controllers (AFCs).

**B. VFD Components (from power side to load side)**

1. Rectifier section: Silicon-controlled rectifiers (SCRs) or diodes change single- or three-phase AC power to DC power.
2. DC bus section: Capacitors and an inductor smooth the rippled DC power supplied by the rectifier.
3. Inverter section: An inverter converts the DC bus power to three-phase variable frequency power.
4. Controller section: The controller turns the inverter on and off to control the output frequency and voltage.

### C. **VFD Types**

1. Variable voltage inverters (VVIs) use an SCR to convert incoming AC power to a varying DC power and then use an inverter to convert the DC power to three-phase variable voltage and variable frequency power. The disadvantages of VVIs are:
  - a. Incoming line notching, which requires isolation transformers.
  - b. The power factor is proportional to speed, which may require power factor correction capacitors.
  - c. Torque pulsations are experienced at low speeds.
  - d. Non-sinusoidal current waveforms produce additional heating in the motor.
2. Current source inverters (CSIs) use SCRs in the rectifier and inverter sections and only an inductor in the DC bus section. The disadvantages of CSIs are:
  - a. Incoming line notching, which requires isolation transformers.
  - b. The power factor is proportional to the speed, which may require power factor correction capacitors.
  - c. Motor drive matching is critical to proper operation.
  - d. Non-sinusoidal current waveforms produce additional heating in the motor.
3. Pulse width modulated (PWM) drives use a full wave diode bridge rectifier to convert the incoming AC power to DC power. Most PWM drives use a six-pulse converter, while some offer a 12-pulse converter in the rectifier section. The DC bus section consists of capacitors, and in some cases an inductor. The inverter section uses Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistors

(IGBTs), Bipolar Junction Transistors (BJTs), or Gate Turn off Thyristors (GTOs) to convert the DC bus power to a three-phase variable voltage and variable frequency power. PWM drives are the most common VFD in use in the HVAC industry today despite the fact it can punish motors electrically, especially 460 and 575 volt motors.

a. The advantages of PWM drives are:

1. Minimal line notching.
2. Better efficiency.
3. Higher power factor.
4. Larger speed ranges.
5. Lower motor heating.

b. The disadvantages of the PWM drives are:

1. Higher initial cost.
2. Regenerative braking is caused because power is allowed to flow in both directions and can act as a drive or a brake.

#### **D. VFD Design Guidelines**

1. Provide VFDs with the following:

a. VFDs serving motors:

1. 10 hp and smaller: six-pulse VFD with a 3 percent impedance input line reactor.
2. 15-40 hp: six-pulse VFD with a 5 percent impedance input line reactor.
3. 50 hp and larger: 18-pulse VFD.

b. NEMA-rated controller enclosure.

c. Push-button stations, pilot lights, and selector switches: NEMA-ICS-2, heavy-duty type.

d. Stop and lockout push-button station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so the padlock can be used to lock the push button in the depressed position with the control circuit open.

e. Lockable disconnect switch.



- f. Control relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
  - g. Standard displays:
    - 1. Output frequency (Hz).
    - 2. Setpoint frequency (Hz).
    - 3. Motor current (amperes).
    - 4. DC-link voltage (VDC).
    - 5. Motor torque (percent).
    - 6. Motor speed (rpm).
    - 7. Motor output voltage (V).
  - h. Historical logging information and displays:
    - 1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
    - 2. Running log of total power versus time.
    - 3. Total runtime.
    - 4. Fault log, maintaining the last four faults with the time and date stamp for each.
  - i. Current-sensing, phase-failure relays for bypass controller: A solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections; arranged to operate on phase failure, phase reversal, current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent, or loss of supply voltage; with adjustable response delay.
- 2. For best motor life and reliability, do not operate motors run by VFDs into their service factor and do not select motors to run within the service factors.
  - 3. Do not run motors below 25 percent of their rated speed or capacity.
  - 4. Use inverter duty motors whenever possible. Inverter duty motors are built with winding thermostats that shut down the motor when elevated temperatures are sensed inside it. In addition, these motors are built with oversized frames and external blowers to cool the motor through the full range of speeds.

5. Motors that are operated with VFDs should be specified with phase insulation, should operate at a relatively low temperature rise (most high efficiency motors fit this category), and should use a high class of insulation (either insulation class F or H).
6. Generally, VFDs do not include disconnect switches; therefore, the engineer must include a disconnect switch in the project design. The disconnect switch should be fused with the fuse rated for the drive input current rating.
7. Multiple motors can be driven with one VFD.
8. All control wiring should be run separately from VFD wiring.
9. Most VFDs include the following features as standard:
  - a. Overload protection devices.
  - b. Short circuit protection.
  - c. Ground fault protection.
10. Provide VFDs with a manual bypass in the event the drive fails.
  - a. Manual bypasses may not be required when standby equipment is provided.
  - b. Manual bypasses may not be required when multiple pieces of equipment are headered together, especially if three or more pieces of equipment are headered together.
11. Coordinate harmonic mitigation requirements with an electrical engineer.
  - a. Line reactors.
  - b. Active harmonic filters.

**E. VFDs produce nonlinear loads, which cause the following unwanted effects.**

1. AC system circuits containing excessive currents and unexpectedly higher or lower voltages.
2. Conductor, connector, and component heating, which is unsafe.
3. Loss of torque on motors.
4. Weaker contactor, relay, and solenoid action.
5. High heat production in transformers and motors can be destructive.

6. Poor power factor.

## 32.04. NEMA Enclosures

<b>A. NEMA Type 1:</b>	<b>Indoor General Purpose, Standard</b>
<b>B. NEMA Type 2:</b>	<b>Indoor Drip-Proof</b>
<b>C. NEMA Type 3R:</b>	<b>Outdoor, Rain Tight, Water Tight, Dust Tight</b>
<b>D. NEMA Types 4, 4X, 5:</b>	<b>Outdoor Rain Tight, Water Tight, Dust Tight, Corrosion Resistant</b>
<b>E. NEMA Type 7X:</b>	<b>Explosion-Proof</b>
<b>F. NEMA Type 12:</b>	<b>Indoor Oil and Dust Tight</b>

Citation


EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 32: Motors and Motor Controllers, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//> 

## Part 33: Humidifiers

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 33. Part 33: Humidifiers

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 33.01. Humidifiers

A. The number of humidifier manifolds required is given in the following table:

Duct Height	Number of Manifolds
Less than 37"	1
37"-58"	2
59"-80"	3
81"-100"	4
101" and Over	5

#### A. Humidifier Installation Requirements

- Humidifiers shall be installed a minimum of 3'0" from any duct transformation, elbow, fitting, or outlet.
- Consideration must be given to the length of the vapor trail and air handling unit, and ductwork design must provide sufficient length to prevent the vapor trail from coming in contact with items downstream of the humidifier before the vapor has had time to completely evaporate.

#### B. Humidifier Makeup Requirements

1. Steam humidifiers:	5.6 GPM/1,000 kW input or 5.6 GPM/3413 MBH.
2. Electric humidifiers:	5.6 GPM/1,000 kW input or 5.6 GPM/3413 MBH.
3. Evaporative humidifiers:	5.0 GPM/1,000 lbs./h.
4. Spray coil humidifiers:	5.0 GPM/1,000 lbs./h.

### C. Humidifier Makeup Water Types

1. Potable (untreated) water.
2. Softened water.
3. Deionized water (DI).
4. Reverse osmosis water.

### D. Residential Humidifier Types

1. Pan humidifiers:
  - a. Basic pan.
  - b. Electrically heat pan.
  - c. Pan with wicking plates.
2. Wetted element humidifiers:
  - a. Fan type.
  - b. Bypass type.
  - c. Duct mounted type.
3. Atomizing humidifiers:
  - a. Spinning disk.
  - b. Spray nozzles—water pressure.
  - c. Spray nozzles—compressed air.
  - d. Ultrasonic.
4. Portable or non-ducted humidifiers.

### E. Industrial Humidifier Types

1. Heated pan humidifiers:
  - a. Steam.
  - b. Hot water.
2. Direct steam injection humidifiers:
  - a. Single or multiple steam jacketed humidifiers.
  - b. Nonjacketed manifold or panel-type distribution humidifiers.
3. Electrically heated, self-contained steam humidifiers:
  - a. Electrode type humidifier.
  - b. Resistance type humidifiers.
4. Atomizing humidifiers:
  - a. Ultrasonic humidifiers.
  - b. Centrifugal humidifiers.
  - c. Compressed air nozzle humidifiers.
5. Wetted media humidifiers:
  - a. Rigid media humidifiers.
6. Evaporative cooling.

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 33: Humidifiers, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## Part 34: Filters

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 34. Part 34: Filters

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 34.01. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)

- A. **MERV reports a filter's ability to capture particles between 0.3 and 10 microns.**
- B. **MERV values are used in comparing the performance of different filters.**
- C. **MERV ratings are derived from an ASHRAE test method.**
- D. **The higher the MERV rating, the better the filter is at removing particulates from the air.**
- E. **MERV Values.**

#### MERV RATINGS

MERV Rating	Average Particle Size in Microns	Efficiency	Filter Types
1-4	3.0-10.0	Less than 20%	Roll filters Flat or panel filters Electronic air cleaners Carbon filters (not designed to remove



<b>MERV Rating</b>	<b>Average Particle Size in Microns</b>	<b>Efficiency</b>	remove particulates) <b>Filter Types</b>
5	3.0–10.0	20–34.9%	Flat or panel filters Pleated media filters Cartridge filters
6	3.0–10.0	35–49.9%	
7	3.0–10.0	50–69.9%	
8	3.0–10.0	70% or greater	
9	3.0–10.0 1.0–3.0	85% or greater Less than 50%	Bag filters Box filters
10	3.0–10.0 1.0–3.0	85% or greater 50–64.9%	
11	3.0–10.0 1.0–3.0	85% or greater 65–79.9%	
12	3.0–10.0 1.0–3.0	90% or greater 80% or greater	
13	3.0–10.0 1.0–3.0 0.30–1.0	90% or greater 90% or greater Less than 75%	Bag filters Box filters HEPA filters ULPA filters
14	3.0–10.0 1.0–3.0 0.30–1.0	90% or greater 90% or greater 75–84.9%	
15	3.0–10.0 1.0–3.0 0.30–1.0	90% or greater 90% or greater 85–94.9%	
16	3.0–10.0 1.0–3.0 0.30–1.0	95% or greater 95% or greater 95% or greater	

## 34.02. Flat or Panel Filters

A. **Efficiency: 20-35% (dust spot)**

B. **Face Velocity: 500 FPM**

C. **Initial Pressure Drop: 0.25" W.G.**

D. **Final Pressure Drop: 0.50" W.G.**

E. **Nominal Sizes**

1. 1" Thick: 24 × 24; 20 × 25; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 16 × 25; 16 × 20
2. 2" Thick: 24 × 24; 20 × 25; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 18 × 24; 16 × 25; 16 × 20; 12 × 24

F. **Test Method: *ASHRAE 52.2-2012*, Atmospheric**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **34.03. Pleated Media Filters**

A. **Efficiency (dust spot)**

1. 25-35%
2. 60-65%
3. 80-85%
4. 90-95%

B. **Face Velocity: 500 FPM**

C. **Initial Pressure Drop**

1. 25-35%:	0.25-0.45" W.G.
2. 60-65%:	0.50" W.G.
3. 80-85%:	0.60" W.G.
4. 90-95%:	0.70" W.G.

D. **Final Pressure Drop**

1. 25–35%:	1.20" W.G.
2. 60–65%:	1.20" W.G.
3. 80–85%:	1.20" W.G.
4. 90–95%:	1.20" W.G.

## E. Nominal Sizes

### 1. Thicknesses (inches):

a. 25–35%:	1; 2; 4.
b. 60–65%:	4; 6; 12.
c. 80–85%:	4; 6; 12.
d. 90–95%:	4; 6; 12.

### 2. Face sizes:

a. 25–35%:	24 × 24; 20 × 25; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 18 × 24; 16 × 25; 16 × 20; 12 × 24.
b. 60–65%:	24 × 24; 20 × 25; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 18 × 24; 16 × 25; 16 × 20; 12 × 24.
c. 80–85%:	24 × 24; 20 × 25; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 18 × 24; 16 × 25; 16 × 20; 12 × 24.
d. 90–95%:	24 × 24; 20 × 25; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 18 × 24; 16 × 25; 16 × 20; 12 × 24.

## F. Test Method: *ASHRAE 52.2-2012*, Atmospheric

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 34.04. Bag Filters

#### A. Efficiency (dust spot)

##### 1. 40–45%

2. 50-55%
3. 60-65%
4. 80-85%
5. 90-95%

**B. Face Velocity: 500 FPM**

**C. Initial Pressure Drop**

1. 40-45%:	0.25" W.G.
2. 50-55%:	0.35" W.G.
3. 60-65%:	0.40" W.G.
4. 80-85%:	0.50" W.G.
5. 90-95%:	0.60" W.G.

**D. Final Pressure Drop**

1. 40-45%:	1.00" W.G.
2. 50-55%:	1.00" W.G.
3. 60-65%:	1.00" W.G.
4. 80-85%:	1.00" W.G.
5. 90-95%:	1.00" W.G.

**E. Nominal Sizes**

1. Thicknesses (inches):

a. 40-45%:	12; 15.
b. 50-55%:	21; 22; 30; 37.
c. 60-65%:	21; 22; 30; 37.
d. 80-85%:	21; 22; 30; 37.
e. 90-95%:	21; 22; 30; 37.

2. Face sizes:

a. 40–45%:	24 × 24; 24 × 20; 20 × 25; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 16 × 25; 16 × 20; 12 × 24.
b. 50–55%:	24 × 24; 24 × 20; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 12 × 24.
c. 60–65%:	24 × 24; 24 × 20; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 12 × 24.
d. 80–85%:	24 × 24; 24 × 20; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 12 × 24.
e. 90–95%:	24 × 24; 24 × 20; 20 × 24; 20 × 20; 12 × 24.

**F. Test Method: *ASHRAE 52.2-2012*, Atmospheric**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**34.05. HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Air) Filters**

**A. Efficiency: 99.97% for 0.3 micron particles and larger**

**B. Face Velocity: 250 FPM maximum**

**C. Initial Pressure Drop**

1. 95%:	0.50" W.G.
2. 99.97–99.995%:	1.00" W.G.

**D. Final Pressure Drop**

1. 95%:	2.00" W.G.
2. 99.97–99.995%:	3.00" W.G.

**E. Nominal Sizes**

1. Thicknesses (inches):	3; 5; 6; 12.
2. Face sizes:	8 × 8; 12 × 12; 12 × 24; 16 × 20; 20 × 20; 24 × 12; 24 × 24; 24 × 30; 24 × 36; 24 × 48; 24 × 60; 24 × 72; 30 × 24; 30 × 30; 30 × 36; 30 × 48; 30 × 60; 30 × 72; 36 × 24; 36 × 30; 36 × 36; 36 × 48; 36 × 60; 36 × 72.

**F. Test Method: D.O.P. or Polystyrene Latex (PSL) Spheres (PSL preferred)**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **34.06. ULPA (Ultra Low Penetrating Air) Filters**

**A. Efficiency: 99.9997% for 0.12 micron particles and larger**

**B. Face Velocity: 250 FPM maximum**

**C. Initial Pressure Drop**

1. 99.997–99.9999%:	1.00" W.G.
---------------------	------------

**D. Final Pressure Drop**

1. 99.997–99.9999%:	3.00" W.G.
---------------------	------------

**E. Nominal Sizes**

1. Thicknesses (inches):	3; 5; 6; 12.
2. Face sizes:	8 × 8; 12 × 12; 12 × 24; 16 × 20; 20 × 20; 24 × 12; 24 × 24; 24 × 30; 24 × 36; 24 × 48; 24 × 60; 24 × 72; 30 × 24; 30 × 30; 30 × 36; 30 × 48; 30 × 60; 30 × 72; 36 × 24; 36 × 30; 36 × 36; 36 × 48; 36 × 60; 36 × 72.

**F. Test Method: D.O.P. or Polystyrene Latex (PSL) Spheres (PSL preferred)**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 34.07. Roll Filters

A. **Efficiency: 20-25% (dust spot)**

B. **Face Velocity: 500 FPM**

C. **Initial Pressure Drop**

1. 20%:	0.20" W.G.
---------	------------

D. **Final Pressure Drop**

1. 20%:	0.45" W.G.
---------	------------

E. **Nominal Sizes**

1. Thicknesses:	2.
2. Face sizes:	
a. Height:	5'0-15'0" by increments of 4".
b. Width:	3'0-30'0" by increments of 1'0".

F. **Test Method: *ASHRAE 52.2-2012*, Atmospheric**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 34.08. Carbon Filters

A. **Front/Back Access**

1. Face velocity:	500 FPM
a. Pressure drop:	0.35–0.45" W.G.
b. Nominal sizes:	24 × 24 × 24: 90 lbs. of carbon per 2,000 CFM. 24 × 12 × 24: 45 lbs. of carbon per 1,000 CFM.
c. Tray size:	24 × 24.
2. Face velocity:	250 FPM
a. Pressure drop:	0.30–0.40" W.G.
b. Nominal sizes:	24 × 24 × 8: 30 lbs. of carbon per 1,000 CFM. 24 × 24 × 8: 15 lbs. of carbon per 500 CFM.
c. Tray size:	24 × 8.

#### B. Side Access

1. Face velocity:	500 FPM
a. Pressure drop:	0.35–0.45" W.G.
b. Nominal sizes:	24 × 24 × 24: 108 lbs. of carbon per 2,000 CFM.
c. Tray size:	12 × 24.

#### C. Test Method: *ASHRAE 52.2-2012, Atmospheric*

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 34.09. Electronic Air Cleaners

#### A. Efficiency: 30–40% (dust spot)

#### B. Face Velocity: 625 FPM

#### C. Initial Pressure Drop

1. 90%:	0.26" W.G.
---------	------------

#### D. Final Pressure Drop



1. 90%:	0.50" W.G.
---------	------------

#### E. Nominal Sizes

1. Thicknesses:	2'0–4'0".
2. Face sizes:	
a. Height:	2'4–15'8" by increments of 4".
b. Width:	2'8–18'8" by increments of 1'0".

#### F. Test Method: **ASHRAE 52.2-2012, Atmospheric**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 34.10. Filter Characteristics

#### A. Filter Removal Capabilities

1. Fine mode	< 2.5 microns.
2. Coarse mode	2.5 microns.
3. Respirable	< 10.0 microns.
4. Nonrespirable	10.0 microns.

#### B. Filter Design Factors

1. Degree of air cleanliness required.
2. Particulate/contaminate size and form (solid or aerosols).
3. Concentration.
4. Cost (initial and maintenance).
5. Space requirements.
6. Pressure loss/energy use.

#### C. Filter Characteristics

1. *Efficiency*. Ability of the filter to remove particulates/contaminates.
2. *Airflow Resistance*. Static pressure drop of the filters.

3. *Dust Holding Capacity.* Amount of particulates/contaminates the filter will hold before efficiency drops drastically.

#### **D. Filter Classes**

1. Class 1 Filters: Filters that, when clean, do not contribute fuel when attacked by flame and emit only negligible amounts of smoke.
2. Class 2 Filters: Filters that, when clean, burn moderately when attacked by flame or emit moderate amounts of smoke, or both.
3. However, dust, trapped by filters, will support combustion and will produce smoke more than the filter itself.
4. 2015 IMC:
  - a. Media-type air filters shall comply with UL-900.
  - b. High-efficiency particulate air filters shall comply with UL-586.
  - c. Electrostatic-type air filters shall comply with UL-867.
  - d. Ducts and systems shall be designed to allow even distribution of air over the entire filter.
  - e. Filters shall be either Class 1 or Class 2.
5. NFPA 90A-2015: Filters shall comply with UL-900.

#### **E. Filter Test Methods**

1. ASHRAE "test dust." ASHRAE test dust is composed of 72 percent standardized air cleaner test dust, fine; 23 percent powdered carbon; and 5 percent cotton linters.
2. Arrestance test:
  - a. Uses ASHRAE test dust.
  - b. Tests the ability of the filter to remove the larger atmospheric dust particles.
  - c. Measures the concentration of the dust leaving the filter.
3. Atmospheric dust spot efficiency test:
  - a. Measures the change in light transmitted by HEPA filter media targets.
  - b. Intermittent flow method. Airflow upstream and downstream of the tested filter is drawn through separate target filters. Upstream airflow is

intermittently drawn and the downstream airflow is continuously drawn. The test takes more time for higher efficiency filters.

- c. Constant flow method. Airflow upstream and downstream of the tested filter is drawn through separate target filters at a constant flow. Test takes the same time for high- and low-efficiency filters.
4. Dust holding capacity test. The amount of dust held by the filter when the filter pressure drop reaches its maximum or final pressure drop, or when arrestance tests drop below 85 percent for two consecutive readings, or below 75 percent for one reading.
5. DOP (dioctyl phthalate) test:
  - a. High-efficiency filter tests (HEPA and ULPA).
  - b. DOP or BEP (Bis-[2-Ethylhexyl] Phthalate). Test aerosols are used.
  - c. A cloud of DOP or BEP is passed through the test filter, and the amount passing through the filter is measured by a light-scattering photometer.
6. Polystyrene latex (PSL) spheres test:
  - a. High-efficiency filter tests (HEPA and ULPA).
  - b. Filter media thickness 20 mL.
  - c. Media is tested at 10.5 feet per minute with PSL.
  - d. Filters are tested at 70–100 feet per minute.
  - e. PSL test material is selected to allow 90 percent of the mean size to be between 0.1 and 0.3 microns.
  - f. The minimum number of PSL particles in the filter test challenge will be a minimum of 10 million particles per cubic foot.
  - g. The particle test challenge is monitored in accordance with the Institute of Environmental Sciences (IES) standards *IES-RP-C001* for HEPA filters and *IES-RP-C007* for ULPA filters.
7. Leak scan tests:
  - a. Used with HEPA and ULPA filters.
  - b. The DOP Test is used while scanning the face of the filter for air leakage through or around the filters.

8. Particle size tests. No standard exists; depends heavily on the type of aerosol used.

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 34: Filters, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering

**EXPORT**



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 35: Insulation

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 35. Part 35: Insulation

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 35.01. Insulation Materials and Properties

##### A. General

1. Insulation, adhesives, mastics, sealants, and coverings shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less as determined by an independent testing laboratory in accordance with *NFPA 255* and *UL 728* as required by *ASHRAE 90A* and *90B*. Coatings and adhesives applied in the field shall be nonflammable in the wet state.
2. Hangers on chilled water and other cold piping systems should be installed on the outside of the insulation to prevent hangers from sweating.
3. Cold surfaces: Normal operating temperatures less than 75°F.
4. Hot surfaces: Normal operating temperatures of 100°F or higher.
5. Dual-temperature surfaces: Normal operating temperatures that vary from hot to cold.
6. Thermal conductivity:
  - a. K-values.
  - b. Thermal conductivity values express the rate of heat loss of a homogenous substance in Btu-in./h sq.ft.°F.
7. Thermal conductance:
  - a. C-values.

- b. Thermal conductance values express the rate of heat loss of a homogenous substance in Btu-in./h sq.ft.°F.
8. Thermal resistance:
- a. R-values.
  - b. Thermal resistance values express the resistance of heat loss of a homogenous substance in °F sq.ft. h/Btu.
9. Overall heat transfer coefficients:
- a. U-values.
  - b. Overall heat transfer coefficient values express the rate of heat loss of a nonhomogenous substance in Btu/h sq.ft.°F.

$$R = \frac{1}{C} = \frac{1}{K} \times \text{Thickness}$$

$$U = \frac{1}{\sum R}$$

## B. Materials

1. Calcium silicate temperature range:	0 to +1200°F.
2. Fiberglass temperature range:	-20 to +1000°F.
3. Mineral wool temperature range:	+200 to +1900°F.
4. Urethane, styrene, beadboard temperature range:	-350 to +250°F.
5. Cellular glass temperature range:	-450 to +850°F.
6. Ceramic fiber temperature range:	0 to +3000°F.
7. Flexible tubing and sheets temperature range:	-40 to +250°F.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 35.02. Pipe Insulation

- A. **Insulation shall be sectional molded glass fiber, minimum 3.0 lbs. per cubic foot density, with a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.24 Btu-in./sq.ft./°F/h at a mean temperature difference of 75°F and a white factory-applied flame-retardant vapor barrier jacket of 0.001"**

**aluminum foil laminated to Kraft paper reinforced with glass fibers, or all service jacket.**

- B. Insulation shall be flexible foamed plastic, minimum 5.0 lbs. per cubic foot density, with a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.28 Btu-in./sq.ft./°F/h at a mean temperature difference of 75°F.**
- C. Insulation shall be cellular glass, with a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.40 Btu-in./sq.ft./°F/h at a mean temperature difference of 75°F.**
- D. Insulation shall be foamglass, minimum 8.5 lbs. per cubic foot density, with a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.35 Btu-in./sq.ft./°F/h at a mean temperature difference of 75°F.**
- E. Code Required Pipe Insulation Thickness.**  
**ASHRAE STANDARD 90.1-2013 AND 2015 IECC**

Fluid Design Operating Temperature	Conductivity Btu-in./h ft. <sup>2</sup> °F	Nominal Pipe or Tube Diameter				
		<1"	1-1- 1/2"	>1- 1/2-4"	>4-8"	≥8"
Heating Systems—Hot Water and Steam Condensate						
>350°F	0.32-0.34	4.5	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
251-350°F	0.29-0.32	3.0	4.0	4.5	4.5	4.5
201-250°F	0.27-0.30	2.5	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0
141-200°F	0.25-0.29	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
105-140°F	0.22-0.28	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
Heating Systems—Steam						
>350°F >120 psig	0.32-0.34	4.5	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
251-350°F 16-120 psig	0.29-0.32	3.0	4.0	4.5	4.5	4.5
212-250°F 0-15 psig	0.27-0.30	2.5	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0
Cooling Systems—Chilled Water, Glycol, Brine, and Refrigerant						
40-60°F	0.22-0.27	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
<40°F	0.20-0.26	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5

F. Recommended pipe insulation thicknesses are provided in the following table:

Piping System (7)	Pipe Sizes	Insulation Thickness vs. Type (1, 8)			
		A	B	C	D
Chilled Water 40–60°F (3)	1-1/2" and smaller 2" and larger	1.0 1.5	1.5 2.0	2.0 2.5	1.5 2.5
<b>Notes:</b> 1/2" Type A: Fiberglass insulation	1" and smaller	1.0 1.5	1.5 2.0	2.0 2.5	1.5 2.5



Water Piping System (7)	Pipe Sizes 1-1/4" to 6" and larger	Insulation Thickness vs. Type (1, 8)			
		A	B	C	D
Chilled Water Below 32°F (3)	2" and smaller 2-1/2-6" 8" and larger	1.5 2.0 2.5	2.0 2.5 3.0	2.5 3.5 4.5	2.5 3.0 4.0
Condenser Water	All sizes	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)
Condenser Water—Waterside Economizer	1-1/2" and smaller 2" and larger	1.0 1.5	1.5 2.0	2.0 2.5	1.5 2.5
Heating Water—Low Temperature 100-140°F (4)	1-1/2" and smaller 2" and larger	1.0 2.0	1.5 2.5	2.0 3.5	1.5 3.0
Heating Water—Low Temperature 141-200°F (4)	1-1/2" and smaller 2" and larger	1.5 2.0	1.5 2.5	2.0 3.5	1.5 3.0
Heating Water—Low Temperature 201-250°F (4)	1-1/4" and smaller 1-1/2" and larger	2.5 3.0	2.0 2.5	2.5 3.5	2.5 3.0
Heating Water—Medium Temperature 251-350°F (4)	3/4" and smaller 1-1-1/ 4" 1-1/2" and larger	3.0 4.0 4.5	(10)	2.5 4.5 5.0	2.5 4.0 4.5
Heating Water—High Temperature 351-400°F (4)	3/4" and smaller 1-1/2" and larger	4.5 5.0	(10)	4.5 5.0	4.0 4.5

Piping System (7)	Pipe Sizes	Insulation Thickness vs. Type (1, 8)			
		A	B	C	D
Heating Water—High Temperature 351–450°F (4)	3/4" and smaller 1–3" 4" and larger	4.5 5.0 5.0	(10)	4.5 5.0 6.5	4.0 (1.5) 6.0
Dual Temperature	All sizes	(9)	(9)	(9)	(9)
Heat Pump Loop	All sizes	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)
Steam and Steam Condensate—Low Pressure (5) 15 psig and Lower 201–250°F	3" and smaller 4" and larger	2.5 3.0	2.0 4.0	2.5 5.0	2.5 4.5
Steam and Steam Condensate—Medium Pressure (5) 16–100 psig 251–350°F	3/4" and smaller 1–1-1/4" 1-1/2" and larger	3.0 4.0 4.5	(10)	2.5 4.5 5.0	2.5 4.0 4.5
Steam and Steam Condensate—High Pressure (5) 101–300 psig >350°F	3/4" and smaller 1" and larger	4.5 5.0	(10)	4.5 6.5	4.0 6.0
Notes: 1. Type A: Fiberglass insulation. Type B: Flexible foamed plastic insulation. Type C: Cellular glass insulation. Type D: Foamed glass insulation.	1" and smaller 1-1/4" and larger	1.0 2.0 2.0	1.5 2.0	2.0 2.5 3.5	1.5 2.5 3.0

Refrigerant Piping System (67)	All Pipe Sizes	0.75	1.0	1.5	1.0
Insulation Thickness vs. Type (1, 8)					
Air Conditioning Condensate	All sizes	0.5 <b>A</b>	0.5 <b>B</b>	1.0 <b>C</b>	0.75 <b>D</b>

**Notes:**

1. **Type A: Fiberglass insulation.**  
**Type B: Flexible foamed plastic insulation.**  
**Type C: Cellular glass insulation.**  
**Type D: Foamglass insulation.**
2. **Insulation is not required on systems with temperatures between 60°F and 105°F, unless insulating the pipe for freeze protection—in which case, use chilled water (40°F and above) thicknesses. Remember to include insulation on condenser water systems used for waterside economizer operation.**
3. **Chilled water system piping is often insulated with fiberglass insulation; although, cellular glass and flexible foamed plastic may be more appropriate for moisture condensation protection. Other types of insulation may be used.**
4. **Heating water system piping is generally insulated with fiberglass pipe insulation. Other types of insulation may be used.**
5. **Steam system piping and steam condensate system piping are generally insulated with fiberglass pipe insulation. Other types of insulation may be used.**
6. **Refrigerant system piping is generally insulated with flexible foamed plastic. Other types of insulation may be used. Normally, only refrigerant suction lines are insulated, but liquid lines should be insulated where condensation will become a problem, and hot gas lines should be insulated where personal injury from contact may pose a problem.**
7. **Table meets or exceeds ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013 and the 2015 IECC.**
8. **For piping exposed to ambient temperatures, increase the insulation thickness by 1 in.**

**Piping** **Pipe**  
**9. For dual temperature systems, usually the heating system.**  
**System (7) Sizes**

**Insulation Thickness Type (1, 2)**

**10. The system temperature exceeds the temperature rating of the insulation.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 35.03. Duct Insulation

#### A. Internal Duct Liner

1. 1-1/2 pounds per cubic foot density amber color glass fiber blanket with smooth coated matte facing to conform to *TIMA Standard AHC-101, NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, NFPA 255, UL 181, and UL 723*. Duct lining shall have a thermal conductivity (k) not greater than 0.24 Btu/sq.ft./°F/h at a mean temperature difference of 75°F. Vinyl spray face shall not be permitted.
2. Thicknesses: 1", 1-1/2", 2".

#### B. External Duct Insulation

1. Duct wrap: Insulation shall be a flexible glass fiber blanket, minimum 3/4 lb. per cubic foot density, with a thermal conductivity (k) not greater than 0.29 Btu-in./sq.ft./°F/h at a mean temperature difference of 75°F and a factory-applied jacket of minimum 0.001" aluminum foil reinforced with glass fiber bonded to flame-resistant Kraft paper vapor barrier. Thicknesses: 1", 1-1/2", 2".
2. Duct board: Insulation shall be glass fiber, minimum 3.0 lbs. per cubic foot density, with a thermal conductivity (k) not greater than 0.23 Btu-in./sq.ft./°F/h at a mean temperature difference of 75°F and a white factory-applied flame-retardant vapor barrier jacket of 0.001" aluminum foil reinforced with glass fibers bonded to flame-resistant Kraft paper. Thicknesses: 1", 1-1/2", 2", 3", 4".
3. Duct board: Insulation shall be rigid glass fiber board, minimum 6.0 lbs. per cubic foot density, with a thermal conductivity (k) not greater than 0.22 Btu-in./sq.ft./°F/h at a mean temperature difference of 75°F and a white factory-applied flame-retardant vapor barrier jacket of 0.001" aluminum foil reinforced with glass fibers bonded to flame-resistant Kraft paper. Thicknesses: 1", 1-1/2", 2".

## C. Code Required Duct Insulation Thickness

### 1. 2015 IECC:

- a. Supply and return air ducts and plenums located in unconditioned spaces: R-6 insulation minimum.
- b. Supply and return air ducts and plenums located outside: R-8 insulation minimum in Climate Zones 1 through 4, and R-12 insulation minimum in Climate Zones 5 through 8.
- c. Ducts or plenums shall be separated from the building exterior or unconditioned or exempt spaces by R-8 insulation minimum in Climate Zones 1 through 4, and R-12 insulation minimum in Climate Zones 5 through 8.
- d. Duct insulation is not required where located within equipment.
- e. Duct insulation is not required when the design temperature difference between the interior and exterior of the duct or plenum does not exceed 15°F. This exception will apply to most return air ducts except when located outside.

### 2. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013

Climate Zone	Duct Location				
	Exterior	Ventilated Attic	Unvented Attic above Insul. Ceiling	Unvented Attic w/Roof Insulation	Unconditioned Space
Heating-Only Ducts					
1, 2	None	None	None	None	None
3	R-3.5	None	None	None	None
4	R-3.5	None	None	None	None
5	R-6	R-3.5	None	None	None
6	R-6	R-6	R-3.5	None	None
7	R-8	R-6	R-6	None	R-3.5
8	R-8	R-8	R-6	None	R-6
Cooling-Only Ducts					

Climate Zone	Duct Location				
	Exterior	Ventilated Attic	Unvented Attic above Insul. Ceiling	Unvented Attic w/Roof Insulation	Unconditioned Space
	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-3.5	R-3.5
	R-3.5	R-3.5	R-6	R-1.9	R-1.9
1	R-6	R-6	R-8	R-3.5	R-3.5
2	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-3.5	R-3.5
3	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-3.5	R-3.5
4	R-3.5	R-3.5	R-6	R-1.9	R-1.9
5, 6	R-3.5	R-1.9	R-3.5	R-1.9	R-1.9
7, 8	R-1.9	R-1.9	R-1.9	R-1.9	R-1.9
Combined Heating and Cooling Ducts					
1	R-6	R-6	R-8	R-3.5	R-3.5
2	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-3.5	R-3.5
3	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-3.5	R-3.5
4	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-3.5	R-3.5
5	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-1.9	R-3.5
6	R-8	R-6	R-6	R-1.9	R-3.5
7	R-8	R-6	R-6	R-1.9	R-3.5
8	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-1.9	R-6
Return Ducts					
1-8	R-3.5	R-3.5	R-3.5	None	None

D. Recommended duct insulation R-values and insulation thicknesses are provided in the following table:

Climate  
Zone

Duct Location

Exterior      Ventilated Attic      Unvented Attic above Insul. Ceiling      Unvented Attic w/Roof Insulation      Unconditioned Space

Heating Ducts Only

Notes: R-8      R-8      R-8      R-5      R-6

1. The duct liner represented in the table has a K-value of 0.24 and a

Climate Zone				Duct Location	
Duct Liner	2"	2"	2" Unvented Attic	1.5" Unvented	1.5"
Duct Wrap	3" Exterior	Ventilated Attic	3" above Insul.	2" Attic w/Roof Insulation	Unconditioned Space
Duct Board	2"	2"	2" Ceiling	1.5"	1.5"
Cooling Ducts Only					
All Climate Zones	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-5	R-6
Duct Liner	2"	2"	2"	1.5"	1.5"
Duct Wrap	3"	3"	3"	2"	2"
Duct Board	2"	2"	2"	1.5"	1.5"
Cooling and Heating Ducts					
All Climate Zones	R-8	R-8	R-8	R-5	R-6
Duct Liner	2"	2"	2"	1.5"	1.5"
Duct Wrap	3"	3"	3"	2"	2"
Duct Board	2"	2"	2"	1.5"	1.5"
Return Ducts					
All Climate Zones	R-8	R-8	R-8	None	None
Notes:	2"	2"	2"	None	None

Liner Climate					
Duct Zone	3"	3"	3"	Duct Location	None
Wrap			Unvented	None	None
Duct Board	2" Exterior	2" Ventilated Attic	2" Attic above Insul. Ceiling	Unvented Attic w/Roof	None Unconditioned Space
<b>Notes:</b> 1. The duct liner represented in the table has a K-value of 0.24 and a 2. The duct wrap represented in the table has a K-value of 0.29 and a 3. The duct board represented in the table has a K-value of 0.22 and a					

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 35.04. Insulation Protection

- A. **Aluminum roll jacketing and fitting covers produced from ASTM-B-209, 3003 Alloy, 0.016 in. thickness, H-14 temper with a smooth finish. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.**
- B. **Stainless steel roll jacketing and fitting covers produced from ASTM-A-167, Type 304 or 316, 0.10-in. thick, No. 2B finish, and factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.**
- C. **Prefabricated PVC fitting covers and jacketing produced from 20-mil-thick, high-impact, ultra-violet-resistant PVC with the same insulation and thickness as specified. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.**
- D. **Bands: 3/4-in. wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket.**
  1. Aluminum: 0.007-in. thick.
  2. Stainless steel: Type 304, 0.020-in. thick.

Citation

EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 35: Insulation, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional,





Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 36: Fire-Stopping and Through-Penetration Systems

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 36. Part 36: Fire-Stopping and Through-Penetration Systems

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 36.01. Fire-Stopping and Through-Penetration Protection Systems

- A. **All openings in fire-rated and smoke-rated building construction must be protected from fire and smoke by systems that seal these openings to resist the passage of fire, heat, smoke, flames, and gases. These openings include passages for mechanical and electrical systems, expansion joints, seismic joints, construction joints, control joints, curtain wall gaps, the space between the edge of the floor slab and the exterior curtain wall and columns, and other openings or cracks.**
- B. **Terms**
1. *Firestopping*. Firestopping is noncombustible building materials or a system of lumber pieces installed to prevent the movement of fire, heat, smoke, flames, and gases to other areas of the building through small concealed spaces. The term *firestopping* is used with all types of building construction, except for noncombustible and fire-resistive construction.
  2. *Through-Penetration Protection Systems (TPPS)*. TPPS are building materials or assemblies of materials specifically designed and manufactured to form a system developed to prevent the movement of fire, heat, smoke, flames, and gases to other areas of the building through openings made in fire-rated

floors and walls to accommodate the passage of combustible and noncombustible items. The term *TPPS* is used with noncombustible and fire-resistive building construction.

3. *Combustible Penetrating Items*. Combustible penetrating items are materials such as plastic pipe and conduit, electrical cables, and combustible pipe insulation.
4. *Noncombustible Penetrating Items*. Noncombustible penetrating items are materials such as copper, iron, or steel pipe; steel conduit; EMT; electrical cable with steel jackets; and other noncombustible items.
5. *Annular Space Protection*. Annular space protection is the building materials or assembly of materials that protect the space between noncombustible penetrating items and the rated assembly. In concrete or masonry assemblies, the materials generally used for annular space protection are concrete, grout, or mortar. In all other assemblies, the materials must be tested and meet *ASTM E119* standard under positive pressure.
6. *Single-Membrane Protection*. Single-membrane protection is the building materials or assembly of materials that protect the opening through one side, or a single membrane, of a fire-resistive wall, roof/ceiling, or floor/ceiling to accommodate passage of combustible or noncombustible items. Materials protecting single membranes are annular space protection systems or TPPS.
7. *Shaft Alternatives*. A fire-rated shaft or enclosure is not required if a TPPS system with a flame rating (F-Rating) and a thermal rating (T-Rating) equal to the rating of the assembly is used to protect openings made in fire-rated floors and walls to accommodate the passage of combustible and noncombustible items.

### **C. System Ratings**

1. F-Ratings define the period of time for which the fire-stopping or TPPS system prevents the passage of flames and hot gases to the unexposed side of the assembly, in accordance with *ASTM E814*. To receive an F-Rating, the system must also pass the hose stream test. F-Ratings are needed for all applications, and must be equal to the rating of the assembly.
2. T-Ratings define the period of time for which the fire-stopping or TPPS system prevents the passage of flames and hot gases to the unexposed side of the assembly (F-Rating), and must also restrict the temperature rise on

the unexposed surface to 325°F in accordance with *ASTM E814*. T-Ratings must be equal to the rating of the assembly and at least 1 hour. T-Ratings are rarely applied because most penetrations in commercial structures tend to be in noncombustible concealed spaces and are generally only applied where codes require open protectives.

#### D. **TPPS Materials**

1. Intumescent materials expand to form an insulating char.
2. Subliming materials pass from solid to vapor when heated without passing through the liquid phase.
3. Ablative materials char, melt, or vaporize when heated.
4. Endothermic materials, such as concrete and gypsum, absorb heat using chemically bounded water of the material.
5. Ceramic fibers are high-temperature refractory materials.

#### E. **Material Forms**

1. Caulks.
2. Putties.
3. Mixes.
4. Sheets, strips, or collars.
5. Kits.
6. Devices.

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 36: Fire-Stopping and Through-Penetration Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 37: Makeup Water

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 37. Part 37: Makeup Water

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 37.01. Makeup Water Requirements

- A. **Hot Water System Makeup Connection: Minimum connection size shall be 10 percent of largest system pipe size or 1", whichever is greater (20" system pipe size results in a 2" makeup water connection).**
- B. **Chilled Water System Makeup Connection: Minimum connection size shall be 10 percent of largest system pipe size or 1", whichever is greater (20" system pipe size results in a 2" makeup water connection).**

C. **Condenser Water Makeup to Cooling Tower**

1. Centrifugal:	40 GPM/1,000 tons.
2. Reciprocating:	40 GPM/1,000 tons.
3. Screw chillers:	40 GPM/1,000 tons.
4. Scroll chillers:	40 GPM/1,000 tons.
5. Absorption chillers:	80 GPM/1,000 tons.

D. **Cooling Tower Blowdown and Drains**

1. Drains: Use two times the makeup water rate for sizing cooling tower drains.
2. Blowdown:

a. Centrifugal:	10 GPM/1,000 tons.
b. Reciprocating:	10 GPM/1,000 tons.
c. Screw:	10 GPM/1,000 tons.
d. Scroll:	10 GPM/1,000 tons.
e. Absorption:	20 GPM/1,000 tons.

#### **E. Steam Boiler Water Makeup**

1. Boilers:	4.0 GPM/1,000 lbs./h each
2. Deaerator/feedwater unit:	4.0 GPM/1,000 lbs./h each
3. Makeup water for the steam system is only required at one of the boilers or one of the feedwater units at any given time, for system sizing.	

#### **F. Boiler Blowdown Separator Makeup**

1. Noncontinuous blowdown (bottom blowdown):	5.0 GPM/1,000 lbs./h.
2. Continuous blowdown (surface blowdown):	0.5 GPM/1,000 lbs./h.

#### **G. Blowdown Separator Drains: 10 GPM/1,000 lbs./h Boiler Output**

#### **H. Vacuum Type Steam Condensate Return Units: 0.1 GPM/1,000 lbs./h of Connected Load**

#### **I. Pumped Steam Condensate Return Units: 2.4 GPM/1,000 lbs./h**

#### **J. Humidifiers**

1. Steam humidifiers:	5.6 GPM/1,000 kW input or 5.6 GPM/3413 MBH.
2. Electric humidifiers:	5.6 GPM/1,000 kW input or 5.6 GPM/3413 MBH.
3. Evaporative humidifiers:	5.0 GPM/1,000 lbs./h.
4. Spray coil humidifiers:	5.0 GPM/1,000 lbs./h.

#### **K. Air Conditioning Condensate**

1. Unitary packaged AC equipment:	0.006 GPM/ton.
2. Air handling units (100% outdoor air):	0.100 GPM/1,000 CFM.
3. Air handling units (50% outdoor air):	0.065 GPM/1,000 CFM.
4. Air handling units (25% outdoor air):	0.048 GPM/1,000 CFM.
5. Air handling units (15% outdoor air):	0.041 GPM/1,000 CFM.
6. Air handling units (0% outdoor air):	0.030 GPM/1,000 CFM.

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. **EXPORT** Part 37: Makeup Water, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>





## Part 38: Water Treatment and Chemical Feed Systems

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 38. Part 38: Water Treatment and Chemical Feed Systems

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 38.01. Water Treatment and Chemical Feed Systems

##### A. General

1. Water treatment objectives:
  - a. Prevent hard scale and soft sludge deposits.
  - b. Prevent corrosion and pitting.
  - c. Protect boiler, piping, and equipment metal chemistry.
  - d. Prevent steam carryover.
2. Corrosion and scale/deposit control factors:
  - a. pH Level: As the pH of the system water increases (moves toward the alkaline side of the scale), the corrosiveness of the water decreases. However, as the pH of the system water increases, the formation of scale increases. Normal pH range is 6.5 to 9. A typical pH range is 7.8 to 8.8 (Acid pH = 1; Neutral pH = 7; Alkaline pH = 14).
  - b. Hardness: As the hardness of the system water increases, the corrosiveness of the water decreases. However, as the hardness of the system water increases, the formation of scale increases.
  - c. Temperature: As the temperature of the system water increases, the corrosiveness of the water increases. In addition, as the temperature of the system water increases, the formation of scale increases. Corrosion

rates double for every 20°F increase in water temperature.

- d. Foulants: The more scale-forming material and foulants in the system water, the greater the chances of scale and deposit formation. Foulants include calcium, magnesium, biological growth (algae, fungi, and bacteria), dirt, silt, clays, organic contaminants (oils), silica, iron, and corrosion by-products.

3. Water treatment limits:

- a. Oxygen: Less than 0.007 ppm (7 ppb).
- b. Hardness: Less than 5.0 ppm.
- c. Suspended matter: Less than 0.15 ppm.
- d. pH: 8 to 9.
- e. Silicas: Less than 150 ppm.
- f. Total alkalinity: Less than 700 ppm.
- g. Dissolved solids: Less than 7,000 mmho/cm.

4. Water source comparison:

- a. Surface water:
  - 1. High in suspended solids.
  - 2. High in dissolved gases.
  - 3. Low in dissolved solids.
- b. Well water:
  - 1. High in dissolved solids.
  - 2. Low in suspended solids.
  - 3. Low in dissolved gases.

5. Suspended solids:

- a. Dirt.
- b. Silt.
- c. Biological growth.
- d. Vegetation.

- e. Insoluble organic matter.
  - f. Undissolved matter.
  - g. Iron.
6. Hardness measures the amount of calcium and magnesium in the water.
7. Alkalinity measures the water's ability to neutralize strong acid.
8. Scale is the result of precipitation of hardness salts on heat exchange surfaces.
9. Corrosion is the dissolving or wearing away of metals:
- a. *General Corrosion*. General corrosion is caused by acidic conditions.
  - b. *Under-Deposit Corrosion*. Under-deposit corrosion is caused by foreign matter resting on a metal surface.
  - c. *Erosion*. Erosion is caused by turbulent water flow.
  - d. *Pitting Corrosion*. Pitting corrosion is caused by the presence of oxygen.
  - e. *Galvanic Corrosion*. Galvanic corrosion is an electrochemical reaction between dissimilar metals.
10. Problems caused by poor water quality:
- a. Scale and deposits.
  - b. Decreased efficiency/heat transfer.
  - c. Equipment failure/unscheduled shutdowns.
  - d. Corrosion.
  - e. Tube burnout or fouling.
  - f. Carryover in steam systems.
11. Chemical Types:
- a. Scale inhibitors. Scale inhibitors prevent scale formation:
    - 1. Phosphonate.
    - 2. Polyacrylate.
    - 3. Polymethacrylate.

4. Polyphosphate.
  5. Polymaleic acid.
  6. Sulfuric acid.
- b. Biocides. Biocides prevent biological growth:
1. Oxidizing:
    - a. Chlorine. Most common.
    - b. Chlorine dioxide.
    - c. Bromine. Most common.
    - d. Ozone.
  2. Non-Oxidizing:
    - a. Carbamate. Most common.
    - b. Organo-bromide.
    - c. Methylenebis-thiocyanate.
    - d. Isothiazoline.
    - e. Quaternary ammonium salts.
    - f. Organo-tin/quaternary ammonium salts.
    - g. Glutaraldehyde.
    - h. Dodecylguanidine.
    - i. Triazine.
    - j. Thiocyanates.
    - k. Quaternary ammonium metalics.
  3. Biocide treatment program should include alternate use of oxidizing and non-oxidizing biocides for maximum effectiveness (see the following table):

Biocide	Effectiveness Against			Comments
	Bacteria	Fungi	Algae	
Oxidizing Biocides				

Chlorine (Cl <sub>2</sub> )  <b>Biocide</b>	<b>Effectiveness Against</b>			<b>Comments</b>
	<b>Bacteria</b>	<b>Fungi</b>	<b>Algae</b>	
	E	G	G	Usable pH range 5 to 8. Effective at neutral pH (pH = 7). Less effective at high pH. Reacts with -NH <sub>2</sub> groups.
Chlorine Dioxide (ClO <sub>2</sub> )	E	G	G	Insensitive to pH levels. Insensitive to presence of -NH <sub>2</sub> groups.
Bromine	E	G	P	Usable pH range 5 to 10. Effective over broad pH range. Substitute for chlorine.
Ozone	E	G	G	pH range 7 to 9.
Non-Oxidizing Biocides				
<del>Notes</del> <b>1. Table Abbreviations:</b>  <b>E = Excellent Biocide Control</b>  <b>G = Good Biocide Control</b>  <b>P = Poor Biocide Control</b>  <b>N = No Biocide Control</b>	E	E	G	pH range of 5 to 9. Good in high suspended solids systems. Incompatible with chromate treatment

Biocide	Effectiveness Against			Comments
	Bacteria	Fungi	Algae	
Organic Bromide (DBNPA)	E	P	P	pH range 6 to 8.5.
Methylenebis-Thiocyanate (MBT)	E	P	P	Decomposes above a pH of 8.
Isothiazoline	E	G	G	Insensitive to pH levels. Deactivated by HS and-NH <sub>2</sub> groups.
Quaternary Ammonium Salts	E	G	G	Tendency to foam. Surface active. Ineffective in organic-fouled systems.
Organo-Tin/Quaternary Ammonia Salts	E	G	E	Tendency to foam. Functions best in alkaline pH.
Glutaraldehyde	E	E	G	Effective over a broad pH range. Deactivated by-NH <sub>2</sub> groups.
Dodecylguanidine (DGH)	E	E	G	pH range of 6 to 9.
<del>Notes</del> <b>1. Table Abbreviations:</b>  <b>E = Excellent Biocide Control</b>	N	N	E	pH range of 6 to 9. Specific for algae

Biocide	Effectiveness Against			Comments
	Bacteria	Fungi	Algae	
				control Must be used with other biocides.

**Notes:**

**1. Table Abbreviations:**

**E = Excellent Biocide Control**

**G = Good Biocide Control**

**P = Poor Biocide Control**

**N = No Biocide Control**

c. Corrosion inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitors prevent corrosion:

1. Molybdate. Most common and most effective.

2. Nitrite. Most common.

3. Aromatic azoles.

4. Chromate.

5. Polyphosphate.

6. Zinc.

7. Orthophosphate.

8. Benzotriazole. Copper corrosion inhibitor.

9. Tolyltriazole. Copper corrosion inhibitor.

10. Silicate. Copper and steel corrosion inhibitor.

d. Dispersants. Dispersants prevent suspended and dissolved solids from settling out or forming scale in the system, remove existing deposits, and enhance biocide effectiveness:

1. Polyacrylate.

2. Polymethacrylate.

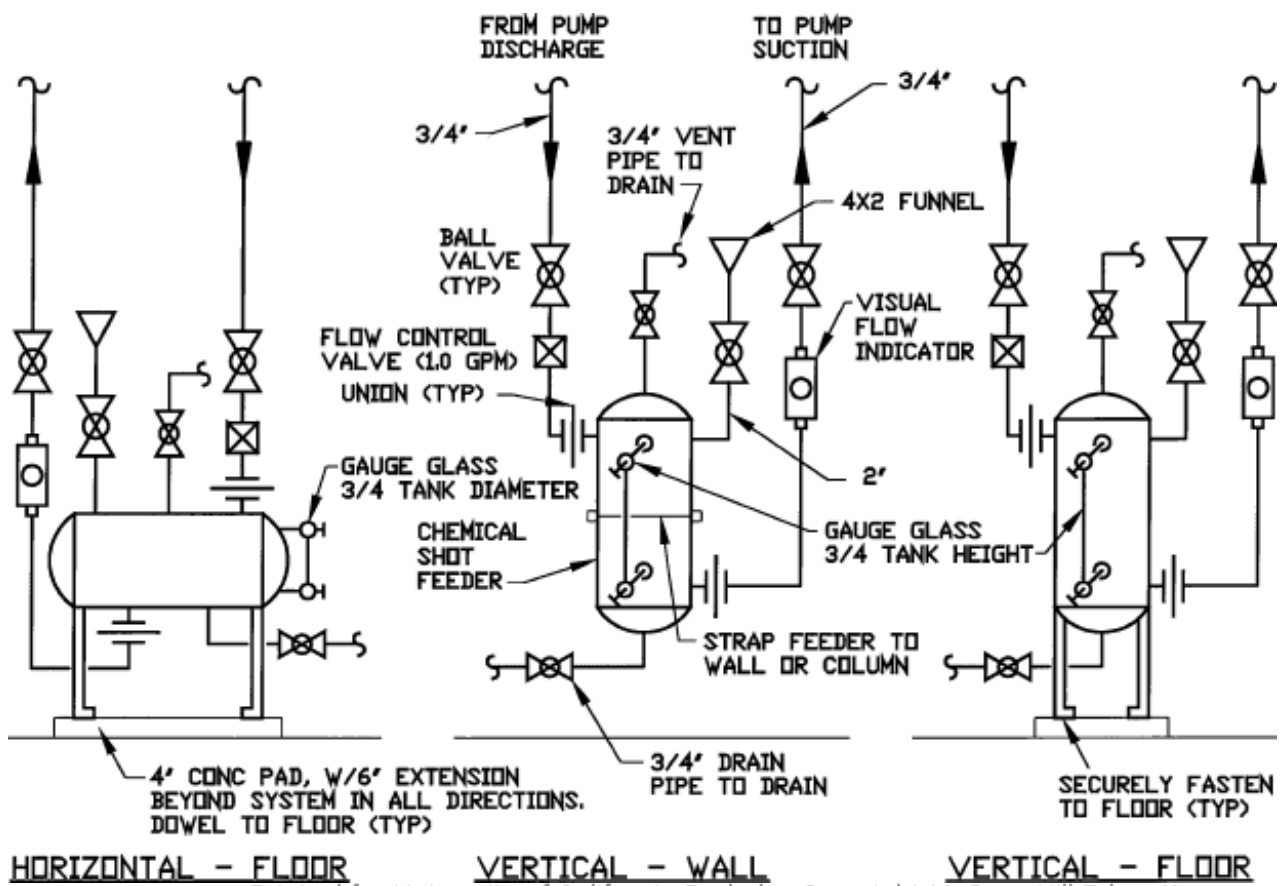
3. Polymaleic acid.
4. Surfactants.
12. Corrosion monitoring is recommended with the use of corrosion coupons for closed and open hydronic systems.
13. Side stream filtration is recommended to maintain system cleanliness. Filters should be sized to filter the entire volume of the system three to five times per day.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **38.02. Closed System Chemical Treatment (Chilled-Water Systems, Heating Water Systems)**

- A. **The chemical treatment objective is to prevent and control the following:**
  1. Scale formation.
  2. Corrosion. Major concern.
  3. System pH (between 8 and 9).
- B. **Chemical Types Used in Closed Systems:**
  1. Scale inhibitors.
  2. Corrosion inhibitors.
  3. Dispersants.
- C. **Most Common Chemicals Used:**
  1. Molybdate.
  2. Nitrite-based inhibitors.
- D. **Water analysis should be conducted at least once a year, preferably semiannually or quarterly, depending on system water losses.**
- E. **See Figs. 38.1 and 38.2 regarding the chemical treatment components used in a closed piping system.**





HORIZONTAL - FLOOR

VERTICAL - WALL

VERTICAL - FLOOR

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 38.1. CLOSED SYSTEM CHEMICAL SHOT FEEDER.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 38.2. PHOTOGRAPH OF A CLOSED SYSTEM CHEMICAL SHOT FEEDER.*

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **38.03. Open System Chemical Treatment (Condenser Water Systems)**

- A. The chemical treatment objective is to prevent and control the following:**
1. Scale formation.
  2. Fouling:
    - a. Particulate matter.

- b. Biological growth.
- 3. Corrosion.
- 4. System pH. Between 8 and 9.

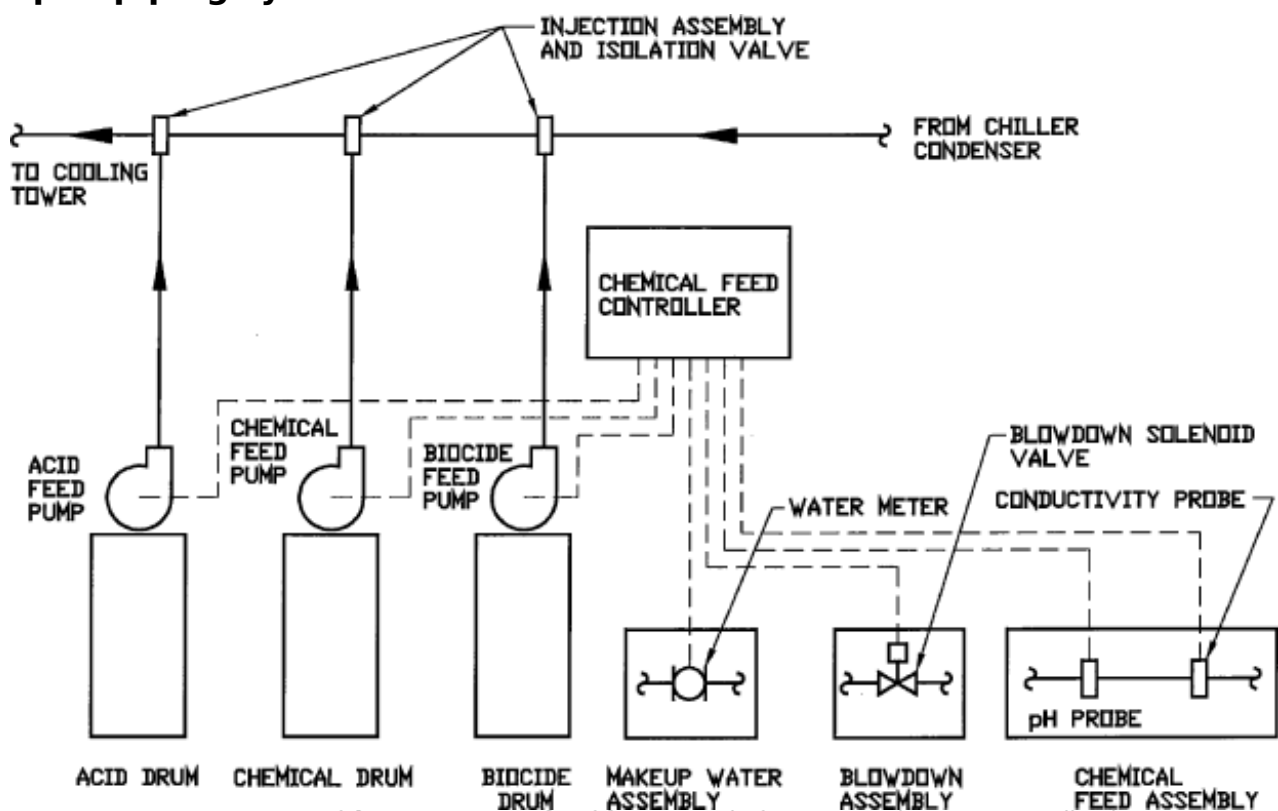
**B. Chemical Types Used in Open Systems:**

- 1. Scale inhibitors.
- 2. Biocides.
- 3. Corrosion inhibitors.
- 4. Dispersants.

**C. Makeup water analysis should be conducted at least twice a year, preferably quarterly.**

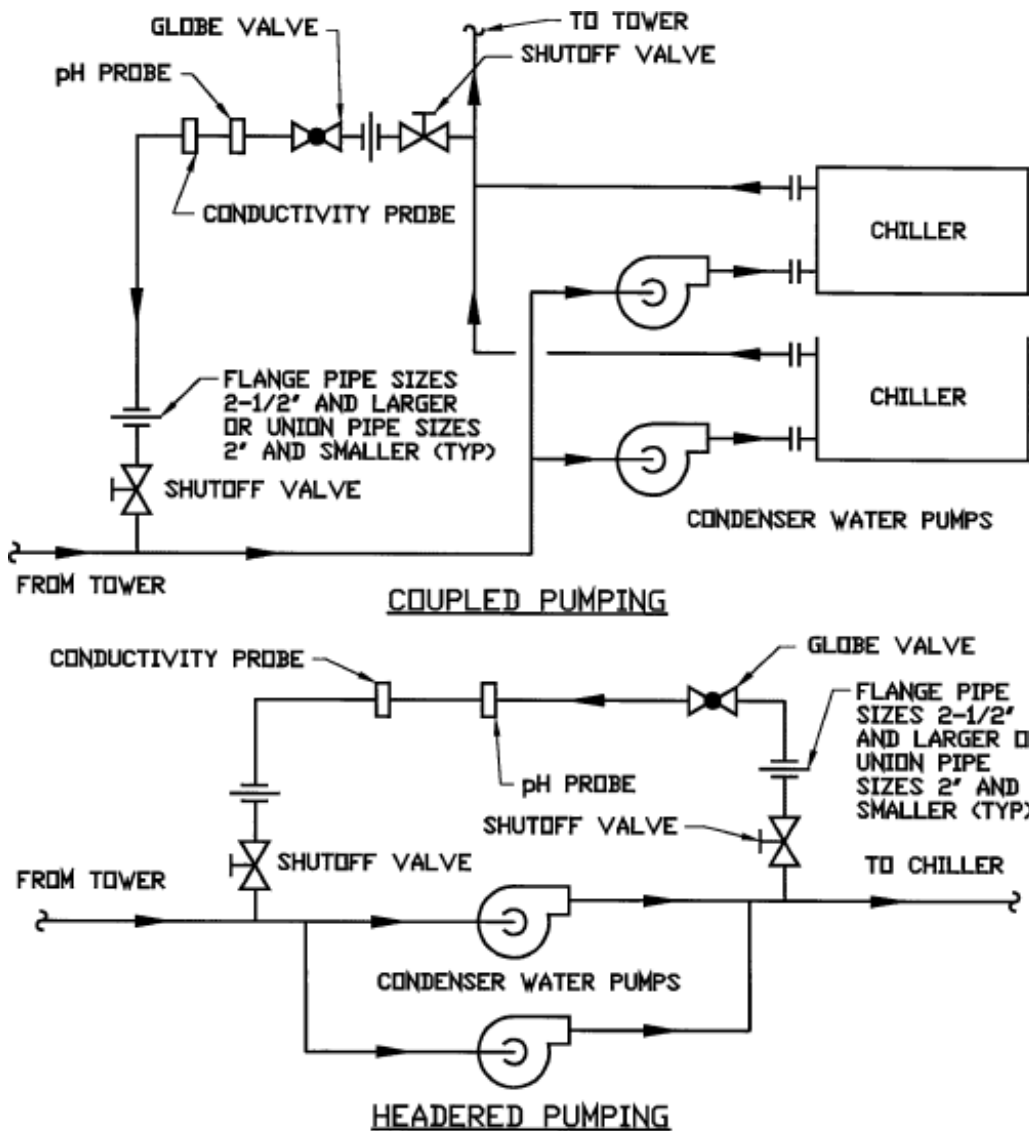
**D. System water analysis should be conducted at least once a week.**

**E. See Figs. 38.3 and 38.4 for chemical treatment components used in an open piping system.**



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 38.3. OPEN SYSTEM CHEMICAL TREATMENT.*



- NOTES:**
1. SHUTOFF VALVES SHALL BE:  
2" & SMALLER: BALL (FULL PORT) OR PLUG VALVES  
2-1/2" & LARGER: BUTTERFLY OR PLUG VALVES.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 38.4. OPEN SYSTEM CHEMICAL FEED CONTROL ASSEMBLY.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 38.04. Steam Systems

### A. The chemical treatment objective is to prevent and control the following:

1. Scale formation.
2. Corrosion. Major concern.
3. System pH. Between 8 and 9.

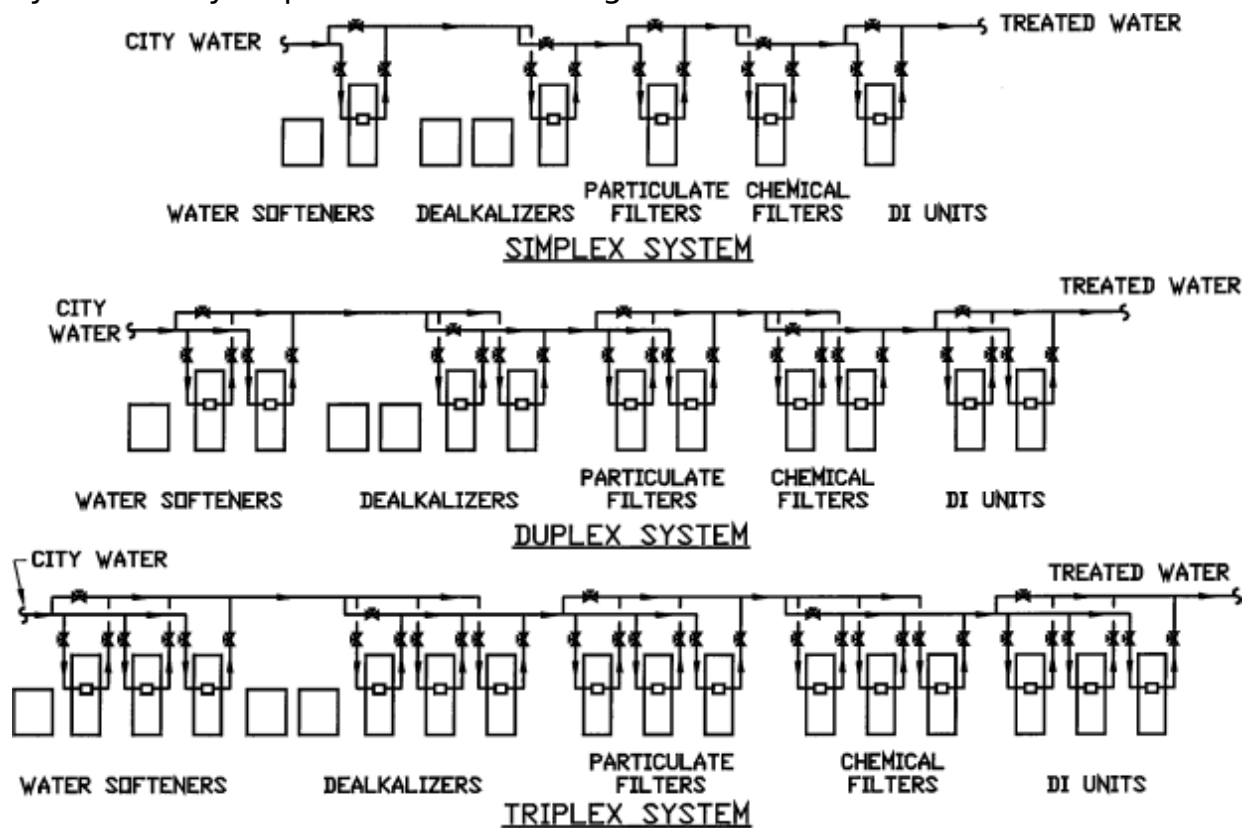
### B. Chemical Types Used in Steam Systems:

1. Scale inhibitors.
2. Corrosion inhibitors.

### 3. Dispersants.

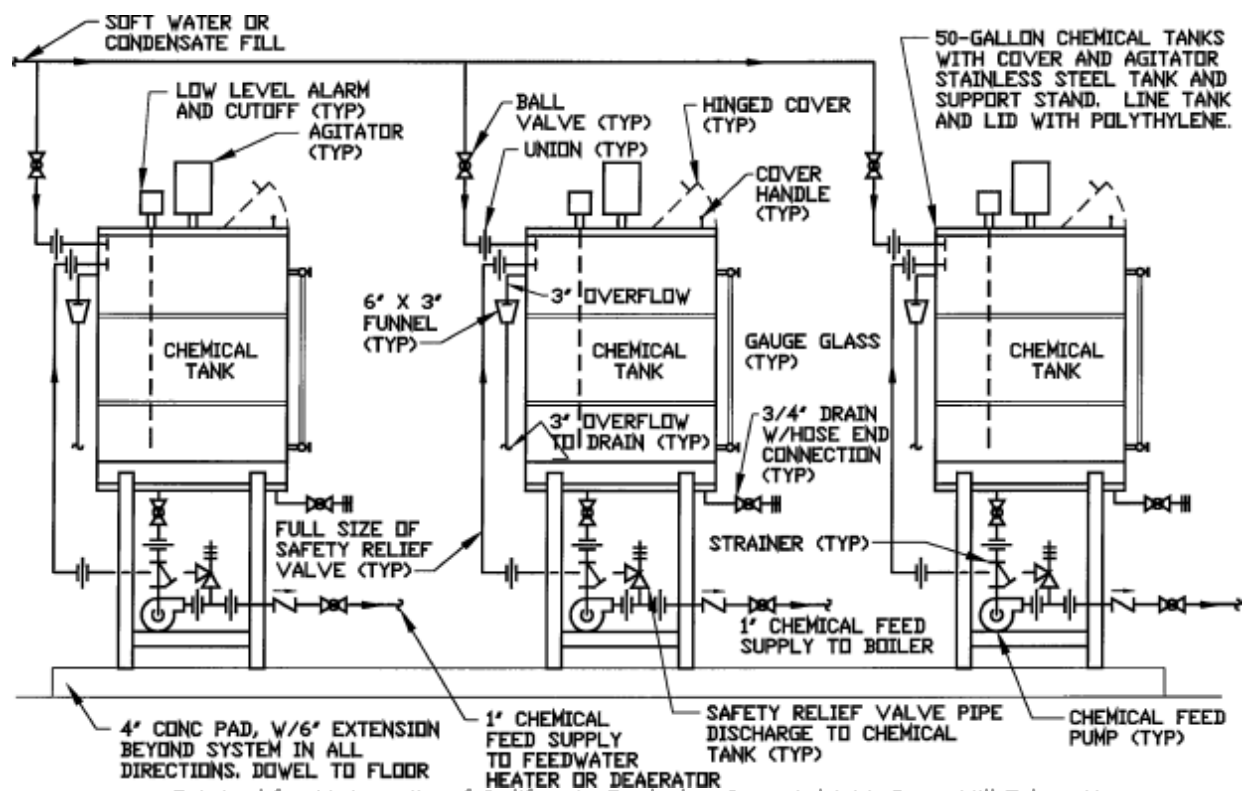
## C. Steam Boiler System Water Treatment Equipment:

1. Pre-treatment: Most effective way to control steam boiler chemical treatment issues:
  - a. Softeners.
  - b. Filters.
  - c. Dealkalizers.
  - d. RO units.
- e. See Figs. 38.5 and 38.6 for steam system chemical treatment. Figure 38.5 shows all the potential treatment equipment; however, many steam systems only require water softening.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 38.5. STEAM SYSTEM WATER TREATMENT.*



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Figure 38.6. STEAM BOILER & FEEDWATER CHEMICAL TREATMENT SYSTEM.

2. Pre-boiler: Feedwater system treatment (deaerator, feedwater tank):
  - a. An oxygen scavenger should be injected into the storage tank. Injection into the storage tank is the ideal location. It provides the maximum reaction time and protects the feedwater tank, pumps, and piping.
  - b. An oxygen scavenger can be injected into the feedwater line, but is not recommended.
  - c. Oxygen scavenger chemicals (see the following table):
    1. Sodium sulfite. Low- and medium-pressure systems.
    2. Hydrazine. Medium- and high-pressure systems.

Oxygen Scavenger	Feedwater Levels	Boiler Levels
Sodium Sulfite	10 to 15 ppm	30 to 60 ppm
Hydrazine	0.05 to 0.1 ppm	0.1 to 0.2 ppm

3. Boiler: Organic treatment program:
  - a. Scale control chemicals should be injected directly into the boiler; however, they may be injected into the feedwater tank or feed water line as well.

b. Polymers. Most common.

c. Phosphonate.

4. After-boiler: Steam and Condensate Pipe Treatment:

a. Amines:

1. Neutralizing amines. Neutralize carbonic acid; may be injected into the boiler or steam header.
2. Filming amines. Injected into the steam header.

b. Injection location:

1. Steam header. Best location.
2. Boiler.
3. Feedwater. Worst location; not recommended.
4. These chemicals can be injected anywhere along the steam piping for better localized protection, especially in long piping runs.

**D. Chemical Feed Methods**

1. Shot feed or batch process. Not recommended.

2. Continuous:

a. Manual control:

1. Continuous.
2. Clock timer.
3. Percent timer.

b. Automated control:

1. Activated with feedwater pump.
2. Activated with makeup water flow control.
3. Activated with burner control.

**E. Makeup water analysis should be conducted at least twice a year, preferably quarterly.**

**F. System water analysis should be conducted at least once a week.**


Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 38: Water Treatment and Chemical Feed Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//> 



## **Part 39: Automatic Controls Building Automation Systems**

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **39. Part 39: Automatic Controls Building Automation Systems**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **39.01. Automatic Controls and Building Automation Systems**

##### **A. Control Design Guidelines:**

1. Today's automatic control systems and building automation systems should be designed to meet the following:
  - a. Open protocol design.
  - b. Web-based system design.
  - c. BACnet standards preferred.
  - d. Security—passwords for different levels.
    1. View only.
    2. View and modify setpoints.
    3. View, modify setpoints, and program.
  - e. BAS workstations.
    1. Computers:
      - a. Web-based systems—any computer connected to the network can be a workstation. However, it is good practice to provide a work station for facilities use.
      - b. Speed—the faster the better.

c. Provide laptop computers for facility maintenance staff to use on larger facilities or campus settings.

d. Items to specify:

Processor.

Memory.

Storage.

Media Drives.

Communication.

Modem.

Monitor.

Video.

Backup.

Ports.

Accessories—keyboard, mouse, UPS.

Operating system—industry standard, professional grade.

Data base—industry standard, professional grade, enterprise class.

2. Report printers:

a. LaserJet or Ink Jet

b. Paper sizes:

Letter—8.5" × 11".

Legal—8.5" × 14".

Tabloid—11" × 17" (for printing drawings).

3. Alarm printers:

a. LaserJet or Ink Jet.

b. Continuous paper feed is preferred; however, hard to find.

c. Paper sizes:

Letter—8.5" × 11".

f. Remote contact and alarm reporting:

1. E-mail.
2. Telephone.
3. Smart phone.
4. Other.

2. Two-way control valves should be installed upstream of equipment so that equipment is not subject to pump pressures.
3. *Proportional Band*. Throttling range over which the regulating device travels from fully closed to fully open.
4. *Drift or Offset*. Difference between the set point and the actual control point.
5. *Rangeability*. Ratio of maximum free area when fully open to the minimum free area.
6. Bypass valves should be plug valves, ball valves, or butterfly valves.
7. Control valves in HVAC systems should be the equal percentage type for output control, because equal percentage control valve flow characteristics are opposite of coil capacity characteristics.
  - a. Do not oversize control valves; most control valves are at least one to two sizes smaller than the pipe size.
  - b. The greater the resistance at design flow, the better the controllability.
- c. Control Valve Pressure Drop:
  1. Minimum control valve pressure drop: 5 percent of total system pressure drop.
  2. Preferred control valve pressure drop: 10 to 15 percent of total system pressure drop.
  3. Maximum control valve pressure drop: 25 percent of total system pressure drop.
- d. When specifying control valves include:
  1. Maximum design flow.
  2. Minimum design flow.

3. Internal pressure.
  4. Pressure drop at design flow.
  5. Pressure drop at minimum flow.
8. Two-way control valves:
- a. Two-way control valves should be selected for a resistance of 20 to 25 percent of the total system resistance at the valve location. This results in selecting the control valves for the available head at each location requiring a different pressure drop for each valve in direct return systems. In reverse return systems, control valves may be selected with equal pressure drop requirements. If control valves are selected for the pressure drop at each location, balancing valves are not required for external balancing of systems unless the pressure differential at the control valve location becomes excessive. Variable volume systems will be self-balancing.
9. Three-way control valves:
- a. Three-way control valves exhibit linear control characteristics that are not suited for output control at terminal units.
  - b. If three-way control action is desired to maintain minimum flow requirements, use two opposed-acting, equal percentage, two-way valves. A balancing valve must be installed in the bypass adjusted to equal the coil pressure drop. Operate valves sequentially in lieu of simultaneously, because if both valves are operated simultaneously, significant flow variations may occur.
  - c. The three-way valve pressure drop should be greater than the pressure drop (up to twice the pressure drop) of the coil it serves with a balancing valve in the bypass. The bypass valve pressure drop should be adjusted to equal to the coil pressure drop. A balancing valve or flow control device should be installed in the return downstream of the three-way valve.
10. Do not use on/off type control valves, except for small line sizes (1 inch and smaller).
11. Provide a fine mesh strainer ahead of each control valve to protect the control valve.

## 39.02. Control Definitions

The following control definitions were taken from the *Honeywell Control Manual* listed in Part 53:

**A. *Algorithm.*** A calculation method that produces a control output by operating on an error signal or a time series of error signals.

Operational logic affected by a control system usually resident in controlled hardware or software.

**B. *Amplifiers.*** Amplifiers condition the control signal, including linearization, and raise it to a level adequate for transmission and use by controllers.

**C. *Analog.*** Continuously variable (e.g., mercury thermometer, clock, faucet controlling water from closed to open).

**D. *Authority.*** The effect of the secondary transmitter versus the effect of the primary transmitter.

**E. *Automatic Control System.*** A system that reacts to a change or imbalance in the variable it controls by adjusting other variables to restore the system to the desired balance.

**F. *Binary.*** A distinct variable; a noncontinuous variable (e.g., digital clock, digital thermometer, digital radio dial); also related to computer systems and the binary numbering system (base 2).

**G. *Closed Loop Control System.*** Sensor is directly affected by the action of the controlled device, system feedback.

**H. *Contactors.*** Similar to relays, but are made with much greater current carrying capacity. Used in devices with high power requirements.

**I. *Controls.*** As related to HVAC, three elements are necessary to govern the operation of HVAC systems:

1. *Sensor.* A device or component that measures the value of the variable (e.g., temperature, pressure, humidity).
2. *Controller.* A device that senses changes in the controlled variable, internally or remotely, and derives the proper corrective action and output to be taken (e.g., receiver/controller, DDC panel, thermostat).

3. *Controlled Device*. That portion of the HVAC system that affects the controlled variable (e.g., actuator, damper, valve).

**J. *Control Action*. Effect on a control device to create a response.**

**K. *Controlled Agent*. The medium in which the manipulated variable exists (e.g., steam, hot water, chilled water).**

**L. *Controlled Medium*. The medium in which the controlled variable exists (e.g., the air within the space).**

**M. *Controlled Variable*. The quantity or condition that is measured and controlled (e.g., temperature, flow, pressure, humidity, three states of matter).**

**N. *Control Point*. Actual value of the controlled variable (set point plus or minus set point).**

**O. *Corrective Action*. Control action that results in a change of the manipulated variable.**

**P. *Cycle*. One complete execution of a repeatable process.**

**Q. *Cycling*. A periodic change in the controlled variable from one value to another. Uncontrolled cycling is called "hunting."**

**R. *Cycling Rate*. The number of cycles completed per unit time, typically cycles per hour.**

**S. *Dampers*. Dampers are mechanical devices used to control airflow:**

1. *Quick Opening*. Maximum flow is approached as the damper begins to open.
2. *Linear*. Opening and flow are related in direct proportion.
3. *Equal Percentage*. Each equal increment of opening increases flow by an equal percentage over the previous value.
4. *Opposed Blade*. Balancing, mixing, and modulating control applications. Half of the blades rotate in one direction, while the other half rotate in the other direction:
  - a. At low pressure drops, opposed blade dampers tend to be equal percentage.
  - b. At moderate pressure drops, opposed blade dampers tend to be linear.

- c. At high pressure drops, opposed blade dampers tend to be quick opening.
- 5. *Parallel Blade*. Two-position control applications. All the blades rotate in a parallel, or in the same, direction:
  - a. At low pressure drops, parallel blade dampers tend to be linear.
  - b. At high pressure drops, parallel blade dampers tend to be quick opening.

**T. *Deadband*.** A range of the controlled variable in which no corrective action is taken by the controlled system and no energy is used.

**U. *Discriminator*.** A device that accepts a large number of inputs (up to 20) and selects the appropriate output signal (averaging relay, high relay, low relay).

**V. *Deviation*.** The difference between the set point and the value of the controlled variable at any moment. Also called *offset*.

**W. *DDC*.** Direct Digital Control.

**X. *Differential*.** The difference between the turn-on signal and the turn-off signal.

**Y. *Digital*.** Series of On and Off pulses arranged to carry messages (e.g., digital radio and TV dials, digital clock, computers).

**Z. *Digital Control*.** A control loop in which a microprocessor-based controller directly controls equipment based on sensor inputs and set point parameters. The programmed control sequence determines the output to the equipment.

**AA. *Direct Acting*.** Controller is direct acting when an increase in the level of the sensor signal results in an increase in the level of the controller output.

**BB. *Droop*.** A sustained deviation between the control point and the set point in a two-position control system caused by a change in the heating or cooling.

**CC. *Dry Bulb Control*.** Control of the HVAC system based on outside air dry bulb temperature (sensible heat).

**DD. *Electric Control.*** A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as temperature-sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions.

**EE. *Electronic Control.*** A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses solid state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions.

**FF. *Enthalpy Control.*** Control of the HVAC system based on outside air enthalpy (total heat).

**GG. *Fail Closed.*** Position device will assume when system fails (e.g., fire dampers fail closed).

**HH. *Fail Open.*** Position device will assume when system fails (e.g., present coil valves fail open).

**II. *Fail Last Position.*** Position device will assume when system fails (e.g., process cooling water valve fails in last position).

**JJ. *Final Control Element.*** A device such as a valve or damper that acts to change the value of the manipulated variable (e.g., controlled device).

**KK. *Floating Action.*** Dead spot or neutral zone in which the controller sends no signal but allows the device to float in a partly open position.

**LL. *Gain.*** Proportion of control signal to throttling range.

**MM. *In Control.*** Control point lies within the throttling range.

**NN. *Interlocks.*** Devices that connect HVAC equipment so operation is interrelated and systems function as a whole.

**OO. *Lag.*** A delay in the effect of a changed condition at one point in the system, or some other condition to which it is related. Also, the delay in response of the sensing element of a control due to the time required for the sensing element to sense a change in the sensed variable.

**PP. *Lead/Lag.*** A control method in which the selection of the primary and secondary piece of equipment is obtained and alternated to limit and equalize wear on the equipment.



**QQ. *Manipulated Variable.*** The quantity or condition regulated by the automatic control system to cause desired change in the controlled variable.

**RR. *Measured Variable.*** A variable that is measured and may be controlled.

**SS. *Microprocessor-Based Control.*** A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a microprocessor to perform logic and control functions. Electronic devices are primarily used as sensors. The controller often furnishes flexible DDC and energy management control routines.

**TT. *Modulating Action.*** The output of the controller can vary infinitely over the range of the controller.

**UU. *Modulating Range.*** Amount of change in the controlled variable required to run the actuator of the controlled device from one end of its stroke to the other.

**VV. *Motor Starters.*** Electromechanical device that utilizes the principle of electromagnetism to start and stop electric motors, often containing solenoid coil actuators, relays, and overload protective devices.

**WW. *Normally Closed.*** The device assumes the closed position when the control signal is removed (the device is in the closed position in the box prior to installation).

**XX. *Normally Open.*** The device assumes the open position when the control signal is removed (the device is in the open position in the box prior to installation).

**YY. *Offset.*** The difference between the control point and the set point.

**ZZ. *On/Off Control.*** A simple two-position control system in which the device being controlled is either full On or full Off with no intermediate operating positions available.

**AAA. *Open Loop Control System.*** The sensor is not directly affected by the action of the controlled device; no system feedback.

**BBB. *Out of Control.*** The control point lies outside of the throttling range.

**CCC. *Pigtail.*** A loop put in a sensing device to prevent the element from experiencing temperature or pressure extremes.

**DDD. *Pneumatic Control.*** A control circuit that operates on air pressure and uses a mechanical means, such as temperature-sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions.

**EEE. *Proportional Control.*** A control algorithm or method in which the final control element moves to a position proportional to the deviation of the value of the controlled variable from the set point. Cyclical control (sine/cosine).

**FFF. *Proportional-Integral (PI) Control.*** A control algorithm that combines the proportional (proportional response) and integral (reset response) control algorithms. Cyclical control, but automatically narrows the band between upper and lower points. Used most commonly in commercial building applications.

**GGG. *Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) Control.*** A control algorithm that enhances the PI control algorithm by adding a component that is proportional to the rate of change (derivative) of the deviation of the controlled variable. Compensates for system dynamics and allows faster control response. Cyclical control, but automatically narrows the band between upper and lower points and also calculates the time between peak high and peak low and adjusts accordingly. Used most commonly in industrial applications.

**HHH. *Relays.*** Electromagnetic devices for remote or automatic control actuated by variations in conditions of an electric circuit and operating, in turn, other devices (such as switches) in the same or different circuit. Carry low-level control voltages and currents.

**III. *Reverse Acting.*** Controller is reverse acting when an increase in the level of the sensor signal results in a decrease in the level of the controller output.

**JJJ. *Sensing Element.*** A device or component that measures the value of the variable.

**KKK. *Sensitivity.*** Proportion of the control signal to throttling range.

**LLL. *Set Point.*** Desired value of the controlled variable (usually in the middle of the throttling range).

**MMM. *Snubber.*** A component installed with a sensing device that prevents sporadic fluctuations from reaching the sensing device. These sporadic fluctuations often make the sensing device inoperative.

**NNN. *Step Control.*** Control method in which a multiple-switch assembly sequentially switches equipment as the controller input varies through the proportional band.

**OOO. *Time Delay Relays.*** Relays that provide a delay between the time the coil is energized and the time the contactors open and/or close.

**PPP. *Thermistor.*** A solid state device in which resistance varies with temperature.

**QQQ. *Throttling Action.*** Amount of change in the controlled variable required to run the actuator of the controlled device from one end of its stroke to the other.

**RRR. *Throttling Range.*** Amount of change in the controlled variable required to run the actuator of the controlled device from one end of its stroke to the other. Also referred to as *proportional band*.

**SSS. *Transducers.*** Devices that change a pneumatic signal to an electric signal and vice versa. Pneumatic-Electric (PE) or Electric-Pneumatic (EP) switches (two-position transducer or analog to analog).

**TTT. *Turndown Ratio.*** The minimum flow or capacity of a piece of equipment expressed as a ratio of maximum flow/capacity to minimum flow/capacity. The higher the ratio, the better the control.

**UUU. *Two-Position Control.*** Control system in which the device being controlled is either full On or full Off with no intermediate operating positions available (On/Off; open/closed; also called *On/Off control*).

**VVV. Valves. Valves are mechanical devices used to control the flow of steam, water, gas, and other fluids:**

1. 2-Way: Temperature control, modulate flow to controlled device, variable flow system.
2. 3-Way mixing: Temperature control, modulate flow to controlled device, constant flow system; two inlets and one outlet.
3. 3-Way diverting: Used to divert flow; generally cannot modulate flow—two positions; one inlet and two outlets.
4. Quick opening control valves: Quick opening control valves produce wide free port area with relatively small percentage of total valve stem stroke. Maximum flow is approached as the valve begins to open.
5. Linear control valves: Linear control valves produce free port areas directly related to valve stem stroke. Opening and flow are related in direct proportion.
6. Equal percentage control valves: Equal percentage control valves produce an equal percentage increase in the free port area with each equal increment of valve stem stroke. Each equal increment of opening increases flow by an equal percentage over the previous value (most common HVAC control valve).
7. Control valves are normally smaller than line size unless used in two-position applications (open/closed).
8. Control valves should normally be sized to provide 20 to 60 percent of the total system pressure drop:
  - a. Water system control valves should be selected with a pressure drop equal to two to three times the pressure drop of the controlled device.

OR

Water system control valves should be selected with a pressure drop equal to 10 ft. or the pressure drop of the controlled device, whichever is greater.

OR

Water system control valves for constant flow systems should be sized to provide 25 percent of the total system pressure drop.

OR

Water system control valves for variable flow systems should be sized to provide 10 percent of the total system pressure drop, or 50 percent of the total available system pressure.

- b. Steam control valves should be selected with a pressure drop equal to 75 percent of the inlet steam pressure.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **39.03. Types of Control Systems**

#### **A. Pneumatic:**

1. Safe.
2. Reliable.
3. Proportional.
4. Inexpensive.
5. Fully modulating or two-position in nature.
6. Seasonal calibration required.
7. If there are more than a couple dozen control devices in a building, then pneumatic controls would be less expensive than electric or electronic controls.
8. Widely used in commercial, institutional, and industrial facilities.
9. Pneumatic control system pressure signals:
  - a. Typical heating: 0–7 psi.
  - b. Typical cooling: 8–15 psi.
  - c. Max. system pressure: 30 psi.
10. Compressor runtime should be 1/3 to 1/2 the operating time.

#### **B. Electric:**

1. Simple control systems.
2. Used on small HVAC systems.
3. Mostly used for starting and stopping equipment.

4. Electric control system signals:
  - a. 120 volts and less AC or DC.
  - b. Typically 120 volts or 24 volts.

**C. Electronic:**

1. Used widely in prepackaged control systems.
2. Fully modulating in nature.
3. Reasonably inexpensive.
4. Electronic control system signals:
  - a. 24 volts or less AC or DC.
  - b. Typical voltage signal range of 0 to 10 volts.
  - c. Typical amperage signal range of 4 to 20 milliamps.

**D. Direct Digital Control (DDC):**

1. Computerized control.
2. Fully modulating, start/stop and staged control.
3. Faster and more accurate than all other control systems.
4. Control systems can be adapted and changed to suit field conditions. Very flexible.
5. Able to communicate measured, control, input and output data over a network.
6. Fairly expensive.
7. Often DDC systems use DDC controllers and pneumatic actuators to operate valves, dampers, and other devices.
8. DDC system signals:
  - a. Typical voltage signal range of 0 to 10 volts DC.
  - b. Typical amperage signal range of 4 to 20 milliamps.
9. Most energy codes are forcing control system design to DDC.
10. Common names for DDC systems.

- a. BAS—Building Automation System.
- b. BMS—Building Management System.
- c. EMS—Energy Management System.
- d. FMS—Facility Management System.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **39.04. Control System Objectives**

### **A. Define Control Functions:**

1. Start/Stop—All control systems should be provided with the following types of start/stop control.
  - a. Manual—manual control at starter or variable frequency drive.
  - b. Remote manual—manual control through the building automation system.
  - c. Automatic control—automatic control through the building automation system.
2. Occupied/unoccupied/preparatory.
3. Fan capacity control:
  - a. Variable Frequency Drives (VFDs)—energy codes are forcing the use of VFDs.
  - b. Inlet Vanes.
  - c. Two-speed motors.
  - d. Discharge dampers—energy wasting; not typically permitted by energy codes.
  - e. Scroll volume control.
  - f. Supply air-, return air-, relief air-fan tracking.
4. Pump capacity control:
  - a. Variable Frequency Drives (VFDs)—energy codes are forcing the use of VFDs.
  - b. Two-speed motors.
  - c. Variable flow pumping systems (two-way control valves).

5. Damper control (OA, RA, RFA, Inlet Vanes).
6. Valve control (two-way, three-way).
7. Temperature.
8. Humidity.
9. Pressure.
10. Flow.
11. Temperature Reset (SA, Water).
12. Terminal unit control (room, discharge, submaster).
13. Modulate, sequence, cycling.
14. Monitoring systems:
  - a. HVAC systems.
  - b. Plumbing systems.
  - c. Medical gas, vacuum, and compressed air systems.
  - d. Laboratory gas, vacuum, and compressed air systems.
  - e. Fire protection systems.
  - f. Electrical systems.
  - g. Elevators.
  - h. Other.
15. Alarms.
16. Energy/utility consumption—natural gas, fuel oil, electric, water.
17. Lighting—time of day schedule, daylighting.

**B. Define Interlock Functions:**

1. Fans/AHUs.
2. Pumps/boilers/chillers.
3. Smoke control system interlocks.



### **C. Define Safety Functions:**

1. Fire.
2. Smoke.
3. Freeze protection.
4. Low/high pressure limit.
5. Low/high temperature limit.
6. Low/high water.
7. Low/high flow.
8. Over/under electrical current.
9. Vibration.

### **D. Alarm Functions (most often safety alarms).**

### **E. Typical Control Algorithms:**

1. Occupied/unoccupied/preparatory (time of day scheduling).
2. Night/weekend/holiday (time of day/week/year scheduling).
3. AHU dry-bulb economizer.
4. AHU enthalpy economizer.
5. Boiler/heat exchanger OA reset.
6. AHU discharge air control.
7. AHU discharge air control with room reset.
8. AHU VAV pressure independent.
9. AHU VAV pressure dependent.
10. Chiller discharge water reset.
11. Daylight savings time adjustments.
12. Electrical demand limiting.
13. Start/stop optimization.

14. Energy-performance optimization.

15. Duty cycle.

16. Enthalpy optimization.

17. Smoke control.

18. Trending.

19. Alarm instructions.

20. Maintenance work order.

21. Runtime totalizing.

#### F. **Types of Controls:**

1. *Operating Controls.* Operating controls are used to control a device, system, or entire facility in accordance with the needs of the device, system, or facility.
2. *Safety Controls.* Safety controls are used to protect the device, system, or facility from damage should some operating characteristic get out of control; to prevent catastrophic failure of the device or system; and to prevent harm to the occupants of the facility. Most safety controls come in the form of high or low limits:
  - a. Automatic reset.
  - b. Manual reset.
3. *Operator Interaction Controls.* Controls the building occupant would normally be provided with to activate various HVAC equipment devices or systems.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **39.05. Building Automation and Control Networks (BACnet)**

- A. **BACnet is a communication protocol. A communication protocol is a set of rules governing the exchange of data between two computers. A protocol encompasses both hardware and software specifications, including the following:**

1. Physical medium.
2. Rules for controlling access to the medium.

3. Mechanics for addressing and routing messages.
4. Procedures for error recovery.
5. The specific formats for the data being exchanged.
6. The contents of the messages.

**B. The BACnet goal is to enable building automation and control devices from different manufacturers to communicate.**

**C. BACnet Data Structures:**

1. Analog input.
2. Analog output.
3. Analog value.
4. Binary input.
5. Binary output.
6. Binary value.
7. *Calendar*. Represents a list of dates that have special meaning when scheduling the operation of mechanical equipment.
8. Command.
9. *Device*. Contains general information about a particular piece of mechanical equipment (i.e., model, location).
10. *Device Table*. Shorthand reference to a list of devices.
11. *Directory*. Provides information on how to access other objects.
12. *Event Enrollment*. Provides a way to define alarms or other types of events.
13. File.
14. *Group*. Shorthand method to access a number of values in one request.
15. *Loop*. Represents a feedback control loop (PID).
16. Mailbox.
17. Multi-state input.

18. Multi-state output.

19. Program.

20. Schedule.

**D. BACnet Object Properties:**

1. Object identifier.

2. Object type.

3. Present value.

4. Description.

5. Status flags.

6. Reliability.

7. Override.

8. Out-of-service.

9. Polarity.

10. Inactive text.

11. Active text.

12. Change-of-state time.

13. Elapsed active time.

14. Change-of-state count.

15. Time of reset.

**E. BACnet Applications:**

1. Alarm and event services.

2. File access services (read, write).

3. Object access services (add, create, delete, read, remove, write).

4. Remove device management services.

5. Virtual terminal services (open, close, data).

#### **F. BACnet Conformance Classes:**

1. *Class 1.* Class 1 devices are the lowest level in BACnet system structure and consist of smart sensors.
2. *Class 2.* Class 2 devices consist of smart actuators.
3. *Class 3.* Class 3 devices consist of unitary controllers.
4. *Class 4.* Class 4 devices consist of general purpose local controllers.
5. *Class 5.* Class 5 devices consist of operator interface controllers.
6. *Class 6.* Class 6 devices are the highest level in the BACnet system structure and consist of head-end computers.

#### **G. BACnet Functional Groups:**

1. Clock.
2. Hand-held workstation.
3. Personal computer workstation.
4. Event initiation.
5. Event response.
6. Files.
7. Reinitialize.
8. Virtual operator interface.
9. Virtual terminal.
10. Router.
11. Device communications.
12. Time master.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **39.06. Control Points List**

#### **A. Inputs:**

1. Analog:
  - a. Measured:

1. Temperature.
  - a. Air
  - b. Water
  - c. Steam
2. Relative humidity.
3. Dewpoint.
4. Pressure.
  - a. Air
  - b. Water
  - c. Steam
5. Differential pressure.
6. Airflow—CFM.
7. Water flow—GPM.
8. Steam flow—lbs./h.
9. Btu/hr.
10. Tons.
11. Gas flow—CFH.
12. Oil flow—GPH.
13. kW.
14. Current.
15. Voltage.
16. VFD speed.
17. CO<sub>2</sub> concentration.
18. CO sensor.
19. Refrigerant sensor.

20. Filter static.

21. Water or liquid level.

b. Calculated:

1. Relative humidity.

2. Dewpoint.

3. Specific humidity.

4. Wet bulb.

5. Enthalpy.

6. Steam consumption—lb.

7. Gas consumption—CF.

8. Oil consumption—gal.

9. Water consumption—gal.

10. Btu/h.

11. Tons.

12. kWh.

13. Runtime.

14. Efficiency.

15. Volume—gal.

2. Binary:

a. Run status—Flow Switch.

b. Run status—Differential Pressure Switch.

c. Run status—Current Switch.

d. Filter.

e. Smoke.

f. Freeze.

- g. Airflow.
- h. Water Flow.
- i. Steam Flow.
- j. Meter.
- k. Interlocks.
- l. Status.
- m. Extinguishing agent flow.

**B. Outputs:**

1. Digital:
  - a. Off-on.
  - b. Off-auto-on.
  - c. Off-high-low.
  - d. Off-auto-on (VFD).
  - e. Damper open-closed.
  - f. Valve open-closed.
  - g. Heating stages.
2. Analog:
  - a. Damper position.
  - b. Damper control.
  - c. Valve position.
  - d. Valve control.
  - e. Setpoint adjustment.
  - f. Load reset.
  - g. Temperature reset.
  - h. Electric heat—SCR.



### **C. System Features:**

#### **1. Alarms:**

- a. High analog.
- b. Low analog.
- c. High-high digital.
- d. High digital.
- e. Low digital.
- f. Low-low digital.
- g. Run status.
- h. Filter.
- i. Smoke.
- j. Freeze.
- k. Pressure.
- l. Fire.
- m. Vibration.

#### **2. Programs:**

- a. Time scheduling.
- b. Demand limiting.
- c. Duty cycle.
- d. Start/stop optimization.
- e. Energy/performance optimization.
- f. Enthalpy optimization.
- g. Smoke control.
- h. Trends.
- i. Alarm instruction.

j. Maintenance work order.

**D. General:**

1. Color graphics.
2. Summary report.
3. Alarm reports.
4. Trends reports.
5. X-Y graphic plots.
6. Statistical reports.
7. Historical reports.
8. Custom reports.
9. Expansion capacity: 10 to 25 percent spare capacity in controller, panels, and computer systems.
10. PC, monitor, keyboard.
11. Alarm printer.
12. Report printer.
13. Laptop computers.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **39.07. DDC Control System Specification Outline**

**A. Part 1—General**

1. Scope of work.
2. System description.
3. System performance.
  - a. Graphic display.
  - b. Graphic refresh.
  - c. Object command.
  - d. Object scan.

- e. Alarm response time.
  - f. Program execution frequency.
  - g. Performance.
  - h. Multiple alarm annunciation.
  - i. Reporting accuracy.
  - j. Stability of control.
4. Codes and standards.
5. Products furnished and installed under this contract.
- a. Thermostats.
  - b. Humidistats.
  - c. Air distribution system temperature sensors.
  - d. Air distribution system pressure and differential pressure sensors.
  - e. Air distribution system flow switches.
  - f. Refrigerant, CO<sub>2</sub>, CO, and other gas detection systems.
  - g. Current switches.
  - h. All other devices not specifically mentioned in the following.
6. Products furnished but not installed under this contract.
- a. Piping temperature sensors, Wells, and Sockets.
  - b. Piping pressure and differential Pressure Sensors.
  - c. Piping flow switches.
  - d. Control valves—may be furnished and installed under another division.
  - e. Control dampers—may be furnished and installed under another division.
  - f. Water flow meters—may be furnished and installed under another division.
  - g. Airflow meters—may be furnished and installed under another division.
  - h. Energy meters—may be furnished and installed under another division.

- i. Terminal unit controls—may be furnished and installed under another division.
- j. Air terminal unit controls—often furnished by the control contractor and manufacturer; installed under another division.

7. Products installed but not furnished under this contract.

8. Products not furnished or installed but integrated with under this contract.

- a. Chiller control package.
- b. Boiler control package.
- c. Cooling tower basin heater and water level control package.
- d. Packaged air handling system controllers.
- e. Variable frequency controllers.
- f. Motor controllers and disconnect switches.
- g. Fire, smoke, and fire/smoke dampers.
- h. Duct mounted smoke detectors.
- i. Control valves.
- j. Control dampers.
- k. Water flow meters.
- l. Airflow meters.
- m. Energy meters.
- n. Terminal unit controls.
- o. Air terminal unit controls.
- p. Electrical distribution systems—normal power, emergency power, and UPS systems.
- q. Emergency generator control package.
- r. Lighting control systems.

9. Quality assurance.
10. Submittals.
11. Warranty.
12. Ownership of proprietary material.

**B. Part 2—Products**

1. Approved control system contractors/manufacturers.
2. Materials.
3. Communication.
  - a. Network arrangement.
  - b. Workstation communication.
  - c. Controller communication.
  - d. Secondary bus communication.
  - e. System architecture.
  - f. Communication performance.
  - g. Communication protocols.
    1. Interoperability.
    2. Network communications.
4. Integrating a proprietary system with an open protocol system.
5. Operator interface.
  - a. Number of work stations.
  - b. System connection.
  - c. System hardware.
    1. Fixed operator work stations:
      - a. Computer terminal—computer, keyboard, monitor, mouse, modem, backup method.
      - b. Report printer.
      - c. Alarm printer.

2. Portable operator work stations—laptop computers.

- d. System software:

1. Operating system.

2. System graphics.

3. System applications:

- a. General.

- b. Automatic and manual system database save and restore.

- c. System configuration.

- d. Online help.

- e. Security.

- f. System diagnostics.

4. Alarm processing.

5. Trend, alarm, and event logs.

6. Object and property status and control.

7. Clock synchronization.

8. Reports and logs.

9. Custom reports.

- a. Tenant override reports.

- b. Electrical, gas, water, utility, and weather reports.

- c. ASHRAE Guideline 3 Report—large chillers.

10. Workstation application editors.

11. Controller.

12. Scheduling.

13. Custom application programming.

6. Controller software.

- a. System security.

- b. Scheduling.
- c. Grouping.
- d. Alarm processing.
- e. Remote communications.
- f. Standard application programs.
- g. Demand limiting.
- h. Maintenance management.
- i. Sequencing.
- j. PID control.
- k. Staggered start.
- l. Energy calculations.
- m. Anti-short cycling.
- n. On/off control with differential.
- o. Runtime totalization.

7. Building controllers.

- a. General.
- b. Background.
- c. Internal software.
- d. Modularity.
- e. Operator software.
- f. Inputs and outputs.
- g. Power supplies, including UPS.
- h. Listings.
- i. Distribution of controllers—limits the number of systems on any one controller.

8. Custom application controllers.
  - a. General.
  - b. Internal software.
  - c. Modularity.
  - d. Operator software.
  - e. Inputs and outputs.
  - f. Power supplies, including UPS.
  - g. Listings.
  - h. Distribution of controllers—limits the number of systems on any one controller.
9. Application specific controllers.
  - a. General.
  - b. Background.
10. Input/output interface.
11. Power supplies and line filtering.
12. Auxiliary control devices.
  - a. Motorized control dampers.
  - b. Damper/valve actuators.
    1. Electric.
    2. Pneumatic.
  - c. Control valves.
  - d. Temperature devices.
  - e. Humidity devices.
  - f. Flow switches.
  - g. Relays.
  - h. Override timers.



- i. Power monitoring.
  - 1. Current.
  - 2. Voltage.
  - 3. Power sensing.
- j. Equipment status sensing.
- k. Pressure devices.
  - l. Electro-pneumatic transducers.
- m. Local control panels.

13. Wiring and raceways.

14. Fiber optic cable system.

15. Compressed air supply—pneumatic actuation.

- a. Air compressor.
- b. Air dryer.
- c. Air filters.
- d. Pressure reducing valves.
- e. Relief valves.
- f. Condensate drains.
- g. Pneumatic tubing.

### C. **Part 3—Execution**

- 1. General installation.
- 2. Examination.
- 3. Protection.
- 4. Coordination.
- 5. General workmanship.
- 6. Field quality control.

7. Existing equipment.
8. Wiring.
9. Communication wiring.
10. Fiber optic cable.
11. Pneumatic systems installation.
12. Control air tubing installation.
13. Installation of sensors.
14. Flow switch installation.
  - a. Airflow.
  - b. Water flow.
15. Flow meter installation.
16. Control valve installation.
17. Control damper installation.
18. Valve and damper actuators.
19. Warning labels.
20. Identification of hardware and wiring.
21. Controllers—controller loading—spare capacity.
22. Programming.
  - a. Project specific programming.
    1. Text-based programming.
    2. Graphic-based programming.
    3. Menu-driven programming.
  - b. Point naming.
  - c. Other programming and database setup.
23. Control system checkout and testing.

24. Control system demonstration and acceptance.
25. Commissioning.
26. Cleaning.
27. Training.
28. Sequences of operation—sequences of operation may be contained in a separate specification section.
29. I/O points lists—I/O points lists may be contained in a separate specification section or in a graphical matrix form.

Citation

EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 39: Automatic Controls Building Automation Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## **Part 40: Sustainability Guidelines Relating to HVAC Systems**

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **40. Part 40: Sustainability Guidelines Relating to HVAC Systems**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **40.01. Introduction**

- A. Sustainability is a term used in the building industry to describe the focus on the design, construction, and operation of buildings in a manner that reduces their impact on the natural environment.**
- B. There are many aspects of sustainability in the building industry including site selection; water efficiency; use of recycled, renewable, and regional materials; energy efficiency; and indoor environmental quality. These aspects have been defined by the U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC) through its Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) rating system.**
- C. The LEED rating system was started in 1993 to meet the need in the building industry for a system to define and measure "green buildings." Since that time, the LEED rating system has been expanded to cover all sectors of the building industry including new construction, existing buildings, commercial interiors, and others. The USGBC periodically updates the LEED rating system to refine its guidelines and incorporate emerging sustainability concepts.**
- D. Energy Star is an international standard for energy efficient consumer products that was created in 1992 by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Products carrying the Energy Star service mark**

are generally 20 to 30 percent more energy efficient than what is required by federal standards. The program also includes labeling for residential HVAC equipment, such as air conditioning and heat pump units, furnaces, and boilers; lighting products; new homes; and commercial and industrial buildings.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **40.02. Sustainable HVAC System Design**

- A. This chapter presents sustainability guidelines relating to HVAC systems. These guidelines focus mainly on energy efficiency, commissioning, refrigerant management, and indoor environmental quality.**
- B. Energy Efficiency**
1. The minimum energy efficiency requirements for buildings and their associated energy systems are established by ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013 *Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings*. This standard prescribes the minimum energy efficiency requirements for all building envelope, electrical, and HVAC systems.
  2. Increases in the energy efficiency of buildings can be achieved through improvements to the building envelope, reduction in lighting power densities, increases in motor efficiencies, and incorporation of energy-efficient HVAC systems.
  3. Improvements in the energy efficiency of HVAC systems can be made in a number of ways, depending upon the system:
    - a. Energy-efficient equipment.
      1. High-efficiency boilers and chillers.
        - a. Select higher-efficient central heating and cooling equipment, such as boilers and chillers, in lieu of central HVAC equipment that meets the minimum energy efficiency requirements of ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013. For example, condensing boilers which extract the latent heat of vaporization from hot flue gases are more energy-efficient than noncondensing boilers which must keep stack temperatures high in order to avoid condensation of moisture in the flue gases. Recent chiller technologies, such as variable speed compressors and magnetic bearings, have greatly increased the energy efficiency of this equipment.

2. High-efficiency air conditioning equipment.
  - a. Select air conditioning and heat pump equipment that exceeds the minimum energy efficiency requirements of ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013.
3. NEMA premium efficiency motors.
  - a. For motors 1 horsepower and larger, specify NEMA premium efficiency motors as defined by NEMA Standards Publication MG 1-2014 Table 52 in lieu of motors classified as energy efficient by NEMA Standards Publication MG 1-2014 Table 51.
- b. HVAC system configuration.
  1. Variable flow systems.
    - a. Variable flow water and air systems are inherently more energy-efficient than constant flow water and air systems. Variable frequency drives for pumps and fans can reduce energy use considerably when there are fluctuations in the loads this equipment serves.
  2. Heat reclaim systems.
    - a. Systems which reclaim heat that would otherwise be rejected to the outdoors improve the energy efficiency of HVAC systems. Heat is most often reclaimed from building exhaust airstreams and mechanical refrigeration equipment. Heat reclaimed from exhaust airstreams can be used to preheat/precool outdoor air, and heat reclaimed from mechanical refrigeration equipment is often used to preheat domestic hot water. Heat reclaim can also be used to provide dehumidification in some cases where humidity control is required by the space usage.
  3. Thermal storage systems.
    - a. Thermal storage systems can reduce energy costs by operating central cooling systems during off-peak hours when energy is less expensive. (The downside to thermal storage systems is that the central cooling equipment actually uses more, albeit less expensive, energy than the same central cooling equipment in nonthermal storage systems.)
- c. HVAC system control strategies.
  1. Water and air temperature reset.

- a. Reset of water and air temperatures based on outdoor air temperature improves energy efficiency by more closely matching the HVAC systems' capacities to the building HVAC loads.

## 2. Demand-control ventilation.

- a. Adjusting the outdoor air ventilation delivered by the HVAC systems to meet the ventilation requirements of the building occupants (referred to as demand-control ventilation, or DCV) is an energy-efficient strategy that only delivers the outdoor air ventilation that is necessary for acceptable indoor air quality. DCV is usually applied to HVAC systems which serve densely occupied spaces (those with a design occupant density greater than or equal to 25 people per 1,000 sq.ft.), such as conference rooms and auditoriums. Space CO<sub>2</sub> sensors located within the breathing zone (between 3 in. and 72 in. above the floor) of these spaces are used to control the amount of outdoor air ventilation delivered by the HVAC system. A CO<sub>2</sub> concentration that is about 700 ppm above outdoor air levels will satisfy a substantial majority of visitors entering a space with respect to human bioeffluents (body odor) according to ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013, Appendix C. CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in acceptable outdoor air range from 300 to 500 ppm. Therefore, the CO<sub>2</sub> setpoint for the space CO<sub>2</sub> sensors for DCV systems should be between 1,000 and 1,200 ppm.

## 3. Night setback.

- a. Night setback control of the space temperature setpoint reduces energy use during unoccupied periods.

## 4. Economizers.

- a. Airside and waterside economizers reduce energy use by utilizing outdoor air for cooling instead of mechanical refrigeration when the outdoor air conditions are suitable for this use. Airside economizers compare the enthalpy or dry bulb temperature of the outdoor air and return air and increase the outdoor airflow beyond the minimum value when the outdoor air has a lower enthalpy or dry bulb temperature and cooling is required by the HVAC system. Dry bulb economizers are often disabled above an outdoor air temperature of approximately 60°F in order to prevent the possibility of increasing the indoor space relative humidity above an acceptable limit. Waterside economizers can only be incorporated into central chilled

water systems which utilizes water-cooled chillers. When the outdoor air wet bulb temperature is low enough for the cooling tower(s) to cool the returning chilled water, the returning chilled water is diverted to a plate and frame heat exchanger where it is cooled by the cooling tower water. Thus, the outdoor air is used to cool (or precool) the chilled water loop through the cooling tower(s) instead of (or in addition to) using mechanical refrigeration to cool the chilled water loop through the chiller(s).

d. Architectural components.

1. Close coordination with the architectural design can improve energy efficiency by increasing the insulating quality of walls (above and below grade), roofs, partitions, and the edges of slabs on grade or below grade. Other areas of consideration include building orientation, window-to-wall ratio, glazing properties, and both internal and external shading of windows.

### C. Commissioning

1. The commissioning process is defined by ASHRAE Guideline 0-2013 *The Commissioning Process* as "a quality-oriented process for achieving, verifying, and documenting that the performance of facilities, systems, and assemblies meets the defined objectives and criteria."
2. Commissioning of HVAC systems ensures that the energy-efficient features of the project that are desired by the owner and intended by the design are actually implemented by the completed facilities, systems, and assemblies.
3. Commissioning begins in the predesign phase with stated goals called the Owner's Project Requirements (OPRs), continues during the design phase by meeting the OPRs with the Basis of Design (BOD) and the construction documents, moves into the construction phase with submittal review, installation checklists, issues log, startup checklists, prefunctional checklists, functional testing, and training in the operation and maintenance of the commissioned systems. Commissioning should continue at least through the warranty period with ongoing monitoring of the commissioned systems. Ideally, commissioning should continue throughout the life of the building.
4. When implemented properly throughout the course of design, construction, and operation, commissioning plays a key role in ensuring that the intended sustainability initiatives are fully implemented.



5. The commissioning process is defined in detail by ASHRAE Guideline 0-2013 *The Commissioning Process* and ASHRAE Guideline 1.1-2007 *HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process*.

#### **D. Refrigerant Management**

1. From a sustainability standpoint, the two characteristics of a refrigerant that are of the greatest concern are the refrigerant's ozone-depletion potential (ODP) and its global warming potential (GWP). The types of refrigerants most commonly used in HVAC equipment are hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC)-based refrigerants and hydrofluorocarbon (HFC)-based refrigerants. Chlorofluorocarbon (CFC)-based refrigerants, such as R-11 and R-12, are no longer produced because of their ODP.
2. The LEED rating system requires zero use of chlorofluorocarbon (CFC)-based refrigerants, such as R-11 and R-12, in new base building heating, ventilating, air conditioning, and refrigeration (HVAC&R) systems.
3. The LEED rating system discourages the use of hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC)-based refrigerants, such as R-22 and R-123, because of their ODP. Although these refrigerants have a lesser ODP than CFC-based refrigerants, they are scheduled to cease production in the year 2030 due to their ODP.
4. Hydrofluorocarbon (HFC)-based refrigerants, such as R-134a and R-410A, do not have any ODP and are therefore not scheduled to cease production. However, both HCFC- and HFC-based refrigerants have GWPs that need to be considered in sustainable HVAC system design. The LEED rating system is concerned with the lifecycle direct global warming potential (LCGWP) of refrigerants used in HVAC&R systems. The LCGWP of a piece of HVAC&R equipment is a function of the refrigerant's GWP, the equipment's life and refrigerant leakage rate, the end-of-life refrigerant loss, and the equipment's refrigerant charge.
5. Small HVAC units (defined as containing less than 0.5 pounds of refrigerant) are not considered part of the base building system and are not subject to the requirements of the LEED rating system.

#### **E. Indoor Environmental Quality**

1. Many factors contribute to the quality of the indoor environment. From an HVAC standpoint, indoor air quality, thermal comfort, and acoustic quality need to be considered. Other factors, such as interior lighting, daylight, and

quality views of the outdoors also contribute to the quality of the indoor environment but are not HVAC-related.

## 2. Indoor air quality.

- a. Some indoor air contaminants which must be controlled in order to ensure acceptable indoor air quality are airborne particulates, formaldehyde and volatile organic compounds (VOCs) from building materials, and ozone which is generated by copying and printing equipment. Airborne particulates are suspended in the air and can be removed through air filtration. Formaldehyde, VOCs, and ozone, on the other hand, cannot be removed through air filtration, but must be controlled through dilution ventilation and exhaust at their source.

### 1. Air filtration.

- a. The minimum level of air filtration efficiency recommended for commercial HVAC systems is a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 55.2-2012 *Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size*.
- b. For superior air filtration, MERV 13 air filters may be used, but at the expense of higher installed and maintenance costs and increased energy use of the air handling equipment.
- c. All inlets for air handling equipment used during construction should be protected with air filters having a minimum efficiency of MERV 8 to keep the air handling equipment and ductwork free from airborne particulates generated by the construction activities.
- d. Ductwork should also be kept clean during construction in accordance with the recommended control measures of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA) *IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction*, 2nd edition, 2007, ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chap. 3. These measures include covering all openings of air handling equipment and ductwork with plastic until the systems are operational.

### 2. Dilution ventilation.

- a. The concentration of indoor air contaminants can be reduced to acceptable levels for human occupancy by introducing outdoor air to the building through the air handling equipment. The Ventilation Rate Procedure in Section 6.2 of ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013 *Ventilation*

*for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality* describes the procedure for determining the minimum rates of outdoor ventilation for various types of occupancy.

3. Source control of contaminants through exhaust.
  - a. Where indoor air contaminants are generated within a building, these contaminants should be captured at their source and exhausted to the outdoors. Areas such as toilet rooms, copying and printing rooms, janitor's closets, garages, and storage closets where hazardous chemicals are stored should be exhausted at the rate required by the applicable mechanical code (minimum of 0.50 cfm per sq.ft.). These rooms should also be kept at under negative air pressurization with respect to adjacent spaces when the doors are closed.
4. Testing airborne pollutant levels.
  - a. The best way to demonstrate that indoor pollutants have been reduced to acceptable levels after construction has been completed is to test for pollutants in accordance with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1. Air testing includes measurements of the concentrations of formaldehyde; particulate matter (PM) up to 10 microns in diameter (PM10); PM up to 2.5 microns in diameter (PM2.5); ozone; total VOCs, target chemicals listed in CDPH Standard Method v1.1, Table 4-1, except formaldehyde; and carbon monoxide (CO).
5. Building flush-out.
  - a. Another acceptable means of reducing indoor pollutants after construction has been completed is to flush the building (or project area) with a minimum of 14,000 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of gross floor area. This amounts to operating a typical HVAC system at 100 percent outdoor air for approximately 2 weeks. For optimum results, the space temperature should be maintained at a minimum of 60°F and a maximum of 80°F. Space relative humidity during the flush-out process should be no higher than 60 percent.
6. Thermal comfort.
  - a. Comfort conditions for humans are subject to six primary variables: surface temperature, air temperature, relative humidity, air movement, metabolic rate, and clothing. Comfort conditions are also a matter of personal preference and a certain percentage of

dissatisfied building occupants can be expected for any indoor environmental condition. Minimizing this percentage of building occupants is the goal of sustainable HVAC design as it relates to thermal comfort. Providing occupants with the ability to control air temperature, relative humidity, air speed, and radiant temperature for their individual spaces or shared group spaces can reduce the percentage of dissatisfied building occupants. Since it is not possible to achieve an indoor environmental condition that is acceptable for all building occupants, *ASHRAE Standard 55-2013 Thermal Comfort Conditions for Human Occupancy* has defined an acceptable indoor environment as one in which 80 percent of occupants are satisfied. Achieving acceptable thermal comfort conditions in buildings is a part of sustainable HVAC system design because workers' satisfaction and productivity increase with improved thermal comfort in buildings.

7. Acoustic performance.

- a. Background noise of HVAC systems is the only acoustic performance consideration of the LEED rating system that is related to building HVAC systems.
- b. Building HVAC systems are to be designed to meet the background noise levels specified in 2011 *ASHRAE Handbook—HVAC Applications*, Chapter 48, Table 1; *AHRI Standard 885-2008*, Table 15; or a local equivalent. Noise levels are to be calculated or measured.

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 40: Sustainability Guidelines Relating to HVAC Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by Semantico.

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## **Part 41: New Technologies for HVAC Systems**

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **41. Part 41: New Technologies for HVAC Systems**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **41.01. Variable Refrigerant Flow Systems**

##### **A. Introduction**

1. Variable refrigerant flow (or VRF) systems utilize refrigerant as the working fluid to provide heating and cooling in the same way that conventional refrigeration systems do, with the exception that the refrigerant flow within the system can be modulated through a variable speed drive on the compressor motor. This modulation of refrigerant flow enables VRF systems to closely match the refrigeration system capacity to the heating or cooling load on the system. Variable speed condenser fan motors also improve the load matching capabilities of these systems. VRF systems also utilize circuiting manifolds which enable multiple indoor fan-coil units to be connected to a single outdoor unit. For some manufacturers, one outdoor unit can serve up to 50 indoor fan-coil units.

##### **B. VRF Heat Pump and Energy Recovery Systems**

1. VRF heat pump systems.
  - a. VRF heat pump systems can provide either heating or cooling to all of the indoor fan-coil units served by a single outdoor unit.
2. VRF energy recovery systems.
  - a. VRF energy recovery systems can simultaneously provide heating to some indoor fan-coil units and cooling to other indoor fan-coil units, all of which are served by the same outdoor unit. This exchange of energy from spaces requiring heating to spaces requiring cooling, and vice versa, reduces the use of purchased energy for the system.

## C. Equipment Configurations

### 1. Indoor fan-coil units.

- a. Indoor fan-coil unit configurations include: ceiling-recessed cassettes, wall-mounted, ceiling-suspended, ceiling-concealed ducted, and vertical ducted units. Figures 41.1 through 41.6 illustrate these fan-coil unit configurations.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.1. CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE, FOUR-WAY BLOW. ((c) 2015 Mitsubishi Electric US. All Rights Reserved.)*



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.2. CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE, ONE-WAY BLOW. ((c) 2015 Mitsubishi Electric US. All Rights Reserved.)*



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.3. WALL-MOUNTED FAN-COIL UNIT. ((c) 2015 Mitsubishi Electric US. All Rights Reserved.)*



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.4. CEILING-SUSPENDED FAN-COIL UNIT. ((c) 2015 Mitsubishi Electric US. All Rights Reserved.)*



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.5. CEILING-CONCEALED DUCTED FAN-COIL UNIT. ((c) 2015 Mitsubishi Electric US. All Rights Reserved.)*



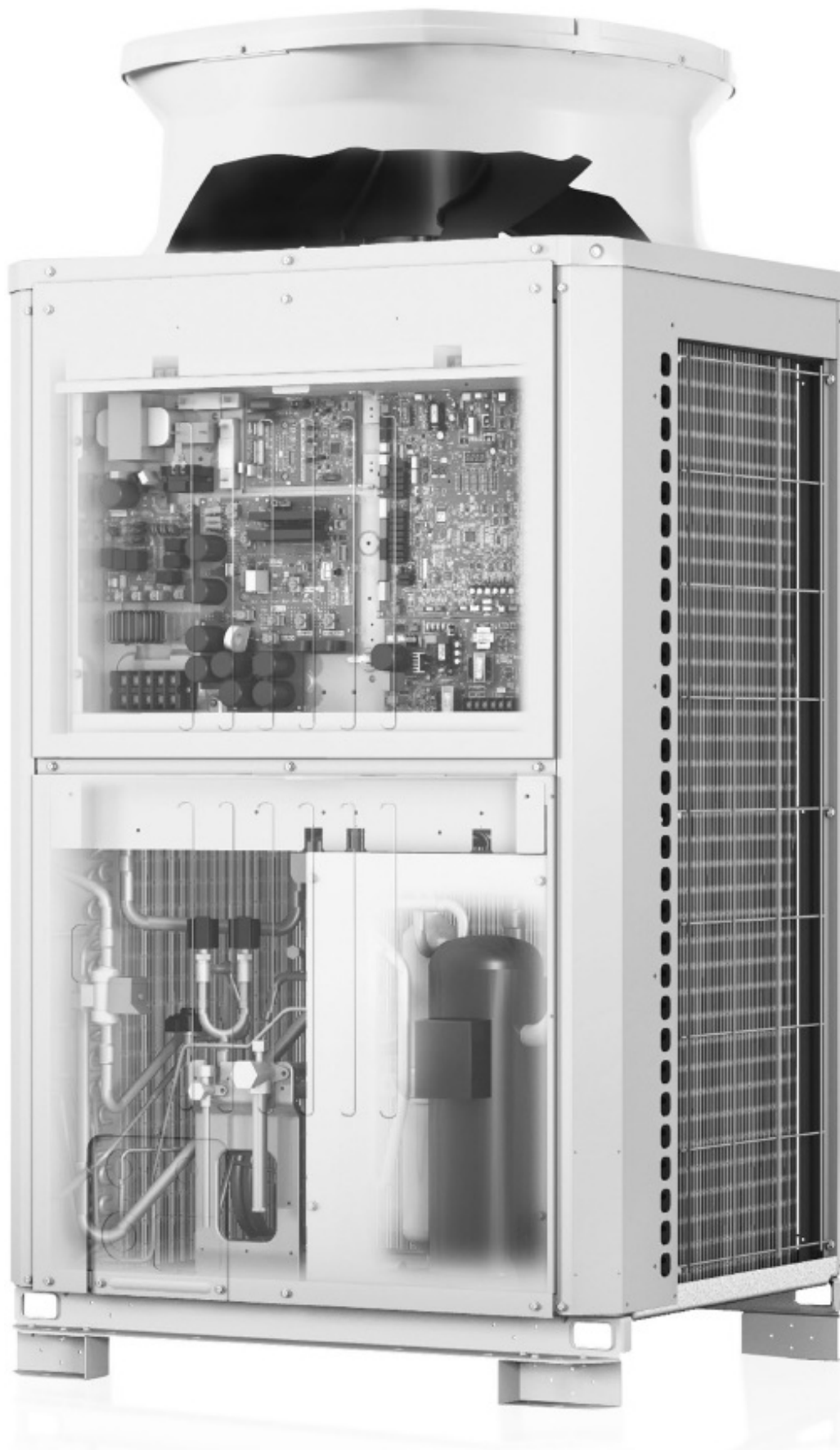


Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.6. VERTICAL DUCTED FAN-COIL UNIT. ((c) 2015 Mitsubishi Electric US. All Rights Reserved.)*

## 2. Outdoor units.

- a. The capacity of a single outdoor module is limited to about 25 tons; however, two or three modules can be combined through the use of a twinning kit in order to increase the capacity of the outdoor unit. Figure 41.7 illustrates a typical outdoor unit.

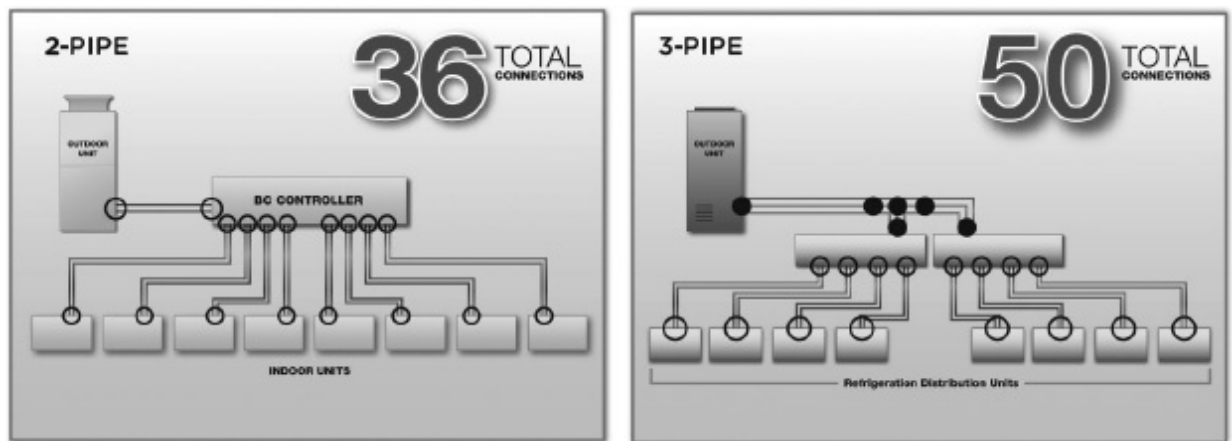


Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.7. TYPICAL VRF OUTDOOR UNIT. ((c) 2015 Mitsubishi Electric US. All Rights Reserved.)*

### 3. Refrigerant piping.

- a. Some manufacturers utilize three pipes between the refrigerant piping manifold and the outdoor unit, while other manufacturers utilize two pipes. Figure 41.8 illustrates the two-pipe and three-pipe configurations.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.8. TWO-PIPE AND THREE-PIPE CONFIGURATIONS. ((c) 2015 Mitsubishi Electric US. All Rights Reserved.)*

4. Air-source and water-source heat rejection/absorption
- a. Heat rejection/absorption can be accomplished through air-source equipment located outdoors, or through water-source equipment located indoors that receives cooling/heating water from an external heat rejection/absorption system. Figure 41.9 illustrates a water-source heat exchanger.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.9. WATER-SOURCE HEAT EXCHANGER. ((c) 2015 Mitsubishi Electric US. All Rights Reserved.)*

- b. Manufacturers have improved the heating capabilities of the outdoor air-source heat pump units so that approximately 85 percent of the heating capacity at 47°F is available at -13°F. High heating capacity heat pump units are also available which provide 100 percent of the heating capacity at -4°F.
5. Air conditioning condensate.
- a. Condensate that is formed on the cooling coil of the indoor fan-coil units

and in the circuiting manifolds must be drained to the outdoors or to the building storm water system. Indoor fan-coil units are equipped with condensate pumps which are capable of between 20 and 33 inches of lift.

6. Controls.

- a. Wireless or hardwired room temperature sensors are available to control the indoor fan-coil units. (One temperature sensor is required for each fan-coil unit.) These controls can be networked to a central, stand-alone, proprietary, web-interface control system. The VRF control system can also be connected to a building automation system through a LonWorks or BACnet gateway.

7. System efficiency.

- a. VRF energy recovery systems are capable of obtaining an integrated energy efficiency ratio (IEER) rating as high as 22.1 (based on AHRI 1230 test method). Actual system efficiency will depend upon the level of energy recovery that can be achieved. Care must be taken during the design of VRF energy recovery systems to ensure that simultaneous heating and cooling is required by the zones served by the VRF system in order to maximize the system efficiency.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **41.02. Variable Frequency Drives for Chillers**

- A. **Variable frequency drives (VFDs), also called variable speed drives (VSDs), adjustable frequency drives (AFDs), or adjustable speed drives (ASDs) have been used for many years in the HVAC industry to control the speed of fans and pumps because of the energy savings that can be achieved during part-load operation.**
- B. **VFDs are now being used by HVAC equipment manufacturers to control the speed of compressors in both water- and air-cooled chillers to achieve part-load energy savings as well.**
- C. **VFDs can be used on scroll, helical rotary (or screw), and centrifugal compressors.**
- D. **Application**
  - 1. For both scroll and screw compressors, refrigeration capacity is proportional to compressor speed. Therefore, VFDs can be the sole means of capacity control for these types of compressors. Other means of capacity control are

available for scroll and screw compressor, such as compressor cycling, digital on/off, and hot gas bypass. Slide valve control is available for capacity control of screw compressors. However, VFDs provide the greatest energy savings at part-load operation for both scroll and screw compressors.

2. For centrifugal compressors, refrigeration capacity can be varied not only by compressor speed, but also by guide vanes on the inlet of the impeller. The inlet guide vanes control the flow rate of refrigerant through the compressor, while the compressor speed determines the differential pressure across the compressor. Since both refrigerant flow and differential pressure affect a chiller's capacity, VFDs are commonly used in conjunction with inlet guide vanes on centrifugal compressors. Compressor cycling and hot gas bypass can also be used for capacity control of centrifugal compressors, but the use of VFDs coupled with inlet guide vanes provides the greatest energy savings at part-load operation.
3. Because only refrigerant lift (temperature difference between the condenser and evaporator conditions) is affected by the speed of a centrifugal compressor, variable-speed centrifugal chillers should be used in conjunction with a reduction in the temperature of entering condenser water in water-cooled chillers in order to maximize the energy-efficiency associated with their capacity control capabilities.
4. Using a fixed entering condenser water temperature, such as 85°F, can negate the savings that can be achieved by using VFDs on the compressors for water-cooled chillers.
5. For multiple-chiller plants, it is common to utilize one (or more) constant-speed chiller(s) and one variable-speed chiller. In this design, the constant-speed chiller(s) are staged while the capacity of the variable-speed chiller is controlled to meet the cooling load.

## **E. Other Considerations**

1. It is important to note that the full-load efficiency of a variable-speed chiller is actually lower than the full-load efficiency of the same constant-speed chiller because the VFD introduces an additional electric efficiency loss. Care must be taken during the chiller plant design to ensure that the variable-speed chiller operates predominantly at part-load in order to maximize its energy efficiency.

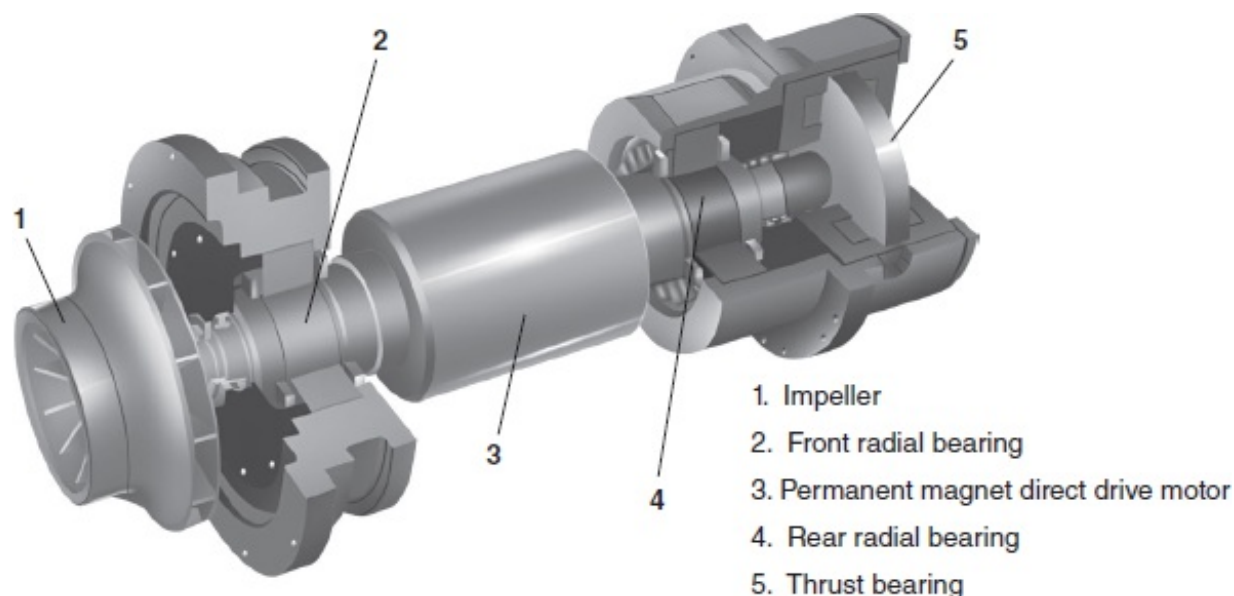
2. The full-load energy efficiency rating of a chiller (either energy efficiency ratio [EER] or coefficient of performance [COP]) should not be the sole criterion for comparing the energy-efficiency of variable-speed and constant-speed chillers. Integrated part load value (IPLV) or nonstandard part load value (NPLV) should be used instead because these performance characteristics also take into consideration the energy-efficiency of the chillers at part-load operation. IPLV and NPLV will provide a better relative measure of a chiller's annual energy use. For example, a chiller with an IPLV of 20 Btuh/W will use approximately 5 percent less energy on an annual basis than a chiller with an IPLV of 19 Btuh/W.
3. Chillers utilizing VFDs on the compressors are able to achieve lower sound levels at part-load conditions than constant-speed chillers.
4. VFDs are capable of handling voltage dips, surges, and other imbalances in the electrical distribution system.
5. As with all VFDs, harmonic distortion must be addressed by the VFD manufacturer to meet the IEEE 519 requirement for less than 5 percent total demand distortion.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **41.03. Magnetic Bearings for Centrifugal Compressors**

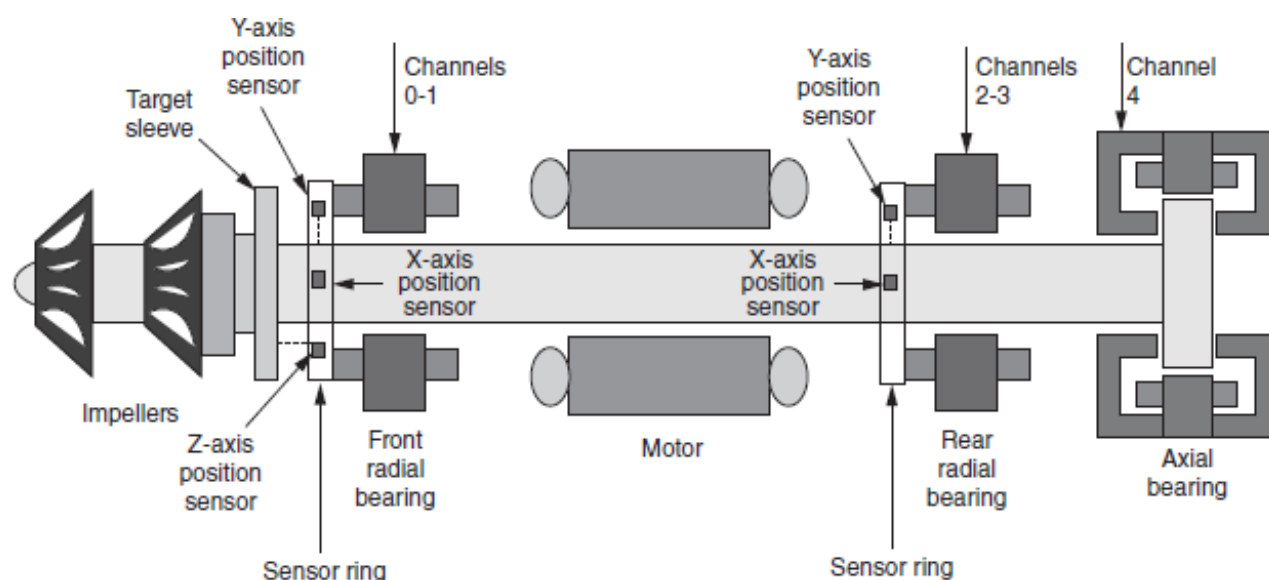
#### **A. Description**

1. Magnetic bearings levitate the centrifugal compressor shaft in a magnetic electric field instead of utilizing oil-lubricated bearings.
2. When coupled with a direct drive motor, the use of magnetic bearings results in a totally oil-free compressor.
3. Sensors are required at each magnetic bearing to provide real-time feedback to the bearing control system.
4. In the event of a power failure, the compressor motor acts as a generator and provides power to the bearing control system during coast down.
5. A system is required to gently de-levitate the compressor shaft.
6. Figures 41.10 through 41.12 illustrate the magnetic bearing technology.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

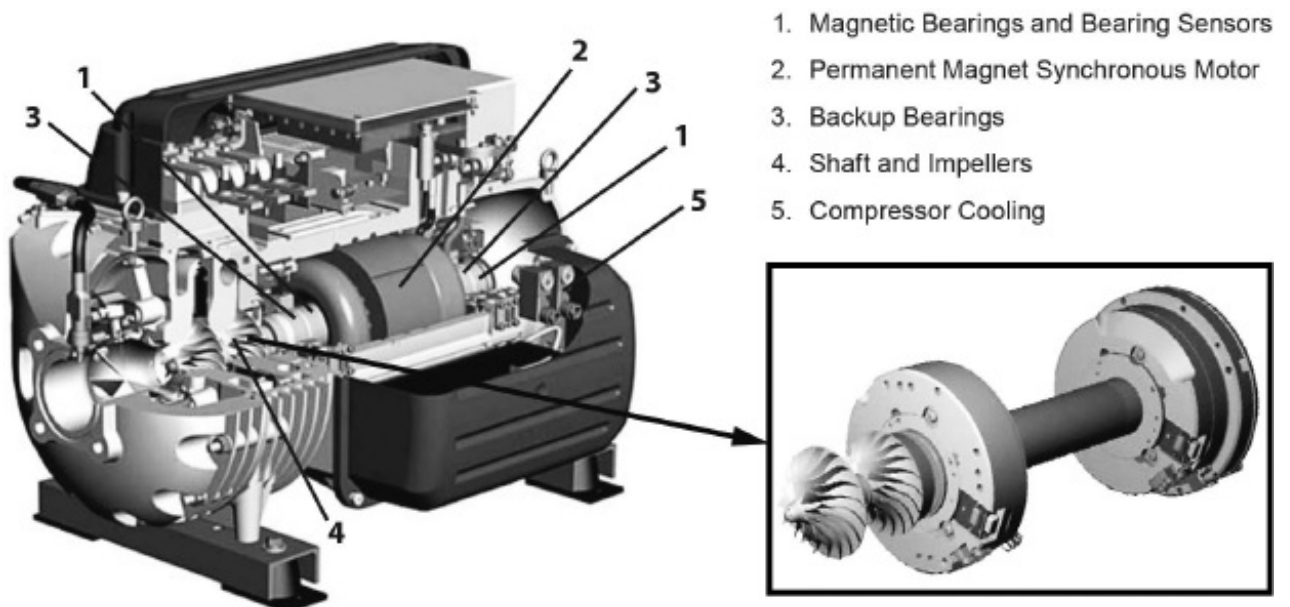
*Figure 41.10. CUT-AWAY VIEW OF COMPRESSOR SHAFT. (Daikin Applied Americas Inc.)*



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.11. SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF COMPRESSOR SHAFT. (Daikin Applied Americas Inc.)*





Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

*Figure 41.12. CUT-AWAY VIEW OF COMPRESSOR. (Daikin Applied Americas Inc.)*

## B. Benefits

1. Reduced frictional losses within the bearing system.
2. Improved reliability and reduced maintenance cost due to oil-free operation.
  - a. No need for oil-handling equipment, such as oil pumps, oil reservoirs, oil coolers, oil filters, water regulating valves, oil relief valves, oil system controls, starter, piping, heaters, etc.
  - b. No possibility of oil loss at light loads.
  - c. No need for oil system maintenance such as oil sampling, oil and filter changes, and oil leak repairs.
  - d. No need for oil storage and disposal.
3. Consistent efficiency over the life of the equipment since there is no oil to coat heat transfer surfaces.
4. Lower compressor vibration that could be transmitted to the structure.
5. Lower compressor sound level compared to traditional centrifugal chillers.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 41.04. Electronically-Commutated Motors (ECMs) for Fans and Pumps

### A. Description

1. Electronically-commutated, or brushless DC permanent-magnet, motors use the same principle as AC motors—interaction of rotating magnetic fields in the rotor (rotating member in the motor) and stator (stationary members in the motor).
2. Electronically-commutated motors (ECMs) are more energy efficient than the traditional shaded pole and permanent-split capacitor (PSC) AC motors commonly used in the fractional horsepower (less than 1 hp) size range. Fractional horsepower ECMs are approximately 70 percent efficient; whereas, fractional horsepower PSC motors are approximately 50 percent efficient.
3. ECMs are not only more efficient at full-load, the efficiency difference is even greater at part-load. This gives ECMs a decided advantage over traditional AC motors in variable speed applications.
4. In addition to greater energy efficiency, ECMs have the advantages of quieter operation, greater output power, higher operating speeds, and longer service life.
5. The disadvantages of ECMs are that they have a higher first cost than traditional AC motors and also create disruptive harmonic currents in the electrical power distribution system which can overheat conductors and connectors and can also interfere with the operation of sensitive electronic equipment.

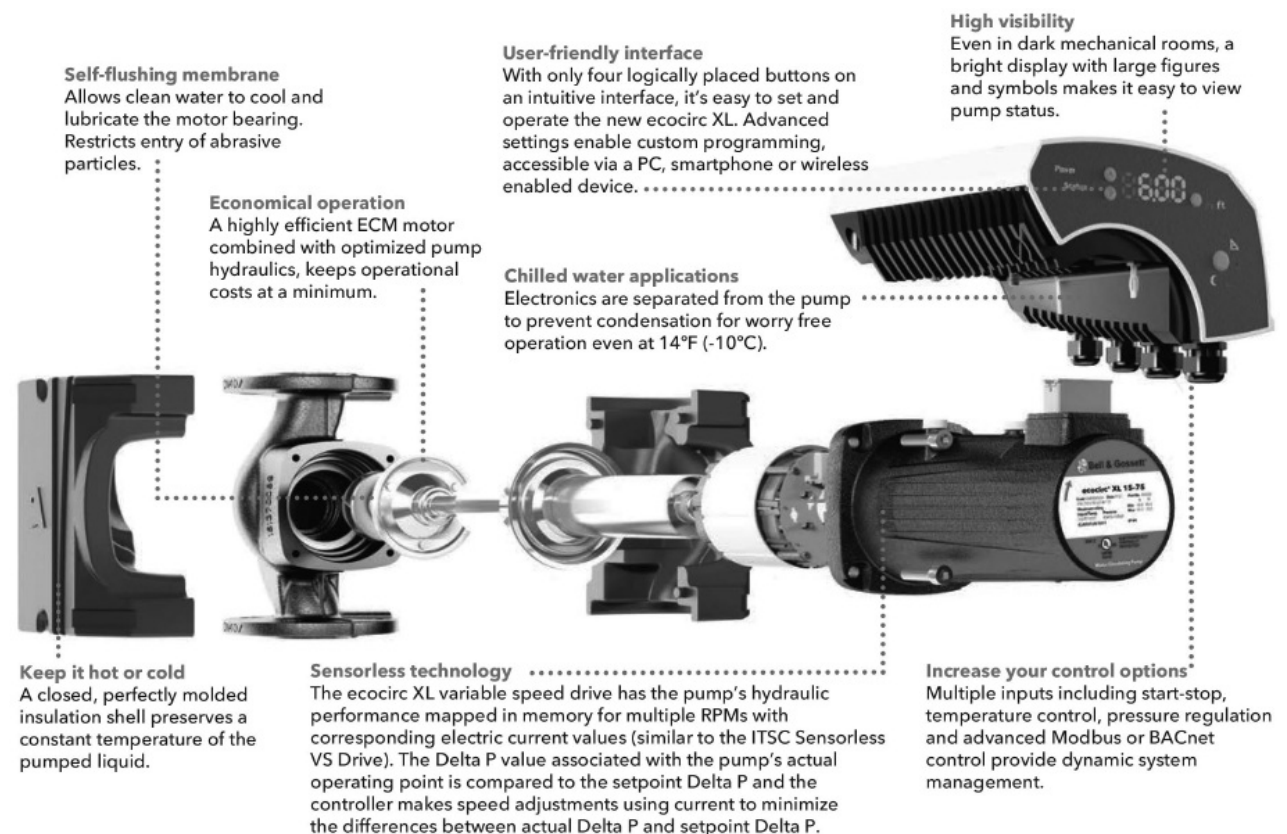
## **B. Applications**

1. ECMs are now a commonly available option for fan-powered VAV terminal units and small fan-coil units (up to about 800 CFM). Thermostats which enable variable speed operation of the fan motors take advantage of the higher efficiencies of ECMs at part load than traditional AC motors.
2. ECMs are also available for fractional horsepower pumps for heating, cooling, and domestic hot water applications. One pump manufacturer incorporates a variable speed drive into the pump motor to provide constant speed, constant differential pressure, or proportional differential pressure operation. Pump control is accomplished without the use of external sensors, but rather by the pump control system which continuously monitors the electric current draw of the motor and adjusts the motor speed accordingly based on the pump's hydraulic performance which is mapped into memory. Figures 41.13 and 41.14 illustrate this type of pump.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**Figure 41.13. INTEGRAL VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE FOR FRACTIONAL HORSEPOWER PUMP. (Xylem AWS)**



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**Figure 41.14. EXPLODED VIEW OF PUMP, MOTOR, AND DRIVE. (Xylem AWS)**

## 41.05. New Technologies for Small Packaged Rooftop Units

### A. New Energy-Efficient Options

1. Many of the options previously available only for large packaged, and custom rooftop units (20 tons and larger) are now available for small packaged rooftop units in the 3 to 15 ton range. These options include: variable speed supply and exhaust fans (through the use of electronically-commutated motors), single-zone and multiple-zone variable air volume operation, variable speed condenser fans (through the use of electronically-commutated motors), electronic expansion valve, outdoor airflow monitoring and control, variable speed drives for the compressors, and an energy recovery wheel. These options significantly increase the energy efficiency of these units, particularly at part-load operation.

### B. Other New Options

1. Other options that are now available in this size range include a modulating hot gas reheat coil for humidity control, and 2-inch and 4-inch filter racks for a filtration efficiency as high as MERV 14.

### C. Standard Options

1. Other options that are not new for this size range include integrated airside economizer; communication to a building automation system through BACnet, LonWorks, or a manufacturer-specific communications protocol; natural gas, electric, or hot water heating coil; single-point electrical connection; unit-powered ground fault circuit interrupter-type receptacle; nonfused safety switch; and a field-erected roof curb.

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. **EXPORT** Part 41: New Technologies for HVAC Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 42: Plastic Piping Systems

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 42. Part 42: Plastic Piping Systems

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 42.01. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX or XLPE)

##### A. Description

1. High density polyethylene plastic pipe cross-linked during or after extrusion of the piping. Cross-linking improves the temperature limitations of the material.

##### B. Uses

1. Domestic hot and cold water systems.
2. Radiant heating systems.
  - a. PEX-AL-PEX—Aluminum tube laminated between interior and exterior layers of plastic.
3. Available in sizes from 1/4 in. to 4 in.
4. Red and blue piping used for domestic hot and cold water, respectively.

##### C. Advantages

1. Flexible.
2. Scale, chlorine, and corrosion resistant.
3. Fewer joints. PEX piping can be run continuously from source to outlet.
4. Less costly material than copper tubing.
5. Less costly installation than copper tubing.

6. Won't develop "pinhole" leaks.

7. Approved for use in domestic water piping systems in all 50 states of the United States as well as Canada.

**D. Disadvantages**

1. Costly crimping tools required for fittings.

2. Degradation from ultraviolet radiation.

3. Dezincification in yellow brass fittings having 30 percent zinc content. Red brass fittings are recommended which have 5 to 10 percent zinc content.

**E. Temperature Limitations**

1. Maximum operating temperature of 180°F.

**F. Pressure Limitations**

1. 100 psi maximum nonshock operating pressure at 180°F.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **42.02. Polypropylene (PP)**

**A. Description**

1. Chemically inert thermoplastic polymer.

**B. Uses**

1. Domestic hot and cold water systems.

2. High purity water systems.

3. Clean chemical processes.

4. Pharmaceutical operations.

5. Food processing.

6. Available in sizes from 1/2 in. to 6 in.

**C. Advantages**

1. Corrosion and chemical resistant.

2. Impact resistant.

3. Joined by heat fusion rather than gluing.

**D. Disadvantages**

1. Degradation from ultraviolet radiation.

#### **E. Temperature Limitations**

1. Maximum operating temperature of 180°F.

#### **F. Pressure Limitations**

1. 4" Schedule 80 PP pipe with thermo-seal joints:
  - a. 160 psi maximum nonshock operating pressure at 73°F.
  - b. 104 psi maximum nonshock operating pressure at 140°F.
2. Smaller pipe sizes have higher pressure ratings and larger pipe sizes have lower pressure ratings.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **42.03. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)**

#### **A. Description**

1. Thermoplastic polymer.

#### **B. Uses**

1. Sanitary (sewage) systems.
2. Intake and exhaust piping for high efficiency condensing water heaters.
3. Schedule 80 piping—chilled water systems.
4. Available in sizes from 1/4 in. to 12 in.

#### **C. Advantages**

1. Light weight.
2. Low cost.
3. Corrosion and chemical resistant.
4. Ease of joining.

#### **D. Disadvantages**

1. Brittle.

#### **E. Temperature Limitations**

1. Maximum operating temperature of 140°F.

#### **F. Pressure Limitations**



1. 12" Schedule 40 PVC pipe with solvent cemented joints:
  - a. 130 psi maximum nonshock operating pressure at 73°F.
2. Smaller pipe sizes have higher pressure ratings and larger pipe sizes have lower pressure ratings.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **42.04. Chlorinated Polyvinylchloride (CPVC)**

### **A. Description**

1. Thermoplastic produced by chlorination of polyvinyl chloride.

### **B. Uses**

1. Domestic hot and cold water systems.
2. Sprinkler systems.
3. Available in sizes from 1/4 in. to 12 in.

### **C. Advantages**

1. Higher temperature limitation than PVC.
2. Low cost.
3. Corrosion and chemical resistant.
4. Ease of joining.
5. More ductile than PVC.

### **D. Disadvantages**

1. Degradation from ultraviolet radiation.
2. Brittle.

### **E. Temperature Limitations**

1. Maximum operating temperature of 210°F.

### **F. Pressure Limitations**

1. 6" Schedule 40 CPVC pipe with solvent cemented joints:
  - a. 180 psi maximum nonshock operating pressure at 73°F
  - b. 99 psi maximum nonshock operating pressure at 140°F.

2. Smaller pipe sizes have higher pressure ratings and larger pipe sizes have lower pressure ratings.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **42.05. High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE)**

### **A. Description**

1. Linear polymer prepared from ethylene by a catalytic process.

### **B. Uses**

1. Geothermal systems.
2. Irrigation systems.
3. Sprinkler systems.
4. Industrial systems.
5. Available in sizes from 3/4 in. to 24 in. Available in coils through 6".

### **C. Advantages**

1. Nontoxic.
2. Corrosion, abrasion, and chemical resistant.
3. Durable and light weight.
4. Carbon black is added to provide ultraviolet protection.
5. Joined by heat fusion rather than gluing.

### **D. Disadvantages**

1. Non-UV stabilized pipe degrades from ultraviolet radiation.

### **E. Temperature Limitations**

1. Maximum operating temperature of 122°F.

### **F. Pressure Limitations**

1. 4" Type IV HDPE pipe with butt fused joints:
  - a. 232 psi maximum nonshock operating pressure at 68°F.
  - b. 93 psi maximum nonshock operating pressure at 122°F.
2. Larger pipe sizes have lower pressure ratings.

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 42: Plastic Piping Systems, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semanticco](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 43: Noise and Vibration Control

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 43. Part 43: Noise and Vibration Control

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 43.01. Noise Control

##### A. Indoor Noise Control

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - a. Locate mechanical equipment rooms away from noise-sensitive areas.
  - b. Design spaces such as corridors and storage rooms around mechanical equipment rooms that can be used as buffer zones for noise control.
  - c. Design walls of mechanical equipment rooms to be constructed of concrete masonry units.
  - d. Design mechanical chases terminating in mechanical equipment rooms to be closed at the mechanical equipment room.
  - e. Specify sleeves for all duct and pipe penetrations of mechanical equipment room walls, floors, ceilings, and mechanical chase enclosures. The gap between the pipe or duct and the sleeve should be packed with an appropriate material and caulked.
  - f. Specify rubber flexible pipe connectors for piping connections to pumps and chillers.
  - g. Specify noise suppressors for steam pressure reducing valves where recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Fans and air handling units.

- a. Design flexible duct connectors for all duct connections to fans and air handling units.
- b. Design duct silencers (sound attenuators) for supply and return air duct connections to air handling units.
- c. Consider the use of round or oval ductwork for the first 20 feet of ductwork. This will reduce low frequency breakout noise from the equipment.
- d. Keep the aspect ratio of the ductwork near the equipment as low as possible.
- e. Select fans at their point of maximum efficiency.
- f. Minimize the system effect of ductwork connected to fans and air handling units.
- g. For VAV systems, select fans for maximum efficiency at 70 to 80 percent of maximum airflow, which is the airflow at which the system will operate most of the time.
- h. Locate equipment away from noise-sensitive areas inside the building.
- i. Where rooftop units need to be located over noise-sensitive areas, design concrete pads under the units and/or design acoustical material in the areas directly beneath the condensing sections. Only the supply and return air ducts for each rooftop unit should penetrate the acoustical material and roof deck within the curb perimeter. Openings around the supply and return air duct penetrations should be sealed once the ducts are installed.

### 3. Ductwork.

- a. Do not exceed airflow velocities of: 950 fpm for ducts within occupied spaces, 1,200 fpm for ducts above suspended ceilings, 1,700 fpm for ducts in shafts, and 2,000 fpm for supply air ducts upstream of VAV terminal units.
- b. Maintain at least four to five duct diameters of straight duct between duct fittings, such as elbows and branch takeoffs.
- c. Specify turning vanes for all duct elbows.
- d. Design open-end ductwork for a maximum of 500 fpm airflow velocity

through the opening.

- e. Design open-end return air ductwork to have at least one elbow or tee between the opening and the air handling unit.
- f. Design transfer air ducts to be sound-lined and have a Z-configuration.

#### 4. VAV terminal units.

- a. Locate fan-powered VAV terminal units over areas that are not noise-sensitive, such as corridors and storage rooms.
- b. For most applications, select VAV terminal units for a maximum noise criterion of NC 30 (incorporating sound attenuating effects from the room).
- c. Design 5 feet of sound-lined ductwork or specify duct silencers downstream of VAV terminal units.

#### 5. Diffusers, registers, and grilles.

- a. For most applications, select diffusers, registers, and grilles for a maximum noise criterion of NC 30 (incorporating sound attenuating effects from the room).
- b. Do not exceed airflow velocities at the neck of supply and return air diffusers, registers, and grilles of: 425 fpm for supply air outlets, and 500 fpm for return and exhaust air inlets.
- c. Design insulated flexible ducts for final connections to diffusers, registers, and grilles installed above suspended ceilings. Maximum length of flexible ducts should be 8 feet. Keep flexible ducts straight with long radius bends. Avoid abrupt bend at connection to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- d. Design branch takeoffs from duct mains that are at least 5 feet long for final connections to diffusers, registers, and grilles. Avoid direct connections of diffusers, registers, and grilles to duct mains.
- e. Locate balancing dampers at least 5 feet away from diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- f. Do not use dampers at the neck of diffusers and registers for significant throttling of airflow.

### B. Outdoor Noise Control

#### 1. Outdoor equipment.

- a. Locate equipment away from noise-sensitive areas outside of the building.
- b. Specify manufacturer-furnished sound attenuating devices, such as compressor enclosures and oversized condenser fans, when available.
- c. Design sound barriers around equipment, maintaining all required clearances between equipment and barrier.
- d. Ensure that noise at the property lines generated by mechanical equipment (usually expressed in terms of A-weighted sound pressure [dBA]) is below the daytime and nighttime limits of the local noise ordinance.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **43.02. Vibration Control**

### **A. Mechanical Equipment**

1. Specify vibration isolation for all reciprocating and rotating equipment connected to the structure.
  - a. Specify vibration isolation hangers for all equipment that is suspended from the building structure.
  - b. Specify vibration isolators and bases for all floor-mounted equipment. Refer to the 2011 *ASHRAE Handbook—HVAC Applications*, Chap. 48, Table 47, for complete information on recommended vibration isolation for floor-mounted equipment.
  - c. For roofs and floors constructed with open web joists or any unusually light construction, ensure that the isolator deflection is at least 15 times the deflection of the structure that is attributed to the mechanical equipment.
  - d. Avoid both internal and external vibration isolation of air handling units.
2. Specify vibration isolation pipe hangers for all piping in mechanical equipment rooms and for piping within 50 feet of vibration-isolated equipment.
3. Specify vibration isolation roof curbs for rooftop units located above noise-sensitive areas.

### **B. Piping Risers**

1. Locate pipe risers away from noise sensitive areas so that pipe anchors and

guides rigidly attached to the building structure to accommodate pipe expansion do not need to be vibration isolated.

- 2. Completely spring-isolated piping riser systems must be carefully designed to avoid overstressing the piping due to movements in the riser and branch takeoffs.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

43.03. Sound Information

VELOCITY OF SOUND IN VARIOUS MEDIA

Medium	Velocity	
	Feet per Second	Miles per Hour
Rubber	310	211
Air	1,130	770
Water Vapor	1,328	905
Cork	1,640	1,118
Lead	4,026	2,745
Water	4,625	3,153
Wood	10,825	7,380
Brass	11,480	7,827
Copper	11,670	7,957
Brick	11,800	8,045
Concrete	12,100	8,250
Wood	12,500	8,523
Steel and Iron	16,000	10,909
Glass	16,400	11,181
Aluminum	19,000	12,955

VOICE LEVEL COMPARISON AT VARIOUS DISTANCES



<b>Distance Feet</b>	<b>Normal Voice Level dB</b>	<b>Raised Voice Level dB</b>	<b>Very Loud Voice dB</b>	<b>Shouting Voice dB</b>
1	70	76	82	88
3	60	66	72	78
6	54	60	66	72
12	48	54	60	66
24	42	48	54	60

## **DIRECTIONAL EFFECT ON SOUND**

<b>Direction of Sound Source with Respect to Listener</b>	<b>Decrease in Speech Energy</b>
Face to Face	0 dB
30 Degree Rotation Away	1.5
60 Degree Rotation Away	3.0
90 Degree Rotation Away	4.5
120 Degree Rotation Away	6.0
150 Degree Rotation Away	7.5
180 Degree Rotation Away Source Turned Away from Listener	9.0

## **TYPICAL SOUND LEVELS**

<b>Pressure Level dB</b>	<b>Typical Sound</b>	<b>Subjective Impression</b>
150	Jet plane take-off Military jet take-off at 100 ft.	Short exposure can cause hearing loss.
140		
130	Artillery fire at 10 ft. Machine gun	Deafening (threshold of pain)
120	Siren at 100 ft.	

<b>Pressure Level dB</b>	<b>Typical Sound</b>	<b>Subjective Impression</b>
	Jet plane (passenger ramp) Thunder Sonic boom	
110	Wood working shop Accelerating motorcycle Hard rock band 75-piece orchestra	Threshold of discomfort
100	Subway (steel wheels) Propeller plane, outboard motor Loud street noise Power lawn mower	Very loud
90	Truck unmuffled Train whistle Kitchen blender Pneumatic jackhammer Shouting at 5 ft.	
80	Printing press Subway (rubber wheels) Noisy office Computer printout room Average factory	Loud Intolerable for phone use
70	Average street noise Quiet typewriter Freight train at 100 ft. Average radio Speech at 3 ft.	Loud
60	Noisy home Average office Normal conversation at 3 ft.	Loud Unusual background
50	General office Quiet office Quiet radio, window AC unit Average home	Moderate

Pressure Level dB	Average home Typical Sound Quiet street	Subjective Impression
40	Private office Quiet home/residential area	Moderate
30	Quiet conversation Broadcast studio	Noticeably quiet
20	Empty auditorium Whisper Watch ticking Buzzing inset at 3 ft. Rural ambient	Very quiet
10	Rustling leaves Soundproof room Human breathing	Very faint Threshold of good hearing
0		Intolerably quiet Threshold of audibility (youthful hearing)

## TYPICAL NOISE LEVELS

Equipment	dBA
Saturn rocket	200
Turbo jet engine	170
Jet plane/aircraft at take-off, inside jet engine test cell	150
Turbo propeller plane at take-off, military jet take-off at 100 ft.	140
Large pipe organ, artillery fire at 10 ft., machine gun	130
Jolt squeeze hammer	122
Small aircraft engine, siren at 100 ft., jet plane (passenger ramp), thunder, sonic boom, threshold of feeling (pain)	120

Equipment	dBA
Blaring radio, wood working shop, accelerating motorcycle, hard rock band, 75-piece orchestra, chain saw	110
Vacuum pump, large air compressor	108
Positive displacement blower, air hammer	107
Magnetic drill press, air chisel, high-pressure gas leak	106
Banging of steel plate, wood planer	104
Air compressor, automobile at highway speed, subway (steel wheels), propeller plane, outboard motor, loud street noise, power lawn mower, helicopter	100
Turbine condenser, welder, punch press, riveter, power saws, plastic chipper	98
Small air compressor, airplane cabin normal flight	94
Heavy duty grinder	93
Heavy diesel powered vehicle, spinning machines-looms, noisy street	92
Voice, shouting, truck unmuffled, train whistle, kitchen blender, pneumatic jackhammer, shouting at 5 ft., noisy factory, blender	90
Printing press, inside average rail road car, toilet flushing	86
Garbage disposal, printing press, subway (rubber wheels), noisy office, computer printout room, average factory, lathe, police whistle, telephone ring, clothes washer, dish	80

Equipment	dBA
<p>washer, IV-loud</p> <p>Voice—conversational level, average street noise, quiet typewriter, freight train at 100 ft., average radio, speech at 3 ft., inside average automobile, clothes dryer, vacuum cleaner, TV—soft</p>	70
Electronic equipment ventilation fan, noisy home, average office, normal conversation at 3 ft., hair dryer	60
Office air diffuser, general office, quiet office, quiet radio, window AC unit, average home, quiet street	50
Small electric clock, private office, quiet home/residential area, refrigerator, bird singing, wilderness ambient, agricultural land	40
Voice, soft whisper, quiet conversation, broadcast studio	30
Rustling leaves, empty auditorium, whisper, watch ticking, buzzing inset at 3 ft., rural ambient	20
Human breath, sound proof room, rustling leaves	10
Threshold of hearing	0

## SUBJECTIVE EFFECT OF CHANGES IN SOUND CHARACTERISTICS

<b>Change in Sound Pressure Level</b>	<b>Change in Apparent Loudness</b>
1 dB	Insignificant
3 dB	Just perceptible
5 dB	Clearly noticeable
10 dB	Twice or half as loud
15 dB	Significant change
20 dB	Much louder or quieter

## **DECIBEL ADDITION**

<b>Difference between Two Levels dB</b>	<b>Add to Higher Level dB</b>
0	3
1	2.5
2	2
3	2
4	1.5
5	1
6	1
7	1
8	0.5
9	0.5
10	0.5
More than 10	0

## **ACCEPTABLE HVAC NOISE LEVELS**

<b>Space Type</b>	<b>Recommended NC Level</b>	<b>Recommended RC Level</b>	<b>Equivalent Sound Level Meter Readings (A</b>
-------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------	---

Space Type	Scale) dB Equivalent		
	NC 25-35 Recommended NC Level	RC 25-35 Recommended RC Level	Sound Level Meter Readings (A Scale) dB
Apartment Assembly Halls	NC 25-35	RC 25-35	35-40
Churches	NC 30-35	RC 30-35	40-45
Concert and Recital Halls	NC 15-20	RC 15-20	25-30
Courtrooms	NC 30-40	RC 30-40	40-50
Factories	NC 40-65	RC 40-65	50-75
Hospitals and Clinics			
Private Rooms	NC 25-30	RC 25-30	35-40
Wards	NC 30-35	RC 30-35	40-45
Operating Rooms	NC 25-30	RC 25-30	35-40
Laboratories	NC 35-40	RC 35-40	45-50
Corridors	NC 30-35	RC 30-35	40-45
Public Areas	NC 35-40	RC 35-40	45-50
Hotels/Motels			
Individual Rooms/Suites	NC 25-35	RC 25-35	35-45
Meeting/Banquet Rooms	NC 25-35	RC 25-35	35-45
Halls/Corridors/Lobbies	NC 35-40	RC 35-40	45-50
Service/Support Areas	NC 40-45	RC 40-45	50-55
Legitimate Theaters	NC 20-25	RC 20-25	30-35
Libraries	NC 30-40	RC 30-40	40-50
Music Rooms	NC 20-25	RC 20-25	30-35
Movie/Motion Picture Theaters	NC 30-35	RC 30-35	40-45
Offices			
Executive	NC 25-30	RC 25-30	35-40

Space Type	NC Level	RC Level	Equivalent Sound Level Meter Readings (A Scale) dB
Conference Rooms	NC 25-30	RC 25-30	35-40
Private	NC 30-35	RC 30-35	40-45
Open-Plan Offices/Areas	NC 35-40	RC 35-40	45-50
Business Mach/Computers	NC 40-45	RC 40-45	50-55
Public Circulation	NC 40-45	RC 40-45	50-55
Private Residences	NC 25-35	RC 25-35	35-45
Recording Studios	NC 15-20	RC 15-20	25-30
Restaurants	NC 40-45	RC 40-45	50-55
Retail Stores	NC 40-45	RC 40-45	50-55
Schools			
Lecture and Classrooms	NC 25-30	RC 25-30	35-40
Open-Plan Classrooms	NC 35-40	RC 35-40	45-50
Sports Coliseums	NC 45-55	RC 45-55	55-65
TV/Broadcast Studios	NC 15-25	RC 15-25	25-35

Citation

EXPORT  
 Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 43: Noise and Vibration Control, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
 Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).



This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## Part 44: Building Construction Business Fundamentals

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 44. Part 44: Building Construction Business Fundamentals

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 44.01. Engineering/Construction Contracts

##### A. Methods of Obtaining Contracts

1. *Competitive Bidding Contracts.* Contracts in which engineers/contractors are selected on the basis of their competitive bids.
2. *Negotiated Contracts.* Contracts in which engineers/contractors are selected on the basis of ability, reputation, past experience with the owner, or type of project, etc., and fees are then negotiated.

##### B. Contract Types

1. *Lump Sum Contract.* A contract in which the engineer/contractor agrees to carry out the stipulated project for a fixed sum of money.
2. *Unit Price Contract.* A contract based on estimated quantities of adequately specified items of work, and the costs for these items of work are expressed in dollars per unit of work. For example, the unit of work may be dollars per foot of caisson drilled, dollars per cubic yard of rock excavated, or dollars per cubic yard of soil removed.
  - a. This contract is generally only applicable to construction contracts.
  - b. Unit price contracts are usually used when quantities of work cannot be accurately defined by the construction documents (driving piles, foundation excavation, rock excavation, contaminated soil removal, etc.).

Unit prices may be included in part of a lump sum or other type of contract.

3. *Cost Plus Contracts.* A contract in which the owner reimburses the engineer/contractor for all costs incurred and compensates them for services rendered. Cost plus contracts are always negotiated. Compensation may be based on the following:
- a. Fixed percentage of the cost of the work (cost plus fixed percentage contract). Compensation is based on an agreed percentage of the cost.
  - b. Sliding-scale percentage of the cost of the work (cost plus sliding-scale percentage contract). Compensation is based on an agreed sliding-scale percentage of the cost (federal income taxes are paid on an increasing sliding scale).
  - c. Fixed fee (cost plus fixed fee contract). Compensation is based on an agreed fixed sum of money.
  - d. Fixed fee with guaranteed maximum price (cost plus fixed fee with guaranteed maximum price contract). Compensation is based on an agreed fixed sum of money and the total cost will not exceed an agreed upon total project cost.
  - e. Fixed fee with bonus (cost plus fixed fee with bonus contract). Compensation is based on an agreed fixed sum of money and an agreed upon bonus is established for completing the project ahead of schedule, under budget, for superior performance, etc.
  - f. Fixed fee with guaranteed maximum price and bonus (cost plus fixed fee with guaranteed maximum price and bonus contract). Compensation is based on an agreed fixed sum of money, a guaranteed maximum price, and an agreed upon bonus is established for completing the project ahead of schedule, under budget, for superior performance, etc.
  - g. Fixed fee with agreement for sharing any cost savings (cost plus fixed fee with agreement for sharing any cost savings contract). Compensation is based on an agreed upon fixed sum of money and an agreed upon method of sharing any cost savings.
  - h. Other fixed fee contracts can be generated using variations on those listed earlier or by negotiating certain aspects particular to the project into a cost plus fixed fee contract with the owner.

4. *Incentive Contracts.* A contract in which the owner awards or penalizes the engineer/contractor for performance of work in accordance with an agreed upon target. The target is often project cost or project schedule.
5. *Liquidated Damages Contracts.* A contract in which the engineer/contractor is required to pay the owner an agreed upon sum of money in accordance with an agreed upon target. The target is often for each calendar day of delay in completion of the project.
  - a. Liquidated damages, when included in the contract, must be a reasonable measure of the damages suffered by the owner due to delay in the completion of the project to be enforceable in a court of law. The owner must also be able to demonstrate and prove the damages suffered due to delay in the completion of the project. Weather, strikes, contract changes, natural disasters, and other events beyond the control of the contractor can void the claim for liquidated damages.
6. *Percentage of Construction Fee Contracts.* A contract in which the engineer's fee is based on an agreed upon the percentage of the project's construction cost.
7. *Scope of Work.* The scope of work is part of the engineer's contract defining the engineer's responsibilities and work required to produce the contract documents required by the owner to get the project built. The engineer's scope of work can be compared to the Contract Documents defining a construction contract.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 44.02. Building Construction Business Players

- A. ***Owner.*** The individual (or individuals) who initiates the building design process (may be a business, corporation, developer, hospital, local government, municipality, state government, or federal government).
- B. ***Architect.*** Design team member responsible for internal and external space planning, space sizes, relative location and interconnection of spaces, emergency egress, internal and external circulation, aesthetics, life safety, etc. Generally, the architect is the lead and the driving force behind the project.

- C. ***Civil Engineers.*** The design team members responsible for site drainage, roadways, parking, site grading, site circulation, retaining walls, site utilities (sometimes done by the mechanical and electrical engineers), etc.
- D. ***Structural Engineers.*** The design team members responsible for building structure (design of beams, columns, foundations, floors, roof). Responsible for making the building stand.
- E. ***Interior Designers.*** The design team members responsible for building finishes (wall coverings, floor coverings, ceilings); often assist with, or are responsible for, space planning. Frequently, this is also done by the architect.
- F. ***Landscape Architect.*** The design team member responsible for interior as well as external plantings (grass, shrubs, trees, flowers), etc.
- G. ***Surveyors.*** Design team members responsible for establishing contours and site boundaries and locating existing benchmarks, trees, roads, water lines, sanitary and storm sewers, electric and telephone utilities, etc.
- H. ***Geologists/Soils Analysts.*** Design team members responsible for establishing soil characteristics for foundation analysis, potential ground water problems, rock formations, etc.
- I. ***Transportation Engineer.*** The design team member responsible for elevators, escalators, dumbwaiters, and other modes of vertical and/or horizontal transportation.
- J. ***Electrical Engineer.*** The design team member responsible for the design of electrical distribution systems, lighting, powering mechanical and other equipment, receptacles, communication systems (telephone, intercom, paging), fire alarm and detection systems, site lighting, site electrical (or civil engineer), emergency power systems, uninterruptible power systems, security systems, etc.
- K. **Mechanical Engineers**
  - 1. ***Plumbing Engineer.*** The design team member responsible for water supply and distribution systems; sanitary, vent, and storm water systems; natural gas systems; medical and laboratory gas and drainage systems;

underground storage tanks; plumbing fixtures; etc.

2. *Fire Protection Engineer.* The design team member responsible for sprinkler and other fire protection systems, standpipe and hose systems, fire pumps, site fire mains, fire extinguishers (sometimes fire extinguishers are designated by the architect), etc.
3. *HVAC Engineer.* The design team member responsible for the design of the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems; ductwork and piping systems; automatic temperature control systems; industrial ventilation systems; environmental control; indoor air quality; heat loss and heat gain within the building; human comfort; etc.

#### **L. Contractors**

1. *General Contractor.* Also referred to as prime contractor in single-contract construction projects. The general contractor is the construction team member responsible for construction of the building structure and foundations, building envelope, interior partitions, building finishes, roofing, site work, elevators, project schedule, project coordination, project management, etc. The general contractor may subcontract some or all of the work to other contractors. In single-contract projects, the general contractor is also responsible for mechanical and electrical work as well, but this work is most often done by subcontractors.
2. *Mechanical Contractor.* Also referred to as a subcontractor in single-contract construction projects. The mechanical contractor is the construction team member responsible for construction of the building HVAC, plumbing, and fire protection systems. The mechanical contractor may be broken into one, two, or three subcontracts for HVAC and plumbing and/or fire protection. The mechanical contractor may subcontract some or all of the work to other contractors (plumbing, sheet metal, fire protection, automatic temperature controls, etc.).
3. *Electrical Contractor.* Also referred to as a subcontractor in single-contract construction projects. The electrical contractor is the construction team member responsible for construction of the building electrical systems, fire alarm systems, communication systems, security systems, lighting systems, etc. The electrical contractor may subcontract some or all of the work to other contractors (communication, security fire alarm, etc.).

4. *Prime Contractor*. The contractor who signs a contract with the owner to perform the work.
5. *Multiple Prime Contractors*. When more than one contractor signs a contract with the owner to perform the work. Often this is accomplished with four prime contracts as follows, but may be done with any number of contracts:
  - a. General contract.
  - b. Mechanical (HVAC) contract.
  - c. Plumbing/fire protection contract.
  - d. Electrical contract.
6. *Subcontractor*. The contractor or contractors who sign a contract with the general or prime contractor to perform a particular portion of the prime contractor's work.
7. *Sub-Subcontractor*. The contractor or contractors who sign a contract with a subcontractor to perform a particular portion of the subcontractor's work.

Citation

EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 44: Building Construction Business Fundamentals, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

[illegible]



	9'0"	* Clear Distance—Light to Beam in Inches					*	*		
Door to Floor	7'0" Ceiling	10.5	8.5	6.5	4.5	Beam Depth	*	*	*	
	7'6" Height	4.5	2.5	*	*	*	*	*	*	
	8'0"	12"	14"	16"	18"	21"	24"	27"	30"	33"
	8'6"	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	9'0"	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
11'0"	8'0"	10.5	8.5	6.5	4.5	1.5	*	*	*	*
	8'6"	4.5	2.5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	9'0"	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	9'6"	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	10'0"	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	10'6"	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
12'0"	8'0"	22.5	20.5	18.5	16.5	13.5	10.5	7.5	4.5	1.5
	8'6"	16.5	14.5	12.5	10.5	7.5	4.5	1.5	*	*
	9'0"	10.5	8.5	6.5	4.5	1.5	*	*	*	*
	9'6"	4.5	2.5	0.5	*	*	*	*	*	*
	10'0"	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	10'6"	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
13'0"	8'0"	34.5	32.5	30.5	28.5	25.5	22.5	19.5	16.5	13.5
	8'6"	28.5	26.5	24.5	22.5	19.5	16.5	13.5	10.5	7.5
	9'0"	22.5	20.5	18.5	16.5	13.5	10.5	7.5	4.5	1.5
	9'6"	16.5	14.5	12.5	10.5	7.5	4.5	1.5	*	*
	10'0"	10.5	8.5	6.5	4.5	1.5	*	*	*	*
	10'6"	4.5	2.5	0.5	*	*	*	*	*	*
14'0"	8'0"	46.5	44.5	42.5	40.5	37.5	34.5	31.5	28.5	25.5
	8'6"	40.5	38.5	36.5	34.5	31.5	28.5	25.5	22.5	19.5
	9'0"	34.5	32.5	30.5	28.5	25.5	22.5	19.5	16.5	13.5
	9'6"	28.5	26.5	24.5	22.5	19.5	16.5	13.5	10.5	7.5
	10'0"	22.5	20.5	18.5	16.5	13.5	10.5	7.5	4.5	1.5
	10'6"	16.5	14.5	12.5	10.5	7.5	4.5	1.5	*	*
	11'0"	10.5	8.5	6.5	4.5	1.5	*	*	*	*
	11'6"	4.5	2.5	0.5	*	*	*	*	*	*
Notes: 1. Assumptions: 2" fire proofing on beam, 6" fluorescent light depth, 5-1 floor slab thickness, 2" suspended ceiling thickness.	8'0"	58.5	56.5	54.5	52.5	49.5	46.5	43.5	40.5	37.5
	8'6"	52.5	50.5	48.5	46.5	43.5	40.5	37.5	34.5	31.5
	9'0"	46.5	44.5	42.5	40.5	37.5	34.5	31.5	28.5	25.5
	9'6"	40.5	38.5	36.5	34.5	31.5	28.5	25.5	22.5	19.5
	10'0"	34.5	32.5	30.5	28.5	25.5	22.5	19.5	16.5	13.5

Floor to Floor	Ceiling Height	Clear Distance—Light to Beam in Inches								
		20'0"	20'6"	21'0"	21'6"	22'0"	22'6"	23'0"	23'6"	24'0"
		10'6"	11'0"	11'6"	12'0"	12'6"	13'0"	13'6"	14'0"	14'6"
		10.5	11.5	12.5	13.5	14.5	15.5	16.5	17.5	18.5
20'0"	9'0"	106	104	102	100	97.5	94.5	91.5	88.5	85.5
	9'6"	100	98.5	96.5	94.5	91.5	88.5	85.5	82.5	79.5
	10'0"	94.5	92.5	90.5	88.5	85.5	82.5	79.5	76.5	73.5
	10'6"	88.5	86.5	84.5	82.5	79.5	76.5	73.5	70.5	67.5
	11'0"	82.5	80.5	78.5	76.5	73.5	70.5	67.5	64.5	61.5
	11'6"	76.5	74.5	72.5	70.5	67.5	64.5	61.5	58.5	55.5
	12'0"	70.5	68.5	66.5	64.5	61.5	58.5	55.5	52.5	49.5

**Notes:**

- Assumptions: 2" fire proofing on beam, 6" fluorescent light depth, 5-1 floor slab thickness, 2" suspended ceiling thickness.**
- For depth from beam to finished ceiling, add 6" to the preceding figure.**
- For depth from underside of the slab to light, add depth of beam plus 6".**
- \* Indicates a beam protruding through the ceiling.**



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 45.02. Building Structural Systems

### A. Standard Nominal Structural Steel Depths

- W-Shapes (Wide Flange Beams): 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33, 36, 40, 44.
- S-Shapes (I beams): 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 15, 18, 20, 24.
- C-Shapes (Channels): 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 15.

### B. Standard Nominal Joist Depths as Manufactured by Vulcraft

- K-Series: 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30.
- LH-Series and DLH-Series: 18, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 68, 72, 84.

### C. Building mechanical equipment support points should not deflect

more than 0.33 in. for cooling towers and no more than 0.25 in. for all other mechanical equipment.

- D. Maximum duct and pipe sizes that may pass through steel joists are given in the following table:

Joist Depth	Round Duct or Pipe Size	Square Duct Size	Rectangle Duct Size
8"	5"	4 × 4	3 × 8
10"	6"	5 × 5	3 × 8
12"	7"	6 × 6	4 × 9
14"	8"	6 × 6	5 × 9
16"	9"	7 × 7	6 × 10
18"	11"	8 × 8	7 × 11
20"	11"	9 × 9	7 × 12
22"	12"	9 × 9	8 × 12
24"	13"	10 × 10	8 × 13
26"	15"	12 × 12	9 × 18
28"	16"	13 × 13	9 × 18
30"	17"	14 × 14	10 × 18

***Notes:***

1. Table based on Vulcraft K Series joists. For LH or DLH Series joists, consult with Vulcraft.
2. The preceding values are maximum sizes. The designer must consider duct insulation or duct liner thickness.
3. Do not recommend running ductwork through joists or between joists because it generally becomes a problem in the field. If you must run ductwork through joists or between joists, notify the structural engineer and verify the locations of joist bridging.

- E. Floor Span vs. Structural Member Depths is given in the following table:

## Floor—Structural Member Depth (1)

Structural Member Span	Structural Steel Shapes				Structural Steel Joists			
	Beams		Girders		Joists (9)		Joists/Girders	
	Min. (2,4)	Max. (3,4,8)	Min. (2,5,7)	Max. (3,5,8)	Min. (2,4,6)	Max. (3,6)	Min. (2,5)	Max. (3,6)
20 ft.	10"	14"	16"	24"	12"	14"	18"	24"
30 ft.	16"	18"	21"	33"	16"	24"	20"	40"
40 ft.	21"	24"	24"	36"	20"	24"	24"	50"
50 ft.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
60 ft.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

### **Notes:**

1. Floor spans generally do not exceed 40 ft.
2. Assumed Floor Dead Load (DL) = 50 psf; Live Load (LL) = 50 psf.
3. Assumed Floor Dead Load (DL) = 50 psf; Live Load (LL) = 150 psf.
4. Assumed Spacing =  $\pm 5'0"$ .
5. Assumed Spacing =  $\pm 30'0"$ .
6. Assumed Spacing =  $\pm 2'0"$ .
7. Assumed Steel Grade 50 ksi.
8. Assumed Steel Grade 36 ksi.
9. K Series Joists for 20' and 30' spans; LH Series for 40' spans.
10. Rule of Thumb: Beam and joist depths (in inches) are approximately 1/2 the length of the span (in feet).
11. Rule of Thumb: Girder and joist girder depths (in inches) are approximately 3/4 the length of the span (in feet).

**F. Roof Span vs. Structural Member Depths is given in the following table:**

Roof—Structural Member Depth								
Structural Member Span	Structural Steel Shapes				Structural Steel Joists			
	Beams		Girders		Joists (7)		Joists Girders	
	Min. (1,3)	Max. (2,3)	Min. (1,4,5)	Max. (2,4,6)	Min. (1,3)	Max. (2,3)	Min. (1,4)	Max. (2,4)
20 ft.	8"	10"	10"	18"	12"	14"	18"	28"
30 ft.	14"	16"	16"	24"	16"	20"	20"	40"
40 ft.	18"	21"	21"	30"	20"	24"	24"	52"
50 ft.	N/A	N/A	27"	36"	28"	32"	32"	64"
60 ft.	N/A	N/A	30"	36"	32"	36"	44"	84"

**Notes:**

1. Assumed Roof Dead Load (DL) = 20 psf; Live Load (LL) = 20 psf.
2. Assumed Roof Dead Load (DL) = 35 psf; Live Load (LL) = 50 psf.
3. Assumed Spacing =  $\pm 5'0''$ .
4. Assumed Spacing =  $\pm 30'0''$ .
5. Assumed Steel Grade 50 ksi.
6. Assumed Steel Grade 36 ksi.
7. K Series Joists for 20' and 30' spans; LH Series for 40', 50', and 60' spans.



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 45.03. Architectural and Structural Information

- A. Equipment Weights.** Provide equipment weights, sizes, and locations to the architect and structural engineer. The architect does not normally need the weights of equipment, but this information is needed by the structural engineer. Obtain weights and sizes from the

**manufacturers' catalogs or the manufacturers' representatives. Equipment weights should include the following information at minimum.**

1. Item designation.
  2. Location.
  3. Size—length, width, height—include curb height if required.
  4. Weight. Operating weight if substantially different from the installed weight.
  5. Floor/roof openings. Wall openings if load bearing or shear walls are used.
  6. Special remarks.
- B. Ductwork Weight. Coordinate all ductwork with the structural engineer, especially when ductwork weight is 20 lbs./lf. or more. Provide ductwork weight and drawings showing the location of ductwork and sizes. See Part 17 for ductwork weight information.**
- C. Piping Weight. Coordinate all piping with the structural engineer, especially pipe sizes 6 in. and larger. Provide piping weight, location of anchors and forces, and drawings showing the location of piping and pipe sizes.**

## Structural List

### PROJECT STRUCTURAL LIST

**PROJECT NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_ **SUBMIT**

**PRELIM**

**SHEET NO.** \_\_\_\_\_ **OF** \_\_\_\_\_ **PROJECT**  
**NO.** \_\_\_\_\_

**FIR**

**SECO**

**THI**

**FIN**

ITEM NO.	ITEM DESIGNATION	LOCATION	SIZE			WEIGHT
-------------	---------------------	----------	------	--	--	--------

**LENGTH    WIDTH    HEIGHT**


PROJECT STRUCTURAL LIST						
PROJECT NAME: _____						SUBMIT
						PRELIMINARY
SHEET NO. _____ OF _____ PROJECT						FIRST
NO. _____						SECOND
						THIRD
						FINAL
ITEM NO.	ITEM DESIGNATION	LOCATION	SIZE			WEIGHT
			LENGTH	WIDTH	HEIGHT	

### 45.04. Electrical Information

- A. Provide electrical information for all mechanical equipment requiring electrical power to the electrical engineer. Electrical information should include the following information at minimum.
1. Item designation.
  2. Location.
  3. Voltage-phase-hertz.
  4. Horsepower, full load amps, locked rotor amps, kW, minimum circuit amps: provide 1 or more.

5. Is equipment to be on emergency power?
6. Who provides the starter? Who provides the disconnect switch?
7. Control type, hand-off-automatic (HOA), manual, two-speed, etc.
8. Special requirements?

## Electrical List

## PROJECT ELECTRICAL LIST

**PROJECT NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**F**

**SHEET NO. \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT NO. \_\_\_\_\_**

[illegible]



			<b>PROJECT ELECTRICAL LIST</b>			
<b>PROJECT NAME:</b> _____						
						<b>F</b>
<b>SHEET NO.</b> _____		<b>OF</b> _____	<b>PROJECT NO.</b> _____			

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 45.05. Mechanical/Electrical Equipment Space Requirements

### A. Commercial Buildings

1. 18–20% of gross floor area. Most of the mechanical equipment is located indoors (i.e., no rooftop AHUs).
2. 1/4–1/3 of total building volume. This includes the ceiling plenum as mechanical/electrical space.

### B. Hospital and Laboratory Buildings

1. 15–50% of gross floor area. Most of the mechanical equipment is located indoors (i.e., no rooftop AHUs).
2. 1/3–1/2 of total building volume. This includes the ceiling plenum as mechanical/electrical space.

### C. The original building design should allow from 10 to 15 percent additional shaft space for future expansion and modification of the facility. This additional shaft space will also reduce the initial installation cost.

### D. Minimum recommended clearance around the boilers and chillers is 36 in. The minimum recommended clearance around all other mechanical equipment is 24 in. Maintain minimum clearances for coil pull, tube pull, and the cleaning of tubes as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. This is generally equal to the length of the tubes and width of the piece of equipment. Maintain minimum clearance as required to open access and control doors on equipment for service, maintenance, and inspection.

- E. Minimum recommended clearance between the top of the lights and the deepest structural member is 24 in.**
- F. Mechanical and electrical rooms should be centrally located to minimize ductwork, pipe, and conduit runs (size and length). Centrally locating mechanical and electrical spaces will minimize construction, maintenance, and operating costs. Additional space is quite often required when mechanical and electrical equipment rooms cannot be centrally located or when space requirements are fragmented throughout the building. In addition, centrally located equipment rooms will simplify distribution systems and will in some cases decrease above ceiling space requirements.**
- G. Mechanical rooms with fans and air handling equipment should have at least 10-15 sq. ft. of floor area for each 1,000 CFM of equipment air flow.**
- H. Mechanical rooms with refrigeration equipment must have an exit door that opens directly to the outside or through a vestibule type exit equipped with self-closing, tight-fitting doors.**
- I. Mechanical rooms must be clear of electrical rooms, elevators, and stairs on at least two sides, preferably on three sides.**
- J. Electrical rooms must be clear of elevators and stairs on at least two sides, preferably on three sides.**
- K. In general, mechanical equipment rooms require from 12-20 ft. clearance from the floor to the underside of the structure.**
- L. Mechanical and electrical shafts must be clear of elevators and stairs on at least two sides. Rectangular shafts with aspect ratios of 2:1 to 4:1 are easier to work mechanical and electrical distribution systems in and out of the shafts than square shafts.**
- M. The main electrical switchgear room should be located as close as possible to the incoming electrical service. If an emergency generator is required, the emergency generator room should be located adjacent to the main switchgear room to minimize electrical costs and interconnection problems. The emergency generator room should be located on an outside wall, preferably a corner location to enable proper ventilation, combustion air, and venting of engine exhaust.**

- N. **A mechanical equipment room should be located on the first floor or basement floor to accommodate the incoming domestic water service main, the fire protection service mains, and the gas service. These service mains may include meter and regulator assemblies if these assemblies are not installed in meter vaults or outside the building. Consult your local utility company for service and meter/regulator assembly requirements.**
- O. **The locations and placement of mechanical and electrical rooms must take into account how large pieces of equipment (chillers, boilers, cooling towers, transformers, and others) can be moved into and out of the building during initial installation and after construction for maintenance and repair and/or replacement.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **45.06. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)**

### **A. ADA Titles**

- 1. Title I—Equal Employment Opportunity.
- 2. Title II—State and Local Governments.
- 3. Title III—Public Accommodations and Commercial Facilities.

### **B. Drinking Fountains**

- 1. Where only one drinking fountain is provided on a floor, a drinking fountain with two bowls, one high bowl and one low bowl, is required.
- 2. Where more than one drinking fountain is provided on a floor, 50% shall be handicapped accessible and shall be on an accessible route.
- 3. Spouts shall be no higher than 36 in. above the finished floor or grade.
- 4. Spouts shall be located at the front of the unit and shall direct the water flow parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit.
- 5. Controls shall be mounted on the front or side of the unit.
- 6. Clearances:
  - a. Knee space below the unit should be 27 in. high, 30 in. wide, and 17–19 in. deep, with a minimum front clear floor space of 30 in. × 48 in.

- b. Units without clear space below: 30-in. × 48-in. clearance is suitable for parallel approach.

### **C. Water Closets**

1. The height of the water closet shall be 17–19 in. to the top of the toilet seat.
2. Flush controls shall be hand-operated or automatic. Controls shall be mounted on the wide side of toilet areas, and no more than 44 in. above the floor.
3. At least one toilet shall be handicapped accessible.

### **D. Urinals**

1. Urinals shall be stall-type or wall hung with an elongated rim at a maximum of 17 in. above the floor.
2. Flush controls shall be hand-operated or automatic. Controls shall be mounted no more than 44 in. above the floor.
3. If urinals are provided, at least one shall be handicapped accessible.

### **E. Lavatories**

1. Lavatories shall be mounted with the rim or counter surface no higher than 34 in. above the finished floor with a clearance of at least 29 in. to the bottom of the apron.
2. Hot water and drain pipe under lavatories shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact.
3. Faucets shall be lever-operated, push-type, or electronically controlled. Self-closing valves are acceptable, provided they remain open a minimum of 10 seconds.

### **F. Bathtubs**

1. Bathtub controls shall be located toward the front half of the bathtub.
2. Shower units shall be provided with a hose at least 60 in. long that can be used both as a fixed shower head and a handheld shower head.

### **G. Shower Stalls**

1. The shower controls shall be opposite the seat in a 36 in. × 36 in. shower stall and adjacent to the seat in a 30 in. × 60 in. shower stall.

2. Shower units shall be provided with a hose at least 60 in. long that can be used both as a fixed shower head and a handheld shower head.

#### **H. Forward Reach**

1. Maximum high forward reach: 48 in.
2. Minimum low forward reach: 15 in.

#### **I. Side Reach**

1. Maximum high side reach: 54 in.
2. Minimum low side reach: 9 in.

#### **J. Areas of Rescue Assistance**

1. A portion of a stairway landing within a smokeproof enclosure.
2. A portion of an exterior exit balcony located immediately adjacent to an exit stairway.
3. A portion of a 1-hour fire-resistive corridor located immediately adjacent to an exit enclosure.
4. A portion of a stairway landing within an exit enclosure that is vented to the exterior and is separated from the interior of the building with not less than 1-hour fire-resistive doors.
5. A vestibule located immediately adjacent to an exit enclosure and constructed to the same fire-resistive standards as required for corridors.
6. When approved by the authorities having jurisdiction, an area or room that is separated from other portions of the building by a smoke barrier.
7. An elevator lobby when elevator shafts and adjacent lobbies are pressurized as required for smokeproof enclosures by local regulations and when complying with the requirements herein for size, communication, and signage.
8. Size:
  - a. Each area of rescue assistance shall have at least two accessible areas 30 × 48 minimum.
  - b. Area shall not encroach on the exit width.

- c. The total number of areas per floor shall be one for every 200 persons. If the occupancy per floor is less than 200, the authorities having jurisdiction may reduce the number of areas to one.
- 9. A method of two-way communication, with both visible and audible signals, is required between the primary fire entry and the areas of rescue assistance.
- 10. Each area must be identified.

#### **K. Stairway Width, 48 in. Between Handrails Minimum**

#### **L. Protruding Objects**

- 1. Objects protruding from the wall with their leading edges between 27 and 80 in. above the finished floor shall protrude no more than 4 in. into walks, halls, corridors, passageways, or aisles.
- 2. Objects mounted with their leading edges at or below 27 in. above the finished floor may protrude any amount.
- 3. Protruding objects shall not reduce the clear width of an accessible route or maneuvering space.
- 4. Walks, halls, corridors, passageways, aisles, or other circulation spaces shall have 80 in. minimum clear head room.

#### **M. Controls and Operating Mechanisms**

- 1. The highest operable part of controls, dispensers, receptacles, and other operable equipment shall be placed within at least one of the reach ranges.
- 2. Electrical and communication system receptacles on walls shall be mounted no less than 15 in. above the floor.
- 3. Controls and operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate shall be no greater than 5 lbf.

Citation

**EXPORT**


Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 45: Architectural, Structural, and Electrical Information, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>

## Part 46: Properties of Air

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 46. Part 46: Properties of Air

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 46.01. Thermodynamic Properties of Air/Water Vapor Mixtures

##### A. Psychrometric Definitions

1. Dry bulb temperature: The temperature of air read on a standard thermometer. Units: °F.DB. Symbol:  $T_{DB}$  or DB.
2. Wet bulb temperature: The wet bulb temperature is the temperature indicated by a thermometer whose bulb is covered by a wet wick and exposed to air moving at a velocity of 1,000 ft./min. Units: °F.WB. Symbol:  $T_{WB}$  or WB.
3. Humidity ratio: The weight of water vapor in each pound of dry air; also known as specific humidity. Units: lbs.H<sub>2</sub>O/lbs.DA or Gr.H<sub>2</sub>O/lbs.DA. Symbol: W.
4. Enthalpy: A thermodynamic property that serves as a measure of the heat content above some datum temperature (air 0°F.DB and water 32°F). Units: Btu/lbs.DA or Btu/lbs.H<sub>2</sub>O. Symbol: h.
5. Specific volume: The cubic feet of air/water mixture per pound of dry air. Units: cu.ft./lbs.DA. Symbol: SpV.
6. Dewpoint temperature. The temperature at which moisture will start to condense from the air. Units: °F.DP. Symbol:  $T_{DP}$  or DP.
7. Relative humidity: The ratio of water vapor in the air/water mixture to the water vapor in saturated air/water mixture. Units: %RH. Symbol: RH.



8. Sensible heat: Heat that causes a rise in temperature. Units: Btu/h. Symbol:  $H_S$ .
9. Latent heat: Heat that causes a change in state (e.g., liquid water to gaseous water). Units: Btu/h. Symbol:  $H_L$ .
10. Total heat: Sum of sensible heat and latent heat. Units: Btu/h. Symbol:  $H_T$ .
11. Sensible heat ratio: The ratio of the sensible heat to the total heat. Units: None. Symbol: SHR.
12. Vapor pressure: Pressure exerted by water vapor in the air. Units: in. Hg. Symbol:  $P_W$ .
13. Standard barometric pressure: Pressure at sea level (29.921 in. Hg. = 14.7 psi).

**B. Thermodynamic properties of air/water mixtures are given in the following table:**

Temperature Range °F	Specific Heat Btu/lb. °F
-80-129	0.240
130-215	0.241
216-280	0.242
281-330	0.243
331-370	0.244
371-400	0.245
401-440	0.246
441-460	0.247
461-470	0.248
471-500	0.249

**Refer to the online resource for thermodynamic and barometric properties of moist air, and physical properties of gases.**  
**[www.mheducation.com/HVACEquations](http://www.mheducation.com/HVACEquations)**

### **THERMODYNAMIC PROPERTIES OF MOIST AIR @14.696 psia**

	Humidity Ratio	Specific Volume ft. <sup>3</sup> /lbs. DA	Enthalpy Btu/lb. DA
--	----------------	---	---------------------

Temp °F	Grains/ lb. DA	Pounds/ lb. DA	N <sub>a</sub>	N <sub>as</sub>	N <sub>e</sub>	h <sub>a</sub>	h <sub>as</sub>	h <sub>e</sub>
-80	0.0343	0.0000049	9.553	0.000	9.553	-19.221	0.005	-19.215
-79	0.0371	0.0000053	9.579	0.000	9.579	-18.980	0.005	-18.975
-78	0.0399	0.0000057	9.604	0.000	9.604	-18.740	0.006	-18.734
-77	0.0434	0.0000062	9.629	0.000	9.629	-18.500	0.007	-18.493
-76	0.0469	0.0000067	9.655	0.000	9.655	-18.259	0.007	-18.252
-75	0.0504	0.0000072	9.680	0.000	9.680	-18.019	0.007	-18.011
-74	0.0546	0.0000078	9.705	0.000	9.705	-17.778	0.008	-17.770
-73	0.0588	0.0000084	9.731	0.000	9.731	-17.538	0.009	-17.529
-72	0.0630	0.0000090	9.756	0.000	9.756	-17.298	0.010	-17.288
-71	0.0679	0.0000097	9.781	0.000	9.781	-17.057	0.010	-17.047
-70	0.0728	0.0000104	9.807	0.000	9.807	-16.806	0.011	-16.817
-69	0.0784	0.0000112	9.832	0.000	9.832	-16.577	0.012	-16.565
-68	0.0840	0.0000120	9.858	0.000	9.858	-16.336	0.013	-16.324
-67	0.0903	0.0000129	9.883	0.000	9.883	-16.096	0.013	-16.083
-66	0.0973	0.0000139	9.908	0.000	9.908	-15.856	0.015	-15.841
-65	0.1043	0.0000149	9.934	0.000	9.934	-15.616	0.015	-15.600
-64	0.1120	0.0000160	9.959	0.000	9.959	-15.375	0.017	-15.359
-63	0.12 04	0.0000172	9.984	0.000	9.984	-15.117	0.018	-15.135
-62	0.1288	0.0000184	10.010	0.000	10.010	-14.895	0.019	-14.876
-61	0.1386	0.0000198	10.035	0.000	10.035	-14.654	0.021	-14.634
-60	0.1484	0.0000212	10.060	0.000	10.060	-14.414	0.022	-14.392
-59	0.1590	0.0000227	10.085	0.000	10.085	-14.174	0.024	-14.150
-58	0.1701	0.0000243	10.111	0.000	10.111	-13.933	0.025	-13.908
-57	0.1820	0.0000260	10.136	0.000	10.136	-13.693	0.027	-13.666
-56	0.1953	0.0000279	10.161	0.000	10.161	-13.453	0.029	-13.424
-55	0.2086	0.0000298	10.187	0.000	10.187	-13.213	0.031	-13.182
-54	0.2233	0.0000319	10.212	0.001	10.213	-12.972	0.033	-12.939
-53	0.2387	0.0000341	10.237	0.001	10.238	-12.732	0.035	-12.697
-52	0.2555	0.0000365	10.263	0.001	10.263	-12.492	0.038	-12.454
-51	0.2730	0.0000390	10.288	0.001	10.289	-12.251	0.041	-12.211
-50	0.2912	0.0000416	10.313	0.001	10.314	-12.011	0.043	-11.968
-49	0.3115	0.0000445	10.339	0.001	10.340	-11.771	0.046	-11.725
-48	0.3325	0.0000475	10.364	0.001	10.365	-11.531	0.050	-11.481
-47	0.3549	0.0000507	10.389	0.001	10.390	-11.290	0.053	-11.237
-46	0.3787	0.0000541	10.415	0.001	10.416	-11.050	0.056	-10.994
-45	0.4039	0.0000577	10.440	0.001	10.441	-10.810	0.060	-10.750
-44	0.4305	0.0000615	10.465	0.001	10.466	-10.570	0.064	-10.505
-43	0.4592	0.0000656	10.491	0.001	10.492	-10.329	0.068	-10.261
-42	0.4893	0.0000699	10.516	0.001	10.517	-10.089	0.073	-10.016
-41	0.5208	0.0000744	10.541	0.001	10.543	-9.849	0.078	-9.771
-40	0.5551	0.0000793	10.567	0.001	10.568	-9.609	0.083	-9.526
-39	0.5908	0.0000844	10.592	0.001	10.593	-9.368	0.088	-9.280
-38	0.6286	0.0000898	10.617	0.002	10.619	-9.128	0.094	-9.034
-37	0.6692	0.0000956	10.643	0.002	10.644	-8.888	0.100	-8.788
-36	0.7119	0.0001017	10.668	0.002	10.670	-8.648	0.106	-8.541
-35	0.7567	0.0001081	10.693	0.002	10.695	-8.407	0.113	-8.294
-34	0.8050	0.0001150	10.719	0.002	10.721	-8.167	0.120	-8.047
-33	0.8554	0.0001222	10.744	0.002	10.746	-7.927	0.128	-7.799
-32	0.9086	0.0001298	10.769	0.002	10.772	-7.687	0.136	-7.551
-31	0.9653	0.0001379	10.795	0.002	10.797	-7.447	0.145	-7.302
-30	1.0255	0.0001465	10.820	0.003	10.822	-7.206	0.154	-7.053
-29	1.0885	0.0001555	10.845	0.003	10.848	-6.966	0.163	-6.803
-28	1.1550	0.0001650	10.871	0.003	10.873	-6.726	0.173	-6.553
-27	1.2257	0.0001751	10.896	0.003	10.899	-6.486	0.184	-6.302
-26	1.3006	0.0001858	10.921	0.003	10.924	-6.245	0.195	-6.051
-25	1.3790	0.0001970	10.947	0.003	10.950	-6.005	0.207	-5.798
-24	1.4616	0.0002088	10.972	0.004	10.976	-5.765	0.220	-5.545
-23	1.5498	0.0002214	10.997	0.004	11.001	-5.525	0.233	-5.292
-22	1.6422	0.0002346	11.022	0.004	11.027	-5.284	0.247	-5.038
-21	1.7395	0.0002485	11.048	0.004	11.052	-5.044	0.261	-4.783
-20	1.8424	0.0002632	11.073	0.005	11.078	-4.804	0.277	-4.527

-19	1.9502	0.0002786	11.098	0.005	11.103	-4.564	0.293	-4.271
-18	2.0650	0.0002950	11.124	0.005	11.129	-4.324	0.311	-4.013
-17	2.1847	0.0003121	11.149	0.006	11.155	-4.084	0.329	-3.754
-16	2.3121	0.0003303	11.174	0.006	11.180	-3.843	0.348	-3.495
-15	2.4451	0.0003493	11.200	0.006	11.206	-3.603	0.368	-3.235
-14	2.5858	0.0003694	11.225	0.007	11.232	-3.363	0.390	-2.973
-13	2.7335	0.0003905	11.250	0.007	11.257	-3.123	0.412	-2.710
-12	2.8896	0.0004128	11.276	0.007	11.283	-2.882	0.436	-2.447
-11	3.0534	0.0004362	11.301	0.008	11.309	-2.642	0.460	-2.182
-10	3.2256	0.0004608	11.326	0.008	11.335	-2.402	0.487	-1.915
-9	3.4069	0.0004867	11.351	0.009	11.360	-2.162	0.514	-1.647
-8	3.5973	0.0005139	11.377	0.009	11.386	-1.922	0.543	-1.378
-7	3.7975	0.0005425	11.402	0.010	11.412	-1.681	0.574	-1.108
-6	4.0082	0.0005726	11.427	0.010	11.438	-1.441	0.606	-0.835
-5	4.2287	0.0006041	11.453	0.011	11.464	-1.201	0.640	-0.561
-4	4.4611	0.0006373	11.478	0.012	11.490	-0.961	0.675	-0.286
-3	4.7054	0.0006722	11.503	0.012	11.516	-0.721	0.712	-0.008
-2	4.9616	0.0007088	11.529	0.013	11.542	-0.480	0.751	0.271
-1	5.2304	0.0007472	11.554	0.014	11.568	-0.240	0.792	0.552
0	5.5125	0.0007875	11.579	0.015	11.594	0.000	0.835	0.835
1	5.8086	0.0008298	11.604	0.015	11.620	0.240	0.880	1.121
2	6.1194	0.0008742	11.630	0.016	11.646	0.480	0.928	1.408
3	6.4449	0.0009207	11.655	0.017	11.672	0.721	0.978	1.699
4	6.7865	0.0009695	11.680	0.018	11.699	0.961	1.030	1.991
5	7.1449	0.0010207	11.706	0.019	11.725	1.201	1.085	2.286
6	7.5201	0.0010743	11.731	0.020	11.751	1.441	1.143	2.584
7	7.9142	0.0011306	11.756	0.021	11.778	1.681	1.203	2.884
8	8.3265	0.0011895	11.782	0.022	11.804	1.922	1.266	3.188
9	8.7584	0.0012512	11.807	0.024	11.831	2.162	1.332	3.494
10	9.2106	0.0013158	11.832	0.025	11.857	2.402	1.402	3.804
11	9.6845	0.0013835	11.857	0.026	11.884	2.642	1.474	4.117
12	10.1808	0.0014544	11.883	0.028	11.910	2.882	1.550	4.433
13	10.7002	0.0015286	11.908	0.029	11.937	3.123	1.630	4.753
14	11.2434	0.0016062	11.933	0.031	11.964	3.363	1.714	5.077
15	11.8118	0.0016874	11.959	0.032	11.991	3.603	1.801	5.404
16	12.4068	0.0017724	11.984	0.034	12.018	3.843	1.892	5.736
17	13.0291	0.0018613	12.009	0.036	12.045	4.084	1.988	6.072
18	13.6801	0.0019543	12.035	0.038	12.072	4.324	2.088	6.412
19	14.3605	0.0020515	12.060	0.040	12.099	4.564	2.193	6.757
20	15.0717	0.0021531	12.085	0.042	12.127	4.804	2.303	7.107
21	15.8144	0.0022592	12.110	0.044	12.154	5.044	2.417	7.462
22	16.5921	0.0023703	12.136	0.046	12.182	5.285	2.537	7.822
23	17.4041	0.0024863	12.161	0.048	12.209	5.525	2.662	8.187
24	18.2511	0.0026073	12.186	0.051	12.237	5.765	2.793	8.558
25	19.1373	0.0027339	12.212	0.054	12.265	6.005	2.930	8.935
26	20.0620	0.0028660	12.237	0.056	12.293	6.246	3.073	9.318
27	21.0273	0.0030039	12.262	0.059	12.321	6.486	3.222	9.708
28	22.0360	0.0031480	12.287	0.062	12.349	6.726	3.378	10.104
29	23.0888	0.0032984	12.313	0.065	12.378	6.966	3.541	10.507
30	24.1864	0.0034552	12.338	0.068	12.406	7.206	3.711	10.917
31	25.3330	0.0036190	12.363	0.072	12.435	7.447	3.888	11.335
32	26.5265	0.0037895	12.389	0.075	12.464	7.687	4.073	11.760
33	27.6290	0.0039470	12.414	0.079	12.492	7.927	4.243	12.170
34	28.7630	0.0041090	12.439	0.082	12.521	8.167	4.420	12.587
35	29.939	0.004277	12.464	0.085	12.550	8.408	4.603	13.010
36	31.164	0.004452	12.490	0.089	12.579	8.648	4.793	13.441
37	32.431	0.004633	12.515	0.093	12.608	8.888	4.990	13.878
38	33.740	0.004820	12.540	0.097	12.637	9.128	5.194	14.322
39	35.098	0.005014	12.566	0.101	12.667	9.369	5.405	14.773
40	36.512	0.005216	12.591	0.105	12.696	9.609	5.624	15.233
41	37.968	0.005424	12.616	0.110	12.726	9.849	5.851	15.700
42	39.480	0.005640	12.641	0.114	12.756	10.089	6.086	16.175
43	41.041	0.005863	12.667	0.119	12.786	10.330	6.330	16.660
44	42.658	0.006094	12.692	0.124	12.816	10.570	6.582	17.152



45	44.338	0.006334	12.717	0.129	12.846	10.810	6.843	17.653
46	46.067	0.006581	12.743	0.134	12.877	11.050	7.114	18.164
47	47.866	0.006838	12.768	0.140	12.908	11.291	7.394	18.685
48	49.721	0.007103	12.793	0.146	12.939	11.531	7.684	19.215
49	51.646	0.007378	12.818	0.152	12.970	11.771	7.984	19.756
50	53.627	0.007661	12.844	0.158	13.001	12.012	8.295	20.306
51	55.685	0.007955	12.869	0.164	13.033	12.252	8.616	20.868
52	57.813	0.008259	12.894	0.171	13.065	12.492	8.949	21.441
53	60.011	0.008573	12.920	0.178	13.097	12.732	9.293	22.025
54	62.279	0.008897	12.945	0.185	13.129	12.973	9.648	22.621
55	64.631	0.009233	12.970	0.192	13.162	13.213	10.016	23.229
56	67.060	0.009580	12.995	0.200	13.195	13.453	10.397	23.850
57	69.566	0.009938	13.021	0.207	13.228	13.694	10.790	24.484
58	72.163	0.010309	13.046	0.216	13.262	13.934	11.197	25.131
59	74.844	0.010692	13.071	0.224	13.295	14.174	11.618	25.792
60	77.609	0.011087	13.096	0.233	13.329	14.415	12.052	26.467
61	80.472	0.011496	13.122	0.242	13.364	14.655	12.502	27.157
62	83.433	0.011919	13.147	0.251	13.398	14.895	12.966	27.862
63	86.485	0.012355	13.172	0.261	13.433	15.135	13.446	28.582
64	89.635	0.012805	13.198	0.271	13.468	15.376	13.942	29.318
65	92.890	0.013270	13.223	0.281	13.504	15.616	14.454	30.071
66	96.250	0.013750	13.248	0.292	13.540	15.856	14.983	30.840
67	99.722	0.014246	13.273	0.303	13.577	16.097	15.530	31.626
68	103.306	0.014758	13.299	0.315	13.613	16.337	16.094	32.431
69	107.002	0.015286	13.324	0.326	13.650	16.577	16.677	33.254
70	110.824	0.015832	13.349	0.339	13.688	16.818	17.279	34.097
71	114.765	0.016395	13.375	0.351	13.726	17.058	17.901	34.959
72	118.832	0.016976	13.400	0.365	13.764	17.299	18.543	35.841
73	123.025	0.017575	13.425	0.378	13.803	17.539	19.204	36.743
74	127.358	0.018194	13.450	0.392	13.843	17.779	19.889	37.668
75	131.831	0.018833	13.476	0.407	13.882	18.020	20.595	38.615
76	136.437	0.019491	13.501	0.422	13.923	18.260	21.323	39.583
77	141.190	0.020170	13.526	0.437	13.963	18.500	22.075	40.576
78	146.097	0.020871	13.551	0.453	14.005	18.741	22.851	41.592
79	151.158	0.021594	13.577	0.470	14.046	18.981	23.652	42.633
80	156.380	0.022340	13.602	0.487	14.089	19.222	24.479	43.701
81	162.330	0.023109	13.627	0.505	14.132	19.462	25.332	44.794
82	167.314	0.023902	13.653	0.523	14.175	19.702	26.211	45.913
83	173.040	0.024720	13.678	0.542	14.220	19.943	27.120	47.062
84	178.941	0.025563	13.703	0.561	14.264	20.183	28.055	48.238
85	185.031	0.026433	13.728	0.581	14.310	20.424	29.021	49.445
86	191.303	0.027329	13.754	0.602	14.356	20.664	30.017	50.681
87	197.778	0.028254	13.779	0.624	14.403	20.905	31.045	51.949
88	204.456	0.029208	13.804	0.646	14.450	21.145	32.105	53.250
89	211.323	0.030189	13.829	0.669	14.498	21.385	33.197	54.582
90	218.421	0.031203	13.855	0.692	14.547	21.626	34.325	55.951
91	225.729	0.032247	13.880	0.717	14.597	21.866	35.489	57.355
92	233.261	0.033323	13.905	0.742	14.647	22.107	36.687	58.794
93	241.031	0.034433	13.930	0.768	14.699	22.347	37.924	60.271
94	249.039	0.035577	13.956	0.795	14.751	22.588	39.199	61.787
95	257.299	0.036757	13.981	0.823	14.804	22.828	40.515	63.343
96	265.804	0.037972	14.006	0.852	14.858	23.069	41.871	64.940
97	274.575	0.039225	14.032	0.881	14.913	23.309	43.269	66.578
98	283.612	0.040516	14.057	0.912	14.969	23.550	44.711	68.260
99	292.936	0.041848	14.082	0.944	15.026	23.790	46.198	69.988
100	302.533	0.043219	14.107	0.976	15.084	24.031	47.730	71.761
101	312.438	0.044634	14.133	1.010	15.143	24.271	49.312	73.583
102	322.630	0.046090	14.158	1.045	15.203	24.512	50.940	75.452
103	333.144	0.047592	14.183	1.081	15.264	24.752	52.621	77.373
104	343.980	0.049140	14.208	1.118	15.326	24.993	54.354	79.346
105	355.159	0.050737	14.234	1.156	15.390	25.233	56.142	81.375
106	366.681	0.052383	14.259	1.196	15.455	25.474	57.986	83.460
107	378.539	0.054077	14.284	1.236	15.521	25.714	59.884	85.599

108	390.782	0.055826	14.309	1.279	15.588	25.955	61.844	87.799
109	403.396	0.057628	14.335	1.322	15.657	26.195	63.866	90.061
110	416.402	0.059486	14.360	1.367	15.727	26.436	65.950	92.386
111	429.807	0.061401	14.385	1.414	15.799	26.677	68.099	94.776
112	443.646	0.063378	14.411	1.462	15.872	26.917	70.319	97.237
113	457.877	0.065411	14.436	1.511	15.947	27.158	72.603	99.760
114	472.584	0.067512	14.461	1.562	16.023	27.398	74.964	102.362
115	487.732	0.069676	14.486	1.615	16.101	27.639	77.396	105.035
116	503.356	0.071908	14.512	1.670	16.181	27.879	79.906	107.786
117	519.477	0.074211	14.537	1.726	16.263	28.120	82.497	110.617
118	536.102	0.076586	14.562	1.784	16.346	28.361	85.169	113.530
119	553.252	0.079036	14.587	1.844	16.432	28.601	87.927	116.528
120	570.920	0.081560	14.613	1.906	16.519	28.842	90.770	119.612
121	589.183	0.084169	14.638	1.971	16.609	29.083	93.709	122.792
122	608.020	0.086860	14.663	2.037	16.700	29.323	96.742	126.065
123	627.431	0.089633	14.688	2.106	16.794	29.564	99.868	129.432
124	647.500	0.092500	14.714	2.176	16.890	29.805	103.102	132.907
125	668.192	0.095456	14.739	2.250	16.989	30.045	106.437	136.482
126	689.528	0.098504	14.764	2.325	17.090	30.286	109.877	140.163
127	711.599	0.101657	14.789	2.404	17.193	30.527	113.438	143.965
128	734.370	0.104910	14.815	2.485	17.299	30.767	117.111	147.878
129	757.890	0.108270	14.840	2.569	17.409	31.008	120.908	151.916
130	782.166	0.111738	14.865	2.655	17.520	31.249	124.828	156.076
131	807.254	0.115322	14.891	2.745	17.635	31.489	128.880	160.370
132	833.161	0.119023	14.916	2.837	17.753	31.730	133.066	164.796
133	859.985	0.122855	14.941	2.934	17.875	31.971	137.403	169.374
134	887.628	0.126804	14.966	3.033	17.999	32.212	141.873	174.084
135	916.265	0.130895	14.992	3.136	18.127	32.452	146.504	178.957
136	945.868	0.135124	15.017	3.242	18.259	32.693	151.294	183.987
137	976.458	0.139494	15.042	3.352	18.394	32.934	156.245	189.179
138	1008.133	0.144019	15.067	3.467	18.534	33.175	161.374	194.548
139	1040.872	0.148696	15.093	3.585	18.678	33.415	166.677	200.092
140	1074.766	0.153538	15.118	3.708	18.825	33.656	172.168	205.824
141	1110.501	0.158643	15.143	3.835	18.978	33.897	177.857	211.754
142	1146.236	0.163748	15.168	3.967	19.135	34.138	183.754	217.892
143	1173.854	0.169122	15.194	4.103	19.297	34.379	189.855	244.233
144	1222.858	0.174694	15.219	4.245	19.464	34.620	196.183	230.802
145	1263.269	0.180467	15.244	4.392	19.637	34.860	202.740	237.600
146	1305.220	0.186460	15.269	4.545	19.815	35.101	209.550	244.651
147	1348.676	0.192668	15.295	4.704	19.999	35.342	216.607	251.949
148	1393.770	0.199110	15.320	4.869	20.189	35.583	223.932	259.514
149	1440.544	0.205792	15.345	5.040	20.385	35.824	231.533	267.356
150	1489.110	0.212730	15.370	5.218	20.585	36.064	239.426	275.490
151	1539.615	0.219945	15.396	5.404	20.799	36.305	247.638	283.943
152	1592.003	0.227429	15.421	5.596	21.017	36.546	256.158	292.705
153	1646.526	0.235218	15.446	5.797	21.243	36.787	265.028	301.816
154	1703.163	0.243309	15.471	6.005	21.477	37.028	274.245	311.273
155	1762.166	0.251738	15.497	6.223	21.720	37.269	283.849	321.118
156	1823.584	0.260512	15.522	6.450	21.972	37.510	293.849	331.359
157	1887.508	0.269644	15.547	6.686	22.233	37.751	304.261	342.012
158	1954.162	0.279166	15.572	6.933	22.505	37.992	315.120	353.112
159	2023.707	0.289101	15.598	7.190	22.788	38.233	326.452	364.685
160	2096.15	0.29945	15.623	7.459	23.082	38.474	338.263	376.737
161	2171.89	0.31027	15.648	7.740	23.388	38.715	350.610	389.325
162	2250.92	0.32156	15.673	8.034	23.707	38.956	363.501	402.457
163	2333.52	0.33336	15.699	8.341	24.040	39.197	376.979	416.175
164	2420.04	0.34572	15.724	8.664	24.388	39.438	391.095	430.533
165	2510.55	0.35865	15.749	9.001	24.750	39.679	405.865	445.544
166	2605.40	0.37220	15.774	9.355	25.129	39.920	421.352	461.271
167	2685.83	0.38639	15.800	9.726	25.526	40.161	437.578	477.739
168	2809.17	0.40131	15.825	10.117	25.942	40.402	454.630	495.032
169	2918.86	0.41698	15.850	10.527	26.377	40.643	472.554	513.197
170	3034.01	0.43343	15.875	10.959	26.834	40.884	491.372	532.256
171	3155.53	0.45079	15.901	11.414	27.315	41.125	511.231	552.356



172	3283.35	0.46905	15.926	11.894	27.820	41.366	532.138	573.504
173	3418.03	0.48829	15.951	12.400	28.352	41.607	554.160	595.767
174	3560.69	0.50867	15.976	12.937	28.913	41.848	577.489	619.337
175	3711.33	0.53019	16.002	13.504	29.505	42.089	602.139	644.229
176	3870.58	0.55294	16.027	14.103	30.130	42.331	628.197	670.528
177	4039.70	0.57710	16.052	14.741	30.793	42.572	655.876	698.448
178	4219.18	0.60274	16.078	15.418	31.496	42.813	685.260	728.073
179	4410.14	0.63002	16.103	16.138	32.242	43.054	716.524	759.579
180	4613.77	0.65911	16.128	16.909	33.037	43.295	749.871	793.166
181	4830.84	0.69012	16.153	17.730	33.883	43.536	785.426	828.962
182	5063.17	0.72331	16.178	18.609	34.787	43.778	823.487	867.265
183	5311.95	0.75885	16.204	19.551	35.755	44.019	864.259	908.278
184	5579.21	0.79703	16.229	20.564	36.793	44.260	908.061	952.321
185	5867.19	0.83817	16.254	21.656	37.910	44.501	955.261	999.763
186	6177.57	0.88251	16.280	22.834	39.113	44.742	1006.149	1050.892
187	6513.99	0.93057	16.305	24.111	40.416	44.984	1061.314	1106.298
188	6879.04	0.98272	16.330	25.498	41.828	45.225	1121.174	1166.399
189	7276.57	1.03951	16.355	27.010	43.365	45.466	1186.382	1231.848
190	7710.78	1.10154	16.381	28.661	45.042	45.707	1257.614	1303.321
191	8187.55	1.16965	16.406	30.476	46.882	45.949	1335.834	1381.783
192	8712.97	1.24471	16.431	32.477	48.908	46.190	1422.047	1468.238
193	9295.16	1.32788	16.456	34.695	51.151	46.431	1517.581	1564.013
194	9942.03	1.42029	16.481	37.161	53.642	46.673	1623.758	1670.430
195	10667.72	1.52396	16.507	39.928	56.435	46.914	1742.879	1789.793
196	11484.90	1.64070	16.532	43.046	59.578	47.155	1877.032	1924.188
197	12410.93	1.77299	16.557	46.580	63.137	47.397	2029.069	2076.466
198	13473.04	1.92472	16.583	50.636	67.218	47.638	2203.464	2251.102
199	14698.25	2.09975	16.608	55.316	71.923	47.879	2404.668	2452.547
200	16131.78	2.30454	16.663	60.793	77.426	48.121	2640.084	2688.205

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 46.02. Barometric Properties of Air

### BAROMETRIC PRESSURES AT VARIOUS ALTITUDES AT 70°F

Altitude Feet	Barometer (Absolute Pressure)				Relative Density
	in.Hg.	psi	ft.H <sub>2</sub> O	in. W.G.	
60,000	2.14	1.05	2.43	29.1	0.07
50,000	3.44	1.69	3.90	46.8	0.11
40,000	5.56	2.73	6.31	75.7	0.18
30,000	8.90	4.37	10.10	121.1	0.30
20,000	13.76	6.76	15.61	187.2	0.46
15,000	16.88	8.29	19.15	229.7	0.56
10,000	20.57	10.11	23.34	280.0	0.69
9,000	21.34	10.49	24.22	290.5	0.71
8,000	22.12	10.87	25.10	301.0	0.74
7,000	23.09	11.34	26.20	314.2	0.77
6,000	23.98	11.78	27.21	326.4	0.80
5,000	24.89	12.23	28.24	338.8	0.83
4,000	25.84	12.70	29.32	351.7	0.86
3,500	26.33	12.94	29.88	358.3	0.88
3,000	26.81	13.17	30.42	364.8	0.90
2,500	27.31	13.42	30.99	371.7	0.91
2,000	27.82	13.67	31.57	378.6	0.93
1,500	28.33	13.92	32.15	385.6	0.95
1,000	28.85	14.17	32.74	392.6	0.96
500	29.38	14.43	33.33	399.9	0.98
Sea Level	29.92	14.70	33.95	407.2	1.00
-500	30.47	14.97	34.57	414.7	1.02
-1,000	31.02	15.24	35.20	422.2	1.04
-2,000	32.15	15.80	36.48	437.5	1.07
-3,000	33.31	16.96	37.80	453.3	1.11
-4,000	34.51	17.56	39.16	469.7	1.15
-5,000	35.74		40.55	486.4	1.19

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 46.03. Properties of Air—Effects on Standard HVAC Air Equations

## AIR EQUATION CONSTANTS FOR ALTITUDE

Altitude Feet	Sensible Heat	Latent Heat		Total Heat (4)
		Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O (2)	lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O (3)	
60,000	0.08	0.048	339	0.315
50,000	0.12	0.075	532	0.495
40,000	0.19	0.123	871	0.810
30,000	0.32	0.204	1452	1.350
20,000	0.49	0.306	2178	2.025
15,000	0.56	0.382	2710	2.520
10,000	0.69	0.470	3,340	3.105
9,000	0.77	0.483	3436	3.195
8,000	0.74	0.504	3582	3.330
7,000	0.77	0.525	3727	3.465
6,000	0.80	0.545	3872	3.600
5,000	0.83	0.566	4017	3.735
4,000	0.86	0.586	4162	3.870
3,500	0.88	0.600	4259	3.960
3,000	0.90	0.613	4356	4.050
2,500	0.91	0.620	4404	4.095
2,000	0.93	0.634	4501	4.185
1,500	0.95	0.647	4598	4.275
1,000	0.96	0.654	4646	4.320
500	0.98	0.668	4743	4.410
Sea Level	1.08	0.681	4840	4.500
-500	1.19	0.695	4937	4.590
-1,000	1.12	0.708	5034	4.680
-2,000	1.16	0.729	5179	4.815
-3,000	1.20	0.756	5372	4.995
-4,000	1.24	0.783	5566	5.175
-5,000	1.29	0.810	5760	5.335

### **Notes:**

**1. Equation Constants Units: Btu/h. CFM °F.**



2. Equation Constants Units: Btu lbs. DA/h. Gr. H<sub>2</sub>O CFM.

Altitude

3. Equation Constants Units: Btu lbs. DA/h. lbs. H<sub>2</sub>O CFM.

Feet

Sensible Heat

Gr. H<sub>2</sub>O (2)

lbs. H<sub>2</sub>O (3)

Total Heat (4)
4. Equation Constants Units: lbs.DA/h. CFM.
5. Use table values in lieu of constants in equations in Part 3.

AIR EQUATION CONSTANTS FOR TEMPERATURE

Temperature °F	Sensible Heat	Latent Heat		Total Heat (4)
		Gr.H <sub>2</sub> O (2)	lbs.H <sub>2</sub> O (3)	
0	1.204	0.759	5397	5.018
50	1.102	0.695	4937	4.590
<b>60</b>	<b>1.080</b>	<b>0.681</b>	<b>4840</b>	<b>4.500</b>
100	1.015	0.640	4550	4.230
150	0.950	0.599	4259	3.960
200	0.896	0.565	4017	3.735
250	0.842	0.531	3775	3.510
300	0.799	0.504	3582	3.330
350	0.756	0.477	3388	3.150
400	0.724	0.456	3243	3.015
450	0.691	0.436	3098	2.880
500	0.659	0.415	2952	2.745
550	0.626	0.395	2807	2.610
600	0.610	0.385	2735	2.543
650	0.583	0.368	2614	2.430
700	0.567	0.358	2541	2.363
750	0.551	0.347	2468	2.295
800	0.529	0.334	2372	2.205
850	0.513	0.323	2299	2.138
900	0.497	0.313	2226	2.070
950	0.486	0.306	2178	2.025
1000	0.470	0.296	2105	1.958

***Notes:***

- 1. Equation Constants Units: Btu/h. CFM °F.**
- 2. Equation Constants Units: Btu lbs.DA/h. Gr.H<sub>2</sub>O CFM.**
- 3. Equation Constants Units: Btu lbs.DA/h. lbs.H<sub>2</sub>O CFM.**
- 4. Equation Constants Units: lbs.DA/h. CFM.**
- 5. Use table values in lieu of constants in equations in Part 3.**

**AIR EQUATION FACTORS FOR DENSITY**

**Note:**

**1. Multiply constants in equations in Part 3 by values in the table.**

**1. Multiply constants in equations in Part 3 by values in the table.**

**AIR EQUATION FACTORS FOR DENSITY**

Altitude Feet	Temperature °F						
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550
60,000	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.04
50,000	0.09	0.08	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.06	0.06
40,000	0.14	0.13	0.12	0.12	0.11	0.10	0.10
30,000	0.22	0.21	0.19	0.18	0.17	0.16	0.16
20,000	0.34	0.32	0.30	0.29	0.27	0.26	0.24
15,000	0.42	0.39	0.37	0.35	0.33	0.31	0.30
10,000	0.51	0.48	0.45	0.42	0.40	0.38	0.36
9,000	0.53	0.50	0.47	0.44	0.42	0.39	0.38
8,000	0.56	0.52	0.49	0.46	0.43	0.41	0.39
7,000	0.58	0.54	0.51	0.48	0.45	0.43	0.41
6,000	0.60	0.56	0.52	0.49	0.46	0.44	0.42
5,000	0.62	0.58	0.54	0.51	0.48	0.45	0.44
4,000	0.64	0.60	0.56	0.53	0.50	0.47	0.45
3,500	0.66	0.61	0.57	0.54	0.51	0.48	0.46
3,000	0.67	0.62	0.58	0.55	0.52	0.49	0.47
2,500	0.69	0.64	0.59	0.56	0.53	0.50	0.48
2,000	0.70	0.65	0.60	0.57	0.54	0.51	0.49
1,500	0.71	0.66	0.61	0.59	0.55	0.52	0.50
1,000	0.72	0.67	0.62	0.60	0.56	0.53	0.51
500	0.74	0.69	0.64	0.61	0.57	0.54	0.52
Sea Level	0.75	0.70	0.65	0.62	0.58	0.55	0.53
-500	0.76	0.71	0.66	0.63	0.59	0.56	0.54
-1,000	0.78	0.73	0.67	0.64	0.60	0.57	0.55
-2,000	0.81	0.75	0.70	0.67	0.62	0.59	0.57
-3,000	0.83	0.78	0.72	0.69	0.65	0.61	0.59
-4,000	0.87	0.81	0.75	0.72	0.67	0.63	0.61
-5,000	0.90	0.84	0.78	0.74	0.69	0.66	0.63

***Note:***

**1. Multiply constants in equations in Part 3 by values in the table.**

## AIR EQUATION FACTORS FOR DENSITY

		Temperature °F						
	Altitude Feet	600	650	700	750	800	900	1000
60,000	0.04	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	
50,000	0.06	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.04	
40,000	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.08	0.08	0.07	0.07	
30,000	0.15	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.12	0.12	0.11	
20,000	0.23	0.22	0.21	0.20	0.19	0.18	0.17	
15,000	0.28	0.27	0.26	0.25	0.24	0.22	0.20	
10,000	0.34	0.33	0.32	0.31	0.29	0.27	0.25	
9,000	0.35	0.34	0.33	0.32	0.30	0.28	0.26	
8,000	0.37	0.36	0.34	0.33	0.31	0.29	0.27	
7,000	0.39	0.37	0.35	0.33	0.32	0.30	0.28	
6,000	0.40	0.38	0.37	0.35	0.33	0.31	0.29	
5,000	0.41	0.40	0.38	0.37	0.35	0.32	0.30	
4,000	0.43	0.41	0.39	0.38	0.36	0.33	0.31	
3,500	0.44	0.42	0.40	0.39	0.37	0.34	0.32	
3,000	0.45	0.43	0.41	0.39	0.37	0.35	0.32	
2,500	0.46	0.44	0.42	0.40	0.38	0.36	0.33	
2,000	0.46	0.45	0.43	0.41	0.39	0.36	0.33	
1,500	0.47	0.46	0.44	0.42	0.40	0.37	0.34	
1,000	0.48	0.46	0.44	0.42	0.40	0.37	0.35	
500	0.49	0.47	0.45	0.43	0.41	0.38	0.36	
Sea Level	0.50	0.48	0.46	0.44	0.42	0.39	0.36	
-500	0.51	0.49	0.47	0.45	0.43	0.40	0.37	
-1,000	0.52	0.50	0.48	0.46	0.44	0.41	0.38	
-2,000	0.54	0.52	0.49	0.47	0.45	0.42	0.39	
-3,000	0.56	0.53	0.51	0.49	0.47	0.43	0.40	
-4,000	0.58	0.55	0.53	0.51	0.48	0.45	0.42	
-5,000	0.60	0.57	0.55	0.55	0.50	0.47	0.43	
<b>Note:</b>								

<b>1. Multiply constants in equations in Part 3 by values in the table.</b>						
<b>Altitude</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>900</b>
<b>Temperature °F</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>90</b>

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

46.04. Physical Properties of Gases—Comparison with Air

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF GASES

Substance	Formula	Molecular Weight	Phase	Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.m	Density lbs.m/cu.ft.	Sp Gr
Gases						
Air	-	28.996	Gas	13.333	0.075	1.0
Carbon	C	12.01	Solid	-	-	-
Hydrogen	H <sub>2</sub>	2.016	Gas	187.723	0.005	0.0
Ammonia	NH <sub>3</sub>	17.031	Gas	21.914	0.046	0.6
Sulfur	S	32.06	Gas	7.407	0.135	1.8
Hydrogen Sulfide	H <sub>2</sub> S	34.076	Gas	10.979	0.091	1.2
Nitrous Oxide	N <sub>2</sub> O	44.013	Gas	8.772	0.114	1.5
Ozone	O <sub>3</sub>	48.0	Gas	8.032	0.125	1.6
Argon	Ar	39.948	Gas	9.662	0.104	1.3
Chlorine	Cl <sub>2</sub>	70.906	Gas	5.442	0.184	2.4
Helium	He	4.002	Gas	96.618	0.010	0.1
Neon	Ne	20.179	Gas	19.130	0.052	0.6
Products of Combustion—Complete						
Carbon Dioxide	CO <sub>2</sub>	44.01	Gas	8.548	0.117	1.5
Water Vapor	H <sub>2</sub> O	18.016	Gas	21.017	0.048	0.6
Oxygen	O <sub>2</sub>	32.000	Gas	11.819	0.085	1.1



Nitrogen Substance	N <sub>2</sub> Formula	Molecular Weight	Gas Phase	Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.m	Density lbs.m/cu.ft.	Sp Gr
Products of Combustion—Incomplete						
Carbon Monoxide	CO	28.01	Gas	13.699	0.073	0.9
Nitric Oxide	NO	30.006	Gas	12.821	0.078	1.0
Nitrogen Dioxide	NO <sub>2</sub>	46.006	Gas	–	–	–
Nitrous Trioxide	NO <sub>3</sub>	62.005	Gas	–	–	–
NO <sub>x</sub>	NO <sub>x</sub>	–	Gas	–	–	–
Sulfuric Oxide	SO	48.063	Gas	–	–	–
Sulfur Dioxide	SO <sub>2</sub>	64.06	Gas	5.770	0.173	2.3
Sulfur Trioxide	SO <sub>3</sub>	80.062	Gas	–	–	–
SO <sub>x</sub>	SO <sub>x</sub>	–	Gas	–	–	–



Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 46: Properties of Air, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering

**EXPORT**



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## **Part 47: Properties of Water**

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **47. Part 47: Properties of Water**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **47.01. Properties of Water—Effects on Standard HVAC Water Equations**

##### **WATER EQUATION FACTORS**

<b>System Type</b>	<b>System Temperature Range °F</b>	<b>Equation Factor</b>
Low Temperature (Glycol) Chilled Water	0-40	See Note 2
Chilled Water	40-60	500
Condenser Water Heat Pump Loop	60-110	500
Low Temperature Heating Water	110-150	490
	151-200	485
	201-250	480
Medium Temperature Heating Water	251-300	475
	301-350	470
High Temperature Heating Water	351-400	470
	401-450	470
<p><b><i>Notes:</i></b></p> <p><b>1. Water equation corrections for temperature, density, and specific heat.</b></p> <p><b>2. For glycol system equation factors, see Part 20.</b></p>		

#### **A. Water Equation Factor Derivations**

1. Standard water conditions:

- a. Temperature: 60°F.
- b. Pressure: 14.7 psia (sea level)
- c. Density: 62.4 lbs./ft.<sup>3</sup>

2. Water equation examples:

$$H = m \times c_w \times \Delta T$$

Water @ 250°F

$$c_w = 1.02 \text{ Btu/Lb H}_2\text{O } ^\circ\text{F} \times 62.4 \text{ Lbs.H}_2\text{O/ft}^3 \times 1.0 \text{ ft}^3 / 7.48052 \text{ gal.} \times 60 \text{ min./h} \times 0.94 \text{ (SG)}$$

$$= 480 \text{ Btu min./h } ^\circ\text{F gal.}$$

$$H_{250\text{F}} = 480 \text{ Btu min./h } ^\circ\text{F Gal.} \times \text{GPM (gal./min.)} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F})$$

$$H_{250\text{F}} = 480 \times \text{GPM} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F})$$

Water @ 450°F

$$c_w = 1.13 \text{ Btu/Lb H}_2\text{O } ^\circ\text{F} \times 62.4 \text{ Lbs.H}_2\text{O/ft}^3 \times 1.0 \text{ ft}^3 / 7.48052 \text{ gal.} \times 60 \text{ min./h} \times 0.83 \text{ (SG)}$$

$$= 470 \text{ Btu min./h } ^\circ\text{F gal.}$$

$$H_{450\text{F}} = 470 \text{ Btu min./h } ^\circ\text{F gal.} \times \text{GPM (gal./min.)} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F})$$

$$H_{450\text{F}} = 470 \times \text{GPM} \times \Delta T (^\circ\text{F})$$

**Refer to the online resource for Section 47.02 Thermodynamic Properties of Water.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 47.02. Thermodynamic Properties of Water

### BOILING POINTS OF WATER

Psia	Boiling Point °F	Psia	Boiling Point °F	Psia	Boiling Point °F
0.5	79.6	44	273.1	150	358.5
1	101.7	46	275.8	175	371.8
2	126.0	48	278.5	200	381.9
3	141.4	50	281.0	225	391.9
4	152.9	52	283.5	250	401.0
5	162.2	54	285.9	275	409.5
6	170.0	56	288.3	300	417.4
7	176.8	58	290.5	325	424.8
8	182.8	60	292.7	350	431.8
9	188.3	62	294.9	375	438.4
10	193.2	64	297.0	400	444.7
11	197.7	66	299.0	425	450.7
12	201.9	68	301.0	450	456.4
13	205.9	70	303.0	475	461.9
14	209.6	72	304.9	500	467.1
<b>14.69</b>	<b>212.0</b>	74	306.7	525	472.2
15	213.0	76	308.5	550	477.1
16	216.3	78	310.3	575	481.8

17	<b>Psia</b>	<b>Boiling Point °F</b>	80	<b>Psia</b>	<b>Boiling Point °F</b>	600	<b>Psia</b>	<b>Boiling Point °F</b>
18		219.4	82		312.1	625		486.3
19		222.4	84		313.8	650		490.7
		225.2			315.5			495.0
20		228.0	86		317.1	675		499.2
22		233.0	88		318.7	700		503.2
24		237.8	90		320.3	725		507.2
26		242.3	92		321.9	750		511.0
28		246.4	94		323.4	775		514.7
30		250.3	96		324.9	800		518.4
32		254.1	98		326.4	825		521.9
34		257.6	100		327.9	850		525.4
36		261.0	105		331.4	875		528.8
38		264.2	110		334.8	900		532.1
40		267.3	115		338.1	950		538.6
42		270.2	120		341.3	1000		544.8

## THERMODYNAMIC PROPERTIES OF WATER

Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft. <sup>3</sup> /lb.			Enthalpy Btu/lb.		
		v <sub>l</sub>	v <sub>lg</sub>	v <sub>g</sub>	h <sub>l</sub>	h <sub>lg</sub>	h <sub>g</sub>
-80	0.000116	0.01732	1953234	1953234	-	1219.19	1025.0
-79	0.000125	0.01732	1814052	1814052	193.50	1219.24	1026.0
-78	0.000135	0.01732	1685445	1685445	-	1219.28	1026.0
-77	0.000145	0.01732	1566663	1566663	193.11	1219.33	1027.0
-76	0.000157	0.01732	1456752	1456752	-	1219.38	1027.4
					192.71		
					-		
					192.31		
					-		
					191.92		
-75	0.000169	0.01733	1355059	1355059	-	1219.42	1027.9
-74	0.000182	0.01733	1260977	1260977	191.52	1219.47	1028.0
-73	0.000196	0.01733	1173848	1173848	-	1219.51	1028.0
-72	0.000211	0.01733	1093149	1093149	191.12	1219.55	1029.0
-71	0.000227	0.01733	1018381	1018381	-	1219.59	1029.0

Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft. /lb.			Enthalpy Btu/lb.		
		v	v	v	h	h	h
					190.72		
					190.32		
					189.92		
-70	0.000245	0.01733	949067	949067	-	1219.63	1030.1
-69	0.000263	0.01733	884803	884803	189.52	1219.67	1030.1
-68	0.000283	0.01733	825187	825187	-	1219.71	1031.0
-67	0.000304	0.01734	769864	769864	189.11	1219.74	1031.4
-66	0.000326	0.01734	718508	718508	-	1219.78	1031.8
					188.71		
					188.30		
					187.90		
-65	0.000350	0.01734	670800	670800	-	1219.82	1032.1
-64	0.000376	0.01734	626503	626503	187.49	1219.85	1032.1
-63	0.000404	0.01734	585316	585316	-	1219.88	1033.1
-62	0.000433	0.01734	548041	548041	187.08	1219.91	1033.0
-61	0.000464	0.01734	511446	511446	-	1219.95	1034.0
					186.67		
					186.26		
					185.85		
-60	0.000498	0.01734	478317	478317	-	1219.98	1034.1
-59	0.000533	0.01735	447495	447495	185.44	1220.01	1034.9
-58	0.000571	0.01735	418803	418803	-	1220.03	1035.4
-57	0.000612	0.01735	392068	392068	185.03	1220.06	1035.8
-56	0.000655	0.01735	367172	367172	-	1220.09	1036.1
					184.61		
					184.20		
					183.78		
-55	0.000701	0.01735	343970	343970	-	1220.11	1036.1
-54	0.000750	0.01735	322336	322336	183.37	1220.14	1037.1
-53	0.000800	0.01735	302157	302157	-	1220.16	1037.5

Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume v	Specific Volume v	Specific Volume v	Enthalpy h	Enthalpy h	Enthalpy h
-53	0.000802	0.01735	302157	302157	-	1220.16	1037.0
-52	0.000857	0.01735	283335	283335	182.95	1220.18	1038.0
-51	0.000916	0.01736	265773	265773	-	1220.21	1038.0
-50	0.000979	0.01736	249381	249381	182.53	1220.23	1038.0
-49	0.001045	0.01736	234067	234067	-	1220.25	1039.0
-48	0.001116	0.01736	219766	219766	182.11	1220.26	1039.0
-47	0.001191	0.01736	206398	206398	-	1220.28	1040.0
-46	0.001271	0.01736	193909	193909	180.85	1220.30	1040.0
-45	0.001355	0.01736	182231	182231	-	1220.31	1041.0
-44	0.001445	0.01736	171304	171304	180.42	1220.33	1041.0
-43	0.001541	0.01737	161084	161084	-	1220.34	1042.0
-42	0.001642	0.01737	151518	151518	181.00	1220.36	1042.0
-41	0.001749	0.01737	142566	142566	-	1220.37	1042.0
-40	0.001863	0.01737	134176	134176	179.57	1220.38	1043.0
-39	0.001984	0.01737	126322	126322	-	1220.39	1043.0
-38	0.002111	0.01737	118959	118959	179.14	1220.40	1044.0
-37	0.002247	0.01737	112058	112058	-	1220.40	1044.0
-36	0.002390	0.01738	105592	105592	178.72	1220.41	1045.0
-35	0.002541	0.01738	99531	99531	-	1220.41	1045.0
-34	0.002699	0.01738	93856	93856	178.29	1220.41	1045.0
-33	0.002865	0.01738	88560	88560	-	1220.41	1045.0
-32	0.003039	0.01738	83635	83635	177.86	1220.41	1045.0
-31	0.003221	0.01738	79074	79074	-	1220.41	1045.0
-30	0.003411	0.01738	74870	74870	177.43	1220.41	1045.0
-29	0.003609	0.01738	70916	70916	-	1220.41	1045.0
-28	0.003815	0.01738	67305	67305	176.13	1220.41	1045.0
-27	0.004029	0.01738	64030	64030	-	1220.41	1045.0
-26	0.004251	0.01738	61085	61085	175.70	1220.41	1045.0
-25	0.004481	0.01738	58464	58464	-	1220.41	1045.0
-24	0.004720	0.01738	56161	56161	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-23	0.004967	0.01738	54170	54170	-	1220.41	1045.0
-22	0.005222	0.01738	52485	52485	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-21	0.005485	0.01738	51100	51100	-	1220.41	1045.0
-20	0.005756	0.01738	50010	50010	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-19	0.006035	0.01738	49211	49211	-	1220.41	1045.0
-18	0.006322	0.01738	48699	48699	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-17	0.006617	0.01738	48461	48461	-	1220.41	1045.0
-16	0.006920	0.01738	48394	48394	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-15	0.007231	0.01738	48505	48505	-	1220.41	1045.0
-14	0.007550	0.01738	48791	48791	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-13	0.007877	0.01738	49250	49250	-	1220.41	1045.0
-12	0.008212	0.01738	49981	49981	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-11	0.008555	0.01738	50992	50992	-	1220.41	1045.0
-10	0.008906	0.01738	52281	52281	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-9	0.009265	0.01738	53856	53856	-	1220.41	1045.0
-8	0.009632	0.01738	55725	55725	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-7	0.010007	0.01738	57900	57900	-	1220.41	1045.0
-6	0.010390	0.01738	60390	60390	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-5	0.010781	0.01738	63215	63215	-	1220.41	1045.0
-4	0.011180	0.01738	66396	66396	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-3	0.011587	0.01738	70044	70044	-	1220.41	1045.0
-2	0.012002	0.01738	74180	74180	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
-1	0.012425	0.01738	78825	78825	-	1220.41	1045.0
0	0.012856	0.01738	84000	84000	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
1	0.013295	0.01738	89735	89735	-	1220.41	1045.0
2	0.013742	0.01738	96060	96060	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
3	0.014197	0.01738	103005	103005	-	1220.41	1045.0
4	0.014660	0.01738	110700	110700	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
5	0.015131	0.01738	119175	119175	-	1220.41	1045.0
6	0.015610	0.01738	128460	128460	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
7	0.016097	0.01738	138605	138605	-	1220.41	1045.0
8	0.016592	0.01738	149650	149650	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
9	0.017095	0.01738	161635	161635	-	1220.41	1045.0
10	0.017606	0.01738	174600	174600	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
11	0.018125	0.01738	188585	188585	-	1220.41	1045.0
12	0.018652	0.01738	203640	203640	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
13	0.019187	0.01738	219815	219815	-	1220.41	1045.0
14	0.019730	0.01738	237160	237160	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
15	0.020281	0.01738	255725	255725	-	1220.41	1045.0
16	0.020840	0.01738	275560	275560	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
17	0.021407	0.01738	296725	296725	-	1220.41	1045.0
18	0.021982	0.01738	319270	319270	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
19	0.022565	0.01738	343255	343255	-	1220.41	1045.0
20	0.023156	0.01738	368740	368740	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
21	0.023755	0.01738	395785	395785	-	1220.41	1045.0
22	0.024362	0.01738	424450	424450	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
23	0.024977	0.01738	454805	454805	-	1220.41	1045.0
24	0.025600	0.01738	486920	486920	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
25	0.026231	0.01738	520865	520865	-	1220.41	1045.0
26	0.026870	0.01738	556720	556720	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
27	0.027517	0.01738	594575	594575	-	1220.41	1045.0
28	0.028172	0.01738	634510	634510	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
29	0.028835	0.01738	676615	676615	-	1220.41	1045.0
30	0.029506	0.01738	720980	720980	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
31	0.030185	0.01738	767705	767705	-	1220.41	1045.0
32	0.030872	0.01738	816890	816890	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
33	0.031567	0.01738	868635	868635	-	1220.41	1045.0
34	0.032270	0.01738	923040	923040	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
35	0.032981	0.01738	980215	980215	-	1220.41	1045.0
36	0.033699	0.01738	1040260	1040260	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
37	0.034425	0.01738	1103285	1103285	-	1220.41	1045.0
38	0.035159	0.01738	1169400	1169400	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
39	0.035901	0.01738	1238715	1238715	-	1220.41	1045.0
40	0.036651	0.01738	1311340	1311340	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
41	0.037409	0.01738	1387385	1387385	-	1220.41	1045.0
42	0.038175	0.01738	1466960	1466960	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
43	0.038949	0.01738	1550185	1550185	-	1220.41	1045.0
44	0.039731	0.01738	1637170	1637170	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
45	0.040521	0.01738	1728035	1728035	-	1220.41	1045.0
46	0.041319	0.01738	1822900	1822900	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
47	0.042125	0.01738	1921885	1921885	-	1220.41	1045.0
48	0.042939	0.01738	2025110	2025110	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
49	0.043761	0.01738	2132705	2132705	-	1220.41	1045.0
50	0.044591	0.01738	2244800	2244800	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
51	0.045429	0.01738	2361525	2361525	-	1220.41	1045.0
52	0.046275	0.01738	2482910	2482910	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
53	0.047129	0.01738	2609085	2609085	-	1220.41	1045.0
54	0.047991	0.01738	2739180	2739180	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
55	0.048861	0.01738	2873325	2873325	-	1220.41	1045.0
56	0.049739	0.01738	3011660	3011660	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
57	0.050625	0.01738	3154315	3154315	-	1220.41	1045.0
58	0.051519	0.01738	3301420	3301420	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
59	0.052421	0.01738	3453115	3453115	-	1220.41	1045.0
60	0.053331	0.01738	3609540	3609540	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
61	0.054249	0.01738	3770835	3770835	-	1220.41	1045.0
62	0.055175	0.01738	3937150	3937150	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
63	0.056109	0.01738	4108635	4108635	-	1220.41	1045.0
64	0.057051	0.01738	4285440	4285440	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
65	0.058001	0.01738	4467715	4467715	-	1220.41	1045.0
66	0.058959	0.01738	4655610	4655610	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
67	0.059925	0.01738	4849285	4849285	-	1220.41	1045.0
68	0.060899	0.01738	5048890	5048890	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
69	0.061881	0.01738	5254585	5254585	-	1220.41	1045.0
70	0.062871	0.01738	5466520	5466520	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
71	0.063869	0.01738	5684855	5684855	-	1220.41	1045.0
72	0.064875	0.01738	5909740	5909740	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
73	0.065889	0.01738	6141325	6141325	-	1220.41	1045.0
74	0.066911	0.01738	6379760	6379760	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
75	0.067941	0.01738	6625195	6625195	-	1220.41	1045.0
76	0.068979	0.01738	6877780	6877780	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
77	0.069925	0.01738	7137665	7137665	-	1220.41	1045.0
78	0.070879	0.01738	7405000	7405000	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
79	0.071841	0.01738	7679945	7679945	-	1220.41	1045.0
80	0.072811	0.01738	7962650	7962650	175.26	1220.41	1045.0
81	0.073789	0.01738	8253275	8253275	-	1220.41	



Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft. <sup>3</sup> /lb.			Enthalpy Btu/lb.		
		v	v	v	h	h	h
-35	0.002542	0.01738	99532	99532	-	1220.42	1045.9
-34	0.002702	0.01738	93828	93828	174.83	1220.42	1046.0
-33	0.002872	0.01738	88489	88489	-	1220.43	1046.4
-32	0.003052	0.01738	83474	83474	174.39	1220.43	1046.9
-31	0.003242	0.01738	78763	78763	-	1220.43	1047.1
					173.95		
					-		
					173.51		
					-		
					173.07		
-30	0.003443	0.01738	74341	74341	-	1220.43	1047.8
-29	0.003655	0.01738	70187	70187	172.63	1220.43	1048.1
-28	0.003879	0.01739	66282	66282	-	1220.43	1048.0
-27	0.004116	0.01739	62613	62613	172.19	1220.43	1049.1
-26	0.004366	0.01739	59161	59161	-	1220.43	1049.1
					171.74		
					-		
					171.30		
					-		
					170.86		
-25	0.004630	0.01739	55915	55915	-	1220.42	1050.0
-24	0.004909	0.01739	52861	52861	170.41	1220.42	1050.4
-23	0.005203	0.01739	49986	49986	-	1220.41	1050.9
-22	0.005514	0.01739	47281	47281	169.96	1220.41	1051.1
-21	0.005841	0.01740	44733	44733	-	1220.40	1051.7
					169.51		
					-		
					169.07		
					-		
					168.62		
-20	0.006186	0.01740	42333	42333	-	1220.39	1052.1
-19	0.006550	0.01740	40073	40073	168.16	1220.38	1052.0
-18	0.006933	0.01740	37943	37943	-	1220.37	1053.1
-17	0.007337	0.01740	35934	35934	167.71	1220.36	1053.1
-16	0.007763	0.01740	34041	34041	-	1220.34	1053.9
					167.26		
					-		
					166.81		

Temp °F	Press psia	Specific Volume ft. <sup>3</sup> /lb.			Enthalpy Btu/lb.		
		v <sub>f</sub>	v <sub>g</sub>	v <sub>h</sub>	h <sub>f</sub>	h <sub>g</sub>	h <sub>h</sub>
-15	0.008211	0.01740	32256	32256	-	1220.33	1054.4
-14	0.008683	0.01741	30572	30572	165.90	1220.31	1054.8
-13	0.009179	0.01741	28983	28983	-	1220.30	1055.1
-12	0.009702	0.01741	27483	27483	165.44	1220.28	1055.5
-11	0.010252	0.01741	26067	26067	-	1220.26	1056.0
					164.98		
					-		
					164.52		
					-		
					164.06		
-10	0.010830	0.01741	24730	24730	-	1220.24	1056.0
-9	0.011438	0.01741	23467	23467	163.60	1220.22	1057.0
-8	0.012077	0.01741	22274	22274	-	1220.20	1057.1
-7	0.012749	0.01742	21147	21147	163.14	1220.18	1057.9
-6	0.013456	0.01742	20081	20081	-	1220.16	1058.4
					162.68		
					-		
					162.21		
					-		
					162.75		
-5	0.014197	0.01742	19074	19074	-	1220.13	1058.8
-4	0.014977	0.01742	18121	18121	161.28	1220.11	1059.1
-3	0.015795	0.01742	17220	17220	-	1220.08	1059.7
-2	0.016654	0.01742	16367	16367	160.82	1220.05	1060.1
-1	0.017556	0.01742	15561	15561	-	1220.02	1060.6
					160.35		
					-		
					159.88		
					-		
					159.41		
0	0.018502	0.01743	14797	14797	-	1220.00	1061.0
1	0.019495	0.01743	14073	14073	158.94	1219.96	1061.1
2	0.020537	0.01743	13388	13388	-	1219.93	1061.9
3	0.021629	0.01743	12740	12740	158.47	1219.90	1062.1
4	0.022774	0.01743	12125	12125	-	1219.87	1062.8
					157.99		

Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft. /lb.			Enthalpy Btu/lb.		
		v	v	v	157.52	h	h
					–		
					157.05		
5	0.023975	0.01743	11543	11543	–	1219.83	1063.2
6	0.025233	0.01743	10991	10991	156.57	1219.80	1063.7
7	0.026552	0.01744	10468	10468	–	1219.76	1064.2
8	0.027933	0.01744	9971	9971	156.09	1219.72	1064.6
9	0.029379	0.01744	9500	9500	–	1219.68	1065.0
					155.62		
					–		
					155.14		
					–		
					154.66		
					–		
10	0.030894	0.01744	9054	9054	–	1219.64	1065.4
11	0.032480	0.01744	8630	8630	154.18	1219.60	1065.9
12	0.034140	0.01744	8228	8228	–	1219.56	1066.3
13	0.035878	0.01745	7846	7846	153.70	1219.52	1066.7
14	0.037696	0.01745	7483	7483	–	1219.47	1067.1
					153.21		
					–		
					152.73		
					–		
					152.24		
					–		
15	0.039597	0.01745	7139	7139	–	1219.43	1067.6
16	0.041586	0.01745	6811	6811	151.76	1219.38	1068.0
17	0.043666	0.01745	6501	6501	–	1219.33	1068.4
18	0.045841	0.01745	6205	6205	151.27	1219.28	1068.9
19	0.048113	0.01745	5924	5924	–	1219.23	1069.4
					150.78		
					–		
					150.30		
					–		
					149.81		
					–		
					–		
20	0.050489	0.01746	5657	5657	–	1219.18	1069.8
21	0.052970	0.01746	5404	5404	149.32	1219.13	1070.2
22	0.055563	0.01746	5162	5162	–	1219.08	1070.7

Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft. /lb.			Enthalpy Btu/lb.		
		v	v	v	h	h	h
23	0.058271	0.01746	4932	4932	148.82	1219.02	1071.0
24	0.061099	0.01746	4714	4714	-	1218.97	1071.0
					148.33		
					-		
					147.84		
					-		
					147.34		
25	0.064051	0.01746	4506	4506	-	1218.91	1072.0
26	0.067133	0.01747	4308	4308	146.85	1218.85	1072.0
27	0.070349	0.01747	4119	4119	-	1218.80	1072.0
28	0.073706	0.01747	3940	3940	146.35	1218.74	1073.0
29	0.077207	0.01747	3769	3769	-	1218.68	1073.0
					145.85		
					-		
					145.35		
					-		
					144.85		
30	0.080860	0.01747	3606	3606	-	1218.61	1074.0
31	0.084669	0.01747	3450	3450	144.35	1218.55	1074.0
32	0.08865	0.01602	3302.07	3302.09	-	1075.15	1075.0
33	0.09229	0.01602	3178.15	3178.16	143.85	1074.59	1075.0
34	0.09607	0.01602	3059.47	3059.49	-0.02	1074.02	1076.0
					0.99		
					2.00		
35	0.09998	0.01602	2945.66	2945.68	3.00	1073.45	1076.0
36	0.10403	0.01602	2836.60	2836.61	4.01	1072.88	1076.0
37	0.10822	0.01602	2732.13	2732.15	5.02	1072.32	1077.0
38	0.11257	0.01602	2631.88	2631.89	6.02	1071.75	1077.0
39	0.11707	0.01602	2535.86	2535.88	7.03	1071.18	1078.0
40	0.12172	0.01602	2443.67	2443.69	8.03	1070.62	1078.0
41	0.12654	0.01602	2355.22	2355.24	9.04	1070.05	1079.0
42	0.13153	0.01602	2270.42	2270.43	10.04	1069.48	1079.0
43	0.13669	0.01602	2189.02	2189.04	11.04	1068.92	1079.0
44	0.14203	0.01602	2110.92	2110.94	12.05	1068.35	1080.0
45	0.14755	0.01602	2035.91	2035.92	13.05	1067.79	1080.0
46	0.15326	0.01602	1963.85	1963.87	14.05	1067.22	1081.0
47	0.15917	0.01602	1894.71	1894.73	15.06	1066.66	1081.0
48	0.16527	0.01602	1828.38	1828.38	16.06	1066.08	1082.0

48	0.16527	0.01602	1828.28	1828.30	16.06	1066.09	1082.1
49	0.17158	0.01602	1764.44	1764.46	17.06	1065.53	1082.1
50	0.17811	0.01602	1703.18	1703.20	18.06	1064.96	1083.0
51	0.18484	0.01602	1644.25	1644.26	19.06	1064.40	1083.4
52	0.19181	0.01603	1587.64	1587.65	20.07	1063.83	1083.9
53	0.19900	0.01603	1533.22	1533.24	21.07	1063.27	1084.3
54	0.20643	0.01603	1480.89	1480.91	22.07	1062.71	1084.7
55	0.21410	0.01603	1430.61	1430.62	23.07	1062.14	1085.2
56	0.22202	0.01603	1382.19	1382.21	24.07	1061.58	1085.6
57	0.23020	0.01603	1335.65	1335.67	25.07	1061.01	1086.0
58	0.23864	0.01603	1290.85	1290.87	26.07	1060.45	1086.5
59	0.24735	0.01603	1247.76	1247.78	27.07	1059.89	1086.9
60	0.25635	0.01604	1206.30	1206.32	28.07	1059.32	1087.3
61	0.26562	0.01604	1166.38	1166.40	29.07	1058.76	1087.8
62	0.27519	0.01604	1127.93	1127.95	30.07	1058.19	1088.2
63	0.28506	0.01604	1090.94	1090.96	31.07	1057.63	1088.7
64	0.29524	0.01604	1055.32	1055.33	32.07	1057.07	1089.1
65	0.30574	0.01604	1020.98	1021.00	33.07	1056.50	1089.5
66	0.31656	0.01604	987.95	987.97	34.07	1055.94	1090.0
67	0.32772	0.01605	956.11	956.12	35.07	1055.37	1090.4
68	0.33921	0.01605	925.44	925.45	36.07	1054.81	1090.8
69	0.35107	0.01605	895.86	895.87	37.07	1054.24	1091.2
70	0.36328	0.01605	867.34	867.36	38.07	1053.68	1091.7
71	0.37586	0.01605	839.87	839.88	39.07	1053.11	1092.1
72	0.38882	0.01606	813.37	813.39	40.07	1052.55	1092.6
73	0.40217	0.01606	787.85	787.87	41.07	1051.98	1093.0
74	0.41592	0.01606	763.19	763.21	42.06	1051.42	1093.4
75	0.43008	0.01606	739.42	739.44	43.06	1050.85	1093.9
76	0.44465	0.01606	716.51	716.53	44.06	1050.29	1094.3
77	0.45966	0.01607	694.38	694.40	45.06	1049.72	1094.7
78	0.47510	0.01607	673.05	673.06	46.06	1049.16	1095.2
79	0.49100	0.01607	652.44	652.46	47.06	1048.59	1095.6
80	0.50736	0.01607	632.54	632.56	48.06	1048.03	1096.0
81	0.52419	0.01608	613.35	613.37	49.06	1047.46	1096.5
82	0.54150	0.01608	594.82	594.84	50.05	1046.89	1096.9
83	0.55931	0.01608	576.90	576.92	51.05	1046.33	1097.3
84	0.57763	0.01608	559.63	559.65	52.05	1045.76	1097.8

Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft. <sup>3</sup> /lb.			Enthalpy Btu/lb.		
		v	v	v	h	h	h
85	0.59647	0.01609	542.93	542.94	53.05	1045.19	1098.7
86	0.61994	0.01609	526.80	526.81	54.05	1044.63	1098.0
87	0.63975	0.01609	511.21	511.22	55.05	1044.06	1099.7
88	0.65622	0.01609	496.14	496.15	56.05	1043.49	1099.9
89	0.67726	0.01610	481.60	481.61	57.04	1042.92	1099.9
90	0.69889	0.01610	467.52	467.53	58.04	1042.36	1100.4
91	0.72111	0.01610	453.91	453.93	59.04	1041.79	1100.8
92	0.74394	0.01611	440.76	440.78	60.04	1041.22	1101.7
93	0.76740	0.01611	428.04	428.06	61.04	1040.65	1101.0
94	0.79150	0.01611	415.74	415.76	62.04	1040.08	1102.7
95	0.81625	0.01612	403.84	403.86	63.03	1039.51	1102.9
96	0.84166	0.01612	392.33	392.34	64.03	1038.95	1102.9
97	0.86776	0.01612	381.20	381.21	65.03	1038.38	1103.4
98	0.89456	0.01612	370.42	370.44	66.03	1037.81	1103.8
99	0.92207	0.01613	359.99	360.01	67.03	1037.24	1104.7
100	0.95031	0.01613	349.91	349.92	68.03	1036.67	1104.0
101	0.97930	0.01613	340.14	340.15	69.03	1036.10	1105.7
102	1.00904	0.01614	330.69	330.71	70.02	1035.53	1105.9
103	1.03956	0.01614	321.53	321.55	71.02	1034.95	1105.9
104	1.07088	0.01614	312.67	312.69	72.02	1034.38	1106.4
105	1.10301	0.01615	304.08	304.10	73.02	1033.81	1106.8
106	1.13597	0.01615	295.76	295.77	74.02	1033.24	1107.7
107	1.16977	0.01616	287.71	287.73	75.01	1032.67	1107.0
108	1.20444	0.01616	279.91	279.92	76.01	1032.10	1108.7
109	1.23999	0.01616	272.34	272.36	77.01	1031.52	1108.9
110	1.27644	0.01617	265.02	265.03	78.01	1030.95	1108.9
111	1.31381	0.01617	257.91	257.93	79.01	1030.38	1109.7
112	1.35212	0.01617	251.02	251.04	80.01	1029.80	1109.8
113	1.39138	0.01618	244.36	244.38	81.01	1029.23	1110.7
114	1.43162	0.01618	237.89	237.90	82.00	1028.66	1110.0
115	1.47286	0.01619	231.62	231.63	83.00	1028.08	1111.0
116	1.51512	0.01619	225.53	225.55	84.00	1027.51	1111.9
117	1.55842	0.01619	219.63	219.65	85.00	1026.93	1111.9
118	1.60277	0.01620	213.91	213.93	86.00	1026.36	1112.7
119	1.64820	0.01620	208.36	208.37	87.00	1025.78	1112.7
120	1.69474	0.01620	202.98	202.99	88.00	1025.20	1113.7

Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft <sup>3</sup> /lb	Enthalpy Btu/lb	Entropy Btu/lb·°R
121	1.74240	0.01621	197.76	89.00
122	1.79117	0.01621	192.69	90.00
123	1.84117	0.01622	187.78	90.99
124	1.89233	0.01622	182.98	91.99
125	1.94470	0.01623	178.34	92.99
126	1.99831	0.01623	173.85	93.99
127	2.05318	0.01623	169.47	94.99
128	2.10934	0.01624	165.23	95.99
129	2.16680	0.01624	161.11	96.99
130	2.22560	0.01625	157.11	97.99
131	2.28576	0.01625	153.22	98.99
132	2.34730	0.01626	149.44	99.99
133	2.41025	0.01626	145.77	100.99
134	2.47463	0.01627	142.21	101.99
135	2.54048	0.01627	138.74	102.99
136	2.60782	0.01627	135.37	103.98
137	2.67667	0.01628	132.10	104.98
138	2.74707	0.01628	128.92	105.98
139	2.81903	0.01629	125.83	106.98
140	2.89260	0.01629	122.82	107.98
141	2.96780	0.01630	119.90	108.98
142	3.04465	0.01630	117.05	109.98
143	3.12320	0.01631	114.29	110.98
144	3.20345	0.01631	111.60	111.98
145	3.28546	0.01632	108.99	112.98
146	3.36924	0.01632	106.44	113.98
147	3.45483	0.01633	103.96	114.98
148	3.54226	0.01633	101.55	115.98
149	3.63156	0.01634	99.21	116.98
150	3.72277	0.01634	96.93	117.98
151	3.81591	0.01635	94.70	118.99
152	3.91101	0.01635	92.54	119.99
153	4.00812	0.01636	90.44	120.99
154	4.10727	0.01636	88.39	121.99
155	4.20848	0.01637	86.40	122.99
156	4.31180	0.01637	84.45	123.99

Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft. <sup>3</sup> /lb.	Specific Volume ft. <sup>3</sup> /lb.	Enthalpy Btu/lb.	Enthalpy Btu/lb.	Enthalpy Btu/lb.
157	4.41725	0.01638	82.56	82.58	124.99	1003.60
158	4.52488	0.01638	80.72	80.73	125.99	1003.00
159	4.63472	0.01639	78.92	78.94	126.99	1002.41
160	4.7468	0.01639	77.175	77.192	127.99	1001.82
161	4.8612	0.01640	75.471	75.488	128.99	1001.22
162	4.9778	0.01640	73.812	73.829	130.00	1000.63
163	5.0969	0.01641	72.196	72.213	131.00	1000.03
164	5.2183	0.01642	70.619	70.636	132.00	999.43
165	5.3422	0.01642	69.084	69.101	133.00	998.84
166	5.4685	0.01643	67.587	67.604	134.00	998.24
167	5.5974	0.01643	66.130	66.146	135.00	997.64
168	5.7287	0.01644	64.707	64.723	136.01	997.04
169	5.8627	0.01644	63.320	63.336	137.01	996.44
170	5.9993	0.01645	61.969	61.989	138.01	995.84
171	6.1386	0.01646	60.649	60.666	139.01	995.24
172	6.2806	0.01646	59.363	59.380	140.01	994.64
173	6.4253	0.01647	58.112	58.128	141.02	994.04
174	6.5729	0.01647	56.887	56.904	142.02	993.44
175	6.7232	0.01648	55.694	55.711	143.02	992.83
176	6.8765	0.01648	54.532	54.549	144.03	992.23
177	7.0327	0.01649	53.397	53.414	145.03	991.63
178	7.1918	0.01650	52.290	52.307	146.03	991.02
179	7.3539	0.01650	51.210	51.226	147.03	990.42
180	7.5191	0.01651	50.155	50.171	148.04	989.81
181	7.6874	0.01651	49.126	49.143	149.04	989.20
182	7.8589	0.01652	48.122	48.138	150.04	988.60
183	8.0335	0.01653	47.142	47.158	151.05	987.99
184	8.2114	0.01653	46.185	46.202	152.05	987.38
185	8.3926	0.01654	45.251	45.267	153.05	986.77
186	8.5770	0.01654	44.339	44.356	154.06	986.16
187	8.7649	0.01655	43.448	43.465	155.06	985.55
188	8.9562	0.01656	42.579	42.595	156.07	984.94
189	9.1510	0.01656	41.730	41.746	157.07	984.32
190	9.3493	0.01657	40.901	40.918	158.07	983.71
191	9.5512	0.01658	40.092	40.108	159.08	983.10
192	9.7567	0.01658	39.301	39.317	160.08	982.48
193	9.9659	0.01659	38.528	38.544	161.08	981.87



Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft. <sup>3</sup> /lb.			Enthalpy Btu/lb.		
		193	194	195	196	197	198
193	9.9659	0.01659	38.528	38.544	161.09	981.87	1142.9
194	10.1788	0.01659	37.774	37.790	162.09	981.25	1143.9
195	10.3955	0.01660	37.035	37.052	163.10	980.63	1143.9
196	10.6160	0.01661	36.314	36.331	164.10	980.02	1144.9
197	10.8404	0.01661	35.611	35.628	165.11	979.40	1144.9
198	11.0687	0.01662	34.923	34.940	166.11	978.78	1144.9
199	11.3010	0.01663	34.251	34.268	167.12	978.16	1145.9
200	11.5374	0.01663	33.594	33.610	168.13	977.54	1145.9
201	11.7779	0.01664	32.951	32.968	169.13	976.92	1146.9
202	12.0225	0.01665	32.324	32.340	170.14	976.29	1146.9
203	12.2713	0.01665	31.710	31.726	171.14	975.67	1146.9
204	12.5244	0.01666	31.110	31.127	172.15	975.05	1147.9
205	12.7819	0.01667	30.523	30.540	173.16	974.42	1147.9
206	13.0436	0.01667	29.949	29.965	174.16	973.80	1147.9
207	13.3099	0.01668	29.388	29.404	175.17	973.17	1148.9
208	13.5806	0.01669	28.839	28.856	176.18	972.54	1148.9
209	13.8558	0.01669	28.303	28.319	177.18	971.92	1149.9
210	14.1357	0.01670	27.778	27.795	178.19	971.29	1149.9
212	14.7096	0.01671	26.763	26.780	180.20	970.03	1150.9
214	15.3025	0.01673	25.790	25.807	182.22	968.76	1150.9
216	15.9152	0.01674	24.861	24.878	184.24	967.50	1151.9
218	16.5479	0.01676	23.970	23.987	186.25	966.23	1152.9
220	17.2013	0.01677	23.118	23.134	188.27	964.95	1153.9
222	17.8759	0.01679	22.299	22.316	190.29	963.67	1153.9
224	18.5721	0.01680	21.516	21.533	192.31	962.39	1154.9
226	19.2905	0.01682	20.765	20.782	194.33	961.11	1155.9
228	20.0316	0.01683	20.045	20.062	196.35	959.82	1156.9
230	20.7961	0.01684	19.355	19.372	198.37	958.52	1156.9
232	21.5843	0.01686	18.692	18.709	200.39	957.22	1157.9
234	22.3970	0.01688	18.056	18.073	202.41	955.92	1158.9
236	23.2345	0.01689	17.466	17.463	204.44	954.62	1159.9
238	24.0977	0.01691	16.860	16.877	206.46	953.31	1159.9
240	24.9869	0.01692	16.298	16.314	208.49	952.00	1160.9
242	25.9028	0.01694	15.757	15.774	210.51	950.68	1161.9
244	26.8461	0.01695	15.238	15.255	212.54	948.35	1161.9
246	27.8172	0.01697	14.739	14.756	214.57	948.03	1162.9
248	28.8169	0.01698	14.259	14.276	216.60	946.70	1163.9

Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft. /lb.			Enthalpy Btu/lb.		
		v	v	v	h	h	h
250	29.8457	0.01700	13.798	13.815	218.63	945.36	1163.9
252	30.9643	0.01702	13.355	13.372	220.66	944.02	1164.0
254	31.9934	0.01703	12.928	12.945	222.69	942.68	1165.3
256	33.1135	0.01705	12.526	12.147	224.73	939.99	1166.7
258	34.2653	0.01707	12.123	12.140	226.76	939.97	1166.7
260	35.4496	0.01708	11.742	11.759	228.79	938.61	1167.4
262	36.6669	0.01710	11.376	11.393	230.83	937.25	1168.0
264	37.9180	0.01712	11.024	11.041	232.87	935.88	1168.7
266	39.2035	0.01714	10.684	10.701	234.90	934.50	1169.4
268	40.5241	0.01715	10.357	10.374	236.94	933.12	1170.0
270	41.8806	0.01717	10.042	10.059	238.98	931.74	1170.7
272	43.2736	0.01719	9.737	9.755	241.03	930.35	1171.3
274	44.7040	0.01721	9.445	9.462	243.07	928.95	1172.0
276	46.1723	0.01722	9.162	9.179	245.11	927.55	1172.0
278	47.6794	0.01724	8.890	8.907	247.16	926.15	1173.3
280	49.2260	0.01726	8.627	8.644	249.20	924.74	1173.9
282	50.8128	0.01728	8.373	8.390	251.25	923.32	1174.3
284	52.4406	0.01730	8.128	8.146	253.30	921.90	1175.3
286	54.1103	0.01731	7.892	7.910	255.35	920.47	1175.8
288	55.8225	0.01733	7.664	7.681	257.40	919.03	1176.4
290	57.5780	0.01735	7.444	7.461	259.45	917.59	1177.0
292	59.3777	0.01737	7.231	7.248	261.51	916.15	1177.0
294	61.2224	0.01739	7.026	7.043	263.56	914.69	1178.3
296	63.1128	0.01741	6.827	6.844	265.62	913.24	1178.8
298	65.0498	0.01743	6.635	6.652	267.68	911.77	1179.4
300	67.03	0.01745	6.450	6.467	269.74	910.3	1180.0
302	69.01	0.01747	6.275	6.292	271.79	909.0	1180.7
304	71.09	0.01749	6.102	6.119	273.86	907.5	1181.3
306	73.22	0.01751	5.933	5.951	275.93	906.0	1181.9
308	75.40	0.01753	5.771	5.789	278.00	904.5	1182.3
310	77.64	0.01755	5.614	5.632	280.06	903.0	1183.0
312	79.92	0.01757	5.462	5.480	282.13	901.5	1183.0
314	82.26	0.01759	5.315	5.333	284.21	899.9	1184.3
316	84.65	0.01761	5.172	5.190	286.28	898.4	1184.0
318	87.10	0.01763	5.034	5.052	288.36	896.9	1185.3
320	89.60	0.01765	4.901	4.919	290.43	895.3	1185.7

Temp °F	Press PSia	Specific Volume ft <sup>3</sup> /lb	Volume ft <sup>3</sup> /lb	Enthalpy Btu/lb	Enthalpy Btu/lb	Enthalpy Btu/lb
322	92.16	0.01767	4.772	4.790	292.51	893.8
324	94.78	0.01770	4.647	4.665	294.59	892.2
326	97.46	0.01772	4.525	4.543	296.67	890.7
328	100.20	0.01774	4.408	4.426	298.76	889.1
330	103.00	0.01776	4.294	4.312	300.84	887.5
332	105.86	0.01778	4.183	4.201	302.93	885.9
334	108.78	0.01780	4.076	4.094	305.02	884.3
336	111.76	0.01783	3.973	3.991	307.11	882.7
338	114.82	0.01785	3.872	3.890	309.21	881.1
340	117.93	0.01787	3.774	3.792	311.30	879.5
342	121.11	0.01789	3.680	3.698	313.39	877.9
344	124.36	0.01792	3.588	3.606	315.49	876.3
346	127.68	0.01794	3.499	3.517	317.59	874.6
348	131.07	0.01796	3.412	3.430	319.70	873.0
350	134.53	0.01799	3.328	3.346	321.80	871.3
352	138.06	0.01801	3.247	3.265	323.91	869.6
354	141.66	0.01804	3.167	3.185	326.02	868.0
356	145.34	0.01806	3.091	3.109	328.13	866.3
358	149.09	0.01808	3.286	3.304	330.24	864.6
360	152.92	0.01811	2.943	2.961	332.35	862.9
362	156.82	0.01813	2.873	2.891	334.47	861.2
364	160.80	0.01816	2.804	2.822	336.59	859.5
366	164.87	0.01818	2.738	2.756	338.71	857.7
368	169.01	0.01821	2.673	2.691	340.83	856.0
370	173.23	0.01823	5.283	2.628	342.96	854.2
372	177.53	0.01826	2.549	2.567	345.08	852.5
374	181.92	0.01828	2.325	2.508	347.21	850.7
376	186.39	0.01831	2.432	2.450	349.35	848.9
378	190.95	0.01834	2.376	2.394	351.48	847.2
380	195.60	0.01836	2.321	2.339	353.62	845.4
382	200.33	0.01839	2.268	2.286	355.76	843.6
384	205.15	0.01842	2.216	2.234	357.90	841.7
386	210.06	0.01844	2.165	2.183	360.04	839.9
388	215.06	0.01847	2.116	2.134	362.19	838.1
390	220.2	0.01850	2.069	2.087	364.34	836.2
392	225.3	0.01853	2.021	2.040	366.49	834.4

Temp °F	Press Psia	Specific Volume ft. <sup>3</sup> /lb.	Specific Volume m <sup>3</sup> /kg	Enthalpy Btu/lb.	Enthalpy kJ/kg	Entropy Btu/lb.°R	Entropy kJ/kg·K
394	230.6	0.01855	1.976	1.995	368.64	832.5	1201.9
396	236.0	0.01858	1.932	1.951	370.80	830.6	1204.4
398	241.5	0.01861	1.889	1.908	372.96	828.7	1206.9
400	247.1	0.01864	1.847	1.866	375.12	826.8	1209.4
405	261.4	0.01871	1.747	1.766	380.53	822.0	1202.9
410	276.5	0.01878	1.654	1.673	385.97	817.2	1203.9
415	292.1	0.01886	1.566	1.585	391.42	812.2	1203.0
420	308.5	0.01894	1.483	1.502	396.89	807.2	1204.0
425	325.6	0.01901	1.406	1.425	402.38	802.1	1204.4
430	343.3	0.01909	1.333	1.352	407.89	796.9	1204.7
435	361.9	0.01918	1.265	1.284	413.42	791.7	1205.9
440	381.2	0.01926	1.200	1.219	418.98	786.3	1205.9
445	401.2	0.01935	1.139	1.158	424.55	780.9	1205.4
450	422.1	0.01943	1.082	1.101	430.20	775.4	1205.0
455	443.8	0.01952	1.027	1.047	435.80	769.8	1205.0
460	466.3	0.01961	0.976	0.996	441.40	764.1	1205.9
465	489.8	0.01971	0.928	0.948	447.10	758.3	1205.4
470	514.1	0.01980	0.883	0.903	452.80	752.4	1205.9
475	539.3	0.01990	0.840	0.8594	458.5	746.4	1204.9
480	565.5	0.02000	0.799	0.8187	464.3	740.3	1204.0
485	592.6	0.02011	0.760	0.7801	470.1	734.1	1204.9
490	620.7	0.02021	0.723	0.7436	475.9	727.8	1203.9
495	649.8	0.02032	0.689	0.7090	481.8	721.3	1203.9
500	680.0	0.02043	0.656	0.6761	487.7	714.8	1202.9
525	847.1	0.02104	0.514	0.5350	517.8	680.0	1197.8
550	1044.0	0.02175	0.406	0.4249	549.1	641.6	1190.0
575	1274.0	0.02259	0.315	0.3378	581.9	598.6	1180.4
600	1541.0	0.02363	0.244	0.2677	616.7	549.7	1166.4



## PROPERTIES OF WATER

Temp °F	Specific Heat Btu/lb. °F	Density lbs./ft. <sup>3</sup>	Specific Gravity
32-100	1.00	62.40	1.000
101-150	1.00	61.15	0.980
151-200	1.01	59.90	0.960
201-250	1.02	58.66	0.940
251-300	1.03	57.41	0.920
301-350	1.05	55.85	0.895
351-400	1.08	53.98	0.865
401-450	1.13	51.79	0.830

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 47: Properties of Water, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 48: Cleanroom Criteria

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 48. Part 48: Cleanroom Criteria

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 48.01. Airborne Contaminants

##### A. Particle Classifications

1. Fine	<2.5 microns
2. Course	2.5 microns
3. Respirable	<10.0 microns
4. Nonrespirable	10.0 microns

##### B. Relative Sizes

1. Micron = 1 millionth of a meter (0.000001 meter) = 39 millionths of an in. (0.000039 in.)	
2. Visible to the naked eye:	25 microns
3. Human hair:	100 microns
4. Dust:	25 microns
5. Optical microscope:	0.25 microns
6. Scanning electron microscope:	0.002 microns
7. Macro particle range	25 microns and larger
8. Micro particle range	1.0-25 microns
9. Molecular macro range	0.085-1.0 microns
10. Molecular range	0.002-0.085 microns
11. Ionic range	0.002 microns and smaller

**C. Airborne particle sizes are given in the following table:**

**AIRBORNE PARTICLE SIZE TABLE**

Particle	Particle Size Microns	Particle	Particle Size Microns
Plant			
Pollen	10-100	Tea dust	8-300
Spanish moss	150-750	Grain dusts	5-1,000+
pollen	3-12	Sawdust	30-600
Mold			
Spores	3-40	Corn starch	0.09-0.75
Starches	3-100	Pudding mix	3-160
Milled flour	1-100	Cayenne pepper	15-1,000
Milled corn	1-100	Snuff	3-30
Mustard	6-10	Textile fibers	8-1,000+
Ginger	25-40	Corn cob chaff	30-100
Coffee	5-400	Carbon black	0.2-10
Coffee roast soot	0.6-3.5	Channel black	0.2-100
Animal			
Bacteria	0.2-60	Human hair	50-600

Bacteria	0.3-60	Human hair	60-600
Virus	0.005-0.1	Hair	5-200
Dust mites	100-300	Red blood cells	5-10
Spider web	2.5	Liquid droplets:	-
Disintegrated feces	0.8-1.5	sneezed	0.5-5
Feces	10-45	Bone dust	3-350
Combustion			
Combustion	0.01-0.1	Smoke particles:	-
Tobacco smoke	0.01-4.5	natural materials	0.01-0.1
Burning wood	0.2-3	synthetic materials	1-50
Rosin smoke	0.01-1	Smoldering	-
Coal flue gas	0.08-0.2	cooking oil	0.3-0.9
Oil smoke	0.03-1	Flaming cooking oil	0.3-0.9
		Auto emissions	1-150
Fly ash	0.9-1000		
Mineral			
Asbestos	0.7-90	Carbon dust	0.25-5
Cement dust	3-100	Carbon dust-	0.02-2
Coal dust	1-100	graphite	10-1,000
		Fertilizer	
Sea salt	0.035-0.5	Ground	10-1,000
Textiles	6-20	limestone	0.1-0.7
Clay	0.1-50	Lead	0.1-0.7
		Bromine	
Calcium, zinc	0.7-20	Glass wool	1,000
Iron	4-20	Fiberglass	8
Lead dust	2	Insulation	1-1,000
Talc	0.5-50	Metallurgical	0.1-1,000
NH <sub>3</sub> Cl fumes	0.1-3	dust	0.1-1,000
		Metallurgical fumes	
Other			



Atmospheric dust Lung damaging dust Mist	<b>Particle Size</b> 0.001-40 <b>Microns</b> 0.6-7 70-350	Yeast cells Sugars Gelatin	<b>Particle Size</b> 2-75 <b>Microns</b> 0.0008-0.005 5-90
Oxygen Carbon dioxide Atomic radii	0.00050 0.00065 0.0001-0.001	Beach sand Copier toner Fabric protector	100-10,000 0.5-15 2.5-5
Air freshener Hairspray Spray paint	0.2-2 3-7 8-10	Face powder Lint Humidifier	0.1-30 10-90 0.9-3
Antiperspirant Dusting aid Paint pigments	6-10 6-15 0.1-5	Artificial textile fibers Insecticide dusts	- 10-30 0.5-10

#### D. Cleanroom Definitions

1. A *clean zone* is a defined space in which the concentration of airborne particles is controlled to meet a specified airborne particulate cleanliness class.
2. A *cleanroom* is a room in which the concentration of airborne particles is controlled and which contains one or more clean zones.
  - a. An as-built cleanroom is a cleanroom complete and ready for operation, certifiable, with all services connected and functional, but without equipment or operating personnel in the facility.
  - b. An at-rest cleanroom is a cleanroom that is complete, with all services functioning and with equipment installed and operable or operating, as specified, but without operating personnel in the facility.
  - c. An operational cleanroom is a cleanroom in normal operation, with all services functioning and with equipment and personnel, if applicable, present and performing their normal work functions in the facility.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 48.02. Cleanroom Class Designations: FED-STD-209E

### CLEANROOM CLASS DESIGNATIONS

		Class Limits						
		0.1 µm		0.2 µm		0.3 µm		0.5 µm
Cleanroom Class Name		Volume Units		Volume Units		Volume Units		Volume Units
SI	English	M <sup>3</sup>	Ft. <sup>3</sup>	M <sup>3</sup>	Ft. <sup>3</sup>	M <sup>3</sup>	Ft. <sup>3</sup>	M <sup>3</sup>
M1		350	9.91	75.7	2.14	30.9	0.875	10.0
M1.5	1	1,240	35.0	265	7.50	106	3.00	35.3
M2		3,500	99.1	757	21.4	309	8.75	100
M2.5	10	12,400	350	2,650	75.0	1,060	30.0	353
M3		35,000	991	7,570	214	3,090	87.5	1,000
M3.5	100	–	–	26,500	750	10,600	300	3,530
M4		–	–	75,700	2,140	30,900	875	10,000
M4.5	1,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	35,300
M5		–	–	–	–	–	–	100,000
M5.5	10,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	353,000
M6		–	–	–	–	–	–	1,000,000
M6.5	100,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	3,530,000
M7		–	–	–	–	–	–	10,000,00

**Notes:**

- 1. Federal Standard 209E is obsolete and superseded by the International ISO 14644.**
- 2. Federal Standard 209E information provided for comparison purposes**



Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 48.03. Cleanroom Class Designations: ISO Standard 14644-1

### CLEANROOM CLASS DESIGNATIONS

**Maximum Number of Particles in the Air (Particles in Each Cubic Meter Equal to or Greater than the Specified Particle)**

**1. Cleanrooms are maintained virtually free of contaminants, such as**

dust or bacteria, are used in laboratory work, and in the production of precision parts for electronic or aerospace equipment.

## 2. ISO 14644-1 Classification of Air Cleanliness, the classes are based on the formula:

$$C_n = 10^N (0.1/D)^{2.08}$$

where  $C_n$  = the maximum permitted number of particles per cubic meter equal to or greater than the specified particle size, rounded to a whole number

N = the ISO Class number, which must be a multiple of 1 and be 9 or less

D = the particle size in micrometers

## 3. ISO Cleanroom Standards

ISO 14644-1 Classification of Air Cleanliness

ISO 14644-2 Cleanroom Testing for Compliance

ISO 14644-3 Methods for Evaluating and Measuring Cleanroom and Associated Controlled Environment

ISO 14644-4 Cleanroom Design and Construction

ISO 14644-5 Cleanroom Operations

ISO 14644-6 Terms, Definitions, and Units

ISO 14644-7 Enhanced Clean Devices

ISO 14644-8 Molecular Contamination

ISO 14698-1 Bio-contamination: Control General Principles

ISO 14698-2 Bio-contamination: Evaluation and Interpretation of Data

ISO 14698-3 Bio-contamination: Methodology for Measuring Efficiency of Cleaning Inert Surfaces

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 48.04. Cleanroom Design Criteria

### CLEANROOM DESIGN CRITERIA

Cleanroom Design Criteria	Federal Standard 209e Classifications English/Metric					
	1	10	100	1,000	10,000	100,000
	M1.5	M2.5	M3.5	M4.5	M5.5	M6.0
Maximum Number of Particles in the Air (Particles in Each Cubic Meter Equal to or Greater than the Specified Particle Size)	360	360	360	360	360	360

Cleanroom Design Criteria	Federal Standard 209e Classifications					
	Class 1 540	Class 10 540	Class 100 210-340	Class 1,000 120-300	Class 10,000 30-120	Class 100,000 12-30
Room Air Velocity ft./min.	60-120	60-120	35-90 (1)	20-45	5-25	2-10
% Filter Coverage	100	100	50-100 (1)	25-60	10-40	5-20
Room Characteristics	Laminar	Laminar	Laminar/non- laminar	Non- laminar	Non- laminar	Non- laminar
Unidirectional Flow	Yes	Yes	Yes/No	No	No	No
Parallelism Degrees (2)	10-35	10-35	10-35 N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

**Notes:**

- 1. Velocity and filter coverage could be reduced possibly as low as 35 fpm and 50 percent coverage if parallelism requirements are relaxed by the client.**
- 2. Parallelism requirements are often driven by a client's standard facility criteria.**
- 3. Makeup air: 1-6 CFM/sq.ft.**
- 4. Pressurization requirement: 1/4-1/2 CFM/sq.ft.**
- 5. Temperature**
  - a. Range: 68-74°F**
  - b. Tolerance: ±0.1-±2.0°F**
  - c. Change rate: 0.75-2.0°F/h**
  - d. Example: 72°F, ±2.0°F**
- 6. Relative humidity**
  - a. Range: 30-50 percent RH**
  - b. Tolerance: ±1.0-± 5.0 percent RH**
  - c. Change rate: 1.0-5.0 percent RH/h**

c. Change rate: 1.0-5.0 percent RH/h					
Federal Standard 209e Classifications English/Metric					
Cleanroom					
d. Example: 45 percent RH, ±5.0 percent RH					
Design	1	10	100	1,000	10,000 100,000
Criteria	M1.5	M2.5	M3.5	M4.5	M5.5 M6.0
7. Fire protection/smoke purge exhaust					
8. The air change rate is based on a 10'0" ceiling height.					

Refer to the online resource for Sections 48.05 Areas and Circumferences of Circles, 48.06 Fraction/Decimal Equivalents, 48.07 Physical Properties of Fuels and Oils, and 48.08 U.S. Postal Service Abbreviations. [www.mheducation.com/HVACequations](http://www.mheducation.com/HVACequations)

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 48.05. Areas and Circumferences of Circles

### AREAS AND CIRCUMFERENCES OF CIRCLES

Diameter in Inches	Area		Circumference	
	Square Inches	Square Feet	Inches	Feet
0.5	0.20	0.0014	1.57	0.1309
0.75	0.44	0.0031	2.36	0.1963
1	0.79	0.0055	3.14	0.2618
1.25	1.23	0.0085	3.93	0.3272
1.5	1.77	0.0123	4.17	0.3927
2	3.14	0.0218	6.28	0.5236
2.5	4.91	0.0341	7.85	0.6545
3	7.07	0.0491	9.42	0.7854
3.5	9.62	0.0668	11.00	0.9163
4	12.57	0.0873	12.57	1.0472
4.5	15.90	0.1104	14.14	1.1781
5.0	19.63	0.1364	15.71	1.3090
5.5	23.76	0.1650	17.28	1.4399
6	28.27	0.1963	18.85	1.5708
6.5	33.18	0.2304	20.42	1.7017
7	38.48	0.2673	21.99	1.8326

Diameter in Inches	Area Square Inches	Area Square Feet	Circumference Inches	Circumference Feet
7.5	44.18	0.3068	23.56	1.9635
8	50.27	0.3491	25.13	2.0944
8.5	56.75	0.3941	26.70	2.2259
9	63.62	0.4418	28.27	2.3562
9.5	70.88	0.4922	29.85	2.4871
10	78.54	0.5454	31.42	2.6180
10.5	86.59	0.6013	32.99	2.7489
11	95.03	0.6600	34.56	2.8798
11.5	103.87	0.7213	36.13	3.0107
12	113.10	0.7854	37.70	3.1416
13	132.73	0.9218	40.84	3.4034
14	153.94	1.0690	43.98	3.6652
15	176.71	1.2272	47.12	3.9270
16	201.06	1.3963	50.27	4.1888
17	226.98	1.5763	53.41	4.4506
18	254.47	1.7671	56.55	4.7124
19	283.53	1.9689	59.69	4.9742
20	314.16	2.1817	62.83	5.2360
21	346.36	2.4053	65.97	5.4978
22	380.13	2.6398	69.12	5.7596
23	415.48	2.8852	72.26	6.0214
24	452.39	3.1416	75.40	6.2832
25	490.87	3.4088	78.54	6.5450
26	530.93	3.6870	81.68	6.8068
27	572.56	3.9761	84.82	7.0686
28	615.75	4.2761	87.96	7.3304
29	660.52	4.5869	91.11	7.5922
30	706.86	4.9087	94.25	7.8540
31	754.77	5.2414	97.39	8.1158
32	804.25	5.5851	100.53	8.3776
33	855.30	5.9396	103.67	8.6394
34	907.92	6.3050	106.81	8.9012
35	962.11	6.6813	109.96	9.1630
36	1017.88	7.0686	113.10	9.4248
37	1075.21	7.4667	116.24	9.6866

Diameter in Inches	Area		Circumference	
	Square Inches	Square Feet	Inches	Feet
38	1134.11	7.8758	119.38	9.9484
39	1159.59	8.2958	122.52	10.2102
40	1256.64	8.7266	125.66	10.4720
41	1320.25	9.1684	128.81	10.7338
42	1385.44	9.6211	131.95	10.9956
43	1452.20	10.0847	135.09	11.2574
44	1520.53	10.5592	138.23	11.5192
45	1590.43	11.0447	141.37	11.7810
46	1661.90	11.5410	144.51	12.0428
47	1734.94	12.0482	147.65	12.3046
48	1809.55	12.5663	150.80	12.5663
49	1885.74	13.0954	153.94	12.8282
50	1963.50	13.6354	157.08	13.0900
52	2123.72	14.7480	163.36	13.6136
54	2290.22	15.9043	169.65	14.1372
56	2463.01	17.1042	175.93	14.6608
58	2642.08	18.3478	182.21	15.1844
60	2827.43	19.6350	188.50	15.7080
62	3019.07	20.9658	194.78	16.2316
64	3216.99	22.3402	201.06	16.7552
66	3421.19	23.7583	207.35	17.2788
68	3631.68	25.2200	213.63	17.8024
70	3848.45	26.7254	219.91	18.3260
72	4071.50	28.2743	226.19	18.8496
74	4300.84	29.8669	232.48	19.3732
76	4536.46	31.5032	238.76	19.8968
78	4778.36	33.1831	245.04	20.4204
80	5026.55	34.9066	251.33	20.9440
82	5281.02	36.6737	257.61	21.4675
84	5541.77	38.4845	263.89	21.9911
86	5808.80	40.3389	270.18	22.5147
88	6082.12	42.2370	276.46	23.0383
90	6361.73	44.1786	282.74	23.5619



## 48.06. Fraction/Decimal Equivalents

### FRACTION/DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS

64 <sup>THS</sup>	32 <sup>NDS</sup>	16 <sup>THS</sup>	8 <sup>THS</sup>	4 <sup>THS</sup>	Half	Whole	Decimal
1/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0156
2/64	1/32	-	-	-	-	-	0.0313
3/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0469
4/64	2/32	1/16	-	-	-	-	0.0625
5/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.0781
6/64	3/32	-	-	-	-	-	0.0938
7/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.1094
8/64	4/32	2/16	1/8	-	-	-	0.1250
9/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.1406
10/64	5/32	-	-	-	-	-	0.1563
11/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.1719
12/64	6/32	3/16	-	-	-	-	0.1875
13/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.2031
14/64	7/32	-	-	-	-	-	0.2188
15/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.2344
16/64	8/32	4/16	2/8	1/4	-	-	0.2500
17/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.2656
18/64	9/32	-	-	-	-	-	0.2813
19/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.2969
20/64	10/32	5/16	-	-	-	-	0.3125
21/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3281
22/64	11/32	-	-	-	-	-	0.3438
23/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3594
24/64	12/32	6/16	3/8	-	-	-	0.3750
25/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3906
26/64	13/32	-	-	-	-	-	0.4063
27/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.4219
28/64	14/32	7/16	-	-	-	-	0.4375
29/64	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.4531
30/64	15/32	-	-	-	-	-	0.4688

$\frac{31}{64}$ <b>64</b>	$\frac{32}{16/32}$	$\frac{16}{8/16}$	$\frac{8}{4/8}$	$\frac{4}{2/4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$ <b>Half</b>	<b>Whole</b>	0.4844 <b>Decimal</b> 0.5000
33/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.5156
34/64	17/32	–	–	–	–	–	0.5312
35/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.5469
36/64	18/32	9/16	–	–	–	–	0.5625
37/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.5781
38/64	19/32	–	–	–	–	–	0.5938
39/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.6094
40/64	20/32	10/16	5/8	–	–	–	0.6250
41/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.6406
42/64	21/32	–	–	–	–	–	0.6563
43/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.6719
44/64	22/32	11/16	–	–	–	–	0.6875
45/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.7031
46/64	23/32	–	–	–	–	–	0.7188
47/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.7343
48/64	24/32	12/16	6/8	3/4	–	–	0.7500
49/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.7656
50/64	25/32	–	–	–	–	–	0.7813
51/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.7969
52/64	26/32	13/16	–	–	–	–	0.8125
53/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.8281
54/64	27/32	–	–	–	–	–	0.8438
55/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.8594
56/64	28/32	14/16	7/8	–	–	–	0.8750
57/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.8906
58/64	29/32	–	–	–	–	–	0.9063
59/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.9219
60/64	30/32	15/16	–	–	–	–	0.9375
61/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.9531
62/64	31/32	–	–	–	–	–	0.9688
63/64	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.9844
64/64	32/32	16/16	8/8	4/4	2/2	1	1.0000

## 48.07. Physical Properties of Fuels and Oils

### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF FUELS AND OILS

Substance	Formula	Molecular Weight	Phase	Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.m	Density lbs.m/cu.ft.	Sp. G
Fuels						
Gasoline	–	113.0	Liq.	0.0223	44.9	0.7
Kerosene	–	154.0	Liq.	0.0200	49.9	0.8
Diesel Fuel (1-D)	–	170.0	Liq.	0.0183	54.6	0.85
Diesel Fuel (2-D)	–	184.0	Liq.	0.0174	57.4	0.88
Diesel Fuel (4-D)	–	198.0	Liq.	0.0167	59.9	0.9
Fuel Oil No. 1	–	–	Liq.	0.0183	54.6	0.85
Fuel Oil No. 2	–	–	Liq.	0.0174	57.4	0.88
Fuel Oil No. 4	–	198.0	Liq.	0.0167	59.8	0.9
Fuel Oil No. 5 Lt	–	–	Liq.	0.0167	59.9	0.9
Fuel Oil No. 5 Hv	–	–	Liq.	0.0167	59.9	0.9
Fuel Oil No. 6	–	–	Liq.	0.0167	59.9	0.9
Paraffin or Alkane Series						
Methane (Nat. Gas)	CH <sub>4</sub>	16.041	Gas	24.0963	0.0415	0.424
Ethane	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	30.067	Gas	12.9032	0.0775	1.29

Substance	Formula	Molecular Weight	Phase	Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.m	Density lb.m/cu.ft.	Sp. Gr.
Propane	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	44.092	Gas	8.7710	0.114	1.52
N-Butane	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	58.118	Gas	0.0276	36.14	4.0
Isobutane	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	58.118	Gas	0.0288	34.77	4.0
N-Pentane	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	72.144	Liq.	0.0256	39.08	0.62
Isopentane	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	72.144	Liq.	0.0258	38.77	0.62
Neopentane	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	72.144	Gas	0.0261	38.27	5.0
N-Hexane	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub>	86.178	Liq.	0.0243	41.14	0.66
Neohexane	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub>	86.178	Liq.	0.0247	40.51	0.66
N-Heptane	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>16</sub>	100.206	Liq.	0.0239	41.70	0.68
Triptane	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>16</sub>	100.206	Liq.	0.0232	43.07	0.68
N-Octane	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>18</sub>	114.223	Liq.	0.0227	44.14	0.70
Iso-Octane	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>18</sub>	114.223	Liq.	0.0228	43.82	0.70
Olefin or Alkene Series						
Ethylene	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	28.054	Gas	13.6426	0.0733	0.91
Propylene	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	42.081	Gas	7.5187	0.113	1.26
Butylene	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	56.108	Gas	0.0269	37.12	4.0
Isobutene	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	56.108	Gas	0.0272	36.83	4.0
N-Pentene	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	70.135	Liq.	0.0250	40.02	0.69
Aromatic Series						
Benzene	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	78.114	Liq.	0.0172	58.18	0.88
Toluene	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	92.141	Liq.	0.0181	55.31	0.87
Xylene	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	106.169	Liq.	0.0186	53.75	0.86
Other Hydrocarbons						
Acetylene	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	26.038	Gas	14.8148	0.0675	0.91
Naphthalene	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	128.175	Solid	-	71.48	-
Methyl Alcohol	CH <sub>3</sub> OH	32.041	Liq.	0.0204	49.10	0.79
Ethyl Alcohol	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	46.067	Liq.	0.0204	49.01	0.79

Motor Oils						
Substance	Formula	Molecular Weight	Phase	Specific Volume cu.ft./lb.m	Density lb.m/cu.ft.	SG
5W	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
10W	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
20W	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
30W	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
40W	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
50W	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
Gear Oils						
75W	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
80W	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
85W	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
90	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
120	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
140	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9
150	-	-	Liq.	0.0176	54.9-58.7	0.85-0.9

## PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF FUELS AND OILS

### Flammability

Boiling Pt

Ignition

Limit (LFL)

Substance	Boiling Pt. °F	Ignition Temp. °F	Flash Point	Limits (in Flammability Air) % by Volume
Substance	Boiling Pt. °F	Ignition Temp. °F	Flash Point	Limits (in Flammability Air) % by Volume
Fuels				
Gasoline	100–400	536	–45	1.4–7.6
Kerosene	304–574	410	100–162	0.7–5.0
Diesel Fuel (1-D)	–	–	100	–
Diesel Fuel (2-D)	–	–	125	–
Diesel Fuel (4-D)	–	–	130	–
Fuel Oils No. 1	304–574	410	100–162	0.7–5.0
Fuel Oils No. 2	–	494	126–204	–
Fuel Oils No. 4	–	505	142–240	–
Fuel Oils No. 5 Lt	–	–	156–336	–
Fuel Oils No. 5 Hv	–	–	160–250	–
Fuel Oils No. 6	–	–	150	–
Paraffin or Alkane Series				
Methane (Nat. Gas)	–258.7	900–1170	Gas	5.0–15.0
Ethane	–127.5	959	Gas	3.0–12.5
Propane	–43.8	842	Gas	2.1–10.1
N-Butane	31.1	761	–76	1.86–8.41
Isobutane	10.9	864	–117	1.80–8.44
N-Pentane	97.0	500	<–40	1.40–7.80

Substance	Boiling Pt. °F	Ignition Temp. °F	Flash Point Gas	Flammability Limits (in Air) % by Volume
Isopentane	82.2	788	<-60	1.32-9.16
Neopentane	49.1	842	-	1.32-9.16
N-Hexane	155.7	437	-7	1.25-7.0
Neohexane	121.5	797	-54	1.19-7.58
N-Heptane	209.1	419	25	1.00-6.00
Triptane	177.6	849	-	1.08-6.69
N-Octane	258.3	428	56	0.95-3.20
Iso-Octane	243.9	837	10	0.79-5.94
Olefin or Alkene Series				
Ethylene	-154.7	914	Gas	2.75-28.6
Propylene	-53.9	856	Gas	2.00-11.1
Butylene	21.2	829	Gas	1.98-9.65
N-Butene	-	-	-	-
Isobutene	19.6	869	Gas	1.8-9.0
N-Pentene	86.0	569	-	1.65-7.70
Aromatic Series				
Benzene	176.2	1040	12	1.35-6.65
Toluene	321.1	992	40	1.27-6.75
Xylene	281.1	867	63	1.00-6.00
Other Hydrocarbons				
Acetylene	-119.2	581	Gas	2.50-100
Naphthalene	424.4	959	174	0.90-5.90
Methyl Alcohol	151	725	-	6.7-36.0
Ethyl Alcohol	172	689	-	3.3-19.0
Motor Oils				
5W	-	-	420	-
10W	-	-	425	-

10W			120	
20W	- <b>Boiling Pt.</b>	- <b>Ignition</b>	465	<b>Flammability</b>
<b>Substance</b>	- <b>°F</b>	- <b>Temp. °F</b>	<b>Flash Point</b>	- <b>Limits (in</b>
30W	-	-	450	- <b>Air) % by</b>
40W	-	-	475	- <b>Volume</b>
50W	-	-	485	-
Gear Oils				
75W	-	-	375	-
80W	-	-	425	-
85W	-	-	435	-
90	-	-	425	-
120	-	-	425	-
140	-	-	580	-
150	-	-	580	-

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 48.08. U.S. Postal Service Abbreviations

### U.S. POSTAL SERVICE ABBREVIATIONS

#### United States Postal Service Standard Abbreviations

State	Abbrev.	State	Abbrev.
Alabama	AL	Montana	MT
Alaska	AK	Nebraska	NE
Arizona	AZ	Nevada	NV
Arkansas	AR	New Hampshire	NH
California	CA	New Jersey	NJ
Colorado	CO	New Mexico	NM
Connecticut	CT	New York	NY
Delaware	DE	North Carolina	NC
District of Columbia	DC	North Dakota	ND



United States Postal Service Standard Abbreviations			
State	Abbrev.	State	Abbrev.
Florida	FL	Ohio	OH
Georgia	GA	Oklahoma	OK
Hawaii	HI	Oregon	OR
Idaho	ID	Pennsylvania	PA
Illinois	IL	Puerto Rico	PR
Indiana	IN	Rhode Island	RI
Iowa	IA	South Carolina	SC
Kansas	KS	South Dakota	SD
Kentucky	KY	Tennessee	TN
Louisiana	LA	Texas	TX
Maine	ME	Utah	UT
Maryland	MD	Vermont	VT
Massachusetts	MA	Virginia	VA
Michigan	MI	Washington	WA
Minnesota	MN	West Virginia	WV
Mississippi	MS	Wisconsin	WI
Missouri	MO	Wyoming	WY

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 48: Cleanroom Criteria, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering

**EXPORT**




Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by Semantico.

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>

## Part 49: Wind Chill and Heat Index

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 49. Part 49: Wind Chill and Heat Index

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 49.01. Wind Chill Index

##### WIND CHILL INDEX

°F Dry Bulb	Wind Velocity (mph)										
	0 Calm	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
35	35	33	21	16	12	7	5	3	1	1	0
30	30	27	16	11	3	0	-2	-4	-5	-6	-7
25	25	21	9	1	-4	-7	-11	-13	-15	-17	-17
20	20	16	2	-6	-9	-15	-18	-20	-22	-24	-24
15	15	12	-2	-11	-17	-22	-26	-27	-29	-31	-31
10	10	7	-9	-18	-24	-29	-33	-35	-37	-38	-39
5	5	0	-15	-25	-32	-37	-41	-43	-45	-46	-47
0	0	-6	-22	-33	-40	-45	-49	-52	-53	-54	-56
-5	-5	-11	-27	-40	-46	-52	-56	-60	-62	-63	-63
-10	-10	-15	-31	-45	-52	-58	-63	-67	-69	-70	-70
-15	-15	-20	-38	-51	-60	-67	-70	-72	-76	-78	-79
-20	-20	-25	-45	-60	-68	-75	-78	-83	-87	-87	-88
<b>Notes:</b>	-25	-31	-52	-65	-76	-83	-87	-90	-94	-94	-96

Dry Bulb Temperature (°F)	Wind Velocity (mph)										
	0	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
-30	-30	-35	-58	-70	-81	-89	-94	-98	-	-	-
-35	-35	-41	-64	-78	-88	-96	-	-	-	-	-
-40	-40	-47	-70	-85	-96	-	-	-	-	-	-
-45	-45	-54	-77	-90	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

### Notes:

1. The table provides equivalent wind chill temperatures at various outside dry bulb temperatures and corresponding wind velocities.
2. Wind speeds greater than 40 mph have little additional chilling effect.
3.  $WCF \cong T_{DB} - (1.5 \times W_S)$   
**WCF = Wind Chill Factor**  
**T<sub>DB</sub> = Dry Bulb Air Temperature**  
**W<sub>S</sub> = Wind Speed**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 49.02. Heat Index

### HEAT INDEX

#### Apparent Temperature, °F

#### Temperature, °F

%RH

	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	115	120	125
0	64	69	73	78	83	87	91	95	99	103	107	111
5	64	69	74	79	84	88	93	97	102	107	111	115
10	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	111	116	123
15	65	71	76	81	85	91	97	102	106	115	123	131
20	66	72	77	82	87	93	99	105	112	120	130	141
25	66	73	77	83	88	94	101	108	117	127	138	150

25	66	72	77	83	88	94	101	109	117	127	139	
						<b>Apparent Temperature, °F</b>						
30	67	73	78	84	90	96	104	113	123	135	148	
						<b>Temperature, °F</b>						
<b>%RH</b>	67	73	79	85	91	98	107	118	130	143		
35	<b>70</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>125</b>
40	68	74	79	86	93	101	110	123	137	151		
45	68	74	80	87	95	104	115	129	143			
50	69	75	81	88	96	107	120	135	150			
55	69	75	81	89	96	110	126	142				
60	70	76	82	90	100	114	132	149				
65	70	76	83	91	102	119	138					
70	70	77	85	93	106	124	144					
75	70	77	86	95	109	130						
80	71	77	86	97	113	136						
85	71	78	87	99	117							
90	71	79	88	102	122							
95	71	79	89	105								
100	72	80	91	106								

**Notes:**

- 1. The table provides equivalent heat index temperatures at various ten corresponding relative humidities.**
- 2. The heat index is a measure of how the average person perceives ten humidity and how it affects the body's ability to cool itself.**
- 3. Sunstroke and heat exhaustion are likely when the heat index is 105 (**



Citation


EXPORT  
 Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 49: Wind Chill and Heat Index, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#), [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is  available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>

## **Part 50: General Notes**

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **50. Part 50: General Notes**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **50.01. General**

- A. Provide all materials and equipment and perform all labor required to install complete and operable mechanical systems as indicated on the drawings, as specified, and as required by code.**
- B. Contract document drawings for mechanical work (HVAC, plumbing, and fire protection) are diagrammatic and are intended to convey scope and general arrangement only.**
- C. Install all mechanical equipment and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations, contract documents, and applicable codes and regulations.**
- D. Provide vibration isolation for all mechanical equipment to prevent transmission of vibration to building structure.**
- E. Provide vibration isolators for all piping supports connected to, and within 50 ft. of, isolated equipment (except at base elbow supports and anchor points) throughout mechanical equipment rooms. Do the same for supports of steam mains within 50 ft. of boiler or pressure-reducing valves.**
- F. Provide vibration isolators for all piping supports of steam mains within 50 ft. of boilers and pressure-reducing valves.**
- G. The location of existing underground utilities is shown in an approximate way only. The contractor shall determine the exact location**

of all existing utilities before commencing work. The contractor shall pay for and repair all damages caused by failure to exactly locate and preserve any and all underground utilities unless otherwise indicated.

H. Coordinate construction of all mechanical work with architectural, structural, civil, electrical work, etc., shown on other contract document drawings.

I. Maintain a minimum 6'8" clearance to the underside of pipes, ducts, conduits, suspended equipment, etc., throughout access routes in mechanical rooms.

J. All tests shall be completed before any mechanical equipment or piping insulation is applied.

K. Locate all temperature, pressure, and flow measuring devices in accessible locations with the straight section of pipe or duct up- and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer for good accuracy.

L. Testing, adjusting, and balancing agency shall be a member of the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB). Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be performed in accordance with the AABC standards.

M. Where two or more items of the same type of equipment are required, the product of one manufacturer shall be used.

N. Reinforcement, detailing, and placement of concrete shall conform to *ASTM 315* and *ACI 318*. Concrete shall conform to *ASTM C94*. Concrete work shall conform to *ACI 318*, part entitled "Construction Requirements." Compressive strength in 28 days shall be 3,000 psi. Total air content of exterior concrete shall be between 5 and 7 percent by volume. Slump shall be between 3 and 4 in. Concrete shall be cured for 7 days after placement.

O. Coordinate all equipment connections with manufacturers' certified drawings. Coordinate and provide all duct and piping transitions required for final equipment connections to furnished equipment. Field verify and coordinate all duct and piping dimensions before fabrication.

P. All control wire and conduit shall comply with the National Electric Code and Division 16 of the specification.



**Q. Concrete housekeeping pads to suit mechanical equipment shall be sized and located by the mechanical contractor. Minimum concrete pad thickness shall be 6 in. Pad shall extend beyond the equipment a minimum of 6 in. on each side. Concrete housekeeping pads shall be provided by the general contractor. It shall be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor to coordinate the size and location of concrete housekeeping pads with the general contractor.**

**R. All mechanical room doors shall be a minimum of 4'0" wide.**

**S. Where beams are indicated to be penetrated with ductwork or piping, coordinate ductwork and piping layout with beam opening size and opening locations. Coordination shall be done prior to the fabrication of ductwork, cutting of piping, or fabrication of beams.**

**T. When mechanical work (HVAC, plumbing, sheet metal, fire protection, etc.) is subcontracted, it shall be the mechanical contractor's responsibility to coordinate subcontractors and the associated contracts. When discrepancies arise pertaining to which contractor provides a particular item of the mechanical contract or which contractor provides final connections for a particular item of the mechanical contract, it shall be brought to the attention of the mechanical contractor, whose decision shall be final.**

**U. The locations of all items shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications that are not definitely fixed by dimensions are approximate only. The exact locations necessary to secure the best conditions and results must be determined by the project site conditions and shall have the approval of the engineer before being installed. Do not scale drawings.**

**V. All miscellaneous steel required to ensure proper installation and as shown in details for piping, ductwork, and equipment (unless otherwise noted) shall be furnished and installed by the mechanical contractor.**

**W. Provide access panels for installation in walls and ceilings, where required, to service dampers, valves, smoke detectors, and other concealed mechanical equipment. Access panels shall be turned over to the general contractor for installation.**

**X. All equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., shall be supported as detailed, specified, and required to provide a vibration-free installation.**

**Y. All ductwork, piping, and equipment supported from structural steel shall be coordinated with the general contractor. All attachments to steel bar joists, trusses, or joist girders shall be at panel points. Provide beam clamps meeting MSS standards. Welding to structural members shall not be permitted. The use of C-clamps shall not be permitted.**

**Z. Mechanical equipment, ductwork, and piping shall not be supported from a metal deck.**

**AA. All roof-mounted equipment curbs for equipment provided by the mechanical contractor shall be furnished by the mechanical contractor and installed by the general contractor.**

**BB. Locations and sizes of all floor, wall, and roof openings shall be coordinated with all other trades involved.**

**CC. All openings in fire walls due to ductwork, piping, conduit, etc., shall be fire stopped with a product similar to 3M or an approved equal.**

**DD. All air conditioning condensate drain lines from each air handling unit and rooftop unit shall be piped full size of the unit drain outlet, with "P" trap, and piped to the nearest drain. See the details shown in the drawings or the contract specifications for the depth of the air conditioning condensate trap.**

**EE. Refer to typical details for ductwork, piping, and equipment installation.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **50.02. Piping**

**A. Provide all materials and equipment and perform all labor required to install complete and operable piping systems as indicated on the drawings, as specified, and as required by code.**

**B. Elevations shown on the drawings are to the bottom of all pressure piping and to the invert of all gravity piping unless otherwise noted.**

**C. Maintain a minimum of 36" of ground cover over all underground HVAC piping (edit the depth of the ground cover to suit frost line depth and project requirements).**

- D. Unless otherwise noted, all chilled water and heating water piping shall be 3/4 in. size (edit system type or pipe size to suit project requirements).**
- E. Provide an air vent at the high point of each drop in the heating-water, chilled-water, and other closed-water piping systems (edit system types to suit the project requirements). All piping shall grade to low points. Provide hose end drain valves at the bottom of all risers and low points.**
- F. Unless otherwise noted, all piping is overhead, tight to the underside of the structure or slab, with space for insulation if required.**
- G. Install piping so all valves, strainers, unions, traps, flanges, and other appurtenances requiring access are accessible.**
- H. All valves shall be installed so that the valve remains in service when equipment or piping on the equipment side of the valve is removed.**
- I. All balancing valves and butterfly valves shall be provided with position indicators and maximum adjustable stops (memory stops).**
- J. Provide chainwheel operators for all valves in equipment rooms mounted greater than 7'0" above floor level; chain shall extend to 7'0" above floor level.**
- K. All valves (except control valves) and strainers shall be the full size of the pipe before reducing in size to make connections to equipment and controls.**
- L. Unions and/or flanges shall be installed at each piece of equipment, in bypasses, and in long piping runs (100 ft. or more) to permit disassembly for alteration and repairs.**
- M. Pitch steam piping downward in the direction of flow 1/4 in. per 10 ft. (1 in. in 40 ft.) minimum. Pitch all steam return lines downward in the direction of condensate flow 1/2 in. per 10 ft. (1 in. in 20 ft.) minimum. Where the length of branch lines is less than 8 ft., pitch branch lines toward mains 1/2 in. per ft. minimum.**

**N. Pitch up all steam and condensate runouts to risers and equipment 1/2 in./ft. Where this pitch cannot be obtained, runouts over 8 ft. in length shall be one size larger than noted.**

**O. Tap all branch lines from the top of steam mains (45 degrees preferred; 90 degrees acceptable).**

**P. Provide an end of main drip at each rise in the steam main. Provide condensate drips at the bottom of all steam risers, downfed runouts to equipment, radiators, etc., at the end of mains and low points, and ahead of all pressure regulators, control valves, isolation valves, and expansion joints.**

**Q. On straight steam piping runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 200 ft. where the pipe is pitched downward in the direction of steam flow and a maximum of 100 ft. where the pipe is pitched up so that condensate flow is opposite of steam flow.**

**R. Steam traps shall be minimum 3/4" size.**

**S. Install all piping without forcing or springing.**

**T. All piping shall clear doors and windows.**

**U. All valves shall be adjusted for smooth and easy operation.**

**V. All piping work shall be coordinated with all trades involved. Offsets in piping around obstructions shall be provided at no additional cost to the owner.**

**W. Provide flexible connections in all piping systems connected to pumps, chillers, cooling towers, and other equipment which require vibration isolation except water coils. Flexible connections shall be provided as close to the equipment as possible or as indicated on the drawings.**

**X. Slope refrigerant piping one percent in the direction of oil return. Liquid lines may be installed level.**

**Y. Install horizontal refrigerant hot gas discharge piping with 1/2" per 10 ft. downward slope away from the compressor.**

**Z. Install horizontal refrigerant suction lines with 1/2" per 10 ft.**

**downward slope to the compressor, with no long traps or dead ends that may cause oil to separate from the suction gas and return to the compressor in damaging slugs.**

**AA. Provide line size liquid indicators in the main liquid line leaving the condenser or receiver. Install moisture-liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter dryers and thermostatic expansion valves, and in liquid line to receiver.**

**BB. Provide a line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve. Provide a shutoff valve on each side of the strainer.**

**CC. Provide permanent filter dryers in low-temperature systems and systems using hermetic compressors.**

**DD. Provide replaceable cartridge filter dryers with a three-valve bypass assembly for solenoid valves, adjacent to receivers.**

**EE. Provide refrigerant charging valve connections in the liquid line between the receiver shutoff valve and the expansion valve.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **50.03. Plumbing**

**A. Provide all materials and equipment and perform all labor required to install complete and operable plumbing systems as indicated on the drawings, as specified, and as required by code.**

**B. Run all soil waste and vent piping with 2 percent minimum grade unless otherwise noted (edit the slope to suit project requirements). Horizontal vent piping shall be graded to drip back to the soil or waste pipe by gravity.**

**C. Elevations shown on the drawings are to the bottom of all pressure piping and to the invert of all gravity piping.**

**D. Adjust sewer inverts to keep the tops of pipes in line where the pipe's size changes.**

**E. Maintain a minimum of 3'6" of ground cover over all underground water mains and a minimum of 3'0" of ground cover over all underground sewers and drains (edit the depth of the ground cover to suit frost line depth and project requirements).**

- F. Provide shutoff valves in all domestic water piping system branches in which branch piping serves two or more fixtures.**
- G. Unless otherwise noted, all domestic cold and hot water piping shall be 1/2" size (edit the system type or pipe size to suit project requirements).**
- H. Unless otherwise noted, all piping is overhead, tight to the underside of the slab, with space for insulation if required.**
- I. Install piping so all valves, strainers, unions, traps, flanges, and other appurtenances requiring access are accessible.**
- J. Where domestic cold and hot water piping drops into a pipe chase, the size shown for the pipe drops shall be used to the last fixture.**
- K. Install all piping without forcing or springing.**
- L. All piping shall clear doors and windows.**
- M. All piping shall grade to low points. Provide hose end drain valves at the bottom of all risers and low points.**
- N. Unions and/or flanges shall be installed at each piece of equipment, in bypasses, and in long piping runs (100 ft. or more) to permit disassembly for alteration and repairs.**
- O. All valves shall be adjusted for smooth and easy operation.**
- P. All valves (except control valves) and strainers shall be the full size of the pipe before reducing the size to make connections to the equipment and controls.**
- Q. Provide chainwheel operators for all valves in equipment rooms mounted greater than 7'0" above floor level; chain shall extend to 7'0" above floor level.**
- R. Provide all plumbing fixtures and equipment with accessible stops.**
- S. Unless otherwise noted, drains shall be installed at the low point of roofs, areaways, floors, etc.**

**T. Provide cleanouts in sanitary and storm drainage systems at ends of runs, at changes in direction, near the base of stacks, every 50 ft. in horizontal runs, and elsewhere as indicated (edit horizontal cleanout spacing to suit code and project requirements).**

**U. All cleanouts shall be the full size of the pipe for pipe sizes 6 in. and smaller, and shall be 6 in. for pipe sizes larger than 6 in.**

**V. All balancing valves and butterfly valves shall be provided with position indicators and maximum adjustable stops (memory stops).**

**W. All valves shall be installed so the valve remains in service when the equipment or piping on the equipment side of the valve is removed.**

**X. All piping work shall be coordinated with all trades involved. Offsets in piping around obstructions shall be provided at no additional cost to the owner.**

**Y. Provide flexible connections in all piping systems connected to pumps and other equipment that require vibration isolation. Flexible connections shall be provided as close to the equipment as possible or as indicated on the drawings.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **50.04. HVAC/Sheet Metal**

**A. Provide all materials and equipment and perform all labor required to install complete and operable HVAC systems as indicated on the drawings, as specified, and as required by code.**

**B. Certain items such as rises and drops in ductwork, access doors, volume dampers, etc., are indicated on the contract document drawings for clarity for a specific location requirement and shall not be interpreted as the extent of the requirements for these items.**

**C. In corridors where ceiling speakers and air diffusers are indicated between the same light fixtures, install both devices at the quarter points between the same fixture.**

**D. Unless otherwise shown, locate all room thermostats and humidistats 4'-0" (centerline) above the finished floor. Notify the engineer of any rooms where the preceding location cannot be maintained or where there is a question on location.**

**E. All ductwork shall clear doors and windows.**

**F. All ductwork dimensions, as shown on the drawings, are internal clear dimensions. Duct size shall be increased to compensate for duct lining thickness.**

**G. Provide all 90-degree square elbows with double radius turning vanes unless otherwise indicated. Elbows in dishwasher, kitchen, and laundry exhausts shall be of unvaned smooth radius construction with a centerline radius equal to 1-1/2 times the width of the duct. Provide access doors upstream of all elbows with turning vanes.**

**H. Coordinate diffuser, register, and grille locations with architectural reflected ceiling plans, lighting, and other ceiling items and make minor duct modifications to suit.**

**I. Field-erected and factory-assembled air handling unit coils shall be arranged for removal from the upstream side without dismantling supports. Provide galvanized structural steel supports for all coils (except the lowest coil) in banks over two coils high to permit the independent removal of any coil.**

**J. All air handling units shall operate without moisture carryover.**

**K. Locate all mechanical equipment (single duct, dual duct, variable volume, constant volume and fan-powered boxes, fan coil units, cabinet heaters, unit heaters, unit ventilators, coils, steam humidifiers, etc.) for unobstructed access to unit access panels, controls, and valving.**

**L. Finned tube radiation enclosures shall be wall-to-wall unless otherwise indicated.**

**M. Provide flexible connections in all ductwork systems (supply, return, and exhaust) connected to air handling units, fans, and other equipment that require vibration isolation. Flexible connections shall be provided at the point of connection to the equipment unless otherwise indicated.**

**N. Unless otherwise noted, all ductwork is overhead, tight to the underside of the structure, with space for insulation if required.**



**O. Runs of flexible duct shall not exceed 5 ft. (edit the maximum length of the flexible duct to suit the project; 5 ft. maximum recommended length, 8 ft. maximum length).**

**P. All ductwork shall be coordinated with all trades involved. Offsets in ducts, including divided ducts and transitions around obstructions, shall be provided at no additional cost to the owner.**

**Q. Provide access doors in ductwork to provide access for all smoke detectors, fire dampers, smoke dampers, volume dampers, humidifiers, coils, and other items located in the ductwork that require service and/or inspection.**

**R. Provide access doors in ductwork for the operation, adjustment, and maintenance of all fans, valves, and mechanical equipment.**

**S. All ducts shall be grounded across flexible connections with flexible copper grounding straps. Grounding straps shall be bolted or soldered to both the equipment and the duct.**

**T. Smoke detectors shall be furnished and wired by the electrical contractor. The mechanical contractor shall be responsible for mounting the smoke detector in ductwork as shown on the drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.**

**U. Terminate gas vents for unit heaters, water heaters, high-pressure parts washers, high-pressure cleaners, and other gas appliances a minimum of 30" above the roof with rain cap (edit any appliances and the height above the roof to meet the code and suit project requirements).**

**V. See specifications for ductwork gauges, bracing, hangers, and other requirements.**

**W. Exterior louvers are indicated for information only. Detailed descriptions are provided in the architectural specifications.**

**X. Exterior louvers are indicated for information only. Louver sizes, locations, and details shall be coordinated with the general contractor.**

**Y. Exterior louvers are indicated for information only. Louver sizes, locations, mounting, and details shall be coordinated with other trades involved.**

## **50.05. Fire Protection**

- A. Provide all materials and equipment and perform all labor required to install complete and operate fire protection systems as indicated on the drawings, as specified, and in compliance with the standards of the National Fire Protection Association, Industrial Risk Insurers, Factory Mutual, and all state and local regulations.**
- B. The entire building sprinkler system shall be hydraulically designed unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Head spacing in general and water quantity shall be based on Light Hazard Occupancy (edit occupancy classification to suit project requirements; see NFPA 13—Light Hazard Occupancy, Ordinary Hazard Group I Occupancy, Ordinary Hazard Group II Occupancy, Extra Hazard Group I Occupancy, Extra Hazard Group II Occupancy).**
- C. The entire building sprinkler system shall be pipe schedule designed unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Head spacing in general and water quantity shall be based on Light Hazard Occupancy (edit the occupancy classification to suit project requirements; see NFPA 13—Light Hazard Occupancy, Ordinary Hazard Group I Occupancy, Ordinary Hazard Group II Occupancy, Extra Hazard Group I Occupancy, Extra Hazard Group II Occupancy).**
- D. Provide an automatic wet pipe sprinkler system throughout the entire building, complete in all respects and ready for operation including all test and drain lines, pressure gauges, hangers and supports, signs, and other standard appurtenances. Wiring shall be provided under the electrical division.**
- E. Provide an automatic dry pipe sprinkler system throughout the entire building, complete in all respects and ready for operation, including all test and drain lines, pressure gauges, dry pipe valves, air compressors, hangers and supports, signs, and other standard appurtenances. Wiring shall be provided under the electrical division.**
- F. See the architectural drawings for the exact location of fire extinguisher cabinets, fire hose cabinets, and Siamese connections.**

**G. All shutoff valves in the sprinkler, standpipe, and combined systems shall be approved, indicating type.**

**H. Coordinate sprinkler head locations with the architectural reflected ceiling plans, lighting, and other ceiling items, and make minor modifications for suitability purposes.**

**I. Sprinklers installed in the ceilings of finished areas shall be symmetrical in relation to ceiling system components and centered in the ceiling tile.**

Citation

EXPORT  
Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 50: General Notes, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## Part 51: Designer's Checklist

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 51. Part 51: Designer's Checklist

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 51.01. Boilers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Heat Exchangers, and Other Central Plant Equipment

- A. Have owner redundancy requirements been met? Has future equipment space been clearly indicated on the drawings? Has move-in route and replacement access been determined?**
- B. Have multiple pieces of central plant equipment been provided to prevent system shutdown in the event of equipment failure? Has low load been evaluated and is equipment selected capable of operating at this low-load condition?**
- C. Has proper service access been provided? Has tube pull or cleaning space been provided?**
- D. Have final loads been calculated and the final equipment selection been made? Has equipment been specified and capacity scheduled?**
- E. Has chemical treatment of hydronic and steam systems been properly addressed? Have flushing and passivation of the hydronic and steam systems been adequately covered in particular waste treatment handling of spent flushing water and chemicals?**
- F. Does central plant equipment need to be on emergency power?**
- G. When multiple pieces of equipment are headered together, have adequate provisions for expansion and contraction been provided, especially regarding boiler systems? Recommendation: Multiple boiler**

connections to header, from boiler nozzles to header main, should be U-shaped (first traveling away from the header, then traveling parallel to the header, and finally traveling back toward the header) to accommodate expansion and contraction of piping to prevent excess stress on the boiler nozzles.

H. When specifying boiler control and oxygen trim systems, chillers with remote starters and remote control panels, cooling tower basin heaters, and other electrical or control systems associated with central plant equipment, has field wiring required for these systems been coordinated with the electrical and instrumentation and control (I&C) engineers? This includes panel installation, interconnecting power and control wiring, instrument air, and the mounting of devices.

I. Have starter, disconnect switch, variable frequency drive, and/or motor control center spaces been coordinated and/or located?

J. When specifying dual fuel boilers, does the owner want a dual fuel pilot (natural gas and fuel oil) or is a tee connection preferred for connection to a portable propane bottle?

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.02. Air Handling Equipment—Makeup, Recirculation, and General Air Handling Equipment**

A. Have owner redundancy requirements been met? Has future equipment space been clearly indicated on the drawings? Has move-in route and replacement access been determined?

B. Have multiple pieces of air handling equipment been provided to prevent system shutdown in the event of equipment failure?

C. Has adequate coil pull space and service space been provided?

**Recommendation:** The service access space should be a minimum of the unit width plus 2 ft. on at least one side and a minimum of 2 ft. on the other side.

D. Have unit components and capacities been properly specified, detailed, and scheduled—coils, filters, fans, motors, humidifiers, outside air and return air dampers, smoke detectors, smoke dampers, access section, service vestibules, access doors, interior lighting (incandescent, fluorescent), etc.? Have coil and filter air pressure drops been

**scheduled? Have coil water pressure drops been scheduled?**

**E. Have outside air and return air been mixed prior to entering any air handling unit filters or coils?**

**F. Has proper length downstream of humidifiers been provided to absorb humidification vapor trail? The first air handling unit section downstream of the humidifier should be stainless steel, including coil frames, especially with deionized (DI), reverse osmosis (RO), or ultra pure water (UPW).**

**G. Have cooling coils been locked out during the air handling unit preheat and humidification operation?**

**H. Has piping in service vestibules been checked for adequate space? Recommendation: A minimum of 6'0" wide and a minimum of 9'0" high clearance should be maintained to allow for pipe installation for the full length of the unit.**

**I. Are access doors of adequate size to remove fans, motors, filters, dampers, actuators, inlet guide vanes or other variable flow device, and other devices requiring service and/or replacement?**

**J. Do all air handling unit preheat coils with a design mixed air temperature below 40°F have preheat pumps? To reduce the risk of freezing, preheat pumps are recommended for all preheat coils with a design mixed air temperature below 40°F.**

**K. Have coil selections been made so that low water flows, in direct response to low loads, do not fall into laminar flow region?**

**L. Have air conditioning condensate drains been piped to an appropriate drainage system? Have drains been provided for storm water and sanitary?**

**M. Have receptacles been provided for roof-mounted equipment in accordance with the NEC?**

**N. Have the starter, disconnect switch, adjustable frequency drive, and/or motor control center spaces been coordinated and/or located?**

**O. Does air handling equipment need to be on emergency power?**

### **51.03. Piping Systems—General**

- A. Expansion tank: Has size, location, adequate space, support, makeup water pressure, and makeup water location been coordinated with the plumbing engineer?**
- B. Are there provisions for piping expansion and contraction, anchors, guides, loops vs. joints? Have anchor locations and forces been coordinated with the structural engineer? Locate anchors at steel beams and avoid joists if possible. Is piping coordinated with building expansion joints?**
- C. Do the drawings clearly indicate where ASME code piping and valves are required at the boilers in accordance with ASME code requirements for high temperature (over 250°F) and high-pressure boilers (over 15 psig)?**
- D. Does the boiler layout and design have enough expansion and flexibility in the boiler connection piping to prevent overstressing the boiler nozzle? It is best to use a U-shaped layout to the header.**
- E. Have flexible connections been clearly shown on the drawings and have they been properly detailed? Have the appropriate flexible connections been specified for the application?**
- F. Is there structural support for large water risers?**
- G. Are there drains and air vents on water systems and adequate space for service?**
- H. Are balancing valves required on parallel piping loops?**
- I. Is adequate space available for the pitching of pipes?**
- J. Is there space for coil and tube removal or cleaning (e.g., AHUs, chillers, boilers, etc.) and is it clearly shown on the drawings where it is required?**
- K. Is coil piped for counterflow or parallel flow as indicated by detail (parallel flow for preheat coils only; all others counter flow)?**
- L. Condensate drains from room terminals with chilled, dual**

**temperature water and packaged cooling units: Do local authorities require condensate drains to be piped to sanitary or to storm? Can condensate drains be discharged onto roof? Onto grade?**

**M. Are relief valve settings noted on drawings or schedules?**

**N. Is there adequate straight pipe up- and downstream of flow meter orifices?**

**O. Have all required equipment valves not covered by standard details been indicated? Avoid duplications.**

**P. Do not run horizontal piping in solid masonry walls or in narrow stud partitions.**

**Q. Has all piping been eliminated from electrical switchgear, transformer, motor control center, and emergency generator rooms? If not, have drain troughs or enclosures been provided?**

**R. Are shutoff valves provided at the base of all risers?**

**S. Are all systems compatible with flow requirements established by control diagrams?**

**T. Is cathodic protection required for buried piping?**

**U. Has required heat tracing been included, coordinated, and insulated?**

**V. Will large mains or risers transmit noise to occupied spaces? Are isolators required in supply and return at the pump?**

**W. Is the present and future duty for pumps, boilers, chillers, cooling towers, heat exchangers, terminal units, coils, AHUs, etc., specified? Scheduled?**

**X. Are air conditioning and steam condensate (when wasted) piped to storm water or sanitary? Is steam condensate cooled?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.04. Steam and Condensate Piping**

**A. See the "Piping Systems—General" section earlier for additional requirements.**



- B. Are the ends of main drips shown, detailed, and specified?**
- C. Will condensate drain? Are pipes oversized for opposing flow?**
- D. Will humidifier arms add excessive sensible heat to the air stream (likely on small flat ducts and some AHUs)? Insulate where needed. Provide motor-operated shutoff valves if steam is live during the mechanical cooling season.**
- E. Are riser drips shown, detailed, and specified?**
- F. Flash tanks for medium- and high-pressure condensate. Vent flash tanks either to low pressure steam or outdoors.**
- G. Are relief valves piped to outside? Have they been sized?**
- H. Has steam consumption for humidification been considered in establishing the water makeup quantity for the boiler?**
- I. Has adequate space been allowed for pressure reducing stations? Have standard details been edited?**
- J. Are water sampling connections provided?**
- K. Are steam injectors piped to the floor drains?**
- L. Avoid cross-connections between gravity condensate returns and pumped condensate return lines.**
- M. Is there adequate height between the condensate receiver and/or feedwater heater and the pump to prevent flashing at the pump, particularly with condensate above 200°F?**
- N. Has bypass around the boiler feedwater heater been provided for maintenance?**
- O. Are there drip runouts to equipment such as sterilizers and glassware washers?**
- P. Are the ends of main drips piped?**
- Q. Are condensate return systems compatible?**

**R. Have noise suppressors been provided on the reduced pressure side of PRVs? Will radiated noise be a problem? Are there adequate numbers of stages of pressure reduction for quiet operation and an adequate number of valves for capacity control?**

**S. Are steam and/or condensate flow meters and recorders required?**

**T. Is there adequate access to components requiring service on the boilers? Is a catwalk required?**

**U. Are boilers piped in accordance with the ASME code? Is there a nonreturn plus a shutoff valve on the HP boiler?**

**V. Is the condensate tank vented to the outside?**

**W. Are chemicals used in the treatment system suitable for humidification? Are chemical feed systems shown, detailed, and specified?**

**X. Is a feedwater heater or deaerator required?**

**Y. Are water softeners required on makeup? Are they shown, detailed, and specified?**

**Z. Are bottom blowdown and continuous blowdown shown, detailed, and specified?**

**AA. Avoid lifting steam condensate, if possible.**

**BB. Are proper traps being used? Have they been specified and scheduled?**

**CC. Are air conditioning and steam condensate (when wasted) piped to storm water or to sanitary? Is steam condensate cooled?**

**DD. Are large system isolation valves provided with the bypass warming valve?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.05. Low Temperature Hot Water and Dual Temperature Systems**

**A. See the "Piping Systems—General" section earlier for additional requirements.**

- B. Are balancing valves indicated? Are flow measuring stations needed and indicated?**
- C. Is pressure regulation needed?**
- D. Is a bypass filter required? Is GPM included in pump capacity?**
- E. Is a standby pump needed?**
- F. Converter support: Are details needed? Is elevation indicated?**
- G. Are service valves shown?**
- H. Will branch piping and ducts fit in the allotted space or enclosure?**
- I. Are riser shutoff valves shown?**
- J. Are riser drains and vents shown?**
- K. Is there adequate space for the installation and use of riser valves?**
- L. Will the minimum allowable circulation be maintained through the hot water boiler?**
- M. Is the distribution system reverse return? If not, will balancing problems result?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.06. Chilled Water and Condenser Water Systems**

- A. See the "Piping Systems—General" earlier for additional requirements.**
- B. Are balancing valves indicated? Are flow measuring stations needed? Have they been indicated?**
- C. Is pressure regulation needed?**
- D. Is a bypass filter required? Is the GPM included in the pump capacity?**
- E. Is a standby pump needed?**
- F. Are service valves shown?**
- G. Will branch piping and ducts fit in the allotted space or enclosure?**

- H. Are riser shutoff valves shown?**
- I. Are riser drains and vents shown?**
- J. Is there adequate space for the installation and use of riser valves?**
- K. Will the minimum allowable circulation be maintained through the chiller?**
- L. Is the distribution system reverse return? If not, will balancing problems result?**
- M. Condenser water piping: loop traps to avoid excessive drainage, submerged impeller. Has the available NPSH been calculated? Is the NPSH indicated in the pump schedule?**
- N. For cooling tower makeup, overflow, and drain splash blocks, are there balancing valves in branch lines to tower cells? Coordinate the makeup with the plumbing engineer.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.07. Air Systems**

- A. Are adequate balancing dampers provided to prevent noise at outlets due to excessive pressure, or to avoid complicated balancing procedures on extensive low-pressure systems or exhaust systems (e.g., each zone of a multizone system; to limit flow variation due to stack effect in vertical low pressure and exhaust systems)?**
- B. Are fire damper locations, type, and flow restrictions indicated? Is there adequate height for a damper recess pocket at the shaft wall? Is breakaway ductwork at the fire damper wall sleeve detailed or specified?**
- C. Are smoke damper locations, type, and flow restrictions indicated? Is there adequate height for a damper at the shaft wall? Is breakaway ductwork at the smoke damper wall sleeve detailed or specified? Is the smoke damper operator located on the supported duct and not on a breakaway duct?**
- D. Are access doors at fire dampers, smoke dampers, turning vanes, humidifiers, coils, etc., properly specified and included in the general notes?**

- E. Are proper relief air provisions provided?**
- F. Is a return air fan needed? Is an outside air fan needed?**
- G. Are condensate drains provided? Are outside air intake drains provided?**
- H. Are flexible connections shown and specified?**
- I. Is sound lining required? Is it properly located and specified?**
- J. Will the duct arrangement permit the transfer of excessive noise between offices, toilet rooms, and rooms of a different function?**
- K. Is there objectionable fan noise from intakes or exhaust points to nearby buildings?**
- L. Are outlets located in supply mains? Are there noisy conditions?**
- M. Do trunk ducts pass above quiet rooms? Will noise be a problem?**
- N. Have fan class, bearing arrangement, motor location, etc., been shown, scheduled, or specified?**
- O. Are air intakes on party walls?**
- P. Will outlets blow at lights, beams, sprinkler heads, or smoke detectors? Sprinkler head and smoke detector locations must meet code requirements. Locate them in accordance with code.**
- Q. Have outlet and return grille elevations been coordinated with the architect and indicated?**
- R. Adjust outlet air quantities for duct heat gain and duct leakage.**
- S. Are isotope and chemical exhaust ducts accessible?**
- T. Is there interference between sill grille discharge and drapes or blinds? Beware of the annoying movement of vertical blinds or light drapes caused by sill air discharge nearby.**
- U. Are the present and future duties for air terminal units, AHUs, fans, etc., specified and scheduled?**
- V. Is the exhaust or relief discharge or plumbing stack effluent near intakes? Maintain a minimum of 10 ft. of clearance.**

**W. Is there an anti-stratification provision at intakes, large mixing box outlets, and downstream of steam coils or water coils? Are air blenders indicated on all AHUs?**

**X. Are there aluminum grilles on the shower, sterilizer, etc., exhaust? Is stainless steel ductwork or aluminum ductwork required? Is it clearly indicated on drawings as to extent? Has it been specified?**

**Y. Are there sealing and sloping of shower, cage washer, etc., exhaust ducts? When more than one type of duct material is used, is the extent and location clearly defined?**

**Z. Has adequate relief from rooms been provided? Are there door louvers, undercut doors, transfer grilles, and direct exhaust? Have they been coordinated?**

**AA. Will door louvers defeat the needed acoustical privacy (e.g., conference rooms, private offices, VP office)? Will door louvers defeat the needed door fire rating? Are door louvers located in accordance with code?**

**BB. Are the types of branch takeoffs and duct splits shown? Are details included on drawings?**

**CC. Are there intermediate drip pans on cooling coil banks? Are they piped to the floor drain? Include detail.**

**DD. Are there drains for kitchen exhaust duct risers?**

**EE. Is there excessive duct heat gain from nearby steam pipes and other heat sources?**

**FF. Are there combustion air intakes for boilers, water heaters, etc.? Are vents, stacks, breeching, and chimneys shown, specified, and detailed? Are termination heights clearly indicated?**

**GG. Locate exhaust grilles near the floor in operating rooms, flammable storage rooms, chlorine storage rooms, battery rooms (high and low), etc.**

**HH. Do not use corridors as return air plenums in hospitals, nursing homes, offices, and other facilities.**

**II. Have insulated louver blank-off panels or sheets been included where required?**

**JJ. Are filters provided in makeup air to elevator equipment rooms? Are filters provided for air-cooled condensers and condensing units located indoors?**

**KK. Are there motor-operated dampers in wall louvers? Do not use operable louvers. Use stationary louvers with motor-operated dampers behind when required.**

**LL. Are casings adequately described as prefabricated or field-fabricated? Is the extent of the sound paneling clear? Has an adequate pressure rating been specified?**

**MM. Has the architect provided adequate framing for the linear diffuser in the metal lath and plaster or dry wall bulkheads? Do not dimension diffuser lengths for wall-to-wall installations—note the dimension as "wall to wall."**

**NN. Have fan systems been checked for excessive sound transmission?**

**OO. Is there adequate space for servicing fans, motors, belts, etc.?**

**PP. Has sufficient space been provided between coils of AHUs to accommodate temperature sensors?**

**QQ. Are adequate service space or equipment size access panels noted on drawings for equipment installed above ceilings? Coordinate with the architect who furnishes, installs, provides.**

**RR. Are there adequate straight duct branch length or straightening vanes between the main duct and diffuser?**

**SS. Do ducts pierce partitions at 90-degree angles wherever possible?**

**TT. Are wash down systems or fire protection systems required for fume hoods or kitchen hoods?**

**UU. Are fume hood exhaust systems balanceable? Are orifice plates required?**

**VV. Are correct outside air quantities and pressurization included?**

**WW. Is a smoke control system required?**

**XX. Avoid contamination of air intake from exhaust air, contaminated vents, vehicle exhaust, etc. Are locations in accordance with code?**

**YY. Are static pressure sensors indicated or specified?**

**ZZ. Are fire and smoke dampers coordinated with fire and smoke walls? Are fire rated floor/ceiling assemblies used? Will diffusers, registers, and grilles require fire dampers? Are smoke dampers required for air handling units or fans?**

**AAA. Is the floor suitable for "built-up" air handling units?**

**BBB. Have ventilation systems been provided for equipment rooms and other non-air-conditioned spaces?**

**CCC. Are flow measuring devices located? Is there adequate straight run?**

**DDD. Is there adequate straight duct upstream of terminal units? VAV, constant volume reheat, dual duct, fan-powered, and other air terminal unit runouts should be sized based on the ductwork criteria established for sizing the ductwork upstream of the air terminal unit, and not on the terminal unit connection size. The transition from the runout size to the air terminal unit connection size should be made at the terminal unit. A minimum of 3 ft. of straight duct should be provided upstream of all air terminal units.**

**EEE. Is the system compatible with architectural floor/ceiling assemblies?**

**FFF. Do toilet rooms have the code-required minimum exhaust?**

**GGG. Locate exterior wall louvers, especially intake louvers, a minimum of 2'0" above the roof, finished grade, etc.**

**HHH. Locate gravity roof ventilators, especially intake ventilators, a minimum of 1'0" from the finished roof to the top of the roof curb.**

**III. Are air-conditioning condensate drains piped to storm water or sanitary as required by the local authority?**



## **51.08. Process Exhaust Systems**

- A. Branches and laterals should be connected above the duct centerline. If branches and laterals are connected below the duct centerline, drains will be required at the low point.**
- B. Provide blast gates or butterfly dampers at each branch, at each submain, and at each equipment or tool connection. Wind loading on blast gates needs to be considered when installed on the roof or outside the building, especially those blast gates that are normally open.**
- C. Blast gate blades for process exhaust systems should be specified with an EPDM wiper gasket to provide a tight seal. For blast gates installed for future use, it is recommended that the blade be removed and a gasketed blind flange be provided where the blade goes in the duct to reduce leakage.**
- D. Does duct pitch to low points and drains? Are drains provided at all low points?**
- E. Has correct duct material been specified? Is it Stainless Steel, Halar Coated Stainless Steel, FRP, or PVC? PVC is not recommended and the maximum size is 8" round.**
- F. Has the proper pressure class been specified upstream and downstream of scrubbers and other abatement equipment?**
- G. Is ductwork installed outside or in unconditioned spaces and will condensation occur on the outside or inside of this duct? Is duct insulation or heat tracing required?**
- H. Are adequate butterfly balancing dampers shown for system balancing?**
- I. Are bubble tight dampers specified and shown when and where required?**
- J. Are process exhaust fans on emergency power as required by code?**
- K. Process exhaust ductwork cannot penetrate fire-rated construction. Fire dampers are generally not desirable. If penetrating fire-rated construction cannot be avoided, process exhaust ductwork must be**

enclosed in a fire-rated enclosure until it exits the building, or sprinkler protection inside the duct may be used if approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

**L. Are pressure ports provided at the ends of all laterals, submains, and mains?**

**M. Are drains required in fan scroll, scrubber, or other abatement equipment?**

**N. Are flexible connections provided at fans and are flexible connections specified suitable for application?**

**O. Are stacks properly located and is the discharge height adequate to prevent contamination of outside air intakes, CT intakes, and combustion air intakes? Are termination heights clearly indicated?**

**P. Have redundancy requirements been met?**

**Q. Are variable frequency drives required, located, and coordinated with the electrical engineer?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.09. Refrigeration**

**A. See the "Piping Systems—General" section earlier for additional requirements.**

**B. Is future machine space indicated on the drawings?**

**C. Is the space for servicing indicated on the drawings?**

**D. Are there rigging supports for large water boxes and compressor shells?**

**E. Is noise transmission likely to occupied spaces?**

**F. Is there adequate control of chilled water temperature?**

**G. Are sprinklers required for wood fill towers? *NFPA 214.***

**H. Is refrigerant relief piping shown on the drawings? Is it piped to the outside?**

**I. Is noise from the cooling towers likely to be a problem?**

- J. Will cooling tower discharge air pocket or recirculate?**
- K. Should the cooling tower be winterized?**
- L. Have the cooling tower support locations been cleared with the structural engineer. When determining the cooling tower enclosure height, has the height of vibration isolators been considered (8-12 in. high) and has the height of the safety rail been considered?**
- M. Are cooling tower discharge duct connections necessary?**
- N. Are flow diagrams required? Have they been coordinated?**
- O. Are present and ultimate duties noted where applicable and coordinated with pumps and coils, etc.?**
- P. Is ethylene or propylene glycol required? Has it been specified and equipment capacities derated?**
- Q. Has additional insulation been included for low temperature systems?**
- R. Has single-phase protection been included for packaged (single and/or split systems) air conditioning and heat pump compressor motors?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.10. Controls**

- A. Are all panels located? Have they been coordinated with the Electrical Engineer? Are they local or central?**
- B. Are flow meter locations an adequate distance up- and downstream of the orifice?**
- C. Are thermostat and humidistat locations indicated? Do not mount stats on glass panels or door frames. Avoid middle-of-the-wall locations.**
- D. Are control settings, schedules, and diagrams indicated or specified?**
- E. Are temperature tolerances in lab areas clearly specified?**

- F. Are power and control wiring diagrams shown? Is interlocking wiring included?**
- G. Have reheat coils requiring full capacity in summer been supplied from a constant temperature hot water supply?**
- H. Are low-leak dampers specified on intakes and elsewhere as required?**
- I. Have compressor location and motor size been coordinated with the Electrical Engineer?**
- J. Are all AHUs and systems accounted for on control design?**
- K. Coordinate the purchase and installation of duct smoke detectors and duct fire stat locations with the Electrical Department for connection to the building fire detection system.**
- L. Are direct digital controls appropriate?**
- M. Are valve positions (normally open or normally closed) indicated where applicable?**
- N. Is the compressor sized for ultimate duty?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.11. Sanitary and Storm Water Systems**

- A. See the "Piping Systems—General" section earlier for additional requirements.**
- B. Adjust sewer inverts to keep the tops of pipes in line where the pipe's size changes (note this on the drawings).**
- C. Maintain at least a minimum cover on sewers for the entire run.**
- D. Has the sewer authority been contacted for the following:**
  - 1. Are sewer authority mains capable of handling additional discharge?
  - 2. The location, size, and depth of sanitary and storm sewer mains.
  - 3. Connection requirements.
  - 4. Requirements for grease traps, sand interceptors, oil/water separators, etc.

5. Has the DER or EPA been contacted?

6. Have storm water management requirements been determined?

**E. Sewer profiles are usually required where contours vary extensively or where possible interference with other lines exists. Indicate contours where required.**

**F. Indicate sewer inverts at points of connection to public sewers, at building walls, at crossover points, and at points of possible interference. Are all underground utilities coordinated with foundations and grade beams?**

**G. Indicate foundation drain tile inverts. Provide back water valves (BWVs) at connections to the storm water system. Check accessibility. Is a manhole required?**

**H. Is there a dry manhole for BWVs outside the building or deep BWVs inside the building?**

**I. Provide headwall and rip rap for storm water discharge to a drainage ditch, storm water retention pond/tank, or stream.**

**J. Size site storm sewers large enough to prevent stoppage by leaves, paper, silt, etc. Except for light duty sewers, use an 8" or 10" pipe minimum.**

**K. Are all plumbing fixtures designated and scheduled?**

**L. Coordinate fixture locations with final architectural plans. Check ADA requirements. Are handicapped fixtures identified?**

**M. Provide BWVs for drains and groups of drains connected to the storm water below grade or where backflow is possible above grade.**

**N. Vent sumps for sanitary and storm water drainage.**

**O. Is the elevation of mains selected to be above the footings? Advise the Structural Engineer if mains must run below footings or through footings.**

**P. Is there adequate ceiling space for AHU floor drain traps on upper floors? Are deep seal traps required? Are they indicated?**

**Q. Are drains for overflows piped?**

**R. Are there separate vapor vents for sterilizer and bed pan washers?**

**S. Are grease traps required for commercial kitchens? Are sand interceptors and/or oil/water separators required for garages and parking areas? Is oil and/or water collected by the oil/water separator to be treated as hazardous waste?**

**T. If an oil-filled transformer is located inside the building, provide the transformer room with a drain and pipe to an accessible storage tank.**

**U. Provide floor drains for air handling units, boilers, chemical feed equipment, air compressors, pumps, generators, etc., especially for relief valve discharge and pump stuffing box discharge.**

**V. Are disposals directly connected to heavy flow mains? Do not connect to a grease interceptor.**

**W. Provide a floor drain to create an indirect waste connection for commercial dishwashers, kitchen sinks, and kitchen equipment processing food.**

**X. Is the plumbing fixture connection schedule included?**

**Y. Does the general piping or equipment interfere with the overhead door's travel?**

**Z. Do not run horizontal piping in solid masonry walls.**

**AA. Is there adequate AHU pad height to allow condensate drain from the pan to be properly trapped? Are condensate drains piped to the storm or sanitary made with indirect connections? Do local authorities require condensate drains to be piped to sanitary or to storm? Can condensate drains be discharged onto the roof or grade?**

**BB. Are floor drains, roof drains, and trench drains coordinated with the structural system? Are drains coordinated with building expansion joints?**

**CC. Are air conditioning and steam condensate (when wasted) piped to storm water or sanitary? Is steam condensate cooled?**

**DD. Are automatic trap priming systems required?**

- EE. Are floor drain, roof drain, and trench drain types suitable for duty and traffic rating?**
- FF. Are flow or riser diagrams required by plumbing authorities? Are fixture units clearly indicated on riser diagrams when required?**
- GG. Is the minimum size of the vent through the roof indicated (e.g., recommend 3")? Has the minimum size pipe below floor been coordinated with local codes (e.g., Allegheny Co. 4" minimum pipe size below floor)?**
- HH. Are fixtures and drains trapped and vented in accordance with applicable code?**
- II. Will drainage to grade freeze and create a slippery condition?**
- JJ. Is tub overflow assembly accessible? Use a solid connection, if not.**
- KK. Are cooling tower and evaporative cooler overflows, bleeds, and drains piped to sanitary?**
- LL. Do not use cleanouts on Washington, D.C., projects. Verify requirements.**
- MM. Are acid waste and vent systems clearly indicated on the drawings and specified?**
- NN. Site drainage: Are adequate manholes, catch basins, and other items shown on the drawings and specified?**
- OO. Are future connections and/or expansions considered in the slope of piping, size of piping, and sewer connection sizing?**
- PP. Provide manways for septic and sewage holding tanks. Manholes and covers should be waterproof/watertight.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.12. Domestic Water Systems**

- A. See the "Piping Systems—General" section earlier for additional requirements.**
- B. Has the water authority been contacted to obtain the following:**

1. Water static and residual pressures and flows at the water main. Are these pressures and flows adequate?
2. The location and size of water mains.
3. Water hardness and the corrosiveness of the water.
4. Backflow prevention requirements.
5. Water meter location requirements and meter pit requirements if necessary.

**C. Are pressure regulating valves required? Do pressures exceed 60 psi? If so, pressure reducing valves should be provided.**

**D. Are there submain section valves?**

**E. Are there provisions for piping and building expansion?**

**F. Have all wall, box, and yard hydrants been provided and specified?**

**G. Are water softeners for laundry and boiler makeup required?**

**H. Is makeup water connected to the boiler, heating, chilled, condenser, and other HVAC water systems? Is freeze protection required? Is sufficient pressure available to overcome static head?**

**I. Provide hose bibbs at cooling towers and in boiler rooms, mechanical rooms, large toilet rooms, dormitory toilet rooms, and kitchens.**

**J. In boiler and chiller rooms, provide service sink and water sampling connections.**

**K. Are flow or riser diagrams required by plumbing authorities? Are fixture units clearly indicated on riser diagrams when required?**

**L. Is a hot water recirculating pump required, located, scheduled, and specified?**

**M. Are all hospital, laboratory, kitchen, and other special equipment connections shown on the drawings? Are hospital, laboratory, kitchen, and other special equipment connection schedules required and included?**



**N. Are backflow preventers provided at the service entrance, at the fire protection service, and at the connection to the HVAC water systems fill connections? Use reduced pressure backflow preventers on all HVAC systems and double-check backflow preventers on domestic water and fire protection service.**

**O. Is a pressure boosting system required?**

**P. Is a main shutoff valve provided? Are shutoff valves shown at each toilet room and groups of two or more plumbing fixtures?**

**Q. Are all plumbing fixtures shown on the drawings and specified?**

**R. Is a water meter required? Is submetering required?**

**S. Are balancing valves on the hot water recirculation system shown?**

**T. Use a 3/4" cold water connection to eye wash units.**

**U. Are water heater connections shown (gas, water, vents, etc.)?**

**V. Is a dishwasher booster heater connected?**

**W. Are future connections and/or expansions considered in the size of the piping and service entrance?**

**X. Are all underground utilities coordinated with foundations?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **51.13. Fire Protection**

**A. See the "Piping Systems—General" section earlier for additional requirements.**

**B. Are Siamese connections shown and coordinated with the architect?**

**C. Are check valves and shutoff valves shown on the drawings?**

**D. Have fire extinguishers and/or cabinets been specified by the architect or engineer? Have fire hoses and/or cabinets been specified by the architect or engineer?**

**E. Is fire protection for kitchen hoods required?**

**F. Is there adequate space for sprinkler mains?**

- G. Are dry systems provided for areas subject to freezing?**
- H. Is there a sprinkler for trash and linen chutes?**
- I. Are there drains for ball drips of Siamese connections?**
- J. Are pressures noted for hydraulically calculated systems?**
- K. Is the extent of the sprinklered area indicated? If more than one type of sprinkler system is required (wet, dry, pre-action, deluge, etc.), are they clearly indicated on the drawings?**
- L. Are fire department valves clearly indicated on the drawings?**
- M. Are special fire protection systems included?**
- N. Are standpipes and fire department valves shown?**
- O. Is sprinkler zoning compatible with the fire alarm zoning?**
- P. Are all test connections shown and locations coordinated with the Architect? Are drains for test connections provided?**
- Q. Has the water authority been contacted to obtain the following:**
1. Water static and residual pressures and flows at the water main. Are these pressures and flows adequate or is a fire pump required?
  2. The location and size of water mains.
  3. The water hardness and the corrosiveness of the water.
  4. Backflow prevention requirements.
  5. Water meter location requirements and meter pit requirements if necessary.
  6. Street or onsite fire hydrant requirements.
  7. The fire hydrant and fire department connection size, thread type, etc.
- R. Have electrical requirements for the fire pump, tamper switches, flow switches, etc., been coordinated with the electrical department?**
- S. Have fire pump requirements been coordinated between the spec and the drawings?**
- T. Have the fire hose and fire extinguisher locations been coordinated**

**with the Electrical Department for the wiring of the blue indicator light?**

**U. Who paints fire protection piping and what color (red)?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.14. Natural Gas Systems**

**A. See the "Piping Systems—General" section earlier for additional requirements.**

**B. Determine the minimum gas pressure required. Is the gas company pressure available at the street adequate for the equipment? Has the gas company been contacted to obtain the following:**

1. Pressures and flows at the gas main. Are these pressures and flows adequate?
2. The location and size of the gas mains.
3. Gas meter location requirements and meter pit requirements if necessary.

**C. Has the gas meter size been coordinated with the gas company? Has the capacity requirement and site location been given to the gas company? Is the meter required to be located inside or outside? Who provides gas meter and regulator assembly? The gas company? Who provides gas piping from the main to the curb box, from the curb box to the meter assembly, from the meter assembly to the building, and inside the building?**

**D. Have gas pressure regulators been evaluated for low-load conditions and during startup? It is recommended that multiple gas pressure regulators be used, especially on large central utility plant natural gas systems, not only for low-load conditions but for the replacement of regulators without a shutdown of the entire plant. For instance, the natural gas system design may use two regulators sized at 50-50, 33-67, or 40-60 percent, or it may use three regulators sized at 15-35-50 or 25-25-50 percent.**

**E. Is there gas meter access and room ventilation (when required)?**

**F. Are there drip pockets if gas lines cannot drain back to the meter, and adequate space for the pitch?**

**G. Are there submain section gas cocks?**

- H. Are gas vent valves and vents from pressure regulating valves piped to the outside?**
- I. Do not locate natural draft burners in the room under "negative" pressure.**
- J. Coordinate the gas train with gas pressure available and with the Owner's insurance carrier.**
- K. Are stacks, vents, and breeching shown on the drawings and are they properly sized and specified? Coordinate with the design team other equipment requiring gas vents (e.g., water heaters, shop equipment, kitchen equipment, lab equipment, hospital equipment).**
- L. Is combustion air for fuel-fired equipment properly designed in accordance with code? Watch for water heaters in janitor closets.**
- M. What pressures are permitted to be run inside the building?**
- N. Is piping run in plenum? If so, valves cannot be located in plenum, including walls.**
- O. Check with the local gas company for welded and screwed pipe requirements (concealed, exposed, etc.). Screwed pipes and fittings may only be used if gas service is less than 1 psig and vertical runs are less than four stories. Otherwise, use welded pipe.**
- P. Plastic pipe can only be used for underground service. Require the contractor to install #14 insulated tracer wire 4 to 6 in. above all underground plastic lines.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.15. Fuel Oil Systems**

- A. See the "Piping Systems—General" section earlier for additional requirements.**
- B. Do not locate natural draft burners in rooms under "negative" pressure.**
- C. Is the suction lift within allowable limits of the fuel oil pump?**
- D. Is the underground fuel oil tank location coordinated with the site plan? Does it have adequate cover? Has truck traffic been considered?**

**Are leak detection systems and double wall piping systems shown on the drawings and specified?**

**E. Are the tank vent and fill indicated and away from air intakes? Are vents properly sized?**

**F. Are fuel oil heaters required (#4, #5, #6 fuel oils)?**

**G. Is a tank heater required? (They are not permitted with fiberglass tanks.)**

**H. Is compressed air for the tank gauge provided?**

**I. Is a specified tank suitable for installation? Has it been coordinated with the owner? Is future conversion to heavy oil a consideration?**

**J. Are leak detection, double wall piping, spill containment, double wall tanks, etc., properly specified and shown on the drawings?**

**K. Are stacks, vents, and breeching shown on the drawings and properly sized and specified? Coordinate with the design team other equipment requiring vents (e.g., water heaters, shop equipment, lab equipment, hospital equipment).**

**L. Is combustion air for fuel-fired equipment properly designed in accordance with code? Watch for water heaters in janitor closets.**

**M. Are EPA tank requirements met? Have state police requirements been met?**

**N. Are emergency vents properly sized for indoor tanks?**

**O. Are manholes and covers for fill and access openings specified and/or detailed to be waterproof/watertight?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.16. Laboratory and Medical Gas Systems**

**A. Is a separate zone valve required?**

**B. Are medical gas alarm panels required?**

**C. Is the air intake for the hospital compressor indicated? Is it outside? Does it provide clean air?**

**D. Vacuum pump discharge should not be at rubber membrane roofs, due to the adverse reaction of oil with membrane materials.**

**E. Are *NFPA 99* requirements met?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.17. General**

**A. Are all mechanical items specified and coordinated with other disciplines as to who provides, furnishes, and/or installs? Have all items on the specification coordination list been coordinated? Do all disciplines have the most current drawings showing mechanical equipment?**

**B. Is there a north arrow, title block, and engineer's stamp with signature?**

**C. Are scales noted on the plans? Does the project or client require graphic scales?**

**D. Are there client and project numbers on all projects, and the company name, logo, address, etc., on all drawings?**

**E. Check for completeness of general notes, legend, abbreviations, and title blocks.**

**F. Check column numbers and grids.**

**G. Check room names and numbers.**

**H. Is the extent of the demolition clearly defined? Is what is to remain clearly defined? Are points of connection between the new and old clearly defined?**

**I. Check the coordination and contrast of new and existing work.**

**J. Coordinate the following with architectural, structural, and electrical departments:**

1. Clearances between lighting fixtures, structure, and ducts and pipes.
2. Clearances between conduits out of electrical panels and pull boxes, structure, and ducts and pipes.

3. Wiring of filters (roll filters and air purification systems).

**K. Does the electrical department have the final motor list and heater list?**

**L. Have existing mechanical/electrical services and available space for new work been adequately field checked?**

**M. Advise the electrical department of any relocated mechanical equipment having electrical components.**

**N. Has the division of work between the architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical disciplines been coordinated (as to who furnishes, installs, and/or provides) on such items as:**

1. Starters and disconnect switches.
2. Line and low voltage control wiring and power wiring to control panels.
3. Access panels.
4. Fire extinguishers, fire hoses, and/or cabinets.
5. Catwalks and ladders.
6. Under-window unit discharge grilles on built-in cabinets.
7. Louvers.
8. Door grilles, undercut doors.
9. Generators, mufflers, fuel oil piping, engine exhausts, engine cooling air ductwork, and accessories.
10. Painting and priming.
11. Mechanical equipment screens.
12. Equipment supports and concrete housekeeping pads.
13. Roof curbs (equipment, ductwork, and piping), flashing, and counter flashing.
14. Site work/building utility design termination (5'0" outside of the foundation wall).
15. Foundation drains.

16. Excavation.
17. Kitchenette units.
18. Bus washer, vehicle lifts, hydraulic piping and accessories, and paint booths and accessories.
19. Countertop plumbing fixtures; built-in showers.
20. Kitchen hoods.
21. Laboratory fume hoods.

**O. Where the ceiling height and door or window head heights provide no leeway to lower ceiling, have mechanical and electrical work space above the ceiling been closely checked?**

**P. Check the framing of holes in existing structures.**

**Q. Is the structure adequate for new mechanical equipment in existing buildings?**

**R. Is there adequate clearance for the removal of ceiling systems for access to equipment? A tee bar system requires 3" minimum from the underside of the ceiling to the equipment.**

**S. Have the heating and ventilation of bathrooms and toilet rooms been provided?**

**T. Is there equipment room, PRV room, electrical room, and electrical closet ventilation?**

**U. Has insulation or ventilation been provided to overcome radiant heat from boiler or incinerator stacks?**

**V. Has specified equipment been properly described by current model designation?**

**W. Have all items specified "As indicated on the drawings" been coordinated? Coordinate references between drawings, details, sections, risers, and specifications.**

**X. Is there any material or equipment for which there is no catalog data in the office library?**



**Y. Have details been coordinated?**

**Z. Has space for future ducts, pipes, fans, pumps, chillers, boilers, cooling towers, water heaters, and other equipment been clearly indicated?**

**AA. Are "floating floors" required for noise control? Have they been specified and detailed?**

**BB. Has the existing area been adequately field checked?**

**CC. Are elevator machine rooms free of piping, ductwork, and equipment except elevator machine equipment? Is the elevator machine room ventilated? Does the elevator machine room need to be air conditioned?**

**DD. Have chemical treatment systems been included?**

**EE. Have handwash sinks been included in mechanical equipment rooms?**

**FF. Have chain operators for valves more than 7'0" above the finished floor been specified?**

**GG. Are general notes, drawing notes, and keyed notes included?**

**HH. Is a key plan needed?**

**II. Are applicable standard details included and coordinated?**

**JJ. Have applicable codes been researched?**

**KK. Should smoke and fire walls be indicated?**

**LL. Are present and ultimate duties included in schedules where applicable and coordinated with the Electrical Engineer? Are future flows accounted for in duct and pipe sizing and appropriate provisions made?**

**MM. Have authorities having jurisdiction been consulted regarding fire detection and protection systems, applicable codes, etc.?**

**NN. Is the minimum head room (6'8") maintained in equipment rooms?**

**OO. Is verification that the building meets *ASHRAE Standard 90.1* or other Energy Conservation Codes required?**

**PP. Is access to equipment with electrical connections (such as ceiling-mounted heat pumps) adequate to satisfy the NEC?**

**QQ. Have all equipment housekeeping pads been indicated, specified, and coordinated?**

**RR. Is asbestos present in the existing building? Is preparation of the removal documents part of the contract?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.18. Architect and/or Owner Coordination**

**A. Have all shafts/chases been coordinated? Are they large enough?**

**B. Do shafts/chases line up floor to floor? Are structural members located in the shaft space?**

**C. Have pipe or duct chases been provided where required?**

**D. Will partitions accommodate piping and plumbing fixtures?**

**E. Has a suitable type stationary louver been specified?**

**F. Are bird screens (not insect screens) specified? Are bird screens located on the inside or outside of louver? The outside of louver is easier to clean but its appearance is undesirable.**

**G. Have louver locations and sizes been coordinated? Who provides, furnishes, and/or installs louvers?**

**H. Have plumbing fixtures, as required, been specified under the architectural section?**

**I. Have all plumbing fixtures been coordinated?**

**J. Has all special equipment been coordinated?**

**K. Have not in contract (NIC) or future items requiring "stub-up" services been identified?**

**L. Have masonry air shafts been avoided? If not, are they specified to be airtight?**

- M. Has proper access to roof mounted equipment been provided?**
- N. Have provisions for equipment replacement been made?**
- O. Have supply air ceiling plenums been coordinated? Are partitions floor-to-floor where required? Is the supply air plenum area sealed where required?**
- P. Have return air ceiling plenums been coordinated? Are partitions floor-to-floor? If so, have provisions been provided to return air from these spaces?**
- Q. Have trenches, sumps, and covers been coordinated?**
- R. Have under-window units been coordinated?**
- S. Have air outlet types been coordinated?**
- T. Have thermostat types been selected and approved by the owner?**
- U. Have plumbing fixtures and types been approved? Have countertop fixtures been coordinated? Who provides, furnishes, and/or installs countertop fixtures?**
- V. Include vibration isolators, grillage, and cooling tower safety rails when dimensioning the height of the cooling tower for the architectural screen.**
- W. Have all skylights, roof hatches, bulkheads, and multiple height ceilings been coordinated with ductwork, piping, and other mechanical equipment?**
- X. Who provides, furnishes, and/or installs roof curbs for mechanical equipment?**
- Y. Who provides, furnishes, and/or installs flashing and counterflashing?**
- Z. Who provides cutting and patching?**

## **51.19. Structural Engineer Coordination**

- A. Have equipment locations, sizes, and weights been given to the Structural Engineer? Have equipment housekeeping pad locations and sizes been coordinated? Has the final and complete structural list been given to the Structural Engineer?**
- B. Have all floor, roof, and wall openings been coordinated?**
- C. Have pipes 6 in. and larger been located and coordinated with the Structural Engineer?**
- D. Have all sleeved beams, grade beams, and foundations been coordinated? Have pipes and ducts been coordinated?**
- E. Has structural framing in the shafts been considered?**
- F. Has the mechanical layout been coordinated with the structural system, especially in post-tensioned concrete structural systems? (Penetrations at columns and column lines are not normally possible.)**
- G. Is the structural system adequate for future equipment?**
- H. Where equipment must be "rolled" into place, is the structure over which equipment will be rolled adequate?**
- I. Have catwalks been coordinated?**
- J. Have pipe risers been coordinated?**
- K. Do structural openings allow for insulation and ductwork reinforcing?**
- L. Have anchor locations and associated forces been given to the Structural Engineer? Avoid locating anchors at joist or joist girder locations.**
- M. Have louver openings, sizes, and framing been coordinated with the Structural Engineer?**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **51.20. Electrical Engineer Coordination**

- A. Has the final and complete motor list been given to the Electrical Engineer?**

- B. Have all electrical and telecommunication rooms and closets been ventilated? Do they need to be air conditioned?**
- C. Have duct smoke detectors, duct fire stats, and/or smoke dampers been coordinated?**
- D. Have valve position indicators/tamper switches been coordinated?**
- E. Have sprinkler flow switches and alarms been coordinated?**
- F. Have fuel tank level alarms and gauges been coordinated?**
- G. Have cooling tower electric basin heaters and vibration switches for propeller fans been coordinated?**
- H. Have medical gas alarms been coordinated?**
- I. Have the automatic trap priming systems for the kitchen and other areas been coordinated?**
- J. Has the automatic trap priming system for the AHUs been coordinated?**
- K. Has lighting inside the AHUs been coordinated?**
- L. Has power at the pneumatic tube stations been coordinated?**
- M. Has power for the ATC compressors and refrigerated air dryers been coordinated?**
- N. Who provides starters and disconnect switches? Who provides line voltage and low-voltage control wiring? Who provides power wiring to the control panels? Have starters, wall switches, remote starter pushbuttons, and disconnect switches been located on the mechanical drawings?**
- O. Have two disconnects been provided at duplex pumps?**
- P. Are there automatic fire suppression systems for fume hoods and kitchen hoods?**
- Q. Are there alarms on sump pumps, condensate pumps, sewage pumps, hot water generators, and similar items?**

**R. Are there chiller oil heaters and control circuits (winterize air-cooled chillers)?**

**S. Are there diesel generator fuel oil pumps on emergency power? Who provides the engine exhaust, fuel-oil piping, day tank, muffler, cooling air, fuel storage tank, etc.?**

**T. Steam or water flow on the BTU meter recorders?**

**U. Have shower controls been coordinated?**

**V. Are there automatic fire suppression systems for the computer rooms? Are AHUs interlocked with the computer room shutdown system?**

**W. Are there smoke or thermal detectors for AHUs and RA fans? Who furnishes, installs, and/or provides them?**

**X. Has heat tracing for piping systems been coordinated?**

**Y. Are there electric fuel tank heating systems?**

**Z. Is there auxiliary equipment on the water chillers?**

**AA. Has the motor list been coordinated with equipment schedules?**

**BB. Has the motor list been coordinated with control diagrams?**

**CC. Have electric humidifiers been coordinated?**

**DD. Have hot water generator or boiler circulating pumps been coordinated?**

**EE. Has relocated equipment been coordinated?**

**FF. Have allowances been made for lighting fixture access? Have the heights of lighting fixtures been coordinated, especially high hat fixtures?**

**GG. No ductwork, piping, or other mechanical equipment should be in electrical rooms or closets.**

**HH. Are motor control centers (MCCs) shown and specified? Are starters shown and specified?**

**II. Is there adequate space for MCCs?**

**JJ. Is there enough space for electric water level detectors?**

**KK. Are electric motor-operated dampers wired?**

**LL. Are there air handling light fixtures, supply, return, and heat transfer?**

**MM. Has the extent of return air ceilings been coordinated with the Electrical Engineer?**

**NN. Is the equipment on emergency power clearly defined and coordinated? Include the control air compressor and dryer.**

**OO. Are explosion proof motors, starters, disconnect switches, etc., required?**

Citation

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 51: Designer's Checklist, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering

**EXPORT**



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## Part 52: Professional Societies and Trade Organizations

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 52. Part 52: Professional Societies and Trade Organizations

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 52.01. Professional Societies and Trade Organizations

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AACC	American Automatic Control Council
AAHC	American Association of Health Care Consultants
ABMA	American Boiler Manufacturers' Association
ACCA	Air Conditioning Contractors of America
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental and Industrial Hygienists
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACS	American Ceramic Society
ACS	American Chemical Society
ACSM	American Congress on Surveying and Mapping
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act



ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ADAAG	ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AEE	Association of Energy Engineers
AEI	Architectural Engineering Institute
AFBMA	American Fan and Bearing Manufacturers' Association
AFS	American Foundrymen's Society
AGA	American Gas Association
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association
AHA	American Hospital Association
AHCA	American Health Care Association
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AIA	American Insurance Association
AICE	American Institute of Consulting Engineers
AIChE	American Institute of Chemical Engineers
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Association
AIIE	American Institute of Industrial Engineers, Inc.
AIPE	American Institute of Plant Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISE	Association of Iron and Steel Engineers

AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APCA	Air Pollution Control Association
APFA	American Pipe and Fittings Association
APHA	American Public Health Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
APWA	American Public Works Association
ASA	Acoustical Society of America
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCET	American Society of Certified Engineering Technicians
ASEE	American Society for Engineering Education
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASLE	American Society of Lubricating Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers International
ASNT	American Society for Nondestructive Testing
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASQC	American Society of Quality Control, Inc.
ASSE	American Society of Safety Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary

	Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
ATBCB	Architectural and Transportation Barrier Compliance Board
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association, Inc.
BCMC	Board for the Coordination of Model Codes (a Board of CABO)
BDC	Building Design and Construction
BEPS	Building Energy Performance Standards
BICSI	Building Industries Consulting Services International
BOCA	Building Officials and Code Administrators
BOMA	Building Owners' and Managers' Association
BRI	Building Research Institute
BSI	British Standards Institute
CABO	Council of American Building Officials
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute
CANENA	North American Electro/Technical Standards Harmonization Council
CEC	Consulting Engineers Council of the United States
CEN	European Standards Organization
CENELEC	European Committee for Electro/Technical Standardization
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc.

CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
CTI	Cooling Tower Institute
DER	Department of Environmental Resources
DOE	Department of Energy
DOH	Department of Health
ECPD	Engineers' Council for Professional Development
EF	Engineering Foundation
EJC	Engineers' Joint Council
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers' Association
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories
FM	Factory Mutual System
FPS	Fluid Power Society
HAP	Hospital & Healthsystem Association of Pennsylvania
HEI	Heat Exchange Institute
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HTFMI	Heat Transfer and Fluid Mechanics Institute
HYDI	Hydronics Institute
IAHHS	International Association for Healthcare Security and Safety
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
IBR	Institute of Boiler and Radiator

	Manufacturers
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
ICC	International Code Council (BOCA, CABO, ICBO, and SBCCI combined)
ICET	Institute for the Certification of Engineering Technicians
IEC	International Electro/Technical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IFCI	International Fire Code Institute
IFI	Industrial Fasteners Institute
IFMA	International Facility Managers' Association
IHCA	Integrated Health Care Association
IIAR	International Institute of Ammonia Refrigeration
IRI	HSB Industrial Risk Insurers
IRI	Industrial Research Institute, Inc.
ISA	Instrument Society of America
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
JCAHO	Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America
MSS	Manufacturers' Standardization

	Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
NACE	National Association of Corrosion Engineers
NAE	National Academy of Engineering
NAHC	National Association of Health Consultants
NAHSE	National Association of Health Services Executives
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NAPE	National Association of Power Engineers, Inc.
NAPHCC	National Association of Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors
NAS	National Academy of Sciences
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NCEE	National Council of Engineering Examiners
NCPWB	National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau
NCSBCS	National Conference of States on Building Codes and Standards
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
NEMI	National Energy Management Institute
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council

NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NFSA	National Fire Sprinkler Association
NIAOP	National Association of Industrial and Office Properties
NICE	National Institute of Ceramic Engineers
NICET	National Institute of Certified Engineering Technicians
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NRC	National Research Council
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors' Association
NRCC	National Research Council of Canada
NSAE	National Society of Architectural Engineers
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation International
NSPE	National Society of Professional Engineers
NUSIG	National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
PFI	Pipe Fabrication Institute
RESA	Scientific Research Society of America
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SAME	Society of American Military Engineers
SAVE	Society of American Valve Engineers

SAVE	Society of American Value Engineers
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International
SES	Solar Energy Society
SFPE	Society of Fire Protection Engineers
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SPE	Society of Plastics Engineers, Inc.
SSPC	Structural Steel Painting Council
SSPMA	Sump and Sewage Pump Manufacturers' Association
SWE	Society of Women Engineers
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
TIMA	Thermal Insulation Manufacturers' Association
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
WPCF	Water Pollution Control Federation

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 52: Professional Societies and Trade Organizations, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).



This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## Part 53: References and Design Manuals

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 53. Part 53: References and Design Manuals

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 53.01. References and Design Manuals

- A. **The references listed in the paragraphs to follow form the basis for most of the information contained in this manual. In addition, these references are excellent HVAC design manuals and will provide expanded explanations of the information contained within this text. These references are recommended for all HVAC engineers' libraries.**
- B. **American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Handbooks**

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2015 HVAC Applications Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2015.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2014 Refrigeration Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2014.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2013 Fundamentals Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2013.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2012 HVAC Systems and Equipment Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2012.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2011 HVAC Applications Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2011.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2010 Refrigeration Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2010.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2009 Fundamentals Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2009.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2008 HVAC Systems and Equipment Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2008.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2007 HVAC Applications Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2007.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2006 Refrigeration Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2006.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2005 Fundamentals Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2005.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2004 HVAC Systems and Equipment Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2004.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2003 HVAC Applications Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2003.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2002 Refrigeration Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2002.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2001 Fundamentals Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2001.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 2000 HVAC Systems and Equipment Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2000.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1999 HVAC Applications Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1999.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1998 Refrigeration Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1998.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1997 Fundamentals Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1997.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1996 HVAC Systems and Equipment Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1996.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1995 HVAC Applications Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1995.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1994 Refrigeration Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1994.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1993 Fundamentals Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1993.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1992 HVAC Systems and Equipment Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1992.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1991 HVAC Applications Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1991.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1990 Refrigeration Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1990.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1989 Fundamentals Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1989.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1988 Equipment Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1988.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1987 HVAC Systems and Applications Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1987.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1986 Refrigeration Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1986.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1985 Fundamentals Volume, Inch-Pound Edition*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1985.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1984 Systems Volume*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1984.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1983 Equipment Volume*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1983.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1982 Applications Volume*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1982.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1981 Fundamentals Volume*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1981.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Handbook, 1980 Systems Volume*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1980.

## C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Standards, and Manuals

### 1. Standards:

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 15-2013, Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2013.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 34-2013, Design and Safety Classification of Refrigerants*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2013.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 52.1-2007, Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2007.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2012, Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2012.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 55-2013, Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2013.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2013.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 62.2-2013, Ventilation and Acceptable Indoor Air Quality in Low-Rise Residential Buildings*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2013.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2013.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 90.2-2007, Energy Efficient Design of Low-Rise Residential Buildings*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2007.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 100-2006, Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2006.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 110-1995, Method of Testing Performance of Laboratory Fume Hoods*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1995.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 111-2008, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2008.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 135-2012, BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation Control Networks*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2012.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 135.1-2013, Method of Test for Conformance to BACnet*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2013.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 154-2011, Ventilation for Commercial Cooking Operations*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2011.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Standard 170-2013, Ventilation of Health Care Facilities*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2013.

## 2. Guidelines:

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Guideline 1.1-2007, HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2007.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Guideline 1.5-2012, Commissioning Process for Smoke Control Systems*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2012.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Guideline 4-2008, Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2008.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Guideline 12-2000, Minimizing the Risk of Legionellosis Associated with Building Water Systems*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2000.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE Guideline 13-2014, Specifying Direct Digital Control Systems*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2014.

## 3. Manuals:

ASHRAE. *Design of Smoke Control Systems for Buildings*. 1st Ed., Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1983.

ASHRAE. *Pocket Handbook for Air Conditioning, Heating, Ventilation, Refrigeration*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1987.

McIntosh, Ian B.D., Dorgan, Chad B., and Dorgan, Charles E. *ASHRAE Laboratory Design Guide*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2001.

ASHRAE. *ASHRAE HVAC Design Manual for Hospitals and Clinics*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2003.

Klote, John H. and Milke, James A. *Principles of Smoke Management*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2002.

Grumman, David L., Editor. *ASHRAE Green Guide*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2003.

Ross, Donald E. *HVAC Design Guide for Tall Commercial Buildings*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 2004.

#### **D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)**

ANSI/ASME. *ANSI/ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems, 2007*. New York, NY: ANSI/ASME, 2007.

ANSI/ASME. *ANSI/ASME B31.1 Power Piping, 2014*. New York, NY: ANSI/ASME, 2014.

ANSI/ASME. *ANSI/ASME B31.3 Process Piping, 2014*. New York, NY: ANSI/ASME, 2014.

ANSI/ASME. *ANSI/ASME B31.5 Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components, 2013*. New York, NY: ANSI/ASME, 2013.

ANSI/ASME. *ANSI/ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping, 2014*. New York, NY: ANSI/ASME, 2014.

ANSI/ASME. *ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 2015*. New York, NY: ANSI/ASME, 2015.

#### **E. Bell and Gossett Manuals**

ITT Corporation. *Pump and System Curve Data for Centrifugal Pump Selection and Application*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1967.

ITT Corporation. *Pump Data Book*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1970.

ITT Corporation. *Parallel and Series Pump Application*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1965.

ITT Corporation. *Principles of Centrifugal Pump Construction and Maintenance*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1965.

ITT Corporation. *Cooling Tower Pumping and Piping*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1968.

ITT Corporation. *Variable Speed/Variable Volume Pumping Fundamentals*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1985.

ITT Corporation. *Heat Exchangers, Application and Installation*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1965.

ITT Corporation. *Primary Secondary Pumping Application Manual*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1968.

ITT Corporation. *One Pipe Primary Systems, Flow Rate and Water Temperature Determination*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1966.

ITT Corporation. *Primary Secondary Pumping Adaptations to Existing Systems*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1966.

ITT Corporation. *Dual Temperature Change Over Single Zone*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1967.

ITT Corporation. *Single Coil Instantaneous Room by Room Heating-Cooling Systems*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1965.

ITT Corporation. *Equipment Room Piping Practice*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1965.

ITT Corporation. *Pressurized Expansion Tank Sizing/Installation Instructions for Hydronic Heating/Cooling Systems*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1988.



ITT Corporation. *Snow Melting System Design and Problems*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1966.

ITT Corporation. *Hydronic Systems Anti-Freeze Design*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1965.

ITT Corporation. *Air Control for Hydronic Systems*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1966.

ITT Corporation. *Basic System Control and Valve Sizing Procedures*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1970.

ITT Corporation. *Hydronic Systems: Analysis and Evaluation*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1969.

ITT Corporation. *Circuit Setter Valve Balance Procedure Manual*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1971.

ITT Corporation. *Domestic Water Service*. Morton Grove, IL: ITT Corporation, Training and Education Department, Fluid Handling Division, 1970.

## **F. Carrier Manuals**

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 1—Load Estimating*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1972.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 2—Air Distribution*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1974.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 3—Piping Design*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1973.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 4—Refrigerants, Brines, Oils*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1969.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 5—Water Conditioning*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1972.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 6—Air Handling Equipment*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1968.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 7—Refrigeration Equipment*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1969.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 8—Auxiliary Equipment*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1966.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 9—Systems and Applications*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1971.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 10—Air-Air Systems*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1975.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 11—Air-Water Systems*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1966.

Carrier Corporation. *Carrier System Design Manuals, Part 12—Water and DX Systems*. Syracuse, NY: Carrier Corporation, 1975.

#### **G. Cleaver Brooks Manuals**

Cleaver Brooks. *The Boiler Book: A Complete Guide to Advanced Boiler Technology for the Specifying Engineer*. 1st Ed., Milwaukee, WI: Cleaver Brooks, 1993.

Cleaver Brooks. *Hot Water Systems, Components, Controls, and Layouts*. Milwaukee, WI: Cleaver Brooks, 1972.

Cleaver Brooks. *Application ... and Misapplication of Hot Water Boilers*. Milwaukee, WI: Cleaver Brooks, 1976.

#### **H. Johnson Controls Manuals**

Johnson Controls. *Fundamentals of Pneumatic Control*. Milwaukee, WI: Johnson Controls.

Johnson Controls. *Johnson Field Training Handbook, Fundamentals of Electronic Control Equipment*. Milwaukee, WI: Johnson Controls.

Johnson Controls. *Johnson Field Training Handbook, Fundamentals of Systems*. Milwaukee, WI: Johnson Controls.

#### **I. Honeywell Manual**

Honeywell. Engineering Manual of Automatic Control for Commercial Buildings, Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning. Inch-Pound Edition, Minneapolis, MN: Honeywell, 1991.

#### **J. Industrial Ventilation Manual**

American Conference of Governmental and Industrial Hygienists. *Industrial Ventilation, A Manual of Recommended Practice*. 28th Ed., Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental and Industrial Hygienists, 2013.

#### **K. SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc.) Manuals**

SMACNA. *Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards*. 7th Ed., Vienna, VA: SMACNA, 2003.

SMACNA. *Fire, Smoke, and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC*. 5th Ed., Vienna, VA: SMACNA, 2002.

SMACNA. *HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual*. 2nd Ed., Vienna, VA: SMACNA, 2012.

SMACNA. *HVAC Duct Construction Standards—Metal and Flexible*. 3rd Ed., Vienna, VA: SMACNA, 2005.

SMACNA. *HVAC Systems Duct Design*. 4th Ed., Vienna, VA: SMACNA, 2006.

SMACNA. *HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing*. 3rd Ed., Vienna, VA: SMACNA, 2002.

SMACNA. *Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards*. 2nd Ed., Vienna, VA: SMACNA, 2004.

SMACNA. *Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards*. 2nd Ed., Vienna, VA: SMACNA, 1999.

SMACNA. *Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems*. 3rd Ed., Vienna, VA: SMACNA, 2008.

SMACNA. *Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual*. 2nd Ed., Vienna, VA: SMACNA, 1995.

#### **L. Trane Manuals**

The Trane Company. *Trane Air-Conditioning Manual*. LaCross, WI: The Trane Company, 1988.

The Trane Company. *Psychrometry*. LaCross, WI: The Trane Company, 1988.

#### **M. United McGill Corporation**

United McGill Corporation. *Engineering Design Reference Manual for Supply Air Handling Systems*. Westerville, OH: United McGill Corporation, 1989.

United McGill Corporation. *Underground Duct Installation (No. 95)*. Westerville, OH: United McGill Corporation, 1992.

United McGill Corporation. *Flat Oval vs. Rectangular Duct (No. 150)*. Westerville, OH: United McGill Corporation, 1989.

United McGill Corporation. *Flat Oval Duct—The Alternative to Rectangular (No. 151)*. Westerville, OH: United McGill Corporation, 1989.

United McGill Corporation. *Underground Duct Design (No. 155)*. Westerville, OH: United McGill Corporation, 1992.

#### **N. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry**

Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry. *Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions (Standard SP-25-1988)*. Vienna, VA: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry, 1988.

Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry. *Pipe Hangers and Supports—Materials, Design, and Manufacturers (Standard SP-58-1988)*. Vienna, VA: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry, 1988.

Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry. *Pipe Hangers and Supports—Selection and Application (Standard SP-69-1983)*. Vienna, VA: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry, 1983.

Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry. *Pipe Hangers and Supports—Fabrication and Installation Practices (Standard SP-89-1985)*. Vienna, VA: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve

and Fitting Industry, 1985.

Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry. *Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports (Standard SP-90-1986)*. Vienna, VA: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry, 1986.

Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry. *Guidelines for Manual Operation of Valves (Standard SP-91-1984)*. Vienna, VA: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry, 1984.

Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry. *MSS Valve User Guide (Standard SP-92-1987)*. Vienna, VA: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry, 1987.

Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry. *Guidelines on Terminology for Valves and Fittings (Standard SP-96-1986)*. Vienna, VA: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry, 1986.

## O. Miscellaneous

Angel, W. Larsen. *HVAC Design Sourcebook*. New York, NY: The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., 2012.

Armstrong. *Steam Conservation Guidelines for Condensate Drainage*. Three Rivers, MI: Armstrong Machine Works, 1976.

Avallone, Eugene A. and Baumeister, III Theodore. *Mark's Standard Handbook for Mechanical Engineers*. 9th Ed., New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1986.

Bolz, D. and Tuve, George L. *CRC Handbook of Tables for Applied Engineering Science*. 2nd. Ed., Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc., 1980.

Clough, Richard H. *Construction Contracting*. 4th Ed., New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1981.

Dryomatic, Div. Airflow, Co. *Dehumidification Engineering Manual*. Frederick, MD: Dryomatic, Div. Airflow, Co., 1965.

Haines, Roger W. *Control Systems for Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning*. 4th Ed., New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, 1987.

Hansen, Erwin G. *Hydronic System Design and Operation, A Guide to Heating and Cooling with Water*. New York, NY: The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., College Customs Series, 1996.

Harris, Norman C. *Modern Air Conditioning Practice*. 3rd Ed., New York, NY: Glencoe Div. of Macmillan/McGraw-Hill, 1992.

Hauf, Harold D. *Architectural Graphic Standards*. 6th Ed., New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1970.

Heald, C. C. *Cameron Hydraulic Data*. 17th Ed., Woodcliff Lake, NJ: Ingersoll Rand, 1988.

Leslie Control, Inc. *Steam Pressure Control Systems*. Tampa, FL: Leslie Controls, Inc.

The Marley Cooling Tower Co. *Cooling Tower Fundamentals*. 2nd Ed., Kansas City, MO: The Marley Cooling Tower Co., 1985.

McGuinness, William J. *Mechanical and Electrical Equipment for Buildings*. 6th Ed., New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1980.

Nayyar, Mohinder L. *Piping Handbook*. 6th Ed., New York, NY: McGraw Hill, Inc. 1992.

The Singer Company. *Designing the Installation of the Electro-Hydronic Energy Conservation System*. Auburn, NY: The Singer Company, Climate Control Div., 1978.

Spence Engineering Co. *Steam Pressure Reducing Station Noise Treatment*. Walden, NY: Spence Engineering Co.

Spirax/Sarco. *Design of Fluid Systems, Steam Utilization*. Allentown, PA: Spirax/Sarco, 1991.

Spirax/Sarco. *Design of Fluid Systems, Hook-ups*. Allentown, PA: Spirax/Sarco, 1992.

Strock, Clifford. *Handbook of Air Conditioning, Heating, and Ventilating*. 1st Ed., New York, NY: The Industrial Press, 1959.

Systecon, Inc. *Distributed Pumping (Pressure Gradient Control) for Chilled Water and Hot Water Systems*. Cincinnati, OH: Systecon, Inc., 1992.

## **53.02. Building Codes**

### **A. 2015 International Code Council Series of Codes (ICC)**

1. ICC. *2015 International Building Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
2. ICC. *2015 International Mechanical Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
3. ICC. *2015 International Energy Conservation Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
4. ICC. *2015 International Plumbing Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
5. ICC. *2015 International Fire Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
6. ICC. *2015 International Fuel Gas Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
7. ICC. *2015 International Residential Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
8. ICC. *2015 International Existing Building Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
9. ICC. *2015 International Performance Code for Buildings and Facilities*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
10. ICC. *2015 International Private Sewage Disposal Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
11. ICC. *2015 International Property Maintenance Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
12. ICC. *2015 International Zoning Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.
13. ICC. *2015 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*. 2015 Ed., Country Club Hills, IL: ICC, 2015.

### **B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)**

NFPA. *NFPA 1 Fire Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 10 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems Handbook*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 14 Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 16 Standard for the Deluge Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 17 Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 17A Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 20 Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 24 Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 30 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 31 Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2011.

NFPA. *NFPA 45 Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 52 Vehicular Gaseous Fuel Systems Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code Handbook*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.



NFPA. *NFPA 55 Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 58 Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2014.

NFPA. *NFPA 70 National Electrical Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2014.

NFPA. *NFPA 70 National Electrical Code Handbook*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2014.

NFPA. *NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 75 Standard for the Protection of Information Technology Equipment*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 76 Standard for the Protection of Telecommunications Facilities*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2012.

NFPA. *NFPA 88A Standard for Parking Structures*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 91 Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Particulate Solids*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 92A Standard for Smoke Control Systems*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 92B Standard for Smoke Management Systems in Malls, Atria, and Large Spaces*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2009.

NFPA. *NFPA 96 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2014.

NFPA. *NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 101 Life Safety Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 110 Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 204 Standard for Smoke and Heat Venting*. Quincy, MA: NFPA,

2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 211 Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 214 Standard on Water-Cooling Towers*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2011.

NFPA. *NFPA 318 Standard for the Protection of Semiconductor Fabrication Facilities*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 418 Standard for Heliports*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2011.

NFPA. *NFPA 750 Water Mist Fire Protection Systems*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 900 Building Energy Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 909 Code for the Protection of Cultural Resource Properties—Museums, Libraries, and Places of Worship*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2013.

NFPA. *NFPA 914 Code for Fire Protection of Historic Structures*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

NFPA. *NFPA 5000 Building Construction and Safety Code*. Quincy, MA: NFPA, 2015.

### **C. Miscellaneous**

The Facility Guidelines Institute. *Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities*. Washington, D.C.: American Hospital Association, 2014.

The Facility Guidelines Institute. *Guidelines for Design and Construction of Residential Health, Care, and Support Facilities*. Chicago, IL: American Society for Healthcare Engineering, 2014.

The American Institute of Architects Center for Advanced Technology Facilities Design. *Guidelines and Planning and Design of Biomedical Research Laboratory Facilities*. Washington, D.C: The American Institute of Architects' Press, 1999.

American Industrial Hygiene Association and The American National Standards Institute. *American National Standard—Laboratory Ventilation*. Fairfax, VA: American Industrial Hygiene Association, 2003.

Air Conditioning Contractors' Association. *Manual J Residential Load Calculations*. Version 2.10, Arlington, VA: Air Conditioning Contractors' Association, 2011.

Mower, Joe. *Updating Your Old Steam Heating System Using Modern Components*. Shippensburg, PA: Burd Street Press, 2003.

Associated Air Balance Council. *AABC Commissioning Guideline for Building Owners, Design Professionals, and Commissioning Service Providers*. Washington, D.C.: Associated Air Balance Council, 2002.

The Pennsylvania Housing Research/Resource Center (PHRC). *Pennsylvania's Alternative Residential Energy Provisions*. University Park, PA: PHRC, 2003.

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 53: References and Design Manuals, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.  
Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>



## Part 54: Equipment Schedules

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 54. Part 54: Equipment Schedules

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### 54.01. General

A. **The equipment requirements listed in this section are general in nature and should be edited to suit the project. The items listed for a particular piece of equipment are generally not all required. For example, a variable volume terminal unit will have either a hot water coil or a steam coil, but not both. Also some Clients and Authorities Having Jurisdiction may not permit some of this information to be included on the drawings (i.e., Manufacturer's Name and Model No.).**

#### B. Abbreviations

1. CFM	= Air Flow Rate (Cubic Feet per Minute)
2. GPM	= Water Flow Rate (Gallons per Minute)
3. MBH	= 1,000 Btu/h
4. hp	= Horsepower
5. DB	= Dry Bulb Temperature (°F)
6. WB	= Wet Bulb Temperature (°F)
7. RH	= Relative Humidity (%)
8. EAT	= Entering Air Temperature (°F)
9. LAT	= Leaving Air Temperature (°F)

10. EWT	= Entering Water Temperature (°F)
11. LWT	= Leaving Water Temperature (°F)
12. SP	= Static Pressure (in. W.G.)
13. ESP	= External Static Pressure (in. W.G.)
14. TSP	= Total Static Pressure (in. W.G.)
15. FLA	= Full Load Amps
16. LRA	= Locked Rotor Amps
17. MCA	= Minimum Circuit Amps
18. MOCP	= Maximum Overcurrent Protection
19. FPM	= Feet per Minute
20. RPM	= Revolutions per Minute
21. APD	= Air Pressure Drop (in. W.G.)
22. WPD	= Water Pressure Drop (ft. H <sub>2</sub> O)
23. PRV	= Pressure Reducing Valve (psig)
24. RV	= Relief Valve (psig)
25. psig	= Pounds per Square Inch
26. SA	= Supply Air CFM
27. RA	= Return Air CFM
28. OA	= Outside Air CFM
29. EXH	= Exhaust Air CFM
30. RFA	= Relief Air CFM
31. CC	= Cooling Coil
32. HC	= Heating Coil
33. PHC	= Preheat Coil
34. RHC	= Reheat Coil
35. ΔT	= Delta T, Temperature Difference, °F
36. CHWS	= Chilled Water Supply Temperature °F

	Temperature, °F
37. CHWR	= Chilled Water Return Temperature, °F
38. CWS	= Condenser Water Supply Temperature, °F
39. CWR	= Condenser Water Return Temperature, °F
40. HWS	= Heating Water Supply Temperature, °F
41. HWR	= Heating Water Return Temperature, °F
42. LPS	= Low Pressure Steam, psig
43. MPS	= Medium Pressure Steam, psig
44. HPS	= High Pressure Steam, psig

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.02. Air Balance Schedule

Room Number

Room Name

Room Area

Source

Number of Occupants

Code Requirements:

OA CFM

SA CFM

Supply CFM

Return CFM

Relief CFM

Exhaust CFM

Outdoor CFM

Transfer Air:

CFM

To Room

From Room

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

### **54.03. Air Compressors**

Designation

Location

Service

Type (Reciprocating, Rotary Screw, Duplex, Simplex)

CFM

Pressure psig

Receiver Size:

Gallons

Diameter

Length

Motor:

hp

RPM

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturer's Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.04. Air-Cooled Condensers

Designation

Location

Service

Type

Tons or MBH

Refrigerant Type

Saturated Condenser Temperature

Condenser EAT °F DB/°F WB

Minimum OA Temperature

Fans:

Number

hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.05. Air-Cooled Condensing Units

Designation

Location

Service



Type

Tons or MBH

Refrigerant Type

Saturated Condenser Temperature

Condenser EAT °F DB/°F WB

Minimum OA Temperature

Compressor:

Number

kW or hp

FLA

LRA

MCA

MOCP

Volts-phase-hertz

Fans:

Number

hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## 54.06. Air Conditioning Units

Designation

Location

Service

Min. OA CFM

Fan:

CFM

ESP

TSP

Number of Wheels

Wheel Diameter In.

Motor hp

Filters:

Type

Efficiency

Cooling Coil:

Refrigerant Type

Sensible MBH

Total MBH

EAT °F DB/°F WB

LAT °F DB/°F WB

Compressor:

Number

FLA

LRA

kW or hp

Condenser:

EAT

Number of Fans

Motor hp

Exhaust Fan Motor hp

Electric Heat:

kW

No. of Control Steps

EAT

LAT

Gas Heater:

Output MBH

Input MBH

EAT

LAT

Hot Water Coil:

MBH

EAT

LAT

EWT

LWT

GPM

WPD

Steam Coil:

MBH

EAT

LAT

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Electric:

MCA

MOCP

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **54.07. Air Filters (Pre-Filters, Filters, Final-Filters)**

Designation

Location

Equipment Served

Service (Pre-Filters, Filters, Final-Filters)

Number

Type

Width

Height

Depth

Efficiency %

Initial APD

Final APD

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.08. Air Handling Units—Custom, Factory Assembled, Factory Packaged, or Field Fabricated**

Designation

Location

Service

Min. OA CFM

Fan:

CFM

Type (AF, BI, FC, DWDI, SWSI)

Class (I, II, III, IV)

Number of Wheels

Wheel Diameter

ESP

TSP

Motor hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Starter Type (Combination Starter/Disc. Switch, VFD, etc.)

Filters (see Air Filters)

Coils (see Coils—DX, Electric, Steam, Water)

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.09. Air Handling Units—Packaged, Central Station

Designation

Location

Service

Min. OA CFM

Fan:

CFM

Type (AF, BI, FC, DWDI, SWSI)

No. of Wheels

Wheel Diameter In.

ESP

TSP

Motor hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Starter Type (Combination Starter/Disc. Switch, VFD, etc.)

Filters (see Air Filters)

Coils (see Coils—DX, Electric, Steam, Water)

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.10. Boilers, Hot Water

Designation

Location

Service

Output MBH

Water:

GPM

EWT

LWT

WPD

Heater:

Gas Input MBH

Oil Input GPH

Electric:

kW

No. of Control Steps

Volts-phase-hertz

RV Setting

Accessories:

hp

kW

MCA

MOCP

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

## 54.11. Boilers, Steam

Designation

Location

Service

Output # Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Feedwater Temperature

Heating Surface sq.ft.

Steam Drum Diameter

Lower Drum Diameter

Gas Input MBH

Oil Input GPH

Electric:

kW

No. of Control Steps

Volts-phase-hertz

RV Setting

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

## 54.12. Cabinet Unit Heaters

Designation

Location



Type (Recessed, Semi-recessed, Exposed, Concealed, Ceiling, Floor, Up Discharge, Down Discharge, Hot Water, Steam, Electric, etc.)

Fan:

CFM

RPM

Motor hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Hot Water Coil:

Capacity MBH

EAT

GPM

EWT

WPD

Steam Coil:

Capacity MBH

EAT

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Electric Coil:

kW

No. of Control Steps

Volts-phase-hertz

Runouts:

Supply

Return

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 54.13. Chemical Feed Systems

Designation

Location

Service

Pump:

Type (Positive Displacement)

GPH

psi

hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Tank Gallons

Agitator:

hp

RPM

Volts-phase-hertz

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 54.14. Chillers, Absorption

Designation

Location

Service

Type

Refrigerant Type

Capacity:

Tons Cooling

MBH Heating

Evaporator:

EWT

LWT

GPM

WPD

Condenser:

EWT

LWT

GPM

WPD

Absorber:

Steam Pressure psig

# Steam/h

Gas Pressure in. W.G.

Gas Input MBH

Oil Input GPH

Heating Water GPM

EWT

LWT

WPD

Heating:

EWT

LWT

GPM

WPD

Electrical:

hp

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## 54.15. Chillers, Air Cooled

Designation

Location

Service

Type

Refrigerant Type

Capacity Tons

Evaporator:

EWT

LWT

GPM

WPD

Condenser Temperature

Condenser:

EAT

Fans:

Number

hp

Compressor:

Compressor

kW

FLA

LRA

MCA

MOCP

Volts-phase-hertz

Starter Type (Wye-Delta, Solid State, Reduced Voltage, Auto Transformer, VFD, etc.)

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.16. Chillers, Water Cooled

Designation

Location

Service

Type

Refrigerant Type

Capacity Tons

Evaporator:

EWT

LWT

GPM

WPD

Condenser:

EWT

LWT

GPM

WPD

Heating (Heat Recovery Type):

EWT

LWT

GPM

WPD

Compressor:

Number

kW

FLA

LRA

MCA

MOCP

Volts-phase-hertz

Starter Type (Wye-Delta, Solid State, Reduced Voltage, Auto Transformer, VFD, etc.)

Evaporator Temperature

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 54.17. Coils, Direct Expansion (DX)

Designation

Location

Equipment Served

Service (CC, Heat Recovery)

Refrigerant Type

MBH

CFM

EAT °F DB/°F WB

LAT °F DB/°F WB

Maximum Face Velocity FPM

APD

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### 54.18. Coils, Electric

Designation

Location

Equipment Served

Service (PHC, HC, RHC)

MBH

CFM

EAT

LAT

Maximum Face Velocity FPM

APD

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

Number of Control Steps

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.19. Coils, Steam**

Designation

Location

Equipment Served

Service (HC, PHC, RHC)

MBH

CFM

EAT

LAT

Maximum Face Velocity FPM



APD

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Runout Sizes:

Supply

Return

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.20. Coils, Water

Designation

Location

Equipment Served

Service (PHC, CC, HC, RHC)

MBH

CFM

Cooling:

EAT °F DB/°F WB

LAT °F DB/°F WB

Max. Face Velocity FPM

GPM

EWT

LWT

APD

WPD

Heating:

EAT

LAT

Max. Face Velocity FPM

GPM

EWT

LWT

APD

WPD

Runout Size:

Supply

Return

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.21. Condensate Pump and Receiver Sets

Designation

Location

Service

Type (Simplex, Duplex)

GPM

Head ft. H<sub>2</sub>O

Motor hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Tank Capacity Gallons

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.22. Convectors

Designation

Location

Type (Recessed, Semi-recessed, Exposed, Concealed, Ceiling, Floor, etc.)

Capacity MBH

EAT

GPM

EWT

WPD

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

kW

No. of Control Steps

Volts-phase-hertz

Runout Size:

Supply

Return

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.23. Cooling Towers

Designation

Location

Service

Type (Induced Draft, Forced Draft, etc.)

GPM

EWT

LWT

Ambient Air °F WB

Fans:

Number of Fans

CFM

No. of Motors

hp

ESP

Volts-phase-hertz

Starter Type (Combination Starter/Disc. Switch, VFD, etc.)

Nozzle PD

Height Difference (Static Lift)

Basin Heaters:

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

## 54.24. Deaerators

Designation

Location

Service

Type

Number of Stages

Outlet Capacity lbs./h

Storage Capacity:

Pounds

Minutes

Steam:

lbs./h

psig

Size (Length × Diameter)

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

## 54.25. Design Conditions—Airside

Summer:

Outside: °F DB/°F WB

Inside: °F DB/%RH

Winter:

Outside: °F DB/°F WB

Inside: °F DB/%RH

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.26. Design Conditions—Waterside

Chilled Water System:

CHWS

CHWR

$\Delta T$

Condenser Water System:

CWS

CWR

$\Delta T$

Heating Water System:

HWS

HWR

$\Delta T$

Steam System:

LPS

MPS

HPS

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.27. Electric Baseboard Radiation

Designation

Type (see Specification for Type Designation)

Style (Wall Mounted, Floor Mounted, Flat Top, Sloped Top, Extruded Aluminum Grille, etc.)

Number of Elements

Electric:

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.28. Electric Radiant Heaters**

Designation

Type (see Specification for Type Designation)

Style

Number of Elements

Length of Unit

Electric:

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.29. Evaporative Condensers**

Designation

Location

Service

Type

Tons or MBH

Refrigerant Type

Saturated Condenser Temperature

Condenser EAT °F DB/°F WB

Minimum OA Temperature

Fans:

Number

ESP

hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Pump:

Number

hp

Head ft H<sub>2</sub>O

Volts-phase-hertz

Basin Heaters:

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## 54.30. Expansion Tanks

Designation



Location

Service (Hot Water, Chilled Water, Condenser Water, etc.)

Type (Closed, Open, Diaphragm)

Capacity Gallons

Size Diameter × Length

PRV Setting psig

RV Setting psig

Connection Size:

Fill

System

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **54.31. Fans (Supply, Return, Exhaust, Relief)**

Designation

Location

Service (SA, RA, EA)

CFM

RPM

Drive (Belt, Direct)

Type (BI, AF, FC, Roof, Propeller, etc.)

Class (I, II, III, IV)

Wheel Diameter Inches

SP

Motor hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Starter Type (Combination Starter/Disc. Switch, VFD, etc.)

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.32. Fan Coil Units

Designation

Nominal CFM

Type (2-Pipe, 4-Pipe, 2-Pipe with Electric Heat)

Style (Recessed, Semi-recessed, Exposed, Concealed, Cabinet, Vertical Hi-Rise, Ceiling, Floor, etc.)

Fan:

CFM

Motor hp

ESP

Volts-phase-hertz

Cooling:

Sensible MBH

Total MBH

GPM

EWT

LWT

EAT °F DB/°F WB

WPD

Runout Size:

Supply

Return

Drain Size

Heating:

MBH

GPM

WPD

EWT

LWT

EAT °F DB/°F WB

Runout Size:

Supply

Return

kW

No. of Control Steps

Volts-phase-hertz

Number of Control Steps

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## 54.33. Finned Tube Radiation

Designation

Type (see Specification for Type Designation)

Style (Wall Mounted, Floor Mounted, Flat Top, Sloped Top, Extruded Aluminum Grille, etc.)

Number of Elements

Element Size:

Fins

Tube

Water:

Capacity MBH

EWT

LWT

EAT

GPM

WPD

Steam:

Capacity MBH

EAT

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.34. Flash Tanks

Designation

Location

Service

Type

Discharge Steam Pressure psig

Tanks Size (Diameter × Height)

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

### **54.35. Fluid Coolers/Closed Circuit Evaporative Coolers**

Designation

Location

Service

Type

Fluid Type

GPM

EWT

LWT

Ambient Air °F WB

Fans:

CFM

Number of Motors

hp

ESP

Volts-phase-hertz

Starter Type (Combination Starter/Disc. Switch, VFD, etc.)

Pumps:

Number

hp

Head ft H<sub>2</sub>O

Volts-phase-hertz

Starter Type (Combination Starter/Disc. Switch, VFD, etc.)

Basin Heaters:

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.36. Fuel Oil Tanks

Designation

Location

Fuel Type

Tank Type (Double Wall, Steel, Fiberglass, Below Ground, Above Ground)

Capacity Gallons

Size:

Length

Diameter

Approximate Weight

Connection Sizes:

Supply

Return

Fill

Vent

Gauge

Heating Supply and Return

Sounding Drop (Tank, Storage)

Pad Size (L × W × Th)

Manhole Size

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## 54.37. Gas Pressure Regulators

Designation

Location

Capacity cu.ft./h

Inlet:

psig

Pipe Size

Outlet:

psig

Pipe Size

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

### 54.38. Gravity Ventilators

Designation

Location

Service

Type (Dome, Louvered, Filters, No Filters)

Throat Size (L × W)

Physical Size (L × W × H)

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

### 54.39. Heat Exchangers, Plate and Frame, Steam to Water

Designation

Location

Service

Capacity MBH

Cold Side:

GPM

EWT

LWT

WPD

Hot Side:

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig



Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.40. Heat Exchangers, Plate and Frame, Water to Water**

Designation

Location

Service

Capacity MBH

Cold Side:

GPM

EWT

LWT

WPD

Hot Side:

GPM

EWT

LWT

WPD

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.41. Heat Exchangers, Shell and Tube, Steam to Water (Converter)**

Designation

Location

Service

Capacity MBH

Shell:

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Tubes:

GPM

EWT

LWT

WPD

Minimum Surface Area sq. ft.

Number of Passes

Approximate Length ft.

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.42. Heat Exchangers, Shell and Tube, Water to Water**

Designation

Location

Service

Capacity MBH

Shell:

GPM

EWT

LWT

WPD

Tubes:

GPM

EWT

LWT

WPD

Minimum Surface Area sq. ft.

Number of Passes

Approximate Length ft.

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **54.43. Heat Pumps, Air Source**

Designation

Location

Service

Type (Recessed, Semi-recessed, Exposed, Concealed, Ceiling, Floor, etc.)

Fan:

Total CFM

OA CFM

ESP

Cooling:

Sensible MBH

Total MBH

EAT °F DB/°F WB

LAT °F DB/°F WB

Sink Air Temperature

Heating Capacity:

Compressor MBH

Total MBH

Source Air Temperature

Electrical:

Evaporator Fan hp

Condenser Fan hp

Compressor kW

Heater kW

No. of Control Steps

MCA

MOCP

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## 54.44. Heat Pumps, Water Source

Designation

Location

Service

Type (Recessed, Semi-recessed, Exposed, Concealed, Ceiling, Floor, etc.)

Fan:

Total CFM

OA CFM

ESP

Cooling:

Sensible MBH

Total MBH

EAT °F DB/°F WB

LAT °F DB/°F WB

EWT

Heating Capacity:

Compressor MBH

Total MBH

EWT

Source Water:

GPM

WPD

Runout Size:

Supply

Return

Electrical:

Fan hp

Compressor kW

Heater kW

No. of Control Steps

MCA

MOCP

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.45. Humidifiers**

Designation

Location

Service

Capacity:

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Electric:

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

Duct/Air Handling Unit Size

Number of Manifolds

Runout Size:

Supply

Return

Drain

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **54.46. Motor Control Centers**

Item Number

hp/kW

FLA

Starter Size

Starter Type (Combination Starter/Disc. Switch, VFD, etc.)

Circuit Breaker Size

Auxiliary Equipment (Specifications)

Nameplate Designation

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **54.47. Packaged Terminal AC Systems**

Designation

Location

Service

Minimum OA CFM

Fan:

CFM

ESP

Number of Wheels

Motor hp

Filters:

Type

Efficiency %

DX Cooling:

Sensible MBH

Total MBH

EAT °F DB/°F WB

LAT °F DB/°F WB

Compressors:

Number

kW

Condenser:

EAT

Motor hp

Electric Heat:

kW

No. of Control Steps

EAT

LAT



Hot Water:

MBH

EAT

LAT

EWT

LWT

GPM

WPD

Steam Heat:

MBH

EAT

LAT

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Electric:

MCA

MOCP

Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.48. Pumps

Designation

Location

Service (Chilled, Heating, Condenser Water, etc.)

Type (End Suction, Horizontal Split Case, In-Line, etc.)

GPM

Head ft.

NPSH

RPM

Motor hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Starter Type (Combination Starter/Disc. Switch, VFD, etc.)

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers: Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **54.49. Radiant Heaters**

Designation

Output Capacity MBH

Gas Input MBH

Burner:

FLA

LRA

Volts-phase-hertz

Vacuum Pump:

FLA

LRA

Motor hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Length of Reflector

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.50. Radiant Ceiling Panels**

Designation

Type

Width

Average Water Temperature

Capacity Btu/h

WPD

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.51. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves**

Designation

Location

Capacity # Steam/h

Inlet:

Pressure psig

Pipe Size

Outlet:

Pressure psig

Pipe Size

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.52. Steam Pressure Relief Valve**

Designation

Location

Capacity # Steam/h

Relief Valve Setting psig

Discharge Pipe Size

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **54.53. Sound Attenuators (Duct Silencers, Sound Traps)**

Designation

Location

Service

Type

CFM

Noise Reduction:

63 Hz

125 Hz

250 Hz

500 Hz

1,000 Hz

2,000 Hz

4,000 Hz

8,000 Hz

Face Velocity FPM

Maximum APD

Length ft.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **54.54. Terminal Units, Constant Volume Reheat**

Designation

CFM Range

Inlet Duct Size

Hot Water Coil:

Capacity MBH

EAT

Number of Rows

GPM

EWT

WPD

Steam Coil:

Capacity MBH

EAT

Number of Rows

#Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Runout Size:

Supply

Return

Electric Coil:

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

No. of Control Steps

Type of Control (DDC, Electric, Pneumatic)

Control Power Volts-phase-hertz

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **54.55. Terminal Units, Dual Duct Mixing Box**

Designation

CFM Range

Minimum/Maximum CFM:

Cold Deck

Hot Deck

Inlet Duct Size:

Cold

Hot

Type of Control (DDC, Electric, Pneumatic)

Control Power Volts-phase-hertz

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## 54.56. Terminal Units, Fan Powered

Designation

CFM Range

Minimum CFM Setting

Inlet Duct Size

Fan:

Type (Series, Parallel)

CFM

ESP

Motor hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Hot Water Coil:

Capacity MBH

EAT

Number of Rows

GPM

EWT

WPD

Steam Coil:

Capacity MBH

EAT

Number of Rows

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Runout Size:

Supply

Return

Electric Coil:

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

Number of Control Steps

Type of Control (DDC, Electric, Pneumatic)

Control Power Volts-phase-hertz

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **54.57. Terminal Units, Variable Air Volume (VAV)**

Designation

CFM Range

Minimum CFM Setting

Inlet Duct Size

Hot Water Coil:

Capacity MBH

EAT

Number of Rows

GPM

EWT



WPD

Steam Coil:

Capacity MBH

EAT

Number of Rows

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Runout Size:

Supply

Return

Electric Coil:

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

Number of Control Steps

Type of Control (DDC, Electric, Pneumatic)

Control Power Volts-phase-hertz

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## 54.58. Unit Heaters

Designation

Location

Type (Horizontal Discharge, Vertical Discharge, Hot Water, Steam, Electric, Gas  
Fired, Oil Fired, etc.)

Fan:

CFM

RPM

Motor hp

Volts-phase-hertz

Hot Water Coil:

Capacity MBH

EAT

GPM

EWT

WPD

Steam Coil:

Capacity MBH

EAT

# Steam/h

Steam Pressure psig

Gas Heater:

Output Capacity MBH

Input MBH

EAT

Oil Heater:

Output Capacity MBH

Input GPH

EAT

Electric Coil:

kW

Volts-phase-hertz

No. of Control Steps

Runouts:

Supply

Return

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **54.59. Water Softeners**

Designation

Location

Service

Number of Tanks

Capacity:

Minimum Grains

Maximum Grains

GPM

Tank Size (Diameter × Height)

Brine Tank (Diameter × Height)

Electrical Volts-phase-hertz

Operating Weight lbs.

Manufacturers' Name and Model No.

Remarks

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 54: Equipment Schedules, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice and copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu/>



## **Part 55: Equipment Manufacturers**

---

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55. Part 55: Equipment Manufacturers**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **55.01. General**

- A. The manufacturers listed in the following are organized using the new six-digit AIA Masterspec specifications sections.**
- B. The manufacturers listed in the following are not all inclusive of the manufacturers that may produce the particular product.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

#### **55.02. Section 230500—Common Work Results for HVAC**

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings**
  - 1. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
  - 2. Eslon Thermoplastic.
  - 3. IPEX Inc.
  - 4. Kbi.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors**
  - 1. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions**
  - 1. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
  - 2. IPEX Inc.
  - 3. Kbi.

4. NIBCO, Inc.
5. NIBCO, Inc., Chemtrol Div.

**D. Dielectric Unions**

1. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
2. Central Plastics Company.
3. Eclipse, Inc.
4. Epco Sales, Inc.
5. Hart Industries International, Inc.
6. Watts Industries, Inc., Water Products Div.
7. Zurn Industries, Inc., Wilkins Div.

**E. Dielectric Flanges**

1. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
2. Central Plastics Company.
3. Epco Sales, Inc.
4. Watts Industries, Inc., Water Products Div.
5. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

**F. Dielectric-Flange Kits**

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Central Plastics Company.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

**G. Dielectric Couplings**

1. Calpico, Inc.
2. Lochinvar Corp.

**H. Dielectric Nipples**

1. Perfection Corp.

2. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
3. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Victaulic Co. of America.

**I. Mechanical Sleeve Seals**

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.03. Section 230513—Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment**

- A. **Baldor.**
- B. **Century.**
- C. **Dayton.**
- D. **General Electric Company.**
- E. **Leeson Electric.**
- F. **Lincoln Electric.**
- G. **Louis Allis.**
- H. **Magnetek.**
- I. **Maraton Electric.**
- J. **Reliance Motors.**
- K. **Toshiba.**
- L. **US Motors.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.04. Section 230516—Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping**

#### **A. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints**

1. Badger Industries.
2. Expansion Joint Systems, Inc.
3. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
4. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
5. Metraflex, Inc.
6. Proco Products, Inc.
7. Senior Flexonics, Inc., Pathway Division.
8. Unaflex Inc.

#### **B. Expansion Compensators**

1. Flexicraft Industries.
2. Flex-Weld, Inc.
3. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
4. Metraflex, Inc.
5. Senior Flexonics, Inc., Pathway Division.
6. Unaflex Inc.

#### **C. Rubber Expansion Joints**

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. General Rubber Corp.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
4. Metraflex, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.
6. Senior Flexonics, Inc., Pathway Division.
7. Unaflex Inc.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.



#### **D. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints**

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex-Pression Ltd.
4. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
5. Metraflex, Inc.

#### **E. Packed Slip Expansion Joints**

1. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
2. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
3. Senior Flexonics, Inc., Pathway Division.
4. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.

#### **F. Flexible Ball Joints**

1. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
2. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.

#### **G. Alignment Guides**

1. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
2. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
3. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
4. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
5. Metraflex, Inc.
6. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Senior Flexonics, Inc., Pathway Division.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.05. Section 230519—Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping**

#### **A. Metal-Case, Liquid-In-Glass Thermometers**

1. Palmer—Wahl Instruments Inc.

2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.

**B. Plastic-Case, Liquid-In-Glass Thermometers**

1. Marsh Bellofram.
2. Miljoco Corp.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
5. Winters Instruments.

**C. Duct-Type, Liquid-In-Glass Thermometers**

1. Miljoco Corp.
2. Palmer—Wahl Instruments Inc.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

**D. Direct-Mounting, Vapor-Actuated Dial Thermometers**

1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
2. Marsh Bellofram.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
5. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.

**E. Remote-Mounting, Vapor-Actuated Dial Thermometers**

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corp.

5. Palmer—Wahl Instruments Inc.
6. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
7. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
8. Trerice, H. O. Co.; Weiss Instruments, Inc.
9. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
10. Winters Instruments.

**F. Bimetallic-Actuated Dial Thermometers**

1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
2. Marsh Bellofram.
3. Miljoco Corp.
4. Palmer—Wahl Instruments Inc.
5. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
8. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
9. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
10. Winters Instruments.

**G. Thermowells**

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Palmer—Wahl Instruments Inc.
5. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.

7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
8. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
9. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
10. Winters Instruments.

#### **H. Pressure Gauges**

1. AMETEK, Inc., U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corp.
5. Palmer—Wahl Instruments Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
8. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit, Dresser Industries, Instrument Div.
9. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
10. Winters Instruments.

#### **I. Test Plugs**

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Industries, Inc., Water Products Div.

#### **J. Wafer-Orifice Flow Meters**

1. ABB, Inc.; ABB Instrumentation.

2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Badger Meter, Inc., Industrial Div.
4. Bell & Gossett; ITT Industries.
5. Meriam Instruments Div., Scott Fetzer Co.

**K. Venturi Flow Meters**

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Badger Meter, Inc., Industrial Div.
3. Bailey-Fischer & Porter Co.
4. Flow Design, Inc.
5. Gerand Engineering Co.
6. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
7. Preso Meters Corporation.
8. Victaulic Co. of America.

**L. Turbine Flow Meters**

1. Badger Meter, Inc., Industrial Div.
2. Bailey-Fischer & Porter Co.
3. Data Industrial Corp.
4. Engineering Measurements Company.
5. Fischer, George Inc.
6. ISTECH Corporation.
7. ONICON Incorporated.
8. Thermo Measurement Ltd.
9. Venture Measurement.

**M. Vortex-Shedding Flow Meters**

1. Bailey-Fischer & Porter Co.

2. Engineering Measurements Company.
3. ISTECH Corporation.
4. MCO/Eastech, Inc.
5. Schlumberger Limited, Measurement Div.
6. Venture Measurement.

**N. Pitot-Tube Flow Meters**

1. Dieterich Standard, Inc.
2. Meriam Instruments Div., Scott Fetzer Co.
3. Preso Meters Corporation.
4. Taco, Inc.
5. Veris Industries.

**O. Flow Indicators**

1. Brooks Instrument Div., Emerson Electric Co.
2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
3. Ernst Gage Co.
4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
5. OPW Engineered Systems; Dover Corp.
6. Penberthy, Inc.

**P. Insertion-Turbine, Thermal-Energy Meter Systems**

1. Data Industrial Corp.
2. ONICON Incorporated.
3. Thermo Measurement Ltd.

**Q. Inline-Turbine, Thermal-Energy Meter Systems**

1. Engineering Measurements Company.
2. Hoffer Flow Controls, Inc.
3. ISTECH Corporation.

4. Thermo Measurement Ltd.

5. Venture Measurement.

**R. Ultrasonic, Thermal-Energy Meter Systems**

1. Controlotron Corporation.

2. Engineering Measurements Company.

3. Mesa Laboratories, Inc., Nusonics Div.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.06. Section 230523—General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping**

**A. Hydronic System Valve Schedule**

1. Shutoff/isolation valves:

a. 2" and smaller:

1. Full port, bronze ball valves—copper piping systems.

2. Full port, iron ball valves—steel piping systems.

b. 2-1/2" and larger:

1. Standard performance, butterfly valves.

2. Medium performance, butterfly valves—mains and risers, hospitals, laboratories, and other critical facilities.

3. High performance, butterfly valves—critical equipment and piping mains, central plants, hospitals, laboratories, and other critical facilities.

2. Balancing valves:

a. 2" and smaller:

1. Reduced port, bronze ball valves—copper piping systems.

2. Reduced port, iron ball valves—steel piping systems.

3. Calibrated balancing valves: see "section 23211—hydronic piping."

b. 2-1/2" and larger:

1. Standard performance, butterfly valves.

2. Medium performance, butterfly valves—mains and risers, hospitals, laboratories, and other critical facilities.

3. High performance, butterfly valves—critical equipment and piping mains, central plants, hospitals, laboratories, and other critical facilities.
  4. Calibrated balancing valves: see "section 23211—hydronic piping."
3. Control valves:
- a. 2" and smaller:
    1. Reduced port, bronze ball valves.
    2. Reduced port, iron ball valves—steel piping systems.
    3. Bronze globe valves—copper piping systems.
    4. Iron globe valves—steel piping systems.
  - b. 2-1/2" and larger:
    1. Standard performance, butterfly valves.
    2. Medium performance butterfly valves—mains and risers, hospitals, laboratories, and other critical facilities.
    3. High performance, butterfly valves—critical equipment and piping mains, central plants, hospitals, laboratories, and other critical facilities.
    4. Globe valves.
4. Check valves:
- a. Pumps:
    1. 2" and smaller:
      - a. Bronze swing check valves—copper piping systems.
      - b. Iron swing check valves—steel piping systems.
    2. 2-1/2" and larger: ductile iron center guided check valve, spring loaded, metal seat.
  - b. All other locations:
    1. Bronze swing or lift check valves—copper piping systems.
    2. Iron swing or lift check valves—steel piping systems.

## **B. Steam System Valve Schedule**

1. Shutoff/isolation valves:
  - a. 2" and smaller:
    1. Full port, bronze ball valves—copper piping systems.



2. Full port, iron ball valves—steel piping systems.

3. Bronze gate valves—copper piping systems.

4. Iron gate valves—steel piping systems.

b. 2-1/2" and larger:

1. Gate valves.

2. High performance, butterfly valves—rated for steam service

2. Control valves:

a. 2" and smaller:

1. Bronze globe valves—copper piping systems.

2. Iron globe valves—steel piping systems.

b. 2-1/2" and larger:

1. Iron globe valves—steel piping systems.

3. Check valves:

a. Pumps:

1. 2" and smaller:

a. Bronze swing check valves—copper piping systems.

b. Iron swing check valves—steel piping systems.

2. 2-1/2" and larger: ductile iron center guided check valve, spring loaded, metal seat.

b. All other locations:

1. Bronze swing or lift check valves—copper piping systems.

2. Iron swing or lift check valves—steel piping systems.

**C. Bronze Angle Valves—Class 150, with Nonmetallic Disc**

1. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.

2. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Jenkins Valves.

3. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.

4. Hammond Valve.

5. Milwaukee Valve Company.

6. NIBCO, Inc.
7. Powell Valves.

**D. Bronze Ball Valves**

1. Bronze ball valves—two-piece, full-port, or regular (reduced) port, with bronze trim:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
  - b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.
  - c. Hammond Valve.
  - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - e. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Bronze ball valves—two-piece, full-port, or regular (reduced)-port, with stainless-steel trim:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
  - b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.
  - c. Hammond Valve.
  - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - e. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**E. Iron Ball Valves—Class 125**

1. American Valve, Inc.
2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
3. Kitz Corporation.
4. Sure Flow Equipment, Inc.
5. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**F. Standard Performance, Butterfly Valves—150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange (Lug Type), with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze or Stainless Steel Disc**

1. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
2. Centerline.

3. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
4. Cooper Cameron Valves, a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
5. DeZurik Water Controls.
6. Keystone.
7. Norriseal, a Dover Corporation Company.
8. W-K-M.
9. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves—175 CWP:
  - a. Anvil International, Inc.
  - b. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
  - c. Victaulic Company.

**G. Medium Performance, Butterfly Valves—200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange (Lug Type), with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze or Stainless Steel Disc**

1. Centerline.
2. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
3. Demco.
4. DeZurik Water Controls.
5. Keystone.
6. Norriseal, a Dover Corporation Company.
7. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves—300 CWP:
  - a. Anvil International, Inc.
  - b. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
  - c. Victaulic Company.

**H. High Performance Butterfly Valves—Class 150 or 300, Iron, Single-Flange (Lug Type), with TFE or RTFE Seat and Stainless Steel Disc**

1. Bray Controls, a division of Bray International.
2. Cooper Cameron Valves, a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.

3. DeZurik Water Controls.
4. Flowseal.
5. Jamesbury, a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
6. Norriseal, a Dover Corporation company.
7. Posiseal
8. W-K-M.
9. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves—300 CWP:
  - a. Anvil International, Inc.
  - b. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
  - c. Victaulic Company.
- I. **Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves—Class 175 or 300, Iron, Grooved, with EPDM Seat and Stainless Steel Disc**
  1. Anvil International, Inc.
  2. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
  3. Victaulic Company.
- J. **Bronze Lift Check Valves—Class 125 with Bronze Disc**
  1. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.
  2. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Jenkins Valves.
  3. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.
- K. **Bronze Swing Check Valves—Class 150 with Bronze Disc**
  1. American Valve, Inc.
  2. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.
  3. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Jenkins Valves.
  4. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.
  5. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- L. **Iron Swing Check Valves**
  1. Iron Swing Check Valves—Class 125 with Metal Seats:

- a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.
  - b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Jenkins Valves.
  - c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.
  - d. Hammond Valve.
  - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - f. Powell Valves.
  - g. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves—Class 250 with Metal Seats:
- a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.
  - b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Jenkins Valves.
  - c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.
  - d. Hammond Valve.
  - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**M. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves—300 CWP, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves**

- 1. Anvil International, Inc.
- 2. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- 3. Victaulic Company.

**N. Center-Guided Check Valves—Metal Seat**

- 1. Ductile iron, Class 150, globe, spring loaded:
  - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
  - b. Crispin Valve.
  - c. Miller Manufacturing Company.
  - d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
- 2. Ductile iron, Class 300, compact-wafer, spring loaded:
  - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.

- b. Crispin Valve.
  - c. Miller Manufacturing Company.
  - d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
3. Ductile iron, Class 300, globe, spring loaded:
- a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
  - b. Crispin Valve.
  - c. Miller Manufacturing Company.
  - d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

**O. Center-Guided Check Valves—EPDM Resilient Seat**

1. Ductile Iron, Class 150, globe, spring loaded:
- a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
  - b. Crispin Valve.
  - c. DFT Inc.
  - d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Ductile Iron, Class 300, compact-wafer, spring loaded:
- a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
  - b. Crispin Valve.
  - c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
3. Ductile Iron, Class 300, globe, spring loaded:
- a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
  - b. Crispin Valve.
  - c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

**P. Bronze Gate Valves**

1. Bronze Gate Valves—Class 125, NRS and RS:
- a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.
  - b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Jenkins Valves.
  - c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.

- d. Hammond Valve.
  - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - f. Powell Valves.
  - g. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Bronze Gate Valves—Class 150, NRS and RS:
- a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.
  - b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.
  - c. Hammond Valve.
  - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - e. Powell Valves.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**Q. Iron Gate Valves**

1. Iron Gate Valves—Class 125, NRS:
- a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.
  - b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Jenkins Valves.
  - c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.
  - d. Hammond Valve.
  - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - f. Powell Valves.
  - g. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Iron Gate Valves—Class 125, OS&Y:
- a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.
  - b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Jenkins Valves.
  - c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.
  - d. Hammond Valve.
  - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.

f. Powell Valves.

g. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

3. Iron Gate Valves—Class 250, NRS:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.

b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.

4. Iron Gate Valves—Class 250, OS&Y:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.

b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.

c. Hammond Valve.

d. Milwaukee Valve Company.

e. Powell Valves.

f. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**R. Bronze Globe Valves—Class 150 with Nonmetallic Disc**

1. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.

2. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.

3. Hammond Valve.

4. Milwaukee Valve Company.

5. Powell Valves.

6. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**S. Iron Globe Valves**

1. Iron Globe Valves—Class 125:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.

b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Jenkins Valves.

c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.

d. Hammond Valve.

e. Milwaukee Valve Company.



f. Powell Valves.

g. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Iron Globe Valves—Class 250:

a. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Crane Valves.

b. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Jenkins Valves.

c. Crane Co., Crane Valve Group, Stockham Division.

d. Hammond Valve.

e. Milwaukee Valve Company.

f. NIBCO Inc.

g. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**T. Lubricated Plug Valves—Class 125 or 250, Cylindrical with Threaded or Flanged Ends**

1. Homestead Valve, a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.

2. Milliken Valve Company.

3. R & M Energy Systems, a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

**U. Eccentric Plug Valves—175 CWP with Resilient Seating**

1. DeZurik Water Controls.

2. Homestead Valve, a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.

3. M&H Valve Company, a division of McWane, Inc.

4. Milliken Valve Company.

**V. Chainwheels**

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.

2. Roto Hammer Industries.

3. Trumbull Industries.

**W. Backflow Preventers and Pressure Reducing Valves**

1. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.

2. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

## **55.07. Section 230529—Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment**

### **A. Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports**

1. Basic Engineering.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc., a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Grinnell Corp.
8. PHS Industries, Inc.
9. Unistrut.
10. Superstrut.

### **B. Fiberglass Pipe Hangers**

1. B-Line Systems, Inc., a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Cope, T. J., Inc.; Tyco International Ltd.
4. Seasafe, Inc.

### **C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts**

1. Bergen Pre-Insulated Pipe Supports, Inc.
2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
3. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
4. Insul-Shield.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.

7. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.

8. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

**D. Fastener Systems—Powder-Actuated Fasteners**

1. Hilti, Inc.

2. ITW Ramset/Red Head.

3. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.

4. MKT Fastening, LLC.

5. Powers Fasteners.

**E. Fastener Systems—Mechanical-Expansion Anchors**

1. B-Line Systems, Inc., a division of Cooper Industries.

2. Empire Industries, Inc.

3. Hilti, Inc.

4. ITW Ramset/Red Head.

5. MKT Fastening, LLC.

6. Powers Fasteners.

**F. Pipe Stand Fabrication**

1. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.

2. MIRO Industries.

3. Portable Pipe Hangers.

**G. Equipment Curbs and Rails**

1. Roof Product Systems Corp. (RPS).

2. The Pate Co.

3. Thycurb.

**H. Pipe Portals**

1. Roof Product Systems Corp. (RPS).

2. The Pate Co.

3. Thycurb.

**I. Pipe Mounting Pedestals**

1. Roof Product Systems Corp. (RPS).
2. The Pate Co.
3. Thycurb.

**J. Duct Mounting Pedestals**

1. Roof Product Systems Corp. (RPS).
2. The Pate Co.
3. Thycurb.

**K. Non-Penetrating Support Systems**

1. MIRO Industries, Inc.
2. Portable Pipe Hangers, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.08. Section 230533—Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping**

**A. Plastic-Insulated, Series-Resistance Heating Cables**

1. Delta-Therm Corporation.
2. Easy Heat Inc.
3. Pyrotenax, a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
4. Raychem, a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
5. Watts Radiant Inc.

**B. Self-Regulating, Parallel-Resistance Heating Cables**

1. Chromalox, Inc., Wiegard Industrial Division, Emerson Electric Company.
2. Delta-Therm Corporation.
3. Easy Heat Inc.
4. Pyrotenax, a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
5. Raychem, a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.

6. Thermon Manufacturing Co.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **55.09. Section 230548—Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment**

### **A. Vibration Isolators**

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Korfund Dynamics Corp.
4. Mason Industries.
5. Peabody Noise Control.
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

### **B. Air-Mounting Systems**

1. Kinetics Noise Control.
2. Mason Industries.
3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

### **C. Restrained Vibration Isolation Roof-Curb Rails**

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Korfund Dynamics Corp.
4. Mason Industries.
5. Peabody Noise Control.
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

**D. Vibration Isolation Equipment Bases**

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Korfund Dynamics Corp.
4. Mason Industries.
5. Peabody Noise Control.
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

**E. Seismic-Restraint Devices**

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Cooper B-Line, Inc., a division of Cooper Industries.
3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Unistrut; Tyco International Ltd.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.10. Section 230553—Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment**

- A. **Bunting.**
- B. **Brady USA, Inc.**
- C. **Carlton Industries, Inc.**
- D. **Industrial Safety Supply Co., Inc.**
- E. **MSI.**
- F. **Seton Name Plate Corp.**
- G. **W.H. Brady Co.**

## **55.11. Section 230700—HVAC Insulation**

### **A. Thermal Insulation**

1. Calcium Silicate: Industrial Insulation Group.
2. Cellular glass:
  - a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation.
  - b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
3. Flexible elastomeric (Armaflex):
  - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
  - b. Armacell LLC (Armstrong).
  - c. RBX Corporation (Rubatex).
4. Mineral-fiber blanket insulation:
  - a. CertainTeed Corp.
  - b. Johns Manville.
  - c. Knauf Insulation.
  - d. Owens Corning.
5. High-temperature, mineral-fiber blanket insulation:
  - a. Johns Manville.
  - b. Owens Corning.
6. Mineral-fiber board insulation:
  - a. CertainTeed Corp.
  - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
  - c. Johns Manville.
  - d. Knauf Insulation.
  - e. Owens Corning.
7. High-temperature, mineral-fiber board insulation:
  - a. Fibrex Insulations, Inc.

- b. Johns Manville.
  - c. Owens Corning.
  - d. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company.
  - e. Thermafiber.
8. Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation:
- a. Fibrex Insulations, Inc.
  - b. Johns Manville.
  - c. Knauf Insulation.
  - d. Owens Corning.
9. Mineral-fiber, pipe insulation wicking system:
- a. Knauf Insulation; Permawick Pipe Insulation.
  - b. Owens Corning; VaporWick Pipe Insulation.
10. Mineral-fiber, pipe and tank insulation:
- a. CertainTeed Corp.
  - b. Johns Manville.
  - c. Knauf Insulation.
  - d. Owens Corning.
11. Phenolic: Kingspan Corp.
12. Polyisocyanurate:
- a. Apache Products Company.
  - b. Dow Chemical Company.
  - c. Duna USA Inc.
  - d. Elliott Company.
13. Polyolefin:
- a. Armacell LLC.
  - b. Nomaco Inc.



c. RBX Corporation.

14. Polystyrene:

a. Dow Chemical Company.

b. Knauf Insulation.

15. Fire-rated insulation systems:

a. Fire-rated board: Johns Manville.

b. Fire-rated blanket:

1. CertainTeed Corp.

2. Johns Manville.

3. Nelson Firestop Products.

4. Thermal Ceramics.

5. 3M.

6. Vesuvius.

16. Insulating cements:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.

b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.

c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company.

**B. Adhesives**

1. Childers Products, a division of ITW.

2. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company.

3. ITW TACC, a division of Illinois Tool Works.

4. Marathon Industries, Inc.

5. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

6. Vimasco Corporation.

**C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesives**

1. Aeroflex USA, Inc.

2. Armacell LCC.

3. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company.

4. RBX Corporation.

**D. PVC Jacket Adhesives**

1. Dow Chemical Company.

2. Johns-Manville.

3. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.

4. Speedline Corporation.

**E. Mastics**

1. Childers Products, a division of ITW.

2. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company.

3. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works.

4. Marathon Industries, Inc.

5. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

6. Vimasco Corporation.

**F. Sealants**

1. Childers Products, a division of ITW.

2. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company.

3. Marathon Industries, Inc.

4. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

5. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

6. Vimasco Corporation.

**G. Factory-Applied Jackets: Dow Chemical Company**

**H. Field-Applied Fabric-Reinforcing Mesh**

1. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Childers Products, a division of ITW.

3. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company.

4. Vimasco Corporation.

**I. Field-Applied Cloths: Alpha Associates, Inc.**

**J. PVC Jacket**

1. Johns Manville.
2. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
3. Proto PVC Corporation.
4. Speedline Corporation.

**K. Metal Jacket**

1. Childers Products, a division of ITW.
2. PABCO Metals Corporation.
3. RPR Products, Inc.

**L. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket**

1. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
2. Polyguard.

**M. Tapes**

1. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
2. Compac Corp.
3. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
4. Venture Tape.
5. Dow Chemical Company.

**N. Bands**

1. Childers Products.
2. PABCO Metals Corporation.
3. RPR Products, Inc.

**O. Insulation Pins, Hangers, and Weld Pins**

1. AGM Industries, Inc.
2. GEMCO.

3. Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

4. Nelson Stud Welding.

**P. Wire**

1. C & F Wire.

2. Childers Products.

3. PABCO Metals Corporation.

4. RPR Products, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.12. Section 230900—Instrumentation and Control for HVAC**

**A. HVAC Control Systems—Commercial**

1. Alerton Inc.

2. American Auto-Matrix.

3. Andover Controls Corporation.

4. Automated Logic Corporation.

5. Carrier Corporation, a member of the United Technologies Family.

6. Combustion Service & Equipment Co. (CS&E).

7. Delta Controls Inc.

8. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.

9. Invensys Building Systems.

10. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.

11. KMC Controls/Kreuter Manufacturing Company.

12. McQuay International.

13. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.

14. TAC Americas, Inc.

15. Trane.

16. Voltec, Inc.

**B. HVAC Control Systems—Hospital**

1. American Auto-Matrix.
2. Automated Logic Corporation.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.
4. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.

**C. HVAC Control Systems—Laboratory**

1. American Auto-matrix.
2. Auto Flow.
3. CMR Controls, a division of C.M. Richter Ltd.
4. Phoenix Controls Incorporated.
5. TSI Incorporated.
6. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.

**D. Time Clocks**

1. ATC-Diversified Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
3. Paragon Electric Co., Inc.
4. Precision Multiple Controls, Inc.
5. SSAC Inc.; ABB USA.
6. TCS/Basys Controls.
7. Time Mark Corporation.

**E. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters**

1. BEC Controls Corporation.
2. Ebtron, Inc.
3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
4. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.

5. MAMAC Systems, Inc.

6. RDF Corporation.

**F. RTDs and Transmitters**

1. BEC Controls Corporation.

2. MAMAC Systems, Inc.

3. RDF Corporation.

**G. Humidity Sensors**

1. BEC Controls Corporation.

2. General Eastern Instruments.

3. MAMAC Systems, Inc.

4. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.

5. TCS/Basys Controls.

6. Vaisala.

**H. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers**

1. BEC Controls Corporation.

2. General Eastern Instruments.

3. MAMAC Systems, Inc.

4. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.

5. TCS/Basys Controls.

6. Vaisala.

**I. Digital-to-Pneumatic Transducers**

1. BEC Controls Corporation.

2. MAMAC Systems, Inc.

**J. Water-Flow Switches**

1. BEC Controls Corporation.

2. ITM Instruments, Inc.

#### **K. Gas Detection Equipment**

1. ACME Engineering Products, Inc.
2. Ebtron, Inc.
3. MSA Canada Inc.
4. Rel-Tek Corporation.
5. Sauter Controls Corporation.
6. TSI Incorporated.
7. Vaisala.
8. Vulcain, Inc.

#### **L. Duct Airflow Station**

1. Air Monitor Corporation.
2. Cambridge Air Sentinel.
3. Wetmaster Co., Ltd.

#### **M. Water Flow Measuring Systems, Portable and Permanent**

1. Barco.
2. Barton.
3. Bell and Gossett.
4. Dietrich Standard.
5. Fisher and Porter.
6. Girand.
7. Rockwell International, Inc.
8. Taco.

#### **N. Thermostats**

1. Erie Controls.
2. Danfoss, Inc., Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
3. Heat-Timer Corporation.

4. Sauter Controls Corporation.
5. Tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
6. Theben AG—Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.

**O. Humidistats**

1. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
2. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.

**P. Control Valves (see also "Section 230523—General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping")**

1. Danfoss, Inc., Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Div.
2. Erie Controls.
3. Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
4. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
5. Neles-Jamesbury.
6. Parker Hannifin Corporation, Skinner Valve Division.
7. Pneuline Controls.
8. Sauter Controls Corporation.

**Q. Control Dampers**

1. Air Balance Inc., a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating, a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Arrow United Industries, a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne, Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
7. Nailor Industries, Inc.
8. Pottorff, a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
9. Ruskin Company.



10. SEMCO Incorporated.
11. United Air/Safe Air.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
13. Young Regulator Company.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.13. Section 231113—Facility Fuel-Oil Piping**

### **A. Double-Containment Pipe and Fittings**

1. Flexible, double-containment piping:
  - a. Environ Products, Inc.
  - b. OPW.
2. Rigid, double-containment piping:
  - a. Ameron International; Fiberglass Pipe Group.
  - b. Conley Corporation.
  - c. Perma-Pipe, Inc.
  - d. Smith Fibercast.

### **B. Piping specialties**

1. Metallic Flexible Connectors:
  - a. American Flexible Hose Co., Inc.
  - b. Metraflex Company (The).
  - c. Proco Products, Inc.
  - d. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
  - e. Unaflex.
2. Nonmetallic flexible connectors:
  - a. American Flexible Hose Co., Inc.
  - b. Hose Master, Inc.; Metraflex Company (The); Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
3. Strainers:
  - a. Boylston.

- b. Metraflex.
- c. McAlear.
- d. Mueller.
- e. Nicholson.
- f. Sarco.
- g. Spence.
- h. Tate Tempco.

**C. Manual Fuel-Oil Shutoff Valves—Two-Piece, Full-Port, or Regular Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim**

- 1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company, a Masco company.
- 2. Conbraco Industries, Inc., Apollo Div.
- 3. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
- 4. Perfection Corporation, a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

**D. Specialty Valves**

- 1. Pressure relief valves:
  - a. Anderson Greenwood, a division of Tyco Flow Control.
  - b. Fulflo Specialties, Inc.
  - c. Webster Fuel Pumps & Valves, a division of Capital City Tool, Inc.
- 2. Oil safety valves:
  - a. Anderson Greenwood, a division of Tyco Flow Control.
  - b. Suntec Industries Incorporated.
  - c. Webster Fuel Pumps & Valves, a division of Capital City Tool, Inc.
- 3. Emergency shutoff valves:
  - a. Ameron International; Fiberglass Pipe Group.
  - b. Conley Corporation.
  - c. EMCO Wheaton, a Gardner Denver Company.
  - d. Environ Products, Inc.

e. OPW.

4. Mechanical leak detector:

a. FE Petro, Inc.

b. Red Jacket Pumps, a division of Veeder-Root.

**E. Fuel Oil Storage Tank—Above-Ground, Vertical, Horizontal, Steel**

1. Ace Tank & Equipment Company.

2. Adamson Global Technology Corporation.

3. Buffalo Tank Company, Inc.

4. Containment Solutions, Inc.

5. Highland Tank & Manufacturing Company, Inc.

6. Palmer Manufacturing & Tank, Inc.

7. Safe-T-Tank Corp.

8. Steel Tank & Fabricating Co., Inc.

9. Watco Tanks, Inc.

**F. Fuel Oil Storage Tank—Above-Ground, Containment-Dike, Steel**

1. Buffalo Tank Company, Inc.

2. Containment Solutions, Inc.

3. Highland Tank & Manufacturing Company, Inc.

4. Palmer Manufacturing & Tank, Inc.

5. Safe-T-Tank Corp.

6. Watco Tanks, Inc.

**G. Fuel Oil Storage Tank—Above-Ground, Insulated, Steel**

1. Ace Tank & Equipment Company.

2. Adamson Global Technology Corporation.

3. Containment Solutions, Inc.

4. Highland Tank & Manufacturing Company, Inc.

5. Palmer Manufacturing & Tank, Inc.

6. Steel Tank & Fabricating Co., Inc.

**H. Fuel Oil Storage Tank—Above-Ground, Concrete-Vaulted, Steel**

1. Cardinal Tank Corp.

2. ConVault, Inc.

3. Earthsafe Systems, Inc.

4. EcoVault, Inc.

**I. Fuel Oil Storage Tank—Under-Ground, Steel, STI-P3**

1. Ace Tank & Equipment Company.

2. Adamson Global Technology Corporation.

3. Containment Solutions, Inc.

4. Highland Tank & Manufacturing Company, Inc.

5. Palmer Manufacturing & Tank, Inc.

6. Steel Tank & Fabricating Co., Inc.

7. Watco Tanks, Inc.

**J. Fuel Oil Storage Tank—Under-Ground, Composite, Steel**

1. Ace Tank & Equipment Company.

2. Adamson Global Technology Corporation.

3. Containment Solutions, Inc.

4. Palmer Manufacturing & Tank, Inc.

5. Watco Tanks, Inc.

**K. Fuel Oil Storage Tank—Under-Ground, Jacketed, Steel**

1. Ace Tank & Equipment Company.

2. Highland Tank & Manufacturing Company, Inc.

3. Palmer Manufacturing & Tank, Inc.

**L. Fuel Oil Storage Tank—Under-Ground, FRP**

1. Containment Solutions, Inc.
2. Xerxes Corporation.

**M. Fuel Oil Storage Tank Piping Specialties**

1. EBW, Inc.
2. Environ Products, Inc.
3. Morrison Bros. Co.
4. OPW.
5. Preferred Utilities Manufacturing Corporation.
6. Universal Valve Company.

**N. Submersible Fuel-Oil Pumps**

1. FE Petro, Inc.
2. Red Jacket Pumps; a division of Veeder-Root.

**O. Simplex Fuel-Oil Transfer Pumps**

1. DESMI Inc./Rotan Pumps.
2. Haight Pumps, a division of Baker Mfg.
3. Preferred Utilities Manufacturing Corporation.
4. Suntec Industries Incorporated.
5. Tuthill Corporation; Tuthill Pump Div.
6. Viking Pump Inc., a unit of IDEX Corporation.
7. Webster Fuel Pumps & Valves, a division of Capital City Tool, Inc.

**P. Duplex or Triplex Fuel-Oil Transfer Pump Sets**

1. Alyan Pump Company.
2. Hydronic Modules Corporation.
3. Preferred Utilities Manufacturing Corporation.
4. Smith-Koch, Inc.
5. Viking Pump, Inc., a unit of IDEX Corporation.

6. Webster Fuel Pumps & Valves, a division of Capital City Tool, Inc.

**Q. Fuel Maintenance System**

1. Fuel Technologies, International, LLC.
2. Veeder-Root, a Danaher Corporation Company.

**R. Liquid-Level Gage System**

1. Clawson Tank Company.
2. EBW, Inc.
3. Highland Tank & Manufacturing Company, Inc.
4. INCON, Inc.
5. Krueger Sentry Gauge.
6. Tuthill Corporation; Tuthill Transfer Systems; Sotera Systems.
7. Venture Measurement Company, LLC.

**S. Leak-Detection and Monitoring System**

1. Cable and sensor system:
  - a. Containment Solutions, Inc.
  - b. EBW, Inc.
  - c. Highland Tank & Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - d. INCON, Inc.
  - e. MSA; Instrument Div.
  - f. Perma-Pipe, Inc.
  - g. Raychem Corp; Tyco Electronics Corporation.
  - h. Tuthill Corporation; Tuthill Transfer Systems; Sotera Systems.
  - i. Veeder-Root, a Danaher Corporation Company.
2. Hydrostatic system:
  - a. Containment Solutions, Inc.
  - b. EBW, Inc.

- c. Highland Tank & Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- d. INCON, Inc.
- e. MSA, Instrument Div.
- f. Perma-Pipe, Inc.
- g. Raychem Corp; Tyco Electronics Corporation.
- h. Tuthill Corporation; Tuthill Transfer Systems; Sotera Systems.
- i. Veeder-Root, a Danaher Corporation Company.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.14. Section 231123—Facility Natural-Gas Piping**

### **A. Mechanical Couplings**

- 1. Dresser Piping Specialties, a division of Dresser, Inc.
- 2. Smith-Blair, Inc.

### **B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing**

- 1. OmegaFlex, Inc.
- 2. Parker Hannifin Corporation, the Parflex Division.
- 3. Titeflex.
- 4. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.

### **C. Plastic Mechanical Couplings**

- 1. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
- 2. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
- 3. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

### **D. Steel Mechanical Couplings**

- 1. Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
- 2. Smith-Blair, Inc.

### **E. Bronze Ball Valves—Two-Piece, Full-Port, or Regular Port, with Bronze Trim**

- 1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.

2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
3. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
4. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
5. Perfection Corporation, a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

**F. Bronze Plug Valves**

1. Lee Brass Company.
2. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

**G. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves**

1. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
2. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
3. Xomox Corporation, a Crane company.

**H. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves**

1. Flowserve.
2. Homestead Valve, a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
3. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
4. Milliken Valve Company.
5. Mueller Co., Gas Products Div.
6. R&M Energy Systems, a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

**I. Polyethylene (PE) Ball Valves**

1. Kerotest Manufacturing Corp.
2. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
3. Perfection Corporation, a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

**J. Automatic Gas Valves**

1. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
2. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
3. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.



4. Honeywell International, Inc.

5. Johnson Controls.

**K. Electrically Operated Valves**

1. ASCO Power Technologies, LP, a division of Emerson.

2. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.

3. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.

4. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.

5. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**L. Service Pressure Regulators**

1. Actaris.

2. American Meter Company.

3. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators, a division of Emerson Process Management.

4. Invensys.

5. Richards Industries, the Jordan Valve Div.

**M. Line Pressure Regulators**

1. Actaris.

2. American Meter Company.

3. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.

4. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators, a division of Emerson Process Management.

5. Invensys.

6. Maxitrol Company.

7. Richards Industries, Jordan Valve Div.

**N. Appliance Pressure Regulators**

1. Canadian Meter Company, Inc.

2. Eaton Corporation, Controls Div.
3. Harper Wyman Co.
4. Maxitrol Company.
5. SCP, Inc.

**O. Service Meters**

1. Diaphragm-type service meters:
  - a. Actaris.
  - b. American Meter Company.
  - c. Invensys.
2. Rotary-type service meters:
  - a. American Meter Company.
  - b. Invensys.
3. Turbine meters:
  - a. American Meter Company.
  - b. Invensys.
4. Service-meter bars:
  - a. Actaris.
  - b. American Meter Company.
  - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
  - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
  - e. Mueller Co., Gas Products Div.
  - f. Perfection Corporation, a subsidiary of American Meter Company
5. Service-meter bypass fittings:
  - a. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
  - b. Williamson, T. D., Inc.

**A. Mechanical Couplings**

1. Dresser Piping Specialties, a division of Dresser, Inc.
2. Smith-Blair, Inc.

**B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing**

1. OmegaFlex, Inc.
2. Parker Hannifin Corporation, Parflex Division.
3. Titeflex.\Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.

**C. Plastic Mechanical Couplings**

1. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
2. Mueller Co., Gas Products Div.
3. Perfection Corporation, a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

**D. Steel Mechanical Couplings**

1. Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
2. Smith-Blair, Inc.

**E. Bronze Ball Valves—Two-Piece, Full-Port, or Regular Port, with Bronze Trim**

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company, a Masco company.
2. Conbraco Industries, Inc., Apollo Div.
3. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
4. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
5. Perfection Corporation, a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

**F. Bronze Plug Valves**

1. Lee Brass Company.
2. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

**G. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves**

1. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
2. Mueller Co., Gas Products Div.

3. Xomox Corporation, a Crane Company.

#### **H. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves**

1. Flowserve.
2. Homestead Valve, a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
3. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
4. Milliken Valve Company.
5. Mueller Co., Gas Products Div.

#### **I. Polyethylene Ball Valves**

1. Kerotest Manufacturing Corp.
2. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
3. Perfection Corporation, a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

#### **J. Hydrostatic Relief Valves**

1. Engineered Controls International, Inc.; RegO Products.
2. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators, a division of Emerson Process Management.
3. Murray Equipment, Inc.
4. Sherwood, a division of Harsco Corporation.

#### **K. Automatic Gas Valves**

1. ASCO.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP, division of Emerson.
3. ASCO Valve Canada, division of Emerson Electric Canada Limited.
4. Eaton Corporation, Controls Div.
5. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
6. Honeywell International Inc.
7. Johnson Controls.

#### **L. Electrically Operated Valves**

1. ASCO.

2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP, a division of Emerson.
3. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
4. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
5. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
6. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**M. Service Pressure Regulators**

1. Actaris.
2. American Meter Company.
3. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators, a division of Emerson Process Management.
4. Invensys.
5. Richards Industries, Jordan Valve Div.

**N. Line Pressure Regulators**

1. Actaris.
2. American Meter Company.
3. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
4. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators, a division of Emerson Process Management.
5. Invensys.
6. Maxitrol Company.
7. Richards Industries, Jordan Valve Div.

**O. Appliance Pressure Regulators**

1. Canadian Meter Company, Inc.
2. Eaton Corporation, Controls Div.
3. Harper Wyman Co.
4. Maxitrol Company.

5. SCP, Inc.

**P. Service Meters**

1. Diaphragm-type service meters:

- a. Actaris.
- b. American Meter Company.
- c. Invensys.

2. Rotary-type service meters:

- a. American Meter Company.
- b. Invensys.

3. Turbine meters:

- a. American Meter Company.
- b. Invensys.

4. Service-meter bars:

- a. Actaris.
- b. American Meter Company.
- c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
- d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
- e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
- f. Perfection Corporation, a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

5. Service-meter bypass fittings:

- a. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
- b. Williamson, T. D., Inc.

**Q. Storage Containers**

1. American Welding & Tank.

2. Hanson, Roy E. Jr. Mfg.

3. Trinity Industries, Inc.

4. United Industries Group, Inc.

## **R. Pumps**

1. Blackmer, a Dover Resources company.
2. Corken, Inc., a unit of IDEX Corporation.

## **S. Vaporizers**

1. Algas-SDI.
2. Alternate Energy Systems, Inc.
3. Ely Energy, Inc.
4. Ransome Manufacturing, a division of Meeder Equipment Company.

## **T. Air Mixers**

1. Algas-SDI.
2. Alternate Energy Systems, Inc.
3. Ely Energy, Inc.
4. Ransome Manufacturing, a division of Meeder Equipment Company.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.16. Section 232113—Hydronic Piping**

### **A. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: T-DRILL Industries Inc.**

### **B. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings**

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
3. Victaulic Company of America.

### **C. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: Victaulic Company of America.**

### **D. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves**

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Autoflow.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump, a division of ITT Industries.
4. DeZurik.

5. Flow Design Inc.
6. Griswold Controls.
7. Rockwell.
8. Sarco.
9. Taco.
10. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company of America.
11. Grooved balancing valves:
  - a. Anvil International, Inc.
  - b. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
  - c. Victaulic Company of America.

**E. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves**

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Autoflow.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump, a division of ITT Industries.
4. DeZurik
5. Flow Design, Inc.
6. Griswold Controls.
7. Rockwell.
8. Sarco.
9. Taco.
10. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company of America.
11. Grooved balancing valves:
  - a. Anvil International, Inc.
  - b. Tyco Fire Products, LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
  - c. Victaulic Company of America.



#### **F. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves**

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump, a division of ITT Industries.
4. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
5. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
6. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

#### **G. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves**

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump, a division of ITT Industries.
4. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
5. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
6. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

#### **H. Relief Valves**

1. Crosby.
2. Farris.
3. Kunkle.
4. Lonnergan.

#### **I. Automatic Flow-Control Valves**

1. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump, a division of ITT Industries.
2. Flow Design, Inc.
3. Griswold Controls.

#### **J. Manual and Automatic Air Vents**

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump, a division of ITT Industries.

4. Taco.

**K. Expansion Tanks**

1. Amtrol, Inc.

2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump, a division of ITT Industries.

4. Taco.

5. Thrush Company, Inc.

6. Wood Industries.

**L. Air Separators**

1. Amtrol, Inc.

2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump, a division of ITT Industries.

4. Taco.

**M. Chemical Shot Feeders**

1. Burnham Chemical Feed Systems.

2. Cleaver Brooks.

3. Neptune Chemical Pump Co.

4. J.L. Wingert Company.

**N. Strainers**

1. Boylston.

2. McAlear.

3. Metraflex.

4. Mueller.

5. Nicholson.

6. Sarco.

7. Spence.
8. Tate Tempco.
9. Grooved strainers:
  - a. Anvil International, Inc.
  - b. Tyco Fire Products, LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
  - c. Victaulic Company of America.

**O. Inhibited Glycols**

1. Dow Chemical Company.
2. Interstate Chemical Company.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.17. Section 232123—Hydronic Pumps**

**A. Close-Coupled, In-Line Centrifugal Pumps**

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
3. Bell & Gossett; Division of ITT Industries.
4. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
5. PACO Pumps.
6. Patterson Pump Co., a subsidiary of The Gorman-Rupp Co.
7. Peerless Pump; a Member of the Sterling Fluid Systems Group.
8. Taco, Inc.
9. Thrush Company, Inc.
10. Weinman, a division of Crane Pumps & Systems.

**B. Close-Coupled, End-Suction Centrifugal Pumps**

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
3. Bell & Gossett, a division of ITT Industries.

4. Goulds Pumps; Water Technologies Group.
5. PACO Pumps.
6. Patterson Pump Co., a subsidiary of The Gorman-Rupp Co.
7. Peerless Pump, a member of the Sterling Fluid Systems Group.
8. Taco, Inc.
9. Thrush Company Inc.
10. Weinman, a division of Crane Pumps & Systems.

**C. Separately Coupled, Horizontal, In-Line Centrifugal Pumps**

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Aurora Pump, a division of Pentair Pump Group.
3. Bell & Gossett, a division of ITT Industries.
4. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
5. PACO Pumps.
6. Peerless Pump, a member of the Sterling Fluid Systems Group.
7. Taco, Inc.
8. Thrush Company, Inc.

**D. Separately Coupled, Vertical, In-Line Centrifugal Pumps**

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Aurora Pump, a division of Pentair Pump Group.
3. Bell & Gossett, a division of ITT Industries.
4. PACO Pumps.
5. Patterson Pump Co., a subsidiary of The Gorman-Rupp Co.
6. Thrush Company Inc.
7. Weinman, a division of Crane Pumps & Systems.

**E. Separately Coupled, Base-Mounted, End-Suction Centrifugal Pumps**

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

2. Aurora Pump, a division of Pentair Pump Group.
3. Bell & Gossett, a division of ITT Industries.
4. PACO Pumps.
5. Peerless Pump, a member of the Sterling Fluid Systems Group.
6. Taco, Inc.
7. Thrush Company Inc.
8. Weinman, a division of Crane Pumps & Systems.

**F. Separately Coupled, Base-Mounted, Double-Suction Centrifugal Pumps**

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Aurora Pump, a division of Pentair Pump Group.
3. Bell & Gossett, a division of ITT Industries.
4. PACO Pumps.
5. Patterson Pump Co., a subsidiary of The Gorman-Rupp Co.
6. Peerless Pump, a member of the Sterling Fluid Systems Group.
7. Taco, Inc.
8. Weinman, a division of Crane Pumps & Systems.

**G. Separately Coupled, Vertical-Mounted, Double-Suction Centrifugal Pumps**

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Aurora Pump, a division of Pentair Pump Group.
3. Bell & Gossett, a division of ITT Industries.
4. PACO Pumps.
5. Peerless Pump, a member of the Sterling Fluid Systems Group
6. Taco, Inc.

#### **H. Separately Coupled, Vertical-Mounted, Turbine Centrifugal Pumps**

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Aurora Pump, a division of Pentair Pump Group.
3. Bell & Gossett, a division of ITT Industries.
4. PACO Pumps.
5. Patterson Pump Co., a subsidiary of The Gorman-Rupp Co.
6. Weinman, a division of Crane Pumps & Systems.

#### **I. Automatic Air Conditioning Condensate Pump Units**

1. Aurora Pump, a division of Pentair Pump Group.
2. Little Giant Pump Co., a subsidiary of Tecumseh Products Co.
3. MEPCO (Marshall Engineered Products Co.).

#### **J. Suction Diffusers and Triple Duty Valves**

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump, a division of ITT Industries.
3. PACO Pumps.
4. Peerless Pump, a member of the Sterling Fluid Systems Group.
5. Taco, Inc.
6. Grooved suction diffusers and triple duty valves:
  - a. Anvil International, Inc.
  - b. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
  - c. Victaulic Company of America.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.18. Section 232213—Steam and Condensate Heating Piping**

#### **A. Dielectric Unions**

1. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2. Central Plastics Company.

3. Hart Industries International, Inc.
4. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**B. Dielectric Flanges**

1. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2. Central Plastics Company.
3. Watts Regulator Co., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
4. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

**C. Dielectric-Flange Kits**

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Central Plastics Company.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

**D. Stop-Check Valves**

1. Crane Co.
2. Jenkins Valves, a Crane Company.
3. Lunkenheimer Valves.
4. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.

**E. Strainers**

1. Boylston.
2. McAlear.
3. Metraflex.
4. Mueller.
5. Nicholson.
6. Sarco.
7. Spence.
8. Tate Tempco.

#### **F. Steam Control Valves and Regulators**

1. Leslie.
2. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

#### **G. Bronze, Brass, and Cast-Iron Safety Valves**

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Crosby.
3. Farris.
4. Kunkle Valve, a Tyco International Ltd. Company.
5. Lonnergan.
6. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
7. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

#### **H. Pressure-Reducing Valves**

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Fisher.
3. Hoffman Specialty, a division of ITT Industries.
4. Leslie Controls, Inc.
5. Masoneilan.
6. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
7. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

#### **I. Steam Traps (Thermostatic, Thermodynamic, Float and Thermostatic, Inverted Bucket)**

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
3. Hoffman Specialty, a division of ITT Industries.
4. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
5. Sterling.



#### **J. Thermostatic Air Vents and Vacuum Breakers**

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
3. Hoffman Specialty, a division of ITT Industries.
4. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
5. Sterling.

#### **K. Steam Meters**

1. EMCO Flow Systems; Division of Advanced Energy Company.
2. ISTECH Corp.
3. Preso Meters, a division of Racine Federated, Inc.
4. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

#### **L. Steam Condensate Meters**

1. Central Station Steam Co.
2. Lincoln Meter Company.

#### **M. Steam Separators**

1. Penn Separator Corporation.
2. Spence Engineering Company, Inc., a division of Circor International, Inc.
3. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

#### **N. Flash Tanks, Blowdown Tanks (Separators), and Condensate Coolers**

1. Cemline Corporation.
2. Colton Industries.
3. Penn Separator Corporation.
4. Shippensburg Pump Company (Shipco).
5. Wessels Company.

#### **A. Electric-Driven Steam Condensate Pumps**

1. Aurora Pump, a division of Pentair Pump Group.
2. Domestic Pump, a division of ITT Industries.
3. Shippensburg Pump Company (Shipco).
4. Skidmore Division, Vent-Rite Valve Corp.
5. Spence Engineering Company, Inc., a division of Circor International, Inc.
6. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
7. Sterling, Inc.
8. Weinman.

#### **B. Pressure-Powered Steam Condensate Pumps**

1. Armstrong Fluid Handling, a division of Armstrong International, Inc.
2. MEPCO (Marshall Engineered Products Co.).
3. Nicholson Steam Trap, a division of Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
4. Shippensburg Pump Company (Shipco).
5. Spence Engineering Company, Inc., a division of Circor International, Inc.
6. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

#### **C. Condensate Storage Units**

1. Adamson Global Technology Corporation.
2. Buffalo Tank Company, Inc.
3. Cemline Corporation.
4. Cleaver Brooks.
5. Crane-Cochrane.
6. Wessels Company.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.20. Section 232300—Refrigerant Piping**

#### **A. Refrigerants**

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company, Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

**B. Refrigeration System Specialties**

1. Alco Controls.
2. Henry Valve.
3. Parker Hannifin.
4. Sporlan Valve.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.21. Section 232500—HVAC Water Treatment**

**A. Water Treatment Companies**

1. Anderson Chemical Co, Inc.
2. Aqua-Chem, Inc., Cleaver-Brooks Div.
3. Barclay Chemical Co.; Water Management, Inc.
4. Chardon Labs.
5. GE Betz.
6. ONDEO Nalco Company.

**B. HVAC Makeup Water Softener**

1. Cleaver Brooks.
2. Cocran.
3. Columbia Water Conditioning Systems, Inc.
4. CSI, a division of Chandler Systems, Inc.
5. Culligan International.
6. Diamond Water Conditioning.
7. Elgin.

8. Environmental Dynamics Corporation.
9. Marlo Incorporated.
10. Parker Boiler Company.
11. Rainsoft Div., Aquion Partners L. P. Water King.

**C. RO Equipment for HVAC Makeup Water**

1. Cleaver Brooks.
2. Cocran.
3. Columbia Water Conditioning Systems, Inc.
4. CSI, a division of Chandler Systems, Inc.
5. Culligan International.
6. Diamond Water Conditioning.
7. Elgin
8. Environmental Dynamics Corporation.
9. Marlo Incorporated.
10. Parker Boiler Company.
11. RainSoft Div., Aquion Partners L. P. Water King.

**D. Filtration Equipment**

1. LAKOS, a division of Claude Laval Corporation.
2. Miami Filter LLC.
3. PEP Filters, Inc.
4. Puroflux Corporation.
5. United Industries, Inc.

**E. Water Filters**

1. Filterite.
2. Filter Specialists, Inc.

3. Filtration Systems, a division of Mechanical Mfg. Corporation.
4. Parker Hannifin Corp., Process Filtration Div.
5. Paul Filter Corporation.
6. PEP Filters, Inc.
7. RainSoft Div., Aquion Partners L. P.
8. USFilter.
9. 3M Filtration Products.

**F. Centrifugal Separators**

1. Culligan International.
2. Griswold Controls.
3. LAKOS, a division of Claude Laval Corporation.
4. PEP Filters, Inc.
5. USFilter.
6. 3M Filtration Products.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.22. Section 233113—Metal Ducts**

**A. Single-Wall Rectangular Ducts and Fittings: SMCNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards**

**B. Double-Wall Rectangular Ducts and Fittings**

1. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
2. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

**C. Single-Wall Round and Flat-Oval Ducts and Fittings**

1. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
2. SEMCO Incorporated.
3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
4. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

**D. Double-Wall Round and Flat-Oval Ducts and Fittings**

1. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
2. SEMCO Incorporated.
3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

**E. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner**

1. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf Insulation.
4. Owens Corning.

**F. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner**

1. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
2. Armacell, LLC.
3. Rubatex International, LLC.

**G. PVC Coated Galvanized Steel Ducts**

1. Metal Manufacturing, Inc.
2. United McGill.

**H. Halar Coated Stainless Steel Ducts**

1. Fabtech Incorporated.
2. GDS Manufacturing Co.
3. PSI.
4. Viron.

**I. Teflon Coated Stainless Steel Ducts**

1. Fabtech Incorporated.
2. GDS Manufacturing Co.
3. PSI.
4. Viron.

## **55.23. Section 233116—Nonmetal Ducts**

### **A. Fibrous-Glass Ducts and Fittings**

1. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf Insulation.
4. Owens Corning.

### **B. Thermoset FRP Ducts and Fittings**

1. ATS Products, Inc.
2. Beverly-Pacific.
3. Corrosion Products.
4. Environmental Corrections.
5. Fiber Dyne.
6. Harrington.
7. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
8. Perry Fiberglass Products, Inc.
9. Spunstrand, Inc.
10. Viron.

### **C. FRP Resins**

1. Atlac Type 711-05 AS.
2. Dion Corres 9300FR.
3. Hetron FR992.
4. Derakane 510A.
5. Interplastics VE8440.

### **D. PVC Ducts and Fittings**

1. General Plastics, Inc.
2. GPK Products, Inc.

3. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
4. Kroy Industries, Inc.
5. Northern Pipe Product, Inc., an Otter Tail Company.
6. Plastinetics, Inc.
7. Spears Manufacturing Company.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **55.24. Section 233119—HVAC Casings**

### **A. Manufactured Casings**

1. Acoustical Surfaces, Inc.
2. AeroSonics, Inc., a division of TUTCO, Inc.
3. Buffalo Air Handling.
4. CertainTeed Corp., Insulation Group.
5. CLEANPAK International.
6. Gale Corp.
7. Industrial Acoustics Company.
8. Industrial Noise Control, Inc.
9. McGill AirSilence, LLC.
10. SEMCO Incorporated.
11. United Sheet Metal Co.
12. Vibro-Acoustics.

### **B. Fibrous-Glass Casing Liner**

1. CertainTeed Corp., Insulation Group.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf Insulation.
4. Owens Corning.



### **C. Flexible-Elastomeric Casing Liner**

1. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
2. Armacell, LLC.
3. Rubatex International, LLC.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.25. Section 233300—Air Duct Accessories**

### **A. Backdraft, Pressure Relief, and Barometric Relief Dampers**

1. Air Balance Inc., a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating, a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Duro Dyne Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Pottorff, a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
7. Ruskin Company.
8. SEMCO Incorporated.
9. Vent Products Company, Inc.

### **B. Manual Volume Dampers**

1. Air Balance Inc., a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating, a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Pottorff, a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
7. Ruskin Company.
8. Vent Products Company, Inc.

### **C. Control Dampers**

1. Air Balance Inc., a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating, a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Arrow United Industries, a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
7. Nailor Industries, Inc.
8. Pottorff, a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
9. Ruskin Company.
10. SEMCO Incorporated.
11. United Air/Safe Air.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
13. Young Regulator Company.

**D. Fire Dampers, Smoke Dampers, Fire/Smoke Dampers, and Ceiling Dampers**

1. Air Balance, Inc., a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries, a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
5. Nailor Industries, Inc.
6. Pottorff, a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
7. Ruskin Company.
8. Vent Products Company, Inc.
9. Ward Industries, Inc., a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

**E. Flange Connectors**

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings, Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc., a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

**F. Duct Silencers (Sound Attenuators)**

1. Aero Sonics
2. Commercial Acoustics
3. Gale Corp.
4. Industrial Acoustics Company (IAC)
5. Industrial Noise Control, Inc.
6. Koppers.
7. McGill AirFlow LLC.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. SEMCO Incorporated.
10. Vibro-Acoustics.
11. Vibration Mountings, Inc.

**G. Sound Attenuators (Active Noise Control): Digisonix**

**H. Turning Vanes**

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne, Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc., a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

**I. Remote Damper Operators**

1. Pottorff, a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Young Regulator Company.

**J. Duct Mounted Access Doors**

1. American Warming and Ventilating, a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
7. Ventfabrics, Inc.
8. Ward Industries, Inc., a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

**K. Duct Access Panel Assemblies**

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

**L. Flexible Connectors**

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne, Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc., a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

**M. Flexible Ducts**

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Genflex.
3. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
4. Thermaflex.
5. Ward Industries, Inc., a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
6. Wiremold.

**N. Duct Security Bars**

1. Carnes.
2. KEES, Inc.
3. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
4. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
5. Price Industries.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.26. Section 233413—Axial HVAC Fans**

### **A. Tubeaxial and Vaneaxial Fans**

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan Company.
3. American Coolair Corp.
4. Barry Blower Div., Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
5. Bayley Fans, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
6. Carnes Company HVAC.
7. Chicago Blower Corporation.
8. Cincinnati Fan.
9. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
10. Industrial Air, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
11. Joy.
12. Loren Cook Company.
13. New York Blower Company.
14. Trane.
15. Woods Fan Company.

### **B. Mixed Flow Fans**

1. Loren Cook Company.

2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Howden Fan Co.
4. New Philadelphia Fan Co.

#### **C. Tubular Centrifugal Fans**

1. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan Company.
2. Barry Blower Div., Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. New York Blower.
5. Peerless.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.27. Section 233416—Centrifugal HVAC Fans**

#### **A. Airfoil, Backward Inclined, and Forward Curved Centrifugal Fans**

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan Company.
3. Barry Blower Div., Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
4. Bayley Fans, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
5. Carrier Corporation.
6. Chicago Blower Corporation.
7. Cincinnati Fan.
8. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
9. Industrial Air, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
10. Loren Cook Company.
11. New York Blower Company.
12. Trane.

#### **B. Plenum or Plug Fans**

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.

2. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan Company.
3. Barry Blower Div., Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
4. Bayley Fans, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
5. Carrier Corporation.
6. Chicago Blower Corporation.
7. Cincinnati Fan.
8. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
9. Industrial Air, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
10. Loren Cook Company.
11. New York Blower Company.
12. Trane.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.28. Section 233423—HVAC Power Ventilators**

### **A. Utility Set Fans**

1. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan Company.
2. American Coolair Corp.
3. Bayley Fans, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
4. Carnes Company HVAC.
5. Industrial Air, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. New York Blower Company.
8. Trane.

### **B. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators and Upblast Centrifugal Roof Ventilators**

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan Company.

3. American Coolair Corp.
4. Carnes Company HVAC.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Loren Cook Company.

**C. Axial Roof Ventilators**

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan Company.
3. American Coolair Corp.
4. Bayley Fans, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
5. Carnes Company HVAC.
6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
7. Industrial Air, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
8. Loren Cook Company.
9. New York Blower Company.

**D. Upblast Propeller Roof Exhaust Fans**

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan Company.
3. American Coolair Corp.
4. Carnes Company HVAC.
5. Cincinnati Fan.
6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
7. Industrial Air, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
8. Loren Cook Company.
9. New York Blower Company.

**E. Centrifugal Wall Ventilators**



1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan Company.
3. American Coolair Corp.
4. Carnes Company HVAC.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Loren Cook Company.

**F. Ceiling-Mounting Ventilators**

1. American Coolair Corp.
2. Broan Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Carnes Company HVAC.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Loren Cook Company.
6. Penn Ventilation.

**G. In-Line Centrifugal Fans**

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. American Coolair Corp.
3. Bayley Fans, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
4. Carnes Company HVAC.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Loren Cook Company.

**H. Propeller Fans**

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan Company.
3. American Coolair Corp.
4. Bayley Fans, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.

5. Carnes Company HVAC.
6. Chicago Blower Corporation.
7. Cincinnati Fan.
8. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
9. Industrial Air, a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
10. Loren Cook Company.
11. New York Blower Company.

**I. Ceiling Type Fans**

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation
2. Loren Cook.
3. Penn Ventilator Company.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.29. Section 233433—Air Curtains**

- A. **Berner International Corp.**
- B. **Cambridge Engineering, Inc.**
- C. **KING.**
- D. **Loren Cook Company.**
- E. **Marley Engineered Products.**
- F. **Mars Air Products, Dynaforce Division.**
- G. **Mars Air Products, Mars Air Door Division.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.30. Section 233600—Air Terminal Units**

- A. **Single and Dual Duct Air Terminal Units—Commercial**
  1. Anemostat, a Mestek Company.
  2. Carnes.
  3. Carrier.

4. Environmental Technologies, Inc., Enviro-Air Div.
5. Krueger.
6. METALAIR, Inc.; Metal Industries Inc.
7. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
8. Price Industries.
9. Titus.
10. Trane.

**B. Single and Dual Duct Air Terminal Units—Hospitals, Laboratories**

1. Anemostat, a Mestek Company.
2. Krueger.
3. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
4. Price Industries.
5. Titus.

**C. Fan-Powered Air Terminal Units—Commercial**

1. Anemostat, a Mestek Company.
2. Carnes.
3. Carrier.
4. Environmental Technologies, Inc., Enviro-Air Div.
5. Krueger.
6. METALAIR, Inc., Metal Industries Inc.
7. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
8. Price Industries.
9. Titus.
10. Trane.

**D. Fan-Powered Air Terminal Units—Hospitals, Laboratories**

1. Anemostat, a Mestek Company.
2. Krueger.
3. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
4. Price Industries.
5. Titus.

**E. Induction Air Terminal Units**

1. Price Industries.
2. Tuttle & Bailey.

**F. Laboratory Air Valves**

1. American Auto-matrix.
2. Auto Flow.
3. CMR Controls, a division of C.M. Richter Ltd.
4. Phoenix Controls Incorporated.
5. Tek-Air.
6. TSI Incorporated.
7. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.

**G. Integral-Diffuser Air Terminal Units**

1. Acutherm.
2. Kreuger.
3. Price.
4. Titus.
5. Thermal Products Corp.
6. Warren Technology.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.31. Section 233713—Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles**

**A. Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles—Commercial**

1. Anemostat Products, a Mestek company.
2. Carnes.
3. Hart & Cooley Inc.
4. Krueger.
5. METALAIRE, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Price Industries.
8. Titus.
9. Tuttle & Bailey.

**B. Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles—Hospital/Laboratory**

1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
2. Krueger.
3. Price Industries.
4. Titus.

**C. Continuous Tubular Diffuser**

1. DuctSox Corp.
2. Patron Products Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.32. Section 233723—HVAC Gravity Ventilators**

**A. Louver Penthouses**

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan company.
3. American Warming and Ventilating, a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Arrow United Industries, a division of Mestek, Inc.
5. Carnes.
6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

7. Loren Cook Company.

8. Penn Ventilation.

**B. Roof Hoods**

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.

2. Aerovent, a Twin City Fan company.

3. Carnes.

4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

5. Loren Cook Company.

**C. Louvers**

1. Air Balance, Inc.

2. Airline Products.

3. Airstream Products.

4. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.

5. Arrow United Industries.

6. Construction Specialties, Inc.

7. Phillips Industries, Inc.

8. Ruskin.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

**55.33. Section 233813—Commercial-Kitchen Hoods**

**A. Exhaust Hood Fabrication**

1. Captive-Aire Systems.

2. Gaylord Industries, Inc.

3. Grease Master, a division of Custom Industries, Inc.

4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

5. Halton Company.

6. Vent Master, a division of Garland Commercial Ranges Ltd.

## **B. Wet-Chemical Fire-Suppression System**

1. Ansul Incorporated, a Tyco International Ltd. Company.
2. Badger Fire Protection.
3. Kidde Fire Systems.
4. Pyro Chem.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.34. Section 234100—Particulate Air Filtration**

### **A. Air Filters, Electrostatic Air Cleaners, and Filter-Holding Systems**

1. AAF International.
2. Bioclimatic, Inc.
3. CRS Industries, Inc., CosaTron Div.
4. Farr Co.
5. Flanders/CSC Corp.
6. Flanders Filters, Inc.
7. International Air Filtration Corporation.
8. Mine Safety Appliances.
9. NiCon Filter Corp., Continental Air Filter Div.
10. Purafil, Inc.
11. Puralator.

### **B. Filter Gauges**

1. Airguard Industries, Inc.
2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.35. Section 235100—Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks**

### **A. Listed Chimney Liners**

1. Heat-Fab, Inc.

2. Industrial Chimney Company.
3. Metal-Fab, Inc.
4. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.

**B. Listed Type-B and BW Vents**

1. Cleaver-Brooks, a division of Aqua-Chem, Inc.
2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
3. Heat-Fab, Inc.
4. Industrial Chimney Company.
5. Metal-Fab, Inc.
6. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
7. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

**C. Listed Type-L Vents**

1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
2. Industrial Chimney Company.
3. Metal-Fab, Inc.
4. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
5. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

**D. Listed Special Gas Vents**

1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
2. Metal-Fab, Inc.
3. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.

**E. Listed Building-Heating-Appliance Chimneys**

1. Cleaver-Brooks, a division of Aqua-Chem Inc.
2. Heat-Fab, Inc.
3. Industrial Chimney Company.
4. Metal-Fab, Inc.



5. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.

6. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

**F. Listed Grease Ducts**

1. Heat-Fab, Inc.

2. Industrial Chimney Company.

3. Metal-Fab, Inc.

4. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.

5. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

**G. Listed, Refractory-Lined Metal Breechings and Chimneys**

1. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

2. Warren Environment, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.36. Section 235113—Draft Control Devices**

**A. Draft Inducer Fans**

1. EXHAUSTO, Inc.

2. Field Controls LLC; Venting Solutions Company.

3. Tjernlund Products, Inc.

4. Wing Draft Inducers, a subsidiary of Smiths Industries.

**B. Mechanical-Draft Vent Fans**

1. EXHAUSTO, Inc.

2. Field Controls LLC; Venting Solutions Company.

3. Tjernlund Products, Inc.

4. Wing Draft Inducers, a subsidiary of Smiths Industries.

**C. Vent Exhaust Fans**

1. EXHAUSTO, Inc.

2. Field Controls LLC; Venting Solutions Company.

3. Tjernlund Products, Inc.

**D. Barometric Dampers**

1. EXHAUSTO, Inc.

2. Field Controls LLC; Venting Solutions Company.

3. Tjernlund Products, Inc.

4. Wing Draft Inducers, a subsidiary of Smiths Industries.

**E. Vent Dampers**

1. Effikal International Inc.

2. Field Controls LLC; Venting Solutions Company.

3. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.

**F. Combustion-Air Fans**

1. EXHAUSTO, Inc.

2. Field Controls LLC; Venting Solutions Company.

3. Tjernlund Products, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

**55.37. Section 235213—Electric Boilers**

**A. Acme Engineering Prod. Inc.**

**B. Brasch.**

**C. Bryan Steam, LLC.**

**D. Cemline Corporation.**

**E. Cleaver-Brooks, a division of Aqua-Chem, Inc.**

**F. Fulton Boiler Works, Inc.**

**G. Indeeco.**

**H. Lattner Boiler Manufacturing.**

**I. Lochinvar Corporation.**

**J. Patterson-Kelley.**

K. **Precision Boilers.**

L. **PVI Industries, LLC.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.38. Section 235216—Condensing Boilers**

A. **Fulton Boiler Works, Inc.**

B. **Hydrotherm, Inc., a division of Mestek, Inc.**

C. **AERCO International.**

D. **Heat Transfer Products, Inc.**

E. **Laars Heating Systems, a division of Waterpik Technologies, Inc.**

F. **Lochinvar Corporation.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.39. Section 235223—Cast-Iron Boilers**

A. **Burnham Hydronics.**

B. **H.B. Smith**

C. **Hydrotherm, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.**

D. **Lennox Industries Inc.**

E. **Peerless Boilers.**

F. **Slant/Fin Corp.**

G. **Smith Cast Iron Boilers.**

H. **Weil-McLain; a United Dominion Company.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.40. Section 235233—Water-Tube Boilers**

A. **Finned Water-Tube Boilers**

1. Hydrotherm, Inc., a division of Mestek, Inc.

2. Laars Heating Systems, a division of Waterpik Technologies, Inc.

3. Lochinvar Corporation.
4. Patterson-Kelley.
5. Precision Boilers.
6. Raypak.
7. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
8. Triad.

**B. Steel Flexible Water-Tube Boilers**

1. Bryan Steam, LLC.
2. Cleaver-Brooks, a division of Aqua-Chem, Inc.
3. Parker Boiler Company.

**C. Steel Water-Tube Boilers**

1. Babcock & Wilcox.
2. Cleaver Brooks.
3. Keeler.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.41. Section 235239—Fire-Tube Boilers**

**A. Horizontal, Fire-Tube Boilers**

1. Burnham Hydronics.
2. Cleaver-Brooks, a division of Aqua-Chem, Inc.
3. Johnston.
4. Lattner Boiler Manufacturing.
5. Superior Boiler Works, Inc.
6. York Shipley.

**B. Vertical, Fire-Tube Boilers**

1. Fulton Boiler Works, Inc.
2. Lattner Boiler Manufacturing.

3. Patterson-Kelley.
4. Precision Boilers.
5. PVI Industries, LLC.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.42. Section 235313—Boiler Feedwater Pumps**

### **A. Feedwater Units**

1. Bryan Boilers; Bryan Steam, LLC.
2. Cleaver-Brooks, a division of Aqua-Chem, Inc.
3. Domestic Pump; a unit of ITT Fluid Technology.
4. Lattner Boiler Manufacturing.
5. Parker Boiler Co.
6. Shippensburg Pump Co., Inc.
7. Skidmore.
8. Superior Boiler Works, Inc.
9. U.S. Deaerator Co.

### **B. Feedwater Unit with Vacuum Producer**

1. Domestic Pump, a unit of ITT Fluid Technology.
2. Shippensburg Pump Co., Inc.
3. Skidmore.
4. U.S. Deaerator Co.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.43. Section 235316—Deaerators and Feedwater Heaters**

### **A. Bryan Steam LLC.**

### **B. Cleaver-Brooks; Div. of Aqua-Chem Inc.**

### **C. Deaerating Designs; a division of Precision Boilers, Inc.**

### **D. Industrial Steam; Custom Steam and Pressure Vessel Systems.**

E. **Permutit.**

F. **Skidmore.**

G. **U.S. Deaerator Co.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **55.44. Section 235400—Furnaces**

### **A. Gas-Fired Furnaces, Noncondensing**

1. Bryant Heating & Cooling Systems, a division of United Technologies Corp.
2. Carrier Corporation, a division of United Technologies Corp.
3. Goodman Manufacturing Company, LP
4. Lennox Industries Inc.
5. Rheem Manufacturing Company; Air Conditioning Division.
6. Ruud Air Conditioning Division.
7. Trane.
8. York International Corp., a division of Unitary Products Group.

### **B. Gas-Fired Furnaces, Condensing**

1. Bryant Heating & Cooling Systems, a division of United Technologies Corp.
2. Carrier Corporation, a division of United Technologies Corp.
3. Goodman Manufacturing Company, LP
4. Lennox Industries Inc.
5. Rheem Manufacturing Company; Air Conditioning Division.
6. Ruud Air Conditioning Division.
7. Trane.
8. York International Corp., a division of Unitary Products Group.

### **C. Oil-Fired Furnaces**

1. Carrier Corporation, a division of United Technologies Corp.

2. Lennox Industries Inc.
3. Rheem Manufacturing Company; Air Conditioning Division.
4. Ruud Air Conditioning Division.
5. York International Corp., a division of Unitary Products Group.

**D. Electric Furnaces**

1. Bryant Heating & Cooling Systems, a division of United Technologies Corp.
2. Carrier Corporation, a division of United Technologies Corp.
3. Lennox Industries Inc.
4. Rheem Manufacturing Company; Air Conditioning Division.
5. Ruud Air Conditioning Division.
6. York International Corp., a division of Unitary Products Group.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.45. Section 235513—Fuel-Fired Duct Heaters**

- A. Lennox Industries, Inc.**
- B. Modine Manufacturing Company.**
- C. Reznor/Thomas & Betts Corporation.**
- D. Sterling HVAC Products, a division of Mestek Technology, Inc.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.46. Section 235523—Gas-Fired Radiant Heaters**

**A. Tubular Infrared Heaters**

1. Combustion Research Corporation.
2. Reznor/Thomas & Betts Corporation.
3. Roberts-Gordon, Inc.
4. Sterling HVAC Products, a division of Mestek Technology, Inc.

**B. High-Intensity Infrared Heaters**

1. Combustion Research Corporation.

2. Reznor/Thomas & Betts Corporation.
3. Roberts-Gordon, Inc.
4. Sterling HVAC Products, a division of Mestek Technology, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.47. Section 235533—Fuel-Fired Unit Heaters**

### **A. Gas-Fired Unit Heaters**

1. Lennox Industries, Inc.
2. Modine Manufacturing Company.
3. Reznor/Thomas & Betts Corporation.
4. Sterling HVAC Products, a division of Mestek Technology, Inc.

### **B. Oil-Fired Unit Heaters**

1. Modine Manufacturing Company.
2. Reznor/Thomas & Betts Corporation.
3. Sterling HVAC Products, a division of Mestek Technology, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.48. Section 235700—Heat Exchangers for HVAC**

### **A. Shell-and-Tube Heat Exchangers**

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett.
4. Patterson-Kelley.
5. Taco, Inc.
6. Thrush Company, Inc.

### **B. Plate and Frame Heat Exchangers**

1. Alfa Laval Thermal, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.



3. Baltimore Air Coil.
4. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett.
5. Paul Mueller Company.
6. Tranter PHE, Inc.

**C. Brazed Plate and Frame Heat Exchangers**

1. Alfa Laval Thermal, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Baltimore Air Coil
4. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett.
5. Paul Mueller Company.
6. Tranter PHE, Inc.

**D. Ice Storage Systems**

1. Baltimore Air Coil.
2. Calmac.
3. Turbo.
4. Marley Cooling Technologies; an SPX Corporation.

**E. Steam Generators—Unfired, Steam to Steam, High Temperature Hot Water to Steam**

1. API Ketema.
2. Cemline Corporation.
3. Power and Process Control Corporation.
4. Thermaflow Engineering Company.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.49. Section 236200—Packaged Compressor and Condenser Units**

**A. Condensing Units, Air Cooled**

1. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.

2. Lennox Industries, Inc.
3. McQuay International.
4. Rheem Manufacturing; Air Conditioning Div.
5. Trane.
6. York International Corp.

**B. Condensing Units, Water Cooled**

1. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
2. McQuay International.
3. Trane.
4. York International Corp.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.50. Section 236313—Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers**

- A. **Bohn Refrigeration Products; Heatcraft, Inc.**
- B. **Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.**
- C. **Dunham-Bush, Inc.**
- D. **McQuay International.**
- E. **Trane.**
- F. **York International Corp.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.51. Section 236333—Evaporative Refrigerant Condensers**

- A. **Baltimore Aircoil Company.**
- B. **Recold.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.52. Section 236413.13—Direct-Fired Absorption Water Chillers**

- A. **Broad Corporation.**

- B. **Carrier; a United Technologies Company.**
- C. **Hitachi International.**
- D. **Trane.**
- E. **YORK International Corporation.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.53. Section 236413.16—Indirect-Fired Absorption Water Chillers**

- A. **Carrier Corporation; a United Technologies company.**
- B. **Trane.**
- C. **YORK, a Johnson Controls company.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.54. Section 236416—Centrifugal Water Chillers**

- A. **Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.**
- B. **McQuay International.**
- C. **Trane.**
- D. **York International Corp.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.55. Section 236419—Reciprocating Water Chillers**

#### **A. Packaged Water-Cooled Water Chillers**

1. Bohn.
2. Dunham-Bush.
3. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
4. McQuay International.
5. Trane.
6. York International Corp.

#### **B. Packaged Air-Cooled Water Chillers**

1. Bohn.
2. Dunham-Bush.
3. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
4. McQuay International.
5. Trane.
6. York International Corp.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.56. Section 236423—Scroll Water Chillers**

### **A. Packaged Water-Cooled Water Chillers**

1. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
2. McQuay International.
3. Trane.
4. York International Corp.

### **B. Packaged Air-Cooled Water Chillers**

1. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
2. McQuay International.
3. Trane.
4. York International Corp.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.57. Section 236426—Rotary-Screw Water Chillers**

### **A. Packaged, Water-Cooled, Single-Compressor Chillers**

1. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
2. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
3. Trane.
4. York International Corp.

### **B. Packaged, Water-Cooled, Multiple-Compressor Chillers**

1. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
2. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
3. Trane.
4. York International Corp.

**C. Packaged, Air-Cooled Chillers**

1. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
2. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
3. McQuay International.
4. Trane.
5. York International Corp.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.58. Section 236427—Medical, Laboratory, and Process Chillers**

- A. ArtiChill, Inc.**
- B. Filtrine Manufacturing Company.**
- C. Liebert Corporation.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.59. Section 236500—Cooling Towers**

- A. Closed-Circuit, Evaporative Cooling Towers (Forced Draft, Induced Draft)**
1. Baltimore Aircoil Company.
  2. Evapco, Inc.
  3. Marley Cooling Technologies; an SPX Corporation.
- B. Open-Circuit, Cooling Towers (Forced Draft, Induced Draft)**
1. Baltimore Aircoil Company.
  2. Evapco, Inc.
  3. Marley Cooling Technologies; an SPX Corporation.

4. Tower Tech, Inc.

### **C. Ejector Cooling Towers**

1. Baltimore Aircoil Company.
2. Evapco, Inc.
3. Marley Cooling Technologies; an SPX Corporation.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.60. Section 237200—Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment**

### **A. Heat Wheels**

1. American Energy Exchange, Inc.
2. AAON, Inc.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Trane.

### **B. Heat-Pipe Heat Exchangers**

1. Applied Air, a company of Mestek Technology, Inc.
2. Des Champs Technologies.
3. Engineered Air.
4. Gaylord Industries, Inc.
5. Heat Pipe Technology, Inc.

### **C. Fixed-Plate Sensible Heat Exchangers**

1. American Energy Exchange, Inc.
2. Des Champs Technologies.
3. Engineered Air.
4. Exothermics, a brand of Eclipse, Inc.
5. RenewAire, LLC.
6. United Air Specialists, Inc., a CLARCOR company.

**D. Fixed-Plate Total Heat Exchangers**

1. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada, Inc.
2. RenewAire, LLC.

**E. Packaged Energy Recovery Units**

1. American Energy Exchange, Inc.
2. Applied Air, a company of Mestek Technology, Inc.
3. Des Champs Technologies.
4. Engineered Air.
5. Gaylord Industries, Inc.
6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
7. Loren Cook Company.
8. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
9. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada, Inc.
10. RenewAire, LLC.
11. SEMCO Incorporated.
12. Trane.
13. Wing, L. J.; Mestek Technology, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.61. Section 237313—Modular Indoor Central Station Air Handling Units**

**A. Air Enterprises, Inc.**

**B. Buffalo Air Handling.**

**C. Carrier Corporation, a member of the United Technologies Corporation Family.**

**D. Engineered Air.**

**E. Mammoth, Inc.**

F. **McQuay International.**

G. **Trane.**

H. **YORK International Corporation.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **55.62. Section 237314—Custom Indoor Air Handling Units**

A. **Acousti Flo.**

B. **Air Enterprises.**

C. **Buffalo Air Handling.**

D. **Cambridgeport.**

E. **Gamewell.**

F. **Gaylord Industries.**

G. **Governair.**

H. **Ingenia.**

I. **Mammoth.**

J. **SEMCO Incorporated.**

K. **Trane.**

L. **YORK International Corporation.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **55.63. Section 237333—Indoor Indirect-Fuel-Fired Heating and Ventilating Units**

A. **AbsolutAire, Inc.**

B. **Applied Air; Mestek, Inc.**

C. **BessamAire, Inc.**

D. **Cambridge Engineering, Inc.**

E. **Captive-Air Systems, Inc.**



- F. **Des Champs Laboratories Incorporated, a unit of Entrodyne Corporation.**
- G. **Engineered Air.**
- H. **Greenheck Fan Corporation.**
- I. **Jackson & Church, a division of Donlee Technologies, Inc.**
- J. **KING.**
- K. **Modine Mfg. Co., Commercial HVAC&R Division.**
- L. **Rapid Engineering, Inc.**
- M. **Reznor-Thomas & Betts Corporation, Mechanical Products Division.**
- N. **Trane.**
- O. **Weather-Rite, Inc.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.64. Section 237339—Indoor, Direct Gas-Fired Heating and Ventilating Units**

- A. **AbsolutAire, Inc.**
- B. **Applied Air; Mestek, Inc.**
- C. **BessamAire, Inc.**
- D. **Cambridge Engineering, Inc.**
- E. **Captive-Air Systems, Inc.**
- F. **Des Champs Laboratories Incorporated, a unit of Entrodyne Corporation.**
- G. **Engineered Air.**
- H. **Greenheck Fan Corporation.**
- I. **Jackson & Church, Division of Donlee Technologies, Inc.**
- J. **KING.**
- K. **Modine Mfg. Co., Commercial HVAC&R Division.**

L. **Rapid Engineering, Inc.**

M. **Reznor-Thomas & Betts Corporation, Mechanical Products Division.**

N. **Sterling Gas; Mestek, Inc.**

O. **Trane.**

P. **Weather-Rite, Inc.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

### **55.65. Section 237413—Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units**

A. **AAON, Inc.**

B. **Carrier Corporation.**

C. **Engineered Air.**

D. **McQuay International.**

E. **Trane.**

F. **YORK International Corporation.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

### **55.66. Section 237414—Custom Outdoor Air Handling Units**

A. **AcoustiFLO**

B. **Air Enterprises.**

C. **Buffalo Air Handling.**

D. **Cambridgeport.**

E. **Gamewell.**

F. **Gaylord Industries.**

G. **Governair.**

H. **Ingenia.**

I. **Mammoth.**

J. **SEMCO Incorporated.**

K. **Trane.**

L. **YORK International Corporation.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.67. Section 237433—Packaged, Outdoor, Heating and Cooling Makeup Air-Conditioners**

A. **AAON, Inc.**

B. **Des Champs Laboratories, Incorporated.**

C. **Reznor-Thomas & Betts Corporation, Mechanical Products Division.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.68. Section 238113—Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners**

A. **Carrier Corporation, a United Technologies company.**

B. **ClimateMaster, Inc.**

C. **Friedrich Air Conditioning Co.**

D. **General Electric Company, GE Consumer & Industrial—Appliances.**

E. **McQuay International.**

F. **Mitsubishi.**

G. **Suburban Manufacturing Company, a subsidiary of AIRXCEL, Inc.**

H. **Trane.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.69. Section 238119—Self-Contained Air-Conditioners**

A. **Self-Contained Air-Conditioners (Larger than 15 Tons)**

1. Carrier Air Conditioning, a division of Carrier Corporation.

2. Engineered Air.

3. McQuay International.

4. Trane.

**B. Water-Cooled, Self-Contained Air-Conditioners (15 Tons and Smaller)**

1. Carrier Air Conditioning, a division of Carrier Corp.
2. Engineered Air.
3. McQuay International.
4. Trane.

**C. Remote Air-Cooled, Self-Contained Air-Conditioners (15 Tons and Smaller)**

1. Carrier Air Conditioning, a division of Carrier Corp.
2. Engineered Air.
3. McQuay International.
4. Trane.

**D. Integral Air-Cooled, Self-Contained Air-Conditioners (15 Tons and Smaller)**

1. McQuay International.
2. Trane.

**E. Integral Air-Cooled, Wall-Mount Self-Contained Air-Conditioners (15 Tons and Smaller)**

1. Bard Manufacturing Co.
2. Stulz Air Technology Systems, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.70. Section 238123—Computer-Room Air-Conditioners**

**A. Floor-Mounted Units**

1. APC
2. Compu-Aire, Inc.
3. Data Aire, Inc.
4. Koldwave, Inc., a Mestek company.
5. Liebert Corporation.
6. Stulz-ATS.

**B. Ceiling-Mounted Units**

1. APC
2. Compu-Aire, Inc.
3. Data Aire, Inc.
4. Koldwave, Inc., a Mestek company.
5. Liebert Corporation.
6. Stulz-ATS.

**C. Console Units**

1. APC
2. Compu-Aire, Inc.
3. Data Aire, Inc.
4. Koldwave, Inc., a Mestek company.
5. Liebert Corporation.
6. Stulz-ATS.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.71. Section 238126—Split-System Air-Conditioners**

- A. Carrier Air Conditioning, a division of Carrier Corporation.**
- B. Comfortmaker.**
- C. Friedrich Air Conditioning Company.**
- D. Koldwave, Inc.**
- E. Lennox Industries, Inc.**
- F. Mitsubishi Electric Sales Canada, Inc.**
- G. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., HVAC Division.**
- H. Mitsubishi Heavy Industries America, Inc., Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Division, Inc.**

I. **Sanyo Fisher (U.S.A.) Corp.**

J. **Trane.**

K. **York International Corp.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **55.72. Section 238146—Water-Source Unitary Heat Pumps**

### **A. Concealed Water-Source Heat Pumps**

1. Carrier Corporation.
2. ClimateMaster, Inc.
3. Hydro-Temp Corporation, Inc.
4. Mammoth, Inc.
5. McQuay International.
6. Trane.

### **B. Vertical-Stack Water-Source Heat Pumps**

1. ClimateMaster, Inc.
2. Trane.

### **C. Rooftop Water-Source Heat Pumps**

1. Carrier Corporation.
2. ClimateMaster, Inc.
3. Hydro-Temp Corporation, Inc.
4. Mammoth, Inc.
5. McQuay International.
6. Trane.

### **D. Exposed, Console Water-Source Heat Pumps**

1. Carrier Corporation.
2. ClimateMaster, Inc.
3. Hydro-Temp Corporation, Inc.

4. Mammoth, Inc.
5. McQuay International.
6. Trane.

**E. Unit Ventilator Water-Source Heat Pumps**

1. Trane.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.73. Section 238213—Valance Heating and Cooling Units**

**A. Electric Radiant Heaters**

1. Berko Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
2. Chromalox, Inc., a division of Emerson Electric Company.
3. Markel Products, a division of TPI Corporation.
4. Omega Engineering, Inc.
5. QMark Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.

**B. Prefabricated Electric Radiant Heating Panels**

1. Aztec.
2. Berko Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
3. Markel Products, a division of TPI Corporation.
4. QMark Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.

**C. Hydronic Heating and Cooling Panels**

1. AIRTEX Radiant Systems, a division of Engineered Air Ltd.
2. Rosemex Products.
3. Sun-El Corporation.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.74. Section 238216—Air Coils**

**A. Water Coils**

1. Aerofin Corporation.
2. Carrier Corporation.

3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
4. Heatcraft Refrigeration Products LLC, Heat Transfer Division.
5. Trane.

**B. Steam Coils**

1. Aerofin Corporation.
2. Carrier Corporation.
3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
4. Heatcraft Refrigeration Products LLC, Heat Transfer Division.
5. Trane.

**C. Refrigerant Coils**

1. Aerofin Corporation.
2. Carrier Corporation.
3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
4. Heatcraft Refrigeration Products LLC, Heat Transfer Division.
5. Trane.

**D. Electric Coils**

1. Brasch Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Chromalox, Inc., Wiegand Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
4. INDEECO.
5. Trane.

**E. Integral Face and Bypass Coils—Water and Steam**

1. Aerofin Corporation.
2. Wing, L J; Mestek Technology, Inc.



- A. **Airtherm, a Mestek Company.**
- B. **Carrier Corporation.**
- C. **Engineered Air Ltd.**
- D. **Environmental Technologies, Inc.**
- E. **International Environmental Corporation.**
- F. **McQuay International.**
- G. **Trane.**
- H. **YORK International Corporation.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.76. Section 238223—Unit Ventilators**

- A. **Carrier Corporation.**
- B. **Engineered Air Ltd.**
- C. **McQuay International.**
- D. **Nesbitt Aire, Inc.; PEF Industries, Inc.**
- E. **Trane.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

### **55.77. Section 238233—Convectors**

#### **A. Electric Baseboard Radiators**

1. Berko Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
2. Chromalox, a division of Emerson Electric Company.
3. Indeeco.
4. Markel Products, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
5. Marley Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
6. Qmark Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.

#### **B. Hot-Water or Steam Baseboard Radiators**

1. Dunham Bush.

2. Rittling, a division of Hydro-Air Components.
3. Rosemex.
4. Slant/Fin.
5. Sterling.
6. Ted Reed.
7. Trane.
8. Vulcan.

**C. Electric Finned-Tube Radiators**

1. Berko Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
2. Chromalox, a division of Emerson Electric Company.
3. Indeeco.
4. Markel Products, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
5. Marley Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
6. Qmark Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.

**D. Hot-Water or Steam Finned-Tube Radiators**

1. Dunham Bush.
2. Rittling, a division of Hydro-Air Components.
3. Rosemex.
4. Slant/Fin.
5. Sterling.
6. Ted Reed.
7. Trane.
8. Vulcan.

**E. Electric Convectors**

1. Berko Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.

2. Chromalox, a division of Emerson Electric Company.
3. Indeeco.
4. Markel Products, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
5. Marley Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
6. Qmark Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.

**F. Hot-Water or Steam Convectors**

1. Dunham Bush.
2. Rittling, a division of Hydro-Air Components.
3. Rosemex.
4. Slant/Fin.
5. Sterling.
6. Ted Reed.
7. Trane.
8. Vulcan.

**G. Flat-Pipe Steel Radiators**

1. Embassy Industries, Inc.
2. Panel Radiator, Inc., a division of Hydro-Air Components.
3. Runtal North America, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.78. Section 238239—Unit Heaters**

**A. Electric Cabinet Unit Heaters**

1. Brasch.
2. Berko Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
3. Chromalox, Inc., a division of Emerson Electric Company.
4. Indeeco.
5. Markel Products, a division of TPI Corporation.

6. Marley Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
7. QMark Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
8. Trane.
9. Vulcan.

**B. Hot Water or Steam Cabinet Unit Heaters**

1. Carrier Corporation.
2. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
3. Engineered Air Ltd.
4. International Environmental Corporation.
5. McQuay International.
6. Modine.
7. Ted-Reed.
8. Trane.
9. Vulcan.

**C. Electric Propeller Unit Heaters**

1. Brasch.
2. Berko Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
3. Chromalox, Inc., a division of Emerson Electric Company.
4. Indeeco.
5. Markel Products, a division of TPI Corporation.
6. Marley Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
7. QMark Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
8. Trane.

**D. Hot Water or Steam Propeller Unit Heaters**

1. Carrier Corporation.

2. Dunham Bush.
3. Engineered Air Ltd.
4. McQuay International.
5. Modine.
6. Reznor.
7. Ted\_Reed
8. Trane.

**E. Wall and Ceiling Heaters**

1. Berko Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
2. Chromalox, Inc., a division of Emerson Electric Company.
3. Indeeco.
4. Markel Products, a division of TPI Corporation.
5. Marley Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
6. QMark Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.
7. Trane.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.79. Section 238313—Radiant-Heating Electric Cables**

**A. Mineral-Insulated, Series-Resistance Heating Cables**

1. Chromalox, Inc., Wiegard Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
2. Delta-Therm Corporation.
3. Easy Heat, Inc.
4. Pyrotenax, a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
5. Raychem, a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
6. Watts Radiant, Inc.

**B. Plastic-Insulated, Series-Resistance Heating Cables**

1. Delta-Therm Corporation.

2. Easy Heat, Inc.
3. Pyrotenax, a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
4. Raychem, a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
5. Watts Radiant, Inc.

**C. Self-Regulating, Parallel-Resistance Heating Cables**

1. Chromalox, Inc., Wiegard Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
2. Delta-Therm Corporation.
3. Easy Heat, Inc.
4. Pyrotenax, a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
5. Raychem, a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

**55.80. Section 238316—Radiant-Heating Hydronic Piping**

**A. Pex Pipe and Fittings**

1. IPEX, Inc.
2. REHAU.
3. Slant/Fin Corp.
4. Stadler-Viega.
5. Uponor Wirsbo Co.
6. Vanguard Piping Systems, Inc.
7. Warmboard, Inc.
8. Watts Radiant, Inc., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
9. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

**B. Pex/Al/Pex Pipe and Fittings**

1. IPEX Inc.
2. Stadler-Viega.
3. Uponor Wirsbo Co.

4. EPDM Pipe and Fittings.

5. Watts Radiant, Inc., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

**C. Controls**

1. Danfoss, Inc.

2. IPEX, Inc.

3. REHAU.

4. Slant/Fin Corp.

5. Stadler-Viega.Tekmar Control Systems, Ltd.

6. Uponor Wirsbo Co.

7. Vanguard Piping Systems, Inc.

8. Watts Radiant, Inc., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

9. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

**D. Snow Melt Systems**

1. Snow Technologies.

2. Uponor Wirsbo Co.

3. Vanguard Piping Systems, Inc.

4. Watts Radiant, Inc., a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

**55.81. Section 238323—Radiant-Heating Electric Panels**

**A. Prefabricated Radiant-Heating Electric Panels**

1. Berko Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.

2. Markel Products, a division of TPI Corporation.

3. QMark Electric Heating, a division of Marley Engineered Products.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

**55.82. Section 238413—Humidifiers**

**A. Water-Pressure Atomizing Humidifiers**

1. Carel USA, LLC.
2. Herrmidifier.
3. Mee Industries, Inc.

**B. Compressed-Air Atomizing Humidifiers**

1. Carel USA, LLC.
2. Herrmidifier.
3. Mee Industries, Inc.

**C. Steam-Injection Humidifiers**

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Carel USA, LLC.
3. DRI-STEEM Humidifier Company.
4. Herrmidifier.
5. Hygromatik; Spirax Sarco, Inc.
6. Nortec Industries Inc.
7. Pure Humidifier Company.

**D. Self-Contained Humidifiers**

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Carel USA, LLC.
3. Herrmidifier.
4. Hygromatik; Spirax Sarco, Inc.
5. Nortec Industries, Inc.

**E. Heated-Pan Humidifiers**

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. DRI-STEEM Humidifier Company.
3. Nortec Industries, Inc.
4. Pure Humidifier Company.



## **F. Heat-Exchanger Humidifiers**

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Nortec Industries, Inc.
3. Pure Humidifier Company.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.83. Section 238416—Dehumidifiers**

### **A. Desiccant Dehumidification Units**

1. Air Technology Systems, Inc.
2. Governair Corporation.
3. Kathabar, Inc.
4. Munters, Cargocaire Division.

### **B. Refrigeration Dehumidification Units**

1. DEC International, Inc.; Therma-Stor Products.
2. DECTRON, Inc.
3. Dehumidifier Corporation of America, Inc.
4. Desert Aire.
5. DryAire Systems Corp.
6. Governair Corporation.
7. Nautica Dehumidifiers, Inc.
8. Nesbitt, a Mestek Company.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education Holdings

## **55.84. Section 262419—Motor-Control Centers**

- A. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc., Subsidiary.**
- B. Danfoss, Inc.; Danfoss Electronic Drives Div.**
- C. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.**
- D. General Electric Company; GE Industrial Systems.**

**E. Rockwell Automation; Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.**

**F. Siemens/Furnas Controls.**

**G. Square D.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **55.85. Section 262816—Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers**

### **A. Fusible Switches**

1. Eaton Electrical, Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial—Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D, a brand of Schneider Electric.

### **B. Nonfusible Switches**

1. Eaton Electrical, Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company.; GE Consumer & Industrial—Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D, a brand of Schneider Electric.

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## **55.86. Section 262913—Enclosed Controllers**

**A. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc., Subsidiary.**

**B. Danfoss, Inc.; Danfoss Electronic Drives Div.**

**C. Eaton Corporation, Cutler-Hammer Products.**

**D. General Electrical Company; GE Industrial Systems.**

**E. Rockwell Automation; Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.**

**F. Siemens/Furnas Controls.**

**G. Square D.**

Printed for University of California Berkeley Copyright McGraw-Hill Education  
Holdings

## 55.87. Section 262923—Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers

- A. **ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc., Subsidiary.**
- B. **Baldor Electric Company (Graham).**
- C. **Danfoss, Inc., Danfoss Electronic Drives Div.**
- D. **Eaton Corporation, Cutler-Hammer Products.**
- E. **General Electric Company; GE Industrial Systems.**
- F. **Rockwell Automation; Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.**
- G. **Siemens Energy and Automation, Industrial Products Division.**
- H. **Square D.**
- I. **Toshiba International Corporation.**

Citation

**EXPORT**

Arthur A. Bell, Jr., PE; W. Larsen Angel, PE: HVAC Equations, Data, and Rules of Thumb, Third Edition. Part 55: Equipment Manufacturers, Chapter (McGraw-Hill Professional, 2016), AccessEngineering



Copyright © McGraw-Hill Global Education Holdings, LLC. All rights reserved.

Any use is subject to the [Terms of Use](#). [Privacy Notice](#) and [copyright information](#).

For further information about this site, [contact us](#).

Designed and built using Scholaris by [Semantico](#).

This product incorporates part of the open source Protégé system. Protégé is available at <http://protege.stanford.edu//>

